
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



LAW Natl
Coll 2FL

613:23/995

Code of federal regulations

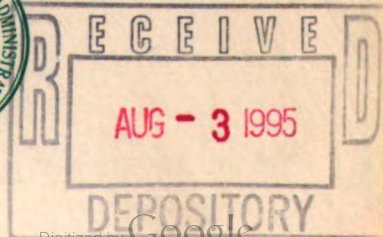
Highways

23

Revised as of April 1, 1995

OSU LAW Library

Code of Federal regulations
Received on: 08-03-95



Digitized by Google

code of federal regulations

Highways

23

Revised as of April 1, 1995

**CONTAINING
A CODIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS
OF GENERAL APPLICABILITY
AND FUTURE EFFECT**

AS OF APRIL 1, 1995

With Ancillaries

**Published by
the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records
Administration**

**as a Special Edition of
the Federal Register**



**U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1995**

**For sale by U.S. Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents, Mail Stop: SSOP, Washington, DC 20402-9328**

Table of Contents

Explanation	Page v
Title 23:	
Chapter I—Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation	3
Chapter II—National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation .	459
Chapter III—National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation	525
Finding Aids:	
Subject Index	565
Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference	565
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters	587
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR	603
List of CFR Sections Affected	613



Cite this Code: CFR

***To cite the regulations in
this volume use title,
part and section num-
ber. Thus, 23 CFR 1.1
refers to title 23, part 1,
section 1.***

Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16.....	as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27.....	as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41.....	as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50.....	as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, April 1, 1995), consult the "List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA)," which is issued monthly, and the "Cumulative List of Parts Affected," which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cut-off date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request. Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amend-

ments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1986, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963, 1964-1972, or 1973-1985, published in seven separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1986, a "List of CFR Sections Affected" is published at the end of each CFR volume.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

Properly approved incorporations by reference in this volume are listed in the Finding Aids at the end of this volume.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed in the Finding Aids of this volume as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington DC 20408, or call (202) 523-4534.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I), and Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register (Table II). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of "Title 3—The President" is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the "Contents" entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES AND SALES

For a summary, legal interpretation, or other explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. Inquiries concerning editing procedures and reference assistance with respect to the Code of Federal Regulations may be addressed to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 (telephone 202-523-3517). All mail order sales are handled exclusively by the Superintendent of Documents, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954. Charge orders may be telephoned to the Government Printing Office order desk at 202-512-1800.

MARTHA L. GIRARD,

Director,

Office of the Federal Register.

April 1, 1995.

THIS TITLE

Title 23—HIGHWAYS is composed of one volume. The contents of this volume represent the current regulations of the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and the Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation, issued under this title of the CFR as of April 1, 1995.

A subject index to the Federal Highway Administration regulations, in chapters I and II, appears in the back of this volume.

For this volume, Steven H. Karsteter was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of Richard L. Claypoole, assisted by Alomha S. Morris.

Would you like to know...

if any changes have been made to the *Code of Federal Regulations* or what documents have been published in the *Federal Register* without reading the *Federal Register* every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected), the *Federal Register Index*, or both.

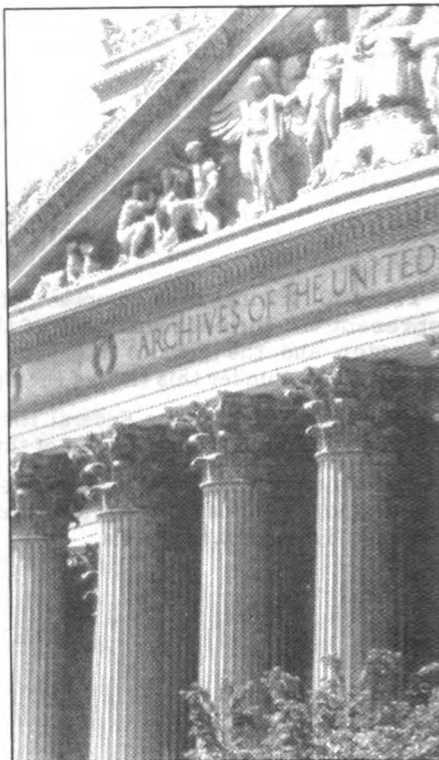
LSA

The *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the *Code of Federal Regulations* to amendatory actions published in the *Federal Register*. The *LSA* is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes—such as revised, removed, or corrected. **\$26 per year**

Federal Register Index

The index, covering the contents of the daily *Federal Register*, is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references. **\$24 per year**

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists *Federal Register* page numbers with the date of publication in the *Federal Register*.



----- Superintendent of Documents Subscription Order Form

Order Processing Code

***5421**

☐ **YES**, send me the following indicated subscriptions for one year:

____ **LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), (LCS)** for \$26 per year .

____ **Federal Register Index (FRSU)** \$24 per year.

The total cost of my order is \$ _____.
Price is subject to change. International customers please add 25%.

Company or personal name

Street address

City, State, ZIP code

Daytime phone with area code

Purchase order No. (optional)



To fax your orders (202) 512-2233

(Includes regular shipping and handling.)

For privacy check box below:

☐ Do not make my name available to other mailers

Check method of payment:

☐ Check payable to Superintendent of Documents

☐ GPO Deposit Account —

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard (expiration date)

Credit card No. (must be 20 digits)

Thank you for your order!

Authorizing signature

10/94

Mail To: Superintendent of Documents

P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

Title 23—Highways

	<i>Part</i>
CHAPTER I—Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation	1
CHAPTER II—National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation	1200
CHAPTER III—National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation	1309

CROSS REFERENCES: Regulations concerning construction and maintenance of roads on Indian lands, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior: See *Indians*, 25 CFR part 170.

Regulations of the Bureau of Land Management concerning rights-of-way for roads and highways: See *Public Lands*, Interior, 43 CFR part 2800.

Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor: See *Employees' Benefits*, 20 CFR chapter V.

CHAPTER I—FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
1	General	6

SUBCHAPTER B—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

130	Advance of funds	11
140	Reimbursement	12
172	Administration of engineering and design related service contracts	24
190	Incentive payments for controlling outdoor adver- tising on the interstate system	30

SUBCHAPTER C—CIVIL RIGHTS

200	Title VI program and related statutes—implemen- tation and review procedures	32
230	External programs	35

SUBCHAPTER D—NATIONAL HIGHWAY INSTITUTE

260	Education and training programs	79
-----	---------------------------------------	----

SUBCHAPTER E—PLANNING AND RESEARCH

420	Planning and research program administration	85
450	Planning assistance and standards	95
460	Public road mileage for apportionment of highway safety funds	121
470	Highway systems	122
476	Interstate highway system	128

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
480	Use and disposition of property previously acquired by states for withdrawn interstate segments	133
SUBCHAPTER F—TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT		
500	Management and monitoring systems	138
511	[Reserved]	
SUBCHAPTER G—ENGINEERING AND TRAFFIC OPERATIONS		
620	Engineering	156
625	Design standards for highways	158
630	Preconstruction procedures	162
633	Required contract provisions	182
635	Construction and maintenance	200
637	Construction inspection and approval	223
640	Certification acceptance	224
645	Utilities	228
646	Railroads	245
650	Bridges, structures, and hydraulics	255
652	Pedestrian and bicycle accommodations and projects	268
655	Traffic operations	271
656	Carpool and vanpool projects	276
657	Certification of size and weight enforcement	278
658	Truck size and weight, route designations—length, width and weight limitations	283
660	Special programs (Direct Federal)	350
667	Public lands highways funds	356
668	Emergency relief program	357
669	Enforcement of heavy vehicle use tax	364
SUBCHAPTER H—RIGHT-OF-WAY AND ENVIRONMENT		
710	Right-of-way—general	367
712	The acquisition function	377
713	Right-of-way—the property management function .	388
720	Appraisal	395
740	Relocation assistance	398
750	Highway beautification	400
751	Junkyard control and acquisition	418
752	Landscape and roadside development	423
771	Environmental impact and related procedures	426
772	Procedures for abatement of highway traffic noise and construction noise	443

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
777	Mitigation of environmental impacts to privately owned wetlands	448
	SUBCHAPTER I—PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION	
810	Mass transit and special use highway projects	450
	SUBCHAPTER J—HIGHWAY SAFETY	
924	Highway safety improvement program	456

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

PART 1—GENERAL

Sec.

- 1.1 Purpose.
- 1.2 Definitions.
- 1.3 Federal-State cooperation; authority of State highway departments.
- 1.5 Information furnished by State highway departments.
- 1.7 Urban area boundaries.
- 1.8 [Reserved]
- 1.9 Limitation on Federal participation.
- 1.11 Engineering services.
- 1.23 Rights-of-way.
- 1.27 Maintenance.
- 1.28 Diversion of highway revenues.
- 1.32 Issuance of directives.
- 1.33 Conflicts of interest.
- 1.35 Bonus program.
- 1.36 Compliance with Federal laws and regulations.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 25 FR 4162, May 11, 1960, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.1 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this part is to implement and carry out the provisions of Federal law relating to the administration of Federal aid for highways.

§ 1.2 Definitions.

(a) Terms defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a), shall have the same meaning where used in the regulations in this part, except as modified herein.

(b) The following terms where used in the regulations in this part shall have the following meaning:

Administrator. The Federal Highway Administrator.

Advertising policy. The national policy relating to the regulation of outdoor advertising declared in title 23 U.S.C. 131.

Advertising standards. The "National Standards for Regulation by States of Outdoor Advertising Signs, Displays and Devices Adjacent to the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways" promulgated by the Secretary (part 20 of this chapter).

Federal laws. The provisions of title 23 U.S.C., and all other Federal laws,

heretofore or hereafter enacted, relating to Federal aid for highways.

Latest available Federal census. The latest available Federal decennial census, except for the establishment of urban area.

Project. An undertaking by a State highway department for highway construction, including preliminary engineering, acquisition of rights-of-way and actual construction, or for highway planning and research, or for any other work or activity to carry out the provisions of the Federal laws for the administration of Federal aid for highways.

Secondary road plan. A plan for administration of Federal aid for highways on the Federal-aid secondary highway system pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 117.

Secretary. The Secretary of Transportation.

State. Any State of the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

Urban area. An area including and adjacent to a municipality or other urban place having a population of five thousand or more, as determined by the latest available published official Federal census, decennial or special, within boundaries to be fixed by a State highway department, subject to the approval of the Administrator.

[25 FR 4162, May 11, 1960, as amended at 35 FR 18719, Dec. 10, 1970]

§ 1.3 Federal-State cooperation; authority of State highway departments.

The Administrator shall cooperate with the States, through their respective State highway departments, in the construction of Federal-aid highways. Each State highway department, maintained in conformity with 23 U.S.C. 302, shall be authorized, by the laws of the State, to make final decisions for the State in all matters relating to, and to enter into, on behalf of the State, all contracts and agreements for projects and to take such other actions on behalf of the State as may be necessary

to comply with the Federal laws and the regulations in this part.

§1.5 Information furnished by State highway departments.

At the request of the Administrator the State highway department shall furnish to him such information as the Administrator shall deem desirable in administering the Federal-aid highway program.

§1.7 Urban area boundaries.

Boundaries of an urban area shall be submitted by the State highway department and be approved by the Administrator prior to the inclusion in a program of any project wholly or partly in such area involving funds authorized for and limited to urban areas.

§1.8 [Reserved]

§1.9 Limitation on Federal participation.

(a) Federal-aid funds shall not participate in any cost which is not incurred in conformity with applicable Federal and State law, the regulations in this title, and policies and procedures prescribed by the Administrator. Federal funds shall not be paid on account of any cost incurred prior to authorization by the Administrator to the State highway department to proceed with the project or part thereof involving such cost.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section the Administrator may, upon the request of a State highway department, approve the participation of Federal-aid funds in a previously incurred cost if he finds:

(1) That his approval will not adversely affect the public,

(2) That the State highway department has acted in good faith, and that there has been no willful violation of Federal requirements,

(3) That there has been substantial compliance with all other requirements prescribed by the Administrator, and full compliance with requirements mandated by Federal statute,

(4) That the cost to the United States will not be in excess of the cost which

it would have incurred had there been full compliance, and

(5) That the quality of work undertaken has not been impaired.

(c) Any request submitted under paragraph (b) of this section shall be accompanied by a detailed description of the relevant circumstances and facts, and shall explain the necessity for incurring the costs in question.

[38 FR 18368, July 10, 1973]

§1.11 Engineering services.

(a) *Federal participation.* Costs of engineering services performed by the State highway department or any instrumentality or entity referred to in paragraph (b) of this section may be eligible for Federal participation only to the extent that such costs are directly attributable and properly allocable to specific projects. Expenditures for the establishment, maintenance, general administration, supervision, and other overhead of the State highway department, or other instrumentality or entity referred to in paragraph (b) of this section shall not be eligible for Federal participation.

(b) *Governmental engineering organizations.* The State highway department may utilize, under its supervision, the services of well-qualified and suitably equipped engineering organizations of other governmental instrumentalities for making surveys, preparing plans, specifications and estimates, and for supervising the construction of any project.

(c) *Railroad and utility engineering organizations.* The State highway department may utilize, under its supervision, the services of well-qualified and suitably equipped engineering organizations of the affected railroad companies for railway-highway crossing projects and of the affected utility companies for projects involving utility installations.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) *Responsibility of the State highway department.* The State highway department is not relieved of its responsibilities under Federal law and the regulations in this part in the event it utilizes the services of any engineering or-

ganization under paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) of this section.

[25 FR 4162, May 11, 1960, as amended at 53 FR 18276, May 23, 1988; 57 FR 60728, Dec. 22, 1992]

§ 1.26 Rights-of-way.

(a) *Interest to be acquired.* The State shall acquire rights-of-way of such nature and extent as are adequate for the construction, operation and maintenance of a project.

(b) *Use for highway purposes.* Except as provided under paragraph (c) of this section, all real property, including air space, within the right-of-way boundaries of a project shall be devoted exclusively to public highway purposes. No project shall be accepted as complete until this requirement has been satisfied. The State highway department shall be responsible for preserving such right-of-way free of all public and private installations, facilities or encroachments, except (1) those approved under paragraph (c) of this section; (2) those which the Administrator approves as constituting a part of a highway or as necessary for its operation, use or maintenance for public highway purposes and (3) informational sites established and maintained in accordance with § 1.35 of the regulations in this part.

(c) *Other use or occupancy.* Subject to 23 U.S.C. 111, the temporary or permanent occupancy or use of right-of-way, including air space, for nonhighway purposes and the reservation of subsurface mineral rights within the boundaries of the rights-of-way of Federal-aid highways, may be approved by the Administrator, if he determines that such occupancy, use or reservation is in the public interest and will not impair the highway or interfere with the free and safe flow of traffic thereon.

§ 1.27 Maintenance.

The responsibility imposed upon the State highway department, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 116, for the maintenance of projects shall be carried out in accordance with policies and procedures issued by the Administrator. The State highway department may provide for such maintenance by formal agreement with any adequately equipped county,

municipality or other governmental instrumentality, but such an agreement shall not relieve the State highway department of its responsibility for such maintenance.

§ 1.28 Diversion of highway revenues.

(a) *Reduction in apportionment.* If the Secretary shall find that any State has diverted funds contrary to 23 U.S.C. 126, he shall take such action as he may deem necessary to comply with said provision of law by reducing the first Federal-aid apportionment of primary, secondary and urban funds made to the State after the date of such finding. In any such reduction, each of these funds shall be reduced in the same proportion.

(b) *Furnishing of information.* The Administrator may require any State to submit to him such information as he may deem necessary to assist the Secretary in carrying out the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 126 and paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1.32 Issuance of directives.

(a) The Administrator shall promulgate and require the observance of policies and procedures, and may take other action as he deems appropriate or necessary for carrying out the provisions and purposes of Federal laws, the policies of the Federal Highway Administration, and the regulations of this part.

(b) The Administrator or his delegated representative, as appropriate, is authorized to issue the following type of directives:

(1) Federal Highway Administration Regulations are issued by the Administrator or his delegate, as necessary, to implement and carry out the provisions of title 23 U.S.C., relating to the administration of Federal aid for highways, direct Federal programs and State and community safety programs; and title 49 U.S.C., relating to motor carrier safety; and other applicable laws and programs under his jurisdiction.

(2) Notices are temporary issuances transmitting one-time or short-term instructions or information which is expected to remain in effect for less than 90 days or for a predetermined pe-

period of time normally not to exceed one year.

(3) Orders are directives limited in volume and contain permanent or longlasting policy, instructions, and procedures. FHWA Orders are to be used primarily as internal FHWA directives.

(4) Joint Interagency Orders and Notices are used by FHWA and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) to issue joint policies, procedures, and information pertaining to the joint administration of the State and Community Highway Safety Program. Where necessary, other joint directives may be issued with other modal administrations within the Department of Transportation.

(5) Manuals are generally designed for use in issuing permanent or longlasting detailed policy and procedure. Some of the major manuals recognized by the FHWA Directives System follow:

(i) The Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual has been established to assemble and organize program material of the type previously contained in the Policy and Procedure and Instructional Memoranda which will continue in effect until specifically revoked or published in the new manual. Regulatory material is printed in italics in the manual and also appears in this code. Nonregulatory material is printed in delegate type.

(ii) The Administrative Manual covers all internal FHWA administrative support functions.

(iii) The Highway Planning Program Manual covers the methods and procedures necessary to conduct the highway planning functions.

(iv) The Research and Development Manual series entitled, "The Federally Coordinated Program of Research and Development in Highway Transportation" describes the FHWA research and development program.

(v) The External Audit Manual provides guidance to FHWA auditors in their review of State programs and processes.

(vi) The Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Manual provides guidance to FHWA and State Civil Rights and

Equal Employment Opportunity Officers.

(vii) The BMCS Operations Manual provides program guidance for all field employees assigned to the motor carrier safety program.

(viii) The Highway Safety Program Manual, issued jointly by FHWA and NHTSA, contains volumes relating to the joint administration of the program.

(6) Handbooks are internal operating instructions published in book form where, because of the program area covered, it is desirable to provide greater detail of administrative and technical instructions.

(7) Transmittals identify and explain the original issuance or page change, provide background information, and provide filing instructions for insertion of new pages and removal of changed pages, or both.

(49 U.S.C. 1655)

[39 FR 1512, Jan. 10, 1974]

§ 1.33 Conflicts of interest.

No official or employee of a State or any other governmental instrumentality who is authorized in his official capacity to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting or approving any contract or subcontract in connection with a project shall have, directly or indirectly, any financial or other personal interest in any such contract or subcontract. No engineer, attorney, appraiser, inspector or other person performing services for a State or a governmental instrumentality in connection with a project shall have, directly or indirectly, a financial or other personal interest, other than his employment or retention by a State or other governmental instrumentality, in any contract or subcontract in connection with such project. No officer or employee of such person retained by a State or other governmental instrumentality shall have, directly or indirectly, any financial or other personal interest in any real property acquired for a project unless such interest is openly disclosed upon the public records of the State highway department and of such other governmental instrumentality, and such officer, employee or person has not participated

in such acquisition for and in behalf of the State. It shall be the responsibility of the State to enforce the requirements of this section.

§ 1.35 Bonus program.

(a) Any agreement entered into by a State pursuant to the provisions of section 12 of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1958, Pub. L. 85-381, 72 Stat. 95, as amended, shall provide for the control or regulation of outdoor advertising, consistent with the advertising policy and standards promulgated by the Administrator, in areas adjacent to the entire mileage of the Interstate System within that State, except such segments as may be excluded from the application of such policy and standards by section 12.

(b) Any such agreement for the control of advertising may provide for establishing publicly owned informational sites, whether publicly or privately operated, within the limits of or adjacent to the right-of-way of the Interstate System on condition that no

such site shall be established or maintained except at locations and in accordance with plans, in furtherance of the advertising policy and standards, submitted to and approved by the Administrator.

(c) No advertising right in the acquisition of which Federal funds participated shall be disposed of without the prior approval of the Administrator.

[39 FR 28628, Aug. 9, 1974]

§ 1.36 Compliance with Federal laws and regulations.

If the Administrator determines that a State has violated or failed to comply with the Federal laws or the regulations in this part with respect to a project, he may withhold payment to the State of Federal funds on account of such project, withhold approval of further projects in the State, and take such other action that he deems appropriate under the circumstances, until compliance or remedial action has been accomplished by the State to the satisfaction of the Administrator.

SUBCHAPTER B—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 130—ADVANCE OF FUNDS

Subparts A—C (Reserved)

Subpart D—Advance Right-of-Way Revolving Funds

Sec.

- 130.401 Purpose.
- 130.403 Request for advance.
- 130.405 Reports and audits.
- 130.407 Repayment.
- 130.409 Method of repayment.

Subparts A—C (Reserved)

Subpart D—Advance Right-of-Way Revolving Funds

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 108(c); 23 U.S.C. 315; and 49 CFR 1.43(b).

SOURCE: 41 FR 27962, July 8, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 130.401 Purpose.

To prescribe procedures and accounting requirements for advances from the right-of-way revolving fund.

§ 130.403 Request for advance.

Subsequent to obligations of funds in accordance with 23 CFR part 712, subpart G, a State desiring an advance of right-of-way revolving funds shall submit a letter of request to the Division Administrator. This letter shall include the following:

- (a) Project numbers.
- (b) Amount of advance per project required to:
 - (1) Meet estimated needs for next 90 days, after deducting property management income for the current period, or
 - (2) Pay grantors based on net recorded liabilities or net actual disbursements after deduction of any property management income.
- (c) A statement that includes the following:
 - (1) Advance will be disbursed in accordance with provisions of 23 U.S.C. 108(c).
 - (2) When advance is commingled with other funds, controls that will permit FHWA audit of the advance will be provided.

(3) Interest earned on the advance will be paid promptly to FHWA.

[41 FR 27962, July 8, 1976, as amended at 43 FR 5514, Feb. 9, 1978]

§ 130.405 Reports and audits.

(a) Each month any State utilizing the procedures under § 130.403(b) shall submit to the Division Administrator for transmittal to the Regional Office a Statement showing:

(1) The date and amount of advances received, by project.

(2) Total expenditures through the 15th of the month, by project. The statement of advance and expenditures shall be forwarded promptly to insure receipt by the Regional Office by the 20th day of each month.

(b) The Division Administrator shall arrange for such periodic audit of the advance accounts as will determine compliance with the provisions of this regulation.

§ 130.407 Repayment.

The State is required to repay the total amount of advance on a project as follows:

(a) Immediately upon termination of the period of time within which actual construction must be commenced (10 years following the end of the fiscal year in which the Secretary approves such advance of funds, unless the Secretary provides for an earlier or later termination date), or

(b) Upon approval by FHWA of the plans, specifications, and estimates for such project for the actual construction on the rights-of-way for which funds were advanced, or

(c) When a project funded from the right-of-way revolving fund is withdrawn or is converted to a regular Federal-aid project.

§ 130.409 Method of repayment.

(a) If a project is terminated by expiration of the period of time within which actual construction must be commenced or by withdrawal, the State shall repay the amounts advanced for the project by check drawn to the order of the "Federal Highway

Administration." Any net income remaining from property management activities shall be repaid by separate check.

(b) When a right-of-way project is converted to a regularly funded Federal-air right-of-way project, full repayment will be made by check as in paragraph (a) of this section. Any net income remaining from property management activities may be shown as a previous payment on the first voucher submission on the regularly funded project or repaid by check as in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Any cash remaining to the credit of an active right-of-way revolving fund project for which no further expenditures are anticipated shall be remitted to the Federal Highway Administration. Separate checks for amounts advanced and for net income from property management are required as in paragraph (a) of this section.

[41 FR 27962, July 8, 1976, as amended at 43 FR 5514, Feb. 9, 1978]

PART 140—REIMBURSEMENT

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—Construction Engineering Costs

Sec.

- 140.201 Purpose.
- 140.203 Policy.
- 140.205 Limitation.
- 140.207 Application of limitation.

Subpart C—Temporary Matching Fund Waiver

- 140.301 Purpose.
- 140.303 Applicability.
- 140.305 Definitions.
- 140.307 Submission of certification by Governor.
- 140.309 Request and approval of increase in Federal share.
- 140.311 Repayment of the increased Federal share.

Subpart D—(Reserved)

Subpart E—Administrative Settlement Costs—Contract Claims

- 140.501 Purpose.
- 140.503 Definition.
- 140.505 Reimbursable costs.

Subpart F—Reimbursement for Bond Issue Projects

- 140.601 Purpose.
- 140.602 Requirements and conditions.
- 140.603 Programs.
- 140.604 Reimbursable schedule.
- 140.605 Approval actions.
- 140.606 Project agreements.
- 140.607 Construction.
- 140.608 Reimbursable bond interest costs of Interstate projects.
- 140.609 Progress and final vouchers.
- 140.610 Conversion from bond issue to funded project status.
- 140.611 Determination of bond retirement.
- 140.612 Cash management.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART F—REIMBURSABLE SCHEDULE FOR CONVERTED "E" (BOND ISSUE) PROJECTS (OTHER THAN INTERSTATE PROJECTS)

Subpart G—Payroll and Related Expense of Public Employees; General Administration and Other Overhead; and Cost Accumulation Centers and Distribution Methods

- 140.701 Purpose.
- 140.703 Reimbursable costs.
- 140.705 Salaries and wages.
- 140.707 Travel and transportation.
- 140.709 Employee leave and holidays.
- 140.711 Social security, retirement, and other payroll benefits.
- 140.713 General administration and other overhead.
- 140.715 Use of cost accumulation centers and cost distribution methods.

Subpart H—State Highway Agency Audit Expense

- 140.801 Purpose.
- 140.803 Policy.
- 140.805 Definitions.
- 140.807 Reimbursable costs.

Subpart I—Reimbursement for Railroad Work

- 140.900 Purpose.
- 140.902 Applicability.
- 140.904 Reimbursement basis.
- 140.906 Labor costs.
- 140.907 Overhead and indirect construction costs.
- 140.908 Materials and supplies.
- 140.910 Equipment.
- 140.912 Transportation.
- 140.914 Credits for improvements.
- 140.916 Protection.
- 140.918 Maintenance and extended construction.
- 140.920 Lump sum payments.
- 140.922 Billings.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(e), 106(c), 109(e), 114(a), 120(g), 121(d), 122, 130, and 315; and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—Construction Engineering Costs

SOURCE: 58 FR 39143, July 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 140.301 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies for claiming reimbursement for eligible construction engineering (CE) costs.

§ 140.303 Policy.

(a) State highway agencies (SHA) may be reimbursed for the Federal share of CE costs incurred as described in § 140.703.

(b) Reimbursement for CE costs for Federal-aid construction projects shall be subject to the limitation set forth in § 140.205.

§ 140.305 Limitation.

(a) The estimated CE costs for a SHA for a fiscal year shall not exceed, in the aggregate, 15 percent of the total estimated costs of all projects financed within the boundaries of the State with Federal-aid highway funds in such fiscal year, exclusive of the costs of rights-of-way, preliminary engineering, and CE.

(b) For control purposes, a SHA's estimated CE costs percentage will be determined by the ratio of the total amount obligated for CE to the total amount obligated for all projects financed with Federal-aid highway funds during the fiscal year, after excluding from such totals, the obligations for rights-of-way, preliminary engineering, and CE. This percentage shall not exceed 15 percent at the end of the fiscal year. The CE limitation may be applied on either a Federal or State fiscal year basis.

(1) Amounts to be included in the determination for CE will be the aggregate total of all obligations of CE, including original project obligations at the authorization stage, all subsequent adjustments during the fiscal year, and all adjustments (debits or credits) to

projects authorized in previous fiscal years.

(2) The CE limitation determination for each fiscal year will be treated separately and may not be adjusted after the end of that fiscal year.

(c) Projects which are closed (final voucher processed) as of December 18, 1991, may be reopened to accept adjustments and additional eligible project charges. All obligation/deobligation adjustments must be included in the current fiscal year calculation. However, the CE cost for each of these projects shall be limited to 15 percent of each project construction cost in accordance with the provisions in effect prior to December 18, 1991.

(d) If the SHA claims CE costs as an average percentage of the actual construction costs in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 120(g), the average rate shall be determined based upon reimbursable CE costs and shall not exceed 15 percent, exclusive of the costs of rights-of-way, preliminary engineering, and CE.

§ 140.307 Application of limitation.

The limitation applies to all projects financed with Federal-aid highway funds.

Subpart C—Temporary Matching Fund Waiver

SOURCE: 58 FR 6714, Feb. 2, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 140.301 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe procedures for administering section 1054 of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, providing for a temporary waiver of State matching fund requirements.

§ 140.303 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to qualifying projects as defined in § 140.305 during the period beginning October 1, 1991, and ending September 30, 1993.

§ 140.305 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Governor means the Governor of any one of the fifty States, or Puerto Rico, and includes the Mayor of the District of Columbia.

Increased Federal share means the portion of the approved Federal share which is in excess of the regular Federal share that would have been apportioned if a matching fund waiver had not been requested.

Qualifying project means a project approved after December 18, 1991, under 23 U.S.C. 106(a), or a project for which the United States becomes obligated to pay after December 18, 1991, under 23 U.S.C. 117 or 23 U.S.C. 133(e), for which the Governor has submitted a certification described in §140.307.

§ 140.307 Submission of certification by Governor.

The Governor of the State shall submit a certification in writing to the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Division Administrator certifying that sufficient funds are not available to pay the cost of the non-Federal share of a qualifying project, taking into account all State and local funds that are available for obligation on Federal-aid highway projects. Funds encumbered or committed to other existing programs are considered unavailable for matching purposes.

§ 140.309 Request and approval of increase in Federal share.

(a) The State may submit a request in writing to the FHWA Division Administrator for an increase in the Federal share of a qualifying project up to and including 100 percent at the time the State submits a request for project approval or obligation. The request shall specify the Federal pro rata share, the amount of regular Federal funds and the amount of the increased Federal share desired.

(b) To maximize the obligation of Federal funds, the amount obligated for the increased Federal share may be based on the estimated costs to be incurred by the State before September 30, 1993, instead of the total estimated project costs.

(c) When submitting the project agreement, Form PR-2, pursuant to §630.304 of this title, the State shall include in the agreement the following provision:

The Federal-aid participation is increased to _____ percent for reimbursement claims paid on or before September 30, 1993, in ac-

cordance with Pub. L. 102-240, section 1054. The additional Federal funds requested total \$_____. Claims paid after September 30, 1993, shall be at the regular Federal pro rata share of _____ percent.

(d) The State may claim reimbursement for the increased Federal share as a part of its normal billing procedures. Participating costs incurred by the State on qualifying projects shall be charged on a pro rata basis to the regular Federal share, increased Federal share, and non-Federal share, if any.

§ 140.311 Repayment of the increased Federal share.

(a) The State shall repay the amount of the increased Federal share made pursuant to this subpart on or before March 30, 1994. If such repayment is not made by the State, the FHWA shall make the deductions as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) The FHWA shall deposit all repayments made by a State under paragraph (a) of this section to the Highway Trust Fund and shall credit the repayments to the appropriate apportionment accounts of the State.

(c) If the total amount of the increased Federal share is not repaid on or before March 30, 1994, deductions shall be made from the State's fiscal year 1995 and fiscal year 1996 apportionments. The total amount deducted shall be the amount reimbursed to the State on the increased Federal share of all qualifying projects. In each of the fiscal years, one-half of the total deduction shall be made from the following categories on a pro rata basis: National Highway System, Surface Transportation Program, Interstate Construction, Interstate Substitute, Interstate Maintenance Program, Bridge Program, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program.

(d) The total amount deducted in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section shall be reapportioned to those States which did not receive an increased Federal share under this subpart and to those States which have made repayment under this section. These reapportioned funds shall be credited to the same categories of funds on which the deductions occurred.

Subpart D—(Reserved)

Subpart E—Administrative Settlement Costs—Contract Claims

SOURCE: 44 FR 59233, Oct. 15, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§140.501 Purpose.

This regulation establishes the criteria for eligibility for reimbursement of administrative settlement costs in defense of contract claims on projects performed by a State under Federal-aid procedures.

§140.503 Definition.

Administrative settlement costs are costs related to the defense and settlement of contract claims including, but not limited to, salaries of a contracting officer or his/her authorized representative, attorneys, and/or members of State boards of arbitration, appeals boards, or similar tribunals, which are allocable to the findings and determinations of contract claims, but not including administrative or overhead costs.

§140.505 Reimbursable costs.

(a) Federal funds may participate in administrative settlement costs which are:

- (1) Incurred after notice of claim,
- (2) Properly supported,
- (3) Directly allocable to a specific Federal-aid or Federal project,
- (4) For employment of special counsel for review and defense of contract claims, when
 - (i) Recommended by the State Attorney General or State Highway Agency (SHA) legal counsel and
 - (ii) Approved in advance by the FHWA Division Administrator, with advice of FHWA Regional Counsel, and
- (5) For travel and transportation expenses, if in accord with established policy and practices.
 - (b) No reimbursement shall be made if it is determined by FHWA that there was negligence or wrongdoing of any kind by SHA officials with respect to the claim.

Subpart F—Reimbursement for Bond Issue Projects

SOURCE: 48 FR 54971, Dec. 8, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§140.601 Purpose.

To prescribe policies and procedures for the use of Federal funds by State highway agencies (SHAs) to aid in the retirement of the principal and interest of bonds, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 122 and the payment of interest on bonds of eligible Interstate projects.

§140.602 Requirements and conditions.

(a) An SHA that uses the proceeds of bonds issued by the State, a county, city or other political subdivision of the State, for the construction of projects on the Federal-aid primary or Interstate system, or extensions of any of the Federal-aid highway systems in urban areas, or for substitute highway projects approved under 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(4), may claim payment of any portion of such sums apportioned to it for expenditures on such system to aid in the retirement of the principal of bonds at their maturities, to the extent that the proceeds of bonds have actually been expended in the construction of projects.

(b) Any interest earned and payable on bonds, the proceeds of which were expended on Interstate projects after November 6, 1978, is an eligible cost of construction. The amount of interest eligible for participation will be based on (1) the date the proceeds were expended on the project, (2) amount expended, and (3) the date of conversion to a regularly funded project. As provided for in section 115(c), Pub. L. 95-599, November 6, 1978, interest on bonds issued in any fiscal year by a State after November 6, 1978, may be paid under the authority of 23 U.S.C. 122 only if such SHA was eligible to obligate Interstate Discretionary funds under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 118(b) during such fiscal year, and the Administrator certifies that such eligible SHA has utilized, or will utilize to the fullest extent possible during such fiscal year, its authority to obligate funds under 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

(c) The Federal share payable at the time of conversion, as provided for in § 140.610 shall be the legal pro rata in effect at the time of execution of the project agreement for the bond issue project.

(d) The authorization of a bond issue project does not constitute a commitment of Federal funds until the project is converted to a regular Federal-aid project as provided for in § 140.610.

(e) Reimbursements for the redemption of bonds may not precede, by more than 60 days, the scheduled date of the retirement of the bonds.

(f) Federal funds are not eligible for payment into sinking funds created and maintained for the subsequent retirement of bonds.

§ 140.603 Programs.

Programs covering projects to be financed from the proceeds of bonds shall be prepared and submitted to FHWA. Project designations shall be the same as for regular Federal-aid projects except that the prefix letter "B" for bond issue shall be used as the first letter of each project designation, e.g., "BI" for Bond Issue Projects—Interstate.

§ 140.604 Reimbursable schedule.

Projects to be financed from other than Interstate funds shall be subject to a 36-month reimbursable schedule upon conversion to regular Federal-aid financing (See appendix). FHWA will consider requests for waiver of this provision at the time of conversion action. Waivers are subject to the availability of liquidating cash.

§ 140.605 Approval actions.

(a) Authorization to proceed with preliminary engineering and acquisition of rights-of-way shall be issued in the same manner as for regularly financed Federal-aid projects.

(b) Authorization of physical construction shall be given in the same manner as for regularly financed Federal-aid projects. The total cost and Federal funds required, including interest, shall be indicated in the plans, specifications, and estimates.

(c) Projects subject to the reimbursable schedule shall be identified as an "E" project when the SHA is author-

ized to proceed with all or any phase of the work.

(d) Concurrence in the award of contracts shall be given.

§ 140.606 Project agreements.

Project Agreements, Form PR-2, shall be prepared and executed. Agreement provision 8 on the reverse side of Form PR-2¹ shall apply for bond issue projects.

§ 140.607 Construction.

Construction shall be supervised by the SHA in the same manner as for regularly financed Federal-aid projects. The FHWA will make construction inspections and reports.

§ 140.608 Reimbursable bond interest costs of Interstate projects.

(a) Bond interest earned on bonds actually retired may be reimbursed on the Federal pro rata basis applicable to such projects in accordance with § 140.602(b) and (c).

(b) No interest will be reimbursed for bonds issued after November 6, 1978, used to retire or otherwise refinance bonds issued prior to that date.

§ 140.609 Progress and final vouchers.

(a) Progress vouchers may be submitted for the Federal share of bonds retired or about to be retired, including eligible interest on Interstate Bond Issue Projects, the proceeds of which have actually been expended for the construction of the project.

(b) Upon completion of a bond issue project, a final voucher shall be submitted by the SHA. After final review, the SHA will be advised as to the total cost and Federal fund participation for the project.

§ 140.610 Conversion from bond issue to funded project status.

(a) At such time as the SHA elects to apply available apportioned Federal-aid funds to the retirement of bonds, including eligible interest earned and payable on Interstate Bond Projects, subject to available obligatory authority, its claim shall be supported by appropriate certifications as follows:

¹The text of FHWA Form PR-2 is found in 23 CFR part 630, subpart C, appendix A.

I hereby certify that the following bonds, (list), the proceeds of which have been actually expended in the construction of bond issue projects authorized by title 23 U.S.C., section 122, (1) have been retired on —, or (2) mature and are scheduled for retirement on —, which is — days in advance of the maturity date of —.

Eligible interest claimed on Interstate Bond Projects shall be shown for each bond and the certification shall include the statement:

I also certify that interest earned and paid or payable for each bond listed has been determined from the date on and after which the respective bond proceeds were actually expended on the project.

(b) The SHA's request for full conversion of a completed project(s), or partial conversion of an active or completed project(s), may be made by letter, inclusive of the appropriate certification as described in §140.610(a) making reference to any progress payments received or the final voucher(s) previously submitted and approved in accordance with §140.609.

(c) Approval of the conversion action shall be by the Division Administrator.

(d) The SHA's request for partial conversion of an active or completed bond issue project shall provide for: (1) Conversion to funded project status of the portion to be financed out of the balance of currently available apportioned funds, and (2) retention of the unfunded portion of the project in the bond program.

(e) Where the SHA's request involves the partial conversion of a completed bond issue project, payment of the Federal funds made available under the conversion action shall be accomplished through use of Form PR-20, Voucher for Work Performed under Provisions of the Federal-aid and Federal Highway Acts, prepared in the division office and appropriately cross-referenced to the Bond Issue Project final voucher previously submitted and approved. The final voucher will be reduced by the amount of the approved reimbursement.

§140.611 Determination of bond retirement.

Division Administrators shall be responsible for the prompt review of the SHA's records to determine that bonds issued to finance the projects and for

which reimbursement has been made, including eligible bond interest expense, have been retired pursuant to the State's certification required by §140.610(a), and that such action is documented in the project file.

§140.612 Cash management.

By July 1 of each year the SHA will provide FHWA with a schedule, including the anticipated claims for reimbursement, of bond projects to be converted during the next two fiscal years. The data will be used by FHWA in determining liquidating cash required to finance such conversions.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART F—REIMBURSABLE SCHEDULE FOR CONVERTED "E" (BOND ISSUE) PROJECTS (OTHER THAN INTERSTATE PROJECTS)

Time in months following conversion from "E" (bond issue) project to regular project	Cumulative amount reimbursable (percent of Federal funds obligated)
1	1
2	2
3	5
4	9
5	13
6	18
7	23
8	29
9	34
10	39
11	44
12	49
13	54
14	58
15	61
16	64
17	67
18	70
19	73
20	75
21	77
22	79
23	81
24	83
25	85
26	87
27	89
28	91
29	93
30	94
31	95
32	96
34	97
35	99
36	100

Subpart G—Payroll and Related Expense of Public Employees; General Administration and Other Overhead; and Cost Accumulation Centers and Distribution Methods

SOURCE: 46 FR 3501, Jan. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 140.701 Purpose.

To prescribe policies and procedures for reimbursing a State highway agency (SHA) for the costs of salaries, wages, and related costs incurred by its employees or by those of a county, city, or other local public agency (LPA) for the benefit of a federally participating highway project.

§ 140.703 Reimbursable costs.

The costs of salaries, wages, and related costs may be reimbursable for the following activities:

(a) *Preliminary engineering.* Location, design, and related work preparatory to the advancement of a project to physical construction.

(b) *Construction engineering.* The supervision and inspection of construction activities; additional staking functions considered necessary for effective control of the construction operations; testing materials incorporated into construction; checking shop drawings; and measurements needed for the preparation of pay estimates.

(c) *Acquisition of rights-of-way.* The preparation of right-of-way plans; making economic studies and other related preliminary work; appraisal for parcel acquisition; review of appraisals; preparation for and trial of condemnation cases; management of properties acquired; furnishing of relocation advisory assistance; and other related labor expenses.

(d) *Highway planning.* The orderly and continuing assembly and analysis of information about highways, such as the history of development and their extent, dimensions and conditions, use, economic and social effects, costs, and future needs.

(e) *Research and development.* The search for more complete knowledge of the characteristics of the highway sys-

tem and the translation of the results of research into practice.

(f) *Administrative settlement costs—contract claims.* Services related to the review and defense of claims against Federal-aid projects, as provided for in subpart E of part 140 of this title, Administrative Settlement Costs-Contract Claims.

(g) *Miscellaneous functions.* Costs incurred for other activities which are properly attributable to, and for the benefit of, Federal-aid projects but are not assignable to any of the previously defined functions.

§ 140.705 Salaries and wages.

(a) Subject to appropriate authorization requirements, Federal funds may participate in the cost of salaries, wages, and related payroll expenses incurred for periods of time public employees are actively engaged, either directly or indirectly, in project-related activities.

(b) Salaries, wages, and related payroll expenses of an SHA for maintenance, general administration, supervision and other overhead are not eligible for reimbursement except as provided for in paragraph (b) of § 140.713.

§ 140.707 Travel and transportation.

(a) Federal funds may participate in the cost of commercial transportation, privately owned automobiles, and per diem or subsistence which is essential to the prosecution of the project and is performed in accordance with prescribed procedures.

(b) Reimbursement may be made for use of privately owned automobiles and per diem or subsistence which is incurred in conformance with established reimbursement policy of the SHA or LPA.

§ 140.709 Employee leave and holidays.

(a) An SHA or LPA may claim reimbursement for the costs of leave, i.e., annual, sick, military, jury, etc., that is earned, accounted for, and used in accordance with established procedures. The cost of such leave must be a liability of the SHA or LPA, must be equitably distributed to all activities, and the pro rata costs distributed to a Federal-aid project must be representa-

time of the amount that is earned and accrued while working on the project.

(b) Compensatory leave granted by an SHA or LPA in lieu of payment of overtime to eligible employees may be claimed for reimbursement if accrued and granted under established policies on a uniform basis. Such leave costs must meet the criteria discussed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Costs for other leave of a similar nature which may be peculiar to a specific SHA or LPA may also be reimbursed provided it meets the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 140.711 Social security, retirement, and other payroll benefits.

(a) Federal funds may participate in allocable costs incurred for social security, retirement, group insurance premiums, and similar items applicable to salaries and wages of public employees engaged in work in Federal-aid projects.

(b) The costs for such benefits must be a liability of the SHA or LPA and must meet the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of § 140.709.

§ 140.713 General administration and other overhead.

(a) General administration, supervision, and other unallowable overhead costs of an SHA are those considered necessary for the management, supervision, and administrative control of a suitably equipped, staffed and operational SHA. Examples of such unallowable costs may include, but are not limited to, the following types of personnel, related payroll benefit costs, and other administrative or support services;

(1) Directors, department heads, legal, accounting, budgeting, personnel, and procurement units.

(2) Related clerical, secretarial, and other support services for officials and personnel listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Management, supervision, and administrative overhead costs incurred by other units or departments of State, county, or city governmental organizations.

(b) Costs incurred for services rendered by employees generally classified

as administrative may, however, be considered eligible for reimbursement for:

(1) A highway planning unit and a research and development unit, in the ratio of time spent on the participating portion of work in the unit to the total unit's working hours, and

(2) Other operating units if such employees are assigned for specific identifiable periods of time to perform project-related activities in the same manner as other operating personnel.

[46 FR 3501, Jan. 15, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 45578, Nov. 19, 1984]

§ 140.715 Use of cost accumulation centers and cost distribution methods.

(a) Cost accumulation centers, i.e., cost centers, cost pools, or other acceptable cost accumulation methods, may be used to capture related types of costs for later distribution to all projects or other benefitting activities for which work was performed during the accounting period. The accounting and cost distribution procedures must be in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section for types of costs incurred under the following general criteria:

(1) Salaries, wages and related payroll benefit costs may be incurred during a payroll accounting period which affects a number of projects and, therefore, may not be easily adaptable to charging directly to individual projects due to such factors as (i) incompatibility of time increments for individual projects, (ii) an inordinate amount of time or additional number of documents to provide separate project coding, or (iii) a documented reduction of overhead costs in the elimination of processing source and coding required, increased electronic data processing applications, and additional accounting requirements.

(2) Small items of costs may be incurred which affect several projects and would result in a disproportionate amount of time and number of documents for separate project accounting in relation to the amount of costs involved.

(3) Items of costs may otherwise be eligible for reimbursement but, due to their nature and the small amounts involved, they are not being claimed for reimbursement, since the additional

overhead costs required for separate project coding and effective internal controls are not cost beneficial in relation to separate project reimbursable amounts.

(4) The items of costs must be directly attributable to and properly allocable to the projects to which they are distributed. They must not lose their identity, i.e., type, amount, purpose for which incurred, whether federally participating, input source, etc.

(b) The use of separate cost accumulation centers for comparably related types of costs is a prerequisite to the use of percentages, or other acceptable distribution methods, for cost distribution to benefitting projects or other activities. The accounting procedures and methods of distribution used must have prior concurrence of the Federal Highway Administration, be representative of average actual costs, and must assure that (1) costs are uniformly and equitably distributed to all projects and activities for which work was performed during the accounting period irrespective of source of funds, (2) provisions are established for an adequate segregation of costs and separate distribution methods for similarly related types of costs, (3) actual costs and liabilities are fully accounted for and controlled, and (4) that reviews are made periodically, and the rates or other distribution methods are adjusted at least once annually by any over or under-distributed accumulated costs from the cost accumulation center for the preceding accounting period.

(c) Percentages representative of average actual costs may be used to distribute leave, social security, and other payroll benefits. Such rates are based on prior cost experience adjusted by anticipated known factors which will affect overall costs during the current year, i.e., scheduled salary increases, changes anticipated in insurance premiums, etc.

Subpart H—State Highway Agency Audit Expense

SOURCE: 49 FR 45578, Nov. 19, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 140.801 Purpose.

To establish the reimbursement criteria for Federal participation in project related audit expenses.

§ 140.803 Policy.

Project related audits performed in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards (as modified by the Comptroller General of the United States) and applicable Federal laws and regulations are eligible for Federal participation. The State highway agency (SHA) may use other State, local public agency, and Federal audit organizations as well as licensed or certified public accounting firms to augment its audit force.

§ 140.805 Definitions.

(a) *Project related audits.* Audits which directly benefit Federal-aid highway projects. Audits performed in accordance with the requirements of 23 CFR part 12, audits of third party contract costs, and other audits providing assurance that a recipient has complied with FHWA regulations are all considered project related audits. Audits benefitting only nonfederal projects, those performed for SHA management use only, or those serving similar nonfederal purposes are not considered project related.

(b) *Third party contract costs.* Project related costs incurred by railroads, utilities, consultants, governmental instrumentalities, universities, nonprofit organizations, construction contractors (force account work), and organizations engaged in right-of-way studies, planning, research, or related activities where the terms of a proposal or contract (including lump sum) necessitate an audit. Construction contracts (except force account work) are not included in this group.

§ 140.807 Reimbursable costs.

(a) Federal funds may be used to reimburse an SHA for the following types of project related audit costs:

(1) Salaries, wages, and related costs paid to public employees in accordance with subpart G of this part,

(2) Payments by the SHA to any Federal, State, or local public agency audit organization, and

(3) Payments by the SHA to licensed or certified public accounting firms.

(b) Audit costs incurred by an SHA shall be equitably distributed to all benefiting parties. The portion of these costs allocated to the Federal-Aid Highway Program which are not directly related to a specific project or projects shall be equitably distributed, as a minimum, to the major FHWA funding categories in that State.

Subpart I—Reimbursement for Railroad Work

SOURCE: 40 FR 16067, Apr. 9, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§140.900 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures on reimbursement to the States for railroad work done on projects undertaken pursuant to the provisions of 23 CFR part 646, subpart B.

§140.902 Applicability.

This subpart, and all references hereinafter made to "projects," applies to Federal-aid projects involving railroad facilities, including projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings, and other projects which use railroad properties or which involve adjustments required by highway construction to either railroad facilities or facilities that are jointly owned or used by railroad and utility companies.

§140.904 Reimbursement basis.

(a) *General.* On projects involving the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings, and on other projects where a railroad company is not obligated to move or to change its facilities at its own expense, reimbursement will be made for the costs incurred by the State in making changes to railroad facilities as required in connection with a Federal-aid highway project, in accordance with the provisions of this subpart.

(b) *Eligibility.* To be eligible, the costs must be:

(1) For work which is included in an approved program,

(2) Incurred subsequent to the date of authorization by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA),

(3) Incurred in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR, part 646, subpart B, and

(4) Properly attributable to the project.

[40 FR 16057, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 53 FR 18276, May 23, 1988]

§140.906 Labor costs.

(a) *General.* (1) Salaries and wages, at actual or average rates, and related expenses paid by a company to individuals, for the time they are working on the project, are reimbursable when supported by adequate records. This shall include labor costs associated with preliminary engineering, construction engineering, right-of-way, and force account construction.

(2) Salaries and expenses paid to individuals who are normally part of the overhead organization of the company may be reimbursed for the time they are working directly on the project, such as for accounting and bill preparation, when supported by adequate records and when the work performed by such individuals is essential to the project and could not have been accomplished as economically by employees outside the overhead organization.

(3) Amounts paid to engineers, architects and others for services directly related to projects may be reimbursed.

(b) *Labor surcharges.* (1) Labor surcharges include worker compensation insurance, public liability and property damage insurance, and such fringe benefits as the company has established for the benefit of its employees. The cost of labor surcharges will be reimbursed at actual cost to the company or a company may, at its option, use an additive rate or other similar technique in lieu of actual costs provided that (i) the rate is based on historical cost data of the company, (ii) such rate is representative of actual costs incurred, (iii) the rate is adjusted at least annually taking into consideration known anticipated changes and correcting for any over or under applied costs for the preceding period, and (iv) the rate is approved by the SHA and FHWA.

(2) Where the company is a self-insurer there may be reimbursement:

(i) At experience rates properly developed from actual costs, not to exceed the rates of a regular insurance company for the class of employment covered, or

(ii) At the option of the company, a fixed rate of 8 percent of direct labor costs for worker compensation and public liability and property damage insurance together.

[40 FR 16057, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982; 56 FR 56578, Nov. 6, 1991]

§ 140.907 Overhead and indirect construction costs.

(a) A State may elect to reimburse the railroad company for its overhead and indirect construction costs.

(b) The FHWA will participate in these costs provided that:

(1) The costs are distributed to all applicable work orders and other functions on an equitable and uniform basis in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(2) The costs included in the distribution are limited to costs actually incurred by the railroad;

(3) The costs are eligible in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR), part 31, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, relating to contracts with commercial organizations;

(4) The costs are considered reasonable;

(5) Records are readily available at a single location which adequately support the costs included in the distribution, the method used for distributing the costs, and the basis for determining additive rates;

(6) The rates are adjusted at least annually taking into consideration any overrecovery or underrecovery of costs; and

(7) The railroad maintains written procedures which assure proper control and distribution of the overhead and indirect construction costs.

[53 FR 18276, May 23, 1988]

§ 140.908 Materials and supplies.

(a) *Procurement.* Materials and supplies, if available, are to be furnished from company stock, except they may

be obtained from other sources near the project site when available at less cost. Where not available from company stock, they may be purchased either under competitive bids or existing continuing contracts, under which the lowest available prices are developed. Minor quantities and proprietary products are excluded from these requirements. The company shall not be required to change its existing standards for materials used in permanent changes to its facilities.

(b) *Costs.* (1) Materials and supplies furnished from company stock shall be billed at current stock price of such new or used material at time of issue.

(2) Materials and supplies not furnished from company stock shall be billed at actual costs to the company delivered to the point of entry on the railroad company's line nearest the source of procurement.

(3) A reasonable cost of plant inspection and testing may be included in the costs of materials and supplies where such expense has been incurred. The computation of actual costs of materials and supplies shall include the deduction of all offered discounts, rebates and allowances.

(c) *Materials recovered.* (1) Materials recovered from temporary use and accepted for reuse by the company shall be credited to the project at prices charged to the job, less a consideration for loss in service life at 10 percent for rails, angle bars, tie plates and metal turnout materials and 15 percent for all other materials. Materials recovered from the permanent facility of the company that are accepted by the company for return to stock shall be credited to the project at current stock prices of such used material.

(2) Materials recovered and not accepted for reuse by the company, if determined to have a net sale value, shall be sold by the State or railroad following an opportunity for State inspection and appropriate solicitation for bids, to the highest bidder; or if the company practices a system of periodic disposal by sale, credit to the project shall be at the going prices supported by the records of the company. Where applicable, credit for materials recovered from the permanent facility in length or quantities in excess of that being

placed should be reduced to reflect any increased cost of railroad operation resulting from the adjustment.

(d) *Removal costs.* Federal participation in the costs of removing, salvaging, transporting, and handling recovered materials will be limited to the value of materials recovered, except where FHWA approves additional measures for restoration of affected areas as required by the physical construction or by reason of safety or aesthetics.

(e) *Handling costs.* The actual and direct costs of handling and loading out of materials and supplies at and from company stores or material yards and of unloading and handling of recovered materials accepted by the company at its stores or material yards, are reimbursable. At the option of the company, 5 percent of the amounts billed for the materials and supplies which are issued from company stores and material yards will be reimbursable in lieu of actual costs.

(f) *Credit losses.* On projects where a company actually suffers loss by application of credits, the company shall have the opportunity of submitting a detailed statement of such loss as a basis for further adjustment.

§ 140.910 Equipment.

(a) *Company owned equipment.* Cost of company-owned equipment may be reimbursed for the average or actual cost of operation, light and running repairs, and depreciation, or at industry rates representative of actual costs as agreed to by the railroad, SHA, and FHWA. Reimbursement for company-owned vehicles may be made at average or actual costs or at rates of recorded use per mile which are representative of actual costs and agreed to by the company, SHA, and FHWA.

(b) *Other equipment.* Where company owned equipment is not available, reimbursement will be limited to the amount of rental paid (1) to the lowest qualified bidder, (2) under existing continuing contracts at reasonable cost, or (3) as an exception, by negotiation where (b) (1) and (2) are impractical due to project location or schedule.

[40 FR 16057, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982]

§ 140.912 Transportation.

(a) *Employees.* The company's cost of necessary employee transportation and subsistence directly attributable to the project, which is consistent with overall policy of the company, is reimbursable.

(b) *Materials, supplies, and equipment.* The most economical movement of materials, supplies and equipment to the project and necessary return to storage, including the associated costs of loading and unloading equipment, is reimbursable. Transportation by a railroad company over its own lines in a revenue train is reimbursable at average or actual costs, at rates which are representative of actual costs, or at rates which the company charges its customers for similar shipments provided the rate structure is documented and available to the public. These rates are to be agreed to by the company, SHA, and FHWA. No charge will be made for transportation by work train other than the operating expenses of the work train. When it is more practicable or more economical to move equipment on its own wheels, reimbursement may be made at average or actual costs or at rates which are representative of actual costs and are agreed to by the railroad, SHA, and FHWA.

[40 FR 16057, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982]

§ 140.914 Credits for improvements.

(a) Credit shall be made to the project for additions or improvements which provide for higher quality or increased service capability of the operating facility and which are provided solely for the benefit of the company.

(b) Where buildings and other depreciable structures of a company which are integral to operation of rail traffic must be replaced, credit shall be made to the project as set forth in 23 CFR 646.216(c)(2).

(c) No credit is required for additions or improvements which are:

(1) Necessitated by the requirements of the highway project.

(2) Replacements which, although not identical, are of equivalent standard.

(3) Replacements of devices or materials no longer regularly manufactured

and the next highest grade or size is used.

(4) Required by governmental and appropriate regulatory commission requirements.

§ 140.916 Protection.

The cost of essential protective services which, in the opinion of a railroad company, are required to ensure safety to railroad operations during certain periods of the construction of a project, is reimbursable provided an item for such services is incorporated in the State-railroad agreement or in a work order issued by the State and approved by FHWA.

§ 140.918 Maintenance and extended construction.

The cost of maintenance and extended construction is reimbursable to the extent provided for in 23 CFR 646.216(f)(4), and where included in the State-Railroad Agreement or otherwise approved by the State and FHWA.

§ 140.920 Lump sum payments.

Where approved by FHWA, pursuant to 23 CFR 646.216(d)(3), reimbursement may be made as a lump sum payment, in lieu of actual costs.

§ 140.922 Billings.

(a) After the executed State-Railroad Agreement has been approved by FHWA, the company may be reimbursed on progress billings of incurred costs. Costs for materials stockpiled at the project site or specifically purchased and delivered to the company for use on the project may be reimbursed on progress billings following approval of the executed State-Railroad Agreement or the written agreement under 23 CFR 646.218(c).

(b) The company shall provide one final and complete billing of all incurred costs, or of the agreed-to lump sum, at the earliest practicable date. The final billing to FHWA shall include a State certification that the work is complete, acceptable and in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

(c) All company cost records and accounts relating to the project are subject to audit by representatives of the State and/or the Federal Government for a period of three years from the

date final payment has been received by the company.

(d) A railroad company must advise the State promptly of any outstanding obligation of the State's contractor for services furnished by the company such as protective services.

[40 FR 16057, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 29712, July 15, 1975]

PART 172—ADMINISTRATION OF ENGINEERING AND DESIGN RELATED SERVICE CONTRACTS

Subpart A—Procurement Procedures

Sec.

- 172.1 Purpose and applicability.
- 172.3 Definitions.
- 172.5 General principles.
- 172.7 Methods of procurement.
- 172.9 Compensation.
- 172.11 Contract modifications.
- 172.13 Monitoring the contract work.
- 172.15 Alternate procedures.

Subpart B—Private Sector Involvement Program

- 172.21 Purpose and applicability.
- 172.23 Evaluation and selection.
- 172.25 Funding.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 112(b), 114(a), 302, 315, and 402; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 18; 48 CFR 12 and 31; 41 U.S.C. 253 and 259; and sec. 1060, Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, 2003 (1991).

SOURCE: 56 FR 19802, Apr. 30, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Procurement Procedures

§ 172.1 Purpose and applicability.

(a) To prescribe policies and procedures for contracting to ensure that a qualified consultant is obtained through an equitable selection process, and that prescribed work is properly accomplished in a timely manner, at a reasonable cost.

(b) This regulation applies to all engineering and design related service contracts financed with Federal-aid highway funds. Agencies with approved Certification Acceptance Plans (CA), Secondary Road Plans (SRP) and/or Combined Road Plans (CRP) shall submit for the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) approval, procedures consistent with this regulation if they

intend to utilize Federal-aid highway funds for any of the above contract types. The use of procedures codified in State statutes to select consultant firms is also acceptable. Other types of negotiated contracts should be administered under the requirements of the common grant management rule, 49 CFR 18.

§ 172.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Competitive negotiation. Any form of negotiations that utilizes, (1) qualifications-based procedures complying with title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (Pub. L. 92-582, 86 Stat. 1278 (1972)), (2) equivalent State qualifications-based procedures or (3) a formal procedure permitted by State statute.

Consultant. The individual or firm providing engineering and design related services as a party to the contract.

Contract modification. An agreement modifying the existing contract, such as an agreement to accomplish work beyond the scope of the original contract.

Contracting agency. The State highway agency or local governmental agencies which have responsibility for the procurement.

Engineering and design services. Program management, construction management, feasibility studies, preliminary engineering, design, engineering, surveying, mapping, or architectural related services.

Extra work. Any services or actions required of the consultant above and beyond the obligations of the original or modified contract.

Fixed fee. A dollar amount established to cover the consultant's profit and business expenses not allocable to overhead.

Prenegotiation audit. An examination of a consultant's records made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.

Private sector engineering and design firms. Any individual or private firm (including small business concerns and small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals as defined in 49 CFR part 23) contracting with a State to

provide engineering and design services.

Scope of work. All services and actions required of the consultant by the obligations of the contract.

[56 FR 19802, Apr. 30, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 64848, Dec. 16, 1994]

§ 172.5 General principles.

(a) **Need for consultant services in management roles.** When Federal-aid highway funds participate in the contract, the contracting agency shall receive approval from the FHWA before hiring a consultant to act in a "management" role for the contracting agency. This concept should be limited to situations where unique or unusual circumstances exist and where the contracting agency has provided adequate justification to explain its reason for using a consultant in this role and the reason it cannot perform the work.

(b) **Written procedures.** The contracting agency shall prepare written procedures for each method of procurement it proposes to utilize. These procedures and all revisions shall be approved by the FHWA and describe, as appropriate to the particular method of procurement, each step used:

(1) In preparing a scope of work, evaluation factors and cost estimate for selecting a consultant,

(2) In soliciting proposals from prospective consultants,

(3) In the evaluation of proposals and the ranking/selection of a consultant,

(4) In negotiation of the reimbursement to be paid to the selected consultant,

(5) In monitoring the consultant's work and in preparing a consultant's performance evaluation when completed, and

(6) In determining the extent to which the consultant, who is responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, and coordination of services, may be reasonably liable for costs resulting from errors or deficiencies in design furnished under its contract.

(c) **Prenegotiation audits.** The contracting agencies shall prepare prenegotiation audits to provide the necessary data to assure that the consultant has an acceptable accounting system, adequate and proper justifica-

tion of the various rates charged to perform work and is aware of the FHWA's cost eligibility and documentation requirements.

(1) Prenegotiation audits and the resultant audit opinions are required for all contracts expected to exceed \$250,000 and for contracts of less than \$250,000 where:

(i) There is insufficient knowledge of the consultant's accounting system,

(ii) There is previous unfavorable experience regarding the reliability of the consultant's accounting system, or

(iii) The contract involves procurement of new equipment or supplies for which cost experience is lacking.

(2) The use of an independent audit, an audit performed by another State/Federal agency or an audit performed by another local governmental agency is acceptable if the information is current and of sufficient detail.

(3) Prenegotiation audits may be waived when sufficient audited consultant data is available to permit reasonable comparisons with the cost proposal.

(d) *State responsibility in local agency contracts.* The State highway agency shall ensure that procurement actions by or through other State agencies or local agencies comply with this regulation. When Federal-aid highway funds participate in the contract, a local agency shall use the same procedures as used by the State to administer contracts not under CA, the SRP or the CRP. These contracts shall be subject to the prior approval of the State highway agency and the FHWA. Nothing herein shall be taken as relieving the State of its responsibility under Federal-aid highway laws and regulations for the work to be performed under any agreements entered into by a local agency.

(e) *Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program.* The contracting agency shall give consideration to DBE firms in the procurement of engineering and design related service contracts subject to 23 U.S.C. 112(b)(2).

(f) *Contractual responsibilities.* The contracting agency or State highway agency shall be responsible for the settlement of all contractual/administrative issues. All settlements shall be reviewed and approved by the FHWA be-

fore Federal-aid highway funds can participate in any additional costs.

§ 172.7 Methods of procurement.

This regulation addresses three methods of procurement for the hiring of consultants to perform engineering and design related services specified in 23 U.S.C. 112(b)(2). These methods are: competitive negotiations which follows qualifications-based selection procedures or another selection procedure permitted by State statutes; small purchase procedures for small dollar value contracts; and non-competitive negotiations where specific conditions exist allowing negotiations to take place with a single firm.

(a) *Competitive negotiation.* Competitive negotiation should be used for the selection of a consultant to provide engineering and design related services. The following procedures shall apply to the competitive negotiation process:

(1) *Scope, evaluation factors and cost estimate development.* The contracting agency shall prepare:

(i) A scope of work before issuing a Request for Proposal that reflects a clear, accurate, and detailed description of the technical requirements for the services to be rendered and a list identifying the evaluation factors and their relative importance.

(ii) A detailed cost estimate, except for contracts awarded under small purchase procedures, with an appropriate breakdown of specific types of labor required, work hours, and an estimate of the consultant's fixed fee (considering the risk and complexity of the project) for use during negotiations.

(2) *Soliciting proposals—(1) Solicitation.* The solicitation process shall be by advertisement (project, task or service), by mailing Requests for Proposals to certified/prequalified consultants, or any other method that ensures qualified in-State and out-of-State consultants are given the opportunity to be considered for award of a contract. It shall include a process where either:

(A) General interest is solicited for performing the work; responding consultants are ranked based on an evaluation of their qualification statements (submitted with their letters of interest or on file with the contracting agency); and proposals are requested

from three or more firms starting with the highest ranked firm, or

(B) Proposals are solicited from all consultants that are interested in being considered for the work.

(ii) *Request for proposal.* The request for proposal shall:

(A) Provide a description of the scope of work and identification of the evaluation factors including their relative importance as included in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(B) Specify the method(s) of payment (lump sum, cost plus a fixed fee, cost per unit of work, or specific rate(s) of compensation).

(C) Request the submission of a proposal. Priced proposals may be used in the selection phase if allowed for under a State statute, but shall not be used in the selection phase when qualifications-based procedures are used.

(D) Allow sufficient time for the consultant to prepare and submit the proposal.

(3) *Analysis and selection.*—(i) The consultants' proposals, containing the information required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section, shall be evaluated and ranked by the contracting agency. This process shall include an analysis of the proposals in comparison to the evaluation factors. In addition, the consultants' applicable work experience, present workload, past performance, staffing capabilities, etc., should be evaluated and included in the ranking process.

(ii) The award of engineering and design related services shall:

(A) Utilize qualifications-based procedures that either comply with the provisions of Title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (Pub. L. 92-582, 86 Stat. 1278 (1972), as amended) or utilize equivalent State qualifications-based procedures, or

(B) Utilize a formal procurement procedure that is established by State statute or is subsequently established by State statute.

(iii) The contracting agency shall retain acceptable documentation of the proposal, evaluation and selection of the consultant. Records shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR 18.42.

(4) *Negotiation responsibilities.* (i) The negotiator shall use all resources available to conduct effective negotiations, including but not limited to, the refined scope of work, the evaluation factors and their relative importance, the agency's cost estimate as required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the audit opinion issued as a result of the prenegotiation audit required in §172.5(c) of this part.

(ii) The negotiator shall separately negotiate the dollar amounts for elements of cost and a fixed fee except for services normally negotiated on a per unit (includes costs and fees) cost.

(iii) The contracting agency shall maintain records of negotiations to document negotiation activities and set forth the resources considered by the negotiator. Records shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR 18.42.

(5) *Execution of contracts.* The proposed contract including the agreed upon cost figures shall be submitted to the FHWA for approval prior to its execution.

(b) *Small purchases.* Contracting agencies may use small purchase procedures for the procurement of engineering and design related services when the contract cost does not exceed \$25,000.

(c) *Noncompetitive negotiation.* Noncompetitive negotiation may be used to obtain engineering and design related services when the award of a contract is not feasible under small purchase or competitive negotiation procedures. The contracting agency shall submit justification and receive approval from the FHWA before using this form of contracting when Federal-aid highway funds are used in the contract.

(1) Circumstances under which a contract may be awarded by noncompetitive negotiation are limited to the following:

(i) The service is available only from a single source, or

(ii) There is an emergency which will not permit the time necessary to conduct competitive negotiations, or

(iii) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(2) The contracting agency shall comply with the following procedures for noncompetitive negotiations:

(i) Establish a process to determine when noncompetitive negotiation will be used,

(ii) Develop an adequate scope of work, evaluation factors and cost estimate as required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section,

(iii) Conduct negotiations as required in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, and

(iv) Submit the proposed contract and cost estimate to the FHWA for approval.

§ 172.9 Compensation.

(a) Contracting agencies may establish cost principles for determining the reasonableness and allowability of costs. Federal reimbursement shall be limited to the Federal share of the costs allowable under the cost principles in 48 CFR part 31 (Federal Acquisition Regulations). Any references included in 48 CFR part 31 to other parts of 48 CFR do not apply to these contracts.

(b) Applicable cost principles shall be referenced in each contractual document.

(c) *Methods of payment.* (1) The method of payment to compensate the consultant for all work required shall be set forth in the original contract and in any contract modifications thereto. It may be a single method for all work or may involve different methods for different elements of work. The methods of payment which shall be used are: lump sum, cost plus fixed fee, cost per unit of work or specific rates of compensation.

(2) Compensation based on cost plus a percentage of cost or percentage of construction cost shall not be used.

(3) When the method of payment is other than a lump sum, the contract shall specify a maximum amount payable which shall not be exceeded unless adjusted by a contract modification.

(4) The lump sum method shall not be used to compensate a consultant for construction engineering and inspection services except when the agency has established the extent, scope, complexity, character and duration of the work to be required to a degree that

fair and reasonable compensation including a fixed fee can be determined.

(d) *Fixed fees.* (1) The determination of the amount of the fixed fee shall take into account the size, complexity, duration, and degree of risk involved in the work. The establishment of the fixed fee shall be project specific.

(2) Fixed fees normally range from 6 to 15 percent of the total direct and indirect cost. Subject to the approval of the FHWA, a fixed fee over 15 percent may be justified when exceptional circumstances exist.

§ 172.11 Contract modifications.

(a) Contract modifications are required for any modification in the terms of the original contract that change the cost of the contract; significantly change the character, scope, complexity, or duration of the work; or significantly change the conditions under which the work is required to be performed.

(b) A contract modification shall clearly outline the changes made and determine a method of compensation. FHWA approval of contract modifications shall be obtained prior to beginning the work except as discussed in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) Overruns in the costs of the work shall not warrant an increase in the fixed fee portion of a cost plus fixed fee contract. Significant changes to the Scope of Work may require adjustment of the fixed fee portion in a cost plus fixed fee contract or in a lump sum contract.

(d) In unusual circumstances, the consultant may be authorized to proceed with work prior to agreement on the amount of compensation and execution of the contract modification, provided the FHWA has previously approved the work and has concurred that additional compensation is warranted.

§ 172.13 Monitoring the contract work.

(a) A public employee qualified to ensure that the work being pursued is complete, accurate and consistent with the terms, conditions, and specifications of the contract shall be in responsible charge of each contract or project. The employee's responsibilities include:

(1) Scheduling and attending progress meetings with the consultant and being involved in decisions leading to change orders or supplemental agreements,

(2) Being familiar with the qualifications and responsibilities of the consultant's staff,

(3) Visiting the project and/or consultant's offices on a frequency that is commensurate with the magnitude, complexity and type of work. This includes being aware of the day-to-day operations for Construction Engineering Service contracts, and

(4) Assuring that costs billed are consistent with the acceptability and progress of the consultant's work.

(b) A final performance evaluation report, except for contracts awarded under small purchase procedures shall be prepared by the public employee in responsible charge of the contract and shall be submitted to the State highway agency's contracting office. The report should include, but not be limited to, an evaluation of such items as timely completion of work, conformance with contract cost and the quality of work. A copy of the report shall be sent to the firm for its review and/or comments and any written comments submitted to the contracting agency by the firm shall be attached to the final report.

(c) Contracting agencies should include a clause in engineering contracts requiring the consultant to perform such additional work as may be necessary to correct errors in the work required under the contract without undue delays and without additional cost to the owner. However, in general, a consultant should not be held responsible for additional costs in subsequent related construction resulting from errors or omissions which are not a result of gross negligence or carelessness.

§ 172.15 Alternate procedures.

(a) This is a process whereby the contracting agency can be authorized to substitute its contract review and approval actions for those of the FHWA. Before a contracting agency can operate under the alternate procedures concept, it shall submit procedures to the FHWA that include the following:

(1) A formal request to operate under the alternate procedure concept.

(2) The written procedures, as required by § 172.5(b) of this part, it will follow, and

(3) A statement signed by the chief administrative officer of the contracting agency certifying that it will conform with its written procedures, the provisions of this regulation, and all applicable Federal and State laws and administrative requirements.

(b) The alternate procedures and all revisions shall be approved by the FHWA.

(c) The alternate procedures concept may apply to all Federal-aid highway funded contracts.

(d) A copy of the original executed contract and all contract modifications shall be submitted to the FHWA.

Subpart B—Private Sector Involvement

SOURCE: 59 FR 64848, Dec. 16, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 172.21 Purpose and applicability.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to implement a program to encourage States to contract for engineering and design services with the private sector whenever such contracts would be cost effective.

(b) This subpart applies to all engineering and design services contracts financed with Federal-aid highway funds.

§ 172.23 Evaluation and selection.

(a) When funds are appropriated for this program, the FHWA will invite States to submit applications to participate in the program. The FHWA will use the applications to make the program allocations under the program.

(b) The FHWA will make a comparison of the applicants based on the amount of Federal-aid highway funds each State has expended on contracts for engineering and design services. In assessing the amount of funds a State spent in procuring engineering and design services, the FHWA will also consider the amounts expended by States on 100 percent State-funded engineering and design services contracts in-

volving projects to be constructed with Federal-aid highway funds to the extent the State provides such information with its application.

(c) The FHWA will select not less than three States each fiscal year to receive funds under this program.

(1) Selection of the States to receive funding under this program will be made by determining which States were the most effective in increasing the percentage of funds expended on engineering and design services contracts in the year preceding the fiscal year in which funds are to be allocated. In the selection process, the FHWA will evaluate each State's program of contracting for engineering and design services. The evaluation will primarily consider such information as the amount and percentage of Federal-aid highway funds and State funds expended on engineering and design services contracts, the number of contracts awarded for such services, the relative size of the State's Federal-aid highway program and the increases in use of private sector firms during the preceding year and the preceding five years.

(2) Upon the FHWA's request for applications, each State interested in being considered should submit its application through its appropriate FHWA Division Office. The application may be in letter form and should include current information on the extent of the State's use of consultants for engineering and design on Federal-aid highway projects. In addition, the State may provide data on the amount of 100 percent State-funded engineering and design services contracts involving projects to be built with Federal-aid highway funds and any other information demonstrating the State's effectiveness in increasing the percentage of funds expended on engineering and design services contracts in the past five years.

§ 172.25 Funding.

(a) Funds received by a State under this program may only be used for awarding engineering and design services contracts with the private sector. These contracts shall carry out services and activities eligible for Federal-aid funding under title 23, United States Code.

(b) The Federal share of any project obligated with funds allocated under this program shall be the same as the Federal share applicable to the type of work or project being developed or the system on which the project is located. Funds allocated under this program shall remain available until expended.

(c) Funds will be allocated to the States each fiscal year from 1995 through 1997 to the extent funds are appropriated.

PART 190—INCENTIVE PAYMENTS FOR CONTROLLING OUTDOOR ADVERTISING ON THE INTERSTATE SYSTEM

Sec.

190.1 Purpose.

190.3 Agreement to control advertising.

190.5 Bonus project claims.

190.7 Processing of claims.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 131(j) and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 43 FR 42742, Sept. 21, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 190.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe project procedures for making the incentive payments authorized by 23 U.S.C. 131(j).

§ 190.3 Agreement to control advertising.

To qualify for the bonus payment, a State must have entered into an agreement with the Secretary to control outdoor advertising. It must fulfill, and must continue to fulfill its obligations under such agreement consistent with 23 CFR 750.101.

§ 190.5 Bonus project claims.

(a) The State may claim payment by submitting a form PR-20 voucher, supported by strip maps which identify advertising control limits and areas excluded from the claim and form FHWA-1175, for the one-half percent bonus claim.

(b) The bonus payment computation is based on projects or portions thereof for which (1) the section of highway on which the project is located has been opened to traffic, and (2) final payment has been made. A bonus project may

cover an individual project, a part thereof, or a combination of projects, on a section of an Interstate route.

(c) The eligible system mileage to be shown for a bonus project is that on which advertising controls are in effect. The eligible system mileage reported in subsequent projects on the same Interstate route section should cover only the additional system mileage not previously reported. Eligible project cost is the total participating cost (State and Federal share of approved preliminary engineering (PE), right-of-way (R-O-W), and construction) exclusive of any ineligible costs. The amount of the bonus payment is to be based on the eligible total costs of

the supporting projects included in each claim.

(d) Progress vouchers for route sections on which additional one-half percent bonus payments are to be claimed are to be so identified, and the final claim for each route section is to be identified as the final voucher.

§ 190.7 Processing of claims.

Audited and approved PR-20 vouchers with form FHWA-1175 shall be forwarded to the regional office for submission to the Finance Division, Washington Headquarters, for payment. The associated strip maps shall be retained with the division office copies of the PR-20 vouchers.

SUBCHAPTER C—CIVIL RIGHTS

PART 200—TITLE VI PROGRAM AND RELATED STATUTES—IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW PROCEDURES

Sec.

200.1 Purpose.

200.3 Application of this part.

200.5 Definitions.

200.7 FHWA Title VI policy.

200.9 State highway agency responsibilities.

200.11 Procedures for processing Title VI reviews.

200.13 Certification acceptance.

AUTHORITY: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d to 2000d-4; Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, 42 U.S.C. 3601-3619; 42 U.S.C. 4601 to 4655; 23 U.S.C. 109(h); 23 U.S.C. 324.

SOURCE: 41 FR 53982, Dec. 10, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 200.1 Purpose.

To provide guidelines for: (a) Implementing the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Title VI compliance program under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and related civil rights laws and regulations, and (b) Conducting Title VI program compliance reviews relative to the Federal-aid highway program.

§ 200.3 Application of this part.

The provisions of this part are applicable to all elements of FHWA and provide requirements and guidelines for State highway agencies to implement the Title VI Program requirements. The related civil rights laws and regulations are listed under § 200.5(p) of this part. Title VI requirements for 23 U.S.C. 402 will be covered under a joint FHWA/NHTSA agreement.

§ 200.5 Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this part:

(a) *Affirmative action.* A good faith effort to eliminate past and present discrimination in all federally assisted programs, and to ensure future non-discriminatory practices.

(b) *Beneficiary.* Any person or group of persons (other than States) entitled to receive benefits, directly or indi-

rectly, from any federally assisted program, i.e., relocatees, impacted citizens, communities, etc.

(c) *Citizen participation.* An open process in which the rights of the community to be informed, to provide comments to the Government and to receive a response from the Government are met through a full opportunity to be involved and to express needs and goals.

(d) *Compliance.* That satisfactory condition existing when a recipient has effectively implemented all of the Title VI requirements or can demonstrate that every good faith effort toward achieving this end has been made.

(e) *Deficiency status.* The interim period during which the recipient State has been notified of deficiencies, has not voluntarily complied with Title VI Program guidelines, but has not been declared in noncompliance by the Secretary of Transportation.

(f) *Discrimination.* That act (or action) whether intentional or unintentional, through which a person in the United States, solely because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, has been otherwise subjected to unequal treatment under any program or activity receiving financial assistance from the Federal Highway Administration under title 23 U.S.C.

(g) *Facility.* Includes all, or any part of, structures, equipment or other real or personal property, or interests therein, and the provision of facilities includes the construction, expansion, renovation, remodeling, alternation or acquisition of facilities.

(h) *Federal assistance.* Includes:

- (1) Grants and loans of Federal funds,
- (2) The grant or donation of Federal property and interests in property,
- (3) The detail of Federal personnel,
- (4) The sale and lease of, and the permission to use (on other than a casual or transient basis), Federal property or any interest in such property without consideration or at a nominal consideration, or at a consideration which is reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to the recipient, and

(5) Any Federal agreement, arrangement, or other contract which has, as one of its purposes, the provision of assistance.

(i) *Noncompliance*. A recipient has failed to meet prescribed requirements and has shown an apparent lack of good faith effort in implementing all of the Title VI requirements.

(j) *Persons*. Where designation of persons by race, color, or national origin is required, the following designations ordinarily may be used: "White not of Hispanic origin", "Black not of Hispanic origin", "Hispanic", "Asian or Pacific Islander", "American Indian or Alaskan Native." Additional subcategories based on national origin or primary language spoken may be used, where appropriate, on either a national or a regional basis.

(k) *Program*. Includes any highway, project, or activity for the provision of services, financial aid, or other benefits to individuals. This includes education or training, work opportunities, health, welfare, rehabilitation, housing, or other services, whether provided directly by the recipient of Federal financial assistance or provided by others through contracts or other arrangements with the recipient.

(l) *State highway agency*. That department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term *State* would be considered equivalent to *State highway agency* if the context so implies.

(m) *Program area officials*. The officials in FHWA who are responsible for carrying out technical program responsibilities.

(n) *Recipient*. Any State, territory, possession, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or any political subdivision, or instrumentality thereof, or any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any individual, in any State, territory, possession, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico, to whom Federal assistance is extended, either directly or through another recipient, for any program. Recipient includes any successor, assignee, or transferee thereof. The term *recipient* does not include any ultimate beneficiary under any such program.

(o) *Secretary*. The Secretary of Transportation as set forth in 49 CFR 21.17(g)(3) or the Federal Highway Administrator to whom the Secretary has delegated his authority in specific cases.

(p) *Title VI Program*. The system of requirements developed to implement Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. References in this part to Title VI requirements and regulations shall not be limited to only Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Where appropriate, this term also refers to the civil rights provisions of other Federal statutes to the extent that they prohibit discrimination on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin in programs receiving Federal financial assistance of the type subject to Title VI itself. These Federal statutes are:

(1) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-44 (49 CFR part 21; the standard DOT Title VI assurances signed by each State pursuant to DOT Order 1050.2; Executive Order 11764; 28 CFR 50.3);

(2) Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601-4655) (49 CFR part 25; Pub. L. 91-646);

(3) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, amended 1974 (42 U.S.C. 3601-3619);

(4) 23 U.S.C. 109(h);

(5) 23 U.S.C. 324;

(6) Subsequent Federal-Aid Highway Acts and related statutes.

§ 200.7 FHWA Title VI policy.

It is the policy of the FHWA to ensure compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR part 21; and related statutes and regulations.

§ 200.9 State highway agency responsibilities.

(a) State assurances in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

(1) Title 49, CFR part 21 (Department of Transportation Regulations for the implementation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964) requires assurances from States that no person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected

to discrimination under any program or activity for which the recipient receives Federal assistance from the Department of Transportation, including the Federal Highway Administration.

(2) Section 162a of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 (section 324, title 23 U.S.C.) requires that there be no discrimination on the ground of sex. The FHWA considers all assurances heretofore received to have been amended to include a prohibition against discrimination on the ground of sex. These assurances were signed by the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa. The State highway agency shall submit a certification to the FHWA indicating that the requirements of section 162a of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 have been added to its assurances.

(3) The State highway agency shall take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found by the FHWA within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 days, in order to implement Title VI compliance in accordance with State-signed assurances and required guidelines. The head of the State highway agency shall be held responsible for implementing Title VI requirements.

(4) The State program area officials and Title VI Specialist shall conduct annual reviews of all pertinent program areas to determine the effectiveness of program area activities at all levels.

(b) *State actions.* (1) Establish a civil rights unit and designate a coordinator who has a responsible position in the organization and easy access to the head of the State highway agency. This unit shall contain a Title VI Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator or a Title VI Specialist, who shall be responsible for initiating and monitoring Title VI activities and preparing required reports.

(2) Adequately staff the civil rights unit to effectively implement the State civil rights requirements.

(3) Develop procedures for prompt processing and disposition of Title VI and Title VIII complaints received directly by the State and not by FHWA. Complaints shall be investigated by State civil rights personnel trained in compliance investigations. Identify

each complainant by race, color, sex, or national origin; the recipient; the nature of the complaint; the dates the complaint was filed and the investigation completed; the disposition; the date of the disposition; and other pertinent information. Each recipient (State) processing Title VI complaints shall be required to maintain a similar log. A copy of the complaint, together with a copy of the State's report of investigation, shall be forwarded to the FHWA division office within 60 days of the date the complaint was received by the State.

(4) Develop procedures for the collection of statistical data (race, color, religion, sex, and national origin) of participants in, and beneficiaries of State highway programs, i.e., relocatees, impacted citizens and affected communities.

(5) Develop a program to conduct Title VI reviews of program areas.

(6) Conduct annual reviews of special emphasis program areas to determine the effectiveness or program area activities at all levels.

(7) Conduct Title VI reviews of cities, counties, consultant contractors, suppliers, universities, colleges, planning agencies, and other recipients of Federal-aid highway funds.

(8) Review State program directives in coordination with State program officials and, where applicable, include Title VI and related requirements.

(9) The State highway agency Title VI designee shall be responsible for conducting training programs on Title VI and related statutes for State program and civil rights officials.

(10) Prepare a yearly report of Title VI accomplishments for the past year and goals for the next year.

(11) Beginning October 1, 1976, each State highway agency shall annually submit an updated Title VI implementing plan to the Regional Federal Highway Administrator for approval or disapproval.

(12) Develop Title VI information for dissemination to the general public and, where appropriate, in languages other than English.

(13) Establishing procedures for pregrant and postgrant approval reviews of State programs and applicants for compliance with Title VI require-

ments; i.e., highway location, design and relocation, and persons seeking contracts with the State.

(14) Establish procedures to identify and eliminate discrimination when found to exist.

(15) Establishing procedures for promptly resolving deficiency status and reducing to writing the remedial action agreed to be necessary, all within a period not to exceed 90 days.

§ 200.11 Procedures for processing Title VI reviews.

(a) If the regional Title VI review report contains deficiencies and recommended actions, the report shall be forwarded by the Regional Federal Highway Administrator to the Division Administrator, who will forward it with a cover letter to the State highway agency for corrective action.

(b) The division office, in coordination with the Regional Civil Rights Officer, shall schedule a meeting with the recipient, to be held not later than 30 days from receipt of the deficiency report.

(c) Recipients placed in a deficiency status shall be given a reasonable time, not to exceed 90 days after receipt of the deficiency letter, to voluntarily correct deficiencies.

(d) The Division Administrator shall seek the cooperation of the recipient in correcting deficiencies found during the review. The FHWA officials shall also provide the technical assistance and guidance needed to aid the recipient to comply voluntarily.

(e) When a recipient fails or refuses to voluntarily comply with requirements within the time frame allotted, the Division Administrator shall submit to the Regional Administrator two copies of the case file and a recommendation that the State be found in noncompliance.

(f) The Office of Civil Rights shall review the case file for a determination of concurrence or nonconcurrence with a recommendation to the Federal Highway Administrator. Should the Federal Highway Administrator concur with the recommendation, the file is referred to the Department of Transportation, Office of the Secretary, for appropriate action in accordance with 49 CFR.

§ 200.13 Certification acceptance.

Title VI and related statutes requirements apply to all State highway agencies. States and FHWA divisions operating under certification acceptance shall monitor the Title VI aspects of the program by conducting annual reviews and submitting required reports in accordance with guidelines set forth in this document.

PART 230—EXTERNAL PROGRAMS

Subpart A—Equal Employment Opportunity on Federal and Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Including Supportive Services)

Sec.

230.101 Purpose.

230.103 Definitions.

230.105 Applicability.

230.107 Policy.

230.109 Implementation of specific Equal Employment Opportunity requirements.

230.111 Implementation of special requirements for the provision of on-the-job training.

230.113 Implementation of supportive services.

230.115 Special contract requirements for "Hometown" or "Imposed" Plan areas.

230.117 Reimbursement procedures (Federal-aid highway construction projects only).

230.119 Monitoring of supportive services.

230.121 Reports.

APPENDICES TO SUBPART A

APPENDIX A—SPECIAL PROVISIONS

APPENDIX B—TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

APPENDIX C—FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONTRACTORS ANNUAL EEO REPORT (FORM PR-1391)

APPENDIX D—FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION SUMMARY OF EMPLOYMENT DATA (FORM PR-1392)

APPENDIX E—FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR'S SEMIANNUAL TRAINING REPORT (FORM FHWA-1409)

APPENDIX F—FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION SEMIANNUAL TRAINING REPORT (FORM FHWA-1410)

APPENDIX G—SPECIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR "HOMETOWN" OR "IMPOSED" PLAN AREAS

Subpart B—Supportive Services for Minority, Disadvantaged, and Women Business Enterprises

230.201 Purpose.

230.202 Definitions.

230.203 Policy.

- 230.204 Implementation of supportive services.
- 230.205 Supportive services funds obligation.
- 230.206 Monitoring supportive services.
- 230.207 Sources of assistance.

Subpart C—State Highway Agency Equal Employment Opportunity Programs

- 230.301 Purpose.
- 230.303 Applicability.
- 230.305 Definitions.
- 230.307 Policy.
- 230.309 Program format.
- 230.311 State responsibilities.
- 230.313 Approval procedure.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C—STATE HIGHWAY AGENCY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY PROGRAMS

Subpart D—Construction Contract Equal Opportunity Compliance Procedures

- 230.401 Purpose.
- 230.403 Applicability.
- 230.405 Administrative responsibilities.
- 230.407 Definitions.
- 230.409 Contract compliance review procedures.
- 230.411 Guidance for conducting reviews.
- 230.413 Review reports.
- 230.415 Consolidated compliance reviews.

APPENDICES TO SUBPART D

APPENDIX A—SAMPLE SHOW CAUSE NOTICE

APPENDIX B—SAMPLE CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN

APPENDIX C—SAMPLE SHOW CAUSE RESCIS-SION

APPENDIX D—EQUAL OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE REVIEW PROCESS FLOW CHART

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 140 and 315; E.O. 11246; 49 CFR 1.48(b)24, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 40 FR 28053, July 3, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Equal Employment Opportunity on Federal and Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Including Supportive Services)

§ 230.101 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to prescribe the policies, procedures, and guides relative to the implementation of an equal employment opportunity program on Federal and Federal-aid highway construction contracts, except for those contracts awarded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and to the

preparation and submission of reports pursuant thereto.

§ 230.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart—

Administrator means the Federal Highway Administrator.

Areawide Plan means an affirmative action plan to increase minority utilization of crafts in a specified geographical area pursuant to Executive Order 11246, and taking the form of either a "Hometown" or an "Imposed" plan.

Bid conditions means contract requirements which have been issued by OFCC for purposes of implementing a Hometown Plan.

Division Administrator means the chief Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) official assigned to conduct FHWA business in a particular State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

Division Equal Opportunity Officer means an individual with staff level responsibilities and necessary authority by which to operate as an Equal Opportunity Officer in a Division office. Normally the Equal Opportunity Officer will be a full-time civil rights specialist serving as staff assistant to the Division Administrator.

Hometown Plan means a voluntary areawide plan which was developed by representatives of affected groups (usually labor unions, minority organizations, and contractors), and subsequently approved by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance (OFCC), for purposes of implementing the equal employment opportunity requirements pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended.

Imposed Plan means an affirmative action requirement for a specified geographical area made mandatory by OFCC and, in some areas, by the courts.

Journeyman means a person who is capable of performing all the duties within a given job classification or craft.

State highway agency means that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term *State* should be

considered equivalent to *State highway agency*.

Suggested minimum annual training goals means goals which have been assigned to each State highway agency annually for the purpose of specifying training positions on selected Federal-aid highway construction projects.

Supportive services means those services provided in connection with approved on-the-job training programs for highway construction workers and highway contractors which are designed to increase the overall effectiveness of training programs through the performance of functions determined to be necessary in connection with such programs, but which are not generally considered as comprising part of actual on-the-job craft training.

Trainee means a person who received on-the-job training, whether through an apprenticeship program or other programs approved or accepted by the FHWA.

[40 FR 28053, July 3, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3080, Jan. 21, 1976]

§ 230.105 Applicability.

(a) *Federal-aid highway construction projects*. This subpart applies to all Federal-aid highway construction projects and to Appalachian highway construction projects and other State supervised cooperative highway construction projects except:

(1) Federal-aided highway construction projects being constructed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 117; and

(2) Those projects located in areas where the Office of Federal Contract Compliance has implemented an "Imposed" or a "Hometown" Plan, except for those requirements pertaining to specific provisions involving on-the-job training and those provisions pertaining to supportive services and reporting requirements.

(b) *Direct Federal highway construction projects*. This subpart applies to all direct Federal highway construction projects except:

(1) For those provisions relating to the special requirements for the provision of supportive services; and

(2) For those provisions relating to implementation of specific equal employment opportunity requirements in areas where the Office of Federal Con-

tract Compliance has implemented an "Imposed" or "Hometown" plan.

§ 230.107 Policy.

(a) *Direct Federal and Federal-aid highway construction projects*. It is the policy of the FHWA to require that all direct Federal and Federal-aid highway construction contracts include the same specific equal employment opportunity requirements. It is also the policy to require that all direct Federal and Federal-aid highway construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more (not including contracts for supplying materials) include these same requirements.

(b) *Federal-aid highway construction projects*. It is the policy of the FHWA to require full utilization of all available training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups and disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. Moreover, it is the policy of the Federal Highway Administration to encourage the provision of supportive services which will increase the effectiveness of approved on-the-job training programs conducted in connection with Federal-aid highway construction projects.

§ 230.109 Implementation of specific Equal Employment Opportunity requirements.

(a) *Federal-aid highway construction projects*. The special provisions set forth in appendix A shall be included in the advertised bidding proposal and made part of the contract for each contract and each covered Federal-aid highway construction subcontract.

(b) *Direct Federal highway construction projects*. Advertising, award and contract administration procedures for direct Federal highway construction contracts shall be as set forth in Federal Acquisition Regulations (48 CFR, chapter 1, section 22.803(c)). In order to obtain information required by 48 CFR, chapter 1, § 22.804-2(c), the following requirement shall be included at the end of the bid schedule in the proposal and contract assembly:

I expect to employ the following firms as subcontractors on this project: (Naming subcontractors at this time does not constitute a binding commitment on the bidder to re-

tain such subcontractors, nor will failure to enter names affect the contract award):

Name _____
 Address _____
 Name _____
 Address _____

[40 FR 28053, July 3, 1975, as amended at 51 FR 22800, June 23, 1986]

§230.111 Implementation of special requirements for the provision of on-the-job training.

(a) The State highway agency shall determine which Federal-aid highway construction contracts shall include the "Training Special Provisions" (appendix B) and the minimum number of trainees to be specified therein after giving appropriate consideration to the guidelines set forth in §230.111(c). The "Training Special Provisions" shall supersede section 7(b) of the Special Provisions (appendix A) entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities." Minor wording revisions will be required to the "Training Special Provisions" in areas having "Hometown" or "Imposed Plan" requirements.

(b) The Washington Headquarters shall establish and publish annually suggested minimum training goals. These goals will be based on the Federal-aid apportioned amounts and the minority population. A State will have achieved its goal if the total number of training slots on selected federally aided highway construction contracts which have been awarded during each 12-month period equals or exceeds the State's suggested minimum annual goal. In the event a State highway agency does not attain its goal during a calendar year, the State highway agency at the end of the calendar year shall inform the Administrator of the reasons for its inability to meet the suggested minimum number of training slots and the steps to be taken to achieve the goal during the next calendar year. The information is to be submitted not later than 30 days from the end of the calendar year and should be factual, and should not only indicate the situations occurring during the year but show the project conditions at least through the coming year. The final determination will be made on what training goals are considered

to be realistic based on the information submitted by a State.

(c) The following guidelines shall be utilized by the State highway agency in selecting projects and determining the number of trainees to be provided training therein:

(1) Availability of minorities, women, and disadvantaged for training.

(2) The potential for effective training.

(3) Duration of the contract.

(4) Dollar value of the contract.

(5) Total normal work force that the average bidder could be expected to use.

(6) Geographic location.

(7) Type of work.

(8) The need for additional journeymen in the area.

(9) Recognition of the suggested minimum goal for the State.

(10) A satisfactory ratio of trainees to journeymen expected to be on the contractor's work force during normal operations (considered to fall between 1:10 and 1:4).

(d) Training programs which are established shall be approved only if they meet the standards set forth in appendix B with regard to:

(1) The primary objectives of training and upgrading minority group workers, women and disadvantaged persons.

(2) The development of full journeymen.

(3) The minimum length and type of training.

(4) The minimum wages of trainees.

(5) Trainees certifications.

(6) Keeping records and furnishing reports.

(e)(1) Training programs considered by a State highway agency to meet the standards under this directive shall be submitted to the FHWA division Administrator with a recommendation for approval.

(2) Employment pursuant to training programs approved by the FHWA division Administrator will be exempt from the minimum wage rate provisions of section 113 of title 23 U.S.C. Approval, however, shall not be given to training programs which provide for employment of trainees at wages less than those required by the Special Training Provisions. (Appendix B.)

(f)(1) Apprenticeship programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor as of the date of proposed use by a Federal-aid highway contractor or subcontractor need not be formally approved by the State highway agency or the FHWA division Administrator. Such programs, including their minimum wage provisions, are acceptable for use, provided they are administered in a manner reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor.

(2) Other training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor as of the date of proposed use by a Federal-aid highway contractor or subcontractor are also acceptable for use without the formal approval of the State highway agency or the division Administrator provided:

(i) The U.S. Department of Labor has clearly approved the program aspects relating to equal employment opportunity and the payment of trainee wage rates in lieu of prevailing wage rates.

(ii) They are reasonably calculated to qualify the average trainees for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period.

(iii) They are administered in a manner calculated to meet the equal employment obligations of the contractor.

(g) The State highway agencies have the option of permitting Federal-aid highway construction contractors to bid on training to be given under this directive. The following procedures are to be utilized by those State highway agencies that elect to provide a bid item for training:

(1) The number of training positions shall continue to be specified in the Special Training Provisions. Furthermore, this number should be converted into an estimated number of hours of training which is to be used in arriving at the total bid price for the training item. Increases and decreases from the estimated amounts would be handled as overruns or underruns;

(2) A section concerning the method of payment should be included in the Special Training Provisions. Some off-site training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an

approved training program and does not comprise a substantial part of the overall training. Furthermore, the trainee must be concurrently employed on a federally aided highway construction project subject to the Special Training Provisions attached to this directive. Reimbursement for offsite training may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following: Contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee, or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period;

(3) A State highway agency may modify the special provisions to specify the numbers to be trained in specific job classifications;

(4) A State highway agency can specify training standards provided any prospective bidder can use them, the training standards are made known in the advertised specifications, and such standards are found acceptable by FHWA.

[40 FR 28053, July 3, 1975; 40 FR 57358, Dec. 9, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3080, Jan. 21, 1976]

§ 230.113 Implementation of supportive services.

(a) The State highway agency shall establish procedures, subject to the availability of funds under 23 U.S.C. 140(b), for the provision of supportive services in support of training programs approved under this directive. Funds made available to implement this paragraph shall not be used to finance the training of State highway agency employees or to provide services in support of such training. State highway agencies are not required to match funds allocated to them under this section.

(b) In determining the types of supportive services to be provided which will increase the effectiveness of approved training programs. State highway agencies shall give preference to the following types of services in the order listed:

(1) Services related to recruiting, counseling, transportation, physical examinations, remedial training, with special emphasis upon increasing training opportunities for members of minority groups and women;

(2) Services in connection with the administration of on-the-job training programs being sponsored by individual or groups of contractors and/or minority groups and women's groups;

(3) Services designed to develop the capabilities of prospective trainees for undertaking on-the-job training;

(4) Services in connection with providing a continuation of training during periods of seasonal shutdown;

(5) Followup services to ascertain outcome of training being provided.

(c) State highway agencies which desire to provide or obtain supportive services other than those listed above shall submit their proposals to the Federal Highway Administration for approval. The proposal, together with recommendations of the division and regional offices shall be submitted to the Administrator for appropriate action.

(d) When the State highway agency provides supportive services by contract, formal advertising is not required by the FHWA, however, the State highway agency shall solicit proposals from such qualified sources as will assure the competitive nature of the procurement. The evaluation of proposals by the State highway agency must include consideration of the proposer's ability to effect a productive relationship with contractors, unions (if appropriate), minority and women groups, minority and women trainees, and other persons or organizations whose cooperation and assistance will contribute to the successful performance of the contract work.

(e) In the selection of contractors to provide supportive services, State highway agencies shall make conscientious efforts to search out and utilize the services of qualified minority or women organizations, or minority or women business enterprises.

(f) As a minimum, State highway agency contracts to obtain supportive services shall include the following provisions:

(1) A statement that a primary purpose of the supportive services is to increase the effectiveness of approved on-the-job training programs, particularly their effectiveness in providing meaningful training opportunities for mi-

norities, women, and the disadvantaged on Federal-aid highway projects;

(2) A clear and complete statement of the services to be provided under the contract, such as services to construction contractors, subcontractors, and trainees, for recruiting, counseling, remedial educational training, assistance in the acquisition of tools, special equipment and transportation, follow-up procedures, etc.;

(3) The nondiscrimination provisions required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as set forth in FHWA Form PR-1273, and a statement of nondiscrimination in employment because of race, color, religion, national origin or sex;

(4) The establishment of a definite period of contract performance together with, if appropriate, a schedule stating when specific supportive services are to be provided;

(5) Reporting requirements pursuant to which the State highway agency will receive monthly or quarterly reports containing sufficient statistical data and narrative content to enable evaluation of both progress and problems;

(6) A requirement that the contractor keep track of trainees receiving training on Federal-aid highway construction projects for up to 6 months during periods when their training is interrupted. Such contracts shall also require the contractor to conduct a 6 month followup review of the employment status of each graduate who completes an on-the-job training program on a Federal-aid highway construction project subsequent to the effective date of the contract for supportive services.

(7) The basis of payment;

(8) An estimated schedule for expenditures;

(9) The right of access to contractor and subcontractor records and the right to audit shall be granted to authorize State highway agency and FHWA officials;

(10) Noncollusion certification;

(11) A requirement that the contractor provide all information necessary to support progress payments if such are provided for in the contract;

(12) A termination clause.

(g) The State highway agency is to furnish copies of the reports received

under paragraph (b)(5) of this section, to the division office.

[40 FR 28063, July 3, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3080, Jan. 21, 1976]

§ 230.115 Special contract requirements for "Hometown" or "Imposed" Plan areas.

Direct Federal and Federal-aid contracts to be performed in "Hometown" or "Imposed" Plan areas will incorporate the special provision set forth in appendix G.

§ 230.117 Reimbursement procedures (Federal-aid highway construction projects only).

(a) *On-the-job special training provisions.* State highway agencies will be reimbursed on the same pro-rata basis as the construction costs of the Federal-aid project.

(b) *Supportive services.* (1) The State highway agency must keep a separate account of supportive services funds since they cannot be interchanged with regular Federal-aid funds. In addition, these funds may not be expended in a manner that would provide for duplicate payment of Federal or Federal-aid funds for the same service.

(2) Where a State highway agency does not obligate all its funds within the time specified in the particular year's allocation directive, the funds shall revert to the FHWA Headquarters Office to be made available for use by other State highway agencies, taking into consideration each State's need for and ability to use such funds.

§ 230.119 Monitoring of supportive services.

Supportive services procured by a State highway agency shall be monitored by both the State highway agency and the division office.

§ 230.121 Reports.

(a) Employment reports on Federal-aid highway construction contracts not subject to "Hometown" or "Imposed" plan requirements.

(1) Paragraph 10c of the special provisions (appendix A) sets forth specific reporting requirements. FHWA Form PR-1391, Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractors Annual EEO Report, (appendix C) and FHWA Form PR

1392, Federal-Aid Highway Construction Summary of Employment Data (including minority breakdown) for all Federal-Aid Highway Projects for month ending July 31st, 19—, (appendix D) are to be used to fulfill these reporting requirements.

(2) Form PR 1391 is to be completed by each contractor and each subcontractor subject to this part for every month of July during which work is performed, and submitted to the State highway agency. A separate report is to be completed for each covered contract or subcontract. The employment data entered should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of the month. The State highway agency is to forward a single copy of each report to the FHWA division office.

(3) Form PR 1392 is to be completed by the State highway agencies, summarizing the reports on PR 1391 for the month of July received from all active contractors and subcontractors. Three (3) copies of completed Forms PR 1392 are to be forwarded to the division office.

(b) Employment reports on direct Federal highway construction contracts not subject to "Hometown" or "Imposed" plan requirements. Forms PR 1391 (appendix C) and PR 1392 (appendix D) shall be used for reporting purposes as prescribed in § 230.121(a).

(c) Employment reports on direct Federal and Federal-aid highway construction contracts subject to "Hometown" or "Imposed" plan requirements.

(1) Reporting requirements for direct Federal and Federal-aid highway construction projects located in areas where "Hometown" or "Imposed" plans are in effect shall be in accordance with those issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance.

(2) In order that we may comply with the U.S. Senate Committee on Public Works' request that the Federal Highway Administration submit a report annually on the status of the equal employment opportunity program, Form PR 1391 is to be completed annually by each contractor and each subcontractor holding contracts or subcontracts

exceeding \$10,000 except as otherwise provided for under 23 U.S.C. 117. The employment data entered should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of the month of July.

(d) On-the-job training reports for Federal-aid highway construction projects pursuant to the training special provision (appendix B).

(1) State highway agencies are to require contractors subject to the training special provision to maintain records of training on each trainee. In addition, the contractor is to complete a semi-annual report (see appendix E, Form FHWA 1409, Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractor's Semi-annual Training Report) for each trainee receiving training under the special provision. The contractor is to submit reports for any training under the training special provision which is provided by any of his subcontractors. The contractor is to submit the semi-annual reports by the 20th of each July and January. The original of the report will be furnished to the trainee and two copies forwarded to the State highway department. The State highway agency is to review the report for accuracy and completeness and transmit one copy of it to the FHWA division office.

(2) The State highway agencies are to complete a semi-annual report (see appendix F, Form FHWA 1410, Federal-Aid Highway Construction Semi-annual Training Report) summarizing the individual training reports (Form FHWA 1409) submitted by the contractors. Three copies of the completed report are to be transmitted to the FHWA division office by the 30th of the month following the end of the reporting period.

(e) Reports on supportive services contracts. The State highway agency is to furnish copies of the reports received from supportive services contractors to the FHWA division office which will furnish a copy to the regional office.

[40 FR 28053, July 3, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 19386, May 5, 1978]

APPENDICES TO SUBPART A

APPENDIX A OF SUBPART A OF PART 230—SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES

1. *General.* a. Equal employment opportunity requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity as required by Executive Order 11246 and Executive Order 11375 are set forth in Required Contract, Provisions (Form PR-1273 or 1316, as appropriate) and these Special Provisions which are imposed pursuant to section 140 of title 23 U.S.C., as established by section 22 of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968. The requirements set forth in these Special Provisions shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for project activities under this contract and supplement the equal employment opportunity requirements set forth in the Required Contract Provisions.

b. The contractor will work with the State highway agencies and the Federal Government in carrying out equal employment opportunity obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

c. The contractor and all his/her subcontractors holding subcontracts not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, will comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of equal employment opportunity: (The equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as set forth in volume 6, chapter 4, section 1, subsection 1 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, are applicable to material suppliers as well as contractors and subcontractors.) The contractor will include these requirements in every subcontract of \$10,000 or more with such modification of language as is necessary to make them binding on the subcontractor.

2. *Equal Employment Opportunity Policy.* The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement which is designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuing program:

It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, or national origin. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay

or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training.

3. *Equal Employment Opportunity Officer.* The contractor will designate and make known to the State highway agency contracting officers and equal employment opportunity officer (hereinafter referred to as the EEO Officer) who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of equal employment opportunity and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

4. *Dissemination of Policy.* a. All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and contractual responsibilities to provide equal employment opportunity in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

(1) Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

(2) All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official, covering all major aspects of the contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

(3) All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer or appropriate company official in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

b. In order to make the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy known to all employees, prospective employees and potential sources of employees, i.e., schools, employment agencies, labor unions (where appropriate), college placement officers, etc., the contractor will take the following actions:

(1) Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

(2) The contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and the procedures to im-

plement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

5. *Recruitment.* a. When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be published in newspapers or other publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

b. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants, including, but not limited to, State employment agencies, schools, colleges and minority group organizations. To meet this requirement, the contractor will, through his EEO Officer, identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with equal employment opportunity contract provisions. (The U.S. Department of Labor has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment by posting appropriate notices or bulletins in areas accessible to all such employees. In addition, information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

6. *Personnel Actions.* Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

7. *Training and Promotion.* a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event the Training Special Provision is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in Attachment 2.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

8. *Unions.* If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group em-

ployees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an equal employment opportunity clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the State highway department and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The U.S. Department of Labor has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the State highway agency.

9. *Subcontracting.* a. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize minority group subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of minority-owned construction firms from State highway agency personnel.

b. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their equal employment opportunity obligations.

10. *Records and Reports.* a. The contractor will keep such records as are necessary to determine compliance with the contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations. The records kept by the contractor will be designed to indicate:

(1) The number of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project.

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women (applicable only to contractors who

rely in whole or in part on unions as a source of their work force).

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees, and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of minority group subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. All such records must be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the State highway agency and the Federal Highway Administration.

c. The contractors will submit an annual report to the State highway agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form PR 1391. If on-the-job training is being required by "Training Special Provision", the contractor will be required to furnish Form FHWA 1408.

[40 FR 28063, July 3, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 19386, May 5, 1978. Correctly redesignated at 46 FR 21156, Apr. 9, 1981]

APPENDIX B OF SUBPART A OF PART 230—TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

This Training Special Provision supersedes subparagraph 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," (Attachment 1), and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeymen in the type of trade or job classification involved.

The number of trainees to be trained under the special provisions will be _____ (amount to be filled in by State highway department).

In the event that a contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided, however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this training special provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the State highway agency for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the State highway agency and the Federal Highway Administration. The State highway agency and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved

but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the engineer, reimbursement will be made for training persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the re-

quired training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

[40 FR 28053, July 3, 1975. Correctly redesignated at 46 FR 21156, Apr. 9, 1981]

APPENDIX C OF SUBPART A OF PART 230

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION										OMB NO. 04-11421	
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS ANNUAL EEO REPORT										REPORT FOR JULY 19	
1. CHECK APPROPRIATE BLOCK ☐ CONTRACTOR ☐ SUBCONTRACTOR		2. NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM			3. FEDERAL AID PROJECT NUMBER			4. TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION			
5. COUNTY AND STATE		6. PERCENT COMPLETE		7. BEGINNING CONSTR. DATE		8. DOLLAR AMOUNT OF CONTRACT		9. ESTIMATED PEAK EMPLOYMENT MONTH AND YEAR (a) NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES (b)			
10. EMPLOYMENT DATA											
Table A											
JOB CATEGORIES		TOTAL EMPLOYEES		TOTAL MINORITIES		BLACK Not of Hispanic Origin		HISPANIC		AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKA NATIVE	
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
OFFICIALS (Managers)											
SUPERVISORS											
FOREMEN/WOMEN											
CLERICAL											
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS											
MECHANICS											
TRUCK DRIVERS											
IRONWORKERS											
CARPENTERS											
CEMENT MASONS											
ELECTRICIANS											
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS											
PAINTERS											
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED											
LABORERS, UNSKILLED											
TOTAL											
Table B											
		TOTAL EMPLOYEES		TOTAL MINORITIES		BLACK Not of Hispanic Origin		HISPANIC		AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKA NATIVE	
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
ON THE JOB TRAINEES											
APPRENTICES											
Table C											
11. PREPARED BY: (Signature and Title of Contractor Representative)											
DATE											
12. REVIEWED BY: (Signature and Title of State Highway Official)											
DATE											
This report is required by law and regulation (23 U.S.C. 146 and 23 CFR Part 230). Failure to report will result in noncompliance with this regulation.											

APPENDIX D OF SUBPART A OF PART 230

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION										OMB NO. 04-R-2427								
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION SUMMARY OF EMPLOYMENT DATA (INCLUDING MINORITY BREAKDOWN) FOR ALL FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS FOR MONTH ENDING JULY 31st, 19____																		
NOTE: See instructions on REVERSE																		
STATE REGION (8-4)		NUMBER OF PROJECTS (8-12)		TOTAL DOLLAR VALUE (15-23)														
01																		
EMPLOYMENT DATA																		
Table A																		
JOB CATEGORIES	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		TOTAL MINORITIES		BLACK Hispanic Origin		HISPANIC		AMERICAN INDIAN ALASKAN NATIVE		ASIAN PACIFIC ISLANDER		WHITE Not of Hispanic Origin		APPREN TICES		ON THE JOB TRAINEES	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
02 OFFICIALS (MANAGERS)																		
03 SUPERVISORS																		
04 FOREMEN/WOMEN																		
05 CLERICAL																		
06 EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																		
07 MECHANICS																		
08 TRUCK DRIVERS																		
09 IRONWORKERS																		
10 CARPENTERS																		
11 CEMENT MASONS																		
12 ELECTRICIANS																		
13 PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																		
14 PAINTERS																		
15 LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																		
16 LABORERS, UNSKILLED																		
17 TOTAL																		
Table B																		
18 APPRENTICES																		
19 ON THE JOB TRAINEES																		
PREPARED BY (Signature & Title)												DATE						
REVIEWED BY (Signature & Title of State Hwy. Official)												DATE						
This report is required by law and regulation (23 U.S.C. 1404 and 23 CFR Part 230). Failure to report will result in noncompliance with this regulation.																		

Form 925.1392
(Rev. 5-78)

PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

GENERAL INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

This form is to be developed from the "Contractor's Annual EEO Report." This data is to be compiled by the State and submitted annually. It should reflect the total employment on all Federal-Aid Highway Projects in the State as of July 31st. The staffing figures to be reported should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. The staffing figures to be reported in Table A should include journey-level men and women, apprentices, and on-the-job trainees. Staffing figures to be reported in Table B should include only apprentices and on-the-job trainees as indicated.

Entries made for "Job Categories" are to be confined to the listing shown. Miscellaneous job classifications are to be incorporated in the most appropriate category listed on the form. All employees on projects should thus be accounted for.

This information will be useful in complying with the U.S. Senate Committee on Public Works request that the Federal Highway Administration submit a report annually on the status of the Equal Employment Opportunity Program, its effectiveness, and progress made by the States and the Administration in carrying out section 22(A) of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968. In addition, the form should be used as a valuable tool for States to evaluate their own programs for ensuring equal opportunity.

It is requested that States submit this information annually to the FHWA Divisions no later than September 25.

Line 01—State & Region Code. Enter the 4-digit code from the list below.

Alabama	01-04	Montana	30-08
Alaska	02-10	Nebraska	31-07
Arizona	04-09	Nevada	32-09
Arkansas	05-06	New Hampshire	33-01
California	06-09	New Jersey	34-01
Colorado	08-08	New Mexico	35-08
Delaware	10-03	North Carolina	37-04
District of Columbia	11-03	North Dakota	38-08
Florida	12-04	Ohio	39-05
Georgia	13-04	Oklahoma	40-08
Hawaii	15-09	Oregon	41-10
Idaho	16-10	Pennsylvania	42-03
Illinois	17-05	Puerto Rico	43-01
Iowa	19-07	South Carolina	45-04
Kansas	20-07	South Dakota	46-08
Kentucky	21-04	Tennessee	47-04
Louisiana	22-06	Texas	48-08
Maine	23-01	Utah	49-08
Maryland	24-03	Vermont	50-01
Massachusetts	25-01	Virginia	51-03
Michigan	26-06	Washington	53-10
Minnesota	27-05	West Virginia	54-03
Mississippi	28-04	Wisconsin	55-05
Missouri	29-07	Wyoming	56-08

(23 U.S.C. sec. 140(a), 315, 49 CFR 1.48(b))

[44 FR 46832, Aug. 8, 1979. Correctly redesignated at 46 FR 21156, Apr. 9, 1981, and amended at 56 FR 4721, Feb. 6, 1991]

APPENDIX E OF SUBPART A OF PART 230

FORM APPROVED
OMB NO. 04-R2434

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR'S SEMIANNUAL TRAINING REPORT						REPORTS CONTROL SYMBOL HMO-30-16 FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NO.			
INSTRUCTIONS: This report is to be completed by the contractor semiannually for each individual employed on this contract (including any subcontracts under it who has received training during the reporting period under the training special provision (attachment 2 FHFM 6-4-1.2)). The report is to be submitted by the 20th of the month following the reporting period, (July 20, and January 20). The original of this report is to be furnished to the trainee and two copies submitted to the State Highway Department.									
1. NAME OF CONTRACTOR					1A. ADDRESS				
2. NAME OF TRAINEE			2A. SEX ☐ M ☐ F		2B. ADDRESS				
3. AGE OF TRAINEE		4. SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER			5. EMPLOYEE STATUS (CHECK ONE) ☐ NEW HIRE ☐ UP-GRADE				
6. ETHNIC GROUP DESIGNATION (CHECK ONE) ☐ NEGRO ☐ ORIENTAL ☐ AMERICAN INDIAN ☐ SPANISH AMERICAN ☐ OTHER									
7. SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS TRAINING: (ENTER AMOUNT AND TYPE OF TRAINING RECEIVED BY TRAINEE ON OTHER CONTRACTS UNDER APPROVED TRAINING PROGRAMS)									
8. JOB CLASSIFICATION OF TRAINEE				9. DATE TRAINING STARTED ON THIS CONTRACT		10. TYPE OF ON THE JOB TRAINING (CHECK ONE) ☐ APPRENTICESHIP ☐ OTHER			
REPORTING PERIODS									
INSTRUCTIONS: One vertical column is to be completed for each succeeding reporting period and the form submitted. Enter June 30, Dec. 30, as applicable in columns A thru H below.									
	HOURS OF TRAINING DATA	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
		19 ____	19 ____	19 ____	19 ____	19 ____	19 ____	19 ____	19 ____
11.	PROVIDED DURING REPORT PERIOD								
	PROVIDED TO DATE								
13.	REMAINING TO COMPLETE THE APPROVED PROGRAM								
14. TERMINATION (IF TRAINING WAS TERMINATED PRIOR TO COMPLETION OF APPROVED PROGRAM EXPLAIN REASON FOR TERMINATION)									
15. REPORT PREPARED BY (SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE)								16. DATE	
16. REPORT REVIEWED BY (SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF STATE HIGHWAY OFFICIAL)								17. DATE	

Form FHWA 1409
(Rev. 1-78)

PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

[43 FR 19388, May 5, 1978. Correctly redesignated at 46 FR 21156, Apr. 9, 1981]

FORM APPROVED
DATE 01-01-80
DOT NO. FHWA-110

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

REPORTS CONTROL
FHWA-110
HHS-90-16

FEDERAL - AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION SEMIANNUAL
TRAINING REPORT

NOTE: TO BE COMPLETED BY STATE HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT (See instructions on reverse side)

STATE

PERIOD ENDING

LEGEND

1-AMERICAN INDIAN
S-SPANISH AMERICAN
N-NEGRO
OR-ORIENTAL
O-OTHER

LINE NO.	TRAINING CLASSIFICATION	NUMBER RECEIVING TRAINING DURING REPORT PERIOD					NUMBER STARTING TRAINING DURING REPORT PERIOD					NUMBER COMPLETING TRAINING DURING REPORT PERIOD					TOTAL HOURS OF TRAINING DURING REPORT PERIOD												
		B					C					D					E												
		10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	
		TOTAL	N	O	I	S	TOTAL	N	O	I	S	TOTAL	N	O	I	S	TOTAL	N	O	I	S	TOTAL	N	O	I	S	TOTAL	HOURS	
03	EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																												
04	MECHANICS																												
05	TRUCK DRIVERS																												
06	IRON WORKERS																												
07	CARPENTERS																												
08	CEMENT MASONS																												
09	ELECTRICIANS																												
10	PIPEFITTERS PLUMBERS																												
11	PAINTERS																												
12	OTHER SKILLS																												
13	TOTAL																												
14	NUMBER OF FEMALES RECEIVING TRAINING																											18-16	
	NUMBER OF NEW-HIRES RECEIVING TRAINING																											28-27	
	NUMBER OF UP-GRADES RECEIVING TRAINING																											34-30	
COMMENTS																													
REPORT PREPARED BY (SIGNATURE) AND TITLE OF STATE OFFICIAL																													
DATE																													

FORM FHWA-1410
(Rev. 1-78)

PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

Page 1

[43 FR 19399, May 5, 1978. Correctly redesignated at 46 FR 21156, Apr. 9, 1981]

APPENDIX G—SPECIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR “HOMETOWN” OR “IMPOSED” PLAN AREAS

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the contractor and the subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form PR-1391 (appendix C to 23 CFR part 230) and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

[40 FR 28053, July 3, 1975. Correctly redesignated at 46 FR 21156, Apr. 9, 1981]

Subpart B—Supportive Services for Minority, Disadvantaged, and Women Business Enterprises

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101, 140(c), 304, 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 50 FR 51243, Dec. 16, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 230.201 Purpose.

To prescribe the policies, procedures, and guidance to develop, conduct, and administer supportive services assistance programs for minority, disadvantaged, and women business enterprises.

§ 230.202 Definitions.

(a) *Minority Business Enterprise*, as used in this subpart, refers to all small businesses which participate in the Federal-aid highway program as a minority business enterprise (MBE), women business enterprise (WBE), or disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE), all defined under 49 CFR part 23. This expanded definition is used only in this subpart as a simplified way of defining the firms eligible to benefit from this supportive services program.

(b) *Supportive Services* means those services and activities provided in connection with minority business enterprise programs which are designed to increase the total number of minority businesses active in the highway program and contribute to the growth and eventual self-sufficiency of individual minority businesses so that such businesses may achieve proficiency to compete, on an equal basis, for contracts and subcontracts.

(c) *State highway agency* means that department, commission, board, or of-

ficial of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term *State* is considered equivalent to *State highway agency* if the context so implies.

§ 230.203 Policy.

Based on the provisions of Pub. L. 97-424, dated January 6, 1983, it is the policy of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to promote increased participation of minority business enterprises in Federal-aid highway contracts in part through the development and implementation of cost effective supportive services programs through the State highway agencies.

§ 230.204 Implementation of supportive services.

(a) Subject to the availability of funds under 23 U.S.C. 140(c), the State highway agency shall establish procedures to develop, conduct, and administer minority business enterprise training and assistance programs specifically for the benefit of women and minority businesses. Supportive services funds allocated to the States shall not be used to finance the training of State highway agency employees or to provide services in support of such training. State highway agencies are not required to match funds allocated to them under this section. Individual States are encouraged to be actively involved in the provision of supportive services. Such involvement can take the form of staff, funding, and/or direct assistance to augment the supportive services efforts financed by Federal-aid funds.

(b) State highway agencies shall give preference to the following types of services:

(1) Services relating to identification, prequalification, and certification assistance, with emphasis on increasing the total number of legitimate minority business enterprises participating in the Federal-aid highway program;

(2) Services in connection with estimating, bidding, and technical assistance designed to develop and improve the capabilities of minority businesses and assist them in achieving proficiency in the technical skills involved in highway construction;

(3) Services designed to develop and improve the immediate and long-term business management, recordkeeping, and financial accounting capabilities;

(4) Services to assist minority business enterprises to become eligible for and to obtain bonding and financial assistance;

(5) Services relating to verification procedures to ensure that only *bona fide* minority business enterprises are certified as eligible for participation in the Federal-aid highway program;

(6) Follow-up services to ascertain the outcome of training and assistance being provided; and

(7) Other services which contribute to long-term development, increased opportunities, and eventual self-sufficiency of minority business enterprises.

(c) A detailed work statement of the supportive services which the State highway agency considers to meet the guidance under this regulation and a program plan for meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section and accomplishing other objectives shall be submitted to the FHWA for approval.

(d) State highway agencies which desire to provide or obtain services other than those listed in paragraph (b) of this section shall submit their proposals to the FHWA for approval.

(e) When the State highway agency provides supportive services by contract, formal advertising is not required by FHWA; however, the State highway agency shall solicit proposals from such qualified sources as will assure the competitive nature of the procurement. The evaluation of proposals by the State highway agency must include consideration of the proposer's ability to effect a productive relationship with majority and minority contractors, contractors' associations, minority groups, and other persons or organizations whose cooperation and assistance will increase the opportunities for minority business enterprises to compete for and perform contracts and subcontracts.

(f) In the selection of contractors to perform supportive services, State highway agencies shall make conscientious efforts to search out, and utilize the services of qualified minority or

women organizations, or minority or women enterprises.

(g) As a minimum, State highway agency contracts to obtain supportive services shall include the following provisions:

(1) A statement that a primary purpose of the supportive services is to increase the total number of minority firms participating in the Federal-aid highway program and to contribute to the growth and eventual self-sufficiency of minority firms;

(2) A statement that supportive services shall be provided only to those minority business enterprises determined to be eligible for participation in the Federal-aid highway program in accordance with 49 CFR part 23 and have a work specialty related to the highway construction industry;

(3) A clear and complete statement of the services to be provided under the contract, such as technical assistance, managerial assistance, counseling, certification assistance, and follow-up procedures as set forth in § 230.204(b) of this part;

(4) The nondiscrimination provisions required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as set forth in Form FHWA-1273, Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts,¹ and a statement of nondiscrimination in employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin;

(5) The establishment of a definite period of contract performance together with, if appropriate, a schedule stating when specific supportive services are to be provided;

(6) Monthly or quarterly reports to the State highway agency containing sufficient data and narrative content to enable evaluation of both progress and problems;

(7) The basis of payment;

(8) An estimated schedule for expenditures;

(9) The right of access to records and the right to audit shall be granted to authorize State highway agency and FHWA officials;

(10) Noncollusion certification;

¹ Form FHWA-1273 is available for inspection and copying at the locations given in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D, under Document Inspection Facilities, and at all State highway agencies.

(11) A requirement that the contractor provide all information necessary to support progress payments if such are provided for in the contract; and

(12) A termination clause.

(h) The State highway agency is to furnish copies of the reports received under paragraph(g)(6) of this section to the FHWA division office.

[50 FR 51243, Dec. 16, 1985, as amended at 52 FR 36922, Oct. 2, 1987]

§ 230.205 Supportive services funds obligation.

Supportive services funds shall be obligated in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 230.117(b) of this part. The point of obligation is defined as that time when the FHWA has approved a detailed work statement for the supportive services.

§ 230.206 Monitoring supportive services.

Supportive services programs shall be continually monitored and evaluated by the State highway agency so that needed improvements can be identified and instituted. This requires the documentation of valid effectiveness measures by which the results of program efforts may be accurately assessed.

§ 230.207 Sources of assistance.

It is the policy of the FHWA that all potential sources of assistance to minority business enterprises be utilized. The State highway agency shall take actions to ensure that supportive services contracts reflect the availability of all sources of assistance in order to maximize resource utilization and avoid unnecessary duplication.

Subpart C—State Highway Agency Equal Employment Opportunity Programs

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 140(a), 315; E.O. 11246; 41 CFR 60-1; 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 41 FR 28270, July 9, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 230.301 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to set forth Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Federal-aid

policy and FHWA and State responsibilities relative to a State highway agency's internal equal employment opportunity program and for assuring compliance with the equal employment opportunity requirements of federally-assisted highway construction contracts.

§ 230.303 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to all States that receive Federal financial assistance in connection with the Federal-aid highway program.

§ 230.305 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(a) *Affirmative Action Plan* means:

(1) With regard to State highway agency work forces, a written document detailing the positive action steps the State highway agency will take to assure internal equal employment opportunity (internal plan).

(2) With regard to Federal-aid construction contract work forces, the Federal equal employment opportunity bid conditions, to be enforced by a State highway agency in the plan areas established by the Secretary of Labor and FHWA special provisions in nonplan areas (external plan).

(b) *Equal employment opportunity program* means the total State highway agency program, including the affirmative action plans, for ensuring compliance with Federal requirements both in State highway agency internal employment and in employment on Federal-aid construction projects.

(c) *Minority groups.* An employee may be included in the minority group to which he or she appears to belong, or is regarded in the community as belonging. As defined by U.S. Federal agencies for employment purposes, minority group persons in the U.S. are identified as Blacks (not of Hispanic origin), Hispanics, Asian or Pacific Islanders, and American Indians or Alaskan Natives.

(d) *Racial/ethnic identification.* For the purpose of this regulation and any accompanying report requirements, an employee may be included in the group to which he or she appears to belong, identifies with, or is regarded in the community as belonging. However, no

person should be counted in more than one racial/ethnic category. The following group categories will be used:

(1) The category *White (not of Hispanic origin)*: All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North Africa, the Middle East, or the Indian Subcontinent.

(2) The category *Black (not of Hispanic origin)*: All persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups.

(3) The category *Hispanic*: All persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

(4) The category *Asian or Pacific Islanders*: All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes, for example, China, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and Samoa.

(5) The category *American Indian or Alaskan Native*: All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America.

(e) *State* means any of the 50 States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands.

(f) *State highway agency* means that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term *State* should be considered equivalent to *State highway agency* if the context so implies.

[41 FR 23270, July 9, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 46293, Oct. 20, 1976]

§ 230.307 Policy.

Every employee and representative of State highway agencies shall perform all official equal employment opportunity actions in an affirmative manner, and in full accord with applicable statutes, executive orders, regulations, and policies enunciated thereunder, to assure the equality of employment opportunity, without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin both in its own work force and in the work forces of contractors, subcontractors, and material suppliers engaged in

the performance of Federal-aid highway construction contracts.

§ 230.309 Program format.

It is essential that a standardized Federal approach be taken in assisting the States in development and implementation of EEO programs. The format set forth in appendix A provides that standardized approach. State equal employment opportunity programs that meet or exceed the prescribed standards will comply with basic FHWA requirements.

§ 230.311 State responsibilities.

(a) Each State highway agency shall prepare and submit an updated equal employment opportunity program, one year from the date of approval of the preceding program by the Federal Highway Administrator, over the signature of the head of the State highway agency, to the Federal Highway Administrator through the FHWA Division Administrator. The program shall consist of the following elements:

(1) The collection and analysis of internal employment data for its entire work force in the manner prescribed in part II, paragraph III of appendix A; and

(2) The equal employment opportunity program, including the internal affirmative action plan, in the format and manner set forth in appendix A.

(b) In preparation of the program required by § 230.311(a), the State highway agency shall consider and respond to written comments from FHWA regarding the preceding program.

§ 230.313 Approval procedure.

After reviewing the State highway agency equal employment opportunity program and the summary analysis and recommendations from the FHWA regional office, the Washington Headquarters Office of Civil Rights staff will recommend approval or disapproval of the program to the Federal Highway Administrator. The State highway agency will be advised of the Administrator's decision. Each program approval is effective for a period of one year from date of approval.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C—STATE HIGHWAY AGENCY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY PROGRAMS

Each State highway agency's (SHA) equal employment opportunity (EEO) program shall be in the format set forth herein and shall address Contractor Compliance (part I) and SHA Internal Employment (part II), including the organizational structure of the SHA total EEO Program (internal and external).

PART I—CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE

I. Organization and structure. *A. Statehighway agency EEO Coordinator (External) and staff support.* 1. Describe the organizational location and responsibilities of the State highway agency EEO Coordinator. (Provided organization charts of the State highway agency and of the EEO staff.)

2. Indicate whether full or part-time; if part-time, indicate percentage of time devoted to EEO.

3. Indicate length of time in position, civil rights experience and training, and supervision.

4. Indicate whether compliance program is centralized or decentralized.

5. Identify EEO Coordinator's staff support (full- and part-time) by job title and indicate areas of their responsibilities.

6. Identify any other individuals in the central office having a responsibility for the implementation of this program and describe their respective roles and training received in program area.

B. District or division personnel. 1. Describe the responsibilities and duties of any district EEO personnel. Identify to whom they report.

2. Explain whether district EEO personnel are full-time or have other responsibilities such as labor compliance or engineering.

3. Describe training provided for personnel having EEO compliance responsibility.

C. Project personnel. Describe the EEO role of project personnel.

II. Compliance procedures. *A. Applicable directives.* 1. FHWA Contract Compliance Procedures.

2. EEO Special Provisions (FHWA Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, vol. 6, chap. 4, sec. 1, subsec. 2, Attachment 1)¹

3. Training Special Provisions (FHWA Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, vol. 6, chap. 4, sec. 1, subsec. 2, Attachment 2)¹

4. FHWA Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, vol. 6, chap. 4, sec. 1, subsec. 6 (Contract

Procedures), and subsec. 8 (Minority Business Enterprise).¹

B. Implementation. 1. Describe process (methods) of incorporating the above FHWA directives into the SHA compliance program.

2. Describe the methods used by the State to familiarize State compliance personnel with all FHWA contract compliance directives. Indicate frequency of work shops, training sessions, etc.

3. Describe the procedure for advising the contractor of the EEO contract requirements at any preconstruction conference held in connection with a Federal-aid contract.

III. Accomplishments. Describe accomplishments in the construction EEO compliance program during the past fiscal year.

A. Regular project compliance review program. This number should include at least all of the following items:

1. Number of compliance reviews conducted.

2. Number of contractors reviewed.

3. Number of contractors found in compliance.

4. Number of contractors found in non-compliance.

5. Number of show cause notices issued.

6. Number of show cause notices rescinded.

7. Number of show cause actions still under conciliation and unresolved.

8. Number of followup reviews conducted.

(NOTE: In addition to information requested in items 4-8 above, include a brief summary of total show cause and followup activities—findings and achievements.)

B. Consolidated compliance reviews. 1. Identify the target areas that have been reviewed since the inception of the consolidated compliance program. Briefly summarize total findings.

2. Identify any significant impact or effect of this program on contractor compliance.

C. Home office reviews. If the State conducts home office reviews, describe briefly the procedures followed by State.

D. Major problems encountered. Describe major problems encountered in connection with any review activities during the past fiscal year.

E. Major breakthroughs. Comment briefly on any major breakthrough or other accomplishment significant to the compliance review program.

IV. Areawide plans/Hometown and Imposed (if applicable). *A.* Provide overall analysis of the effectiveness of each areawide plan in the State.

B. Indicate by job titles the number of State personnel involved in the collection, consolidation, preparation, copying, reviewing, analysis, and transmittal of area plan reports (Contracting Activity and Post Contract Implementation). Estimate the amount of time (number of hours) spent collectively on this activity each month. How does the State use the plan report data?

¹The Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual is available for inspection and copying at the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), 400 7th St., S.W., Washington, DC 20590, or at FHWA offices listed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

C. Identify Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) area plan audits or compliance checks in which State personnel participated during the last fiscal year. On the average, how many hours have been spent on these audits and/or checks during the past fiscal year?

D. Describe the working relationship of State EEO compliance personnel with representatives of plan administrative committee(s).

E. Provide recommendations for improving the areawide plan program and the reporting system.

V. *Contract sanctions.* A. Describe the procedures used by the State to impose contract sanctions or institute legal proceedings.

B. Indicate the State or Federal laws which are applicable.

C. Does the State withhold a contractor's progress payments for failure to comply with EEO requirements? If so, identify contractors involved in such actions during the past fiscal year. If not, identify other actions taken.

VI. *Complaints.* A. Describe the State's procedures for handling discrimination complaints against contractors.

B. If complaints are referred to a State fair employment agency or similar agency, describe the referral procedure.

C. Identify the Federal-aid highway contractors that have had discrimination complaints filed against them during the past fiscal year and provide current status.

VII. *External training programs, including supportive services.* A. Describe the State's process for reviewing the work classifications of trainees to determine that there is a proper and reasonable distribution among appropriate craft.

B. Describe the State's procedures for identifying the number of minorities and women who have completed training programs.

C. Describe the extent of participation by women in construction training programs.

D. Describe the efforts made by the State to locate and use the services of qualified minority and female supportive service consultants. Indicate if the State's supportive service contractor is a minority or female owned enterprise.

E. Describe the extent to which reports from the supportive service contractors provide sufficient data to evaluate the status of training programs, with particular reference to minorities and women.

VIII. *Minority business enterprise program.* FHFM 6-4-1-8 sets forth the FHWA policy regarding the minority business enterprise program. The implementation of this program should be explained by responding to the following:

A. Describe the method used for listing of minority contractors capable of, or interested in, highway construction contracting or subcontracting. Describe the process used

to circulate names of appropriate minority firms and associations to contractors obtaining contract proposals.

B. Describe the State's procedure for insuring that contractors take action to affirmatively solicit the interest, capability, and prices of potential minority subcontractors.

C. Describe the State's procedure for insuring that contractors have designated liaison officers to administer the minority business enterprise program in an effective manner. Specify resource material, including contracts, which the State provides to liaison officers.

D. Describe the action the State has taken to meet its goals for prequalification or licensing of minority business. Include dollar goals established for the year, and describe what criteria or formula the State has adopted for setting such goals. If it is different from the previous year, describe in detail.

E. Outline the State's procedure for evaluating its prequalification/licensing requirements.

F. Identify instances where the State has waived prequalification for subcontractors on Federal-aid construction work or for prime contractors on Federal-aid contracts with an estimated dollar value lower than \$100,000.

G. Describe the State's methods of monitoring the progress and results of its minority business enterprise efforts.

IX. *Liaison.* Describe the liaison established by the State between public (State, county, and municipal) agencies and private organizations involved in EEO programs. How is the liaison maintained on a continuing basis?

X. *Innovative programs.* Identify any innovative EEO programs or management procedures initiated by the State and not previously covered.

PART II—STATE HIGHWAY AGENCY EMPLOYMENT

I. *General.* The State highway agency's (SHA) internal program is an integral part of the agency's total activities. It should include the involvement, commitment and support of executives, managers, supervisors and all other employees. For effective administration and implementation of the EEO Program, an affirmative action plan (AAP) is required. The scope of an EEO program and an AAP must be comprehensive, covering all elements of the agency's personnel management policies and practices. The major part of an AAP must be recognition and removal of any barriers to equal employment opportunity, identification of problem areas and of persons unfairly excluded or held back and action enabling them to compete for jobs on an equal basis. An effective AAP not only benefits those who have been denied equal employment opportunity but will also greatly benefit the organization which often has

overlooked, screened out or underutilized the great reservoir of untapped human resources and skills, especially among women and minority groups.

Set forth are general guidelines designed to assist the State highway agencies in implementing internal programs, including the development and implementation of AAP's to ensure fair and equal treatment for all persons, regardless of race, color, religion, sex or national origin in all employment practices.

II. Administration and implementation. The head of each State highway agency is responsible for the overall administration of the internal EEO program, including the total integration of equal opportunity into all facets of personnel management. However, specific program responsibilities should be assigned for carrying out the program at all management levels.

To ensure effectiveness in the implementation of the internal EEO program, a specific and realistic AAP should be developed. It should include both short and long-range objectives, with priorities and target dates for achieving goals and measuring progress, according to the agency's individual need to overcome existing problems.

A. State Highway Agency Affirmative Action Officer (Internal). 1. *Appointment of Affirmative Action Officer.* The head of the SHA should appoint a qualified Affirmative Action (AA) Officer (Internal EEO Officer) with responsibility and authority to implement the internal EEO program. In making the selection, the following factors should be considered:

a. The person appointed should have proven ability to accomplish major program goals.

b. Managing the internal EEO program requires a major time commitment; it cannot be added on to an existing full-time job.

c. Appointing qualified minority and/or female employees to head or staff the program may offer good role models for present and potential employees and add credibility to the programs involved. However, the most essential requirements for such position(s) are sensitivity to varied ways in which discrimination limits job opportunities, commitment to program goals and sufficient status and ability to work with others in the agency to achieve them.

2. Responsibilities of the Affirmative Action Officer. The responsibilities of the AA Officer should include, but not necessarily be limited to:

a. Developing the written AAP.

b. Publicizing its content internally and externally.

c. Assisting managers and supervisors in collecting and analyzing employment data, identifying problem areas, setting goals and timetables and developing programs to achieve goals. Programs should include spe-

cific remedies to eliminate any discriminatory practices discovered in the employment system.

d. Handling and processing formal discrimination complaints.

e. Designing, implementing and monitoring internal audit and reporting systems to measure program effectiveness and to determine where progress has been made and where further action is needed.

f. Reporting, at least quarterly, to the head of the SHA on progress and deficiencies of each unit in relation to agency goals.

g. In addition, consider the creation of:

(1) An EEO Advisory Committee, whose membership would include top management officials.

(2) An EEO Employee Committee, whose membership would include rank and file employees, with minority and female representatives from various job levels and departments to meet regularly with the AA officer, and

(3) An EEO Counseling Program to attempt informal resolution of discrimination complaints.

B. Contents of an affirmative action plan. The Affirmative Action Plan (AAP) is an integral part of the SHA's EEO program. Although the style and format of AAP's may vary from one SHA to another, the basic substance will generally be the same. The essence of the AAP should include, but not necessarily be limited to:

1. Inclusion of a strong agency policy statement of commitment to EEO.

2. Assignment of responsibility and authority for program to a qualified individual.

3. A survey of the labor market area in terms of population makeup, skills, and availability for employment.

4. Analyzing the present work force to identify jobs, departments and units where minorities and females are underutilized.

5. Setting specific, measurable, attainable hiring and promotion goals, with target dates, in each area of underutilization.

6. Making every manager and supervisor responsible and accountable for meeting these goals.

7. Reevaluating job descriptions and hiring criteria to assure that they reflect actual job needs.

8. Finding minorities and females who are qualified or qualifiable to fill jobs.

9. Getting minorities and females into upward mobility and relevant training programs where they have not had previous access.

10. Developing systems to monitor and measure progress regularly. If results are not satisfactory to meet goals, determine the reasons and make necessary changes.

11. Developing a procedure whereby employees and applicants may process allegations of discrimination to an impartial body without fear of reprisal.

C. Implementation of an affirmative action plan. The written AAP is the framework and management tool to be used at all organizational levels to actively implement, measure and evaluate program progress on the specific action items which represent EEO program problems or deficiencies. The presence of a written plan alone does not constitute an EEO program, nor is it, in itself, evidence of an ongoing program. As a minimum, the following specific actions should be taken.

1. Issue written equal employment opportunity policy statement and affirmative action commitment. To be effective, EEO policy provisions must be enforced by top management, and all employees must be made aware that EEO is basic agency policy. The head of the SHA (1) should issue a firm statement of personal commitment, legal obligation and the importance of EEO as an agency goal, and (2) assign specific responsibility and accountability to each executive, manager and supervisor.

The statement should include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following elements:

a. EEO for all persons, regardless of race, color, religion, sex or national origin as a fundamental agency policy.

b. Personal commitment to and support of EEO by the head of the SHA.

c. The requirement that special affirmative action be taken throughout the agency to overcome the effects of past discrimination.

d. The requirement that the EEO program be a goal setting program with measurement and evaluation factors similar to other major agency programs.

e. Equal opportunity in all employment practices, including (but not limited to) recruiting, hiring, transfers, promotions, training, compensation, benefits, recognition (awards), layoffs, and other terminations.

f. Responsibility for positive affirmative action in the discharge of EEO programs, including performance evaluations of managers and supervisors in such functions, will be expected of and shared by all management personnel.

g. Accountability for action or inaction in the area of EEO by management personnel.

2. Publicize the affirmative action plan. a. *Internally:* (1) Distribute written communications from the head of the SHA.

(2) Include the AAP and the EEO policy statement in agency operations manual.

(3) Hold individual meetings with managers and supervisors to discuss the program, their individual responsibilities and to review progress.

(4) Place Federal and State EEO posters on bulletin boards, near time clocks and in personnel offices.

(5) Publicize the AAP in the agency newsletters and other publications.

(6) Present and discuss the AAP as a part of employee orientation and all training programs.

(7) Invite employee organization representatives to cooperate and assist in developing and implementing the AAP.

b. *Externally:* Distribute the AAP to minority groups and women's organizations, community action groups, appropriate State agencies, professional organizations, etc.

3. Develop and implement specific programs to eliminate discriminatory barriers and achieve goals. a. *Job structuring and upward mobility:* The AAP should include specific provisions for:

(1) Periodic classification plan reviews to correct inaccurate position descriptions and to ensure that positions are allocated to the appropriate classification.

(2) Plans to ensure that all qualification requirements are closely job related.

(3) Efforts to restructure jobs and establish entry level and trainee positions to facilitate progression within occupational areas.

(4) Career counseling and guidance to employees.

(5) Creating career development plans for lower grade employees who are underutilized or who demonstrate potential for advancement.

(6) Widely publicizing upward mobility programs and opportunities within each work unit and within the total organizational structure.

b. *Recruitment and placement.* The AAP should include specific provisions for, but not necessarily limited to:

(1) Active recruitment efforts to support and supplement those of the central personnel agency or department, reaching all appropriate sources to obtain qualified employees on a nondiscriminatory basis.

(2) Maintaining contracts with organizations representing minority groups, women, professional societies, and other sources of candidates for technical, professional and management level positions.

(3) Ensuring that recruitment literature is relevant to all employees, including minority groups and women.

(4) Reviewing and monitoring recruitment and placement procedures so as to assure that no discriminatory practices exist.

(5) Cooperating with management and the central personnel agency on the review and validation of written tests and other selection devices.

(6) Analyzing the flow of applicants through the selection and appointment process, including an analytical review of reasons for rejections.

(7) Monitoring the placement of employees to ensure the assignment of work and workplace on a nondiscriminatory basis.

c. *Promotions.* The AAP should include specific provisions for, but not necessarily limited to:

1. Establishing an agency-wide merit promotion program, including a merit promotion plan, to provide equal opportunity for all persons based on merit and without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

2. Monitoring the operation of the merit promotion program, including a review of promotion actions, to assure that requirements procedures and practices support EEO program objectives and do not have a discriminatory impact in actual operation.

3. Establishing skills banks to match employee skills with available job advancement opportunities.

4. Evaluating promotion criteria (supervisory evaluations, oral interviews, written tests, qualification standards, etc.) and their use by selecting officials to identify and eliminate factors which may lead to improper "selection out" of employees or applicants, particularly minorities and women, who traditionally have not had access to better jobs. It may be appropriate to require selecting officials to submit a written justification when well qualified persons are passed over for upgrading or promotion.

5. Assuring that all job vacancies are posted conspicuously and that all employees are encouraged to bid on all jobs for which they feel they are qualified.

6. Publicizing the agency merit promotion program by highlighting breakthrough promotions, i.e. advancement of minorities and women to key jobs, new career heights, etc.

d. *Training.* The AAP should include specific provisions for, but not necessarily limited to:

(1) Requiring managers and supervisors to participate in EEO seminars covering the AAP, the overall EEO program and the administration of the policies and procedures incorporated therein, and on Federal, State and local laws relating to EEO.

(2) Training in proper interviewing techniques of employees who conduct employment selection interviews.

(3) Training and education programs designed to provide opportunities for employees to advance in relation to the present and projected manpower needs of the agency and the employees' career goals.

(4) The review of profiles of training course participants to ensure that training opportunities are being offered to all eligible employees on an equal basis and to correct any inequities discovered.

e. *Layoffs, recalls, discharges, demotions, and disciplinary actions.* The standards for deciding when a person shall be terminated, demoted, disciplined, laid off or recalled should be the same for all employees, including minorities and females. Seemingly neutral practices should be reexamined to see if they have a disparate effect on such groups. For example, if more minorities and females are being laid off because they were the last

hired, then, adjustments should be made to assure that the minority and female ratios do not decrease because of these actions.

(1) When employees, particularly minorities and females, are disciplined, laid off, discharged or downgraded, it is advisable that the actions be reviewed by the AA Officer before they become final.

(2) Any punitive action (i.e. harassment, terminations, demotions), taken as a result of employees filing discrimination complaints, is illegal.

(3) The following records should be kept to monitor this area of the internal EEO program:

On all terminations, including layoffs and discharges: indicate total number, name, (home address and phone number), employment date, termination date, recall rights, sex, racial/ethnic identification (by job category), type of termination and reason for termination.

On all demotions: indicate total number, name, (home address and phone number), demotion date, sex, racial/ethnic identification (by job category), and reason for demotion.

On all recalls: indicate total number, name, (home address and phone number) recall date, sex, and racial/ethnic identification (by job category).

Exit interviews should be conducted with employees who leave the employment of the SHA.

f. *Other personnel actions.* The AAP should include specific provisions for, but not necessarily limited to:

(1) Assuring that information on EEO counseling and grievance procedures is easily available to all employees.

(2) A system for processing complaints alleging discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin to an impartial body.

(3) A system for processing grievances and appeals (i.e. disciplinary actions, adverse actions, adverse action appeals, etc).

(4) Including in the performance appraisal system a factor to rate manager's and supervisors' performance in discharging the EEO program responsibilities assigned to them.

(5) Reviewing and monitoring the performance appraisal program periodically to determine its objectivity and effectiveness.

(6) Ensuring the equal availability of employee benefits to all employees.

4. *Program evaluation.* An internal reporting system to continually audit, monitor and evaluate programs is essential for a successful AAP. Therefore, a system providing for EEO goals, timetables, and periodic evaluations needs to be established and implemented. Consideration should be given to the following actions:

a. Defining the major objectives of EEO program evaluation.

b. The evaluation should be directed toward results accomplished, not only at efforts made.

c. The evaluation should focus attention on assessing the adequacy of problem identification in the AAP and the extent to which the specific action steps in the plan provide solutions.

d. The AAP should be reviewed and evaluated at least annually. The review and evaluation procedures should include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Each bureau, division or other major component of the agency should make annual and such other periodic reports as are needed to provide an accurate review of the operations of the AAP in that component.

(2) The AA Officer should make an annual report to the head of the SHA, containing the overall status of the program, results achieved toward established objectives, identity of any particular problems encountered

and recommendations for corrective actions needed.

e. Specific, numerical goals and objectives should be established for the ensuing year. Goals should be developed for the SHA as a whole, as well as for each unit and each job category.

III. *Employment statistical data.* A. As a minimum, furnish the most recent data on the following:

1. The total population in the State,

2. The total labor market in State, with a breakdown by racial/ethnic identification and sex, and

3. An analysis of (1) and (2) above, in connection with the availability of personnel and jobs within SHA's.

B. State highway agencies shall use the EEO-4 Form in providing current work force data. This data shall reflect only State department of transportation/State highway department employment.

D. EMPLOYMENT DATA AS OF JUNE 30 (Do not include elected/appointed officials. Blanks will be counted as zero)												
1. FULL TIME EMPLOYEES (Temporary employees not included)												
JOB CATEGORIES	ANNUAL SALARY (in Thousands 000)	TOTAL (COLUMNS B & C) A	MALE						FEMALE			
			NON-HISPANIC ORIGIN		HISPANIC	ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDER	AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE	NON-HISPANIC ORIGIN		HISPANIC	ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDER	AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE
			WHITE	BLACK				WHITE	BLACK			
			B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
OFFICIALS/ ADMINISTRATORS	1 \$ 0139											
	2 4059											
	3 6079											
	4 8099											
	5 100129											
	6 130159											
	7 160249											
	8 250 PLUS											
PROFESSIONALS	9 0139											
	10 4059											
	11 6079											
	12 8099											
	13 100129											
	14 130159											
	15 160249											
	16 250 PLUS											
TECHNICIANS	17 0139											
	18 4059											
	19 6079											
	20 8099											
	21 100129											
	22 130159											
	23 160249											
	24 250 PLUS											
PROTECTIVE SERVICE	25 0139											
	26 4059											
	27 6079											
	28 8099											
	29 100129											
	30 130159											
	31 160249											
	32 250 PLUS											
PARA PROFESSIONALS	33 0139											
	34 4059											
	35 6079											
	36 8099											
	37 100129											
	38 130159											
	39 160249											
	40 250 PLUS											
OFFICE/ CLERICAL	41 0139											
	42 4059											
	43 6079											
	44 8099											
	45 100129											
	46 130159											
	47 160249											
	48 \$ 250 PLUS											

BROC FORM 164, APR. 78

D. EMPLOYMENT DATA AS OF JUNE 30 (Cont.)												
(Do not include elected/appointed officials. Blanks will be counted as zero)												
1. FULL TIME EMPLOYEES (Temporary employees not included)												
JOB CATEGORIES	ANNUAL SALARY in thousands 000.	TOTAL (COLUMN B-K) A	MALE						FEMALE			
			NON-HISPANIC ORIGIN		HISPANIC D	ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDER E	AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE F	NON-HISPANIC ORIGIN		HISPANIC I	ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDER J	AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE K
			WHITE B	BLACK C				WHITE G	BLACK H			
SKILLED CRAFT	49.3 0.1-3.9											
	50 4.0-5.9											
	51 6.0-7.9											
	52 8.0-9.9											
	53 10.0-12.9											
	54 13.0-15.9											
	55 16.0-24.9											
	56 25.0 PLUS											
SERVICE/ MAINTENANCE	57 0.1-3.9											
	58 4.0-5.9											
	59 6.0-7.9											
	60 8.0-9.9											
	61 10.0-12.9											
	62 13.0-15.9											
	63 16.0-24.9											
	64.3 25.0 PLUS											
64. TOTAL FULL TIME												
SERIES 1-64												
2. OTHER THAN FULL TIME EMPLOYEES (Include temporary employees)												
66. OFFICIALS / ADMIN.												
67. PROFESSIONALS												
68. TECHNICIANS												
69. PROTECTIVE SERV.												
70. PARA-PROFESSIONAL												
71. OFFICE / CLERICAL												
72. SKILLED CRAFT												
73. SERV. / MAINT.												
74. TOTAL OTHER THAN FULL TIME												
SERIES 66-73												
3. NEW HIRES DURING FISCAL YEAR Permanent full time only JULY 1 - JUNE 30												
75. OFFICIALS / ADMIN.												
76. PROFESSIONALS												
77. TECHNICIANS												
78. PROTECTIVE SERV.												
79. PARA-PROFESSIONAL												
80. OFFICE / CLERICAL												
81. SKILLED CRAFT												
82. SERV. / MAINT.												
83. TOTAL NEW HIRES												
SERIES 75-83												

[41 FR 28270, July 9, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 46294, Oct. 20, 1976]

Subpart D—Construction Contract Equal Opportunity Compliance Procedures

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 140(a), 315; E.O. 11246; 41 CFR 60-1; 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 41 FR 34239, Aug. 13, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 230.401 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures to standardize the implementation of the equal opportunity contract compliance program, including compliance reviews, consolidated compliance reviews, and the administration of areawide plans.

§ 230.403 Applicability.

The procedures set forth hereinafter apply to all nonexempt direct Federal and Federal-aid highway construction contracts and subcontracts, unless otherwise specified.

§ 230.405 Administrative responsibilities.

(a) *Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) responsibilities.* (1) The FHWA has the responsibility to ensure that contractors meet contractual equal opportunity requirements under E.O. 11246, as amended, and title 23 U.S.C., and to provide guidance and direction to States in the development and implementation of a program to assure compliance with equal opportunity requirements.

(2) The Federal Highway Administrator or a designee may inquire into the status of any matter affecting the FHWA equal opportunity program and, when considered necessary, assume jurisdiction over the matter, proceeding in coordination with the State concerned. This is without derogation of the authority of the Secretary of Transportation, Department of Transportation (DOT), the Director, DOT Departmental Office of Civil Rights (OCR) or the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), Department of Labor.

(3) Failure of the State highway agency (SHA) to discharge the responsibilities stated in § 230.405(b)(1) may result in DOT's taking any or all of the following actions (see appendix A to 23

CFR part 630, subpart C "Federal-aid project agreement"):

(i) Cancel, terminate, or suspend the Federal-aid project agreement in whole or in part;

(ii) Refrain from extending any further assistance to the SHA under the program with respect to which the failure or refusal occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from the SHA; and

(iii) Refer the case to an appropriate Federal agency for legal proceedings.

(4) Action by the DOT, with respect to noncompliant contractors, shall not relieve a SHA of its responsibilities in connection with these same matters; nor is such action by DOT a substitute for corrective action utilized by a State under applicable State laws or regulations.

(b) *State responsibilities.* (1) The SHA's, as contracting agencies, have a responsibility to assure compliance by contractors with the requirements of Federal-aid construction contracts, including the equal opportunity requirements, and to assist in and cooperate with FHWA programs to assure equal opportunity.

(2) The corrective action procedures outlined herein do not preclude normal contract administration procedures by the States to ensure the contractor's completion of specific contract equal opportunity requirements, as long as such procedures support, and sustain the objectives of E.O. 11246, as amended. The State shall inform FHWA of any actions taken against a contractor under normal State contract administration procedures, if that action is precipitated in whole or in part by noncompliance with equal opportunity contract requirements.

§ 230.407 Definitions.

For the purpose of this subpart, the following definitions shall apply, unless the context requires otherwise:

(a) *Actions*, identified by letter and number, shall refer to those items identified in the process flow chart. (Appendix D);

(b) *Affirmative Action Plan* means a written positive management tool of a total equal opportunity program indicating the action steps for all organizational levels of a contractor to initiate

and measure equal opportunity program progress and effectiveness. (The Special Provisions [23 CFR part 230 A, appendix A] and areawide plans are Affirmative Action Plans.);

(c) *Affirmative Actions* means the efforts exerted towards achieving equal opportunity through positive, aggressive, and continuous result-oriented measures to correct past and present discriminatory practices and their effects on the conditions and privileges of employment. These measures include, but are not limited to, recruitment, hiring, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, termination, compensation, and training;

(d) *Areawide Plan* means an Affirmative Action Plan approved by the Department of Labor to increase minority and female utilization in crafts of the construction industry in a specified geographical area pursuant to E.O. 11246, as amended, and taking the form of either a "Hometown" or an "Imposed" Plan.

(1) *Hometown Plan* means a voluntary areawide agreement usually developed by representatives of labor unions, minority organizations, and contractors, and approved by the OFCCP for the purpose of implementing the equal employment opportunity requirements pursuant to E.O. 11246, as amended;

(2) *Imposed Plan* means mandatory affirmative action requirements for a specified geographical area issued by OFCCP and, in some areas, by the courts;

(e) *Compliance Specialist* means a Federal or State employee regularly employed and experienced in civil rights policies, practices, procedures, and equal opportunity compliance review and evaluation functions;

(f) *Consolidated Compliance Review* means a review and evaluation of all significant construction employment in a specific geographical (target) area;

(g) *Construction* shall have the meanings set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.3(e) and 23 U.S.C. 101(a). References in both definitions to expenses or functions incidental to construction shall include preliminary engineering work in project development or engineering services performed by or for a SHA;

(h) *Corrective Action Plan* means a contractor's unequivocal written and

signed commitment outlining actions taken or proposed, with time limits and goals, where appropriate to correct, compensate for, and remedy each violation of the equal opportunity requirements as specified in a list of deficiencies. (Sometimes called a conciliation agreement or a letter of commitment.);

(i) *Contractor* means, any person, corporation, partnership, or unincorporated association that holds a FHWA direct or federally assisted construction contract or subcontract regardless of tier;

(j) *Days* shall mean calendar days;

(k) *Discrimination* means a distinction in treatment based on race, color, religion, sex, or national origin;

(l) *Equal Employment Opportunity* means the absence of partiality or distinction in employment treatment, so that the right of all persons to work and advance on the basis of merit, ability, and potential is maintained;

(m) *Equal Opportunity Compliance Review* means an evaluation and determination of a nonexempt direct Federal or Federal-aid contractor's or subcontractor's compliance with equal opportunity requirements based on:

(1) Project work force—employees at the physical location of the construction activity;

(2) Area work force—employees at all Federal-aid, Federal, and non-Federal projects in a specific geographical area as determined under § 230.409 (b)(9); or

(3) Home office work force—employees at the physical location of the corporate, company, or other ownership headquarters or regional managerial offices, including "white collar" personnel (managers, professionals, technicians, and clericals) and any maintenance or service personnel connected thereto;

(n) *Equal Opportunity Requirements* is a general term used throughout this document to mean all contract provisions relative to equal employment opportunity (EEO), subcontracting, and training;

(o) *Good Faith Effort* means affirmative action measures designed to implement the established objectives of an Affirmative Action Plan;

(p) *Show Cause Notice* means a written notification to a contractor based

on the determination of the reviewer (or in appropriate cases by higher level authority) to be in noncompliance with the equal opportunity requirements. The notice informs the contractor of the specific basis for the determination and provides the opportunity, within 30 days from receipt, to present an explanation why sanctions should not be imposed;

(q) *State highway agency* (SHA) means that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term *State* should be considered equivalent to *State highway agency*. With regard to direct Federal contracts, references herein to SHA's shall be considered to refer to FHWA regional offices, as appropriate.

§ 230.409 Contract compliance review procedures.

(a) *General*. A compliance review consists of the following elements:

- (1) Review Scheduling (Actions R-1 and R-2).
- (2) Contractor Notification (Action R-3).
- (3) Preliminary Analysis (Phase I) (Action R-4).
- (4) Onsite Verification and Interviews (Phase II) (Action R-5).
- (5) Exit Conference (Action R-6).
- (6) Compliance Determination and Formal Notification (Actions R-8, R-9, R-10, R-11, R-12).

The compliance review procedure, as described herein and in appendix D provides for continual monitoring of the employment process. Monitoring officials at all levels shall analyze submissions from field offices to ensure proper completion of procedural requirements and to ascertain the effectiveness of program implementation.

(b) *Review scheduling*. (Actions R-1 and R-2). Because construction work forces are not constant, particular attention should be paid to the proper scheduling of equal opportunity compliance reviews. Priority in scheduling equal opportunity compliance reviews shall be given to reviewing those contractor's work forces:

- (1) Which hold the greatest potential for employment and promotion of mi-

norities and women (particularly in higher skilled crafts or occupations);

(2) Working in areas which have significant minority and female labor forces within a reasonable recruitment area;

(3) Working on projects that include special training provisions; and

(4) Where compliance with equal opportunity requirements is questionable. (Based on previous PR-1391's (23 CFR part 230, subpart A, appendix C) Review Reports and Hometown Plan Reports).

In addition, the following considerations shall apply:

(5) Reviews specifically requested by the Washington Headquarters shall receive priority scheduling;

(6) Compliance Reviews in geographical areas covered by areawide plans would normally be reviewed under the Consolidated Compliance Review Procedures set forth in § 230.415.

(7) Reviews shall be conducted prior to or during peak employment periods.

(8) No compliance review shall be conducted that is based on a home office work force of less than 15 employees unless requested or approved by Washington Headquarters; and

(9) For compliance reviews based on an area work force (outside of areawide plan coverage), the Compliance Specialist shall define the applicable geographical area by considering:

(i) Union geographical boundaries;

(ii) The geographical area from which the contractor recruits employees, i.e. reasonable recruitment area;

(iii) Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) or census tracts; and

(iv) The county in which the Federal or Federal-aid project(s) is located and adjacent counties.

(c) *Contractor notification* (Action R-3). (1) The Compliance Specialist should usually provide written notification to the contractor of the pending compliance review at least 2 weeks prior to the onsite verification and interviews. This notification shall include the scheduled date(s), an outline of the mechanics and basis of the review, requisite interviews, and documents required.

(2) The contractor shall be requested to provide a meeting place on the day

of the visit either at the local office of the contractor or at the jobsite.

(3) The contractor shall be requested to supply all of the following information to the Compliance Specialist prior to the onsite verification and interviews.

(i) Current Form PR-1391 developed from the most recent payroll;

(ii) Copies of all current bargaining agreements;

(iii) Copies of purchase orders and subcontracts containing the EEO clause;

(iv) A list of recruitment sources available and utilized;

(v) A statement of the status of any action pertaining to employment practices taken by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) or other Federal, State, or local agency regarding the contractor or any source of employees;

(vi) A list of promotions made during the past 6 months, to include race, national origin, and sex of employee, previous job held, job promoted into; and corresponding wage rates;

(vii) An annotated payroll to show job classification, race, national origin and sex;

(viii) A list of minority- or female-owned companies contacted as possible subcontractors, vendors, material suppliers, etc.; and

(ix) Any other necessary documents or statements requested by the Compliance Specialist for review prior to the actual onsite visit.

(4) For a project review, the prime contractor shall be held responsible for ensuring that all active subcontractors are present at the meeting and have supplied the documentation listed in § 230.409(c)(3).

(d) *Preliminary analysis (Phase I) (Action R-4)*. Before the onsite verification and interviews, the Compliance Specialist shall analyze the employment patterns, policies, practices, and programs of the contractor to determine whether or not problems exist by reviewing information relative to:

(i) The contractor's current work force;

(2) The contractor's relationship with referral sources, e.g., unions, employment agencies, community action

agencies, minority and female organizations, etc.;

(3) The minority and female representation of sources;

(4) The availability of minorities and females with requisite skills in a reasonable recruitment area;

(5) Any pending EEOC or Department of Justice cases or local or State Fair Employment Agency cases which are relevant to the contractor and/or the referral sources; and

(6) The related projects (and/or contractor) files of FHWA regional or division and State Coordinator's offices to obtain current information relating to the status of the contractor's project(s), value, scheduled duration, written corrective action plans, PR-1391 or Manpower Utilization Reports, training requirements, previous compliance reviews, and other pertinent correspondence and/or reports.

(e) *Onsite verification and interviews (Phase II) (Action R-5)*. (1) Phase II of the review consists of the construction or home office site visit(s). During the initial meeting with the contractor, the following topics shall be discussed:

(i) Objectives of the visit;

(ii) The material submitted by the contractor, including the actual implementation of the employee referral source system and any discrepancies found in the material; and

(iii) Arrangements for the site tour(s) and employee interviews.

(2) The Compliance Specialist shall make a physical tour of the employment site(s) to determine that:

(i) EEO posters are displayed in conspicuous places in a legible fashion;

(ii) Facilities are provided on a nonsegregated basis (e.g. work areas, washroom, timeclocks, locker rooms, storage areas, parking lots, and drinking fountains);

(iii) Supervisory personnel have been oriented to the contractor's EEO commitments;

(iv) The employee referral source system is being implemented;

(v) Reported employment data is accurate;

(vi) Meetings have been held with employees to discuss EEO policy, particularly new employees; and

(vii) Employees are aware of their right to file complaints of discrimination.

(3) The Compliance Specialist should interview at least one minority, one nonminority, and one woman in each trade, classification, or occupation. The contractor's superintendent or home office manager should also be interviewed.

(4) The Compliance Specialist shall, on a sample basis, determine the union membership status of union employees on the site (e.g. whether they have permits, membership cards, or books, and in what category they are classified [e.g., A, B, or C]).

(5) The Compliance Specialist shall also determine the method utilized to place employees on the job and whether equal opportunity requirements have been followed.

(6) The Compliance Specialist shall determine, and the report shall indicate the following:

(i) Is there reasonable representation and utilization of minorities and women in each craft, classification or occupation? If not, what has the contractor done to increase recruitment, hiring, upgrading, and training of minorities and women?

(ii) What action is the contractor taking to meet the contractual requirement to provide equal employment opportunity?

(iii) Are the actions taken by the contractor acceptable? Could they reasonably be expected to result in increased utilization of minorities and women?

(iv) Is there impartiality in treatment of minorities and women?

(v) Are affirmative action measures of an isolated nature or are they continuing?

(vi) Have the contractor's efforts produced results?

(f) *Exit conference (Action R-6).* (1) During the exit conference with the contractor, the following topics shall be discussed:

(i) Any preliminary findings that, if not corrected immediately or not corrected by the adoption of an acceptable voluntary corrective action plan, would necessitate a determination of noncompliance;

(ii) The process and time in which the contractor shall be informed of the final determination (15 days following the onsite verification and interviews); and

(iii) Any other matters that would best be resolved before concluding the onsite portion of the review.

(2) Voluntary corrective action plans may be negotiated at the exit conference, so that within 15 days following the exit portion of the review, the Compliance Specialist shall prepare the review report and make a determination of either:

(i) Compliance, and so notify the contractor; or

(ii) Noncompliance, and issue a 30-day show cause notice.

The acceptance of a voluntary corrective action plan at the exit conference does not preclude a determination of noncompliance, particularly if deficiencies not addressed by the plan are uncovered during the final analysis and report writing. (Action R-7) A voluntary corrective action plan should be accepted with the understanding that it only address those problems uncovered prior to the exit conference.

(g) *Compliance determinations (Action R-8).* (1) The evidence obtained at the compliance review shall constitute a sufficient basis for an objective determination by the Compliance Specialist conducting the review of the contractor's compliance or noncompliance with contractual provisions pursuant to E.O. 11246, as amended, and FHWA EEO Special Provisions implementing the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968, where applicable.

(2) Compliance determinations on contractors working in a Hometown Plan Area shall reflect the status of those crafts covered by part II of the plan bid conditions. Findings regarding part I crafts shall be transmitted through channels to the Washington Headquarters, Office of Civil Rights.

(3) The compliance status of the contractor will usually be reflected by positive efforts in the following areas:

(i) The contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy;

(ii) Dissemination of the policy and education of supervisory employees concerning their responsibilities in implementing the EEO policy;

(iii) The authority and responsibilities of the EEO officer;

(iv) The contractor's recruitment activities, especially establishing minority and female recruitment and referral procedures;

(v) The extent of participation and minority and female utilization in FHWA training programs;

(vi) The contractor's review of personnel actions to ensure equal opportunities;

(vii) The contractor's participation in apprenticeship or other training;

(viii) The contractor's relationship (if any) with unions and minority and female union membership;

(ix) Effective measures to assure nonsegregated facilities, as required by contract provisions;

(x) The contractor's procedures for monitoring subcontractors and utilization of minority and female subcontractors and/or subcontractors with substantial minority and female employment; and

(xi) The adequacy of the contractor's records and reports.

(4) A contractor shall be considered to be in compliance (Action R-9) when the equal opportunity requirements have been effectively implemented, or there is evidence that every good faith effort has been made toward achieving this end. Efforts to achieve this goal shall be result-oriented, initiated and maintained in good faith, and emphasized as any other vital management function.

(5) A contractor shall be considered to be in noncompliance (Action R-10) when:

(i) The contractor has discriminated against applicants or employees with respect to the conditions or privileges of employment; or

(ii) The contractor fails to provide evidence of every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity.

(h) *Show cause procedures*—(1) *General*. Once the onsite verification and exit conference (Action R-5) have been completed and a compliance determination made, (Action R-8), the contractor shall be notified in writing of the compliance determination. (Action R-11 or R-12) This written notification shall be sent to the contractor within 15 days following the completion of the onsite

verification and exit conference. If a contractor is found in noncompliance (Action R-10), action efforts to bring the contractor into compliance shall be initiated through the issuance of a show cause notice (Action R-12). The notice shall advise the contractor to show cause within 30 days why sanctions should not be imposed.

(2) *When a show cause notice is required*. A show cause notice shall be issued when a determination of noncompliance is made based upon:

(i) The findings of a compliance review;

(ii) The results of an investigation which verifies the existence of discrimination; or

(iii) Areawide plan reports that show an underutilization of minorities (based on criteria of U.S. Department of Labor's Optional Form 66 "Manpower Utilization Report") throughout the contractor's work force covered by part II of the plan bid conditions.

(3) *Responsibility for issuance*. (i) Show cause notices will normally be issued by SHA's to federally assisted contractors when the State has made a determination of noncompliance, or when FHWA has made such a determination and has requested the State to issue the notice.

(ii) When circumstances warrant, the Regional Federal Highway Administrator or a designee may exercise primary compliance responsibility by issuing the notice directly to the contractor.

(iii) The Regional Federal Highway Administrators in Regions 8, 10, and the Regional Engineer in Region 15, shall issue show cause notices to direct Federal contractors found in noncompliance.

(4) *Content of show cause notice*. The show cause notice must: (See sample—appendix A of this subpart)

(i) Notify the contractor of the determination of noncompliance;

(ii) Provide the basis for the determination of noncompliance;

(iii) Notify the contractor of the obligation to show cause within 30 days why formal proceedings should not be instituted;

(iv) Schedule (date, time, and place) a compliance conference to be held ap-

proximately 15 days from the contractor's receipt of the notice:

(4) Advise the contractor that the conference will be held to receive and discuss the acceptability of any proposed corrective action plan and/or correction of deficiencies; and

(5) Advise the contractor of the availability and willingness of the Compliance Specialist to conciliate within the time limits of the show cause notice.

(6) *Preparing and processing the show cause notice.* (i) The State or FHWA official who conducted the investigation or review shall develop complete background data for the issuance of the show cause notice and submit the recommendation to the head of the SHA or the Regional Federal Highway Administrator, as appropriate.

(ii) The recommendation, background data, and final draft notice shall be reviewed by appropriate State or FHWA legal counsel.

(iii) Show cause notices issued by the SHA shall be issued by the head of that agency or a designee.

(iv) The notice shall be personally served to the contractor or delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested, with a certificate of service or the return receipt filed with the case record.

(v) The date of the contractor's receipt of the show cause notice shall begin the 30-day show cause period. (Action R-13).

(vi) The 30-day show cause notice shall be issued directly to the noncompliant contractor or subcontractor with an informational copy sent to any concerned prime contractors.

(7) *Conciliation efforts during show cause period.* (i) The Compliance Specialist is required to attempt conciliation with the contractor throughout the show cause time period. Conciliation and negotiation efforts shall be directed toward correcting contractor program deficiencies and initiating corrective action which will maintain and assure equal opportunity. Records shall be maintained in the State, FHWA division, or FHWA regional office's case files, as appropriate, indicating actions and reactions of the contractor, a brief synopsis of any meet-

ings with the contractor, notes on verbal communication and written correspondence, requests for assistance or interpretations, and other relevant matters.

(ii) In instances where a contractor is determined to be in compliance after a show cause notice has been issued, the show cause notice will be rescinded and the contractor formally notified (Action R-17). The FHWA Washington Headquarters, Office of Civil Rights, shall immediately be notified of any change in status.

(8) *Corrective action plans.* (i) When a contractor is required to show cause and the deficiencies cannot be corrected within the 30-day show cause period, a written corrective action plan may be accepted. The written corrective action plan shall specify clear unequivocal action by the contractor with time limits for completion. Token actions to correct cited deficiencies will not be accepted. (See Sample Corrective Action Plan—appendix B of this subpart)

(ii) When a contractor submits an acceptable written corrective action plan, the contractor shall be considered in compliance during the plan's effective implementation and submission of required progress reports. (Action R-15 and R-17).

(iii) When an acceptable corrective action plan is not agreed upon and the contractor does not otherwise show cause as required, the formal hearing process shall be recommended through appropriate channels by the compliance specialist immediately upon expiration of the 30-day show cause period. (Action R-16, R-18, R-19)

(iv) When a contractor, after having submitted an acceptable corrective action plan and being determined in compliance is subsequently determined to be in noncompliance based upon the contractor's failure to implement the corrective action plan, the formal hearing process must be recommended immediately. There are no provisions for reinstituting a show cause notice.

(v) When, however, a contractor operating under an acceptable corrective action plan carries out the provisions of the corrective action plan but the actions do not result in the necessary changes, the corrective action plan

shall be immediately amended through negotiations. If, at this point, the contractor refuses to appropriately amend the corrective action plan, the formal hearing process shall be recommended immediately.

(vi) A contractor operating under an approved voluntary corrective action plan (i.e. plan entered into prior to the issuance of a show cause) must be issued a 30-day show cause notice in the situations referred to in paragraphs (h) (7) (iv) and (v) of this section, i.e., failure to implement an approved corrective action plan or failure of corrective actions to result in necessary changes.

(i) *Followup reviews.* (1) A followup review is an extension of the initial review process to verify the contractors performance of corrective action and to validate progress report information. Therefore, followup reviews shall only be conducted of those contractors where the initial review resulted in a finding of noncompliance and a show cause notice was issued.

(2) Followup reviews shall be reported as a narrative summary referencing the initial review report.

(i) *Hearing process.* (1) When such procedures as show cause issuance and conciliation conferences have been unsuccessful in bringing contractors into compliance within the prescribed 30 days, the reviewer (or other appropriate level) shall immediately recommend, through channels, that the Department of Transportation obtain approval from the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs for a formal hearing (Action R-19). The Contractor should be notified of this action.

(2) Recommendations to the Federal Highway Administrator for hearing approval shall be accompanied by full reports of findings and case files containing any related correspondence. The following items shall be included with the recommendation:

(i) Copies of all Federal and Federal-aid contracts and/or subcontracts to which the contractor is party;

(ii) Copies of any contractor or sub-contractor certifications;

(iii) Copy of show cause notice;

(iv) Copies of any corrective action plans; and

(v) Copies of all pertinent Manpower Utilization Reports, if applicable.

(3) SHA's through FHWA regional and division offices, will be advised of decisions and directions affecting contractors by the FHWA Washington Headquarters, Office of Civil Rights, for the Department of Transportation.

(k) *Responsibility determinations.* (1) In instances where requests for formal hearings are pending OFCCP approval, the contractor may be declared a nonresponsible contractor for inability to comply with the equal opportunity requirements.

(2) SHA's shall refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to E.O. 11246, as amended, with a contractor who has not demonstrated eligibility for Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to E.O. 11246, as amended.

§ 230.411 Guidance for conducting reviews.

(a) *Extensions of time.* Reasonable extensions of time limits set forth in these instructions may be authorized by the SHA's or the FHWA regional office, as appropriate. However, all extensions are subject to Washington Headquarters approval and should only be granted with this understanding. The Federal Highway Administrator shall be notified of all time extensions granted and the justification therefor. In sensitive or special interest cases, simultaneous transmittal of reports and other pertinent documents is authorized.

(b) *Contract completion.* Completion of a contract or seasonal shutdown shall not preclude completion of the administrative procedures outlined herein or the possible imposition of sanctions or debarment.

(c) *Home office reviews outside regions.* When contractor's home offices are located outside the FHWA region in which the particular contract is being performed, and it is determined that the contractors' home offices should be reviewed, requests for such reviews with accompanying justification shall be forwarded through appropriate channels to the Washington Headquarters, Office of Civil Rights. After approval, the Washington Head-

quarters, Office of Civil Rights, (OCR) shall request the appropriate region to conduct the home office review.

(d) *Employment of women.* Executive Order 11246, as amended, implementing rules and regulations regarding sex discrimination are outlined in 41 CFR part 60-20. It is the responsibility of the Compliance Specialist to ensure that contractors provide women full participation in their work forces.

(e) *Effect of exclusive referral agreements.* (1) The OFCCP has established the following criteria for determining compliance when an exclusive referral agreement is involved;

(i) It shall be no excuse that the union, with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral, failed to refer minority or female employees.

(ii) Discrimination in referral for employment, even if pursuant to provisions of a collective bargaining agreement, is prohibited by the National Labor Relations Act and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended.

(iii) Contractors and subcontractors have a responsibility to provide equal opportunity if they want to participate in federally involved contracts. To the extent they have delegated the responsibility for some of their employment practices to some other organization or agency which prevents them from meeting their obligations, these contractors must be found in noncompliance.

(2) If the contractor indicates that union action or inaction is a proximate cause of the contractor's failure to provide equal opportunity, a finding of noncompliance will be made and a show cause notice issued, and:

(i) The contractor will be formally directed to comply with the equal opportunity requirements.

(ii) Reviews of other contractors with projects within the jurisdiction of the applicable union locals shall be scheduled.

(iii) If the reviews indicate a pattern and/or practice of discrimination on the part of specific union locals, each contractor in the area shall be informed of the criteria outlined in § 230.411(e)(1) of this section. Furthermore, the FHWA Washington Head-

quarters, OCR, shall be provided with full documentary evidence to support the discriminatory pattern indicated.

(iv) In the event the union referral practices prevent the contractor from meeting the equal opportunity requirements pursuant to the E.O. 11246, as amended, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

§ 230.413 Review reports.

(a) *General.* (1) The Compliance Specialist shall maintain detailed notes from the beginning of the review from which a comprehensive compliance review report can be developed.

(2) The completed compliance review report shall contain documentary evidence to support the determination of a contractor's or subcontractor's compliance status.

(3) Findings, conclusions, and recommendations shall be explicitly stated and, when necessary, supported by documentary evidence.

(4) The compliance review report shall contain at least the following information.¹ (Action R-20)

(i) Complete name and address of contractor.

(ii) Project(s) identification.

(iii) Basis for the review, i.e. area work force, project work force, home office work force, and target area work force.

(iv) Identification of Federal or Federal-aid contract(s).

(v) Date of review.

(vi) Employment data by job craft, classification, or occupation by race and sex in accordance with (iii) above. This shall be the data verified during the onsite.

(vii) Identification of local unions involved with contractor, when applicable.

(viii) Determination of compliance status: compliance or noncompliance.

(ix) Copy of show cause notice or compliance notification sent to contractor.

(x) Name of the Compliance Specialist who conducted the review and

¹The Federal Highway Administration will accept completed Form FHWA-86 for the purpose. The form is available at the offices listed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

whether that person is a State, division or regional Compliance Specialist.

(xi) Concurrences at appropriate levels.

(5) Each contractor (joint venture is one contractor) will be reported separately. When a project review is conducted, the reports should be attached, with the initial report being that of the prime contractor followed by the reports of each subcontractor.

(6) Each review level is responsible for ensuring that required information is contained in the report.

(7) When a project review is conducted, the project work force shall be reported. When an areawide review is conducted (all Federal-aid, Federal, and non-Federal projects in an area), then areawide work force shall be reported. When a home office review is conducted, only home office work force shall be reported. Other information required by regional offices shall be detached before forwarding the reports to the Washington Headquarters, OCR.

(8) The Washington Headquarters, OCR, shall be provided all of the following:

(i) The compliance review report required by § 230.413(a)(4).

(ii) Corrective action plans.

(iii) Show cause notices or compliance notifications.

(iv) Show cause recissions.

While other data and information should be kept by regional offices (including progress reports, correspondence, and similar review backup material), it should not be routinely forwarded to the Washington Headquarters, OCR.

(b) *Administrative requirements*—(1) *State conducted reviews.* (i) Within 15 days from the completion of the onsite verification and exit conference, the State Compliance Specialist will:

(A) Prepare the compliance review report, based on information obtained;

(B) Determine the contractor's compliance status;

(C) Notify the contractor of the compliance determination, i.e., send the contractor either notification of compliance or show cause notice; and

(D) Forward three copies of the compliance review report, and the compliance notification or show cause notice to the FHWA division EEO Specialist.

(ii) Within 10 days of receipt, the FHWA division EEO Specialist shall:

(A) Analyze the State's report, ensure that it is complete and accurate;

(B) Resolve nonconcurrence, if any;

(C) Indicate concurrence, and, where appropriate, prepare comments; and

(D) Forward two copies of the compliance review report, and the compliance notification or show cause notice to the Regional Civil Rights Director.

(iii) Within 15 days of receipt, the FHWA Regional Civil Rights Director shall:

(A) Analyze the report, ensure that it is complete and accurate;

(B) Resolve nonconcurrence, if any;

(C) Indicate concurrence, and, where appropriate, prepare comments; and

(D) Forward one copy of the compliance review report, and the compliance notification or show cause notice to the Washington Headquarters, OCR.

(2) *FHWA division conducted reviews.* (i) Within 15 days from the completion of the onsite verification and exit conference, the division EEO Specialist shall:

(A) Prepare compliance review report, based on information obtained;

(B) Determine the contractor's compliance status;

(C) Notify the State to send the contractor the compliance determination, i.e. either notification of compliance or show cause notice; and

(D) Forward two copies of the compliance review report and the compliance notification or show cause notice to the Regional Civil Rights Director.

(ii) Within 15 days of receipt, the FHWA Regional Civil Rights Director will take the steps outlined in § 230.413(b)(1)(iii).

(3) *FHWA region conducted reviews.* (i) Within 15 days from the completion of the onsite verification and exit conference the regional EEO Specialist shall:

(A) Prepare the compliance review report, based on information obtained;

(B) Determine the contractor's compliance status;

(C) Inform the appropriate division to notify the State to send the contractor the compliance determination i.e. either notification of compliance or show cause notice; and

(D) Forward one copy of the compliance review report, and the compliance notification or show cause notice to the Washington Headquarters, OCR.

(4) Upon receipt of compliance review reports, the Washington Headquarters, OCR, shall review, resolve any nonconcurrences, and record them for the purpose of:

(i) Providing ongoing technical assistance to FHWA regional and division offices and SHA's;

(ii) Gathering a sufficient data base for program evaluation;

(iii) Ensuring uniform standards are being applied in the compliance review process;

(iv) Initiating appropriate changes in FHWA policy and implementing regulations; and

(v) Responding to requests from the General Accounting Office, Office of Management and Budget, Senate Subcommittee on Public Roads, and other agencies and organizations.

§ 230.415 Consolidated compliance reviews.

(a) *General.* Consolidated compliance reviews shall be implemented to determine employment opportunities on an areawide rather than an individual project basis. The consolidated compliance review approach shall be adopted and directed by either Headquarters, region, division, or SHA, however, consolidated reviews shall at all times remain a cooperative effort.

(b) OFCCP policy requires contracting agencies to ensure compliance, in hometown an imposed plan areas, on an areawide rather than a project basis. The consolidated compliance review approach facilitates implementation of this policy.

(c) *Methodology*—(1) *Selection of a target area.* In identifying the target area of a consolidated compliance review (e.g. SMSA, hometown or imposed plan area, a multicounty area, or an entire State), consideration shall at least be given to the following facts:

(i) Minority and female work force concentrations;

(ii) Suspected or alleged discrimination in union membership or referral practices by local unions involved in highway construction;

(iii) Present or potential problem areas;

(iv) The number of highway projects in the target area; and

(v) Hometown or imposed plan reports that indicate underutilization of minorities or females.

(2) *Determine the review period.* After the target area has been selected, the dates for the actual onsite reviews shall be established.

(3) *Obtain background information.* EEO-3's Local Union Reports, should be obtained from regional offices of the EEOC. Target area civilian labor force statistics providing percent minorities and percent females in the target area shall be obtained from State employment security agencies or similar State agencies.

(4) *Identify contractors.* Every nonexempt federally assisted or direct Federal contractor and subcontractor in the target area shall be identified. In order to establish areawide employment patterns in the target area, employment data is needed for all contractors and subcontractors in the area. However, only those contractors with significant work forces (working prior to peak and not recently reviewed) may need to be actually reviewed onsite. Accordingly, once all contractors are identified, those contractors which will actually be reviewed onsite shall be determined. Compliance determinations shall only reflect the status of crafts covered by part II of plan bid conditions. Employment data of crafts covered by part I of plan bid conditions shall be gathered and identified as such in the composite report, however, OFCCP has reserved the responsibility for compliance determinations on crafts covered by part I of the plan bid conditions.

(5) *Contractor notification.* Those contractors selected for onsite review shall be sent a notification letter as outlined in § 230.409(c) along with a request for current workforce data² for completion and submission at the onsite review. Those contractors in the target area

²The Consolidated Workforce Questionnaire is convenient for the purpose and appears as attachment 4 to volume 2, chapter 2, section 3 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, which is available at the offices listed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

not selected for onsite review shall also be requested to supply current workforce data as of the onsite review period, and shall return the data within 15 days following the onsite review period.

(6) *Onsite reviews.* Compliance reviews shall then be conducted in accordance with the requirements set forth in §230.409. Reviewers may use Form FHWA-86, Compliance Data Report, if appropriate. It is of particular importance during the onsite reviews that the review team provide for adequate coordination of activities at every stage of the review process.

(7) *Compliance determinations.* Upon completion of the consolidated reviews, compliance determinations shall be made on each review by the reviewer. Individual show cause notices or compliance notifications shall be sent (as appropriate) to each reviewed contractor.

The compliance determination shall be based on the contractor's target area work force (Federal, Federal-aid and non-Federal), except when the target area is coincidental with hometown plan area, compliance determinations must not be based on that part of a contractor's work force covered by part I of the plan bid conditions, as previously set forth in this regulation. For example: ABC Contracting, Inc. employs carpenters, operating engineers, and cement masons. Carpenters and operating engineers are covered by part II of the plan bid conditions, however, cement masons are covered by part I of the plan bid conditions. The compliance determination must be based only on the contractor's utilization of carpenters and operating engineers.

(d) *Reporting*—(1) *Composite report.* A final composite report shall be submitted as a complete package to the Washington Headquarters, OCR, within 45 days after the review period and shall consist of the following:

(i) Compliance review report, for each contractor and subcontractor with accompanying show cause notice or compliance notification.

(ii) Work force data to show the aggregate employment of all contractors in the target area.

(iii) A narrative summary of findings and recommendations to include the following:

(A) A summary of highway construction employment in the target area by craft, race, and sex. This summary should explore possible patterns of discrimination or underutilization and possible causes, and should compare the utilization of minorities and females on contractor's work forces to the civilian labor force percent for minorities and females in the target area.

(B) If the target area is a plan area, a narrative summary of the plan's effectiveness with an identification of part I and part II crafts. This summary shall discuss possible differences in minority and female utilization between part I and part II crafts, documenting any inferences drawn from such comparisons.

(C) If applicable, discuss local labor unions' membership and/or referral practices that impact on the utilization of minorities and females in the target area. Complete and current copies of all collective bargaining agreements and copies of EEO-3, Local Union Reports, for all appropriate unions shall accompany the composite report.

(D) Any other appropriate data, analyses, or information deemed necessary for a complete picture of the areawide employment.

(E) Considering the information compiled from the summaries listed above, make concrete recommendations on possible avenues for correcting problems uncovered by the analyses.

(2) *Annual planning report.* The proper execution of consolidated compliance reviews necessitates scheduling, along with other fiscal program planning. The Washington Headquarters, OCR, shall be notified of all planned consolidated reviews by August 10 of each year and of any changes in the target area or review periods, as they become known. The annual consolidated planning report shall indicate:

(i) Selected target areas:

(ii) The basis for selection of each area; and

(iii) The anticipated review period (dates) for each target area.

APPENDICES TO SUBPART D

APPENDIX A—SAMPLE SHOW CAUSE NOTICE

Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested
Date
Contractor's Name
Address
City, State, and Zip Code.

DEAR CONTRACTOR: As a result of the review of your (Project Number) project located at (Project Location) conducted on (Date) by (Reviewing Agency), it is our determination that you are not in compliance with your equal opportunity requirements and that good faith efforts have not been made to meet your equal opportunity requirements in the following areas:

List of Deficiencies

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

Your failure to take the contractually required affirmative action has contributed to the unacceptable level of minority and female employment in your operations, particularly in the semiskilled and skilled categories of employees.

The Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR 60) implementing Executive Order 11246, as amended, are applicable to your Federal-aid highway construction contract and are controlling in this matter (see Required Contract Provisions, Form PR-1273, Clause II). Section 60-1.20(b) of these regulations provides that when equal opportunity deficiencies exist, it is necessary that you make a commitment in writing to correct such deficiencies before you may be found in compliance. The commitment must include the specific action which you propose to take to correct each deficiency and the date of completion of such action. The time period allotted shall be no longer than the minimum period necessary to effect the necessary correction. In accordance with instructions issued by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, your written commitment must also provide for the submission of monthly progress reports which shall include a head count of minority and female representation at each level of each trade and a list of minority employees.

You are specifically advised that making the commitment discussed above will not preclude a further determination of non-compliance upon a finding that the commitment is not sufficient to achieve compliance.

We will hold a compliance conference at (Address) at

(Time) on (Date) for you to submit and discuss your written commitment. If your written commitment is acceptable and if the commitment is sufficient to

achieve compliance, you will be found in compliance during the effective implementation of that commitment. You are cautioned, however, that our determination is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration, the Department of Transportation, and OFCCP and may be disapproved if your written commitment is not considered sufficient to achieve compliance.

If you indicate either directly or by inaction that you do not wish to participate in the scheduled conference and do not otherwise show cause within 30 days from receipt of this notice why enforcement proceedings should not be instituted, this agency will commence enforcement proceedings under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

If your written commitment is accepted and it is subsequently found that you have failed to comply with its provisions, you will be advised of this determination and formal sanction proceedings will be instituted immediately.

In the event formal sanction proceedings are instituted and the final determination is that a violation of your equal opportunity contract requirements has taken place, any Federal-aid highway construction contracts or subcontracts which you hold may be canceled, terminated, or suspended, and you may be debarred from further such contracts or subcontracts. Such other sanctions as are authorized by Executive Order 11246, as amended, may also be imposed.

We encourage you to take whatever action is necessary to resolve this matter and are anxious to assist you in achieving compliance. Any questions concerning this notice should be addressed to (Name, Address, and Phone).

Sincerely yours,

[41 FR 34245, Aug. 13, 1976]

APPENDIX B—SAMPLE CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN

Deficiency 1: Sources likely to yield minority employees have not been contacted for recruitment purposes.

Commitment: We have developed a system of written job applications at our home office which readily identifies minority applicants. In addition to this, as a minimum, we will contact the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), League of Latin American Citizens (LULAC), Urban League, and the Employment Security Office within 20 days to establish a referral system for minority group applicants and expand our recruitment base. We are in the process of identifying other community organizations and associations that may be able to provide minority applicants and will submit an updated listing of recruitment sources and evidence of contact by (Date).

Federal Highway Administration, DOT

Pt. 230, Subpt. D, App. C

Deficiency 2: There have been inadequate efforts to locate, qualify, and increase skills of minority and female employees and applicants for employment.

Commitment: We will set up an individual file for each apprentice or trainee by

(Date) in order to carefully screen the progress, ensure that they are receiving the necessary training, and being promoted promptly upon completion of training requirements. We have established a goal of at least 50 percent of our apprentices and trainees will be minorities and 15 percent will be female. In addition to the commitment made to deficiency number 1, we will conduct a similar identification of organizations able to supply female applicants. Based on our projected personnel needs, we expect to have reached our 50 percent goal for apprentices and trainees by

(Date).
Deficiency 3: Very little effort to assure subcontractors have meaningful minority group representation among their employees.

Commitment: In cooperation with the Regional Office of Minority Business Enterprise, Department of Commerce, and the local NAACP, we have identified seven minority-owned contractors that may be able to work on future contracts we may receive. These contractors (identified in the attached list) will be contacted prior to our bidding on all future contracts. In addition, we have scheduled a meeting with all subcontractors currently working on our contracts. This meeting will be held to inform the subcontractors of our intention to monitor their reports and require meaningful minority representation. This meeting will be held on

(Date) and we will summarize the discussions and current posture of each subcontractor for your review by

(Date) Additionally, as requested, we will submit a PR-1391 on

(Date), (Date),

(Date). Finally, we have committed ourselves to maintaining at least 20 percent minority and female representation in each trade during the time we are carrying out the above commitments. We plan to have completely implemented all the provisions of these commitments by

(Date).
[41 FR 34245, Aug. 13, 1976]

APPENDIX C—SAMPLE SHOW CAUSE RESCISSION

Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested
Date _____
Contractor _____
Address _____
City, State, and Zip Code _____

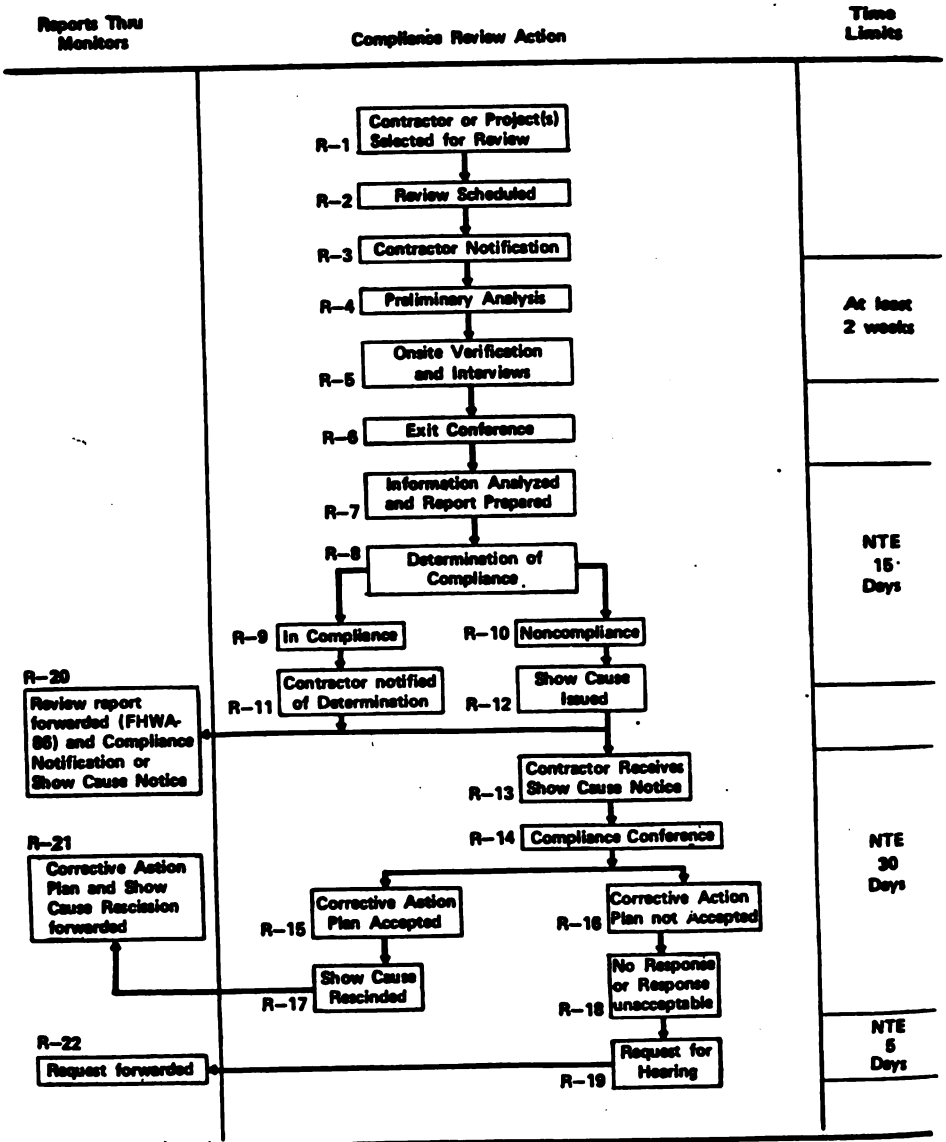
DEAR CONTRACTOR: On _____, (Date) you received a 30-day show cause notice from this office for failing to implement the required contract requirements pertaining to equal employment opportunity.

Your corrective action plan, discussed and submitted at the compliance conference held on _____ (Date), has been reviewed and determined to be acceptable. Your implementation of your corrective action plan shows that you are now taking the required affirmative action and can be considered in compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended. If it should later be determined that your corrective action plan is not sufficient to achieve compliance, this Rescission shall not preclude a subsequent finding of noncompliance.

In view of the above, this letter is to inform you that the 30-day show cause notice of _____ (Date) is hereby rescinded. You are further advised that if it is found that you have failed to comply with the provisions of your corrective action plan, formal sanction proceedings will be instituted immediately.

Sincerely,

APPENDIX D
EQUAL OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE REVIEW PROCESS FLOW CHART



[41 FR 34245, Aug. 13, 1976]

SUBCHAPTER D—NATIONAL HIGHWAY INSTITUTE

PART 260—EDUCATION AND TRAINING PROGRAMS

Subpart A—Fellowship and Scholarship Grants

Sec.

- 260.101 Purpose.
- 260.103 Definitions.
- 260.105 Policy.
- 260.107 Eligibility.
- 260.109 Selection.
- 260.111 Responsibilities of educational institutions.
- 260.113 Responsibilities of employing agencies.
- 260.115 Equal opportunity.
- 260.117 Application procedures.

Subparts B—C (Reserved)

Subpart D—State Education and Training Programs

- 260.401 Purpose.
- 260.403 Policy.
- 260.405 Application and approval procedures.
- 260.407 Implementation and reimbursement.

APPENDIX A TO PART 260—REQUEST FOR USE OF FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY FUNDS FOR EDUCATION OR TRAINING

Subpart A—Fellowship and Scholarship Grants

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 307(a), 315, 321 and 403; and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 43 FR 3558, Jan. 26, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 260.101 Purpose.

To establish policy for the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Fellowship and Scholarship Programs as administered by the National Highway Institute (NHI).

§ 260.103 Definitions.

As used in this regulation, the following definitions apply:

(a) *Candidate.* One who meets the eligibility criteria set forth in § 260.107, and who has completed and submitted the necessary forms and documents in order to be considered for selection for a fellowship or scholarship.

(b) *Direct educational expenses.* Those expenses directly related to attending school including tuition, student fees, books, and expendable supplies but excluding travel expenses to and from the school.

(c) *Employing agency.* The agency for which the candidate works. This may be either a State or local highway/transportation agency or the FHWA.

(d) *Fellowship.* The grant presented to the recipient's school and administered by the school to assist the candidate financially during the period of graduate study.

(e) *Living stipend.* The portion of the fellowship or scholarship grant remaining after the direct educational expenses have been deducted.

(f) *Local highway/transportation agency.* The agency or metropolitan planning organization with the responsibility for initiating and carrying forward a highway program or public transportation program utilizing highways at the local level, usually the city or county level.

(g) *National Highway Institute (NHI).* The organization located within the FHWA responsible for the administration of the FHWA fellowship and scholarship grant programs.

(h) *Recipient.* The successful candidate receiving a fellowship or scholarship.

(i) *Scholarship.* The grant presented to the recipient's school and administered by the school to assist the candidate financially during the period of post-secondary study.

(j) *State highway/transportation agency.* The agency with the responsibility for initiating and carrying forward a highway program or public transportation program utilizing highways at the State level.

§ 260.105 Policy.

It is the policy of the FHWA to administer, through the NHI, fellowship and scholarship grant programs to assist State and local agencies and the FHWA in developing the expertise needed for the implementation of their highway programs and to assist in the development of more effective trans-

transportation programs at all levels of government. These programs shall provide financial support for up to 24 months of either full-time or part-time study in the field of highway transportation. The programs for each year shall be announced by FHWA notices.¹ These notices shall contain an application form and shall announce the number of grants to be awarded and their value.

¹42 FR 3578, Jan. 26, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 61561, Oct. 9, 1980.]

§ 260.107 Eligibility.

(a) Prior recipients of FHWA scholarships or fellowships are eligible if they will have completed all specific work commitments before beginning study under the programs for which applications are made.

(b) Candidates for the fellowship program shall have earned bachelor's or comparable college-level degrees prior to beginning advanced studies under the program.

(c) Candidates shall submit evidence of acceptance, or probable acceptance, for study in programs that will enhance their contributions to their employers. Evidence of probable acceptance may be a letter from the department chairman or other school official.

(d) Candidates shall agree to pursue certain minimum study loads as determined by the FHWA and designated in the FHWA notices announcing the programs each year.

(e) FHWA employees who receive awards will be required to execute continued service agreements, consistent with the Government Employees Training Act requirements, which obligate the employees to continue to work for the agency for three times the duration of the training received.

(f) Candidates who are students or employees of State or local highway/transportation agencies shall agree in writing to work on a full-time basis in public service with State or local highway/transportation agencies for a specified period of time after completing study under the program. The FHWA notices announcing the programs each

year shall specify the time period of the work commitment.

(g) Candidates shall agree to respond to brief questionnaires designed to assist the NHI in program evaluation both during and following the study period.

(h) Recipients of awards for full-time shall agree to limit their part-time employment as stipulated in the FHWA notice announcing the programs.

(i) Candidates shall not profit financially from FHWA grants. Where acceptance of the living stipend portion of the grant would result in a profit to the candidate, as determined by comparing the candidate's regular full-time salary with the candidate's part-time salary and employer salary support plus living stipend, the grant amount will be reduced accordingly. In cases where a candidate must relocate and maintain two households, exceptions to this condition will be considered.

(j) Candidates shall be citizens, or shall declare their intent to become citizens of the United States.

§ 260.109 Selection.

(a) Candidates shall be rated by a selection panel appointed by the Director of the NHI. Members of the panel shall represent the highway transportation interests of government, industry, and the academic community. The factors considered by the selection panel are weighed in accordance with specific program objectives.

(b) The major factors to be considered by the panel are:

(1) Candidate's potential to contribute to a public agency's highway transportation program.

(2) Relevance of a candidate's study program to the objectives of the fellowship or scholarship program.

(3) Relevant experience, and

(4) Academic and professional achievements.

(c) Using ratings given by the selection panel, the Director of the NHI shall select candidates for awards and designate alternates.

(d) The FHWA may designate in the FHWA notices announcing the programs the maximum number of awards that will be made to employees of any one agency.

¹The Federal Highway Administration notices are available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

§ 260.111 Responsibilities of educational institutions.

(a) The college or university chosen by the grant recipient shall enter into an appropriate agreement with the FHWA providing for the administration of the grant by the college or university.

(b) The college or university chosen by the recipient shall designate a faculty advisor prior to the commitment of funds by the FHWA. The faculty advisor will be requested to submit reports of the recipient's study progress following completion of each study period. These reports are oriented toward total program evaluation. To assure the recipient's rights to privacy, the FHWA will obtain appropriate advance concurrences from the recipient.

§ 260.112 Responsibilities of employing agencies.

(a) A candidate's employing agency is responsible for furnishing a statement of endorsement and information concerning the relevancy of the candidate's study to agency requirements. The agency is encouraged to identify educational and training priorities and to provide backup to support its priority candidates for these programs.

(b) Employing agencies are encouraged to give favorable consideration to the requests of candidates for educational leave and salary support for the study period to facilitate the candidates' applications. Agency decisions involving salary support and educational leave that will affect the acceptance of awards by recipients should be made at the earliest possible date to provide adequate time for the FHWA to select alternates to replace candidates that decline their awards.

(c) Agencies are responsible for negotiations with their candidates concerning conditions of reinstatement and the candidates' commitments to return to work.

(d) Employing agencies are encouraged to publicize the availability of these grants throughout the agencies, to implement procedures for internal evaluation of applications, and to forward the applications to the FHWA division office in their State.

(e) Employing agencies that choose to process their employees' applications are responsible for observing the cutoff date for the FHWA to receive applications. This date will be stipulated in the Notices announcing the program for each academic year.

§ 260.115 Equal opportunity.

(a) Consistent with the provisions of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Title VI, assurances executed by each State, 23 U.S.C. 324, and 29 U.S.C. 794, no applicant, including otherwise qualified handicapped individuals, shall on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this program.

(b) In accordance with Executive Order 11141, no individual shall be denied benefits of this program because of age.

(c) Agencies should make information on this program available to all eligible employees, including otherwise qualified handicapped individuals, so as to assure nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or handicap.

§ 260.117 Application procedures.

(a) The FHWA notices announcing each year's programs and containing the application form may be obtained from FHWA regional and division offices, State highway agencies, metropolitan planning organizations, Governors' highway safety representatives, Urban Mass Transportation Administration regional directors, major transit authorities and from colleges and universities. Forms may also be obtained from the NHI, HHI-3, FHWA, Washington, DC 20590.

(b) In order to become a candidate, the applicant shall complete and forward the application form according to the instructions in the FHWA notice announcing the programs. The cutoff date for submitting the application stipulated in the notices should be observed.

Subparts B—C (Reserved)

Subpart D—State Education and Training Programs

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315, 321 (b) and (c); 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 43 FR 35477, Aug. 10, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 260.401 Purpose.

To prescribe policy and implement procedures for the administration of Federal-aid funds for education and training of State and local highway department employees.

§ 260.403 Policy.

It is the policy of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to provide continuing education of State and local highway agency employees engaged or to be engaged in Federal-aid highway work. To carry out this policy, States are encouraged to fully utilize the authority contained in 23 U.S.C. 321(b) and 321(c).

§ 260.405 Application and approval procedures.

The State may apply for education and training funds by submitting a signed agreement designating the desired Federal-aid funds, not to exceed

the limits in 23 U.S.C. 321(b). The FHWA's approval of the agreement will constitute obligation of funds and authorization for work to proceed.

§ 260.407 Implementation and reimbursement.

(a) After execution of the fiscal agreement, the State may make grants and contracts with public and private agencies, institutions, individuals, and the National Highway Institute to provide highway-related training and education. The principal recipients of this training shall be employees who are engaged or likely to be engaged, in Federal-aid highway work.

(b) Claims for Federal-aid reimbursement of costs incurred may be submitted following established procedures to cover 75 percent of the cost of tuition and direct educational expenses (including incidental training, equipment, and program materials) exclusive of travel, subsistence, or salary of trainees.

(c) As provided in 23 U.S.C. 321(c), education and training for subject areas that are identified by the FHWA as Federal program responsibilities, shall be provided at no cost to State and local governments.

[43 FR 35477, Aug. 10, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 6378, Jan. 28, 1980; 53 FR 3745, Feb. 9, 1988]

APPENDIX A

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION REQUEST FOR USE OF FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY FUNDS FOR EDUCATION OR TRAINING (NATIONAL HIGHWAY INSTITUTE)		1. STATE	
		2. DATE OF REQUEST	
		3. PROJECT NO.	
4. NAME OF AGENCY SPONSORING COURSE		5. CO-SPONSOR (If any)	
6. COURSE TITLE		7. DATE OF PROGRAM	
		7A. BEGINNING	7B. ENDING
		8. ESTIMATED ATTENDANCE	
9. PURPOSE AND EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES OF THE PROGRAM (Be as Specific as Possible)			
10. PROPOSED COURSE OUTLINE (Attach a copy of the course outline including a list of the subjects to be presented, the sequence of their presentation, the proposed speakers and the amount of time allotted to each subject. Also include the source material upon which the course is based, and the text books and collateral references to be used.)			
11. PROPOSED COURSE SCHEDULE. (Provide information on the length of the course, including number of days, days of the week, and hours per day.)			
12. TOTAL HOURS OF INSTRUCTION			
13. CRITERIA FOR ELIGIBILITY OF PARTICIPANTS (Including organizational affiliation)			
14. WHERE WILL COURSE BE HELD?			
15. IS THIS PROGRAM A REPEAT OF A COURSE PREVIOUSLY GIVEN? (If yes fill-in 15A.) ☐ YES ☐ NO		15A. WHEN WAS IT LAST HELD?	
16. IS THIS PROGRAM RECURRING? (If yes fill-in 16A.) ☐ YES ☐ NO		16A. GIVE FREQUENCY ☐ SEMESTER ☐ QUARTER ☐ OTHER (Specify) _____	
17. NAME AND TITLE OF TECHNICAL DIRECTOR (Responsible for technical content.)			
18. NAME AND TITLE OF COORDINATOR (Responsible for arrangements)			

Form FHWA-1422
(Rev. 6-78)

PREVIOUS EDITIONS WILL NOT BE USED

SUBCHAPTER E—PLANNING AND RESEARCH

PART 420—PLANNING AND RESEARCH PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

Subpart A—Administration of FHWA Planning and Research Funds

Sec.

- 420.101 Purpose and applicability.
- 420.103 Definitions.
- 420.106 Policy.
- 420.107 SPR minimum research, development, and technology transfer expenditure.
- 420.109 Distribution of PL funds.
- 420.111 Work program.
- 420.113 Eligibility of costs.
- 420.115 Approval and authorization procedures.
- 420.117 Program monitoring and reporting.
- 420.119 Fiscal procedures.
- 420.121 Other requirements.

Subpart B—Research, Development and Technology Transfer Program Management

- 420.201 Purpose and applicability.
- 420.203 Definitions.
- 420.206 Policy.
- 420.207 Conditions for grant approval.
- 420.209 State work program.
- 420.211 Eligibility of costs.
- 420.213 Certification requirements.
- 420.215 Procedure for withdrawal of approval.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 103(i), 104(f), 115, 120, 133(b), 134(n), 157(c), 303(g), 307, and 315; and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 59 FR 37557, July 22, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Administration of FHWA Planning and Research

§ 420.101 Purpose and applicability.

This part prescribes the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies and procedures for the administration of activities undertaken by States and their subrecipients, including Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs), with FHWA planning and research funds. It applies to activities and studies funded as part of a recipient's or subrecipient's work program or as separate Federal-aid projects that are not included in a work program.

This subpart also is applicable to the approval and authorization of research, development, and technology transfer (RD&T) work programs; additional policies and procedures regarding administration of RD&T programs are contained in subpart B of this part. The requirements in this part supplement those in 49 CFR Part 18 which are applicable to administration of these funds.

§ 420.103 Definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are applicable to this part. As used in this part:

Grant agreement means a legal instrument between an awarding agency and recipient where the principal purpose is to provide funds to the recipient to carry out a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by law.

FHWA planning and research funds means:

(1) State planning and research (SPR) funds (the 2 percent funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 307(c)(1));

(2) Metropolitan planning (PL) funds (the 1 percent funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 104(f) to carry out the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134(a));

(3) National highway system (NHS) funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1) used for transportation planning in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 134 and 135, highway research and planning in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 307, highway-related technology transfer activities, or development and establishment of management systems under 23 U.S.C. 303;

(4) Surface transportation program (STP) funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(3) used for highway and transit research and development and technology transfer programs, surface transportation planning programs, or development and establishment of management systems under 23 U.S.C. 303; and

(5) Minimum allocation funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 157(c) used for carrying out, respectively, the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 307(c)(1) (up to 1½ percent) and 23 U.S.C. 134(a) (up to ½ percent).

Metropolitan planning area means the geographic area in which the metropolitan transportation planning process required by 23 U.S.C. 134 and section 8 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1507) must be carried out.

Metropolitan planning organization (MPO) means the forum for cooperative transportation decisionmaking for a metropolitan planning area.

National pooled-fund study means a planning or RD&T study or activity expected to solve problems of national significance, usually administered by the FHWA headquarters office in cooperation with States and/or MPOs, that is funded by State and/or MPO contributions of FHWA planning and research funds, with or without matching funds.

Procurement contract means a legal instrument between an awarding agency and recipient where the principal purpose is to acquire (by purchase, lease, or barter) property or services for the direct benefit or use of the awarding agency.

Regional pooled-fund study means a planning or RD&T study expected to solve problems of regional significance, usually administered by an FHWA region office in cooperation with a lead State and/or MPO, that is funded by State and/or MPO contributions of FHWA planning and research funds, with or without matching funds.

State transportation agency (STA) means the State highway department, transportation department, or other State transportation agency to which Federal-aid highway funds are apportioned.

Work program means a periodic statement of proposed work and estimated costs that document the eligible activities to be undertaken with FHWA planning and research funds during the next 1 or 2-year period by STAs and/or their subrecipients.

§ 420.105 Policy.

(a) Within the limitations of available funding and with the understanding that planning activities of national significance, identified in paragraph (b) of this section, and the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 134, 135, 303, and 307(c) are being adequately addressed, the FHWA

will allow STAs and their subrecipients:

(1) Maximum possible flexibility in the use of FHWA planning and research funds to meet highway and multimodal transportation planning and RD&T needs at the national, State, and local levels while ensuring legal use of such funds and avoiding unnecessary duplication of efforts; and

(2) To determine which eligible planning and RD&T activities they desire to support with FHWA planning and research funds and at what funding level.

(b) The STAs shall provide data that support the FHWA's responsibilities to the Congress and to the public. These data include, but are not limited to, information required for: Preparing proposed legislation and reports to the Congress; evaluating the extent, performance, condition, and use of the Nation's transportation systems; analyzing existing and proposed Federal-aid funding methods and levels and the assignment of user cost responsibility; maintaining a critical information base on fuel availability, use, and revenues generated; and calculating apportionment factors.

(The information collection requirements in paragraph (b) of § 420.105 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under control numbers 2125-0028 and 2125-0032.)

§ 420.107 SPR minimum research, development, and technology transfer expenditure.

(a) In accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 307(c), not less than 25 percent of the SPR funds apportioned to a State for a fiscal year shall be expended for RD&T activities relating to highway, public transportation, and intermodal transportation systems, unless the State certifies, and the FHWA accepts the State's certification, that total expenditures by the State during the fiscal year for transportation planning under 23 U.S.C. 134 and 135 will exceed 75 percent of the amount apportioned for the fiscal year.

(b) Prior to submitting a request for an exception to the 25 percent requirement, the State shall ensure that:

(1) The additional planning activities are essential and there are no other reasonable options available for fund-

ing these planning activities (including the use of National Highway System, Surface Transportation Program, or Federal Transit Administration Section 26(a)(2) funds or by deferment of lower priority planning activities);

(2) The planning activities have a higher priority than RD&T activities in overall needs of the State for a given year; and

(3) The total level of effort by the State in RD&T (using both Federal and State funds) is adequate.

(c) If the State chooses to pursue an exception, the request, along with supporting justification, shall be sent to the FHWA Division Administrator for action by the FHWA Associate Administrator for Research and Development. The Associate Administrator's decision shall be based upon the following considerations:

(1) Whether the State has a process for identifying RD&T needs and for implementing a viable RD&T program.

(2) Whether the State is contributing to cooperative RD&T programs or activities, such as the National Cooperative Highway Research Program, the Transportation Research Board, the implementation of products of the Strategic Highway Research Program, and pooled-fund studies.

(3) Whether the State is using SPR funds for technology transfer and for transit or intermodal research and development to help meet the 25 percent minimum requirement.

(4) The percentage or amount of the State's FHWA planning and research funds that were used for RD&T prior to enactment of the 25 percent requirement and whether the percentage or amount will increase if the exception is approved.

(5) If an exception is approved for the fiscal year, whether the State can demonstrate that it will meet the requirement or substantially increase its RD&T expenditures over a multi-year period.

(6) Whether the amount of Federal funds needed for planning for the program period exceeds the total of the 75 percent limit for the fiscal year and any unexpended (including unused funds that can be released from completed projects) funds for planning from previous apportionments.

(d) If the State's request for an exception is approved, the exception will be valid only for the fiscal year in which the exception is approved. A new request must be submitted in subsequent fiscal years.

§ 420.109 Distribution of PL funds.

(a) States shall make all PL funds authorized by 23 U.S.C. 104(f) available to the MPOs in accordance with a formula developed by the State, in consultation with the MPOs, and approved by the FHWA. The State shall not use any PL funds for grant or subgrant administration.

(b) In developing the formula for distributing PL funds, the State shall consider population, status of planning, attainment of air quality standards, metropolitan area transportation needs, and other factors necessary to provide for an appropriate distribution of funds to carry out the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 134 and other applicable requirements of Federal law.

(c) As soon as practicable after PL funds have been apportioned by the FHWA to the States, the STAs shall inform the MPOs and the FHWA of the amounts allocated to each MPO.

(d) If the STA, in a State receiving the minimum apportionment of PL funds under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(2), determines that the share of funds to be allocated to any MPO results in the MPO receiving more funds than necessary to carry out the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134(a), the STA may, after considering the views of the affected MPOs and with the approval of the FHWA, use these funds to finance transportation planning outside of metropolitan planning areas.

(e) In accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134(n), any PL funds not needed for carrying out the metropolitan planning provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134 may be made available by the MPOs to the State for funding statewide planning activities under 23 U.S.C. 135, subject to approval by the FHWA.

(f) Any State PL fund distribution formula that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall be brought into conformance with such requirements as soon as possible, but no later than in time for distribution of PL funds ap-

portioned to the State for the first Federal fiscal year beginning after August 22, 1994.

§ 420.111 Work program.

(a) Proposed use of FHWA planning and research funds shall be documented by the STAs and subrecipients in a work program(s) acceptable to the FHWA. Statewide, metropolitan, other transportation planning activities, and transportation RD&T activities may be administered as separate programs, paired in various combinations, or brought together as a single work program. Similarly, these transportation planning and RD&T activities may be authorized for fiscal purposes as one combined Federal-aid project or as separate Federal-aid projects. The expenditure of PL funds for transportation planning outside of metropolitan planning areas under §420.109(d) may be included in the work program for statewide transportation planning activities or in a separate work program submitted by the STA.

(b) Work program(s) that document transportation planning activities shall include a description of work to be accomplished and cost estimates for each activity. Additional information on metropolitan planning area work programs is contained in 23 CFR 450.314. Additional information on research, development, and technology transfer work program content and format is contained in subpart B of this part.

(c) The STAs that use separate Federal-aid projects in accordance with §420.111(a) shall submit, in addition to the financial information specified below for each program, one overall summary showing the funding for the entire FHWA funded planning, research, development, and technology transfer effort. Each work program shall include a financial summary that shows:

- (1) Federal share by type of fund;
- (2) Matching rate by type of fund;
- (3) State and/or local matching share; and
- (4) Other State or local funds.

(d) The STAs and MPOs also are encouraged to include cost estimates for transportation planning, research, development, and technology transfer re-

lated activities funded with other Federal or State and/or local funds; particularly for producing the FHWA-required data specified in paragraph (b) of §420.105, for planning for other transportation modes, and for air quality planning activities in areas designated as nonattainment for transportation-related pollutants in their work programs. The MPOs in Transportation Management Areas shall include such information in their work programs in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR part 450.

(The information collection requirements in §§420.111(a), (b), and (c), and 420.117(b) and (c) for metropolitan planning areas have been approved by the OMB and assigned control number 2132-0529.)

§ 420.113 Eligibility of costs.

(a) Costs will be eligible for FHWA participation provided that the costs:

- (1) Are for work performed for activities eligible under the section of title 23, U.S.C., applicable to the class of funds used for the activities;
- (2) Are verifiable from the STA's or the subrecipient's records;
- (3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project objectives and meet the other criteria for allowable costs in the applicable cost principles cited in 49 CFR 18.22;
- (4) Are included in the approved budget, or amendment thereto; and
- (5) Were not incurred prior to FHWA authorization.

(b)(1) Except as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, indirect costs of an STA are not eligible for reimbursement with FHWA planning and research funds.

(2) Salaries for services rendered by STA employees who are generally classified as administrative are eligible for reimbursement for a transportation planning unit, RD&T unit, or other unit performing eligible work with FHWA planning and research funds (including development, establishment, and implementation of the management and monitoring systems required by 23 U.S.C. 303 and 23 CFR part 500) in the ratio of time spent on the participating portion of work in the unit to the total unit's working hours.

(c) Indirect costs of MPOs and local governments are allowable if supported by a cost allocation plan and indirect cost proposal approved in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A-87. An initial plan and proposal must be submitted to the Federal cognizant or oversight agency for negotiation and approval prior to recovering any indirect costs. The cost allocation plan and indirect cost proposal shall be updated annually and retained by the MPO or local government, unless requested to be resubmitted by the Federal cognizant or oversight agency, for review at the time of the audit required in accordance with 49 CFR Part 90. If the MPO or local government's indirect cost rate varies significantly from the rate approved for the previous year, or if the MPO or local government changes its accounting system and affects the previously approved indirect cost allocation plan and proposal or rate and its basis of application, the indirect cost allocation plan and proposal shall be resubmitted for negotiation and approval. In either case, a rate shall be negotiated and approved for billing purposes until a new plan and proposal are approved.

(d) Indirect costs of other STA subrecipients, including other State agencies, are allowable if supported by a cost allocation plan and indirect cost proposal prepared, submitted, and approved by the cognizant or oversight agency in accordance with the OMB requirements applicable to the subrecipient.

§ 420.115 Approval and authorization procedures.

(a) The STA and its subrecipients shall obtain work program approval and authorization to proceed prior to beginning work on activities in the work program. Such approvals and authorizations should be based on final work program documents. The STA and its subrecipients also shall obtain prior approval for budget and programmatic changes as specified in 49 CFR 18.30 and for those items of allowable costs which require prior approval in accordance with the applicable cost principles specified in 49 CFR 18.22.

(b) Except for advance construction, authorization to proceed with the work

program(s) in whole or in part shall be deemed a contractual obligation of the Federal Government pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 106 and shall require that appropriate funds be available for the full Federal share of the cost of work authorized. Those STAs that do not have sufficient FHWA planning and research funds or obligation authority available to obligate the full Federal share of the entire work program(s) may utilize the advance construction provisions of 23 U.S.C. 115(a) in accordance with the requirements of 23 CFR Part 630, subpart G. The STAs that do not meet the advance construction provisions, or do not wish to utilize them, may request authorization to proceed with that portion of the work program(s) for which FHWA planning and research funds are available. In the latter case, authorization to proceed may be given for either selected work activities or for a portion of the program period, but such authorization shall not constitute a commitment by the FHWA to fund the remaining portion of the work program(s) should additional funds become available.

(c) A project agreement shall be executed by the STA and FHWA Division Office for each statewide transportation planning, metropolitan planning area transportation planning, or RD&T work program, individual activity or study, or any combination administered as a single Federal-aid project. The project agreement shall be executed after the authorization has been given by the FHWA to proceed with the work in whole or in part. In the event that the project agreement is executed for only part of the work program, the project agreement shall be amended when authorization is given to proceed with additional work.

§ 420.117 Program monitoring and reporting.

(a) In accordance with 49 CFR 18.40, the STA shall monitor all activities, including those of its subrecipients, supported by FHWA planning and research funds to assure that the work is being managed and performed satisfactorily and that time schedules are being met.

(b)(1) The STA shall submit performance and expenditure reports, including

a report from each subrecipient, that contain as a minimum:

- (i) Comparison of actual performance with established goals;
- (ii) Progress in meeting schedules;
- (iii) Status of expenditures in a format compatible with the work program, including a comparison of budgeted (approved) amounts and actual costs incurred;
- (iv) Cost overruns or underruns;
- (v) Approved work program revisions; and
- (vi) Other pertinent supporting data.

(2) Additional information on reporting requirements for individual RD&T studies is contained in subpart B of this part.

(c) The frequency of reports required by paragraph (b) of this section shall be annual unless more frequent reporting is determined to be necessary by the FHWA; but in no case will reports be required more frequently than quarterly. These reports are due 90 days after the end of the reporting period for annual and final reports and no later than 30 days after the end of the reporting period for other reports.

(d) Events that have significant impact on the work program(s) shall be reported as soon as they become known. The type of events or conditions that require reporting include: problems, delays, or adverse conditions that will materially affect the ability to attain program objectives. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any Federal assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(e) A provision of the Federal-Aid Project Agreement requires both the preparation of suitable reports to document the results of activities performed with FHWA planning and research funds and FHWA approval prior to publishing such reports. The STA may request a waiver of the requirement for prior approval. The FHWA's approval constitutes acceptance of such reports as evidence of work performed but does not imply endorsement of a report's findings or recommendations. Reports prepared for FHWA funded work shall include ap-

propriate credit references and disclaimer statements.

(The information collection requirements in §§ 420.117(b) and (c) for metropolitan planning areas have been approved by the OMB and assigned control number 2132-0529.)

§ 420.119 Fiscal procedures.

(a) SPR funds shall be administered and accounted for as a single fund regardless of the category of Federal-aid highway funds from which they are derived.

(b) PL funds shall be administered and accounted for as a single fund.

(c) Optional funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1), 104(b)(3), and 157(c) used for eligible planning and RD&T purposes shall be identified separately in the work program(s) and shall be administered and accounted for separately for fiscal purposes. The statewide and, if appropriate, metropolitan transportation improvement program provisions of 23 CFR Part 450 must be met for the use of NHS, STP, or minimum allocation funds for planning or RD&T purposes.

(d) The maximum rate of Federal participation with funds identified in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section shall be as prescribed in title 23, U.S.C., for the specific class of funds; unless, for funds identified under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the FHWA determines that the interests of the Federal-aid highway program would be best served without such match in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 307(c)(3) or 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3). The FHWA also may waive the requirement for matching funds if national or regional high priority planning or RD&T problems can be more effectively addressed if several States and/or MPOs pool their funds. Requests for 100 percent Federal funding must be submitted to the FHWA Division Office for approval by the Associate Administrator for Program Development (for planning activities) or the Associate Administrator Research and Development (for RD&T activities).

(e) The provisions of 49 CFR 18.24 are applicable to any necessary matching of FHWA planning and research funds.

(f) Payment shall be made in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR 18.21.

§420.121 Other requirements.

(a) The financial management systems of the STAs and their subrecipients shall be in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR 18.20(a).

(b) Program income, as defined in 49 CFR 18.25(b), shall be shown and deducted to determine the net costs on which the FHWA share will be based, unless an alternative method for using program income is specified in the Federal-Aid Project Agreement.

(c) Audits shall be performed in accordance with 49 CFR 18.26 and 49 CFR Part 90.

(d) Acquisition, use, and disposition of equipment purchased by the STAs and their subrecipients with FHWA planning and research funds shall be in accordance with 49 CFR 18.32(b).

(e) Acquisition and disposition of supplies acquired by the STAs and their subrecipients with FHWA planning and research funds shall be in accordance with 49 CFR 18.33.

(f) In accordance with 49 CFR 18.34, STAs and their subrecipients may copyright any books, publications, or other copyrightable materials developed in the course of the FHWA planning and research funded project. The FHWA reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, the work for Government purposes.

(g) Procedures for the procurement of property and services with FHWA planning and research funds by the STAs and their subrecipients shall be in accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(a) and, if applicable, 18.36(t). The STAs and their subrecipients shall not use FHWA funds for procurements from persons (as defined in 49 CFR 29.106) who have been debarred or suspended in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR Part 29, subparts A through E.

(h) The STAs shall follow State laws and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants to MPOs and local governments and shall ensure that the requirements of 49 CFR 18.37(a) have been satisfied. STAs shall have primary responsibility for administering FHWA planning and research funds passed through to subrecipients, for ensuring that such funds are expended for eligible activities, and for

ensuring that the funds are administered in accordance with this part, 49 CFR Part 18, and applicable cost principles.

(i) Recordkeeping and retention requirements shall be in accordance with 49 CFR 18.42.

(j) The STAs and their subrecipients are subject to the provisions of 37 CFR Part 401 governing patents and inventions and shall include, or incorporate by reference, the standard patent rights clause at 37 CFR 401.14, except for §401.14(g), in all subgrants or contracts. In addition, STAs and their subrecipients shall include the following clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subgrants or contracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental or research work: "The subgrantee or contractor will retain all rights provided for the State in this clause, and the State will not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subgrant or contract, obtain rights in the subgrantee's or contractor's subject inventions."

(k) In accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR Part 29, subpart F, STAs shall certify to the FHWA that they will provide a drug free workplace. This requirement can be satisfied through the annual certification for the Federal-aid highway program.

(l) The provisions of 49 CFR Part 20 regarding restrictions on influencing certain Federal activities are applicable to all tiers of recipients of FHWA planning and research funds.

(m) The nondiscrimination provisions of 23 CFR Parts 200 and 230 and 49 CFR Part 21, with respect to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, apply to all programs and activities of recipients, subrecipients, and contractors receiving FHWA planning and research funds whether or not those programs or activities are federally funded.

(n) The STAs shall administer the transportation planning and RD&T program(s) consistent with their overall efforts to implement section 1003(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914) and 49 CFR Part 23 regarding disadvantaged business enterprises.

(c) States and their subrecipients shall administer subgrants to universities, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations in accordance with the administrative requirements of OMB Circular A-110 as implemented by the U.S. DOT in 49 CFR Part 19, Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations.

(p) Reports and other documents prepared under FHWA planning and research funded grants or subgrants awarded after August 22, 1994, must be in metric units.

Subpart B—Research, Development and Technology Transfer Program Management

§ 420.201 Purpose and applicability.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 307 and to prescribe Federal assistance requirements for research, development, and technology transfer (RD&T) activities, programs, and studies undertaken by States with FHWA planning and research funds. The requirements of this subpart and subpart A of this part are applicable to work performed by the States and their subrecipients with FHWA planning and research funds.

§ 420.203 Definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and Part 420, subpart A, are applicable to this subpart. As used in this subpart:

Applied research means the study of phenomena relating to a specific known need in connection with the functional characteristics of a system; the primary purpose of this kind of research is to answer a question or solve a problem.

Basic research means the study of phenomena whose specific application has not been identified; the primary purpose of this kind of research is to increase knowledge.

Cooperatively funded study means an RD&T study or activity, administered by the FHWA, a lead State, or other agency, that is funded by some combination of a State's contribution of FHWA planning and research funds, FHWA administrative contract funds,

100 percent State funds, or funds from other Federal agencies.

Development means the translation of basic or applied research results into prototype materials, devices, techniques, or procedures for the practical solution of a specific problem in transportation.

Final report means a report documenting a completed RD&T study or activity.

Intermodal RD&T means research, development, and technology transfer activities involving more than one mode of transportation including transfer facilities between modes.

National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) means the cooperative RD&T program directed toward solving problems of national or regional significance identified by States and the FHWA, and administered by the Transportation Research Board, National Academy of Sciences.

Peer review means a review conducted by persons who are knowledgeable of the management and operation of RD&T programs. This may include but is not limited to representatives of another State, the FHWA, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Transportation Research Board (TRB), universities or the private sector.

RD&T activity means a basic or applied research, development, or technology transfer project or study.

Research means a systematic controlled inquiry involving analytical and experimental activities which primarily seek to increase the understanding of underlying phenomena. Research can be basic or applied.

Technology transfer means those activities that lead to the adoption of a new technique or product by users and involves dissemination, demonstration, training, and other activities that lead to eventual innovation.

Transportation Research Information Services (TRIS) means the TRB-maintained computerized storage and retrieval system for abstracts of ongoing and completed RD&T activities, including abstracts of RD&T reports and articles.

§ 420.205 Policy.

(a) It is the FHWA's policy to administer the RD&T program activities utilizing FHWA planning and research funds consistent with the policy specified in § 420.105 and the following general principles in paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section.

(b) State transportation agencies shall provide information necessary for peer reviews.

(c) States are encouraged to develop, establish, and implement an RD&T program, funded with Federal and State resources, that anticipates and addresses transportation concerns before they become critical problems. To promote effective utilization of available resources, States are encouraged to cooperate with other States, the FHWA, and other appropriate agencies to achieve RD&T objectives established at the national level and to develop a technology transfer program to promote and use those results.

(d) States will be allowed the authority and flexibility to manage and direct their RD&T activities as presented in their work programs, and to initiate RD&T activities supported by FHWA planning and research funds, subject to the limitation of Federal funds and to compliance with program conditions set forth in subpart A of this part and § 420.207.

(e) States will have primary responsibility for managing RD&T activities supported with FHWA planning and research funds carried out by other State agencies and organizations and for ensuring that such funds are expended for purposes consistent with this subpart.

(f) Each State shall develop, establish, and implement a management process that ensures effective use of available FHWA planning and research funds for RD&T activities on a statewide basis. Each State is permitted to tailor its management process to meet State or local needs; however, the process must comply with the minimum requirements and conditions of this subpart.

(g) States are encouraged to make effective use of the FHWA Division, Regional, and Headquarters office expertise in developing and carrying out their RD&T activities. Participation of the FHWA on advisory panels and in

program review meetings is encouraged.

§ 420.207 Conditions for grant approval.

(a) As a condition for approval of FHWA planning and research funds for RD&T activities, a State shall implement a program of RD&T activities for planning, design, construction, and maintenance of highways, public transportation, and intermodal transportation systems. Not less than 25 percent of the State's apportioned SPR funds shall be spent on such activities, unless waived by the FHWA, in accordance with the provisions of § 420.107. In addition the State shall develop, establish, and implement a management process that identifies and implements RD&T activities expected to address highest priority transportation issues, and includes:

(1) An interactive process for identification and prioritization of RD&T activities for inclusion in an RD&T work program;

(2) Utilization, to the maximum extent possible, of all FHWA planning and research funds set aside for RD&T activities either internally or for participation in national, regional pooled, or cooperatively funded studies;

(3) Procedures for tracking program activities, schedules, accomplishments, and fiscal commitments;

(4) Support and use of the TRIS database for program development, reporting of active RD&T activities, and input of the final report information;

(5) Procedures to determine the effectiveness of the State's management process in implementing the RD&T program, to determine the utilization of the State's RD&T outputs, and to facilitate peer reviews of its RD&T Program on a periodic basis and;

(6) Procedures for documenting RD&T activities through the preparation of final reports. As a minimum, the documentation shall include the data collected, analyses performed, conclusions, and recommendations. The State shall actively implement appropriate research findings and should document benefits.

(b) Each State shall conduct peer reviews of its RD&T program and should participate in the review of other

States' programs on a periodic basis. To assist peer reviewers in completing a quality and performance effectiveness review, the State shall disclose to them information and documentation required to be collected and maintained under this subpart. Travel and other costs associated with peer reviews of the State's program may be identified as a line item in the State work program and will be eligible for 100 percent Federal funding. At least two members of the peer review team shall be selected from the FHWA list of qualified peer reviewers. The peer review team shall provide a written report of its findings to the State. The State shall forward a copy of the report to the FHWA Division Administrator with a written response to the peer review findings.

(c) Documentation that describes the management process and the procedures for selecting and implementing RD&T activities shall be developed and maintained by the State. The documentation shall be submitted by the State to the FHWA Division office for FHWA approval. Significant changes in the management process also shall be submitted by the State for FHWA approval. The State shall make the documentation available, as necessary, to facilitate peer reviews.

§ 420.209 RD&T work program.

(a) The State's RD&T work program shall, as a minimum, consist of an annual or biennial description of activities and individual RD&T activities to be accomplished during the program period, estimated costs for each eligible activity, and a description of any cooperatively funded activities that are part of a national or regional pooled study including the NCHRP contribution. The State's work program should include a list of the major items with a cost estimate for each item.

(b) The State's RD&T work program shall include financial summaries showing the funding levels and share (Federal, State, and other sources) for RD&T activities for the program year. States are encouraged to include any activity funded 100 percent with State or other funds.

(c) Approval and authorization procedures in § 420.115 are applicable to the State's RD&T work program.

§ 420.211 Eligibility of costs.

(a) Unless otherwise specified in this section, the eligible costs for Federal participation in § 420.113 are applicable to this part.

(b) Costs for implementation of RD&T activities in conformity with the requirements and conditions set forth in this subpart are eligible for Federal participation.

(c) Indirect costs of a State transportation agency RD&T unit are allowable to the extent specified in § 420.113(b).

(d) Indirect costs of other State agencies and organizations are allowable if supported by a cost allocation plan and indirect cost proposal in accordance with OMB requirements.

§ 420.213 Certification requirements.

(a) Each State shall certify to the FHWA Division Administrator before June 30, 1995, that it is complying with the requirements of this subpart. For those States unable to meet full compliance by June 30, 1995, the FHWA Division Administrator may grant conditional approval of the State's RD&T management process. A conditional approval shall cite those areas of the State's management process that are deficient. All deficiencies must be corrected by January 1, 1996. A copy of the certification shall be submitted with each work program. A new certification will be required if the State significantly revises its management process for the RD&T program.

(b) The certification shall consist of a statement signed by the Administrator, or an official designated by the Administrator, of the State transportation agency certifying as follows: I (name of certifying official), (position title), of the State (Commonwealth) of _____, do hereby certify that the State (Commonwealth) is in compliance with all requirements of 23 U.S.C. 307 and its implementing regulations with respect to the research, development and technology transfer program, and contemplate no changes in statutes, regulations, or administrative procedures which would affect such compliance.

(c) The FHWA Division Administrator shall determine if the State is in compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

450.215 Procedure for withdrawal of approval.

(a) If a State is not complying with the requirements of this subpart, or is not performing in accordance with its D&T management process, the FHWA Division Administrator shall issue a written notice of proposed determination of noncompliance to the State. The notice shall set forth the reasons for the proposed determination and inform the State that it may reply in writing within 30 calendar days from the date of the notice. The State's reply should address the deficiencies cited in the notice and provide documentation as necessary.

(b) If the State and Division Administrator cannot resolve the differences set forth in the determination of nonconformity, the State may appeal to the Federal Highway Administrator.

(c) The Federal Highway Administrator's action shall constitute the final decision of the FHWA.

(d) An adverse decision shall result in immediate withdrawal of approval of FHWA planning and research funds for the State's RD&T activities until the State is in full compliance.

PART 450—PLANNING ASSISTANCE AND STANDARDS

Subpart A—Planning Definitions

Sec.

- 450.100 Purpose.
- 450.102 Applicability.
- 450.104 Definitions.

Subpart B—Statewide Transportation Planning

- 450.200 Purpose.
- 450.202 Applicability.
- 450.204 Definitions.
- 450.206 Statewide transportation planning process: General requirements.
- 450.208 Statewide transportation planning process: Factors.
- 450.210 Coordination.
- 450.212 Public involvement.
- 450.214 Statewide transportation plan.
- 450.216 Statewide transportation improvement program (STIP).
- 450.218 Funding.

- 450.220 Approvals.
- 450.222 Project selection for implementation.
- 450.224 Phase-in of new requirements.

Subpart C—Metropolitan Transportation Planning and Programming

- 450.300 Purpose.
- 450.302 Applicability.
- 450.304 Definitions.
- 450.306 Metropolitan planning organization: Designations and redesignation.
- 450.308 Metropolitan planning organization: Metropolitan planning area boundaries.
- 450.310 Metropolitan planning organization: Agreements.
- 450.312 Metropolitan transportation planning: Responsibilities, cooperation, and coordination.
- 450.314 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Unified planning work programs.
- 450.316 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Elements.
- 450.318 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Major metropolitan transportation investments.
- 450.320 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Relation to management systems.
- 450.322 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Transportation plan.
- 450.324 Transportation improvement program: General.
- 450.326 Transportation improvement program: Modification.
- 450.328 Transportation improvement program: Relationship to statewide TIP.
- 450.330 Transportation improvement program: Action required by FHWA/FTA.
- 450.332 Project selection for implementation.
- 450.334 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Certification.
- 450.336 Phase-in of new requirements.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 104(f), 134, 135, 217, and 315; 42 U.S.C. 7410 et seq; 49 U.S.C. app. 1602, 1604, 1607, and 1607a; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 1.51.

SOURCE: 58 FR 58064, Oct. 28, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Planning Definitions

§ 450.100 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to provide definitions for terms used in this part which go beyond those terms defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

§ 450.102 Applicability.

The definitions in this subpart are applicable to this part, except as otherwise provided.

§ 450.104 Definitions.

Except as defined in this subpart, terms defined in 23 U.S.C 101(a) are used in this part as so defined.

Consultation means that one party confers with another identified party and, prior to taking action(s), considers that party's views.

Cooperation means that the parties involved in carrying out the planning, programming and management systems processes work together to achieve a common goal or objective.

Coordination means the comparison of the transportation plans, programs, and schedules of one agency with related plans, programs and schedules of other agencies or entities with legal standing, and adjustment of plans, programs and schedules to achieve general consistency.

Governor means the Governor of any one of the fifty States, or Puerto Rico, and includes the Mayor of the District of Columbia.

Maintenance area means any geographic region of the United States designated nonattainment pursuant to the CAA Amendments of 1990 (Section 102(e)), 42 U.S.C. 7410 et seq., and subsequently redesignated to attainment subject to the requirement to develop a maintenance plan under section 175A of the Clean Air Act as amended (CAA), 42 U.S.C. 7410 et seq.

Major metropolitan transportation investment means a high-type highway or transit improvement of substantial cost that is expected to have a significant effect on capacity, traffic flow, level of service, or mode share at the transportation corridor or subarea scale. Consultation among the MPO, State department of transportation, transit operator, the FHWA and the FTA may lead to the designation of other proposed improvements as major investments beyond the examples listed below. Examples of such investments could generally include but are not limited to: Construction of a new partially controlled access (access allowed only for public roads) principal arterial, extension of an existing par-

tially controlled access (access allowed only for public roads) principal arterial by one or more miles, capacity expansion of a partially controlled access (access provided only for public roads) principal arterial by at least one lane through widening or an equivalent increase in capacity produced by access control or technological improvement, construction or extension of a high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) facility or a fixed guideway transit facility by one or more miles, the addition of lanes or tracks to an existing fixed guideway transit facility for a distance of one or more miles, or a substantial increase in transit service on a fixed guideway facility. For this purpose, a fixed guideway refers to any public transportation facility which utilizes and occupies a designated right-of-way or rails including (but not limited to) rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, busways, automated guideway transit, and people movers. Projects that generally are not considered to be major transportation investments include but are not limited to: Highway projects on principal arterials where access is not limited to public roads only, small scale improvements or extensions (normally less than one mile) on principal arterials with the primary goal of relieving localized safety or operational difficulties, resurfacing, replacement, or rehabilitation of existing principal arterials and equipment, highway projects not located on a principal arterial, and changes in transit routing and scheduling.

Management system means a systematic process, designed to assist decisionmakers in selecting cost effective strategies/actions to improve the efficiency and safety of, and protect the investment in the nation's infrastructure. A management system includes: identification of performance measures; data collection and analysis; determination of needs; evaluation, and selection of appropriate strategies/actions to address the needs; and evaluation of the effectiveness of the implemented strategies/actions.

Metropolitan planning area means the geographic area in which the metropolitan transportation planning process required by 23 U.S.C. 134 and sec-

tion 8 of the Federal Transit Act must be carried out.

Metropolitan planning organization (MPO) means the forum for cooperative transportation decisionmaking for the metropolitan planning area. MPOs designated prior to the promulgation of this regulation remain in effect until redesignated in accordance with § 450.106 and nothing in this part is intended to require or encourage such redesignation.

Metropolitan transportation plan means the official intermodal transportation plan that is developed and adopted through the metropolitan transportation planning process for the metropolitan planning area.

Nonattainment area means any geographic region of the United States that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated as a nonattainment area for a transportation related pollutant(s) for which a National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) exists.

Regionally significant project means a project (other than projects that may be grouped in the STIP/TIP pursuant to § 450.216 and § 450.324) that is on a facility which serves regional transportation needs (such as access to and from the area outside of the region, major activity centers in the region, major planned developments such as new retail malls, sports complexes, etc., or transportation terminals as well as most terminals themselves) and would normally be included in the modeling of a metropolitan area's transportation network, including, as a minimum, all principal arterial highways and all fixed guideway transit facilities that offer a significant alternative to regional highway travel.

State means any one of the fifty States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

State Implementation Plan (SIP) means the portion (or portions) of an applicable implementation plan approved or promulgated, or the most recent revision thereof, under sections 110, 301(d) and 175A of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7409, 7601, and 7505a).

Statewide transportation improvement program (STIP) means a staged, multiyear, statewide, intermodal program of transportation projects which

is consistent with the Statewide transportation plan and planning processes and metropolitan plans, TIPs and processes.

Statewide transportation plan means the official statewide, intermodal transportation plan that is developed through the statewide transportation planning process.

Transportation improvement program (TIP) means a staged, multiyear, intermodal program of transportation projects which is consistent with the metropolitan transportation plan.

Transportation Management Area (TMA) means an urbanized area with a population over 200,000 (as determined by the latest decennial census) or other area when TMA designation is requested by the Governor and the MPO (or affected local officials), and officially designated by the Administrators of the FHWA and the FTA. The TMA designation applies to the entire metropolitan planning area(s).

Subpart B—Statewide Transportation Planning

§ 450.200 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement 23 U.S.C. 135, which requires each State to carry out a continuing, comprehensive, and intermodal statewide transportation planning process, including the development of a statewide transportation plan and transportation improvement program, that facilitates the efficient, economic movement of people and goods in all areas of the State, including those areas subject to the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 134.

§ 450.202 Applicability.

The requirements of this subpart are applicable to States and any other agencies/organizations which are responsible for satisfying these requirements.

§ 450.204 Definitions.

Except as otherwise provided in subpart A of this part, terms defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are used in this part as so defined.

§ 450.206 Statewide transportation planning process: General requirements.

(a) The statewide transportation planning process shall include, as a minimum:

- (1) Data collection and analysis;
- (2) Consideration of factors contained in § 450.206;
- (3) Coordination of activities as noted in § 450.210;
- (4) Development of a statewide transportation plan that considers a range of transportation options designed to meet the transportation needs (both passenger and freight) of the state including all modes and their connections; and

(5) Development of a statewide transportation improvement program (STIP).

(b) The statewide transportation planning process shall be carried out in coordination with the metropolitan planning process required by subpart C of this part.

§ 450.208 Statewide transportation planning process: Factors.

(a) Each State shall, at a minimum, explicitly consider, analyze as appropriate and reflect in planning process products the following factors in conducting its continuing statewide transportation planning process:

(1) The transportation needs (strategies and other results) identified through the management systems required by 23 U.S.C. 303;

(2) Any Federal, State, or local energy use goals, objectives, programs, or requirements;

(3) Strategies for incorporating bicycle transportation facilities and pedestrian walkways in appropriate projects throughout the State;

(4) International border crossings and access to ports, airports, intermodal transportation facilities, major freight distribution routes, national parks, recreation and scenic areas, monuments and historic sites, and military installations;

(5) The transportation needs of nonmetropolitan areas (areas outside of MPO planning boundaries) through a process that includes consultation with local elected officials with jurisdiction over transportation;

(6) Any metropolitan area plan developed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 134 and section 8 of the Federal Transit Act, 49 U.S.C. app. 1507;

(7) Connectivity between metropolitan planning areas within the State and with metropolitan planning areas in other States;

(8) Recreational travel and tourism;

(9) Any State plan developed pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq. (and in addition to plans pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act);

(10) Transportation system management and investment strategies designed to make the most efficient use of existing transportation facilities (including consideration of all transportation modes);

(11) The overall social, economic, energy, and environmental effects of transportation decisions (including housing and community development effects and effects on the human, natural and manmade environments);

(12) Methods to reduce traffic congestion and to prevent traffic congestion from developing in areas where it does not yet occur, including methods which reduce motor vehicle travel, particularly single-occupant motor vehicle travel;

(13) Methods to expand and enhance appropriate transit services and to increase the use of such services (including commuter rail);

(14) The effect of transportation decisions on land use and land development, including the need for consistency between transportation decision-making and the provisions of all applicable short-range and long-range land use and development plans (analyses should include projections of economic, demographic, environmental protection, growth management and land use activities consistent with development goals and transportation demand projections);

(15) Strategies for identifying and implementing transportation enhancements where appropriate throughout the State;

(16) The use of innovative mechanisms for financing projects, including value capture pricing, tolls, and congestion pricing;

(17) Preservation of rights-of-way for construction of future transportation projects, including identification of unused rights-of-way which may be needed for future transportation corridors, identification of those corridors for which action is most needed to prevent destruction or loss (including strategies for preventing loss of rights-of-way);

(18) Long-range needs of the State transportation system for movement of persons and goods;

(19) Methods to enhance the efficient movement of commercial motor vehicles;

(20) The use of life-cycle costs in the design and engineering of bridges, tunnels, or pavements;

(21) The coordination of transportation plans and programs developed for metropolitan planning areas of the State under 23 U.S.C. 134 and section 8 of the Federal Transit Act with the statewide transportation plans and programs developed under this subpart, and the reconciliation of such plans and programs as necessary to ensure connectivity within transportation systems;

(22) Investment strategies to improve adjoining State and local roads that support rural economic growth and tourism development, Federal agency renewable resources management, and multipurpose land management practices, including recreation development; and

(23) The concerns of Indian tribal governments having jurisdiction over lands within the boundaries of the State.

(b) The degree of consideration and analysis of the factors should be based on the scale and complexity of many issues, including transportation problems, land use, employment, economic development, environmental and housing and community development objectives, the extent of overlap between factors and other circumstances statewide or in subareas within the State.

§ 450.210 Coordination.

(a) In addition to the coordination required under § 450.206(a)(21), in carrying out the requirements of this subpart, each State, in cooperation with participating organizations (such as MPOs,

Indian tribal governments, environmental, resource and permit agencies, public transit operators) shall, to the extent appropriate, provide for a fully coordinated process including coordination of the following:

(1) Data collection, data analysis and evaluation of alternatives for a transit, highway, bikeway, scenic byway, recreational trail, or pedestrian program with any such activities for the other programs;

(2) Plans, such as the statewide transportation plan required under § 450.214, with programs and priorities for transportation projects, such as the STIP;

(3) Data analysis used in development of plans and programs, (for example, information resulting from traffic data analysis, data and plans regarding employment and housing availability, data and plans regarding land use control and community development) with land use projections, with data analysis on issues that are part of public involvement relating to project implementation, and with data analyses done as part of the establishment and maintenance of management systems developed in response to 23 U.S.C. 303;

(4) Consideration of intermodal facilities with land use planning, including land use activities carried out by local, regional, and multistate agencies;

(5) Transportation planning carried out by the State with transportation planning carried out by Indian tribal governments, Federal agencies and local governments, MPOs, large-scale public and private transportation providers, operators of major intermodal terminals and multistate businesses;

(6) Transportation planning carried out by the State with significant transportation-related actions carried out by other agencies for recreation, tourism, and economic development and for the operation of airports, ports, rail terminals and other intermodal transportation facilities;

(7) Public involvement carried out for the statewide planning process with public involvement carried out for the metropolitan planning process;

(8) Public involvement carried out for planning with public involvement carried out for project development;

(9) Transportation planning carried out by the State with Federal, State, and local environmental resource planning that substantially affects transportation actions;

(10) Transportation planning with financial planning;

(11) Transportation planning with analysis of potential corridors for preservation;

(12) Transportation planning with analysis of social, economic, employment, energy, environmental, and housing and community development effects of transportation actions; and

(13) Transportation planning carried out by the State to meet the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 135 with transportation planning to meet other Federal requirements including the State rail plan.

(b) The degree of coordination should be based on the scale and complexity of many issues including transportation problems, land use, employment, economic, environmental, and housing and community development objectives, and other circumstances statewide or in subareas within the State.

§ 450.212 Public involvement.

(a) Public involvement processes shall be proactive and provide complete information, timely public notice, full public access to key decisions, and opportunities for early and continuing involvement. The processes shall provide for:

(1) Early and continuing public involvement opportunities throughout the transportation planning and programming process;

(2) Timely information about transportation issues and processes to citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of transportation agency employees, private providers of transportation, other interested parties and segments of the community affected by transportation plans, programs, and projects;

(3) Reasonable public access to technical and policy information used in the development of the plan and STIP;

(4) Adequate public notice of public involvement activities and time for public review and comment at key decision points, including but not limited to action on the plan and STIP;

(5) A process for demonstrating explicit consideration and response to public input during the planning and program development process;

(6) A process for seeking out and considering the needs of those traditionally underserved by existing transportation systems, such as low-income and minority households which may face challenges accessing employment and other amenities;

(7) Periodic review of the effectiveness of the public involvement process to ensure that the process provides full and open access to all and revision of the process as necessary.

(b) Public involvement activities carried out in a metropolitan area in response to metropolitan planning requirements in § 450.322(c) or § 450.324(c) may by agreement of the State and the MPO satisfy the requirements of this section.

(c) During initial development and major revisions of the statewide transportation plan required under § 450.214, the State shall provide citizens, affected public agencies and jurisdictions, employee representatives of transportation and other affected agencies, private and public providers of transportation, and other interested parties a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed plan. The proposed plan shall be published, with reasonable notification of its availability, or otherwise made readily available for public review and comment. Likewise, the official statewide transportation plan (see § 450.214(d)) shall be published, with reasonable notification of its availability, or otherwise made readily available for public information.

(d) During development and major revision of the statewide transportation improvement program required under § 450.216, the Governor shall provide citizens, affected public agencies and jurisdictions, employee representatives of transportation or other affected agencies, private providers of transportation, and other interested parties, a reasonable opportunity for review and comment on the proposed program. The proposed program shall be published, with reasonable notification of its availability, or otherwise made readily available for public review and

comment. The approved program (see § 450.220(c)) if it differs significantly from the proposed program, shall be published, with reasonable notification of its availability, or otherwise made readily available for public information.

(e) The time provided for public review and comment for minor revisions to the statewide transportation plan or statewide transportation improvement program will be determined by the State and local officials based on the complexity of the revisions.

(f) The State shall, as appropriate, provide for public comment on existing and proposed procedures for public involvement throughout the statewide transportation planning and programming process. As a minimum, the State shall publish procedures and allow 45 days for public review and written comment before the procedures and any major revisions to existing procedures are adopted.

(g) The public involvement processes will be considered by the FHWA and the FTA as they make the planning finding required in § 450.220(b) to assure that full and open access is provided to the decision making process.

§ 450.214 Statewide transportation plan.

(a) The State shall develop a statewide transportation plan for all areas of the State.

(b) The plan shall:

(1) Be intermodal (including consideration and provision, as applicable, of elements and connections of and between rail, commercial motor vehicle, waterway, and aviation facilities, particularly with respect to intercity travel) and statewide in scope in order to facilitate the efficient movement of people and goods;

(2) Be reasonably consistent in time horizon among its elements, but cover a period of at least 20 years;

(3) Contain, as an element, a plan for bicycle transportation, pedestrian walkways and trails which is appropriately interconnected with other modes;

(4) Be coordinated with the metropolitan transportation plans required under 23 U.S.C. 134;

(5) Reference, summarize or contain any applicable short range planning studies, strategic planning and/or policy studies, transportation need studies, management system reports and any statements of policies, goals and objectives regarding issues such as transportation, economic development, housing, social and environmental effects, energy, etc., that were significant to development of the plan; and

(6) Reference, summarize or contain information on the availability of financial and other resources needed to carry out the plan.

(c) In developing the plan, the State shall:

(1) Cooperate with the MPOs on the portions of the plan affecting metropolitan planning areas;

(2) Cooperate with the Indian tribal government and the Secretary of the Interior on the portions of the plan affecting areas of the State under the jurisdiction of an Indian tribal government;

(3) Provide for public involvement as required under § 450.212;

(4) Provide for substantive consideration and analysis as appropriate of specified factors as required under § 450.208; and

(5) Provide for coordination as required under § 450.210.

(d) The State shall provide and carry out a mechanism to establish the document, or documents, comprising the plan as the official statewide transportation plan.

(e) The plan shall be continually evaluated and periodically updated as appropriate using the procedures in this section for development and establishment of the plan.

§ 450.216 Statewide transportation improvement program (STIP).

(a) Each State shall develop a statewide transportation improvement program for all areas of the State. In case of difficulties in developing the STIP portion for a particular area, e.g., metropolitan area, Indian tribal lands, etc., a partial STIP covering the rest of the State may be developed. The portion of the STIP in a metropolitan planning area (the metropolitan TIP developed pursuant to subpart C of this part) shall be developed in cooperation

with the MPO. To assist this process, the State will need to provide MPOs with estimates of available Federal and State funds which the MPO can utilize in developing the metropolitan TIP. Metropolitan planning area TIPs shall be included without modification in the STIP, directly or by reference, once approved by the MPO and the Governor and after needed conformity findings are made. Metropolitan TIPs in non-attainment and maintenance areas are subject to the FHWA and the FTA conformity findings before their inclusion in the STIP. In nonattainment and maintenance areas outside metropolitan planning areas, Federal findings of conformity must be made prior to placing projects in the STIP. The State shall notify the appropriate MPO, local jurisdictions, Federal land agency, Indian tribal government, etc. when a TIP including projects under the jurisdiction of the agency has been included in the STIP. All title 23 and Federal Transit Act fund recipients will share information as projects in the STIP are implemented. The Governor shall provide for public involvement in development of the STIP as required by §450.212. In addition, the STIP shall:

(1) Include a list of priority transportation projects proposed to be carried out in the first 3 years of the STIP. Since each TIP is approved by the Governor, the TIP priorities will dictate STIP priorities for each individual metropolitan area. As a minimum, the lists shall group the projects that are to be undertaken in each of the years, e.g., year 1, year 2, year 3;

(2) Cover a period of not less than 3 years, but may at State discretion cover a longer period. If the STIP covers more than 3 years, the projects in the additional years will be considered by the FHWA and the FTA only as informational;

(3) Contain only projects consistent with the statewide plan developed under §450.214;

(4) In nonattainment and maintenance areas, contain only transportation projects found to conform, or from programs that conform, to the requirements contained in 40 CFR part 51;

(5) Be financially constrained by year and include sufficient financial infor-

mation to demonstrate which projects are to be implemented using current revenues and which projects are to be implemented using proposed revenue sources while the system as a whole is being adequately operated and maintained. In nonattainment and maintenance areas, projects included in the first two years of the current STIP/TIP shall be limited to those for which funds are available or committed. In the case of proposed funding sources strategies for ensuring their availability shall be identified;

(6) Contain all capital and non-capital transportation projects (including transportation enhancements, Federal lands highways projects, trail projects, pedestrian walkways, and bicycle transportation facilities), or identified phases of transportation projects, proposed for funding under the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1602, 1607a, 1612 and 1614) and/or title 23, U.S.C. excluding:

(i) Safety projects funded under section 402 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, as amended (49 U.S.C. app. 2302);

(ii) IVHS planning grants funded under section 6055(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914);

(iii) Transit planning grants funded under section 8 or 26 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1607 and 1622);

(iv) Metropolitan planning projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 104(f);

(v) State planning and research projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 307(c)(1) (except those funded with NHS, STP and minimum allocation (MA) funds that the State and MPO for a metropolitan area agree should be in the TIP and consequently must be in the STIP); and

(vi) Emergency relief projects (except those involving substantial functional, locational or capacity changes);

(7) Contain all regionally significant transportation projects requiring an action by the FHWA or the FTA whether or not the projects are to be funded with title 23, U.S.C. or Federal Transit Act funds, e.g., addition of an interchange to the Interstate System with State, local and/or private funds, demonstration projects not funded under

title 23, U.S.C., or the Federal Transit Act. (The STIP should, for information purposes, include all regionally significant transportation projects proposed to be funded with Federal funds other than those administered by the FHWA or the FTA. It should also include, for information purposes, if appropriate and cited in any TIPs, all regionally significant projects, to be funded with non-Federal funds);

(8) Include for each project the following:

(i) Sufficient descriptive material (i.e., type of work, termini, length, etc.) to identify the project or phase;

(ii) Estimated total cost;

(iii) The amount of Federal funds proposed to be obligated during each program year;

(iv) For the first year, the proposed category of Federal funds and source(s) of non-Federal funds;

(v) For the second and third years, the likely category or possible categories of Federal funds and sources of non-Federal funds;

(vi) Identification of the agencies responsible for carrying out the project; and

(9) For non-metropolitan areas, include in the first year only those projects which have been selected in accordance with the project selection requirements in § 450.222(c).

(b) Projects that are not considered to be of appropriate scale for individual identification in a given program year may be grouped by function, work type, and/or geographic area using the applicable classifications under 23 CFR 771.117 (c) and (d) and/or 40 CFR part 51.

(c) Projects in any of the first three years of the STIP may be moved to any other of the first three years of the STIP subject to the project selection requirements of § 450.222.

(d) The STIP may be amended at any time under procedures agreed to by the cooperating parties consistent with the procedures established in this section (for STIP development), in § 450.212 (for public involvement) and in § 450.220 (for the FHWA and the FTA approval).

104(f)(3) and 307(c)(1) may be used to accomplish activities in this subpart.

§ 450.220 Approvals.

(a) At least every two years, each State shall submit the entire proposed STIP, and amendments as necessary, concurrently to the FHWA and the FTA for joint approval. The State shall certify that the transportation planning process is being carried out in accordance with all applicable requirements of:

(1) 23 U.S.C. 135, section 8(q) of the Federal Transit Act and this part;

(2) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Title VI assurance executed by each State under 23 U.S.C. 324 and 29 U.S.C. 794;

(3) Section 1003(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914) regarding the involvement of disadvantaged business enterprises in the FHWA and the FTA funded projects (sec. 105(f), Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2100; 49 CFR part 23);

(4) The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101-336, 104 Stat. 327, as amended) and U.S. DOT regulations "Transportation for Individuals with Disabilities" (49 CFR parts 27, 37, and 38);

(5) The provisions of 49 CFR part 20 regarding restrictions on influencing certain Federal activities; and

(6) In States containing nonattainment and maintenance areas, sections 174 and 176 (c) and (d) of the Clean Air Act as amended (42 U.S.C. 7504, 7506 (c) and (d)).

(b) The FHWA and the FTA Administrators, in consultation with, where applicable, Federal lands agencies, will review the STIP or amendment and jointly make a finding as to the extent the projects in the STIP are based on a planning process that meets or substantially meets the requirements of title 23, U.S.C., the Federal Transit Act and subparts A, B and C of this part.

(c) If, upon review, the FHWA and the FTA Administrators jointly determine that the STIP or amendment meet, to an acceptable degree, the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 135 and these regulations (including subpart C where a metropolitan TIP is involved), they will approve the STIP. Approval action

§ 450.218 Funding.

Funds provided under sections 8, 9, 18, and 26(a)(2) of the Federal Transit Act and 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1), 104(b)(3),

will take one of the following forms, as appropriate:

- (1) Joint approval of the STIP;
 - (2) Joint approval of the STIP subject to certain corrective actions being taken;
 - (3) Joint approval of the STIP as the basis for approval of identified categories of projects; and/or
 - (4) Under special circumstances, joint approval of a partial STIP covering only a portion of the State.
- (d) The joint approval period for a new STIP or amended STIP will not exceed two years. Where the State demonstrates that extenuating circumstances will delay the submittal of a new STIP or amended STIP for approval, FHWA and FTA will consider and take appropriate action on requests to extend the approval beyond two years for all or part of the STIP for a limited period of time. Where the request involves projects in a metropolitan planning area(s), the affected MPO(s) must concur in the request and if the delay was due to the development and approval of the TIP, the affected MPO(s) must provide supporting information for the request. If non-attainment and/or maintenance areas are involved, a request for an extension cannot be granted if the conformity determination on the TIP is no longer valid under EPA's conformity regulations (40 CFR part 51).

(e) If, upon review, the FHWA and the FTA Administrators jointly determine that the STIP or amendment does not substantially meet the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 135 and this part for any identified categories of projects, they will not approve the STIP.

(f) The FHWA and the FTA will notify the State of actions taken under this section.

(g) Where necessary in order to maintain or establish operations, the Federal Transit Administrator and/or the Federal Highway Administrator may approve operating assistance for specific projects or programs even though the projects or programs may not be included in an approved STIP.

§ 450.222 Project selection for implementation.

(a) Except as provided in §§ 450.220(f) and 450.216(a)(7), only projects included

in the Federally approved STIP shall be eligible for funds administered by the FHWA or the FTA.

(b) In metropolitan planning areas, transportation projects requiring title 23 or Federal Transit Act funds administered by the FHWA or the FTA shall be selected in accordance with procedures established pursuant to the project selection portion of the metropolitan planning regulation in subpart C of this part.

(c) Outside metropolitan planning areas, transportation projects undertaken on the National Highway System with title 23 funds and under the bridge and Interstate maintenance programs shall be selected by the State in consultation with the affected local officials. Federal lands highway projects shall be selected in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 204. Other transportation projects undertaken with funds administered by the FHWA shall be selected by the State in cooperation with the affected local officials, and projects undertaken with Federal Transit Act funds shall be selected by the State in cooperation with the appropriate affected local officials and transit operators.

(d) The projects in the first year of an approved STIP shall constitute an "agreed to" list of projects for subsequent scheduling and implementation. No further project selection action is required for the implementing agency to proceed with these projects except that if appropriated Federal funds available are significantly less than the authorized amounts, § 450.332(c) provides for a revised list of "agreed to" projects to be developed upon the request of the State, MPO, or transit operators. If an implementing agency wishes to proceed with a project in the second and third year of the STIP, the specific project selection procedures stated in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section must be used. Expedited selection procedures which provide for the advancement of projects from the second or third years of the STIP may be used if agreed to by all the parties involved in the selection.

§ 450.224 Phase-in of new requirements.

The State shall, by January 1, 1995, identify the official statewide transportation plan, described under § 450.214, to be used as a basis for subsequently approved STIPs. Until such a plan is identified, but no later than January 1, 1995, the State may identify existing plans and policies which can serve as the official interim plan. STIP development shall be based upon a transportation plan which serves as the official plan (including an interim plan, if appropriate, prior to January 1, 1995, provided that all factors identified in § 450.206 are considered).

Subpart C—Metropolitan Transportation Planning and Programming**§ 450.300 Purpose.**

The purpose of this subpart is to implement 23 U.S.C. 134 and section 8 of the Federal Transit Act, as amended, which require that a Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) be designated for each urbanized area and that the metropolitan area has a continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive transportation planning process that results in plans and programs that consider all transportation modes and supports metropolitan community development and social goals. These plans and programs shall lead to the development and operation of an integrated, intermodal transportation system that facilitates the efficient, economic movement of people and goods.

§ 450.302 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to agencies involved in the transportation planning, program development, and project selection processes in metropolitan planning areas.

§ 450.304 Definitions.

Except as otherwise provided in subpart A of this part, terms defined in 23 U.S.C 101(a) are used in this part as so defined.

§ 450.306 Metropolitan planning organization: Designations and redesignation.

(a) Designations of metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) made after December 18, 1991, shall be by agreement among the Governor(s) and units of general purpose local governments representing 75 percent of the affected metropolitan population (including the central city or cities as defined by the Bureau of the Census), or in accordance with procedures established by applicable State or local law. To the extent possible, only one MPO shall be designated for each UZA or group of contiguous UZAs. More than one MPO may be designated within an UZA only if the Governor(s) determines that the size and complexity of the UZA make designation of more than one MPO appropriate.

(b) The designation shall clearly identify the policy body that is the forum for cooperative decisionmaking that will be taking the required approval actions as the MPO.

(c) To the extent possible, the MPO designated should be established under specific State legislation, State enabling legislation, or by interstate compact, and shall have authority to carry out metropolitan transportation planning.

(d) Redesignation (designation of a new MPO(s) to replace an existing MPO) shall occur by agreement of the Governor and affected local units of government representing 75 percent of the population in the entire metropolitan area. The central city(ies) must be among the units of local government agreeing to the redesignation.

(e) Nothing in this subpart shall be deemed to prohibit the MPO from utilizing the staff resources of other agencies to carry out selected elements of the planning process.

(f) Existing MPO designations remain valid until a new MPO is redesignated, unless revoked by the Governor and local units of government representing 75 percent of the population in the area served by the existing MPO (the central city(ies) must be among those desiring to revoke the MPO designation), or as otherwise provided under State or local procedures. If the Gov-

ernor and local officials decide to redesignate an existing MPO, but do not formally revoke the existing MPO designation, the existing MPO remains in effect until a new MPO is formally designated.

(g) Redesignation of an MPO in a multistate metropolitan area requires the approval of the Governor of each State and local officials representing 75 percent of the population in the entire metropolitan planning area. The local officials in the central city(ies) must be among those agreeing to the redesignation.

(h) Redesignation of an MPO covering more than one UZA requires the approval of the Governor and local officials representing 75 percent of the population in the metropolitan planning area covered by the current MPO; the local officials in the central city(ies) in each urbanized area must be among those agreeing to the redesignation.

(i) The voting membership of an MPO policy body designated/redesignated subsequent to December 18, 1991, and serving a TMA, must include representation of local elected officials, officials of agencies that administer or operate major modes or systems of transportation, e.g., transit operators, sponsors of major local airports, maritime ports, rail operators, etc. (including all transportation agencies that were included in the MPO on June 1, 1991), and appropriate State officials. Where agencies that operate other major modes of transportation do not already have a voice on existing MPOs, the MPOs (in cooperation with the States) are encouraged to provide such agencies a voice in the decisionmaking process, including representation/membership on the policy body and/or other appropriate committees. Further, where appropriate, existing MPOs should increase the representation of local elected officials on the policy board and other committees as a means for encouraging their greater involvement in MPO processes. Adding such representation to an MPO will not, in itself, constitute a redesignation action.

(j) Where the metropolitan planning area boundaries for a previously designated MPO need to be expanded, the

membership on the MPO policy body and other committees, should be reviewed to ensure that the added area has appropriate representation.

(k) Adding membership (e.g., local elected officials and operators of major modes or systems of transportation, or representatives of newly urbanized areas) to the policy body or expansion of the metropolitan planning area does not automatically require redesignation of the MPO. To the extent possible, it is encouraged that this be done without a formal redesignation. The Governor and MPO shall review the previous MPO designation, State and local law, MPO bylaws, etc., to determine if this can be accomplished without a formal redesignation. If redesignation is considered necessary, the existing MPO will remain in effect until a new MPO is formally designated or the existing designation is formally revoked in accordance with the procedures of this section.

§450.308 Metropolitan planning organization: Metropolitan planning area boundaries.

(a) The metropolitan planning area boundary shall, as a minimum, cover the UZA(s) and the contiguous geographic area(s) likely to become urbanized within the twenty year forecast period covered by the transportation plan described in §450.322 of this part. The boundary may encompass the entire metropolitan statistical area or consolidated metropolitan statistical area, as defined by the Bureau of the Census. For geographic areas designated as nonattainment or maintenance areas (as created by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 (CAAA)) for transportation related pollutants under the CAA, the boundaries of the metropolitan planning area shall include at least the boundaries of the nonattainment or maintenance areas, except as otherwise provided by agreement between the MPO and the Governor under the procedures specified in §450.310(f) of this part. In the absence of a formal agreement between the Governor and the MPO to reduce the metropolitan planning area to an area less than the boundaries of the nonattainment or maintenance area, the entire nonattainment or maintenance

area is subject to the applicable provisions of this part. Where a portion of the nonattainment or maintenance area is excluded from the metropolitan planning area boundary, the STP funds suballocated to urbanized areas greater than 200,000 in population shall not be utilized for projects outside the metropolitan planning area boundary.

(b) The metropolitan planning area for a new UZA served by an existing or new MPO shall be established in accordance with these criteria. The current planning area boundaries for previously designated UZAs shall be reviewed and modified if necessary to comply with these criteria.

(c) In addition to the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, the planning areas currently in use for all transportation modes should be reviewed before establishing the metropolitan planning area boundary. Where appropriate, adjustments should be made to reflect the most comprehensive boundary to foster an effective planning process that ensures connectivity between modes, reduces access disadvantages experienced by modal systems, and promotes efficient overall transportation investment strategies.

(d) Approval of metropolitan planning area boundaries by the FHWA or the FTA is not required. However, metropolitan planning area boundary maps must be submitted to the FHWA and the FTA after their approval by the MPO and the Governor.

§450.310 Metropolitan planning organization: Agreements.

(a) The responsibilities for cooperatively carrying out transportation planning (including corridor and subarea studies) and programming shall be clearly identified in an agreement or memorandum of understanding between the State and the MPO.

(b) There shall be an agreement between the MPO and operators of publicly owned transit services which specifies cooperative procedures for carrying out transportation planning (including corridor and subarea studies) and programming as required by this subpart.

(c) In nonattainment or maintenance areas, if the MPO is not designated for air quality planning

under section 174 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7504), there shall be an agreement between the MPO and the designated agency describing their respective roles and responsibilities for air quality related transportation planning.

(d) To the extent possible, there shall be one cooperative agreement containing the understandings required by paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section among the State, MPO, publicly owned operators of mass transportation services, and air quality agencies.

(e) Where the parties involved agree, the requirement for agreements specified in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section may be satisfied by including the responsibilities and procedures for carrying out a cooperative process in the unified planning work program or a prospectus as defined in §450.314(c).

(f) If the metropolitan planning area does not include the entire nonattainment or maintenance area, there shall be an agreement among the State department of transportation, State air quality agency, affected local agencies, and the MPO describing the process for cooperative planning and analysis of all projects outside the metropolitan planning area but within the nonattainment or maintenance area. The agreement also must indicate how the total transportation related emissions for the nonattainment or maintenance area, including areas both within and outside the metropolitan planning area, will be treated for the purposes of determining conformity in accordance with the U.S. EPA conformity regulation (40 CFR part 51). The agreement shall address policy mechanisms for resolving conflicts concerning transportation related emissions that may arise between the metropolitan planning area and the portion of the nonattainment or maintenance area outside the metropolitan planning area. Proposals to exclude a portion of the nonattainment or maintenance area from the planning area boundary shall be coordinated with the FHWA, the FTA, the EPA, and the State air quality agency before a final decision is made.

(g) Where more than one MPO has authority within a metropolitan planning area or a nonattainment or main-

tenance area, there shall be an agreement between the State department(s) of transportation and the MPOs describing how the processes will be coordinated to assure the development of an overall transportation plan for the metropolitan planning area. In metropolitan planning areas that are nonattainment or maintenance areas, the agreement shall include State and local air quality agencies. The agreement shall address policy mechanisms for resolving potential conflicts that may arise between the MPOs, e.g., issues related to the exclusion of a portion of the nonattainment area from the planning area boundary.

(h) For all requirements specified in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section, existing agreements shall be reviewed for compliance and reaffirmed or modified as necessary to ensure participation by all appropriate modes.

§ 450.312 Metropolitan transportation planning: Responsibilities, cooperation, and coordination.

(a) The MPO in cooperation with the State and with operators of publicly owned transit services shall be responsible for carrying out the metropolitan transportation planning process. The MPO, the State and transit operator(s) shall cooperatively determine their mutual responsibilities in the conduct of the planning process, including corridor refinement studies, described in §§ 450.316 through 450.318. They shall cooperatively develop the unified planning work program, transportation plan, and transportation improvement program specified in §§ 450.314 through 450.318. In addition, the development of the plan and TIP shall be coordinated with other providers of transportation, e.g., sponsors of regional airports, maritime port operators, rail freight operators, etc.

(b) The MPO shall approve the metropolitan transportation plan and its periodic updates. The MPO and the Governor shall approve the metropolitan transportation improvement program and any amendments.

(c) In nonattainment or maintenance areas, the MPO shall coordinate the development of the transportation plan with the SIP development process including the development of the trans-

portation control measures. The MPO shall develop or assist in developing the transportation control measures.

(d) In nonattainment or maintenance areas for transportation related pollutants, the MPO shall not approve any transportation plan or program which does not conform with the SIP, as determined in accordance with the U.S. EPA conformity regulation (40 CFR Part 51).

(e) If more than one MPO has authority in a metropolitan planning area (including multi-State metropolitan planning areas) or in an area which is designated as nonattainment or maintenance for transportation related pollutants, the MPOs and the Governor(s) shall cooperatively establish the boundaries of the metropolitan planning area (including the twenty year planning horizon and relationship to the nonattainment or maintenance areas) and the respective jurisdictional responsibilities of each MPO. The MPOs shall consult with each other and the State(s) to assure the preparation of integrated plans and transportation improvement programs for the entire metropolitan planning area. An individual MPO plan and program may be developed separately. However, each plan and program must be consistent with the plans and programs of other MPOs in the metropolitan planning area. For the overall metropolitan planning area, the individual MPO planning process shall reflect coordinated data collection, analysis and development. In those areas where this provision is applicable, coordination efforts shall be initiated and the process and outcomes documented in subsequent transmittals of the UPWP and various planning products (the plan, TIP, etc.) to the State, the FHWA, and the FTA.

(f) The Secretary must designate as transportation management areas all UZAs over 200,000 population as determined by the most recent decennial census. The Secretary designated TMAs by publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Copies of this notice may be obtained from the FHWA Metropolitan Planning Division or Office of Planning FTA. The TMAs so designated and those designated subsequently by the FHWA and the FTA (in-

cluding those designated upon request of the MPO and the Governor) must comply with the special requirements applicable to such areas regarding congestion management systems, project selection, and certification. The TMA designation applies to the entire metropolitan planning area boundary. If a metropolitan planning area encompasses a TMA and other UZA(s), the designation applies to the entire metropolitan planning area regardless of the population of constituent UZAs.

(g) As required by 23 CFR part 500, the required management systems shall be developed cooperatively by the State, the MPOs and transit operators for each metropolitan planning area. In TMAs, the congestion management system will be developed as part of the metropolitan transportation planning process.

(h) The State shall cooperatively participate in the development of metropolitan transportation plans. The relationship of the statewide transportation plan and the metropolitan plan is specified in subpart B of this part.

(i) Where a metropolitan planning area includes Federal public lands and/or Indian tribal lands, the affected Federal agencies and Indian tribal governments shall be involved appropriately in the development of transportation plans and programs.

§450.314 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Unified planning work programs.

(a) In TMAs, the MPO(s) in cooperation with the State and operators of publicly owned transit shall develop unified planning work programs (UPWPs) that meet the requirements of 23 CFR part 420, subpart A, and:

(1) Discuss the planning priorities facing the metropolitan planning area and describe all metropolitan transportation and transportation-related air quality planning activities (including the corridor and subarea studies discussed in §450.318) anticipated within the area during the next one or two year period, regardless of funding sources or agencies conducting activities, in sufficient detail to indicate who will perform the work, the schedule for completing it and the products that will be produced;

(2) Document planning activities to be performed with funds provided under title 23, U.S.C., and the Federal Transit Act.

(b) Arrangements may be made with the FHWA and the FTA to combine the UPWP requirements with the work program for other Federal sources of planning funds.

(c) The metropolitan transportation planning process may include the development of a prospectus that establishes a multiyear framework within which the UPWP is accomplished. The prospectus may be used to satisfy the requirements of §450.310 and paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(d) In areas not designated as TMAs, the MPO in cooperation with the State and transit operators, with the approval of the FHWA and the FTA, may prepare a simplified statement of work, in lieu of a UPWP, that describes who will perform the work and the work that will be accomplished using Federal funds. If a simplified statement of work is used, it may be submitted as part of the Statewide planning work program, in accordance with 23 CFR part 420.

§ 450.316 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Elements.

(a) Section 134(f) of title 23, U.S.C., and Federal Transit Act section 8(f) (49 U.S.C. app. 1607(f)) list 15 factors that must be considered as part of the planning process for all metropolitan areas. The following factors shall be explicitly considered, analyzed as appropriate, and reflected in the planning process products:

(1) Preservation of existing transportation facilities and, where practical, ways to meet transportation needs by using existing transportation facilities more efficiently;

(2) Consistency of transportation planning with applicable Federal, State, and local energy conservation programs, goals, and objectives;

(3) The need to relieve congestion and prevent congestion from occurring where it does not yet occur including:

(i) The consideration of congestion management strategies or actions which improve the mobility of people and goods in all phases of the planning process; and

(ii) In TMAs, a congestion management system that provides for effective management of new and existing transportation facilities through the use of travel demand reduction and operation management strategies (e.g., various elements of IVHS) shall be developed in accordance with §450.320;

(4) The likely effect of transportation policy decisions on land use and development and the consistency of transportation plans and programs with the provisions of all applicable short- and long-term land use and development plans (the analysis should include projections of metropolitan planning area economic, demographic, environmental protection, growth management, and land use activities consistent with metropolitan and local/central city development goals (community, economic, housing, etc.), and projections of potential transportation demands based on the interrelated level of activity in these areas);

(5) Programming of expenditures for transportation enhancement activities as required under 23 U.S.C. 133;

(6) The effects of all transportation projects to be undertaken within the metropolitan planning area, without regard to the source of funding (the analysis shall consider the effectiveness, cost effectiveness, and financing of alternative investments in meeting transportation demand and supporting the overall efficiency and effectiveness of transportation system performance and related impacts on community/central city goals regarding social and economic development, housing, and employment);

(7) International border crossings and access to ports, airports, intermodal transportation facilities, major freight distribution routes, national parks, recreation areas, monuments and historic sites, and military installations (supporting technical efforts should provide an analysis of goods and services movement problem areas, as determined in cooperation with appropriate private sector involvement, including, but not limited to, addressing inter-connected transportation access and service needs of intermodal facilities);

(8) Connectivity of roads within metropolitan planning areas with roads outside of those areas;

(9) Transportation needs identified through the use of the management systems required under 23 U.S.C. 303 (strategies identified under each management system will be analyzed during the development of the transportation plan, including its financial component, for possible inclusion in the metropolitan plan and TIP);

(10) Preservation of rights-of-way for construction of future transportation projects, including future transportation corridors;

(11) Enhancement of the efficient movement of freight;

(12) The use of life-cycle costs in the design and engineering of bridges, tunnels, or pavement (operating and maintenance costs must be considered in analyzing transportation alternatives);

(13) The overall social, economic, energy, and environmental effects of transportation decisions (including consideration of the effects and impacts of the plan on the human, natural and man-made environment such as housing, employment and community development, consultation with appropriate resource and permit agencies to ensure early and continued coordination with environmental resource protection and management plans, and appropriate emphasis on transportation-related air quality problems in support of the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 109(h), and section 14 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. 1610), section 4(f) of the DOT Act (49 U.S.C. 303) and section 174(b) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7504(b)));

(14) Expansion, enhancement, and increased use of transit services; and

(15) Capital investments that would result in increased security in transit systems.

(b) In addition, the metropolitan transportation planning process shall:

(1) Include a proactive public involvement process that provides complete information, timely public notice, full public access to key decisions, and supports early and continuing involvement of the public in developing plans and TIPs and meets the requirements and criteria specified as follows:

(i) Require a minimum public comment period of 45 days before the public involvement process is initially adopted or revised;

(ii) Provide timely information about transportation issues and processes to citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of transportation agency employees, private providers of transportation, other interested parties and segments of the community affected by transportation plans, programs and projects (including but not limited to central city and other local jurisdiction concerns);

(iii) Provide reasonable public access to technical and policy information used in the development of plans and TIPs and open public meetings where matters related to the Federal-aid highway and transit programs are being considered;

(iv) Require adequate public notice of public involvement activities and time for public review and comment at key decision points, including, but not limited to, approval of plans and TIPs (in nonattainment areas, classified as serious and above, the comment period shall be at least 30 days for the plan, TIP and major amendment(s));

(v) Demonstrate explicit consideration and response to public input received during the planning and program development processes;

(vi) Seek out and consider the needs of those traditionally underserved by existing transportation systems, including but not limited to low-income and minority households;

(vii) When significant written and oral comments are received on the draft transportation plan or TIP (including the financial plan) as a result of the public involvement process or the interagency consultation process required under the U.S. EPA's conformity regulations, a summary, analysis, and report on the disposition of comments shall be made part of the final plan and TIP;

(viii) If the final transportation plan or TIP differs significantly from the one which was made available for public comment by the MPO and raises new material issues which interested parties could not reasonably have foreseen from the public involvement efforts, an additional opportunity for public comment on the revised plan or TIP shall be made available;

(ix) Public involvement processes shall be periodically reviewed by the

MPO in terms of their effectiveness in assuring that the process provides full and open access to all;

(x) These procedures will be reviewed by the FHWA and the FTA during certification reviews for TMAs, and as otherwise necessary for all MPOs, to assure that full and open access is provided to MPO decisionmaking processes;

(xi) Metropolitan public involvement processes shall be coordinated with statewide public involvement processes wherever possible to enhance public consideration of the issues, plans, and programs and reduce redundancies and costs;

(2) Be consistent with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Title VI assurance executed by each State under 23 U.S.C. 324 and 29 U.S.C. 794, which ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, color, sex, national origin, or physical handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program receiving Federal assistance from the United States Department of Transportation;

(3) Identify actions necessary to comply with the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101-336, 104 Stat. 327, as amended) and U.S. DOT regulations "Transportation for Individuals With Disabilities" (49 CFR parts 27, 37, and 38);

(4) Provide for the involvement of traffic, ridesharing, parking, transportation safety and enforcement agencies; commuter rail operators; airport and port authorities; toll authorities; appropriate private transportation providers, and where appropriate city officials; and

(5) Provide for the involvement of local, State, and Federal environment resource and permit agencies as appropriate.

(c) In attainment areas not designated as TMAs simplified procedures for the development of plans and programs, if considered appropriate, shall be proposed by the MPO in cooperation with the State and transit operator, and submitted by the State for approval by the FHWA and the FTA. In developing proposed simplified planning procedures, consideration shall be

given to the transportation problems in the area and their complexity, the growth rate of the area (e.g., fast, moderate or slow), the appropriateness of the factors specified for consideration in this subpart including air quality, and the desirability of continuing any planning process that has already been established. Areas experiencing fast growth should give consideration to a planning process that addresses all of the general requirements specified in this subpart. As a minimum, all areas employing a simplified planning process will need to develop a transportation plan to be approved by the MPO and a TIP to be approved by the MPO and the Governor.

(d) The metropolitan transportation planning process shall include preparation of technical and other reports to assure documentation of the development, refinement, and update of the transportation plan. The reports shall be reasonably available to interested parties, consistent with §450.316(b)(1).

§ 450.318 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Major metropolitan transportation investments.

(a) Where the need for a major metropolitan transportation investment is identified, and Federal funds are potentially involved, major investment (corridor or subarea) studies shall be undertaken to develop or refine the plan and lead to decisions by the MPO, in cooperation with participating agencies, on the design concept and scope of the investment. Where the studies have not been completed prior to plan approval, the provisions of §450.322(b)(8) apply.

(b) When any of the implementing agencies or the MPO wish to initiate a major investment study, a meeting will be convened to determine the extent of the analyses and agency roles in a cooperative process which involves the MPO, the State department of transportation, public transit operators, environmental, resource and permit agencies, local officials, the FHWA and the FTA and where appropriate community development agencies, major governmental housing bodies, and such other related agencies as may be impacted by the proposed scope of analysis. A reasonable opportunity, consistent with

§450.316(b)(1), shall be provided for citizens and interested parties including affected public agencies, representatives of transportation agency employees, and private providers of transportation to participate in the cooperative process. This cooperative process shall establish the range of alternatives to be studied, such as alternative modes and technologies (including intelligent vehicle and highway systems), general alignment, number of lanes, the degree of demand management, and operating characteristics.

(c) To the extent appropriate as determined under paragraph (b) of this section, major investment studies shall evaluate the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of alternative investments or strategies in attaining local, State and national goals and objectives. The analysis shall consider the direct and indirect costs of reasonable alternatives and such factors as mobility improvements; social, economic, and environmental effects; safety; operating efficiencies; land use and economic development; financing; and energy consumption.

(d) These major investment studies will serve as the "alternatives analyses" required by section 3(1)(1)(A) of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1602(1)) for certain projects for which discretionary section 3 "New Start" funding is being sought. The studies will also be used as the primary source of information for the other section 3(1)(1)(A) Secretarial findings on cost-effectiveness, local financial commitment and capacity, mobility improvements, environmental benefits, economic development, operating efficiency, etc.

(e) These major investment studies also will, when appropriate, serve as the analysis of demand reduction and operational management strategies pursuant to 23 CFR 500.509.

(f) A major investment study will include environmental studies which will be used for environmental documents as described in paragraphs (f)(1) and (2) of this section:

(1) As a minimum the participating agencies will use the major investment study as input to an environmental impact statement or environmental assessment prepared subsequent to the

completion of the study. In such a case, the major investment study reports shall document the consideration given to alternatives and their impacts; or

(2) The participating agencies may elect to develop a draft environmental impact statement or environmental assessment as part of the major investment study. At any time after the completion of the study and the inclusion of the major transportation investment in the plan and the TIP the participating agencies may request the development of final environmental decision documents required under NEPA for such major transportation investments, culminating in the execution of a Record of Decision or Finding of No Significant Impact by the FHWA and/or the FTA.

(g) Major investment studies may lead to decisions that modify the project design concept and scope assumed in the plan development process. In this case, the study shall lead to the specification of a project's design concept and scope in sufficient detail to meet the requirements of the U.S. EPA conformity regulations (40 CFR part 51).

(h) Major investment studies are eligible for funds authorized under sections 8, 9 and 26 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1607, 16072, and 1622) and planning and capital funds apportioned under title 23, U.S.C., and shall be included in the UPWP. If CMAQ, STP, NHS, or other capital funds administered by the FHWA are utilized for this purpose, the study must also be included in the TIP.

(i) Where the environmental process has been completed and a Record of Decision or Finding of No Significant Impact has been signed, §450.318 does not apply. Where the environmental process has been initiated but not completed, the FHWA and the FTA shall be consulted on appropriate modifications to meet the requirements of this section.

§450.320 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Relation to management systems.

(a) As required by the provisions of the management system regulations 23 CFR part 500, within all metropolitan planning areas, the congestion manage-

ment, public transportation, and intermodal management systems, to the extent appropriate, shall be part of the metropolitan transportation planning process required under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134 and 49 U.S.C. app. 1607.

(b) In TMAs designated as nonattainment for ozone or carbon monoxide, Federal funds may not be programmed for any project that will result in a significant increase in carrying capacity for single occupant vehicles (a new general purpose highway on a new location or adding general purpose lanes, with the exception of safety improvements or the elimination of bottlenecks) unless the project results from a congestion management system (CMS) meeting the requirements of 23 CFR part 500, subpart E. Such projects shall incorporate all reasonably available strategies to manage the SOV facility effectively (or to facilitate its management in the future). Other travel demand reduction and operational management strategies identified under 23 CFR 500.505(e), as appropriate for the corridor, but not appropriate for incorporation into the SOV facility itself, shall be committed to by the State and the MPO for implementation in a timely manner, but no later than the completion date for the SOV project. Projects that had advanced beyond the NEPA stage prior to April 6, 1992, and which are actively advancing to implementation, e.g., right-of-way acquisition has been approved, shall be deemed programmed and not subject to this provision.

(c) In TMAs, the planning process must include the development of a CMS that provides for effective management of new and existing transportation facilities through the use of travel demand reduction and operational management strategies and meets the requirements of 23 CFR part 500, subpart E.

(d) The effectiveness of the management systems in enhancing transportation investment decisions and improving the overall efficiency of the metropolitan area's transportation systems and facilities shall be evaluated periodically, preferably as part of the metropolitan planning process.

§ 450.322 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Transportation plan.

(a) The metropolitan transportation planning process shall include the development of a transportation plan addressing at least a twenty year planning horizon. The plan shall include both long-range and short-range strategies/actions that lead to the development of an integrated intermodal transportation system that facilitates the efficient movement of people and goods. The transportation plan shall be reviewed and updated at least triennially in nonattainment and maintenance areas and at least every five years in attainment areas to confirm its validity and its consistency with current and forecasted transportation and land use conditions and trends and to extend the forecast period. The transportation plan must be approved by the MPO.

(b) In addition, the plan shall:

(1) Identify the projected transportation demand of persons and goods in the metropolitan planning area over the period of the plan;

(2) Identify adopted congestion management strategies including, as appropriate, traffic operations, ridesharing, pedestrian and bicycle facilities, alternative work schedules, freight movement options, high occupancy vehicle treatments, telecommuting, and public transportation improvements (including regulatory, pricing, management, and operational options), that demonstrate a systematic approach in addressing current and future transportation demand;

(3) Identify pedestrian walkway and bicycle transportation facilities in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 217(g);

(4) Reflect the consideration given to the results of the management systems, including in TMAs that are non-attainment areas for carbon monoxide and ozone, identification of SOV projects that result from a congestion management system that meets the requirements of 23 CFR part 500, subpart E;

(5) Assess capital investment and other measures necessary to preserve the existing transportation system (including requirements for operational improvements, resurfacing, restora-

tion, and rehabilitation of existing and future major roadways, as well as operations, maintenance, modernization, and rehabilitation of existing and future transit facilities) and make the most efficient use of existing transportation facilities to relieve vehicular congestion and enhance the mobility of people and goods;

(6) Include design concept and scope descriptions of all existing and proposed transportation facilities in sufficient detail, regardless of the source of funding, in nonattainment and maintenance areas to permit conformity determinations under the U.S. EPA conformity regulations at 40 CFR part 51. In all areas, all proposed improvements shall be described in sufficient detail to develop cost estimates;

(7) Reflect a multimodal evaluation of the transportation, socioeconomic, environmental, and financial impact of the overall plan, including all major transportation investments in accordance with § 450.318;

(8) For major transportation investments for which analyses are not complete, indicate that the design concept and scope (mode and alignment) have not been fully determined and will require further analysis. The plan shall identify such study corridors and sub-areas and may stipulate either a set of assumptions (assumed alternatives) concerning the proposed improvements or a no-build condition pending the completion of a corridor or subarea level analysis under § 450.318. In non-attainment and maintenance areas, the set of assumed alternatives shall be in sufficient detail to permit plan conformity determinations under the U.S. EPA conformity regulations (40 CFR part 51);

(9) Reflect, to the extent that they exist, consideration of: the area's comprehensive long-range land use plan and metropolitan development objectives; national, State, and local housing goals and strategies, community development and employment plans and strategies, and environmental resource plans; local, State, and national goals and objectives such as linking low income households with employment opportunities; and the area's overall social, economic, environ-

mental, and energy conservation goals and objectives;

(10) Indicate, as appropriate, proposed transportation enhancement activities as defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a); and

(11) Include a financial plan that demonstrates the consistency of proposed transportation investments with already available and projected sources of revenue. The financial plan shall compare the estimated revenue from existing and proposed funding sources that can reasonably be expected to be available for transportation uses, and the estimated costs of constructing, maintaining and operating the total (existing plus planned) transportation system over the period of the plan. The estimated revenue by existing revenue source (local, State, and Federal and private) available for transportation projects shall be determined and any shortfalls identified. Proposed new revenues and/or revenue sources to cover shortfalls shall be identified, including strategies for ensuring their availability for proposed investments. Existing and proposed revenues shall cover all forecasted capital, operating, and maintenance costs. All cost and revenue projections shall be based on the data reflecting the existing situation and historical trends. For nonattainment and maintenance areas, the financial plan shall address the specific financial strategies required to ensure the implementation of projects and programs to reach air quality compliance.

(c) There must be adequate opportunity for public official (including elected officials) and citizen involvement in the development of the transportation plan before it is approved by the MPO, in accordance with the requirements of § 450.316(b)(1). Such procedures shall include opportunities for interested parties (including citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of transportation agency employees, and private providers of transportation) to be involved in the early stages of the plan development/update process. The procedures shall include publication of the proposed plan or other methods to make it readily available for public review and comment and, in nonattainment TMAs, an

opportunity for at least one formal public meeting annually to review planning assumptions and the plan development process with interested parties and the general public. The procedures also shall include publication of the approved plan or other methods to make it readily available for information purposes.

(d) In nonattainment and maintenance areas for transportation related pollutants, the FHWA and the FTA, as well as the MPO, must make a conformity determination on any new/revised plan in accordance with the Clean Air Act and the EPA conformity regulations (40 CFR part 51).

(e) Although transportation plans do not need to be approved by the FHWA or the FTA, copies of any new/revised plans must be provided to each agency.

§ 450.324 Transportation improvement program: General.

(a) The metropolitan transportation planning process shall include development of a transportation improvement program (TIP) for the metropolitan planning area by the MPO in cooperation with the State and public transit operators.

(b) The TIP must be updated at least every two years and approved by the MPO and the Governor. The frequency and cycle for updating the TIP must be compatible with the STIP development and approval process. Since the TIP becomes part of the STIP, the TIP lapses when the FHWA and FTA approval for the STIP lapses. In the case of extenuating circumstances, FHWA and FTA will consider and take appropriate action on requests to extend the STIP approval period for all or part of the STIP in accordance with § 450.220(d). Although metropolitan TIPs, unlike statewide TIPs, do not need to be approved by the FHWA or the FTA, copies of any new or amended TIPs must be provided to each agency. Additionally, in nonattainment and maintenance areas for transportation related pollutants, the FHWA and the FTA, as well as the MPO, must make a conformity determination on any new or amended TIPs (unless the amendment consists entirely of exempt projects) in accordance with the Clean Air Act re-

quirements and the EPA conformity regulations (40 CFR part 51).

(c) There must be reasonable opportunity for public comment in accordance with the requirements of §450.316(b)(1) and, in nonattainment TMAs, an opportunity for at least one formal public meeting during the TIP development process. This public meeting may be combined with the public meeting required under §450.322(c). The proposed TIP shall be published or otherwise made readily available for review and comment. Similarly, the approved TIP shall be published or otherwise made readily available for information purposes.

(d) The TIP shall cover a period of not less than 3 years, but may cover a longer period if it identifies priorities and financial information for the additional years. The TIP must include a priority list of projects to be carried out in the first three years. As a minimum, the priority list shall group the projects that are to be undertaken in each of the years, i.e., year 1, year 2, year 3. In nonattainment and maintenance areas, the TIP shall give priority to eligible TCMs identified in the approved SIP in accordance with the U.S. EPA conformity regulation (40 CFR part 51) and shall provide for their timely implementation.

(e) The TIP shall be financially constrained by year and include a financial plan that demonstrates which projects can be implemented using current revenue sources and which projects are to be implemented using proposed revenue sources (while the existing transportation system is being adequately operated and maintained). The financial plan shall be developed by the MPO in cooperation with the State and the transit operator. The State and the transit operator must provide MPOs with estimates of available Federal and State funds which the MPOs shall utilize in developing financial plans. It is expected that the State would develop this information as part of the STIP development process and that the estimates would be refined through this process. Only projects for which construction and operating funds can reasonably be expected to be available may be included. In the case of new funding sources, strategies for

ensuring their availability shall be identified. In developing the financial analysis, the MPO shall take into account all projects and strategies funded under title 23, U.S.C., and the Federal Transit Act, other Federal funds, local sources, State assistance, and private participation. In nonattainment and maintenance areas, projects included for the first two years of the current TIP shall be limited to those for which funds are available or committed.

(f) The TIP shall include:

(1) All transportation projects, or identified phases of a project, (including pedestrian walkways, bicycle transportation facilities and transportation enhancement projects) within the metropolitan planning area proposed for funding under title 23, U.S.C., (including Federal Lands Highway projects) and the Federal Transit Act, excluding safety projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 402, emergency relief projects (except those involving substantial functional, locational and capacity changes), and planning and research activities (except those funded with NHS, STP, and/or MA funds). Planning and research activities funded with NHS, STP and/or MA funds, other than those used for major investment studies, may be excluded from the TIP by agreement of the State and the MPO;

(2) Only projects that are consistent with the transportation plan;

(3) All regionally significant transportation projects for which an FHWA or the FTA approval is required whether or not the projects are to be funded with title 23, U.S.C., or Federal Transit Act funds, e.g., addition of an interchange to the Interstate System with State, local, and/or private funds, demonstration projects not funded under title 23, U.S.C., or the Federal Transit Act, etc.;

(4) For informational purposes and air quality analysis in nonattainment and maintenance areas, all regionally significant transportation projects proposed to be funded with Federal funds, including intermodal facilities, not covered in paragraphs (f)(1) or (f)(3) of this section; and

(5) For informational purposes and air quality analysis in nonattainment and maintenance areas, all regionally

significant projects to be funded with non-Federal funds.

(g) With respect to each project under paragraph (f) of this section the TIP shall include:

(1) Sufficient descriptive material (i.e., type of work, termini, length, etc.) to identify the project or phase;

(2) Estimated total cost;

(3) The amount of Federal funds proposed to be obligated during each program year;

(4) Proposed source of Federal and non-Federal funds;

(5) Identification of the recipient/sub-recipient and State and local agencies responsible for carrying out the project;

(6) In nonattainment and maintenance areas, identification of those projects which are identified as TCMs in the applicable SIP; and

(7) In areas with Americans with Disabilities Act required Paratransit and key station plans, identification of those projects which will implement the plans.

(h) In nonattainment and maintenance areas, projects included shall be specified in sufficient detail (design concept and scope) to permit air quality analysis in accordance with the U.S. EPA conformity requirements (40 CFR part 51).

(i) Projects proposed for FHWA and/or FTA funding that are not considered by the State and MPO to be of appropriate scale for individual identification in a given program year may be grouped by function, geographic area, and work type using applicable classifications under 23 CFR 771.117 (c) and (d). In nonattainment and maintenance areas, classifications must be consistent with the exempt project classifications contained in the U.S. EPA conformity requirements (40 CFR part 51).

(j) Projects utilizing Federal funds that have been allocated to the area pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 133(d)(3)(E) shall be identified.

(k) The total Federal share of projects included in the TIP proposed for funding under section 9 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1607a) may not exceed section 9 authorized funding levels available to the area for the program year.

(1) Procedures or agreements that distribute suballocated Surface Transportation Program or section 9 funds to individual jurisdictions or modes within the metropolitan area by predetermined percentages or formulas are inconsistent with the legislative provisions that require MPOs in cooperation with the State and transit operators to develop a prioritized and financially constrained TIP and shall not be used unless they can be clearly shown to be based on considerations required to be addressed as part of the planning process.

(m) For the purpose of including Federal Transit Act section 3 funded projects in a TIP the following approach shall be followed:

(1) The total Federal share of projects included in the first year of the TIP shall not exceed levels of funding committed to the area; and

(2) The total Federal share of projects included in the second, third and/or subsequent years of the TIP may not exceed levels of funding committed, or reasonably expected to be available, to the area.

(n) As a management tool for monitoring progress in implementing the transportation plan, the TIP shall:

(1) Identify the criteria and process for prioritizing implementation of transportation plan elements (including intermodal trade-offs) for inclusion in the TIP and any changes in priorities from previous TIPs;

(2) List major projects from the previous TIP that were implemented and identify any significant delays in the planned implementation of major projects;

(3) In nonattainment and maintenance areas, describe the progress in implementing any required TCMs, including the reasons for any significant delays in the planned implementation and strategies for ensuring their advancement at the earliest possible time; and

(4) In nonattainment and maintenance areas, include a list of all projects found to conform in a previous TIP and are now part of the base case for the purpose of air quality conformity analyses. Projects shall be included in this list until construction or acquisition has been fully authorized, except

when a three-year period has elapsed subsequent to the NEPA approval without any major action taking place to advance the project.

(c) In order to maintain or establish operations, in the absence of an approved metropolitan TIP, the FTA and/or the FHWA Administrators, as appropriate, may approve operating assistance.

§450.326 Transportation improvement program: Modification.

The TIP may be modified at any time consistent with the procedures established in this part for its development and approval. In nonattainment or maintenance areas for transportation related pollutants if the TIP is amended by adding or deleting projects which contribute to and/or reduce transportation related emissions or replaced with a new TIP, new conformity determinations by the MPO and the FHWA and the FTA will be necessary. Public involvement procedures consistent with §450.316(b)(1) shall be utilized in amending the TIP, except that these procedures are not required for TIP amendments that only involve projects of the type covered in §450.324(1).

§450.328 Transportation improvement program: Relationship to statewide TIP.

(a) After approval by the MPO and the Governor, the TIP shall be included without modification, directly or by reference, in the STIP program required under 23 U.S.C. 135 and consistent with §450.220, except that in nonattainment and maintenance areas, a conformity finding by the FHWA and the FTA must be made before it is included in the STIP. After approval by the MPO and the Governor, a copy shall be provided to the FHWA and the FTA.

(b) The State shall notify the appropriate MPO and Federal Lands Highways Program agencies, e.g., Bureau of Indian Affairs and/or National Park Service, when a TIP including projects under the jurisdiction of these agencies has been included in the STIP.

§450.330 Transportation improvement program: Action required by FHWA/FTA.

(a) The FHWA and the FTA must jointly find that each metropolitan TIP is based on a continuing, comprehensive transportation process carried on cooperatively by the States, MPOs and transit operators in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134 and section 8 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1607). This finding shall be based on the self-certification statement submitted by the State and MPO under §450.334 and upon other reviews as deemed necessary by the FHWA and the FTA.

(b) In nonattainment and maintenance areas, the FHWA and the FTA must also jointly find that the metropolitan TIP conforms with the adopted SIP and that priority has been given to the timely implementation of transportation control measures contained in the SIP in accordance with 40 CFR part 51. As part of their review in nonattainment areas requiring TCMS, the FHWA and the FTA will specifically consider any comments relating to the financial plans for the plan and TIP contained in the summary of significant comments required under §450.316(b). If the TIP is found to be in nonconformance with the SIP, the TIP shall be returned to the Governor and the MPO with the joint finding. If the TIP is found to conform with the SIP, the Governor/MPO shall be notified of the joint finding. After the FHWA and the FTA find the TIP to be in conformance, the TIP shall be incorporated, without modification, into the STIP, directly or by reference.

§450.332 Project selection for implementation.

(a) In areas not designated as TMAs and when §450.332(c) does not apply, projects to be implemented using title 23 funds other than Federal lands projects or Federal Transit Act funds shall be selected by the State and/or the transit operator, in cooperation with the MPO from the approved metropolitan TIP. Federal Lands Highways program projects shall be selected in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 204.

(b) In areas designated as TMAs where §450.332(c) does not apply, all title 23 and Federal Transit Act funded projects, except projects on the NHS and projects funded under the bridge, interstate maintenance, and Federal Lands Highways programs, shall be selected by the MPO in consultation with the State and transit operator from the approved metropolitan TIP and in accordance with the priorities in the approved metropolitan TIP. Projects on the NHS, and projects funded under the bridge and Interstate maintenance programs shall be selected by the State in cooperation with the MPO, from the approved metropolitan TIP. Federal Lands Highway Program projects shall be selected in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 204.

(c) Once a TIP that meets the requirements of §450.324 has been developed and approved, the first year of the TIP shall constitute an "agreed to" list of projects for project selection purposes and no further project selection action is required for the implementing agency to proceed with projects, except where the appropriated Federal funds available to the metropolitan planning area are significantly less than the authorized amounts. In this case, a revised "agreed to" list of projects shall be jointly developed by the MPO, State, and the transit operator if requested by the MPO, State, or the transit operator. If the State or transit operator wishes to proceed with a project in the second or third year of the TIP, the specific project selection procedures stated in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must be used unless the MPO, State, and transit operator jointly develop expedited project selection procedures to provide for the advancement of projects from the second or third year of the TIP.

(d) Projects not included in the Federally approved STIP will not be eligible for funding with title 23, U.S.C., or Federal Transit Act funds.

(e) In nonattainment and maintenance areas, priority will be given to the timely implementation of TCMs contained in the applicable SIP in accordance with the U.S. EPA conformity regulations at 40 CFR part 51.

§450.334 Metropolitan transportation planning process: Certification.

(a) The State and the MPO shall annually certify to the FHWA and the FTA that the planning process is addressing the major issues facing the area and is being conducted in accordance with all applicable requirements of:

(1) Section 134 of title 23, U.S.C., section 8 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1607) and this part;

(2) Sections 174 and 176 (c) and (d) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7504, 7506 (c) and (d));

(3) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Title VI assurance executed by each State under 23 U.S.C. 324 and 29 U.S.C. 794;

(4) Section 1003(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Pub. L. 102-240) regarding the involvement of disadvantaged business enterprises in the FHWA and the FTA funded planning projects (sec. 105(f), Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2100; 49 CFR part 23); and

(5) The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101-336, 104 Stat. 327, as amended) and U.S. DOT regulations "Transportation for Individuals with Disabilities" (49 CFR parts 27, 37, and 38).

(b) The FHWA and the FTA jointly will review and evaluate the transportation planning process for each TMA (as appropriate but no less than once every three years) to determine if the process meets the requirements of this subpart.

(c) In TMAs that are nonattainment or maintenance areas for transportation related pollutants, the FHWA and the FTA will also review and evaluate the transportation planning process to assure that the MPO has an adequate process to ensure conformity of plans and programs in accordance with procedures contained in 40 CFR part 51.

(d) Upon the review and evaluation conducted under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, if the FHWA and the FTA jointly determine that the transportation planning process in a TMA meets or substantially meets the requirements of this part, they will take one of the following actions, as appropriate:

(1) Jointly certify the transportation planning process;

(2) Jointly certify the transportation planning process subject to certain specified corrective actions being taken; or

(3) Jointly certify the planning process as the basis for approval of only those categories of programs or projects that the Administrators may jointly determine and subject to certain specified corrective actions being taken.

(e) A certification action under this section will remain in effect for three years unless a new certification determination is made sooner.

(f) If, upon the review and evaluation conducted under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, the FHWA and the FTA jointly determine that the transportation planning process in a TMA does not substantially meet the requirements, they may take the following action as appropriate, if after September 30, 1993, the transportation planning process is not certified:

(1) Withhold in whole or in part the apportionment attributed to the relevant metropolitan planning area under 23 U.S.C. 133(d)(3), capital funds apportioned under section 9 of the Federal Transit Act, and section 3 funds under the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. 1607(a)); or

(2) Withhold approval of all or certain categories of projects.

(g) If a transportation planning process remains uncertified for more than two consecutive years after September 30, 1994, 20 percent of the apportionment attributed to the metropolitan planning area under 23 U.S.C. 133(d)(3) and capital funds apportioned under the formula program of section 9 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1607a) will be withheld.

(h) The State and the MPO shall be notified of the actions taken under paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section. Upon full, joint certification by the FHWA and the FTA, all funds withheld will be restored to the metropolitan area, unless they have lapsed.

§ 450.336 Phase-in of new requirements.

(a) Except for reflecting the consideration given the results of the manage-

ment systems, the planning process and plans in nonattainment areas requiring TCMs shall comply, to the extent possible, with the requirements of this subpart by October 1, 1994. All other metropolitan areas shall comply to the extent possible with the requirements of this subpart by December 18, 1994. Where time does not permit a quantitative analysis of certain factors, a qualitative analysis of those factors will be acceptable. If a forecast period of less than twenty years is acceptable for SIP development and air quality conformity purposes, that same time period will be acceptable for transportation planning. The initial plan update shall be financially feasible, taking into account capital costs and the funds reasonably available for capital improvements, as well as addressing to the extent possible the costs of and revenues available for operating and maintenance of the transportation system. Where TCMs are required, the plan update process shall be coordinated with the process for developing TCMs. The planning process for subsequent updates of the plan and the updated plans shall comply with the requirements of this subpart. Plan updates performed in all areas must consider the results of the management systems (specified in 23 CFR part 500) as they become available. The plan shall reflect this consideration.

(b)(1) During the period prior to the full implementation of the CMS in a TMA, the MPO in cooperation with the State, the public transit operators, and other operators of major modes of transportation shall identify the location of the most serious congestion problems in the metropolitan area and proceed with the development of actions to address these problems.

(2) Prior to the full implementation of a CMS, an adequate interim CMS in a TMA designated as nonattainment for carbon monoxide and/or ozone shall, as a minimum, include a process that results in an appropriate analysis of all reasonably available (including multimodal) travel demand reduction and operational management strategies for the corridor in which a project that will result in a significant increase in SOV capacity is proposed. This analysis must demonstrate how

far such strategies can go in eliminating the need for additional SOV capacity in the corridor. If the analysis demonstrates that additional SOV capacity is warranted, then all reasonable strategies to manage the facility effectively (or to facilitate its management in the future) shall be incorporated into the proposed facility. Other travel demand reduction and operational management strategies appropriate for the corridor, but not appropriate for incorporation into the SOV facility itself must be committed to by the State and the MPO for implementation in a timely manner but no later than completion of construction of the SOV facility. If the area does not already have a traffic management and carpool/vanpool program, the establishment of such programs must be a part of the commitment.

(3) In TMAs that are nonattainment for carbon monoxide and/or ozone, the MPO, a State and/or transit operator may not advance a project utilizing Federal funds that provides a significant capacity increase for SOVs (adding general purpose lanes, with the exception of safety improvements or the elimination of bottlenecks, or a new highway on a new location) beyond the NEPA process unless an interim CMS is in place that meets the criteria in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section and the project results from this interim CMS.

(4) Projects that are part of or consistent with a State mandated congestion management system/plan are not subject to the requirements in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section.

(5) Projects advanced beyond the NEPA process as of April 6, 1992 and which are being implemented, e.g., right-of-way acquisition has been approved, will be deemed to be programmed and not subject to this requirement.

(6) At such time as a final CMS is fully operational the provisions of §450.320(b) apply.

PART 460—PUBLIC ROAD MILEAGE FOR APPORTIONMENT OF HIGHWAY SAFETY FUNDS

Sec.

460.1 Purpose.

460.2 Definitions.

460.3 Procedures.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315, 402(c); 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 40 FR 44322, Sept. 26, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 460.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe the policies and procedures followed in identifying and reporting public road mileage for utilization in the statutory formula for the apportionment of highway safety funds under 23 U.S.C. 402(c).

§ 460.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Public road* means any road under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel.

(b) *Public authority* means a Federal, State, county, town, or township, Indian tribe, municipal or other local government or instrumentality thereof, with authority to finance, build, operate or maintain toll or toll-free highway facilities.

(c) *Open to public travel* means that the road section is available, except during scheduled periods, extreme weather or emergency conditions, passable by four-wheel standard passenger cars, and open to the general public for use without restrictive gates, prohibitive signs, or regulation other than restrictions based on size, weight, or class of registration. Toll plazas of public toll roads are not considered restrictive gates.

(d) *Maintenance* means the preservation of the entire highway, including surfaces, shoulders, roadsides, structures, and such traffic control devices as are necessary for its safe and efficient utilization.

(e) *State* means any one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa. For the purpose of the application of 23 U.S.C. 402 on Indian reservations, *State and Governor of a State* include the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 460.3 Procedures.

(a) *General requirements.* 23 U.S.C. 402(c) provides that funds authorized to carry out section 402 shall be apportioned according to a formula based on population and public road mileage of each State. Public road mileage shall be determined as of the end of the calendar year preceding the year in which the funds are apportioned and shall be certified to by the Governor of the State or his designee and subject to the approval of the Federal Highway Administrator.

(b) *State public road mileage.* Each State must annually submit a certification of public road mileage within the State to the Federal Highway Administration Division Administrator by the date specified by the Division Administrator. Public road mileage on Indian reservations within the State shall be identified and included in the State mileage and in computing the State's apportionment.

(c) *Indian reservation public road mileage.* The Secretary of the Interior or his designee will submit a certification of public road mileage within Indian reservations to the Federal Highway Administrator by June 1 of each year.

(d) *Action by the Federal Highway Administrator.* (1) The certification of Indian reservation public road mileage, and the State certifications of public road mileage together with comments thereon, will be reviewed by the Federal Highway Administrator. He will make a final determination of the public road mileage to be used as the basis for apportionment of funds under 23 U.S.C. 402(c). In any instance in which the Administrator's final determination differs from the public road mileage certified by a State or the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator will advise the State or the Secretary of the Interior of his final determination and the reasons therefor.

(2) If a State fails to submit a certification of public road mileage as required by this part, the Federal Highway Administrator may make a determination of the State's public road mileage for the purpose of apportioning funds under 23 U.S.C. 402(c). The State's public road mileage determined by the Administrator under this subparagraph may not exceed 90 percent of the State's public road mileage utilized in determining the most recent apportionment of funds under 23 U.S.C. 402(c).

PART 470—HIGHWAY SYSTEMS

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Highway Systems

- Sec.
- 470.101 Purpose.
 - 470.103 Definitions.
 - 470.105 System classification.
 - 470.107 General procedures.
 - 470.109 Specific systems procedures.
 - 470.111 Reclassifications, deletions, and reinstatements.
 - 470.113 Proposals for system actions.
 - 470.115 Approval authority.
 - 470.117 Realignment schedule.

APPENDICES TO SUBPART A

APPENDIX A—FLORIDA (NATIONAL SYSTEM OF INTERSTATE AND DEFENSE HIGHWAYS)

APPENDIX B—PRIMARY FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM

APPENDIX C—URBANIZED FEDERAL-AID URBAN SYSTEM

Subpart B—C—(Reserved)

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Highway Systems

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 103(b)(2), 103(c)(2), 103(d)(2), 103(e)(1), 103(e)(3), 103(f), and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b)(2) and (b)(35), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 40 FR 42344, Sept. 12, 1975, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 41 FR 51396, Nov. 22, 1976.

§ 470.101 Purpose.

This regulation sets forth policies and procedures relating to the designation of the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways, the Federal-aid primary system, the Federal-aid secondary system, and the Federal-aid urban system after June 30, 1976.

§470.103 Definitions.

(a) Except as otherwise provided herein, terms defined 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are used in this regulation as so defined.

(b) As used herein:

(1) *Urban area* means an urbanized area, or in the case of an urbanized area encompassing more than one State, that part of the urbanized area in each such State, or an urban place as designated by the Bureau of the Census having a population of 5,000 or more and not within any urbanized area, within boundaries to be fixed by responsible State and local officials in cooperation with each other. Such boundaries shall, as a minimum, encompass the entire urban place designated by the Bureau of the Census.

(2) *Rural area* means all areas of a State not included in the boundaries of urban areas.

(3) *Public road* means any road under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel.

(4) *Rural arterial routes* means those public roads that are functionally classified as a part of the rural principal arterial system or the rural minor arterial system as described in volume 20, appendix 12, Highway Planning Program Manual.¹

(5) *Rural major collector routes* means those public roads that are functionally classified as a part of the major collector subclassification of the rural collector system as described in volume 20, appendix 12, Highway Planning Program Manual.

(6) *Urban arterial routes* means those public roads that are functionally classified as a part of the urban principal arterial system or the urban minor arterial system as described in volume 20, appendix 12, Highway Planning Program Manual.

(7) *Urban collector routes* means those public roads that are functionally classified as a part of the urban collector system as described in volume 20, appendix 12, Highway Planning Program Manual.

(8) *Appropriate local officials* means: (i) In urbanized areas, principal elected officials of general purpose local governments acting through the Metropolitan Planning Organization designated by the Governor, or (ii) in rural areas and urban areas not within any urbanized area, principal elected officials of general purpose local governments.

(9) For purposes of the above definition, the term *Governor* includes the Mayor of the District of Columbia; and the term *Metropolitan Planning Organization* means that organization designated by the Governor as being responsible, together with the State, for carrying out the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134, as required by 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3), and capable of meeting the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 1602(a)(2) and (e)(1), 49 U.S.C. 1603(a), and 49 U.S.C. 1604(g)(1) and 1604(1). This organization is the forum for cooperative decisionmaking by principal elected officials of general purpose local governments.

(10) *Control area* as it pertains to the Interstate System, means a metropolitan area, city or industrial center, a topographic feature such as a major mountain pass, a favorable location for a major river crossing, a road hub which would result in material traffic increments on the Interstate route, a place on the boundary between two States agreed to by the States concerned, or other similar point of significance.

§470.105 System classification.

(a) The National System of Interstate and Defense Highways shall consist of routes of highest importance to the Nation, which connect as direct as practicable the principal metropolitan areas, cities, and industrial centers, including important routes into, through, and around urban areas, serve the national defense and, to the greatest extent possible, connect at suitable border points with routes of continental importance in Canada and Mexico.

(b) The Federal-aid primary system shall consist of an adequate system of connected main roads important to interstate, statewide, and regional travel, consisting of rural arterial routes and their extensions into or through urban areas.

¹The Highway Planning Program Manual is available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

(c) The Federal-aid secondary system shall consist of rural major collector routes.

(d) The Federal-aid urban system shall consist of arterial routes and collector routes, exclusive of urban extensions of the Federal-aid primary system.

§470.107 General procedures.

(a) *Area classification.* (1) All areas of a State shall be classified as either rural or urban in accordance with the definitions in §470.103(b) (1) and (2) of this regulation.

(2) Urban area boundaries shall be established in accordance with Volume 4, Chapter 6, Section 3 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual.²

(b) *Functional classification.* (1) The routes of the Federal-aid primary, secondary, and urban system shall be designated on the basis of their anticipated functional usage.

(2) The State highway agency shall have the primary responsibility for initially developing and periodically updating a statewide highway functional classification to determine anticipated functional usage. The State shall cooperate with appropriate local officials, or appropriate Federal agency in the case of areas under Federal jurisdiction, in developing and updating the functional classification.

(3) The results of the functional classification shall be submitted to the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for approval and when approved shall serve as an official document for designation of Federal-aid systems. The State highway agency's submittal shall include highway maps showing the functional systems, statistics regarding the mileage extent of the functional systems, and a statement that the functional classification was developed in cooperation with appropriate local officials or appropriate Federal agency in the case of areas under Federal jurisdiction.

(c) *Designation of Federal-aid systems.*

(1) The routes of the Interstate System to the greatest extent possible, shall be designated by the State highway agen-

cy or by joint action of the State highway agencies where the routes involve State-line connections. Interstate routes may be designated in both rural and urban areas.

(2) The routes of the Federal-aid primary system shall be designated by each State acting through its State highway agency. Federal-aid primary routes may be designated in both rural and urban areas.

(3) The routes of the Federal-aid secondary system shall be designated by each State acting through its State highway agency and appropriate local officials in cooperation with each other. No Federal-aid secondary route shall be designated in urban areas.

(4) The routes of the Federal-aid urban system shall be designated by appropriate local officials with the concurrence of the State highway agencies. The Federal-aid urban systems shall be designated in each urbanized area and such other urban areas as the State highway agency may designate. No Federal-aid urban system route shall be designated in rural areas.

(5) In urbanized areas, the designation of Federal-aid routes shall be in accordance with the planning process required pursuant to the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134(a).

(6) In areas under Federal jurisdiction, the designation of Federal-aid routes shall be coordinated with the appropriate Federal agency.

(7) The modification or revision of Federal-aid systems shall be carried out in accordance with the above provisions for the designation of Federal-aid systems.

(d) *Extent of systems.* (1) The Interstate System shall not exceed 42,500 miles under the statutory provisions of 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(1) and 103(e)(3).³

(2) The Federal-aid primary, secondary, and urban systems do not have a statutory limit on designated mileage, but these systems are limited in extent to the functional arterial and collector routes prescribed in §470.105 (b), (c), and (d) of this regulation.

² The Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual is available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

³ Although not included in this regulation, limited additions to the 42,500-mile Interstate System are permitted under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(2) and 139 (a) and (b).

(e) *Designation of partial systems.* Although the State highway agencies and appropriate local officials are encouraged to designate all routes eligible for Federal-aid system designation in the approved statewide functional classification, all of the eligible functional routes need not be designated as a part of the Federal-aid systems. Where this is the case, the designation of eligible functional routes should adhere to the following principles:

(1) In each system, routes should be designated on the basis of a planned connected system as specified in §470.107(f).

(2) System mileage should be distributed on a reasonable and fair basis within the geographic area the system is designed to serve.

(f) *Integration of systems.* All Federal-aid systems shall be properly integrated with each Federal-aid route connected to another Federal-aid route.

(1) Interstate routes should connect to other Interstate routes at each end with the exception of Interstate routes that connect with continental routes at international boundaries or terminate in urban areas that are not served by another Interstate route. In the latter case, the terminus of the Interstate route should connect to routes of the Federal-aid primary or urban systems.

(2) Interstate spur routes may be justified in some instances such as connections to major cities, transportation terminals, defense centers, and industrial centers not directly served by the Interstate through routes. Interstate spur routes may connect to routes of the Federal-aid primary and urban systems.

(3) Federal-aid primary routes should connect at each end to routes of the Federal-aid Interstate or primary systems with the exception of routes that connect at international boundaries or terminate in urban areas. In the latter case, the terminus of the Federal-aid primary route may also connect to routes of the Federal-aid urban system.

(4) Federal-aid primary spur routes may be justified in some instances such as connections to important cities, transportation terminals, defense centers, industrial centers, and recreational areas not directly served by the Federal-aid primary through route.

Federal-aid primary spur routes may connect to routes of the Federal-aid secondary and urban systems.

(5) Where feasible, Federal-aid secondary routes should connect at each end to routes of the Federal-aid Interstate, primary, secondary, or urban systems.

(6) Federal-aid secondary routes should connect to other secondary routes at State and county lines except in unusual circumstances where to do so may penalize or impose a hardship on a State or county.

(7) Federal-aid secondary stub routes are permissible as routes reach outward from other Federal-aid routes to serve traffic generators of intracounty importance.

(8) Where feasible, Federal-aid urban system routes should connect at each end to routes of the Federal-aid Interstate, primary, secondary, or urban systems.

(9) Stub routes on the Federal-aid urban systems are permissible at urban area boundaries and as Federal-aid urban system routes reach out from other Federal-aid routes to directly serve major centers of urban activity as well as local traffic generators such as residential neighborhoods, transportation terminals, and commercial and industrial areas.

(10) Individual routes or clusters of routes in widely separated or remote areas of a State (as in Alaska), and on offshore islands, are permissible without connections to other segments of the system if the routes are otherwise justified.

(g) *Federal-aid route numbers.* A route number shall be assigned to each Federal-aid route. The route number shall not exceed four digits, but it may contain less than four digits.

(h) *Federal-aid system maps.* (1) All Federal-aid systems shall be delineated on county and urban areas maps.

(2) Each Federal-aid system shall be identified on the maps by different map symbol, and each Federal-aid route shall be identified by route number.

(23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b))

[40 FR 42344, Sept. 12, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 51396, Nov. 22, 1976, and amended at 43 FR 38384, Aug. 28, 1978]

§ 470.109 Specific systems procedures.

(a) *Interstate system.* (1) Proposals for system actions on the Interstate System shall include a route description as illustrated in appendix A.

(2) Proposals shall include a Federal-aid system map or maps, as prescribed in § 470.107(h) with the control areas and the affected Interstate routes marked thereon.

(3) Proposals should include a statement justifying control areas, a statement indicating agreement with adjoining States on State-line connections, and a statement providing total route mileage classified by rural and urban.

(4) Existing documentation in effect on June 30, 1976, for the Interstate System will remain effective on and after July 1, 1976. Proposals for system actions on the Interstate System after June 30, 1976, will be in accordance with the provisions of this regulation.

(b) *Federal-aid primary system.* (1) Proposals for system actions on the Federal-aid primary system shall include a brief route description and related information as illustrated in appendix B.

(2) Proposals shall include a Federal-aid system map or maps as prescribed in § 470.107(h).

(3) All routes on the Interstate System are a part of the Federal-aid primary system.

(c) *Federal-aid secondary system.* (1) Proposals for the Federal-aid secondary system shall include a brief route description and related information as illustrated in appendix B.

(2) Proposals shall include a Federal-aid system map or maps as prescribed in § 470.107(h).

(d) *Federal-aid urban system.* (1) Proposals for the Federal-aid urban system shall include a table listing each route by number, name, termini, and related information as illustrated in appendix C.

(2) Proposals for the Federal-aid urban system shall include a Federal-aid system map or maps, as prescribed in § 470.107(h) with the urban area boundaries delineated thereon.

(23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b))

[40 FR 42344, Sept. 12, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 51396, Nov. 22, 1976, and amended at 43 FR 38384, Aug. 28, 1978]

§ 470.111 Reclassifications, deletions, and reinstatements.

(a) The reclassification and redesignation of a Federal-aid highway route from one Federal-aid system to another Federal-aid system shall not relieve the State of its obligation to the Federal Government to maintain portions thereof constructed as Federal-aid projects or of any other obligation included in project agreements executed for Federal-aid projects on portions of that route. When controlled access Federal-aid primary routes are transferred to the Federal-aid secondary system, all access control features should be retained in force unless a request by the State to the contrary is approved by the FHWA.

(b) Federal Highway Administration approval of a deletion of a route from any Federal-aid system, without reclassification and redesignation to another Federal-aid system, shall relieve the State of its obligation to the Federal Government to maintain portions thereof constructed as Federal-aid projects with the exception of defense access-road projects constructed under the provisions of Volume 6, Chapter 9, Section 5 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual. Such deletion shall also relieve the State of any other obligations included in project agreements executed for Federal-aid projects on portions of the deleted route.

(c) Requests for reinstatement of routes previously deleted from any Federal-aid system shall be approved by FHWA only when the State expressly agrees to resume its obligation for the maintenance of any portion of the route previously constructed as a Federal-aid project. Resumption of any other obligations included in project agreements executed for Federal-aid projects on the route being considered for reinstatement shall be mutually agreed to by the State and the FHWA.

§ 470.113 Proposals for system actions.

(a) The State highway agencies shall have the responsibility for proposing to the Federal Highway Administration all official actions regarding the designation, modification, or revision of Federal-aid highway systems.

(b) In justification of a proposed system action, the State highway agency

shall include a statement that the proposed system action is in conformance with: (1) The system classification, general procedures, and specific procedures of this regulation; (2) the requirements for participation with appropriate local officials; and (3) in urbanized areas the planning process required pursuant to the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134(a).

§470.115 Approval authority.

(a) The Federal Highway Administrator will approve system actions involving the designation, modification, or revision of the Interstate System including control areas and route numbers.

(b) The Federal Highway Administration's Division Administrator will approve the statewide functional classification and system actions involving the designation, modification, and re-

vision of the Federal-aid primary, secondary, and urban systems.

§470.117 Realignment schedule.

The effective date for realignment of the Federal-aid primary, secondary, and urban systems shall be July 1, 1976.

APPENDICES TO SUBPART A

APPENDIX A—FLORIDA

[National system of interstate and defense highways]

FAI Route No.	Description
10	From the Florida-Alabama State line northwest of Pensacola via vicinity of Pensacola, Marianna, Tallahassee, and Lake City to FAI Route 95 in Jacksonville.
95	From Miami via vicinity of West Palm Beach, Daytona Beach, and Jacksonville to Florida-Georgia State line north of Jacksonville.
110	From FAI Route 10 north of Pensacola southerly into Pensacola.

NOTE: Mileage data are not to be shown on this form.

APPENDIX B—PRIMARY FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM

[State: Alpha]

Route Number		Route description and termini	County	Mileage ¹			
Fed. aid	State or local			Rural	Urbanized	Small urban	Total
1	S.R.1	From the California-Nevada State line southwest of Verdi via Reno, Fernley, Lovelock, Winnemucca, Battle Mountain, Elko, and Wells to the Nevada-Utah State line at Wendover, Utah, with a spur from FAP Route 1 southerly along 17th St. to FAS Route 705 (Glendale Rd.) in Sparks. Approved Jan. 1, 1964, revised Dec. 7, 1964.	Washoe Storey Lyon Churchill Pershing Humboldt Lander Eureka Elko	41.5 .2 16.3 27.7 75.0 61.3 26.8 26.4 131.3	5.4	 16.3 27.7 75.0 61.3 26.8 26.4 3.2	46.9 .2 16.3 27.7 75.0 61.3 26.8 26.4 134.5
			Total	406.5	5.4	3.2	415.1
2	C.R. and State Routes 2, 2a, 3, 19, and 24	From the California-Nevada State line southwest of Glenbrook via Carson City, Dayton, Leesville, Fallon, Austin, Eureka, and Ely to a junction with FA Route 1 near Wendover, Utah. Approved Jan. 1, 1964, revised July 27, 1967.	Churchill Douglas Elko Eureka Lander Lyon Ormsby White Pine ..	104.8 15.3 53.2 47.4 59.0 35.3 14.4 132.7	..... ..... ..... ..... ..... ..... ..... .....	..... ..... 53.2 47. 59.0 35.3 16.4 132.7	104.8 15.3 53.2 47. 59.0 35.3 16.4 132.7
			Total	462.1	.....	2.0	464.1
3	S.R. 3, 1, 70 and local road	From the California-Nevada State line at Toiyabe Lake via Minden to a point on FA Route 2 south of Carson City via Reno to the Nevada-California State line northwest of Reno, with a spur in Reno from FAM Route 3 via East Plumb Lane to the Reno Municipal Airport. Approved Jan. 1, 1964, revised Aug. 25, 1965.	Douglas Ormsby Washoe	34.1 3.4 34.2	 6.9	 9.8	34.1 4.2 41.1

APPENDIX B—PRIMARY FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM—Continued

[State: Alpha]

Route Number		Route description and termini	County	Mileage ¹			
Fed. aid	State or local			Rural	Urbanized	Small urban	Total
			Total	71.7	6.9	0.8	79.4

¹ For routes extending into or through 2 or more counties, show the mileage separately for each county. Show grand total for the system on last sheet.

APPENDIX C—URBANIZED FEDERAL-AID URBAN SYSTEM

[State: Alpha. Urban Area: Beta.]

Rte. No.	Street name	Termini		County	Mileage ¹	Map No. ²
		From	To			
7875	Meridian St	Troy Ave. (S-141)	Maryland St (U-6369)	Marion ...	3.3	4
7878	88th St., 82d St., and Shadeland Ave	Zionville Rd., (S-224), I-65, and 50th St..	I-485 and 56th St. Interchange.	do	1.1	4
A879	Fall Creek Parkway, East Dr. and 10th St	White River Parkway, West Dr. (U-6393).	Shadeland Ave. (U-6234).	do	3.2	4
A999	Stop 11 Rd., Connection to Southport Rd. and Shelbyville Rd	Southport Rd. (S-150)	Franklin Rd. (S-149) ...	do	.2	6
2010	State Rd. 37	38th St. (F-3)	I-465	Dover ...	1.7	5
				Marion ...	2.0	5, 6
7554	CBD GRID			do .....	.....	1
	Laurel St	North Harbor Dr	8th Ave		.6	.....
	Hawthorn St	I-6	8th Ave		.6	.....
	Grape St	I-6	8th Ave		.6	.....
	Ash St	North Harbor Dr	10th St		.9	.....
	A St	Bettner Blvd	Park Blvd		.9	.....
	B St	4th St	16th St		1.7	.....
	C St	Front St	16th St		.8	.....
	F St	Pacific Highway	16th St		.9	.....
	G St	Pacific Highway	16th St		.9	.....
	Front St	Market St	16th St		1.3	.....
	Bettner St	A St	Ash St		.4	.....
	12th St	Market St	East St		.9	.....

¹ If route extends into more than 1 county, show mileage separately for each county. Show sum of route mileage on the last sheet for the urban area.

² For an urban area requiring 2 or more maps, show the map number(s) on which the route is located.

Subpart B-C—(Reserved)

PART 476—INTERSTATE HIGHWAY SYSTEM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

476.2 Definitions.

Subparts B-C—(Reserved)

Subpart D—Withdrawal of Interstate Segments and Substitution of Public Mass Transit or Highway Projects or Both

476.300 Purpose.

476.302 Applicability.

476.304 Withdrawal request.

476.306 Withdrawal approval.

476.308 Concept approval for substitute projects.

476.310 Proposals for substitute public mass transit and highway projects.

476.312 Combined proposal.

476.314 Administrator's review and approval of substitute projects.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(2), 103(e)(4), 103(g), 103(h) and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 1.50(f).

Subpart A—General

§ 476.2 Definitions.

(a) Except as otherwise provided, terms defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are used in this part as so defined.

(b) The following terms, where used in the regulations in this part, have the following meaning:

(1) *Base cost year* for the latest Interstate System cost estimate approved by Congress shall be the calendar year specified in the Interstate Cost Estimate Manual¹ for that estimate. For example, the base cost year for the 1972 estimate is 1970.

(2) *Concurrence* means written agreement which is currently binding on the concurring party and which addresses the specific proposal being submitted for approval.

(3) *Governor* means the Governor of any one of the fifty States and the Mayor of the District of Columbia. It also refers to any State or local entity specifically designated by the Governor for the purpose of executing any of his/her responsibilities under this part.

(4) *Interstate segment* means any designated, toll-free route, or portion thereof, of the Interstate System.

(5) *Local governments concerned* means local units of general purpose government under State law within whose jurisdiction the Interstate segment lies, or is to be withdrawn.

(6) *Open to traffic* means a segment which has been constructed or has had major improvements with Federal-aid Interstate funds and open to normal Interstate traffic; or a segment which was an existing freeway, meeting acceptable Interstate geometric standards and recognized as the final location of the route, when incorporated into the System. *Open to traffic* does not mean a segment of existing highway that is ultimately planned to be replaced by an entirely new facility.

(7) *Responsible local officials* means:

(i) In urbanized areas, principal elected officials of general purpose local governments acting through the Metropolitan Planning Organization in accordance with part 450, subpart A of this title, and;

(ii) In rural areas and urban areas not within any urbanized area, principal elected officials of general purpose local governments.

(8) *Substitute highway project* means any undertaking for highway construction, which may encompass phases of work including preliminary engineering, right-of-way, and actual construction, individually or any combination thereof, on any of the Federal-aid systems described in 23 U.S.C. 103 and which is eligible for Federal financial assistance under title 23, U.S.C. A substitute highway project may include the construction of exclusive or preferential bus lanes, high occupancy vehicle lanes, highway traffic control devices, bus passenger loading areas and facilities (including shelters), and fringe and corridor parking facilities to serve bus and other public mass transportation passengers. A substitute highway project may also be a carpool and vanpool project including but not limited to, providing carpooling opportunities to the elderly and handicapped, systems for locating potential riders and informing them of convenient carpool opportunities, acquiring vehicles appropriate for carpool use, designating existing highway lanes as preferential carpool highway lanes, providing related traffic control devices, and designating existing facilities for use as preferential parking for carpools.

(9) *Substitute nonhighway public mass transit project* means any undertaking to develop or improve public mass transit facilities or equipment. A project in an urbanized area must be included in and related to the transportation improvement program (TIP) required under 23 CFR part 450, subpart B. The TIP in urbanized areas and all projects in nonurbanized areas must include either the construction of fixed rail facilities, or the purchase of passenger equipment, or both. Passenger equipment includes buses, fixed rail rolling stock, and other transportation equipment for passenger use.

(10) *Under construction or under contract for construction* means funds for physical construction have been obligated (for highway projects) or have been included in an approved grant (for transit projects) which would commit

¹The "Instructional Manual for the Preparation and Submission of the (Year) Estimate of the Cost of Completing the Interstate System in Accordance with section 104(b)(5) of title 23 U.S.C., Highways," published by the Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, is available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

the final development of the ultimate project in both length and scope. When projects do not involve physical construction, *under construction* or *under contract for construction* means the obligation of funds (for highway projects) or grant approval (for transit projects) has occurred.

[45 FR 69396, Oct. 20, 1980, as amended at 51 FR 39748, Oct. 31, 1986]

Subparts B—C (Reserved)

Subpart D—Withdrawal of Interstate Segments and Substitution of Public Mass Transit or Highway Projects or Both

SOURCE: 45 FR 69397, Oct. 20, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§476.300 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures for implementation of 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(4), which permits the withdrawal of Interstate System segments and the substitution of public mass transit or highway projects or both.

§476.302 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this subpart applies to an Interstate segment at any stage of development if:

(1) The segment is within an urbanized area; or

(2) The segment passes through and connects urbanized areas within a State.

(b) The regulations in this subpart shall not apply to:

(1) A segment removed from the Interstate System prior to August 13, 1973;

(2) A segment added to the Interstate System after May 5, 1976, under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(2);

(3) Interstate segments designated under 23 U.S.C. 139;

(4) A toll bridge, tunnel, or approach thereto for which funds were advanced in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 124(b); or

(5) After September 30, 1979, an Interstate segment open to traffic before the date of the proposed withdrawal. If only a portion of an Interstate segment (between logical termini) is open to

traffic the regulations of this subpart are applicable to the portion not open to traffic. The open to traffic portion will be removed from the Interstate System under 23 U.S.C. 103(f).

(6) Any segment added to the Interstate System by specific legislation unless a comparable statute permitting its withdrawal is enacted.

(7) A segment added to the Interstate System after August 13, 1973, under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(1).

(c) Withdrawal requests may not be approved under this subpart after September 30, 1983, unless the route segment was under a court injunction prohibiting its construction as of November 6, 1978. For segments under such injunction, withdrawal requests may not be approved under this subpart after September 30, 1986. However, as indicated in §476.310(g), the September 30, 1986, substitute project construction time limitation remains applicable to these segments.

[45 FR 69397, Oct. 20, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 45603, Sept. 14, 1981]

§476.304 Withdrawal request.

(a) A request to withdraw an Interstate segment within a State under this subpart shall be submitted jointly by the Governor and local governments concerned. For those segments within urbanized areas, the concurrence of responsible local officials is also required. The withdrawal request shall be submitted to the Federal Highway Administrator and the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator, through the Federal Highway Administrator.

(b) Joint submittal may be accomplished by a single request prepared by the Governor and concurred in by the local governments concerned. This may also be accomplished by a request by the Governor with separate concurrence documentation by the local governments concerned. In either case, for those segments within urbanized areas, the concurrence of responsible local officials is also required. While unanimous local action is not required, the withdrawal request is expected to have substantial support.

(c) The request for withdrawal shall include the following:

(1) A statement that the request is filed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(4).

(2) Reasons why the segment is not essential to the completion of a unified and connected Interstate System.

(3) A detailed statement of mileage and cost of the segment to be withdrawn as included in the latest Interstate cost estimate approved by Congress.

(4) An assurance that a toll road will not be constructed in the traffic corridor which would be served by the segment.

§ 476.308 Withdrawal approval.

(a) The Federal Highway Administrator and the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator may approve the withdrawal of an Interstate segment under the provisions of this subpart after considering the impact of the withdrawal on national defense needs if:

(1) The requirements of § 476.304 are met; and

(2) The Federal Highway Administrator determines that the segment is not essential to completion of a unified and connected Interstate System.

(b) When the withdrawal of an Interstate segment is approved under paragraph (a) of this section, an amount equal to the Federal share of the cost to complete the withdrawn segment as shown in the latest Interstate System cost estimate approved by Congress is authorized for substitute projects. The amount authorized will be increased or decreased, as determined by the Federal Highway Administrator, based on changes in construction costs of the withdrawn route occurring between the base cost year of the latest cost estimate approved by Congress which included the costs of the withdrawn route and the date of approval of each substitute project. The changes in construction costs will be computed on the basis of the Composite Index shown in the quarterly publication "Price Trends for Federal-Aid Highway Construction."¹ For purposes of cost adjustments, the Composite Index for the calendar quarter within which the approval of the substitute project occurs

will be used in computing the change in construction costs.

(c) Authorizations of funds made available by the withdrawal of an Interstate route under 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(4) shall remain available until expended within the limitations described in § 476.310 (f) and (g).

(d) Effective as of date of approval of the withdrawal of an Interstate segment, the unobligated apportionments for the Interstate System of the State receiving the approval will be reduced in the proportion that the Federal share of the cost of the withdrawn segment bears to the Federal share of the total cost of all Interstate routes in the State as reported in the latest Interstate System cost estimate approved by Congress.

(e) Mileage withdrawn under the provisions of this subpart may not be redesignated in any State under any provision of title 23 U.S.C.

(f) The payback of Federal-aid Interstate funds expended on a segment withdrawn under this subpart shall be governed by 23 CFR part 480, Use and Disposition of Property Acquired by States for Modified or Terminated Highway Projects.

(g) Segments withdrawn under the provisions of this subpart may not be redesignated under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 139.

§ 476.308 Concept approval for substitute projects.

(a) A concept program which identifies the proposed substitute projects to be approved in concept and which, as a minimum, accounts for all unobligated funding made available by this subpart must be submitted as soon as practicable after the effective date of this subpart or after a withdrawal is formally approved.

(1) The substitute project concepts included in the program must be selected in a manner consistent with the procedures provided in § 476.310(b) and (c).

(2) The concept program submission must contain:

(i) A proposed split, if any, of Interstate withdrawal authorizations between transit and highway projects;

(ii) A concept description (e.g., type of work, termini, length, estimated

¹ Published by FHWA, Interstate Reports Branch, and available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

cost, number and type of vehicles, size and type of facility, identification of major transportation investment, etc.) of the proposed transit and/or highway projects for which concept approval is requested; and

(iii) A summary of the anticipated level of overall funding needs by individual fiscal year, as estimated on a general transit and/or highway basis.

(3) The concept program shall be endorsed by the Governor and the responsible local officials.

(4) The concept program should be submitted by the Governor to the Federal Highway Administrator and the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator, through the Federal Highway Administrator.

(b) Approval of substitute project concepts must be given jointly by the Federal Highway Administrator and the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator by September 30, 1983. This time limitation does not apply to segments which were under court injunction prohibiting construction as of November 6, 1978.

(1) Adjustments and refinements to the previously approved project concepts may be permitted after September 30, 1983.

(2) Approval of the project concepts does not commit funding under this subpart nor does such approval constitute an obligation on the State or local governments to fully implement the project concepts. Approval of a project concept is processed as a categorical exclusion under 23 CFR part 771.

§476.310 Proposals for substitute public mass transit and highway projects.

(a) The proposed substitute projects must serve the urbanized area or connecting nonurbanized area corridor, or both, from which the Interstate segment was withdrawn.

(b) Substitute projects in or serving urbanized areas shall be based on an urban transportation planning process in accordance with 23 CFR part 450, subpart A (and policies and regulations pertaining thereto), and shall be selected by the responsible local officials of the urbanized area in accordance with 23 CFR part 450, subpart B. Sub-

stitute projects located outside but serving the urbanized area shall also have the concurrence of the responsible local officials of the jurisdiction in which the project is located.

(c) Substitute projects in or serving the nonurbanized area corridor shall be selected by the responsible local officials of the nonurbanized area corridor. Substitute projects located outside but serving the nonurbanized area corridor shall also have the concurrence of the responsible local officials of the jurisdiction in which the project is located.

(d) Applications for substitute non-highway public mass transit projects shall be developed either by the principal elected officials of general purpose local units of government in consultation with local transit officials or by local transit officials. Substitute highway projects shall be developed in accordance with the policies and procedures established for the Federal-aid highway system of which they will be a part. Substitute highway projects need not appear in the statewide Federal-aid program described in 23 CFR part 630, subpart A.

(e) Applications for substitute non-highway public mass transit projects are submitted to the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator by the Governor. Requests for authorization to proceed with substitute highway projects are submitted to the Federal Highway Administrator by the Governor.

(f) After September 30, 1983, only applications for those substitute projects which have previously received concept approval under §476.308 should be submitted.

(g) Substitute projects (for which sufficient funds are available) must be under construction or under contract for construction by September 30, 1986. This time limitation is applicable to all substitute projects, including those related to Interstate segments which were under court injunction prohibiting construction on November 6, 1978. Approval for substitute projects not meeting this requirement will be withdrawn or not issued, and no funds will be appropriated or authorized for these projects.

[45 FR 69397, Oct. 20, 1980, as amended at 51 FR 39748, Oct. 31, 1986]

§ 476.312 Combined proposal.

A proposal for one or more substitute projects may be combined with projects utilizing other Federal funds available including, but not limited to, financial assistance available under either the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as amended, or 23 U.S.C. 104. Only the funds available from a withdrawal under this subpart are constrained by the limiting amount described in § 476.306(b).

§ 476.314 Administrator's review and approval of substitute projects.

(a) The Urban Mass Transportation Administrator shall review substitute nonhighway public mass transit projects and the Federal Highway Administrator shall review substitute highway projects to determine that the projects meet the following requirements.

(1) The proposed projects serve the urbanized area or connecting non-urbanized area corridor or both from which the Interstate segment was withdrawn.

(2) The Federal share of the costs of the proposed projects which is to be provided under this subpart by virtue of the withdrawal of an Interstate segment does not exceed the Federal share of the cost of the withdrawn segment, as determined in § 476.306(b).

(b) Approval of substitute projects can be given only to the extent that authority to obligate the funds is available.

(c) For substitute nonhighway public mass transit projects, the approval of the plans, specifications, and estimates of a project, or any phase thereof, shall be deemed to occur on the date the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator approved the substitute project or phase thereof in accordance with the policies and procedures established for the UMTA section 3 capital grant program.

(d) Substitute highway projects will be approved by the Federal Highway Administrator in accordance with policies and procedures established for the Federal-aid highway program.

(e) Approval of a substitute project or phase thereof obligates the United States to pay its proportional share of the cost of the project or phase thereof

out of the general funds in the Treasury.

(f) The Federal share for substitute projects approved after November 6, 1978, shall not exceed 85 percentum, notwithstanding the Federal share for nonhighway public mass transit projects established under the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as amended, and highway projects under title 23 U.S.C.

(g) The labor protective provisions of section 3(e)(4) of the UMT Act of 1964, as amended, (49 U.S.C. section 1602(e)(4)) are applicable to nonhighway public mass transit projects funded under the provisions of this subpart.

PART 480—USE AND DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY PREVIOUSLY ACQUIRED BY STATES FOR WITHDRAWN INTERSTATE SEGMENTS

Sec.

480.101 Purpose.

480.103 Applicability.

480.105 Definitions.

480.107 Reuse of property.

480.109 Requirement of credit to Federal funds.

480.111 Credit to original class of fund.

480.113 Relocation assistance.

480.115 Property management.

480.117 Intangible items.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2, Pub. L. 96-106, 93 Stat. 796 (23 U.S.C. 103(e)(5), (6), (7)); sec. 107(f), Pub. L. 95-599, 92 Stat. 2689 (23 U.S.C. 103(e)(5), (8)); 23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 51 FR 16018, Apr. 30, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 480.101 Purpose.

This part addresses the extent to which a credit to Federal funds (payback) will be required for property acquired by States with the participation of Federal-aid highway funds when an Interstate segment for which the property was acquired is subsequently withdrawn under section 103(e)(2) or (e)(4) of title 23 U.S.C.

§ 480.103 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to property acquired with the participation of Federal-aid highway funds for any project on a Federal-aid Interstate segment which is subsequently withdrawn and where the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has not previously de-

terminated if a credit to Federal funds would be required for such property prior to the effective date of this part. This part applies to both individual submissions for specific pieces of property and comprehensive reuse plans for all property, depending on the extent of the State's submission.

(b) The provisions of § 480.107 concerning payback waiver and § 480.109(b)(3) concerning payback reduction apply only to property which has been or will be applied to a reuse under this part, as determined by the FHWA, within 10 years of the withdrawal of the Interstate segment in connection with which it was acquired. Lacking a submission by a State indicating the intent to sell property in accordance with the provisions of § 480.109(b)(2) or a submission by the State for waiver of paycheck within 10 years of withdrawal and actual reuse within 10 years of withdrawal, the FHWA will require that the pro rata share of the current fair market value of the property be credited to Federal funds in accordance with § 480.109(b)(1).

(c) Nothing in this part shall be considered to affect or conflict with the obligations of States with respect to the right-of-way (ROW) revolving fund pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 108(c).

§ 480.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

Acquired in the case of real property means that title has been passed to the acquiring agency, or a legal obligation to complete the purchase of such real property has been established; or, in the case of construction, that work has been performed, or materials obtained, and payment is due under the contract provisions.

Applied to a reuse under this part means that construction leading to the reuse, or the reuse itself, has begun on the real property or that construction leading to the reuse, or the reuse itself, has begun on the site where the construction items and materials will be incorporated into another project.

Intangible items means items having no physical existence or recoverable value, e.g., preliminary engineering, construction engineering, appraisals, relocation payments, etc.

Property means land, and/or interests therein, including improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, and any other acquired items having a physical existence but not yet physically incorporated into the project (such as construction items, materials movable equipment and machinery).

§ 480.107 Reuse of property.

(a) This section applies to:

(1) Property acquired in connection with an Interstate highway segment withdrawn before November 6, 1978; or

(2) Property acquired before November 6, 1978, in connection with an Interstate highway segment withdrawn on or after November 6, 1978, if the final environmental impact statement for the segment had not been approved prior to the date of withdrawal.

(b) When property to which this section applies is no longer needed for the Interstate highway project for which it was acquired because of withdrawal of such Interstate segment, the State may, subject to the provisions of this section, reuse the property without being required to make payback, for:

(1) A transportation project permissible under title 23 U.S.C.;

(2) A public conservation or public recreation purpose; or

(3) Any other public purpose determined by the FHWA to be in the public interest.

(c) In order to request a waiver of payback for reuse of the property without being required to make a credit to Federal funds, the State shall submit to the FHWA the following information (States are encouraged to submit a comprehensive reuse plan, covering all property, rather than individual submissions for each piece of property):

(1) A description of how the State, or political subdivision thereof, or any of their agencies or instrumentalities, has reused or proposes to reuse the property and how such use satisfies paragraph (b) of this section. Only that property actually needed for a known reuse will be considered for waiver of payback. The intent of paragraph (b) of this section is to enable the States to avoid payback if the property is reused for publicly owned and operated facilities providing government services. To this end, the State shall indicate if any

of the property involved was or will be transferred directly or indirectly to any private party in connection with the reuse. The State shall justify to the FHWA why reuse by a private party, without a requirement for credit to Federal funds, is considered a public purpose in the public interest. As a minimum, justification for such a transfer would have to show that property value estimates indicate the property has nominal value, and/or that proposals to competitively dispose of the property have generated little market interest.

(2) A certification that the current rights under State law of persons owning the real property immediately prior to such property being obtained by the State have been observed;

(3) An assurance that no major alteration in the reuse will be made without resubmitting the particulars of the individual case to the FHWA for another payback determination; and

(4) An assurance that the State will assume all obligations with respect to providing relocation assistance benefits to those persons described in § 480.113 after the FHWA's obligations are terminated in accordance with § 480.113.

(d) The State should also make the following information available in order to facilitate processing of a payback determination:

(1) The date the property was acquired;

(2) The withdrawal date of the Interstate segment for which the property was acquired;

(3) The approval date of any final environmental impact statement for the Interstate segment for which the property was acquired;

(4) The amount of Federal funds expended for the property to be reused; and

(5) Any additional related information requested by the FHWA.

(e) Based on the submission, the FHWA will determine if the State is required to make a credit to Federal funds.

(f) Besides making the basic determination of whether or not the reuse satisfies paragraph (b) of this section, the FHWA will require a credit to Federal funds with respect to property if:

(1) The reuse is inconsistent with any Federal statute applicable to State/local undertakings not federally assisted;

(2) The certifications and assurances required by paragraph (c) of this section are not made;

(3) The property is to form, or its value is to form, part of the State or local matching share with respect to any Federal program; or

(4) The property is transferred to any private party, unless the FHWA determines that such a reuse, without a requirement for a credit to Federal funds, is for a public purpose in the public interest.

(g) If the FHWA determines that the assurances required by paragraph (c) of this section have not been observed, the FHWA will require that a credit to Federal funds be made as provided in § 480.109.

(h) While the FHWA does not require that the State be compensated for property reused by others under this section, should there be a payment or intergovernmental credit to the State for sales, leases, rents, etc., the State shall credit Federal funds at the same pro rata share as Federal funds participated in the original acquisition. The credit to Federal funds shall be made as soon as practicable after money or credit is received.

§ 480.109 Requirement of credit to Federal funds.

(a) This section applies to:

(1) Property for which the FHWA, under § 480.107, has determined that a credit to Federal funds must be made;

(2) Property acquired before November 6, 1978, in connection with an Interstate highway segment withdrawn on or after November 6, 1978, if the final environmental impact statement for the segment had been approved prior to the date of withdrawal;

(3) Property acquired on or after November 6, 1978, in connection with a segment withdrawn from the Interstate System; or

(4) Property described in § 480.107(a) for which the State elects not to request a waiver of payback.

(b) With respect to property to which this section applies, the State shall

credit Federal funds, as soon as practicable, in the following manner:

(1) If the property is retained or transferred without cost, in an amount computed by applying the Federal percentage of participation in the cost of the original acquisition to the current fair market value of the property.

(2) If the property is sold, in an amount computed by applying the Federal percentage of participation in the cost of the original acquisition to the sale proceeds (after deducting actual and reasonable selling or fix-up expenses). Fix-up expenses are limited to the extent that they are reasonably expected to increase the value of the property by at least the amount of the fix-up expenses. The credit to Federal funds shall be based on sales procedures which, unless otherwise agreed to by the FHWA, provide for competition to the maximum extent practicable and are designed to result in the highest possible return.

(3) If the property described in paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section has been or will be reused for another transportation project permissible under 23 U.S.C., in an amount equal to the difference between the funds the FHWA actually reimbursed the State for the property and the funds that would have been reimbursed in accordance with the current Federal share applicable to the transportation project to which the property will be applied. If the amount that would have been reimbursed is greater than the amount that was actually reimbursed, the difference will be considered zero. States shall provide to the FHWA the information required by §480.107(c) and should provide the information requested by §480.107(d) as soon as practicable after the State has determined how the property will be reused.

§480.111 Credit to original class of fund.

In the event payback is required, an amount equivalent to the Federal funds paid back pursuant to this part will then be credited to the unobligated balance of the same class of funds to which the original acquisition of the property was attributable in the manner set forth in 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

§480.113 Relocation assistance.

With respect to owner-occupants, tenants, businesses, and farm operations whose property has been acquired in connection with federally assisted highway project, who are still in occupancy, and who could have qualified as displaced persons if they had moved prior to the date of withdrawal, the Interstate project obligations of the FHWA under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*) shall continue for that period of time after the withdrawal as is considered equitable by the Administrator but in no event shall this period extend beyond the date the FHWA determines that no credit to Federal funds is necessary for a reuse of the property or the date the State sells or otherwise disposes of the property.

§480.115 Property management.

Rules or standards of property management normally applicable to property obtained with the participation of Federal-aid highway funds shall continue to apply to the management of property acquired by States in connection with the project after withdrawal of the Interstate segment. These rules or standards shall cease to apply to the property two years after the effective date of this regulation or two years after a withdrawal approval (whichever occurs later) unless the Federal Highway Administrator determines that an extension beyond two years is in the public interest. During this time period the FHWA may, at its discretion, participate in the net costs of property management and in other costs related to the acquisition of the property or withdrawal of the highway project that are incurred. Costs associated with the design and development of the property for other uses (such as developing a reuse plan or site development costs) are not considered property management costs. In any case, Federal participation will not extend beyond the date of a determination by the FHWA that no credit to Federal funds is necessary for a reuse of the property or the date the State sells or otherwise disposes of the property.

§480.117 Intangible items.

States are not required to make a credit to Federal funds for intangible

items for which the State had expended Federal-aid highway funds in connection with an Interstate segment which is later withdrawn.

SUBCHAPTER F—TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT

PART 500—MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING SYSTEMS

Subpart A—General

- Sec.
- 500.101 Purpose.
 - 500.103 Definitions.
 - 500.105 Development, establishment, and implementation of the systems.
 - 500.107 Compliance.
 - 500.109 Sanctions.
 - 500.111 Funds for development, establishment, and implementation of the systems.
 - 500.113 Acceptance of existing management systems.

Subpart B—Pavement Management System

- 500.201 Purpose.
- 500.203 PMS definitions.
- 500.205 PMS general requirements.
- 500.207 PMS components.
- 500.209 PMS compliance schedule.

Subpart C—Bridge Management System

- 500.301 Purpose.
- 500.303 BMS definitions.
- 500.305 BMS general requirements.
- 500.307 BMS components.
- 500.309 BMS compliance schedule.

Subpart D—Highway Safety Management System

- 500.401 Purpose.
- 500.403 SMS definitions.
- 500.405 SMS general requirements.
- 500.407 SMS components.
- 500.409 SMS compliance schedule.

Subpart E—Traffic Congestion Management System

- 500.501 Purpose.
- 500.503 CMS definitions.
- 500.505 CMS general requirements.
- 500.507 CMS components.
- 500.509 CMS compliance schedule.

Subpart F—Public Transportation Facilities and Equipment Management System

- 500.601 Purpose.
- 500.603 PTMS definitions.
- 500.605 PTMS general requirements.
- 500.607 PTMS components.
- 500.609 PTMS compliance schedule.

Subpart G—Intermodal Facilities and Systems Management System

- 500.701 Purpose.
- 500.703 IMS definitions.
- 500.705 IMS general requirements.
- 500.707 IMS components.
- 500.709 IMS compliance schedule.

Subpart H—Traffic Monitoring System for Highways

- 500.801 Purpose.
- 500.803 TMS/H definitions.
- 500.805 TMS/H general requirements.
- 500.807 TMS/H components.
- 500.809 TMS/H compliance schedule.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 134, 135, 303 and 315; 49 U.S.C. app. 1607; 23 CFR 1.32; and 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.51.

SOURCE: 58 FR 63475, Dec. 1, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 500.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to implement the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 303, Management Systems, which requires State development, establishment, and implementation of systems for managing highway pavement of Federal-aid highways (PMS), bridges on and off Federal-aid highways (BMS), highway safety (SMS), traffic congestion (CMS), public transportation facilities and equipment (PTMS), and intermodal transportation facilities and systems (IMS). Section 303 also requires State development, establishment, and implementation of a traffic monitoring system for highways and public transportation facilities and equipment. This subpart includes definitions and general requirements that are applicable to all of these systems. Additional requirements applicable to a specific system are included in subparts B through H of this part.

§ 500.103 Definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are applicable to this part. As used in this part:

Certifying official(s) means the position(s) designated by the Governor of a State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or the Mayor of the District of Columbia to certify that the management system(s) is/are being implemented in the State.

Cooperation means working together to achieve a common goal or objective.

Federal agency(ies) means for the PMS and BMS, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA); for the SMS, the FHWA and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration; for the CMS, PTMS, and IMS, the FHWA and the Federal Transit Administration (FTA).

Federal-aid highways means those highways eligible for assistance under title 23, U.S.C., except those functionally classified as local or rural minor collectors.

Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) means the State/Federal system used by the FHWA to provide information on the extent and physical condition of the nation's highway system, its use, performance, and needs. The system includes an inventory of the nation's highways including traffic volumes.

Life-cycle cost analysis means a procedure for evaluating the economic worth of one or more projects or investments by discounting future costs over the life of the project or investment.

Management system means a systematic process, designed to assist decisionmakers in selecting cost-effective strategies/actions to improve the efficiency and safety of, and protect the investment in, the nation's transportation infrastructure. A management system includes: Identification of performance measures; data collection and analysis; determination of needs; evaluation and selection of appropriate strategies/actions to address the needs; and evaluation of the effectiveness of the implemented strategies/actions.

Metropolitan planning area means the geographic area in which the metropolitan transportation planning process required by 23 U.S.C. 134 and section 8 of the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1607) must be carried out.

Metropolitan planning organization (MPO) means the forum for cooperative

transportation decisionmaking for a metropolitan planning area.

National highway system (NHS) means the system of highways designated and approved in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 103(b).

Performance measures means operational characteristic, physical condition, or other appropriate parameters used as a benchmark to evaluate the adequacy of transportation facilities and estimate needed improvements.

State means any one of the fifty States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

Transportation Management Area (TMA) means an urbanized area with a population over 200,000 (as determined by the latest decennial census) or other area when TMA designation is requested by the Governor and the MPO (or affected local officials), and officially designated by the Administrators of the FHWA and the FTA. The TMA designation applies to the entire metropolitan planning area(s).

Work plan means a written description of major activities necessary to develop, establish, and implement a management or monitoring system, including identification of responsibilities, resources, and target dates for completion of the major activities.

§ 500.105 Development, establishment, and implementation of the systems.

(a) Each State shall develop, establish, and implement the systems identified in § 500.101. Each State shall tailor the systems to meet State, regional, or local goals, policies, and resources, but the systems must meet the requirements as specified in subparts B through H of this part. Documentation that describes each management system shall be maintained by the States for the Federal agencies to determine, on a periodic basis, whether the systems meet the requirements in this subpart and subparts B through H of this part, as applicable.

(b) Each State shall have procedures, within the State's organization, for coordination of the development, establishment, implementation and operation of the management systems. The procedures must include:

(1) An oversight process to assure that adequate resources are available

for implementation and that target dates in the work plan(s) are met;

(2) The use of data bases with a common or coordinated reference systems and methods for data sharing; and

(3) A mechanism to address issues related to the purposes of more than one management system.

(c) In developing and implementing each management system, the State shall cooperate with MPOs in metropolitan areas, local officials in non-metropolitan areas, affected agencies receiving assistance under the Federal Transit Act and other agencies (including private owners and operators) that have responsibility for operation of the affected transportation systems or facilities.

(d) In accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134(i)(3) and 49 U.S.C. app. 1607(i)(3) and the requirements of 23 CFR part 450, the CMS shall be part of the metropolitan planning process in TMAs.

(e) Within metropolitan planning areas, the CMS, PTMS, and IMS shall, to the extent appropriate, be part of the metropolitan transportation planning process required under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134 and 49 U.S.C. app. 1607.

(f) In metropolitan planning areas that have more than one MPO and/or that include more than one State, the establishment, development, and implementation of the CMS, PTMS, and IMS shall be coordinated among the State(s) and MPO(s) to ensure compatibility of the systems and their results.

(g) The results (e.g., policies, programs, projects, etc.) of the individual management systems shall be considered in the development of metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs and in making project selection decisions under title 23, U.S.C., and under the Federal Transit Act.

(h) The roles and responsibilities of the State, MPO(s), recipients of assistance under the Federal Transit Act, and other agencies involved in the development, establishment, and implementation of each system shall be mutually determined by the parties involved. A State may enter into agreements with local governments, regional agencies (such as MPOs), recipi-

ents of funds under the Federal Transit Act, or other entities to develop, establish, and implement appropriate parts of any or all of the systems, but the State shall be responsible for overseeing and coordinating such activities.

(i) Section 204(a) of title 23, U.S.C., requires the Secretary in cooperation with the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture to develop the safety, bridge and pavement management systems for Federal lands highways, as defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a). To avoid duplication of effort, the management systems required under this part should be used to the extent appropriate to fulfill the requirement in 23 U.S.C. 204(a) regarding establishment and implementation of pavement, bridge, and safety management systems for Federal lands highways. The State, the Federal agencies, and the agencies that own the roads shall cooperatively determine responsibility for coverage of Federal lands highways under their respective jurisdictional control and shall ensure that the results of the PMS, BMS, and SMS for Federal lands highways are available, as appropriate, for consideration in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs and are provided to the FHWA for use in developing Federal lands highway programs.

(j) Each management system must include appropriate means to evaluate the effectiveness of implemented actions developed through use of that system. The effectiveness of the management systems in enhancing transportation investment decisions and improving the overall efficiency of the State's transportation systems and facilities shall be evaluated periodically, preferably as part of the metropolitan and statewide planning processes.

§ 500.107 Compliance.

(a) States must be implementing the management systems specified in subparts B through G of this part beginning in Federal fiscal year 1995 (October 1, 1994 to September 30, 1995) and must certify annually to the Secretary of Transportation that they are implementing each of the management systems. A State shall be considered to be implementing a management system if

the system is under development or in use in accordance with the compliance schedule for that system as specified in subparts B through G of this part.

(b) The Governor of the State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or the Mayor of the District of Columbia shall notify the FHWA Division Administrator in writing by September 30, 1994, of the title(s) of the certifying official(s) for each management system. If there is a change in designated position(s), the State shall provide documentation of the revised designation with, or prior to, the next annual certification. In those States where responsibility for all of the management systems is within a single agency (e.g., State DOT), designation of one certifying official for all of the management systems is recommended.

(c) The certification statement(s) shall be submitted by the certifying official(s) to the FHWA Division Administrator by January 1 of each year, beginning January 1, 1996. To the extent possible, one certification statement should cover all six management systems. If more than one certification statement will be submitted by a State, the statements should be coordinated at the State level and submitted simultaneously. The first certification statement shall include a copy of the workplan(s), required in accordance with the compliance schedule for each management system, and a summary of the status of implementation of the management system(s). Subsequent certification statement(s) shall include a summary of the status of implementation of each management system and a discussion of planned corrective actions for any management system(s) or subsystem(s) that are not under development or fully operational in accordance with the compliance schedule and work plan for the management system.

(d) The FHWA Division Administrator will provide copies of the certification statement(s) and any relevant supporting documentation and correspondence to other Federal agencies identified for the specific system(s) in § 500.103. Within 90 days of receipt, the Federal agencies will review the certification and the FHWA Division Administrator will notify the State whether the certification is acceptable

or if sanctions may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of § 500.109.

(e) A State shall be considered to be implementing the traffic monitoring system for highways (TMS/H), specified in subpart H of this part, if the system is under development or in use in accordance with the compliance schedule in § 500.809. The State shall submit the work plan for the TMS/H to the FHWA Division Administrator by January 1, 1995.

(The information collection requirements in paragraphs (c) and (e) of § 500.107 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0555.)

§ 500.109 Sanctions.

(a) Beginning January 1, 1995, if a State fails to certify annually as required by this regulation, or if the Federal agencies determine that any management system or subsystem, specified in subparts B through G of this part, is not being adequately implemented, notwithstanding the State's certification(s), the Secretary may withhold up to 10 percent of the funds apportioned to the State under title 23, U.S.C., and to any recipient of assistance under the Federal Transit Act for any fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1995. Sanctions may be imposed on a statewide basis, on a subarea of a State, for specific categories of funds or types of projects, or for specific recipients or subrecipients of funds under title 23, U.S.C., or under the Federal Transit Act depending on the adequacy of implementation of the management systems.

(b) While a State may enter into agreements with local governments or other agencies to develop, establish, and implement all or parts of the management systems, in accordance with § 500.105(g), the State shall be responsible for ensuring that the systems are being implemented statewide and for taking any necessary corrective action, including implementing the systems at the regional and local levels if necessary.

(c) Prior to imposing a sanction, a State will be notified in writing by the FHWA of the sanction(s) to be imposed, the reasons for the sanctions, and the actions necessary to correct the defi-

ciencies. After 60 days from the date of notification to the State, the Federal agencies will consider any corrective actions proposed by the State and the FHWA will notify the State if such actions are acceptable or if sanctions are to be applied.

(d) In instances where a State, or responsible sub-unit of a State or recipient of funds under the Federal Transit Act, has not fully implemented all of the management systems, consideration shall be given by the Federal agencies to efforts underway or planned to make the systems fully operational within a reasonable time period.

(e) To the extent that they have not lapsed, funds withheld pursuant to this subpart shall be made available to the State or recipient under the Federal Transit Act upon a determination by the Federal agencies that the management systems are being adequately implemented.

§ 500.111 Funds for development, establishment, and implementation of the systems.

(a) The following categories of funds may be used for development, establishment, and implementation of any of the management and monitoring systems: National Highway System, Surface Transportation Program, FHWA State planning and research and metropolitan planning funds (including the optional use of minimum allocation funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 157(c) for carrying out the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 307(c)(1) and 23 U.S.C. 134(a)), Federal Transit Act Section 8 (49 U.S.C. app. 1607), Federal Transit Act Section 9 (49 U.S.C. app. 1607a), Federal Transit Act Section 26(a)(2) (49 U.S.C. app. 1622(a)(2)), and Federal Transit Act Section 26(b)(1) (49 U.S.C. app. 1626(b)(1)). Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program funds (23 U.S.C. 104(b)(2)) may be used for those management systems that can be shown to contribute to the attainment of a national ambient air quality standard. Apportioned bridge funds (23 U.S.C. 144(e)) may be used for development and establishment of the bridge management system.

(b) Federal funds identified in paragraph (a) of this section used for devel-

opment, establishment, or implementation of the management and monitoring systems shall be administered in accordance with the procedures and requirements applicable to the category of funds.

§ 500.113 Acceptance of existing management systems.

(a) Existing State laws, rules, or procedures that the Federal agencies determine fulfill the purposes of a management system, or portion thereof, as specified in this part may be accepted by the Federal agencies in lieu of development and implementation of a new system.

(b) If a State has existing laws, rules, or procedures that it wants to use to meet the requirements of this part, it shall submit a written request to the FHWA Division Administrator that the Federal agencies accept the existing management system in lieu of development of a new system. The request shall include a discussion, and any necessary supporting documentation, that shows how the existing system meets the requirements of this part. The documentation shall reflect the views of the MPOs, transit operators, and other affected agencies, as appropriate, and the actions to be taken to assure that the cooperation required under § 500.105(c) is established.

(c) Upon receipt of a request, the FHWA Division Administrator will coordinate review of the request with the other Federal agencies specified in § 500.103 and with appropriate FHWA offices. Within 90 days of receipt of the State's request, the FHWA will notify the State that the existing system is either fully acceptable, acceptable subject to specific modifications, or unacceptable and that a new system must be developed.

(d) To meet the compliance schedule for a system, the State must submit any requests under paragraph (a) of this section no later than June 1, 1994.

Subpart B—Pavement Management System

§ 500.201 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth requirements for development, establishment, implementation, and

continued operation of a pavement management system (PMS) for Federal-aid highways in each State in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 303 and subpart A of this part.

§ 500.203 PMS definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and § 500.103 are applicable to this subpart. As used in this part:

Pavement design means a project level activity where detailed engineering and economic considerations are given to alternative combinations of subbase, base, and surface materials which will provide adequate load carrying capacity. Factors which are considered include: materials, traffic, climate, maintenance, drainage, and life-cycle costs.

Pavement management system (PMS) means a systematic process that provides, analyzes, and summarizes pavement information for use in selecting and implementing cost-effective pavement construction, rehabilitation, and maintenance programs.

§ 500.205 PMS general requirements.

(a) Each State shall have a PMS for Federal-aid highways that meets the requirements of § 500.207 of this subpart.

(b) The State is responsible for assuring that all Federal-aid highways in the State, except those that are federally owned, are covered by a PMS. Coverage of federally owned public roads shall be determined cooperatively by the State, the FHWA, and the agencies that own the roads.

(c) PMSs should be based on the concepts described in the "AASHTO Guidelines for Pavement Management Systems."¹

(d) Pavements shall be designed to accommodate current and predicted traffic needs in a safe, durable, and cost-effective manner.

¹AASHTO Guidelines for Pavement Management Systems, July 1990, can be purchased from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 444 N. Capitol Street, NW., suite 225, Washington, DC 20001. Available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

§ 500.207 PMS components.

(a) The PMS for the National Highway System (NHS) shall, as a minimum, consist of the following components:

(1) Data collection and management.

(i) An inventory of physical pavement features including the number of lanes, length, width, surface type, functional classification, and shoulder information.

(ii) A history of project dates and types of construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, and preventive maintenance.

(iii) Condition surveys that include ride, distress, rutting, and surface friction.

(iv) Traffic information including volumes, classification, and load data.

(v) A data base that links all data files related to the PMS. The data base shall be the source of pavement related information reported to the FHWA for the HPMS in accordance with the HPMS Field Manual.²

(2) Analyses, at a frequency established by the State consistent with its PMS objectives.

(i) A pavement condition analysis that includes ride, distress, rutting, and surface friction.

(ii) A pavement performance analysis that includes an estimate of present and predicted performance of specific pavement types and an estimate of the remaining service life of all pavements on the network.

(iii) An investment analysis that includes:

(A) A network-level analysis that estimates total costs for present and projected conditions across the network.

(B) A project level analysis that determines investment strategies including a prioritized list of recommended candidate projects with recommended preservation treatments that span single-year and multi-year periods using life-cycle cost analysis.

²Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) Field Manual for the Continuing Analytical and Statistical Data Base, DOT/FHWA, August 30, 1993, (FHWA Order M5600.1B). Available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

(C) Appropriate horizons, as determined by the State, for these investment analyses.

(iv) For appropriate sections, an engineering analysis that includes the evaluation of design, construction, rehabilitation, materials, mix designs, and preventive maintenance as they relate to the performance of pavements.

(3) Update. The PMS shall be evaluated annually, based on the agency's current policies, engineering criteria, practices, and experience, and updated as necessary.

(b) The PMS for Federal-aid highways that are not on the NHS shall be modeled on the components described in paragraph (a) of this section, but may be tailored to meet State and local needs. These components shall incorporate the use of the international roughness index or the pavement serviceability rating data as specified in Chapter IV of the HPMS Field Manual.

§ 500.209 PMS compliance schedule.

(a) By October 1, 1994, the State shall develop a work plan that identifies major activities and responsibilities and includes a schedule that demonstrates full operation and use of the PMS on the NHS by October 1, 1995, and on non-NHS Federal-aid highways by October 1, 1997.

(b) By October 1, 1995:

(1) The PMS for the NHS shall be fully operational and shall provide projects and programs for consideration in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs; and

(2) PMS design for non-NHS Federal-aid highways shall be completed or underway in accordance with the State's work plan.

(c) By October 1, 1997, the PMS for non-NHS Federal-aid highways shall be fully operational and shall provide projects and programs for consideration in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs.

Subpart C—Bridge Management System

§ 500.301 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth requirements for the develop-

ment, establishment, implementation, and continued operation of a management system for bridges (BMS) on and off Federal-aid highways in each State in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 303 and subpart A of this part.

§ 500.303 BMS definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and § 500.103 are applicable to this subpart. As used in this part:

Bridge management system (BMS) means a decision support tool that supplies analyses and summaries of data, uses mathematical models to make predictions and recommendations, and provides the means by which alternative policies and programs may be efficiently considered. A BMS includes formal procedures for collecting, processing, and updating data, predicting deterioration, identifying alternative actions, predicting costs, determining optimal policies, performing short- and long-term budget forecasting, and recommending programs and schedules for implementation within policy and budget constraints.

Elements means the components of a bridge important from a structural, user, or cost standpoint. Examples are decks, joints, bearings, girders, abutments, and piers.

Multiperiod optimization means a procedure that optimally allocates limited funds among alternative actions over a planning horizon (both short and longterm) using an optimization procedure such as minimizing life-cycle and user costs. The modeling procedure accounts for traffic growth and deterioration, and facilitates analyses of the effects of alternative policies, budgets, and operational practices on the future conditions and long-term serviceability of the bridge inventory.

Network level analysis means an analysis pertaining to policy, system planning, programmatic, or budgeting issues for the whole bridge inventory on a roadway network or a subset thereof.

Serviceability means the degree to which a bridge provides satisfactory service from the users' point of view.

User costs means costs borne by bridge users, traveling on or beneath the structure and excess costs to those who cannot use the bridge due to load

or clearance restrictions. It includes travel time, motor vehicle operating, and accident costs that are measured on site or estimated using models.

§ 500.305 BMS general requirements.

Each State shall have a BMS for bridges on and off Federal-aid highways that includes the components identified in § 500.307 of this subpart. Except for federally owned bridges, all bridges required to be inventoried and inspected under 23 CFR part 650, subpart C—National Bridge Inspection Standards, shall be included. Each State shall maintain a centralized data base that contains the BMS data for bridges on and off Federal-aid highways, except those that are federally owned. The State shall implement network analysis procedures that are capable of analyzing data for all bridges in the inventory or in any subset including inventories within any MPO jurisdiction or within a local agency jurisdiction. Local bridge owners may supplement the State BMS with a locally operated system that is tailored to their particular needs. Coverage of federally owned bridges on public roads shall be determined cooperatively by the State, the FHWA, and the agencies that own the bridges.

§ 500.307 BMS components.

(a) A State BMS shall include, as a minimum, the components identified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) A data base and an ongoing program for the collection and maintenance of the inventory, inspection, cost, and supplemental data needed to support the BMS.

(c) A rational and systematic procedure for applying network level analysis and optimization to the bridge inventory. The procedure shall have the ability to:

(1) Predict the deterioration of bridge elements with and without intervening actions.

(2) Identify feasible actions to improve bridge condition, safety, and serviceability.

(3) Estimate the cost of actions.

(4) Estimate expected user cost savings for safety and serviceability improvements.

(5) Determine least-cost maintenance, repair, and rehabilitation strategies for bridge elements using life-cycle cost analysis or a comparable procedure.

(6) Perform multiperiod optimization.

(7) Use feedback from actions taken to update prediction and cost models.

(8) Generate summaries and reports as needed for the planning and programming processes.

§ 500.309 BMS compliance schedule.

(a) By October 1, 1994, the State shall have formalized its BMS objectives and developed a work plan that identifies major activities and responsibilities for BMS development and implementation. The work plan shall include a schedule that demonstrates full operation and use of the BMS by October 1, 1998.

(b) By October 1, 1995, the design of the BMS shall be completed or underway in accordance with the State's work plan and full-scale data collection shall be underway.

(c) By October 1, 1998, the BMS shall be fully operational and shall result in the identification of bridge needs for consideration in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs.

Subpart D—Highway Safety Management System

§ 500.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth requirements for the development, establishment, implementation, and continued operation of a highway safety management system (SMS) in each State in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 303 and subpart A of this part.

§ 500.403 SMS definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and § 500.103 are applicable to this subpart. As used in this part:

Highway safety means the reduction of traffic crashes, and deaths, injuries, and property damage resulting therefrom, on public roads.

Highway safety management system (SMS) means a systematic process that

has the goal of reducing the number and severity of traffic crashes by ensuring that all opportunities to improve highway safety are identified, considered, implemented as appropriate, and evaluated in all phases of highway planning, design, construction, maintenance, and operation and by providing information for selecting and implementing effective highway safety strategies and projects.

Operations means activities associated with managing, controlling, and regulating highway traffic.

§ 500.405 SMS general requirements.

(a) Each State shall develop, establish, and implement, on a continuing basis, an SMS for all public roads, except federally owned public roads. Coverage of federally owned public roads shall be determined cooperatively by the State, the federal agencies, and the agencies that own the roads.

(b) The SMS shall incorporate the roadway, human, and vehicle safety elements. Formalized and interactive communication, coordination, and cooperation shall be established among the organizations responsible for these major safety elements including: enforcement, emergency medical services, emergency response, motor carrier safety, motor vehicle administration, State highway safety agencies, the public health community, State and local transportation/highway agencies, and State and local railroad and/or trucking regulatory agencies. State agencies shall also coordinate, as appropriate, with Local Technical Assistance Program centers to develop and expand the SMS expertise of local transportation agencies.

(c) The State shall consider and include, where appropriate, projects and programs identified by use of the SMS in its Highway Safety Plan (HSP) (23 CFR 1204.4, Supp. B) and Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program State Enforcement Plan (SEP) (49 CFR part 350). In addition the results of the SMS shall be considered in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs.

(d) Each State shall assign a focal point for coordination of the development, establishment, and implementation of the SMS among the agencies re-

sponsible for the roadway, human, and vehicle safety elements.

(e) While the SMS applies to all public roads, in addition to tailoring the system to meet State, regional and local goals, policies, and resources, the extent of system requirements (e.g., data collection, analyses, and standards) for rural minor collectors and local roads may be further tailored to be consistent with the functional classification of the road. However, adequate detail must be included for each functional classification to provide for effective safety decisions in the administration of highway transportation by State and local agencies.

§ 500.407 SMS components.

(a) Plans, processes, procedures, and practices shall be established to implement, coordinate, and evaluate programs, projects, and activities of the five major areas identified in paragraph (b) of this section. These plans, processes, procedures, and practices, shall incorporate, as appropriate:

(1) Establishment of short- and long-term highway safety goals to address both existing and anticipated safety problems as well as substandard highway locations, designs, and features, and to allocate resources;

(2) Establishment of accountability by identifying and defining the safety responsibilities of units and positions;

(3) Recognition of institutional and organizational initiatives through identification of disciplines involved in highway safety at the State and local level, assessment of multi-agency responsibilities and accountability, and establishment of coordination, cooperation, and communication mechanisms;

(4) Collection, maintenance, and dissemination of data necessary for identifying problems and determining improvement needs. Data bases and data sharing shall be integrated as necessary to achieve maximum utilization of existing and new data within and among the agencies responsible for the roadway, human, and vehicle safety elements. These records, as a minimum, shall consist of information pertaining to: crashes, traffic (including number of trains at highway-rail crossings), pedestrians, enforcement activi-

ties, vehicles, bicyclists, drivers, highways, and medical services;

(5) Analysis of available data, multidisciplinary and operational investigations, and comparisons of existing conditions and current standards to assess highway safety needs, select countermeasures, and set priorities;

(6) Evaluation of the effectiveness of activities that relate to highway safety performance to guide future decisions;

(7) Development and implementation of public information and education activities to educate and inform the public on safety needs, programs, and countermeasures that affect safety on the nation's highways; and

(8) Identification of skills, resources, and current and future training needs to implement the State's activities and programs affecting highway safety, development of a program to carry out necessary training, and development of methods for monitoring and disseminating new technology and incorporating effective results.

(b) Five major areas shall be addressed in structuring the SMS:

(1) Coordinating and integrating broad base safety programs (such as motor carrier, corridor, and community based traffic safety activities) into a comprehensive management approach for highway safety;

(2) Identifying and investigating hazardous or potentially hazardous highway safety problems, roadway locations and features (including railroad-highway grade crossings) and establishing countermeasures and priorities to correct the identified hazards or potential hazards;

(3) Ensuring early consideration of safety in all highway transportation programs and projects;

(4) Identifying safety needs of special user groups (such as older drivers, pedestrians, bicyclists, motorcyclists, commercial motor carriers, and hazardous material carriers) in the planning, design, construction, and operation of the highway system; and

(5) Routinely maintaining and upgrading safety hardware (including highway-rail crossing warning devices), highway elements, and operational features.

§ 500.409 SMS compliance schedule.

(a) By October 1, 1994, the State shall develop a work plan that identifies major activities and responsibilities and includes a schedule that demonstrates full operation and use of the SMS by October 1, 1996.

(b) By October 1, 1995, the SMS shall be complete or underway in accordance with the State's work plan.

(c) By October 1, 1996, the SMS shall be fully operational and shall provide highway safety strategies, actions, projects, or programs for consideration in the development of the HSP, the SEP and metropolitan and statewide and transportation plans and improvement programs, and for coordination and implementation in the operational activities of the State and local agencies.

Subpart E—Traffic Congestion Management System

§ 500.501 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth requirements for development, establishment, implementation, and continued operation of a system for managing traffic congestion (CMS) in each State in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 303 and subpart A of this part. The requirement in 23 U.S.C. 134 that the transportation planning process in a transportation management area (TMA) include a congestion management system is also covered by this subpart and by 23 CFR part 450.

§ 500.503 CMS definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and § 500.103 are applicable to this subpart. As used in this part:

Congestion means the level at which transportation system performance is no longer acceptable due to traffic interference. The level of acceptable system performance may vary by type of transportation facility, geographic location (metropolitan area or subarea, rural area) and/or time of day.

Congestion management system (CMS) means a systematic process that provides information on transportation system performance and alternative strategies to alleviate congestion and

enhance the mobility of persons and goods. A CMS includes methods to monitor and evaluate performance, identify alternative actions, assess and implement cost-effective actions, and evaluate the effectiveness of implemented actions.

§ 500.505 CMS general requirements.

(a) Each State shall develop, establish, and implement, on a continuing basis, a CMS that results in the identification and implementation of strategies that provide the most efficient use of existing and future transportation facilities in all areas of a State, including metropolitan and non-metropolitan areas, where congestion is occurring or is expected to occur. The State, the Federal agencies, and the agencies that own the facilities shall cooperate to manage congestion on federally owned facilities.

(b) In both metropolitan and non-metropolitan areas, consideration shall be given to strategies that reduce single-occupant-vehicle (SOV) travel and improve existing transportation system efficiency. Where the addition of general purpose lanes is determined to be an appropriate strategy, explicit consideration shall be given to the incorporation of appropriate features into the SOV project to facilitate future demand management and operational improvement strategies to maintain the functional integrity of those lanes.

(c) All transportation corridors or facilities with existing or potential recurring congestion shall be identified and an assessment of the level of the current or potential congestion shall be made on a continuing basis. Based on this assessment, the geographical area to be covered and the transportation facilities to be included in the CMS shall be established, except that the entire metropolitan planning area shall be included in TMAs that are nonattainment for carbon monoxide and/or ozone. Coverage of facilities and activities shall be sufficient to accurately reflect any cumulative effects that the implementation of a combination of physical improvements and/or areawide transportation policy decisions may have on transportation system performance.

(d) In all TMAs, the CMS shall be part of the metropolitan planning process in accordance with 23 CFR 450.120(b).

(e) In addition to the other requirements of this subpart, in a TMA designated as nonattainment for carbon monoxide and/or ozone, the CMS shall provide an appropriate analysis of all reasonable (including multimodal) travel demand reduction and operational management strategies for the corridor in which a project that will result in a significant increase in capacity for SOVs (adding general purpose lanes to an existing highway or constructing a new highway) is proposed. If the analysis demonstrates that travel demand reduction and operational management strategies cannot fully satisfy the need for additional capacity in the corridor and additional SOV capacity is warranted, then the CMS shall identify all reasonable strategies to manage the SOV facility effectively (or to facilitate its management in the future). Other travel demand reduction and operational management strategies appropriate for the corridor, but not appropriate for incorporation into the SOV facility itself shall also be identified through the CMS. As required by 23 CFR 450.320(b), all identified reasonable travel demand reduction and operational management strategies shall be incorporated into the SOV project or committed to by the State and MPO for implementation.

(f) In areas that are nonattainment for transportation related pollutants, the strategies developed as part of the CMS shall be coordinated with the process for the development of the transportation control measures of the State implementation plan for air quality required under the provisions of the Clean Air Act.

(g) Because of their interrelationship, the development, establishment, and implementation of the CMS shall be coordinated with the development, establishment, and implementation of the public transportation management system and the intermodal management system described in subparts F and G, respectively, of this part.

§ 500.507 CMS components.

(a) *Performance measures.* Parameters shall be defined that will provide a measure of the extent of congestion and permit the evaluation of the effectiveness of congestion reduction and mobility enhancement strategies for the movement of people and goods. Since acceptable system performance may vary among local communities, performance measures shall be established cooperatively by the State and affected MPO(s) or local officials in consultation with the operators of major modes of transportation in the coverage area.

(b) *Data collection and system monitoring.* A continuous program of data collection and system monitoring shall be established to determine and monitor the duration and magnitude of congestion and to evaluate the effectiveness of implemented actions. To the extent possible, existing data sources, such as, the HPMS and FTA Section 15 data, should be used.

(c) *Identification and evaluation of proposed strategies.* The anticipated performance and expected benefits of traditional and nontraditional strategies that will contribute to the more efficient use of existing and future transportation systems shall be identified and evaluated based on the established performance measures. Strategies, or combinations of strategies, to be appropriately considered include, but are not limited to:

(1) Transportation demand management measures, such as, carpooling, vanpooling, alternative work hours, telecommuting, and parking management;

(2) Traffic operational improvements, such as, intersection and roadway widening, channelization, traffic surveillance and control systems, motorist information systems, ramp metering, traffic control centers, and computerized signal systems;

(3) Measures to encourage high occupancy vehicle (HOV) use, such as, HOV lanes, HOV ramp bypass lanes, guaranteed ride home programs, and employer trip reduction ordinances;

(4) Public transit capital improvements, such as, exclusive rights-of-way (rail, busways, bus lanes), bus bypass

ramps, park and ride and mode change facilities, and paratransit services;

(5) Public transit operational improvements, such as, service enhancement or expansion, traffic signal preemption, fare reductions, and transit information systems;

(6) Measures to encourage the use of nontraditional modes such as bicycle facilities, pedestrian facilities, and ferry service;

(7) Congestion pricing;

(8) Growth management and activity center strategies;

(9) Access management techniques;

(10) Incident management;

(11) Intelligent vehicle-highway system and advanced public transportation system technology; and

(12) The addition of general purpose lanes.

(d) *Implementation of strategies.* For each strategy (or combination of strategies) proposed for implementation, an implementation schedule, implementation responsibilities, and possible funding sources shall be identified.

(e) *Evaluation of the effectiveness of implemented strategies.* A process for periodic assessment of the effectiveness of implemented strategies, in terms of the area's established performance measures, shall be implemented. The results of this evaluation shall be provided to decisionmakers to provide guidance on selection of effective strategies for future implementation.

§ 500.509 CMS compliance schedule.

(a) By October 1, 1994, the State shall develop a work plan that identifies major activities and responsibilities and includes a schedule that demonstrates full operation and use of the CMS in TMAs that are nonattainment for ozone and/or carbon monoxide by October 1, 1995, and in all other areas by October 1, 1996. The most critical areas requiring analysis shall be identified and data collection activities shall be initiated.

(b) By October 1, 1995:

(1) In TMAs that are nonattainment for ozone and/or carbon monoxide, the CMS shall be fully operational and shall provide projects and programs for consideration in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs. Until the

CMS in a TMA that is nonattainment for carbon monoxide and/or ozone is fully operational in accordance with the requirements of this subpart, the interim CMS requirements in 23 CFR 450.336(b) regarding the programming of Federal funds for a highway or transit project that significantly increases capacity for SOVs shall be met; and

(2) In all other areas, system design shall be completed or underway in accordance with the State's work plan and full-scale data collection shall be underway.

(c) By October 1, 1996, the CMS shall be fully operational in all areas and shall provide projects and programs for consideration in developing of metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs.

Subpart F—Public Transportation Facilities and Equipment Management System

§ 500.601 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth requirements for development, establishment, implementation, and continued operation of a system for managing public transportation facilities and equipment (PTMS) in each State in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 303 and subpart A of this part.

§ 500.603 PTMS definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and § 500.103 are applicable to this subpart. As used in this part:

Public transportation facilities and equipment management system (PTMS) means a systematic process that collects and analyzes information on the condition and cost of transit assets on a continual basis. It identifies needs as inputs to the metropolitan and statewide planning processes enabling decisionmakers to select cost-effective strategies for providing and maintaining assets in a serviceable condition.

Transit assets means public transportation facilities (e.g., maintenance facilities, stations, terminals, transit related structures), equipment, and rolling stock.

§ 500.605 PTMS general requirements.

(a) Each State shall develop, establish, and implement on a continuing basis a PTMS that covers urban and rural area public transportation systems operated by the State, local jurisdictions, public transportation agencies and authorities, and private (for profit and non-profit) transit operators receiving funds under Federal Transit Act sections 3, 9 (capital and operating), 16, or 18 (49 U.S.C. app. 1602, 1607a, 1612, or 1614) and public transportation systems operated by contracted service providers with capital equipment funded under Federal Transit Act sections 3, 9, 16 or 18.

(b) The PTMS shall be developed, established, and implemented in cooperation with recipients and subrecipients of funds under Federal Transit Act sections 3, 9, 16, or 18.

(c) Transit assets shall be designed to accommodate current and predicted use or ridership in a safe and cost effective manner.

(d) Because of their interrelationship, the development, establishment, and implementation of the PTMS shall be coordinated with the development, establishment, and implementation of the congestion management system and the intermodal management system described in subparts E and G, respectively, of this part.

§ 500.607 PTMS components.

(a) *Identification of condition measures.* Measures and standards suitable for evaluating the condition of the transit assets shall be developed. The measures and standards shall reflect State, metropolitan planning organization, and local transit operator goals and objectives for safety, efficiency, and reliability. The standards shall reflect the necessity to maintain transit assets in a good state of repair.

(b) *Data collection and system monitoring.* Data collection and system monitoring for the PTMS shall be coordinated with data for the congestion management, intermodal management, and traffic monitoring systems and shall include, as a minimum:

(1) Base year comprehensive inventory of the transit assets. For each type of asset in the inventory, information collected should include age, con-

dition, remaining useful life, and replacement cost. Transit asset data shall be collected in cooperation with metropolitan planning organizations and transit operators at a frequency and level of detail appropriate to the type of capital stock of the transit system.

(2) Number of vehicles and ridership data for dedicated transit rights-of-way (e.g., rail and busways), at the maximum load points for the peak period in the peak direction and for the daily time period. Data related to highway transit vehicles and ridership will be collected as part of the highway traffic monitoring system as specified in subpart H of this part.

(c) *Identification and evaluation of proposed strategies and projects.* Information provided by data collection and system monitoring activities shall be used to determine the condition of all transit assets previously inventoried, needs and schedules for major maintenance or replacement, and the estimated replacement costs.

(d) *Implementation of strategies and projects.* The costs, potential funding sources, and priorities of proposed strategies and projects shall be identified. The strategies and projects shall be evaluated for potential inclusion in metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs.

§ 500.600 PTMS compliance schedule.

(a) By October 1, 1994, the State shall develop a work plan that identifies major activities and responsibilities and includes a schedule that demonstrates full operation and use of the PTMS by October 1, 1996.

(b) By October 1, 1996, condition measures and data system structure shall be established and data collection shall be underway.

(c) By October 1, 1996, the PTMS shall be fully operational and shall provide projects and programs for consideration in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs.

Subpart G—Intermodal Facilities and Systems Management System

§ 500.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth requirements for development, establishment, implementation, and continued operation of a system for managing intermodal facilities and systems (IMS) in each State in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 303 and subpart A of this part.

§ 500.703 IMS definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and § 500.103 are applicable to this subpart. As used in this part:

Intermodal facility means a transportation element that accommodates and interconnects different modes of transportation and serves intrastate, interstate, and international movement of people and goods. Intermodal facilities include, but are not limited to, highway elements providing terminal access, coastal, inland and Great Lakes ports, canals, pipeline farms, airports, marine and/or rail terminals, major truck terminals, transit terminals including park and ride facilities, intercity bus terminals.

Intermodal management system (IMS) means a systematic process of identifying key linkages between one or more modes of transportation, where the performance or use of one mode will affect another, defining strategies for improving the effectiveness of these modal interactions, and evaluation and implementation of these strategies to enhance the overall performance of the transportation system.

Intermodal system means a transportation network consisting of public and private infrastructure for moving people and goods using various combinations of transportation modes.

§ 500.705 IMS general requirements.

(a) Each State shall develop, establish, and implement, on a continuing basis, an IMS that provides efficient, safe, and convenient movement of people and goods through integration of transportation facilities and systems

and that improves the coordination in planning, and implementation of air, water, and the various land-based transportation facilities and systems.

(b) The IMS shall address intermodal transportation needs by a process that considers the following issues:

(1) *Connections.* The convenient, rapid, efficient, and safe transfers of people and goods among modes that characterize comprehensive and economic transportation service.

(2) *Choices.* Opportunities afforded by modal systems that allow transportation users to select their preferred means of conveyance.

(3) *Coordination and cooperation.* Collaborative efforts of planners, users, and transportation providers to resolve travel demands by investing in dependable, high-quality transportation service either by a single mode or by two or more modes in combination.

(c) The IMS shall consider the movement of both people and goods, alternatives for meeting transportation demands involving combinations of modes, and provide timely and appropriate information for intermodal transportation decisions for site-specific intermodal facilities, as well as the systems necessary to achieve the most efficient transportation movement.

(d) Because of their interrelationship, the development, establishment, and implementation of the IMS shall be coordinated with the development, establishment, and implementation of the congestion management system and the public transportation management system described in subparts E and F, respectively, of this part.

(e) In metropolitan planning areas that have more than one MPO and/or include more than one State, the development, establishment, and implementation of the IMS shall be coordinated to ensure consistency in the development of intermodal facilities, systems, plans, and programs.

§ 500.707 IMS components.

(a) *Identification of intermodal facilities.* The IMS shall identify intermodal facilities and intermodal transportation systems and establish the demands placed upon them to accommodate intrastate, interstate, and/or

international movements of people and goods.

(b) *Identification of performance measures.* Parameters shall be identified that are suitable to measure and evaluate the efficiency of intermodal facilities and systems in moving people and goods from origin to destination. Parameters may include the total travel time, cost, and volumes for moving cargo and passengers, origins and destinations, capacity, accidents, ease of access, perceived quality, and the average time to transfer people or freight from one mode to another. Since the expectations and measurements of transportation quality of service vary between communities and industries, performance measures shall be established cooperatively at the State and local levels with private sector coordination, as appropriate.

(c) *Data collection and system monitoring.* The IMS shall include a continuing data collection and system monitoring program that is coordinated with data collection and system monitoring programs for the congestion management, public transportation management, and traffic monitoring systems. It shall include a base year inventory consisting of physical and operational characteristics of intermodal facilities and systems, and surveys of the operational and physical characteristics of intermodal facilities and systems based on performance measures established by State and local transportation agencies. Operational characteristics may include time, cost, capacity, and usage. This information should be obtained, to the extent possible, from the ongoing metropolitan and statewide planning processes. States shall coordinate their data collection programs with programs of the U.S. DOT.

(d) *System and facility efficiency evaluation.* Data collection and system monitoring shall be used by the States and local agencies to evaluate the performance of intermodal facilities and systems to determine the efficiency of the movement of people and goods.

(e) *Strategy and action identification and evaluation.* Statewide and local strategies and actions that improve the intermodal efficiency for the movement of people and goods shall be developed and evaluated. Methods for in-

creasing productivity and the use of advanced technologies (such as, high speed rail) and innovative marketing techniques (such as, just-in-time delivery) shall be evaluated where appropriate. The evaluation program shall determine what project or combination of projects and actions would most effectively improve the intermodal productivity of transportation systems, in terms of the established performance measures, for both the short and long term.

§500.709 IMS compliance schedule.

(a) By October 1, 1994, the State shall develop a work plan that identifies major activities and responsibilities and includes a schedule that demonstrates full operation and use of the IMS by October 1, 1996. Intermodal facilities shall be inventoried and data collection activities shall be initiated.

(b) By October 1, 1996, performance measures and standards shall be established, system design shall be completed or underway in accordance with the State's work plan, and full-scale data collection shall be underway.

(c) By October 1, 1996, the IMS shall be fully operational and shall provide projects and programs for consideration in developing metropolitan and statewide transportation plans and improvement programs.

Subpart H—Traffic Monitoring System for Highways

§500.801 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth requirements for development, establishment, implementation, and continued operation of a traffic monitoring system for highways (TMS/H) in each State in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 303 and subpart A of this part. Requirements for traffic monitoring for non-highway public transportation facilities and equipment is included in subpart F of this part.

§500.803 TMS/H definitions.

Unless otherwise specified in this part, the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and §500.103 are applicable to this subpart. As used in this part:

Highway traffic data means data used to develop estimates of the amount of person or vehicular travel, vehicle usage or vehicle characteristics associated with a system of highways or with a particular location on a highway. These types of data support the estimation of the number of vehicles traversing a section of highway or system of highways during a prescribed time period (traffic volume), the portion of such vehicles that may be of a particular type (vehicle classification), the weights of such vehicles including the weight of each axle and associated distances between axles on a vehicle (vehicle weight), or the average number of persons being transported in a vehicle (vehicle occupancy).

Traffic monitoring system for highways means a systematic process for the collection, analysis, summary, and retention of highway related person and vehicular traffic data, including public transportation on public highways and streets.

§500.805 TMS/H general requirements.

(a) Each State shall develop, establish, and implement, on a continuing basis, a TMS/H to be used by Federal departments and agencies, States, local governments, other public agencies, or private agencies when:

(1) The data are supplied to the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT);

(2) The data are used in support of the management systems required under 23 U.S.C. 303;

(3) The data are used in support of studies or systems which are the responsibility of the U.S. DOT;

(4) The collection of the data is supported by the use of Federal funds provided from programs of the U.S. DOT;

(5) The data are used in the apportionment or allocation of Federal funds;

(6) The data are used in the design or construction of a Federal-aid project; or

(7) The data are required as part of a federally mandated program.

(b) The TMS/H should be based on the concepts described in the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) "AASHTO Guidelines for Traffic Data

Programs”¹ and the FHWA “Traffic Monitoring Guide,”² and shall be consistent with the HPMS Field Manual.³

(c) The TMS/H shall cover all public roads except those functionally classified as local or rural minor collector or those that are federally owned. Coverage of federally owned public roads shall be determined cooperatively by the State, the FHWA, and the agencies that own the roads.

(d) The State’s TMS/H shall apply to the activities of local governments and other public or private non-State government entities collecting data within the State if the collected data are to be used for any of the purposes enumerated in § 500.805(a) of this subpart.

(e) Procedures other than those referenced in this subpart may be used if the alternative procedures are documented by the State to furnish the precision levels as defined for the various purposes enumerated in § 500.805(a) of this subpart and are found acceptable by the FHWA.

(f) Nothing in this subpart shall prohibit the collection of additional traffic data if such data are needed in the administration or management of a highway activity or are needed in the design of a highway project.

§ 500.807 TMS/H components.

(a) *General.* Each State’s TMS/H, including those using alternative procedures, shall affirmatively address the components in paragraphs (b) through (h) of this section.

(b) *Precision of reported data.* Traffic data supplied for the purposes identified in § 500.805(a) of this subpart shall be to the statistical precision applica-

ble at the time of the data’s collection as specified by the data users at various levels of government. A State’s TMS/H shall meet the statistical precisions established by FHWA for the HPMS.

(c) *Continuous counter operations.* Within each State, there shall be sufficient continuous counters of traffic volumes, vehicle classification, and vehicle weight to provide estimates of changes in highway travel patterns and to provide for the development of day-of-week, seasonal, axle correction, growth factors or other comparable factors approved by the FHWA that support the development of traffic estimates to meet the statistical precision requirements of the data uses identified in § 500.805(a) of this subpart. As appropriate, sufficient continuous counts of vehicle classification and vehicle weight should be available to address traffic data program needs.

(d) *Short term traffic monitoring.* (1) Count data for traffic volumes collected in the field shall be adjusted to reflect annual average conditions. The estimation of annual average daily traffic will be through the appropriate application of only the following: Seasonal factors, day-of-week factors and when necessary, axle correction and growth factors or other comparable factors approved by the FHWA. Count data that have not been adjusted to represent annual average conditions will be noted as being unadjusted when they are reported. The duration and frequency of such monitoring shall comply to the data needs identified in § 500.805(a) of this subpart.

(2) Vehicle classification activities on the National Highway System (NHS), shall be sufficient to assure that, on a cycle of no greater than three years, every major system segment (defined as between interchanges or intersections of principal arterials of the NHS) will be monitored to provide information on the numbers of single-trailer combination trucks, multiple-trailer combination trucks, two-axle four-tire vehicles, buses and the total number of vehicles operating on an average day. If it is determined that two or more continuous major system segments have both similar traffic vol-

¹ AASHTO *Guidelines for Traffic Data Programs*, 1992, ISBN 1-56051-054-4, can be purchased from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 444 N. Capitol Street, N.W., suite 225, Washington, DC 20001. Available for inspection as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

² *Traffic Monitoring Guide*, DOT/FHWA, publication No. FHWA-PL-92-017, October 1992. Available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

³ *Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) Field Manual for the Continuing Analytical and Statistical Data Base*, DOT/FHWA, August 30, 1993 (FHWA Order M5600.1B). Available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

umes and distributions of the vehicle types identified above, a single monitoring session will be sufficient to monitor these segments. Until the NHS is approved by the Congress, these procedures shall apply to the principal arterial system in each State.

(e) *Vehicle occupancy monitoring.* As deemed appropriate to support the data uses identified in § 500.806(a) of this subpart, data will be collected on the average number of persons per automobile, light two-axle truck, and bus. The duration, geographic extent and level of detail shall be consistent with the intended use of the data, as cooperatively agreed to by the organizations that will use and the organizations that will collect the data. Such vehicle occupancy data shall be reviewed at a minimum of every three years and updated as necessary. Acceptable data collection methods include roadside monitoring, traveler surveys, the use of administrative records, such as, accident reports, reports developed in support of public transportation programs or any other method mutually acceptable to the responsible organizations and the FHWA.

(f) *Field operations.* (1) Each State's TMS/H shall include the testing of equipment used in the collection of highway traffic data. This testing shall be based on documented procedures developed by the State. This documentation will describe the test procedure as well as the frequency of testing. Standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials or guidance from the AASHTO may be used. Only equipment passing the test procedures will be used for the collection of data for the purposes identified in § 500.806(a) of this subpart.

(2) Documentation of field operations shall include the number of counts, the period of monitoring, the cycle of monitoring, and the spatial and temporal distribution of count sites. Copies of the State's documentation shall be provided to the FHWA when it is initially developed and after each revision.

(g) *Source data retention.* For estimates of traffic or travel, the value or values collected during a monitoring session, as well as information on the date(s) and hour(s) of monitoring, will remain available until the traffic or

travel estimates based on the count session are updated. Data shall be available in formats that conform to those in the version of the TMG current at the time of data collection or as then amended by the FHWA.

(h) *Office factoring procedures.* (1) Factors to adjust data from short term monitoring sessions to estimates of average daily conditions shall be used to adjust for month, day of week, axle correction, and growth or other comparable factors approved by the FHWA. These factors will be reviewed annually and updated at least every three years.

(2) The procedures used by a State to edit and adjust highway traffic data collected from short term counts at field locations to estimates of average traffic volume shall be documented. The documentation shall include the factors discussed in paragraph (h)(1) of this section. The documentation shall remain available for the same duration as the traffic or travel estimates discussed in paragraph (g) of this section remain current. Copies of the State's documentation shall be provided to the FHWA when it is initially developed and after each revision.

§ 500.809 TMS/H compliance schedule.

(a) By October 1, 1994, the State shall develop a work plan that identifies major activities and responsibilities and includes a schedule that demonstrates full operation and use of the TMS/H for the NHS (or the principal arterial system until the NHS is approved by the Congress) by October 1, 1995, and on all other public highways, other than those functionally classified as local or rural minor collector, by October 1, 1996.

(b) By October 1, 1995, the TMS/H for the NHS shall be fully operational and in use (or the principal arterial system until the NHS is approved by the Congress) and the TMS/H for all other public highways, other than those functionally classified as local or rural minor collector, shall be in operation or under development in accordance with the State's work plan.

(c) By October 1, 1996, the TMS/H shall be fully operational and in use for all public highways, other than those functionally classified as local or rural minor collector.

PART 511—(RESERVED)

SUBCHAPTER G—ENGINEERING AND TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

PART 620—ENGINEERING

Subpart A—Highway Improvements in the Vicinity of Airports

Sec.

- 620.101 Purpose.
- 620.102 Applicability.
- 620.103 Policy.
- 620.104 Standards.

Subpart B—Relinquishment of Highway Facilities

- 620.201 Purpose.
- 620.202 Applicability.
- 620.203 Procedures.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315 and 318; 49 CFR 1.48, 23 CFR 1.32.

Subpart A—Highway Improvements in the Vicinity of Airports

SOURCE: 39 FR 35145, Sept. 30, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 620.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this section is to implement title 23 U.S.C., section 318 which requires coordination of airport and highway developments to insure (a) that airway-highway clearances are adequate for the safe movement of air and highway traffic, and (b) that the expenditure of public funds for airport and highway improvements is in the public interest.

§ 620.102 Applicability.

The requirements of this section apply to all projects on which Federal-aid highway funds are to be expended and to both civil and military airports.

§ 620.103 Policy.

(a) Federal-aid highway funds shall not participate in the costs of reconstruction or relocation of any highway to which this section applies unless the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and State officials, in cooperation with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or appropriate military

authority, or in the case of privately owned airports, the owner of that airport, determine that the location or extension of the airport in question and the consequent relocation or reconstruction of the highway is in the public interest.

(b) In addition to complying with 23 U.S.C. 318 and insuring the prudent use of public funds, it is the policy of FHWA to provide a high degree of safety in the location, design, construction and operation of highways and airports.

(c) Federal-aid funds shall not participate in projects where substandard clearances are created or will continue to exist.

§ 620.104 Standards.

A finding of public interest by FHWA will be based on compliance with airway-highway clearances which conform to FAA standards for aeronautical safety.

Subpart B—Relinquishment of Highway Facilities

SOURCE: 39 FR 33311, Sept. 17, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 620.201 Purpose.

To prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) procedures relating to relinquishment of highway facilities.

§ 620.202 Applicability.

The provisions of this section apply to highway facilities where Federal-aid funds have participated in either right-of-way or physical construction costs of a project.

§ 620.203 Procedures.

(a) After final acceptance of a project on the Federal-aid primary, urban, or secondary system or after the date that the plans, specifications and estimates (PS&E) for the physical construction on the right-of-way for a Fed-

eral-aid Interstate project have been approved by the FHWA, relinquishment of the right-of-way or any change made in control of access shall be in accordance with the provisions of this section. For the purposes of this section, final acceptance for a project involving physical construction is the date of the acceptance of the physical construction by the FHWA and for right-of-way projects, the date the division engineer determines to be the date of the completion of the acquisition of the right-of-way shown on the final plans.

(b) For the purposes of this section, *relinquishment* is defined as the conveyance of a portion of a highway right-of-way or facility by a State highway agency (SHA) to another Government agency for highway use.

(c) The following facilities may be relinquished in accordance with paragraph 203(f):

(1) Sections of a State highway which have been superseded by construction on new location and removed from the Federal-aid system and the replaced section thereof is approved by the FHWA as the new location of the Federal-aid route. Federal-aid funds may not participate in rehabilitation work performed for the purpose of placing the superseded section of the highway in a condition acceptable to the local authority. The relinquishment of any Interstate mileage shall be submitted to the Federal Highway Administrator as a special case for prior approval.

(2) Sections of reconstructed local facilities that are located outside the control of access lines, such as turnarounds of severed local roads or streets adjacent to the Federal-aid project's right-of-way, and local roads and streets crossing over or under said project that have been adjusted in grade and/or alignment, including new right-of-way required for adjustments. Eligibility for Federal-aid participation in the costs of the foregoing adjustments is as determined at the time of PS&E approval under policies of the FHWA.

(3) Frontage roads or portions thereof that are constructed generally parallel to and outside the control of access lines of a Federal-aid project for the purpose of permitting access to private properties rather than to serve as ex-

tensions of ramps to connect said Federal-aid project with the nearest crossroad or street.

(d) The following facilities may be relinquished only with the approval of the Federal Highway Administrator in accordance with paragraph 203(g).

(1) Frontage roads or portions thereof located outside the access control lines of a Federal-aid project that are constructed to service (in lieu of or in addition to the purposes outlined under paragraph (c)(3) of this section) as connections between ramps to or from the Federal-aid project and existing public roads or streets.

(2) Ramps constructed to serve as connections for interchange of traffic between the Federal-aid project and local roads or streets.

(e) Where a frontage road is not on an approved Federal-aid system title to the right-of-way may be acquired initially in the name of the political subdivision which is to assume control thus eliminating the necessity of a formal transfer later. Such procedure would be subject to prior FHWA approval and would be limited to those facilities which meet the criteria set forth in paragraphs (c) (2) and (3) of this section.

(f) Upon presentation by a State that it intends to relinquish facilities such as described in paragraph (c) (1), (2) or (3) of this section to local authorities, the division engineer of the FHWA shall have appropriate field and office examination made thereof to assure that such relinquishments are in accordance with the provisions of the cited paragraphs. Relinquishments of the types described in paragraph (c) (1), (2) or (3) of this section may be made on an individual basis or on a project or route basis subject to the following conditions and understandings:

(1) Immediately following action by the State in approving a relinquishment, it shall furnish to the Division Administrator for record purposes a copy of a suitable map or maps identified by the Federal-aid project number, with the facilities to be relinquished and the date of such relinquishment action clearly delineated thereon.

(2) If it is found at any time after relinquishment that a relinquished facility is in fact required for the safe and

proper operation of the Federal-aid highway, the State shall take immediate action to restore such facility to its jurisdiction without cost to Federal-aid highway funds.

(3) If it is found at any time that a relinquished frontage road or portion thereof or any part of the right-of-way therefor has been abandoned by local governmental authority and a showing cannot be made that such abandoned facility is no longer required as a public road, it is to be understood that the Federal Highway Administrator may cause to be withheld from Federal-aid highway funds due to the State an amount equal to the Federal-aid participation in the abandoned facility.

(4) In no case shall any relinquishment include any portion of the right-of-way within the access control lines as shown on the plans for a Federal-aid project approved by the FHWA, without the prior approval of the Federal Highway Administrator.

(5) There cannot be additional Federal-aid participation in future construction or reconstruction on any relinquished "off the Federal-aid system," facility unless the underlying reason for such future work is caused by future improvement of the associated Federal-aid highway.

(g) In the event that a State desires to apply for approval by the Federal Highway Administrator for the relinquishment of a facility such as described in paragraph (d) (1) and (2) of this section, the facts pertinent to such proposal are to be presented to the division engineer of the FHWA. The division engineer shall have appropriate review made of such presentation and forward the material presented by the State together with his findings thereon through the Regional Federal Highway Administrator for consideration by the Federal Highway Administrator and determination of action to be taken.

(h) No change may be made in control of access, without the joint determination and approval of the SHA and FHWA. This would not prevent the relinquishment of title, without prior approval of the FHWA, of a segment of the right-of-way provided there is an abandonment of a section of highway inclusive of such segment.

(i) Relinquishments must be justified by the State's finding concurred in by the FHWA, that:

(1) The subject land will not be needed for Federal-aid highway purposes in the foreseeable future;

(2) That the right-of-way being retained is adequate under present day standards for the facility involved;

(3) That the release will not adversely affect the Federal-aid highway facility or the traffic thereon;

(4) That the lands to be relinquished are not suitable for retention in order to restore, preserve, or improve the scenic beauty adjacent to the highway consonant with the intent of 23 U.S.C. 319 and Pub. L. 89-285, Title III, sections 302-305 (Highway Beautification Act of 1965).

(j) If a relinquishment is to a Federal, State, or local governmental agency for highway purposes, there need not be a charge to the said agency, nor in such event any credit to Federal funds. If for any reason there is a charge to the said agency and Federal funds participated in the cost of the right-of-way, there shall be a credit to Federal funds on the same basis Federal funds participated in the cost of the right-of-way.

PART 625—DESIGN STANDARDS FOR HIGHWAYS

Sec.

625.1 Purpose.

625.2 Policy.

625.3 Application.

625.4 Standards, policies, and standard specifications.

625.5 Guides and references.

APPENDIX A—DOCUMENTS CITED IN PART 625

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109, 315, and 402; Sec. 1073 of Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, 2012; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and (n).

EDITORIAL NOTE: For documents cited by bracketed numbers, see appendix A.

§ 625.1 Purpose.

To designate those standards, specifications, policies, guides and references that are acceptable to the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for application in the geometric and structural design of highways.

[51 FR 16832, May 7, 1986]

§ 625.3 Policy.

(a) Plans and specifications for proposed Federal-aid highway projects shall provide for a facility that will—

(1) Adequately meet the existing and probable future traffic needs and conditions in a manner conducive to safety, durability, and economy of maintenance; and

(2) Be designed and constructed in accordance with standards best suited to accomplish the foregoing objectives and to conform to the particular needs of each locality.

(b) The development and overall management of highway facilities must be considered as a continuing program. This process of highway management commences with planning and extends through design, construction, maintenance, and operation. To assure a continuing acceptable level of safe traffic service, it is essential to provide for adequate maintenance and periodic resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation (RRR) throughout the life of the highway. The RRR work is defined as work undertaken to extend the service life of an existing highway and enhance highway safety. This includes placement of additional surface material and/or other work necessary to return an existing roadway, including shoulders, bridges, the roadside, and appurtenances to a condition of structural or functional adequacy. The RRR work may include upgrading of geometric features, such as minor roadway widening, flattening curves, or improving sight distances. The RRR work is an essential part of any highway program, and each State and local agency should provide for these types of improvements in each annual highway program.

(c) An important goal of the FHWA is to provide the highest practical and feasible level of safety for people and property associated with the Nation's highway transportation systems and to reduce highway hazards and the resulting number and severity of accidents on all the Nation's highways. Accordingly, the only constraint on the application of Federal-aid funds to RRR work is that they must be used to provide a facility that adequately meets existing and probable future traffic needs and conditions in a manner con-

ducive to safety, durability, and economy of maintenance, and acceptable levels of community and environmental impact. The RRR projects shall be designed and constructed in a manner that will enhance highway safety and accomplish the foregoing objectives according to the particular needs of each State and locality.

[51 FR 16832, May 7, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 281, Jan. 5, 1989]

§ 625.3 Application.

(a) The standards, policies, and standard specifications contain specific criteria and controls for the design of highways. Deviations from specific minimum values therein are to be handled in accordance with procedures in paragraph (f) of this section. If there is a conflict between criteria in the documents enumerated in § 625.4 of this part, the latest listed standard, policy, or standard specification will govern.

(b) The guides and references (handbooks, reports, etc.) include information and general controls that are valuable in attaining good design and in promoting uniformity. They are intended to provide general program direction. Project-by-project deviations from the criteria in guides and references do not require handling as exceptions under paragraph (f) of this section.

(c) Application of FHWA regulations, although cited in § 625.4 of this part as standards, policies, and standard specifications, shall be as set forth therein.

(d) This regulation does not establish Federal standards for work that is not federally funded; however, the safety related criteria of the referenced documents are established as goals for developing State and local safety programs for all public highways as required by Highway Safety Program Standard 12, 23 CFR 1204.4.

(e) The Division Administrator shall determine the applicability of the roadway geometric design standards to traffic engineering and safety projects for signing, marking, signal installation, and traffic barriers which include very minor or no roadway work. Formal findings of applicability are expected only as needed to resolve controversies.

(f) Exceptions. (1) Approval within the delegated authority provided by FHWA Order 1-1 [2] may be given on a project basis to designs which do not conform to the minimum criteria as set forth in the standards, policies, and standard specifications for:

(i) Experimental features on projects; and

(ii) Projects where conditions warrant that exceptions be made.

(2) The determination to approve a project design that does not conform to the minimum criteria is to be made only after due consideration is given to all project conditions such as maximum service and safety benefits for the dollar invested, compatibility with adjacent sections of roadway and the probable time before reconstruction of the section due to increased traffic demands or changed conditions.

[51 FR 16832, May 7, 1986]

§ 625.4 Standards, policies, and standard specifications.

The documents listed in this section are incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and are on file at the Office of the Federal Register in Washington, DC. They are available for inspection as noted in footnote numbers 1 and 2 in the appendix to this part.

(a) *Roadway and appurtenances.* (1) A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, AASHTO 1990. [3]

(2) A Policy on Design Standards—Interstate System, AASHTO, 1991. [3]

(3) Interim Selected Metric Values for Geometric Design, AASHTO, 1993. [3]

(4) The geometric design standards for resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation (RRR) projects on highways other than freeways shall be the procedures and the design or design criteria established for individual projects, groups of projects, or all nonfreeway RRR projects in a State, and as approved by the FHWA. The other geometric design standards in this section do not apply to RRR projects on highways other than freeways, except as adopted on an individual State basis. The RRR design standards shall reflect the consideration of the traffic, safety, economic, physical, community, and environmental needs of the projects.

(5) A Policy on U-Turn Median Openings on Freeways, AASHTO 1960. [3]

(6) A Policy on Access Between Adjacent Railroads and Interstate Highways, AASHTO 1960. [3]

(7) Erosion and Sediment Control on Highway Construction Projects, FHWA, 23 CFR part 650, subpart B.

(8) Location and Hydraulic Design of Encroachments on Flood Plains, FHWA, 23 CFR part 650, subpart A.

(9) Water Supply and Sewage Treatment at Safety Rest Areas, FHWA, 23 CFR part 650, subpart E.

(10) Procedures for Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise and Construction Noise, FHWA, 23 CFR part 772.

(11) Accommodation of Utilities, FHWA, 23 CFR part 645, subpart B.

(12) Pavement Design, FHWA, 23 CFR part 626.

(b) *Bridges and structures.* (1) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Thirteenth Edition, AASHTO 1983, and Interim Specifications, Bridges, AASHTO, issued annually, 1984 through 1988. [3]

(2) Standard Specifications for Movable Highway Bridges, AASHTO 1988. [3]

(3) Bridge Welding Code (D1.5-88), AASHTO/AWS 1988. [3, 4]

(4) Reinforcing Steel Welding Code AWS D 1.4-79. [4]

(5) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, AASHTO 1985, and Interim Specifications, Bridges, AASHTO 1986 through 1988. For use on Federal-aid highway projects, the requirement for maximum change in velocity in Section 7, Breakaway Supports, may be 16 fps in lieu of the 15 fps contained in the AASHTO specifications. [3]

(6) Navigational Clearances for Bridges, FHWA, 23 CFR part 650, subpart H.

(c) *Materials.* (1) General Materials Requirements, FHWA, 23 CFR part 635, subpart D.

(2) Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, parts I and II, AASHTO 1986. [3]

(3) Sampling and Testing of Materials and Construction, FHWA, 23 CFR part 637, subpart B.

[51 FR 16832, May 7, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 36247, Sept. 28, 1987; 54 FR 281, Jan. 5, 1989; 58 FR 25939, Apr. 29, 1993; 58 FR 25943, Apr. 29, 1993; 58 FR 64897, Dec. 10, 1993]

§ 625.5 Guides and references.

The following are citations to publications which are primarily informational or guidance in character and serve to assist the public in knowing those materials which are considered by FHWA to provide valuable information in attaining good design.

(a) *Roadway and appurtenances.* (1) An Informational Guide for Roadway Lighting, AASHTO 1984. [3]

(2) Highway Design and Operational Practices Related to Highway Safety, Report of the Special AASHTO Traffic Safety Committee, AASHTO 1974. [3]

(3) Roadside Design Guide, AASHTO 1989. [3]

(4) An Informational Guide on Fencing Controlled Access Highways, AASHTO 1967. [3]

(5) An Informational Guide for Preparing Private Driveway Regulations for Major Highways, AASHTO 1960. [3]

(6) Highway Capacity Special Report 209, Highway Capacity Manual, Transportation Research Board 1965. [5]

(7) Guidelines on Pavement Management, AASHTO 1985. [3]

(8) Handbook of Highway Safety Design and Operating Practices, FHWA 1978. [2]

(9) Skid Accident Reduction Program, T 5040.17, FHWA December 23, 1980. [2]

(10) Guidelines for Skid Resistant Pavement Design, AASHTO 1976. [3]

(11) Special Report 214, Designing Safer Roads, Practices for Resurfacing, Restoration, and Rehabilitation, TRB 1987. [5]

(12) AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures, AASHTO 1986. [3]

(13) National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report 350, Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Features, TRB 1993. [5]

(b) *Bridges and structures.* (1) A Guide for Protective Screening of Overpass Structures, AASHTO 1969. [3]

(2) Manual for Maintenance Inspection of Bridges, AASHTO 1983, and Interim Specifications, Bridges, AASHTO 1986 through 1988. [3]

(3) Guide Specifications for Fracture Critical Non-Redundant Steel Bridge Members, AASHTO 1978, and amending Interim Specifications, Bridges, AASHTO 1981 through 1987. [3]

(4) Guide Specifications for Horizontally Curved Highway Bridges, AASHTO 1980, and amending Interim Specifications, Bridges, AASHTO 1981 through 1988. [3]

(5) Guide Specifications for Seismic Design of Highway Bridges, AASHTO 1983, and amending Interim Specifications, Bridges, AASHTO 1985 through 1988. [3]

(6) Highway Drainage Guidelines, Volumes I through VIII, AASHTO 1987. [3]

(7) Manual on Subsurface Investigations, AASHTO, 1988. [3]

(8) Guide Specifications for Bridge Railings, AASHTO 1989. [3]

(c) *Other.* (1) Transportation Glossary, AASHTO 1983. [3]

(2) A Guide for Erecting Mailboxes on Highways, AASHTO 1984. [3]

(3) A Guide on Safety Rest Areas for the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways, AASHTO 1968. [3]

(4) Guide for Development of New Bicycle Facilities, AASHTO 1981. [3]

(5) Guide Specifications for Highway Construction AASHTO 1985. [3]

[51 FR 16832, May 7, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 15671, May 3, 1988; 54 FR 281, Jan. 3, 1989; 54 FR 1844, Jan. 17, 1989; 54 FR 25117, June 13, 1989; 55 FR 25828, June 25, 1990; 58 FR 38298, July 16, 1993]

APPENDIX A—DOCUMENTS CITED IN PART 625

1. The design standards listed in § 625.4 are incorporated by reference and are on file at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC.

2. These documents may be reviewed at the Department of Transportation Library, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590 in Room 2200. These documents are also available for inspection and copying as provided in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

3. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001.

4. American Welding Society, 2501 North-west 7th Street, Miami, FL 33125.

5. Transportation Research Board, 2101 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20418.

[51 FR 16832, May 7, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 282, Jan. 5, 1989; 58 FR 25943, Apr. 29, 1993]

PART 630—PRECONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Programs Approval and Project Authorization

Sec.

- 630.102 Purpose.
- 630.104 Definitions.
- 630.106 Policy.
- 630.108 Program submissions.
- 630.110 General requirements.
- 630.112 Approval of programs.
- 630.114 Authorization to proceed.

Subpart B—Plans, Specifications, and Estimates

- 630.201 Purpose.
- 630.203 Applicability.
- 630.205 Preparation, submission, and approval.

Subpart C—Project Agreements

- 630.301 Purpose.
- 630.302 Definitions.
- 630.303 Policy.
- 630.304 Preparation of agreement.
- 630.305 Agreement provisions regarding overruns in contract time.
- 630.306 Modification of original agreement.

APPENDICES TO SUBPART C

APPENDIX A—FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT, FORM PR-2

APPENDIX B—MODIFICATION OF FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT, FORM PR-2A

APPENDIX C—FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT (NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM), FORM PR-2.1

Subpart D—Geodetic Markers

- 630.401 Purpose.
- 630.402 Policy.
- 630.403 Initiation of projects.
- 630.404 Standards.

Subparts E—F (Reserved)

Subpart G—Advance Construction of Federal-Aid Projects

- 630.701 Purpose.
- 630.703 Eligibility.
- 630.705 Procedures.

630.707 Limitation.

630.709 Conversion to a regular Federal-aid project.

630.711 Payment of bond interest.

Subpart H—Bridges on Federal Dams

- 630.801 Purpose.
- 630.802 Applicability.
- 630.803 Procedures.

Subpart I—(Reserved)

Subpart J—Traffic Safety in Highway and Street Work Zones

- 630.1002 Purpose.
- 630.1004 Background.
- 630.1006 Policy.
- 630.1008 Implementation.
- 630.1010 Contents of the agency procedures.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 104, 109, 110, 113, 115, 120(f), 121(c), 125, 315, 320; 23 CFR 1.32, 49 CFR 1.48(b), unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Programs Approval and Project Authorization

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 105, 106, 118, 134, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b) unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 43 FR 34461, Aug. 4, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.102 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures for preparation, submission and approval of programs for utilization of highway funds and to describe project authorization procedures.

§ 630.104 Definitions.

Terms used in this regulation are as defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

§ 630.106 Policy.

(a) Annually, any State highway agency (SHA) desiring to avail itself of Federal-aid funds shall develop and submit a program(s) of projects which reflect projects proposed for utilization of available apportioned and certain allocated Federal-aid funds during any 12 consecutive month program period.

(b) In recognition of the national concern that this country practice rigorous energy conservation, and in further recognition that highway transportation is a major consumer of petroleum-based fuels, the planning, design,

construction, management, and operation of the Federal-aid highway system shall be conducted in a manner that conserves fuel, maintains the greatest degree of personal and economic mobility consistent with the availability of fuel, and maintains a state of emergency preparedness in the event of an abrupt fuel curtailment. Energy conservation is a national goal of utmost importance which must be supported by, and incorporated into, the processes for the programming and authorization of Federal-aid projects.

(c) A program(s) of projects is needed to assure:

(1) An appropriate planning effort by the SHA,

(2) That each SHA considers national goals, objectives, and emphasis areas as set forth in legislation, or as promulgated by the Federal Highway Administrator in developing its Federal-aid program(s).

[43 FR 34461, Aug. 4, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 58036, Aug. 29, 1980]

§ 630.106 Program submissions.

(a) The program(s) shall be submitted for approval to the FHWA Administrator in a form and at times mutually agreeable with the SHA.

(b) The program(s) shall include those projects for which the SHA expects to request authorization during the program period. A project may encompass one or more phases of work, including preliminary engineering (PE), right-of-way (ROW), and physical construction.

(c) The program(s) shall identify the classes of funds involved, and the relationship of the total funds to the amounts expected to be available during the program period.

(d) The SHA shall furnish the FHWA Administrator all information requested to support program approval action.

(e) Projects involving special procedures or special funds authorizations, shall be supported and programed as required by the implementing directives issued to cover such funds.

(f) The Federal-aid program for high-hazard location, elimination of roadside obstacles, special bridge replacement, and elimination of hazards of railway-highway crossing projects may

consist of a line item for each category describing the planned level of effort (fund utilization). Selection of projects for authorization shall result from a priority process established pursuant to the appropriate statutory requirements.

§ 630.110 General requirements.

(a) In preparing the program(s), appropriate consideration shall be given to the statutory system requirement.

(b) In preparing the program the SHA shall give consideration to projects identified as energy conserving, such as, but not limited to, public transportation, ridesharing activities and facilities, bicycle and pedestrian facilities, traffic signalization and control, HOV facilities, and resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation (3-R) work. The program shall include a discussion of the priority to be given to such projects, consistent with energy conservation aspects of Statewide and urban comprehensive transportation planning, and the contribution toward achieving energy conservation goals or targets.

(c) Projects for utilizing secondary system funds shall be selected cooperatively by the SHA and the appropriate local officials except where all public roads and highways are under the control and supervision of the SHA. In the excepted case, selection shall be made after consultation with appropriate local officials. Acceptable evidence of cooperation or consultation is:

(1) A statement to that effect from the SHA accompanying the program submission; or

(2) A procedure contained in an accepted State certification (23 CFR part 640), approved secondary road plan (23 CFR part 642), or State procedures accepted under 23 U.S.C. 109(h).

(d) Projects in urbanized areas shall:

(1) Be based on a planning process pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 134 (23 CFR part 450, subpart A), and

(2) Be drawn from the annual element/transportation improvement program (AE/TIP) in accordance with 23 CFR part 450, subpart B. Primary and interstate safety projects are exempt from the AE/TIP requirement, if included in the highway safety program.

(e) Projects for utilizing urban system funds shall be selected by appropriate local officials with the concurrence of the SHA.

(1) In urbanized areas, inclusion of urban system projects in the AE/TIP meets the requirements for selection by local officials.

(2) In other than urbanized areas, selection by local officials may be evidenced by:

(i) A procedure contained in an accepted State certification, approved secondary road plan, or State procedures accepted under 23 U.S.C. 109(h), or

(ii) A statement from the SHA accompanying the program submission certifying the selection by local officials.

(f) Work of a minor miscellaneous nature, at a number of separate locations, may be grouped by type of work and class of funds and included as a single statewide or areawide project or line item in the appropriate program(s).

(g) The FHWA Division Administrator shall ensure that the provisions of E.O. 12372 (49 CFR part 17) regarding the Intergovernmental Review of DOT Programs are complied with as soon as practicable in the development of a project.

(h) Projects shall be in conformity with State air quality implementation plans (23 CFR part 770) revised pursuant to Part D of title I of the Clean Air Act.

(Sec. 111 of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, 92 Stat. 2689; 23 U.S.C. 105(b); 49 CFR 1.48(b), sec. 403(b), Pub. L. 95-620; E.O. 12185; 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*; 23 U.S.C. 109(h), 138, 315; 49 U.S.C. 1653(f); 49 CFR 1.48(b))

[43 FR 34461, Aug. 4, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 11542, Mar. 1, 1979; 45 FR 58036, Aug. 29, 1980; 47 FR 47239, Oct. 25, 1982; 51 FR 39748, Oct. 31, 1986]

§ 630.112 Approval of programs.

(a) The FHWA Division Administrator will first review the program to assure that it provides adequate consideration of and represents an aggressive effort toward energy conservation in the number and types of projects which offer high potential for conserving energy in accordance with State and national goals or targets.

(b) The FHWA Administrator will notify the SHA in writing of the action taken on the program submission, indicating approval in whole or in part and any qualifications or conditions determined necessary.

(c) Program approval will indicate Federal agreement with the SHA's list of proposed projects. It does not constitute an obligation of funds, nor establish a date of eligibility for Federal funding.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) Approved programs may be modified during the program period as necessary to reflect additional funds, new areas of emphasis, changes in length or termini, or changes in project priorities. No modification is required to reflect changes in class of funding except where local project selection is required.

(f) Highway projects will be approved by the FHWA Administrator. Non-highway public mass transit projects as defined in 23 CFR 810.4(b)(6) are approved by the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator in accordance with 23 CFR part 810 (FHPM 6-3-4). If a nonhighway public mass transit project proposed for urban system funding included in an AE/TIP is omitted from the program, action on the urban system funded program for that urbanized area will be taken jointly in accordance with 23 CFR part 450.212(a)(1)(iii) by both Administrators.

(g) At the end of the program period, projects for which initial authorizations have not been issued will retain program status until the next program is approved. Projects not receiving initial authorizations that are not included in the next year's program(s) lose their program status. These projects may be reprogramed later.

(Sec. 403(b), Pub. L. 95-620; E.O. 12185)

[43 FR 34461, Aug. 4, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 58037, Aug. 29, 1980; 51 FR 39748, Oct. 31, 1986]

§ 630.114 Authorization to proceed.

(a) With each authorization, the FHWA Division Administrator shall review the level of program implementation to assure that the energy conservation projects are proceeding at a rate consistent with implementation of

other categories of projects. The FHWA Division Administrator shall also assure that energy efficiency is a basic objective in the design and construction of projects.

(b) The FHWA issuance of an authorization to proceed with the work on any phase of a highway project, including those under certification acceptance and secondary road plan, shall be in response to a request from the SHA. Authorization can be given only after applicable prerequisite requirements of Federal laws, and implementing regulations and directives have been satisfied, e.g., A-95 clearinghouse review and standards as prescribed by 23 U.S.C. 109.

(c) Authorizations to proceed subsequent to program approval for non-highway public mass transit projects are issued by the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator in accordance with 23 CFR part 810 (FHPM 6-3-4).

(d) The initial authorization to proceed with a phase of work shall be based on an approved item providing for that phase of work in a current program.

(e) Projects in urbanized areas can be authorized only after the responsible public officials or jurisdictions in which the project is located have been consulted and their views considered with respect to the corridor, the location and the design of the project.

(f) Authorization to proceed with a project may be given for a complete phase or phases of work, or a portion of a phase of work. Additional authorizations within the same phase(s) of work do not require further programing, if such authorizations are within the scope of the programed project and provide for a timely completion of the project.

(g) Federal funds shall not participate in costs incurred prior to the date of authorization to proceed.

(h) Authorization to proceed with work shall be deemed a contractual obligation of the Federal Government under 23 U.S.C. 106 and shall require the appropriate funds be available for the full Federal share of the cost of work authorized except as follows:

- (1) Advance construction projects.
- (2) Bond issue projects.

(3) The preliminary studies portion of the PE and ROW phase(s) (including hardship acquisition and protective buying) through the location stage (i.e., from the end of system planning through the selection of a particular location), when an SHA requests authorization with obligation of funds. The written notice to an SHA approving its request will contain the following statement: "Authorization to proceed shall not constitute any commitment of Federal funds, nor shall it be construed as creating in any manner any obligation on the part of the Federal Government to provide Federal funds for the undertaking." When a project has received an authorization as permitted above, subsequent authorizations beyond the location stage shall not be given until appropriate available funds have been obligated to cover the previous authorization.

(4) Where a State lacks either Federal funds or obligational authority, the approval to underfinance work may be given, but only with the understanding that the dollar amount of Federal-aid participation is limited to the amount committed at the time of fund obligation or the legal pro rata, whichever is less.

(5) In special cases where the Federal Highway Administrator determines it to be in the best interest of the Federal-aid highway program.

(i) No project shall be authorized that will result in the severance or destruction of an existing major route for non-motorized transportation traffic and light motorcycles, unless such project provides a reasonably alternate route or such a route exists.

[43 FR 34461, Aug. 4, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 46835, Aug. 9, 1979; 45 FR 58037, Aug. 29, 1980; 47 FR 47239, Oct. 25, 1982]

Subpart B—Plans, Specifications, and Estimates

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 106, 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 43 FR 58564, Dec. 15, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.201 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) procedures relating to the

preparation, submission, and approval of plans, specifications and estimates (PS&E), and supporting documents for Federal-aid projects.

§ 630.203 Applicability.

The provisions of this regulation apply to all highway construction projects financed in whole or in part with Federal-aid highway funds and to be undertaken by a State or political subdivision, except for projects carried out pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 117 relative to certification acceptance or a secondary road plan.

§ 630.205 Preparation, submission, and approval.

(a) The contents and number of copies of the PS&E assembly shall be determined by the FHWA.

(b) Plans and specifications shall describe the location and design features and the construction requirements in sufficient detail to facilitate the construction, the contract control and the estimation of construction costs of the project. The estimate shall reflect the anticipated cost of the project in sufficient detail to provide an initial prediction of the financial obligations to be incurred by the State and FHWA and to permit an effective review and comparison of the bids received.

(c) PS&E assemblies for Federal-aid highway projects shall be submitted to the FHWA for approval.

(d) The State highway agency (SHA) shall be advised of approval of the PS&E by the FHWA.

(e) No project or part thereof for actual construction shall be advertised for contract nor work commenced by force account until the PS&E has been approved by the FHWA and the SHA has been so notified.

Subpart C—Project Agreements

§ 630.301 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to prescribe the form and procedures for the preparation and execution of the project agreement required by 23 U.S.C. 110(a) for Federal-aid projects, except for forest highway projects pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 204, and for nonhighway public mass transit

projects pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(4), 142(a)(2), and 142(c).

[39 FR 35348, Oct. 1, 1974]

§ 630.302 Definitions.

(a) The term *bond issue project* means a project authorized pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 122.

(b) The term *calendar day* means each day shown on the calendar but, if another definition is set forth in the State contract specifications, that definition will apply.

(c) The term *certification acceptance project* means a project which is constructed under the terms of a State Certification as authorized by 23 U.S.C. 117 and 23 CFR part 640.

(d) The term *contract time* means the number of workdays or calendar days specified in a contract for completion of the contract work. The term includes authorized time extensions.

(e) The term *Division Administrator* means the chief Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) officer assigned to conduct FHWA business in a particular State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(f) The term *Federal-aid highway project* means a project, other than an HP&R project, funded in whole or in part, with sums apportioned pursuant to Title 23, United States Code and section 203(d) of the Highway Safety Act of 1973.

(g) The term *highway planning and research project* (HP&R) means a project funded pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 307(c) and 104(f).

(h) The term *incentive/disincentive for early completion*, as used in this subpart, describes a contract provision which compensates the contractor a certain amount of money for each day identified critical work is completed ahead of schedule and assesses a deduction for each day the contractor overruns the incentive/disincentive time. Its use is primarily intended for those critical projects where traffic inconvenience and delays are to be held to a minimum. The amounts are based upon estimates of such items as traffic safety, traffic maintenance, and road user delay costs.

(i) The term *liquidated damages* means the daily amount set forth in the contract to be deducted from the contract

price to cover additional costs incurred by a State highway agency because of the contractor's failure to complete the contract work within the number of calendar days or workdays specified. The term may also mean the total of all daily amounts deducted under the terms of a particular contract.

(j) The term *State highway agency* has the same meaning as that given for *State highway department* in 23 U.S.C. 101.

(k) The word *workday* means a calendar day during which construction operations could proceed for a major part of a shift, normally excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and State-recognized legal holidays.

[39 FR 35348, Oct. 1, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 64191, Feb. 12, 1975; 40 FR 55639, Dec. 1, 1975; 52 FR 31390, Aug. 20, 1987]

§ 630.303 Policy.

(a) The State highway agency shall prepare a project agreement for each Federal-aid highway, and highway planning and research project eligible for Federal-aid funding. An original agreement shall be prepared on FHWA Form PR-2 (appendix A), and amendments to or modification of such original agreement shall be prepared on FHWA Form PR-2A (appendix B). Agreements for projects under the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) shall be prepared on FHWA Form PR-2.1 (appendix C).

(b) Project agreements, and modifications of and amendments thereto, shall evidence acceptance by the State highway agency of:

(1) Conditions to payment of Federal funds as prescribed by Federal statutes and regulations; and

(2) The amount of Federal funds obligated.

[39 FR 35348, Oct. 1, 1974]

§ 630.304 Preparation of agreement.

(a) The purposes of the Form PR-2 are:

(1) To cover the various types of projects and kinds of work to be undertaken;

(2) To indicate the effective date governing reimbursement of the Federal share of eligible items of cost;

(3) To show the total amount of Federal funds obligated and under agreement for the project; and

(4) To set forth any special provisions relating to the project.

(b) The Division Administrator pursuant to his delegated authority shall on behalf of FHWA execute the project agreement of modification or amendment thereof when he is satisfied that the agreement, or modification or amendment thereof, is properly prepared and not at variance with any statutory or regulatory requirements pursuant to Federal laws.

(c) The Form PR-2 shall be utilized as follows:

(1) All information normally required for proper preparation of Form PR-2 can be placed on the first page of the form. All signatures will appear on that page in the spaces provided. Separate project agreements will be prepared for each successive improvement or independent class of work subject to Federal funding that is not to be performed contemporaneously with other work, between the same termini.

(2) Provisions 1 through 20 of Form PR-2 contain special provisions to apply to agreements for individual projects. The special provisions which apply to a particular project will be governed by the project identification determined in accordance with vol. 6, chap. 3, section 2 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual. Those special provisions applicable to a particular project become automatically incorporated in the project agreement by means of such project identification.

(3) Space is provided on Form PR-2 for listing additional provisions applicable to a particular project. If necessary, attachments to Form PR-2 may be made. This space will also be utilized as follows:

(i) When Federal funds are to participate in the cost of constructing a toll facility, to reference the agreement required by 23 U.S.C. 129;

(ii) When a Federal agency is to undertake a Federal-aid project, to reference the agreement between the State and such Federal agency required by 23 U.S.C. 132, and to set forth the amount of the State deposit or payment to such Federal agency.

(iii) When a State is to undertake federally financed or assisted work on public lands highways (23 U.S.C. 209) or defense access highways (23 U.S.C. 210), to reference the applicable section of Title 23, United States Code.

(iv) When there is an agreement between the State and a local unit of Government with provisions for parking regulations and traffic control.

(4) For HP&R project, no entry will be made in the space labeled "COUNTY." For all other projects, the county or counties in which the project is located will be shown.

(5) The space labeled "PROJECT TERMINI" is for identifying the location of projects by termini, such as "three miles east of Excell to four miles west of Clark." The U.S., State, or county route number, if any, shall be shown, or indication given that the project is located on a county or local road. Engineering stations may not be used. Special Highway Planning and Research Projects shall be identified in this space by project type (National Pooled Fund Studies (NPFS)) or (Intra-Regional Cooperative Studies (IRCS)) and title of the study.

(6) The spaces under the heading "EFFECTIVE DATE OF AUTHORIZATION" will be utilized to show the date subsequent to which any item of cost set forth in the spaces specifically labeled under the heading "PROJECT CLASSIFICATION OR PHASE OF WORK" is eligible for Federal participation.

(7) The space labeled "OTHER" under the heading "PROJECT CLASSIFICATION OR PHASE OF WORK" will be used to set forth a project classification or class of work not specifically labeled in the spaces immediately above "OTHER."

(8) In the spaces labeled "APPROXIMATE LENGTH (Miles)" the length of preliminary engineering and construction work will be shown to the nearest tenth of a mile.

(9) In the space labeled "ESTIMATED TOTAL COST OF PROJECT" the sum of the estimated costs for all project classifications or classes of work set forth above in the agreement as applicable to the particular project will be entered. For construction work, the amount entered will be based on

the contract price plus contingencies and/or the force account estimates approved by the Division Administrator.

(10) In the space labeled "FEDERAL FUNDS" the sum of the Federal funds for all project classifications or classes of work as applicable to the particular project will be entered. For bond issue projects and projects to be constructed in advance of apportionments pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 115, the amount entered will be based on an estimate of Federal funds to be subsequently apportioned. Any portion of a project being retained in a "programmed only" status shall not be included in a project agreement.

(d) The original agreement and one copy thereof will be executed by the proper officer of the State highway agency and forwarded to the Division Administrator for review and execution. The Division Administrator will retain the original agreement as part of the project status records. One executed copy will be returned to the State highway agency. When required by the regional office, a conformed copy will be sent to that office.

(e) HP&R agreements will be prepared and executed when the State has been authorized to proceed with the HP&R work program in whole or in part. If the agreement covers only a part of the work program, it shall be amended at the time or times when the State is authorized to proceed with the remaining part or parts. Agreements for Special Highway Planning and Research projects will be prepared and executed separately from the annual HP&R agreements.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0529)

[39 FR 35348, Oct. 1, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 55639, Dec. 1, 1975; 41 FR 33253, Aug. 9, 1976; 49 FR 33008, Aug. 20, 1984]

§ 630.305 Agreement provisions regarding overruns in contract time.

(a) Each State highway agency (SHA) shall establish specific liquidated damages rates applicable to projects in that State. The rates may be project-specific or may be in the form of a table or schedule developed for a range of project costs and/or project types. These rates shall, as a minimum, be established to cover the estimated average daily construction engineering

(CE) costs associated with the type of work encountered on the project. The amounts shall be assessed by means of deductions, for each calendar day or workday overrun in contract time, from payments otherwise due to the contractor for performance in accordance with the contract terms.

(b) The rates established shall be subject to FHWA approval either on a project-by-project basis, in the case of project-specific rates, or on a periodic basis after initial approval where a rate table or schedule is used. In the latter case, the SHA shall periodically review its cost data to ascertain if the rate table/schedule closely approximates, at a minimum, the actual average daily CE costs associated with the type and size of the projects in the State. Where rate schedules or other means are already included in the SHA specifications or standard special provisions, verification by the SHA that the amounts are adequate shall be submitted to the FHWA for review and approval. After initial approval by the FHWA of the rates, the SHA shall review the rates at least every 2 years and provide updated rates, when necessary, for FHWA approval. If updated rates are not warranted, justification of this fact is to be sent to the FHWA for review and acceptance.

(c) The SHA may, with FHWA concurrence, include additional amounts as liquidated damages in each contract to cover other anticipated costs of project related delays or inconveniences to the SHA or the public. Costs resulting from winter shutdowns, retaining detours for an extended time, additional demurrage, or similar costs as well as road user delay costs may be included.

(d) In addition to the liquidated damages provisions, the SHA may also include incentive/disincentive for early completion provisions in the contract. The incentive/disincentive amounts shall be shown separately from the liquidated damages amounts.

(e) When there has been an overrun in contract time, the following principles shall apply in determining the cost of a project that is eligible for Federal-aid reimbursement:

(1) A proportional share, as used in this section, is the ratio of the final

contract construction costs eligible for Federal participation to the final total contract construction costs of the project.

(2) Where CE costs are claimed as a participating item based upon actual expenses incurred or where CE costs are not claimed as a participating item, and where the liquidated damages rates cover only CE expenses, the total CE costs for the project shall be reduced by the assessed liquidated damages amounts prior to figuring any Federal pro rata share payable. If the amount of liquidated damages assessed is more than the actual CE totals for the project, a proportional share of the excess shall be deducted from the federally participating contract construction cost before determining the final Federal share.

(3) Where the SHA is being reimbursed for CE costs on the basis of an approved percentage of the participating construction cost, the total contract construction amount that would be eligible for Federal participation shall be reduced by a proportional share of the total liquidated damages amounts assessed on the project.

(4) Where liquidated damages include extra anticipated non-CE costs due to contractor caused delays, the amount assessed shall be used to pay for the actual non-CE expenses incurred by the SHA, and, if a Federal participating item(s) is involved, to reduce the Federal share payable for that item(s). If the amount assessed is more than the actual expenses incurred by the SHA, a proportional share of the excess shall be deducted from the federally participating contract construction cost of the project before the Federal share is figured.

(f) When provisions for incentive/disincentive for early completion are used in the contract, a proportion of the increased project costs due to any incentive payments to the contractor shall be added to the federally participating contract construction cost before calculating the Federal share. When the disincentive provision is applicable, a proportion of the amount assessed the contractor shall be deducted from the federally participating contract construction cost before the Federal share calculation. Proportions are to be cal-

§ 630.306

culated in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.
[52 FR 31390, Aug. 20, 1987]

§ 630.306 Modification of original agreement.

(a) Form PR-2A (appendix B) shall be used for all amendments to or modifications of the original project agreement. Ordinarily, such modification will be needed only to increase the amount of Federal funds to cover approved changes. At the final voucher stage where modification is necessary only to provide for normal overruns or

23 CFR Ch. I (4-1-95 Edition)

underruns of previously estimated costs, no additional support is required. The final voucher will be sufficient for that purpose.

(b) If the modification is for the purpose of revising the estimated total cost of the project and the applicable Federal funds to cover changed conditions not provided for by change orders approved by the Division Administrator, the reason therefor shall be set forth in the space headed "Other revisions."

[39 FR 35348, Oct. 1, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 55640, Dec. 1, 1975]

APPENDICES TO SUBPART C

APPENDIX A—FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT, FORM PR-2

TO BE COMPLETED BY FHWA		 U.S. Department of Transportation FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION	FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT		STATE
			COUNTY		
			PROJECT NO.		
The State, through its Highway Agency, having complied, or hereby agreeing to comply, with the applicable terms and conditions set forth in (1) Title 23, U.S. Code, Highways, (2) the Regulations issued pursuant thereto and, (3) the policies and procedures promulgated by the Federal Highway Administrator relative to the above designated project, and the Federal Highway Administration having authorized certain work to proceed as evidenced by the date entered opposite the specific item of work, Federal funds are obligated for the project not to exceed the amount shown herein, the balance of the estimated total cost being an obligation of the State. Such obligation of Federal funds extends only to project costs incurred by the State after the Federal Highway Administration authorization to proceed with the project involving such costs.					
PROJECT TERMINI					
PROJECT CLASSIFICATION OR PHASE OF WORK				EFFECTIVE DATE OF AUTHORIZATION	APPROXIMATE LENGTH (Miles)
HIGHWAY PLANNING AND RESEARCH (HP & R)					
PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING					
RIGHTS-OF-WAY					
CONSTRUCTION					
OTHER (Specify)					
FUNDS					
ESTIMATED TOTAL COST OF PROJECT			FEDERAL FUNDS		
\$			\$		
The State further stipulates that as a condition to payment of the Federal funds obligated, it accepts and will comply with the applicable provisions set forth on the following pages.					
_____ (Official name of Highway Agency) By _____ _____ (Title) By _____ _____ (Title) By _____ _____ (Title)			U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION By _____ (Division Administrator) Date executed by Division Administrator _____		

AGREEMENT PROVISIONS

1. *Responsibility for Work*

a. Except for projects constructed under Certification Acceptance procedures, the State highway agency will perform the work, or cause it to be performed, in compliance with the approved plans and specifications or project proposal which, by reference, are made a part hereof.

b. With regard to projects performed under Certification Acceptance procedures, the State highway agency will perform the work, or cause it to be performed, in accordance with the terms of its approved Certification, or exceptions thereto as may have been approved by the Federal Highway Administration.

2. *Highway Planning and Research (HP&R) Project.*

The State highway agency will (a) conduct or cause to be conducted, under its direct control, engineering and economic investigations of projects for future construction, together with highway research necessary in connection therewith, pursuant to the work program approved by the Federal Highway Administration and (b) prepare reports suitable for publication of the result of such investigations and research, but no report will be published without the prior approval of the Federal Highway Administration.

3. *Project for Acquisition of Rights-of-Way.*

In the event that actual construction of a road on this right-of-way is not undertaken by the close of the tenth fiscal year following the fiscal year in which this agreement is executed, the State highway agency will repay to the Federal Highway Administration the sum or sums of Federal funds paid to the highway agency under the terms of this agreement.

4. *Preliminary Engineering Projects.*

In the event that right-of-way acquisition for, or actual construction of the road for which this preliminary engineering is undertaken is not started by the close of the fifth fiscal year following the fiscal year in which this agreement is executed, the State highway agency will repay to the Federal Highway Administration the sum or sums of Federal funds paid to the highway agency under the terms of this agreement.

5. *Interstate System Project.*

a. The State highway agency will not add or permit to be added, without the prior approval of the Federal Highway Administration any points of access to, or exit from, the project in addition to those approved in the plans and specifications for the project.

b. The State highway agency will not permit automotive service stations, or other

commercial establishments for serving motor vehicle users, to be constructed or located on the right-of-way of the interstate system.

c. The State highway agency will not after June 30, 1968, permit the construction of any portion of the Interstate Route on which this project is located, including spurs and loops, as a toll road without the written concurrence of the Secretary of Transportation or his officially designated representative. The term 'toll road' does not include toll bridges or toll tunnels.

6. *Project for Construction in Advance of Apportionment.*

a. This project authorized pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 115 as amended, will be subject to all procedures and requirements, and conform to the standards applicable to projects on the system on which located, financed with the aid of Federal funds.

b. No present or immediate obligation of Federal funds is created by this agreement, its purpose and intent being to provide that, upon application by the State highway agency, and approval thereof by the Federal Highway Administration, any Federal-aid funds of the class designated by the project number prefix, apportioned or allocated to the State under 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(4), 104, or 144 subsequent to the date of this agreement, may be used to reimburse the State for the Federal share of the cost of work done on the project.

7. *Stage Construction.*

The State highway agency agrees that all stages of construction necessary to provide the initially planned complete facility, within the limits of this project, will conform to at least the minimum values set by approved AASHTO design standards applicable to this class of highways, even though such additional work is financed without Federal-aid participation.

8. *Bond Issue Project.*

Construction, inspection and maintenance of the project will be accomplished in the same manner as for regular Federal-aid projects. No present or immediate obligations is created by this Agreement against Federal funds, its purpose and intent being to provide aid to the State, as authorized by 23 U.S.C. 122, for retiring maturities of the principal indebtedness of the bonds referred to below. When the State requests Federal reimbursement to aid in the retirement of such bonds, the request will be supported by the appropriate certification required by 23 CFR part 140, subpart F, and volume 1, chapter 4, section 8 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, and payment of the authorized Federal share will be made from appropriate funds available. If in any year there is no obligated balance of any appor-

tioned Federal funds available from which payments hereunder may be made, there will be no obligation on the part of the Federal Government on account of bond maturities for that year. Funds available to the highway agency for this project are the proceeds of bonds issued by the governmental unit indicated on the attached tabulation, pursuant to the authority and in the amounts by date of issue and beginning date of maturities set forth therein.

9. *Special Highway Planning and Research Project.*

The State highway agency hereby authorizes the Federal Highway Administration to charge the State's pro rata share of costs incurred against funds apportioned to the State under 23 U.S.C. 307(c), as amended. In the event a project is financed with both Federal-aid funds and State matching funds, the State agrees to advance to The Federal Highway Administration the State matching funds for its share of the estimated cost. For a National Pooled Fund study, the State hereby assigns its responsibility for the work to the Federal Highway Administration. For an Intra-Regional Cooperative Study, the State hereby assigns its responsibility for the work to the lead State for the study.

10. *Parking Regulation and Traffic Control.*

The State highway agency will not permit any changes to be made in the provisions for parking regulations and traffic control as contained in the agreement between the State and the local unit of Government referred to in the paragraph on "Additional Provisions," without the prior approval of the Federal Highway Administration, unless the State determines, and the Division Administrator concurs, that the local unit of Government has a functioning traffic engineering unit with the demonstrated ability to apply and maintain sound traffic operations and control.

11. *Signing and Marking.*

The State highway agency will not install, or permit to be installed, any signs, signals, or markings not in conformance with the standards approved by the Federal Highway Administrator pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 109(d) or the State's Certificate as applicable.

12. *Maintenance.*

The State highway agency will maintain, or by formal agreement with appropriate officials of a county or municipal government cause to be maintained, the project covered by this agreement.

13. *Liquidated Damages.*

The State highway agency agrees that on Federal-aid highway construction projects not under Certification Acceptance the provisions of 23 CFR part 630, subpart C and vol-

ume 6, chapter 3, section 1 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, as supplemented, relative to the basis of Federal participation in the project cost shall be applicable in the event the contractor fails to complete the contract within the contract time.

14. *Implementation of Clear Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act (applicable to contracts and subcontracts which exceed \$100,000).*

a. The State highway agency stipulates that any facility to be utilized in performance under or to benefit from this agreement is not listed on the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities issued pursuant to the requirements of the Clean Air Act, as amended, and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended.

b. The State highway agency agrees to comply with all of the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act and section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder.

c. The State highway agency stipulates that as a condition of Federal aid pursuant to this agreement it shall notify the Federal Highway Administration of the receipt of any advice indicating that a facility to be utilized in performance under or to benefit from this agreement is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

d. The State highway department agrees that it will include or cause to be included in any Federal-aid to highways agreement with a political subdivision of the State which exceeds \$100,000 the criteria and requirements in these subparagraphs a. through d.

15. *Equal Opportunity.*

The State highway agency hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR appt 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Government or borrowed on the credit of the Federal Government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan, insurance or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance or guarantee, the following equal opportunity clause:

"During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard

to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State highway agency setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

b. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

c. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the State highway agency advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under section 202 of the Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

d. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

e. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the Federal Highway Administration and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders.

f. In the event of the contractor's non-compliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or Federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

g. The contractor will include the provisions of section 202 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Exec-

utive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the State highway agency or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance; *Provided, however*, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Administration, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States."

The State highway agency further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, that if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract. The State highway agency also agrees:

(1) To assist and cooperate actively with the Federal Highway Administration and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(2) To furnish the Federal Highway Administration and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the Federal Highway Administration in the discharge of its primary responsibility for securing compliance.

(3) To refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order.

(4) To carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the Federal Highway Administration or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to part II, subpart D of the Executive Order.

In addition, the State highway agency agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the Federal Highway Administration may take any or all of the following actions:

(a) Cancel, terminate, or suspend this agreement in whole or in part;

(b) Refrain from extending any further assistance to the State highway agency under

the program with respect to which the failure or refusal occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from the State highway agency; and

(c) Refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

16. Nondiscrimination.

The State highway agency (SHA) hereby agrees that it will comply with title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act and related statutes and implementing regulations to the end that no person shall on the grounds of race, color, national origin, handicap, age, sex, or religion be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under the project covered by this agreement and, further, the SHA agrees that:

a. It will insert the nondiscrimination notice required by the Standard Department of Transportation (DOT) title VI Assurance (DOT Order 1050.2) in all solicitations for bids for work or material, and, in adapted form, in all proposals for negotiated agreements.

b. It will insert the clauses in appendixes A, B, or C of DOT Order 1050.2, as appropriate, in all contracts, deeds transferring real property, structures, or improvements thereon or interest therein (as a covenant

running with the land) and in future deeds, leases, permits, licenses, and similar agreements, related to this project, entered into by the SHA with other parties.

c. It will comply with, and cooperate with, FHWA in ensuring compliance with the terms of the standard title VI Assurance, the act and related statutes, and implementing regulations.

17. Minority Business Enterprises (MBE's).

a. The State highway agency hereby agrees to the following statements and agrees that these statements shall be included in all subsequent agreements between the recipient and any subrecipient and in all subsequent DOT-assisted contracts between recipients or subrecipients and any contractor:

(1) "Policy. It is the policy of the Department of Transportation that minority business enterprises (MBE's), as they are defined in 49 CFR part 23 [for the purposes of 49 CFR part 23, subpart D, MBE's refer to disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE's); for the purposes of other subparts of part 23, MBE's include women's business enterprises (WBE's)], shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds under this agreement. Consequently, all applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 23 apply to this agreement.

(2) "Obligation. The recipient or its contractor agrees to ensure that MBE's, as defined in 49 CFR part 23, have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds provided under this agreement. In this regard, all recipients or contractors shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with the applicable section of 49 CFR part 23 to ensure that MBE's have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform contracts. Recipients and their contractors shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, handicap, religion, age, or sex, as provided in Federal and State law, in the award and performance of DOT-assisted contracts."

b. If, as a condition of assistance, the recipient has submitted and the Department has approved an MBE affirmative action program which the recipient agrees to carry out, this program is incorporated into this financial assistance agreement by reference. This program shall be treated as a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this financial assistance agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out the approved program, the Department shall impose such sanctions as are noted in 49 CFR part 23, subparts D or E, which sanctions

may include termination of the agreement or other measures that may affect the ability of the recipient to obtain future DOT financial assistance.

18. *Bicycle Transportation and Pedestrian Walkways.*

No motorized vehicles shall be permitted on bikeways or walkways authorized under this project except for maintenance purposes and, when snow conditions and State or local regulations permit, snowmobiles.

19. *Modified or Terminated Highway Projects.*

For certain projects described in 23 CFR part 480 or as prescribed in other parts of title 23, Code of Federal Regulations, the payback provisions found in these parts shall supersede provisions 3 and 4 of this agreement.

20. *Environmental Impact Mitigation Features.*

The State highway agency shall ensure that the project is constructed in accordance with and incorporates all committed environmental impact mitigation measures listed in approved environmental documents unless the State requests and receives written Federal Highway Administration approval to modify or delete such mitigation features.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART C—MODIFICATION OF FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT,
FORM PR-2A

TO BE COMPLETED BY FHWA		U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION	Form Approved, O M B No. 04-R2089																					
MONTHLY TRANSACTION NUMBER			State																					
PROJECT REPORT NUMBER			County																					
MODIFICATION NUMBER			Project Number																					
The Project Agreement for the above-referenced project entered into between the undersigned parties and executed by the Division Administrator on _____, 19____ is hereby modified as follows: <table><thead><tr><th></th><th>Former amount</th><th>Revised amount</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Estimated total cost of project</td><td>\$ _____</td><td>\$ _____</td></tr><tr><td>Federal funds</td><td>\$ _____</td><td>\$ _____</td></tr><tr><td>Other revisions</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> This modification is made for the following reasons: All other terms and conditions of the Project Agreement will remain in full force and effect. This modification is effective as of the _____ day of _____, 19____ <table><tr><td>_____ (Official name of Highway Agency)</td><td>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION</td></tr><tr><td>By _____ _____ (Title)</td><td>By _____ (Division Administrator)</td></tr><tr><td>By _____ _____ (Title)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>By _____ _____ (Title)</td><td></td></tr></table>						Former amount	Revised amount	Estimated total cost of project	\$ _____	\$ _____	Federal funds	\$ _____	\$ _____	Other revisions			_____ (Official name of Highway Agency)	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION	By _____ _____ (Title)	By _____ (Division Administrator)	By _____ _____ (Title)		By _____ _____ (Title)	
	Former amount	Revised amount																						
Estimated total cost of project	\$ _____	\$ _____																						
Federal funds	\$ _____	\$ _____																						
Other revisions																								
_____ (Official name of Highway Agency)	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION																							
By _____ _____ (Title)	By _____ (Division Administrator)																							
By _____ _____ (Title)																								
By _____ _____ (Title)																								

Form PR-2A
(Rev. 10-75)

Previous editions are obsolete

GPO 695-512

[40 FR 55643, Dec. 1, 1975]

APPENDIX C TO SUBPART C—FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT (NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM), FORM PR-2.1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION FEDERAL-AID PROJECT AGREEMENT (National Cooperative Highway Research Program)	1. STATE 2. PROJECT NUMBER	
SECTION I—AGREEMENT PROVISIONS		
In conformance with arrangements for financing the National Cooperative Highway Research Program, hereinafter referred to as the "NCHRP," pursuant to the Memorandum Agreement effective June 29, 1965, as amended, between the Federal Highway Administration, hereinafter referred to as "FHWA," the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, hereinafter referred to as "AASHTO," and the National Academy of Sciences, hereinafter referred to as the "Academy"; the State formally consents to providing the funds stated in this agreement as its contribution towards financing expenditures incurred in conducting the NCHRP in accordance with the Memorandum Agreement. In accordance with the action taken by AASHTO requesting the Academy, through its Transportation Research Board to administer the NCHRP, the State authorizes FHWA to charge the State's pro rata share of the costs incurred against the funds stated in this agreement. It is understood that FHWA will make payments to the Academy for the State's share of the cost of the program pursuant to the State-Academy Agreement for the current fiscal year and the Fiscal Agreement entered into between the FHWA on July 1, 1962. In the event the State's contribution towards the cost of the NCHRP is to be financed with both Federal-aid funds and State-matching funds, the State agrees to advance the FHWA the State-matching funds for its share of the estimated cost.		
SECTION II—FUNDS		
3. ESTIMATED TOTAL COST OF PROJECT	4. FEDERAL FUNDS	5. EFFECTIVE DATE OF AUTHORIZATION
SECTION III—AGREEMENT AND SIGNATURES		
The State, through its Highway Agency, and the Federal Highway Administration agree to the above provisions.		
_____ (Official Name of the Highway Agency)	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION	
BY _____ _____ (Title)	BY _____ _____ (Title)	
BY _____ _____ (Title)	_____ Date Executed	
BY _____ _____ (Title)		

Form PR 2.1 Previous editions are obsolete
(Rev. 9-74)

[49 FR 33009, Aug. 20, 1984]

Subpart D—Geodetic Markers

SOURCE: 39 FR 26414, July 19, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures for conducting geodetic control surveys when participation with Federal-aid highway funds in the cost thereof is proposed and to encourage inter-agency cooperation in setting station markers, surveying to measure their position, and preserving the control so established.

§ 630.402 Policy.

(a) Geodetic surveys along Federal-aid highway routes may be programmed as Federal-aid highway projects.

(b) All geodetic survey work performed as a Federal-aid highway project will conform to National Ocean Survey (NOS) specifications. NOS will, as the representative of FHWA, be responsible for the inspection and verification of the work to ascertain that the specifications for the work have been met. Final project acceptance by FHWA will be predicated on a finding of acceptability by NOS.

§ 630.403 Initiation of projects.

All projects shall be coordinated by the FHWA Division Administrator, the State highway department and the National Ocean Survey.

§ 630.404 Standards.

(a) Highway purposes may best be served by the establishment of station markings for horizontal control along Federal-aid highway routes at spacings of three to eight kilometers (about 2 to 5 miles) and station markers for vertical control of spacings no closer than one kilometer. These requirements may be waived only with the approval of the Administrator.

(b) Projects should be of sufficient scope to permit efficient use of field parties. Projects should extend at least 30 kilometers. Projects may be coordinated with adjoining States to attain greater efficiency.

(c) Where geodetic station markers cannot be established initially at points readily accessible from the Fed-

eral-aid route, or where unavoidable circumstances result in their being established within construction limits, supplemental projects may later be approved to set and survey markers at satisfactory permanent points, preferably within the right-of-way but at points where their use does not introduce traffic hazards.

Subparts E—F (Reserved)

Subpart G—Advance Construction of Federal-Aid Projects

SOURCE: 55 FR 11903, Mar. 30, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures for advancing the construction of Federal-aid highway projects without obligating Federal funds apportioned or allocated to the State.

§ 630.703 Eligibility.

(a) The State highway agency (SHA) may proceed with a highway substitute, secondary, urban, metropolitan planning, railway-highway crossings, bridge replacement and rehabilitation, hazard elimination, or planning and research project in accordance with this subpart, provided the SHA:

(1) Has obligated all funds apportioned or allocated to it under 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(4)(H), 104(b)(2), 104(b)(6), 104(f), 130, 144, 152, or 307, as the case may be for the proposed project, or

(2) Has used all obligation authority distributed to it, or

(3) Demonstrates that it will use all obligation authority distributed to it.

(b) The SHA may proceed with a primary, Interstate, or Interstate resurfacing, restoration, rehabilitation, and reconstruction (4R) project authorized under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1) and 104(b)(5) in accordance with this subpart without regard to apportionment or obligation authority balances.

(c) Total advance construction authorization within a funding category shall not exceed the limitation established in § 630.707.

§ 630.705 Procedures.

(a) An advance construction project shall meet the same requirements and be processed in the same manner as a regular Federal-aid project, except,

(1) FHWA authorization does not constitute any commitment of Federal funds on the project, and

(2) FHWA shall not reimburse the State until the project is converted under § 630.709.

(b) Project numbers shall be identified by the letters "AC" preceding the regular project number prefix.

(c) If the SHA plans to claim bond interest costs under § 630.711, it shall include in its request for authorization the estimated federally participating bond interest cost.

(d) The SHA shall submit a final voucher to the FHWA upon completion of the project even though the project has not been converted. If the SHA is claiming bond interest costs under § 630.711, it shall certify on the final voucher that the bond proceeds were expended in the construction of the project and shall include a computation of the eligible interest costs.

§ 630.707 Limitation.

(a) Through September 30, 1990, the Federal share of the cost of advance construction projects within each funding category is limited to:

(1) The amount of unobligated funds apportioned or allocated to the State, plus,

(2) The State's expected apportionment of the existing authorizations, plus,

(3) An additional amount equal to the State's expected apportionment from the last year of authorization. This additional amount is not applicable to Interstate projects authorized under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(A).

(b) Beginning October 1, 1990, the limitation will be restricted to the amount specified in paragraph (a)(1) plus paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

§ 630.709 Conversion to a regular Federal-aid project.

(a) The SHA may submit a written request to the FHWA that a project be converted to a regular Federal-aid project at any time provided that suffi-

cient Federal-aid funds and obligation authority are available.

(b) The FHWA's approval of the SHA's request shall result in the immediate obligation of the full Federal share of project costs.

(c) The SHA may then claim reimbursement for the Federal share of project costs incurred provided the project agreement has been executed. If the SHA has previously submitted a final voucher, the FHWA will process the voucher for payment.

§ 630.711 Payment of bond interest.

(a) For Interstate projects authorized by the FHWA after January 6, 1983, and for Interstate 4R and primary projects authorized by the FHWA after April 2, 1987, interest earned and payable on bonds issued by a State is an eligible cost of construction as follows:

(1) Participating interest cost is based on the actual expenditure of bond proceeds on the Federal-aid project. The interest on the bonds is applied to the amount of bond proceeds expended on the project from the date of expenditure.

(2) The amount of interest determined in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall not exceed the estimated increase in the physical construction cost of the project which would have occurred had the project been authorized on the date of conversion. The estimated increase in the physical construction cost is determined by applying the increase, if any, in the national construction cost index in effect on the date of conversion over the index in effect on the date of the FHWA authorization, to the actual cost of physical construction.

(b) For Interstate projects under physical construction on January 1, 1983, and converted to a regular Federal-aid project after January 1, 1983, bond interest is eligible in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section. The restriction in paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply.

Subpart H—Bridges on Federal Dams

SOURCE: 39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.801 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures for the construction and financing, by an agency of the Federal Government, of public highway bridges over dams constructed and owned by or for the United States.

§ 630.802 Applicability.

A proposed bridge over a dam, together with the approach roads to connect the bridge with existing public highways, must be eligible for inclusion in the Federal-aid highway system, if not already a part thereof.

§ 630.803 Procedures.

A State's application to qualify a project under this subpart will include:

(a) A certification that the bridge is economically desirable and needed as a link in the Federal-aid highway system.

(b) A statement showing the source and availability of funds to be used in construction of the roadway approaches.

(c) A statement of any obligation on the part of the agency constructing the dam to provide such bridge or approach roads to satisfy a legal liability incurred independently of this subpart.

Subpart I—(Reserved)**Subpart J—Traffic Safety in Highway and Street Work Zones**

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109(b), 109(d), 315, and 402(a); 23 CFR 1.48(b), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 43 FR 47140, Oct. 12, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 630.1002 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to provide guidance and establish procedures to assure that adequate consideration is given to motorists, pedestrians, and construction workers on all Federal-aid construction projects.

§ 630.1004 Background.

Part VI of the manual on uniform traffic control devices (MUTCD)¹ sets

forth basic principles and prescribes standards for the design, application, installation, and maintenance of the various types of traffic control devices for highway and street construction, maintenance operation, and utility work. The manual cannot address in depth the variety of situations that occur in providing traffic control in work zones. Although agencies responsible for traffic control and work area protection have attempted to develop some guidelines, a coordinated and comprehensive effort to develop greater uniformity is desirable. National reviews have shown that more attention is needed to insure that the MUTCD is properly implemented on all highway projects.

[43 FR 47140, Oct. 12, 1978, as amended at 51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986]

§ 630.1006 Policy.

It is the policy of the Federal Highway Administration that each highway agency shall develop and implement procedures consonant with the requirements of this regulation that will assure the safety of motorists, pedestrians, and construction workers on Federal-aid highway construction projects. The procedures shall be consistent with the provisions of the MUTCD. Highway agencies should be encouraged to implement these procedures for non-Federal-aid projects and maintenance operations as well.

§ 630.1006 Implementation.

The FHWA Division Administrator shall review and approve the highway agency's implementation of its procedures at appropriate intervals. The FHWA shall take appropriate action to assure that the highway agency's procedures are being followed and achieve the results intended. Major revisions in established procedures shall be submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator for information.

§ 630.1010 Contents of the agency procedures.

The agency's procedures shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:

incorporated by reference at 23 CFR 655, subpart F.

¹The MUTCD is available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. It is

(a) *Traffic control plan (TCP).* (1) A traffic control plan is a plan for handling traffic through a specific highway or street work zone or project. These plans may range in scope from a very detailed TCP designed solely for a specific project, to a reference to standard plans, a section of the MUTCD, or a standard highway agency manual. The degree of detail in the TCP will depend on the project complexity and traffic interference with construction activity.

(2) Traffic control plans shall be developed for all projects and be included in plans, specifications, and estimates (P.S. & E.'s) and shall be consistent with part VI of the MUTCD.

(3) The scope of the TCP should be determined during planning and design phases of a project.

(4) Provisions may be made to permit contractors to develop their own TCP's and use them if the highway agency and FHWA find that these plans are as good as or better than those provided in the P.S. & E.

(5)(i) Two-lane, two-way operation on one roadway of a normally divided highway (TLTWO) shall be used only after careful consideration of other available methods of traffic control. Where the TLTWO is used, the TCP shall include provisions for the separation of opposing traffic except:

(A) Where the TLTWO is located on an urban type street or arterial where operating speeds are low;

(B) Where drivers entering the TLTWO can see the transition back to normal one-way operation on each roadway; or

(C) Where FHWA approves nonuse of separation devices based on unusual circumstances.

(ii) Center line striping, raised pavement markers, and complementary signing, either alone or in combination, are not considered acceptable for separation purposes.

(b) *Responsible person.* The highway agency shall designate a qualified person at the project level who will have the primary responsibility and sufficient authority for assuring that the TCP and other safety aspects of the contract are effectively administered. While the project or resident engineer may have this responsibility, on large

complex projects another person should be assigned at the project level to handle traffic control on a full-time basis.

(c) *Pay items.* The P.S. & E. should include unit pay items for providing, installing, moving, replacing, maintaining, and cleaning traffic control devices required by the TCP. Suitable force account procedures may be utilized for traffic control items. Lump-sum method of payment should be used only to cover very small projects, projects of short duration, contingency, and general items. Payment for traffic control items as incidental to other items of work should be discouraged.

(d) *Training.* All persons responsible for the development, design, implementation, and inspection of traffic control shall be adequately trained.

(e) *Process review and evaluation.* (1) A review team consisting of appropriate highway agency personnel shall annually review randomly selected projects throughout its jurisdiction for the purpose of assessing the effectiveness of its procedures. The agency may elect to include an FHWA representative as a member of the team. The results of this review are to be forwarded to the FHWA Division Administrator for his review and approval of the highway agency's annual traffic safety effort.

(2) Construction zone accidents and accident data shall be analyzed and used to continually correct deficiencies which are found to exist on individual projects, and to improve the content of future traffic control plans.

[43 FR 47140, Oct. 12, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 21780, May 20, 1982]

PART 633—REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Other Than Appalachian Contracts)

- Sec.
633.101 Purpose.
633.102 Applicability.
633.103 Regulatory authority.
633.104 Availability.

Subpart B—Federal-Aid Contracts (Appalachian Contracts)

- 633.201 Purpose.

- 633.202 Definitions.**
- 633.203 Applicability of existing laws, regulations, and directives.**
- 633.204 Fiscal allocation and obligations.**
- 633.205 Prefinancing.**
- 633.206 Project agreements.**
- 633.207 Construction labor and materials.**
- 633.208 Maintenance.**
- 633.209 Notices to prospective Federal-aid construction contractors.**
- 633.210 Termination of contract.**
- 633.211 Implementation of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.**

APPENDICES TO SUBPART B

- APPENDIX A—TYPES OF CONTRACTS TO WHICH THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 IS APPLICABLE**
- APPENDIX B—REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**
- APPENDIX C—ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS CONTRACTS OTHER THAN CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**
- APPENDIX D—FEDERAL-AID PROPOSAL NOTICES**

Subpart C—Direct Federal Construction Contracts

- 633.301 Purpose.**
- 633.302 Applicability.**

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C—CONTINUATION OF STANDARD FORM 19-A LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS

Subpart A—Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Other Than Appalachian Contracts)

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 114 and 315; 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 52 FR 36920, Oct. 2, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 633.101 Purpose.

To prescribe for Federal-aid highway proposals and construction contracts the method for inclusion of required contract provisions of existing regulations which cover employment, nonsegregated facilities, record of materials and supplies, subletting or assigning the contract, safety, false statements concerning highway projects, termination of a contract, and implementation of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution

Control Act, and other provisions as shall from time-to-time be required by law and regulation as conditions of Federal assistance.

§ 633.102 Applicability.

(a) The required contract provisions and the required proposal notices apply to all Federal-aid construction contracts other than Appalachian construction contracts.

(b) Form FHWA-1273, "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-aid Construction Contracts," contains required contract provisions and required proposal notices that are required by regulations promulgated by the FHWA or other Federal agencies. The required contract provisions of Form FHWA-1273 shall be physically incorporated in each Federal-aid highway construction contract other than Appalachian construction contracts (see § 633.104 for availability of form).

(c) For contracts authorized under certification acceptance procedures, an alternate format for inclusion of required contract provisions may be used pursuant to 23 CFR part 640.

(d) The required contract provisions contained in Form FHWA-1273 shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

(e) The contractor shall insert in each subcontract, except as excluded by law or regulation, the required contract provisions contained in Form FHWA-1273 and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made. The required contract provisions of Form FHWA-1273 shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the requirements contained in the provisions of Form FHWA-1273.

(f) The State highway agency (SHA) shall include the notices concerning certification of nonsegregated facilities and implementation of the Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act, pursuant to 40 CFR part 15, in all bidding proposals for Federal-aid highway construction projects. As the

notices are reproduced in Form FHWA-1273 the SHA may include Form FHWA-1273 in its entirety to meet this requirement.

§ 633.103 Regulatory authority.

All required contract provisions contained in Form FHWA-1273 are requirements of regulations promulgated by the FHWA or other Federal agencies. The authority for each provision will be cited in the text of Form FHWA-1273.

§ 633.104 Availability.

(a) Form FHWA-1273 will be maintained by the FHWA and as regulatory revisions occur, the form will be updated.

(b) Current copies of Form FHWA-1273, Required Contract Provisions, will be made available to the SHAs by the FHWA.

Subpart B—Federal-Aid Contracts (Appalachian Contracts)

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. App. 201, 402; 23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b)(35).

SOURCE: 39 FR 35146, Sept. 30, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 633.201 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to establish policies and outline procedures for administering projects and funds for the Appalachian Development Highway System and Appalachian local access roads.

§ 633.202 Definitions.

(a) The word *Commission* means the Appalachian Regional Commission (ARC) established by the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965, as amended (Act).

(b) The term *division administrator* means the chief Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) official assigned to conduct FHWA business in a particular State.

39 FR 35146, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 49064, Oct. 21, 1975; 41 FR 8769, Mar. 1, 1976.

§ 633.203 Applicability of existing laws, regulations, and directives.

The provisions of title 23 U.S.C., that are applicable to the construction and maintenance of Federal-aid primary and secondary highways, and which the Secretary of Transportation determines are not inconsistent with the Act, shall apply, respectively, to the development highway system and the local access roads. In addition, the Regulations for the Administration of Federal-aid for Highways (title 23, Code of Federal Regulations) and directives implementing applicable provisions of title 23 U.S.C., where not inconsistent with the Act, shall be applicable to such projects.

§ 633.204 Fiscal allocation and obligations.

(a) Federal assistance to any project under the Act shall be as determined by the Commission, but in no event shall such Federal assistance exceed 70 per centum of the cost of such a project.

(b) The division administrator's authorization to proceed with the proposed work shall establish obligation of Federal funds with regard to a particular project.

39 FR 35146, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 49064, Oct. 21, 1975; 41 FR 8769, Mar. 1, 1976.]

§ 633.205 Prefinancing.

(a) Under the provisions of subsection 201(h) of the Act, projects located on the Appalachian Development Highway System including preliminary engineering, right-of-way, and or construction may be programed and advanced with interim State financing.

(b) Program approvals, plans, specifications, and estimates (PS&E) approval, authorizations to proceed, concurrence in award of contracts, and all other notifications to the State of advancement of a project shall include the statement, "There is no commitment or obligation on the part of the United States to provide funds for this highway improvement. However, this project is eligible for Federal reimbursement when sufficient funds are available from the amounts allocated by the Appalachian Regional Commission."

§ 633.206 Project agreements.

(a) Project agreements executed for projects under the Appalachian program shall contain the following paragraphs:

(1) "For projects constructed under section 201 of the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965, as amended, the State highway department agrees to comply with all applicable provisions of said Act, regulations issued thereunder, and policies and procedures promulgated by the Appalachian Regional Commission, and the Federal Highway Administration. Inasmuch as a primary objective of the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965 is to provide employment, the State highway department further agrees that in addition to the other applicable provisions of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, part 21, § 21.5(c)(1), and paragraphs (2)(iii) and (2)(v) of appendix C thereof, shall be applicable to all employment practices in connection with this project, and to the State's employment practices with respect to those employees connected with the Appalachian Highway Program."

(2) "For projects constructed on a section of an Appalachian development route not already on the Federal-aid Primary System, the State highway department agrees to add the section to the Federal-aid Primary System prior to, or upon completion of, construction accomplished with Appalachian funds."

(b) For prefinanced projects, the following additional provision shall be incorporated into the project agreement: "Project for Construction on the Appalachian Development Highway System in Advance of the Appropriation of Funds. This project, to be constructed pursuant to subsection 201(h) of the Appalachian Regional Development Act Amendments of 1967, will be constructed in accordance with all procedures and requirements and standards applicable to projects on the Appalachian Development Highway System financed with the aid of Appalachian funds. No obligation of Appalachian funds is created by this agreement, its purpose and intent being to provide that, upon application by the State highway department, and approval thereof by the Federal Highway Ad-

ministration, any Appalachian development highway funds made available to the State by the Appalachian Regional Commission subsequent to the date of this agreement may be used to reimburse the State for the Federal share of the cost of work done on the project."

§ 633.207 Construction labor and materials.

(a) Construction and materials shall be in accordance with the State highway department standard construction specifications approved for use on Federal-aid primary projects and special provisions and supplemental specifications amendatory thereto approved for use on the specific projects.

(b) The provisions of 23 U.S.C. 324 and of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d-2000d-4) and the implementing regulations in 49 CFR part 21, including the provisions of § 21.5(c)(1), and paragraphs (2)(iii) and (2)(v) of appendix C thereof relative to employment practices, shall be applicable to all types of contracts listed in appendix A.

(c) The "Required Contract Provisions, Appalachian Development Highway System and Local Access Roads Construction Contracts," Form PR-1316 (appendix B), shall be included in all construction contracts awarded under the Act.

(d) The required contract provisions set forth in Form PR-1317 (appendix C) shall be included in all types of contracts described in appendix A, other than construction contracts.

(e) In the design and construction of highways and roads under the Act, the State may give special preference to the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region. The provisions of § 635.409 of this chapter shall not apply to projects under the Act to the extent such provisions are inconsistent with sections 201(d) and (e) of the Act.

[39 FR 35146, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975; 41 FR 36204, Aug. 27, 1976]

§ 633.208 Maintenance.

Maintenance of all highway projects constructed under the Act, whether on the development system or local access

roads, shall be the responsibility of the State. The State may arrange for maintenance of such roads or portions thereof, by agreement with a local governmental unit.

§ 633.209 Notices to prospective Federal-aid construction contractors.

The State highway department shall include the notices set forth in appendix D in all future bidding proposals for Appalachian Development System and Appalachian local access roads construction contracts.

§ 633.210 Termination of contract.

All contracts exceeding \$2,500 shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the State, including the manner in which the termination will be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

§ 633.211 Implementation of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

Pursuant to regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR part 15) implementing requirements with respect to the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act are included in appendix B to this part.

[40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDICES TO SUBPART B

APPENDIX A—TYPES OF CONTRACTS TO WHICH THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 IS APPLICABLE

Section 324 of title 23 U.S.C., the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and the implementing regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 CFR part 21), including the provisions of paragraphs (2)(iii) and (2)(v) of appendix C thereof relative to employment practices, are applicable to the following types of contracts awarded by State highway departments, contractors, and first tier subcontractors, including those who supply materials and lease equipment:

1. Construction.
2. Planning.
3. Research.

4. Highway Safety.
5. Engineering.
6. Property Management.
7. Fee contracts and other commitments with persons for services incidental to the acquisition of right-of-way including, but not limited to:
 - a. Advertising contracts.
 - b. Agreements for economic studies.
 - c. Contracts for surveys and plats.
 - d. Contracts for abstracts of title certificates and title insurance.
 - e. Contracts for appraisal services and expert witness fees.
 - f. Contracts to negotiate for the acquisition of right-of-way.
 - g. Contracts for disposal of improvements and property management services.
 - h. Contracts for employment of fee attorneys for right-of-way procurement, or preparation and trial of condemnation cases.
 - i. Contracts for escrow and closing services.

[40 FR 49084, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDIX B—REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. Application.
- II. Employment Preference.
- III. Equal Opportunity: Employment Practices.
- IV. Equal Opportunity: Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials, and Leasing of Equipment.
- V. Nonsegregated Facilities.
- VI. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wages.
- VII. Statements and Payrolls.
- VIII. Record of Materials, Supplies and Labor.
- IX. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.
- X. Safety: Accident Prevention.
- XI. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.
- XII. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

I. Application.

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor with his own organization and with the assistance of workmen under his immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided in sections II, III, and IV hereof, the contractor shall insert in each of his subcontracts all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions and also a clause requiring his subcontractors to include these Required Contract Provisions in any lower tier subcontracts which they may enter into, together with a clause requiring the inclusion of these provisions in any further subcontracts that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall in no instance be incorporated by reference.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.6(b):

Section 1, paragraph 2.

Section VI, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 5 and 8a.

Section VII, paragraphs 1, 5a, 5b and 5d.

II. *Employment preference.*

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the United States Department of Labor wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph 1c shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph 4 below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of laborers, mechanics and other employees he anticipates will be required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which he estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, he shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any

qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill the positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph 1c above.

5. The contractor shall include the provisions of section II-1 through II-4 in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

III. *Equal opportunity: employment practices.*

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection of training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State highway department setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

b. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

c. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the State highway department advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section III and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

d. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

e. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the

Federal Highway Administration and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders.

f. In the event of the contractor's non-compliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally-assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

g. The contractor will include the provisions of this section III in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the State Highway Department or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however*, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Federal Highway Administration, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

IV. *Equal opportunity selection of subcontractors, procurement of materials, and leasing of equipment.*

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the contractor), agrees as follows:

1. *Compliance with regulations.* The contractor shall comply with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 324 and with the regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, part 21, as they may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are here incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. *Nondiscrimination.* The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials

and leases of equipments. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices.

3. *Solicitations for subcontracts including procurement of materials and equipment.* In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier, shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin.

4. *Information and reports.* The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the contractor shall so certify to the State highway department, or the Federal Highway Administration, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. *Sanctions for noncompliance.* In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the State highway department shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

a. Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

b. Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

6. *Incorporation of provisions.* The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement, as the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however*, That, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier, as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the State to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the State, and, in addition, the contractor may request

the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

V. *Nonsegregated facilities.*

(Applicable to Federal-aid construction contracts and related subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the Equal Opportunity clause.)

By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier, as appropriate, certifies that he does not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he does not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. He certifies further that he will not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. He agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term *segregated facilities* means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. He agrees that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors and material suppliers for specific time periods), he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to the award of subcontracts or the consummation of material supply agreements, exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, and that he will retain such certification in his files.

VI. *Payment of predetermined minimum wages.*

1. *General.* All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3), the full amounts due at time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor which is attached

hereto and made a part thereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics; and the wage determination decision shall be posted by the contractor at the site of the work in a prominent place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this clause, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of section VI, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also for the purpose of this clause, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period under plans, funds, or programs, but covering the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

2. *Classifications*—a. The State highway department contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract, shall be classified or reclassified conformably to the wage determination, and a report of the action taken shall be sent by the State highway department contracting officer to the Secretary of Labor.

b. In the event the interested parties cannot agree on the proper classification or reclassification of a particular class of laborers and mechanics to be used, the question accompanied by the recommendation of the State highway department contracting officer shall be referred to the Secretary for final determination.

3. *Payment of fringe benefits*—a. The State highway department contracting officer shall require, whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly wage rate and the contractor is obligated to pay a cash equivalent of such a fringe benefit, an hourly cash equivalent thereof to be established. In the event the interested parties cannot agree upon a cash equivalent of the fringe benefits, the question, accompanied by the recommendation of the contracting officer, shall be referred to the Secretary of Labor for determination.

b. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he may consider as part of the wage of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program of a type expressly listed in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor which is part of this contract: *Provided, however,* The Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contrac-

tor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. *Payment of excess wages.* While the wage rates shown are the minimum rates required by the contract to be paid during its life, this is not a representation that labor can be obtained at these rates. No increase in the contract price shall be allowed or authorized on account of the payment of wage rates in excess of those listed herein.

5. *Apprentices and trainees (Programs of Department of Labor).* a. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not a trainee as defined in 29 CFR 5.2(c)(2) or is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor for the classification of work he actually performed. The contractor or subcontractor will be required to furnish to the State highway department or to a representative of the Wage-Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor written evidence of the registration of his program and apprentices as well as the appropriate ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman hourly rates), for the area of construction prior to using any apprentices on the contract work. The wage rate paid apprentices shall be not less than the appropriate percentage of the journeyman's rate contained in the applicable wage determination.

b. Trainees, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.15, will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification, by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. The ratio of trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Bureau of Apprenticeship

and Training. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his level of progress. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall be paid not less than the wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor for the classification of work he actually performed. The contractor or subcontractor will be required to furnish the State highway department or a representative of the Wage-Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor written evidence of the certification of his program, the registration of the trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in that program. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

6. *Apprentices and trainees (Programs of Department of Transportation).* Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting equal opportunity in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of section VI, paragraph 5 above. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs.

7. *Withholding for unpaid wages.* The State highway department contracting officer may withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers, mechanics, (including apprentices and trainees) watchmen, or guards employed by the contractor or any subcontractor on the work the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer, mechanic, (including apprentices and trainees) watchman or guard employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the State highway department contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

8. *Overtime requirements.* a. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen or guards (including apprentices and trainees described in paragraphs 5

and 6 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard in any workweek in which he is employed on such work, to work in excess of eight hours in any calendar day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times his basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of eight hours in any calendar day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek, as the case may be.

b. In the event of any violation of paragraph 8a, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable to any affected employee for his unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman or guard employed in violation of paragraph 8a, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of eight hours or in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by paragraph 8a.

c. The State highway department contracting officer may withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor, such sums as may administratively be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for liquidated damages as provided in paragraph 8b.

VII. Statements and payrolls.

1. *Compliance with Copeland Regulations* (29 CFR part 3). The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations (29 CFR part 3) of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. *Weekly statement.* Each contractor or subcontractor shall furnish each week a statement to the State highway department resident engineer with respect to the wages paid each of its employees, including apprentices and trainees described in section VI, paragraphs 5 and 6, and watchmen and guards on work covered by the Copeland Regulations during the preceding weekly payroll period. The statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages. Contractors and subcontractors must use the certification set forth on U.S. Department of Labor Form WH-348, or the same certification appearing on the reverse of Optional U.S. Department of Labor Form WH-347, or on any form with identical wording.

3. *Final labor summary.* The contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish, upon the completion of the contract, a summary of all

employment, indicating for the completed project the total hours worked and the total amount earned. This data shall be submitted to the State highway department resident engineer on Form PR-47 together with the data required in section VIII, hereof, relative to materials and supplies.

4. *Final certificate.* Upon completion of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the State highway department contracting officer, for transmission to the Federal Highway Administration with the voucher for final payment for any work performed under the contract, a certificate concerning wages and classifications for laborers, mechanics, watchmen and guards employed on the project, in the following form:

* * * * *

The undersigned, contractor on

(Project No.)

hereby certifies that all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen and guards employed by him or by any subcontractor performing work under the contract on the project have been paid wages at rates not less than those required by the contract provisions, and that the work performed by each such laborer, mechanic, apprentice or trainee conformed to the classifications set forth in the contract or training program provisions applicable to the wage rate paid.

Signature and title _____

* * * * *

5. *Payrolls and payroll records*—a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto will be maintained during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number and address of each such employee, his correct classification, rates of pay (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated of the types described in section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to section VI, paragraph 3.b., has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writ-

ing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

c. The payrolls shall contain the following information:

1. The employee's full name, address and social security number and a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in section II, paragraph 1.a. (The employee's full name and social security number need only appear on the first payroll on which his name appears. The employee's address need only be shown on the first submitted payroll on which the employee's name appears, unless a change of address necessitates a submittal to reflect the new address.)

2. The employee's classification.

3. Entries indicating the employee's basic hourly wage rate and, where applicable, the overtime hourly wage rate. The payroll should indicate separately the amounts of employee and employer contributions to fringe benefits funds and/or programs. Any fringe benefits paid to the employee in cash must be indicated. There is no prescribed or mandatory form for showing the above information on payrolls.

4. The employee's daily and weekly hours worked in each classification, including actual overtime hours worked (not adjusted).

5. The itemized deductions made and

6. The net wages paid.

d. The contractor will submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the State highway department resident engineer. The copy shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the employer or his agent indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates contained therein are not less than those determined by the Secretary of Labor and the classifications set forth for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed. Submission of a weekly statement which is required under this contract by section VII, paragraph 2, and the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR part 3) and the filing with the initial payroll or any subsequent payroll of a copy of any findings by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to section VI, paragraph 3b, shall satisfy this requirement. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls of all subcontractors. The contractor will make the records required under the labor standards clauses of the contract available for inspection by authorized representatives of the State highway department, the Federal Highway Administration and the Department of Labor, and will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

e. The wages of labor shall be paid in legal tender of the United States, except that this

condition will be considered satisfied if payment is made by negotiable check, on a solvent bank, which may be cashed readily by the employee in the local community for the full amount, without discount or collection charges of any kind. Where checks are used for payment, the contractor shall make all necessary arrangements for them to be cashed and shall give information regarding such arrangements.

f. No fee of any kind shall be asked or accepted by the contractor or any of his agents from any person as a condition of employment on the project.

g. No laborers shall be charged for any tools used in performing their respective duties except for reasonably avoidable loss or damage thereto.

h. Every employee on the work covered by this contract shall be permitted to lodge, board and trade where and with whom he elects and neither the contractor nor his agents, nor his employees shall, directly or indirectly, require as a condition of employment that an employee shall lodge, board or trade at a particular place or with a particular person.

i. No charge shall be made for any transportation furnished by the contractor, or his agents, to any person employed on the work.

j. No individual shall be employed as a laborer or mechanic on this contract except on a wage basis, but this shall not be construed to prohibit the rental of teams, trucks, or other equipment from individuals.

VIII. *Record of materials, supplies and labor.*

1. The contractor shall maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form PR-47 and in the units shown. Upon completion of the contract, this record, together with the final labor summary required in section VII, paragraph 3, hereof, shall be transmitted to the State highway department resident engineer for the project on Form PR-47 in accordance with instructions attached thereto, which will be furnished for this purpose upon request. The quantities for the listed items shall be reported separately for roadway and for structures over 20 feet long as measured along the centerline of the roadway.

2. The contractor shall become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form PR-47 prior to the commencement of work under this contract. Any additional materials information required will be solicited through revisions of Form PR-47 with attendant explanations.

3. Where subcontracts are involved the contractor shall submit either a single report covering work both by himself and all his subcontractors, or he may submit sepa-

rate reports for himself and for each of his subcontractors.

IX. Subletting or assigning the contract.

1. The contractor shall perform with his own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original total contract price, except that any items designated by the State as *Specialty Items* may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such *Specialty Items* so performed may be deducted from the original total contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor with his own organization.

a. *His own organization* shall be construed to include only workmen employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by him, with or without operators.

b. *Specialty items* shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, craftsmanship or equipment not ordinarily available in contracting organizations qualified to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. In addition to the 50 percent requirements set forth in paragraph 1 above, the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or foreman who is employed by him, who has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and who is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work), and (b) such other of his own organizational capability and responsibility (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the State highway department contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

3. The contract amount upon which the 50 percent requirement set forth in paragraph 1 is computed includes the cost of materials and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

4. Any items that have been selected as *Specialty Items* for the contract are listed as such in the Special Provisions, bid schedule, or elsewhere in the contract documents.

5. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the State highway department contracting officer, or his authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Request for permission to sublet, assign or otherwise dispose of any portion of the contract shall be in writing and accompanied by (a) a showing that the organization which will perform the work is particularly experienced and equipped for such work, and (b) an assurance by the contractor that the labor standards

provisions set forth in this contract shall apply to labor performed on all work encompassed by the request.

X. Safety: Accident prevention.

In the performance of this contract, the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws governing safety, health and sanitation. The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions, on his own responsibility, or as the State highway department contracting officer may determine, reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract entered into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not require any laborer or mechanic employed in performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, part 1926, formerly part 1518, as revised from time to time), promulgated by the United States Secretary of Labor, in accordance with section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (83 Stat. 96).

XI. False statements concerning highway projects.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project in one or more places where it is readily available to all personnel concerned with the project:

* * * * *

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

Title 18 U.S.C., section 1020, reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State

or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed or the costs thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

"Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report, or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

"Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-Aid Road Act approved July 1, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

"Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

XII. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act (applicable to contracts and subcontracts which exceed \$100,000).

1. The contractor stipulates that any facility to be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR part 15), is listed not on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities Pursuant to 40 CFR part 15.20.

2. The contractor agrees to comply with all the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act and section 306 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. The contractor shall promptly notify the State highway department of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility to be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of subparagraphs 1 through 4 of this paragraph XII in every subcontract which exceeds \$100,000, and further agrees to take such action as

Government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

[40 FR 49064, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDIX C—ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM AND LOCAL ACCESS ROADS CONTRACTS OTHER THAN CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY: EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES AND SELECTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS OF MATERIALS, AND LESSORS OF EQUIPMENT

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. Compliance with regulations.

The contractor will comply with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 324 and with the Regulations of the Department of Transportation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, part 21, hereinafter referred to as the regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. Employment practices

a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: recruitment or recruitment advertising, hiring, firing, upgrading, promotion, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation or benefits, selection for training or apprenticeship, use of facilities and treatment of employees. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this employment practices clause.

b. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, sex, or national origin.

c. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the said labor union or workers representative of the contractor's commitments under the employment practices

provision, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

3. Selection of subcontractors, procurement of materials and leasing of equipment.

a. The contractor, with regard to the work performed by him after award and prior to completion of the contract work, will not discriminate on the ground of race, color, sex, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Section 21.5 of the Regulations.

b. In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor, supplier, or lessor shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the ground of race, color, sex, or national origin.

4. Information and reports.

The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or orders and instructions issued pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the contractor shall so certify to the State highway department, or the Federal Highway Administration as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. Incorporation of provisions.

The contractor will include these additional required contract provisions in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations or orders, or instructions issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract, procurement, or lease as the State highway department or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: *Provided, however, That, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor, supplier, or lessor as a result of such directed action, the*

contractor may request the State to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the State, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the United States.

6. Sanctions for noncompliance.

In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with sections 1 through 5 above, the State highway department shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including but not limited to.

a. Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

b. Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract in whole or in part.

[40 FR 49088, Oct. 21, 1975]

APPENDIX D—FEDERAL-AID PROPOSAL NOTICES

NOTICES TO PROSPECTIVE FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS

I. Certification of nonsegregated facilities.

(a) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, Order of the Secretary of Labor (32 FR 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities (is included in the proposal and must be submitted prior to the award of a Federal-aid highway construction contract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause).

(b) Bidders are cautioned as follows: By signing this bid, the bidder will be deemed to have signed and agreed to the provisions of the "Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities" in this proposal. This certification provides that the bidder does not maintain or provide for his employees facilities which are segregated on a basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, whether such facilities are segregated by directive or on a de facto basis. The certification also provides that the bidder will not maintain such segregated facilities.

(c) Bidders receiving Federal-aid highway construction contract awards exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, will be required to provide for the forwarding of the following notice to prospective subcontractors for construction contracts and material suppliers where the subcontracts or material supply agreements exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OF REQUIREMENT FOR CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(a) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities is required by the May 9, 1967, Order of the Secretary of Labor (32 FR 7431, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, which is included in the proposal, or attached hereto, must be submitted by each subcontractor and material supplier prior to the award of the subcontract or consummation of a material supply agreement if such subcontract or agreement exceeds \$10,000 and is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

(b) Subcontractors and material suppliers are cautioned as follows: By signing the subcontract or entering into a material supply agreement, the subcontractor or material supplier will be deemed to have signed and agreed to the provisions of the "Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities" in the subcontract or material supply agreement. This certification provides that the subcontractor or material supplier does not maintain or provide for his employees facilities which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, whether such facilities are segregated by directive or on a de facto basis. The certification also provides that the subcontractor or material supplier will not maintain such segregated facilities.

(c) Subcontractors or material suppliers receiving subcontract awards or material supply agreements exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of this notice to prospective subcontractors for construction contracts and material suppliers where the subcontracts or material supply agreements exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

II. Implementation of Clean Air Act.

(a) By signing this bid, the bidder will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

(1) That any facility to be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as by Pub. L. 91-604), Executive order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR part 15, is not listed on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

(2) That the State highway department shall be promptly notified prior to contract award of the receipt by the bidder of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility to be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

Subpart C—Direct Federal Construction Contracts

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b)(35).

SOURCE: 39 FR 22418, June 24, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 633.301 Purpose.

To prescribe for direct Federal highway construction contracts, provisions covering employment, safety, specific equal employment opportunity responsibilities and false statements concerning highway projects.

§ 633.302 Applicability.

(a) The form "Continuation of Standard Form 19-A, Labor Standards Provisions" (appendix A) shall be made a part of all highway construction contracts under the direct supervision of the Federal Highway Administration. The form shall be incorporated in each highway construction contract as a continuation of Standard Form 19-A, Labor Standards Provisions and the clauses set forth in paragraph 7 of appendix A shall be included in all subcontracts.

(b) Such additional labor standards provisions as hometown or imposed equal employment opportunity plans shall be added at the end of the form.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C—CONTINUATION OF STANDARD FORM 19-A LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS (DOT-FHWA 3-74)

1. Weekly Statement.

The contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish each week a statement with respect to the wages paid each of his employees engaged on work covered by the Copeland Act Regulations, 29 CFR part 3, and by 29 CFR part 5, during the preceding weekly payroll period. The statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages. The statement shall be on U.S. Department of Labor Form WH 348, "Statement of Compliance," or on an identical form on the back of U.S. Department of Labor Form WH 347, "Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use)," or on any form with identical wording. Copies of these forms

may be purchased from the Government Printing Office.

2. *Employment Practices.*

a. The wages of labor shall be paid in legal tender of the United States, except that this condition will be considered satisfied if payment is made by a negotiable check, on a solvent bank, which may be cashed readily by the employee in the local community for the full amount, without discount or collection charges of any kind. Where checks are used for payment, the contractor and each subcontractor shall make all necessary arrangements for them to be cashed and shall give information to their employees regarding such arrangements.

b. No fee of any kind shall be asked or accepted by the contractor, or any of his agents or subcontractors, from any person as a condition of employment on the project.

c. No laborers or mechanics shall be charged for any tools used in performing their duties unless prior permission to make payroll deductions for such charges has been granted by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with Section 3.6 of the Copeland Act Regulations.

d. Every employee on the work covered by this contract shall be permitted to lodge, board, and trade where and with whom he elects and neither the contractor, his subcontractors, nor his employees shall directly or indirectly require as a condition of employment that an employee shall lodge, board or trade at a particular place or with a particular person.

e. No charge shall be made for any transportation furnished by the contractor, or his subcontractors to any person employed on the work.

f. No individual shall be employed as a laborer or mechanic on this contract except on a wage basis, but this shall not be construed to prohibit the rental of teams, trucks, or other equipment from individuals.

g. Each employee's social security number must be shown on the first payroll on which his name appears.

3. *Payment of Excess Wages.*

While the wage rates shown in the wage determination decision are the minimum hourly rates required by the contract to be paid during its life, it is the responsibility of bidders to inform themselves as to the local labor conditions, such as the length of workday and workweek, overtime compensation, health and welfare contributions, labor supply, and prospective changes or adjustment of wage rates. No increase in the contract price shall be allowed or authorized on ac-

count of the payment of wage rates in excess of those listed herein.

4. *Safety.*

It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract entered into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not require any individual employed in performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, part 1926, as revised from time to time) promulgated by the United States Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

5. *False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.*

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the contractor shall post the Notice, Form PR-1022 on each Federal highway project in one or more places where it is readily available to all personnel concerned with the project.

6. *Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities.*

a. *General.* (1) Equal employment opportunity requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity as required by Executive Order 11246 and Executive Order 11375 are set forth in SF 23-A, General Provisions and in these Provisions. The requirements set forth in these Provisions shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for project activities under this contract and supplement the equal employment opportunity requirements set forth in the General Provisions.

(2) The contractor will work with the Federal Government in carrying out equal employment opportunity obligations and in their review of his activities under the contract.

(3) The prime contractor, and all subcontractors (not including material suppliers), holding subcontracts of \$10,000 or more, will comply with the minimum equal em-

ployment opportunity requirements set forth in the balance of this clause 6.

b. Equal Employment Opportunity Policy.

The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement which is designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuing program:

It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, or national origin. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training.

c. Equal Employment Opportunity Officer.

The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officer an equal employment opportunity officer (hereinafter referred to as the EEO Officer) who must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of equal employment opportunity and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

d. Dissemination of Policy.

(1) All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and contractual responsibilities. To insure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

(a) Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

(b) All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official covering all major aspects of the contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

(c) The EEO Officer or appropriate company official will instruct all employees engaged in the direct recruitment of employees for the project relative to the methods followed by the contractor in locating and hiring minority group employees.

(2) In order to make the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy known to all employees, prospective employees and potential sources of employees, i.e., schools, employment agencies, labor unions (where appropriate), college placement officer, etc., the contractor will take the following actions:

(a) Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

(b) The contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

e. Recruitment.

(1) When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." He will insert all such advertisements in newspapers, or other publications, having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

(2) The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants, including, but not limited to, State employment agencies, schools, colleges and minority group organizations. To meet this requirement, the contractor will, through his EEO Officer, identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

(3) The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment by posting appropriate notices or bulletins in areas accessible to all such employees. In addition, information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

f. Personnel Actions.

(1) Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to

race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The following procedures shall be followed:

(a) The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

(b) The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

(c) The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

(d) The contractor will investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

g. Training and Promotion.

(1) The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying and increasing the skills of minority group employees and applicants, for employment.

(2) Consistent with his manpower requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor will make full use of training programs, i.e., preapprenticeship apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance.

(3) The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

(4) The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

h. Unions.

If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of his work force, he will use his best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase minority group opportunities within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority group employees. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as his agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

(1) Use his best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

(2) Use his best efforts to incorporate an equal employment opportunity clause into all union agreements to the end that such unions will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(3) In the event a union is unable to refer applicants as requested by the contractor within the time limit set forth in the union agreement, the contractor will, through his recruitment procedures, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, making full efforts to obtain qualified minority group persons.

i. Subcontracting.

(1) The contractor will use his best efforts to utilize minority group subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group representation among their employees.

(2) The contractor will use his best efforts to assure subcontractor compliance with their equal employment opportunity obligations.

j. Records and Reports.

(1) The contractor will keep such records as are necessary to determine compliance with the contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations. The records kept by the contractor will be designed to indicate:

(a) The number of minority and nonminority group members employed in each work classification on the project.

(b) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions to increase minority group employment opportunities (applicable only to contractors who rely in whole or in part on unions, as a source of their work force).

(c) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority group employees.

(d) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of minority group subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group representation among their employees.

(2) All such records must be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by the contracting officer or his authorized representative.

(3) The contractor will submit to the Federal Highway Administration a monthly report for the first three months after construction begins, and thereafter upon re-

quest, for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority and nonminority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form PR-1391.

7. Subcontracts.

The contractor shall include, verbatim, clauses 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 of this continuation sheet in each of his subcontracts, except that Clause 6 will not be required for subcontracts less than \$10,000. In addition, the contractor shall include a clause requiring each subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts.

PART 635—CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Subpart A—Contract Procedures

Sec.

- 635.101 Purpose.
- 635.102 Definitions.
- 635.103 Applicability.
- 635.104 Method of construction.
- 635.105 Supervising agency.
- 635.106 Use of publicly owned equipment.
- 635.107 Small and disadvantaged business participation.
- 635.108 Health and safety.
- 635.109 Standardized changed condition clauses.
- 635.110 Licensing and qualification of contractors.
- 635.111 Tied bids.
- 635.112 Advertising for bids.
- 635.113 Bid opening and bid tabulations.
- 635.114 Award of contract and concurrence in award.
- 635.115 Agreement estimate.
- 635.116 Subcontracting and contractor responsibilities.
- 635.117 Labor and employment.
- 635.118 Payroll and weekly statements.
- 635.119 False statements.
- 635.120 Changes and extra work.
- 635.121 Contract time and contract time extensions.
- 635.122 Participation in progress payments.
- 635.123 Determination and documentation of pay quantities.
- 635.124 Participation in contract claim awards and settlements.
- 635.125 Termination of contract.
- 635.126 Record of materials, supplies, and labor.

Subpart B—Force Account Construction

- 635.201 Purpose.
- 635.202 Application.
- 635.203 Definitions.
- 635.204 Determination of more cost effective method or an emergency.

- 635.205 Finding of cost effectiveness.

Subpart C—Physical Construction Authorization

- 635.301 Purpose.
- 635.303 Applicability.
- 635.305 Physical construction.
- 635.307 Coordination.
- 635.309 Authorization.

Subpart D—General Material Requirements

- 635.401 Purpose.
- 635.403 Definitions.
- 635.405 Applicability.
- 635.407 Use of materials made available by a public agency.
- 635.409 Restrictions upon materials.
- 635.410 Buy America requirements.
- 635.411 Material or product selection.
- 635.413 Guaranty and warranty clauses.
- 635.417 Convict produced materials.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART D—SUMMARY OF ACCEPTABLE CRITERIA FOR SPECIFYING TYPES OF CULVERT PIPES

Subpart E—Interstate Maintenance Guidelines

- 635.501 Purpose.
- 635.503 Policy.
- 635.505 Maintenance guidelines.
- 635.507 Implementation.
- 635.509 Deficient or unsatisfactory maintenance.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 112, 113, 114, 117, 128, and 315; 31 U.S.C. 6505; 42 U.S.C. 3334, 4601, *et seq.*; 49 CFR 1.48(b); §§ 635.410 and 635.417 are also issued under secs. 1019, 1041(a) and 1048, Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914; sec. 10, Pub. L. 98-229, 98 Stat. 55; sec. 165, Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2136; sec. 112, Pub. L. 100-17, 101 Stat. 132.

Subpart A—Contract Procedures

SOURCE: 56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 635.101 Purpose.

To prescribe policies, requirements, and procedures relating to Federal-aid highway projects, from the time of authorization to proceed to the construction stage, to the time of final acceptance by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

§ 635.102 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Administrator means Federal Highway Administrator.

Certification Acceptance means the alternative procedure which may be used for administering certain highway projects involving Federal funds pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 117.

Division Administrator means the chief FHWA official assigned to conduct business in a particular State. A State is as defined in 23 U.S.C. 101.

Force account means a basis of payment for the direct performance of highway construction work with payment based on the actual cost of labor, equipment, and materials furnished and consideration for overhead and profit.

Formal approval means approval in writing or the electronic transmission of such approval.

Local public agency means any city, county, township, municipality, or other political subdivision that may be empowered to cooperate with the State highway agency in highway matters.

Major change or major extra work means a change which will significantly affect the cost of the project to the Federal Government or alter the termini, character or scope of work.

Materially unbalanced bid means a bid which generates a reasonable doubt that award to the bidder submitting a mathematically unbalanced bid will result in the lowest ultimate cost to the Government.

Mathematically unbalanced bid means a bid containing lump sum or unit bid items which do not reflect reasonable actual costs plus a reasonable proportionate share of the bidder's anticipated profit, overhead costs, and other indirect costs.

Public agency means any organization with administrative or functional responsibilities which are directly or indirectly affiliated with a governmental body of any nation, State, or local jurisdiction.

Publicly owned equipment means equipment previously purchased or otherwise acquired by the public agency involved primarily for use in its own operations.

Secondary Road Plan means the alternative procedure which may be used for the administration of Federal-aid projects on the Federal-aid secondary system pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 117.

Specialty items means work items identified in the contract which are not normally associated with highway construction and require highly specialized knowledge, abilities or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract; in general these items are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

State highway agency (SHA) means that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction. The term "State" should be considered equivalent to "State highway agency" if the context so implies.

§ 635.103 Applicability.

The policies, requirements, and procedures prescribed in this subpart shall apply to all Federal-aid highway projects except for those title 23 requirements specifically discharged in an approved certification acceptance plan or secondary road plan, in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 117.

§ 635.104 Method of construction.

(a) Actual construction work shall be performed by contract awarded by competitive bidding; unless, as provided in § 635.104(b), the SHA demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Division Administrator that some other method is more cost effective or that an emergency exists. The SHA shall assure opportunity for free, open, and competitive bidding, including adequate publicity of the advertisements or calls for bids. The advertising or calling for bids and the award of contracts shall comply with the procedures and requirements set forth in §§ 635.112 and 635.114.

(b) Approval by the Division Administrator for construction by a method other than competitive bidding shall be requested by the State in accordance with subpart B of part 635 of this chapter. Before such finding is made, the SHA shall determine that the organization to undertake the work is so staffed and equipped as to perform such work satisfactorily and cost effectively.

§ 635.105 Supervising agency.

(a) The SHA has responsibility for the construction of all Federal-aid projects, and is not relieved of such responsibility by authorizing performance of the work by a local public agency or other Federal agency. The SHA shall be responsible for insuring that such projects receive adequate supervision and inspection to insure that projects are completed in conformance with approved plans and specifications.

(b) Although the SHA may employ a consultant to provide construction engineering services, such as inspection or survey work on a project, the SHA shall provide a full-time employed State engineer to be in responsible charge of the project.

(c) When a project is located on a street or highway over which the SHA does not have legal jurisdiction, or when special conditions warrant, the SHA, while not relieved of overall project responsibility, may arrange for the local public agency having jurisdiction over such street or highway to perform the work with its own forces or by contract; provided the following conditions are met and the Division Administrator approves the arrangements in advance.

(1) In the case of force account work, there is full compliance with subpart B of this part.

(2) When the work is to be performed under a contract awarded by a local public agency, all Federal requirements including those prescribed in this subpart shall be met.

(3) The local public agency is adequately staffed and suitably equipped to undertake and satisfactorily complete the work; and

(4) In those instances where a local public agency elects to use consultants for construction engineering services, the local public agency shall provide a full-time employee of the agency to be in responsible charge of the project.

§ 635.106 Use of publicly owned equipment.

(a) Publicly owned equipment should not normally compete with privately owned equipment on a project to be let to contract. There may be exceptional cases, however, in which the use of equipment of the State or local public

agency for highway construction purposes may be warranted or justified. A proposal by any SHA for the use of publicly owned equipment on such a project must be supported by a showing that it would clearly be cost effective to do so under the conditions peculiar to the individual project or locality.

(b) Where publicly owned equipment is to be made available in connection with construction work to be let to contract, Federal funds may participate in the cost of such work provided the following conditions are met:

(1) The proposed use of such equipment is clearly set forth in the Plans, Specifications and Estimate (PS&E) submitted to the Division Administrator for approval.

(2) The advertised specifications specify the items of publicly owned equipment available for use by the successful bidder, the rates to be charged, and the points of availability or delivery of the equipment; and

(3) The advertised specifications include a notification that the successful bidder has the option either of renting part or all of such equipment from the State or local public agency or otherwise providing the equipment necessary for the performance of the contract work.

(c) In the rental of publicly owned equipment to contractors, the State or local public agency shall not profit at the expense of Federal funds.

(d) Unforeseeable conditions may make it necessary to provide publicly owned equipment to the contractor at rental rates agreed to between the contractor and the State or local public agency after the work has started. Any such arrangement shall not form the basis for any increase in the cost of the project on which Federal funds are to participate.

(e) When publicly owned equipment is used on projects constructed on a force account basis, costs may be determined by agreed unit prices or on an actual cost basis. When agreed unit prices are applied the equipment need not be itemized nor rental rates shown in the estimate. However, if such work is to be performed on an actual cost basis, the SHA shall submit to the Division Administrator for approval the schedule of rates proposed to be

charged, exclusive of profit, for the publicly owned equipment made available for use.

§ 635.107 Small and disadvantaged business participation.

The SHA shall schedule contract lettings in a balanced program providing contracts of such size and character as to assure an opportunity for all sizes of contracting organizations to compete. In accordance with title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, subsequent Federal-aid Highway Acts, and 49 CFR part 23, the SHA shall affirmatively encourage disadvantaged business enterprise participation in the highway construction program.

§ 635.108 Health and safety.

Contracts for projects shall include provisions designed:

(a) To insure full compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health and sanitation; and

(b) To require that the contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices, and protective equipment and shall take any other actions reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of persons working at the site of the project and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

§ 635.109 Standardized changed condition clauses.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the following changed conditions contract clauses shall be made part of, and incorporated in, each highway construction project approved under 23 U.S.C. 106:

(1) *Differing site conditions.* (i) During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent physical conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the contract or if unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract, are encountered at the site, the party discovering such conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differ-

ing conditions before the site is disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

(ii) Upon written notification, the engineer will investigate the conditions, and if it is determined that the conditions materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time required for the performance of any work under the contract, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profits, will be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly. The engineer will notify the contractor of the determination whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

(iii) No contract adjustment which results in a benefit to the contractor will be allowed unless the contractor has provided the required written notice.

(iv) No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause for any effects caused on unchanged work. (This provision may be omitted by the SHA's at their option.)

(2) *Suspensions of work ordered by the engineer.* (i) If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the engineer in writing for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the contractor believes that additional compensation and/or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the contractor shall submit to the engineer in writing a request for adjustment within 7 calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the reasons and support for such adjustment.

(ii) Upon receipt, the engineer will evaluate the contractor's request. If the engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the contractor, its suppliers, or subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the engineer will make an adjustment (excluding profit) and modify the contract in writing accordingly. The contractor will be notified of the engineer's determination whether or

not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

(iii) No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

(iv) No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(3) *Significant changes in the character of work.* (i) The engineer reserves the right to make, in writing, at any time during the work, such changes in quantities and such alterations in the work as are necessary to satisfactorily complete the project. Such changes in quantities and alterations shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety, and the contractor agrees to perform the work as altered.

(ii) If the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of the work under the contract, whether such alterations or changes are in themselves significant changes to the character of the work or by affecting other work cause such other work to become significantly different in character, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profit, will be made to the contract. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If a basis cannot be agreed upon, then an adjustment will be made either for or against the contractor in such amount as the engineer may determine to be fair and equitable.

(iii) If the alterations or changes in quantities do not significantly change the character of the work to be performed under the contract, the altered work will be paid for as provided elsewhere in the contract.

(iv) The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply only to the following circumstances:

(A) When the character of the work as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction; or

(B) When a major item of work, as defined elsewhere in the contract, is increased in excess of 125 percent or de-

creased below 75 percent of the original contract quantity. Any allowance for an increase in quantity shall apply only to that portion in excess of 125 percent of original contract item quantity, or in case of a decrease below 75 percent, to the actual amount of work performed.

(b) The provisions of this section shall be governed by the following:

(1) Where State statute does not permit one or more of the contract clauses included in paragraph (a) of this section, the State statute shall prevail and such clause or clauses need not be made applicable to Federal-aid highway contracts.

(2) Where the State highway agency has developed and implemented one or more of the contract clauses included in paragraph (a) of this section, such clause or clauses, as developed by the State highway agency may be included in Federal-aid highway contracts in lieu of the corresponding clause or clauses in paragraph (a) of this section. The State's action must be pursuant to a specific State statute requiring differing contract conditions clauses. Such State developed clause or clauses, however, must be in conformance with 23 U.S.C., 23 CFR and other applicable Federal statutes and regulations as appropriate and shall be subject to the Division Administrator's approval as part of the PS&E.

[56 FR 37004, Aug. 2, 1991, 57 FR 10062, Mar. 23, 1992]

§635.110 Licensing and qualification of contractors.

(a) The procedures and requirements a SHA proposes to use for qualifying and licensing contractors, who may bid for, be awarded, or perform Federal-aid highway contracts, shall be submitted to the Division Administrator for advance approval. Only those procedures and requirements so approved shall be effective with respect to Federal-aid highway projects. Any changes in approved procedures and requirements shall likewise be subject to approval by the Division Administrator.

(b) No procedure or requirement for bonding, insurance, prequalification, qualification, or licensing of contractors shall be approved which, in the judgment of the Division Adminis-

trator, may operate to restrict competition, to prevent submission of a bid by, or to prohibit the consideration of a bid submitted by, any responsible contractor, whether resident or non-resident of the State wherein the work is to be performed.

(c) No contractor shall be required by law, regulation, or practice to obtain a license before submission of a bid or before the bid may be considered for award of a contract. This, however, is not intended to preclude requirements for the licensing of a contractor upon or subsequent to the award of the contract if such requirements are consistent with competitive bidding. Prequalification of contractors may be required as a condition for submission of a bid or award of contract only if the period between the date of issuing a call for bids and the date of opening of bids affords sufficient time to enable a bidder to obtain the required prequalification rating.

(d) Requirements for the prequalification, qualification or licensing of contractors, that operate to govern the amount of work that may be bid upon by, or may be awarded to, a contractor, shall be approved only if based upon a full and appropriate evaluation of the contractor's capability to perform the work.

(e) Contractors who are currently suspended, debarred or voluntarily excluded under 49 CFR part 29 or otherwise determined to be ineligible, shall be prohibited from participating in the Federal-aid highway program.

§ 635.111 Tied bids.

(a) The SHA may tie or permit the tying of Federal-aid highway projects or Federal-aid and State-financed highway projects for bidding purposes where it appears that by so doing more favorable bids may be received. To avoid discrimination against contractors desiring to bid upon a lesser amount of work than that included in the tied combinations, provisions should be made to permit bidding separately on the individual projects whenever they are of such character as to be suitable for bidding independently.

(b) When Federal-aid and State-financed highway projects are tied or permitted to be tied together for bid-

ding purposes, the bid schedule shall set forth the quantities separately for the Federal-aid work and the State-financed work. All proposals submitted for the tied projects must contain separate bid prices for each project individually. Federal participation in the cost of the work shall be on the basis of the lowest overall responsive bid proposal unless the analysis of bids reveals that mathematical unbalancing has caused an unsupported shift of cost liability to the Federal-aid work. If such a finding is made, Federal participation shall be based on the unit prices represented in the proposal by the individual contractor who would be the lowest responsive and responsible bidder if only the Federal-aid project were considered.

(c) Federal-aid highway projects and State-financed highway projects may be combined in one contract if the conditions of the projects are so similar that the unit costs on the Federal-aid projects should not be increased by such combinations of projects. In such cases, like quantities should be combined in the proposal to avoid the possibility of unbalancing of bids in favor of either of the projects in the combination.

§ 635.112 Advertising for bids.

(a) No work shall be undertaken on any Federal-aid project, nor shall any project be advertised for bids, prior to authorization by the Division Administrator.

(b) The advertisement and approved plans and specifications shall be available to bidders a minimum of 3 weeks prior to opening of bids except that shorter periods may be approved by the Division Administrator in special cases when justified.

(c) The SHA shall obtain the approval of the Division Administrator prior to issuing any addenda which contain a major change to the approved plans or specifications during the advertising period. Minor addenda need not receive prior approval but should be identified by the SHA at the time of or prior to requesting FHWA concurrence in award. The SHA shall provide assurance that all bidders have received all issued addenda.

(d) Nondiscriminatory bidding procedures shall be afforded to all qualified

bidders regardless of National, State or local boundaries and without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or handicap. If any provisions of State laws, specifications, regulations, or policies may operate in any manner contrary to Federal requirements, including title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, to prevent submission of a bid, or prohibit consideration of a bid submitted by any responsible bidder appropriately qualified in accordance with §635.110, such provisions shall not be applicable to Federal-aid projects. Where such nonapplicable provisions exist, notices of advertising, specifications, special provisions or other governing documents shall include a positive statement to advise prospective bidders of those provisions that are not applicable.

(e) No public agency shall be permitted to bid in competition or to enter into subcontracts with private contractors.

(f) The SHA shall include a noncollusion provision substantially as follows in the bidding documents:

Each bidder shall file a statement executed by, or on behalf of the person, firm, association, or corporation submitting the bid certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. Failure to submit the executed statement as part of the bidding documents will make the bid nonresponsive and not eligible for award consideration.

(1) The required form for the statement will be provided by the State to each prospective bidder.

(2) The statement shall either be in the form of an affidavit executed and sworn to by the bidder before a person who is authorized by the laws of the State to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(g) The SHA shall include the lobbying certification requirement pursuant to 49 CFR part 20 and the requirements of 49 CFR part 29 regarding suspension and debarment certification in the bidding documents.

(h) The SHA shall clearly identify in the bidding documents those require-

ments which the bidder must assure are complied with to make the bid responsive. Failure to comply with these identified bidding requirements shall make the bid nonresponsive and not eligible for award consideration.

§ 635.113 Bid opening and bid tabulations.

(a) All bids received in accordance with the terms of the advertisement shall be publicly opened and announced either item by item or by total amount. If any bid received is not read aloud, the name of the bidder and the reason for not reading the bid aloud shall be publicly announced at the letting. Negotiation with contractors, during the period following the opening of bids and before the award of the contract shall not be permitted.

(b) The SHA shall prepare and forward tabulations of bids to the Division Administrator. These tabulations shall be certified by a responsible SHA official and shall show:

(1) Bid item details for at least the low three acceptable bids and

(2) The total amounts of all other acceptable bids.

§ 635.114 Award of contract and concurrence in award.

(a) Federal-aid contracts shall be awarded only on the basis of the lowest responsive bid submitted by a bidder meeting the criteria of responsibility as may have been established by the SHA in accordance with §635.110. Award shall be within the time established by the SHA and subject to the prior concurrence of the Division Administrator.

(b) The SHA shall formally request concurrence by the Division Administrator in the award of all Federal-aid contracts. Concurrence in award by the Division Administrator is a prerequisite to Federal participation in construction costs and is considered as authority to proceed with construction, unless specifically stated otherwise. Concurrence in award shall be formally approved and shall only be given after receipt and review of the tabulation of bids.

(c) Following the opening of bids, the SHA shall examine the unit bid prices of the apparent low bid for reasonable

conformance with the engineer's estimated prices. A bid with extreme variations from the engineer's estimate, or where obvious unbalancing of unit prices has occurred, shall be thoroughly evaluated.

(d) Where obvious unbalanced bid items exist, the SHA's decision to award or reject a bid shall be supported by written justification. A bid found to be mathematically unbalanced, but not found to be materially unbalanced, may be awarded.

(e) When a low bid is determined to be both mathematically and materially unbalanced, the Division Administrator will take appropriate steps to protect the Federal interest. This action may be concurrence in a SHA decision not to award the contract. If, however, the SHA decides to proceed with the award and requests FHWA concurrence, the Division Administrator's action may range from nonconcurrence to concurrence with contingency conditions limiting Federal participation.

(f) If the SHA determines that the lowest bid is not responsive or the bidder is not responsible, it shall so notify and obtain the Division Administrator's concurrence before making an award to the next lowest bidder.

(g) If the SHA rejects or declines to read or consider a low bid on the grounds that it is not responsive because of noncompliance with a requirement which was not clearly identified in the bidding documents, it shall submit justification for its action. If such justification is not considered by the Division Administrator to be sufficient, concurrence will not be given to award to another bidder on the contract at the same letting.

(h) Any proposal by the SHA to reject all bids received for a Federal-aid contract shall be submitted to the Division Administrator for concurrence, accompanied by adequate justification.

(i) In the event the low bidder selected by the SHA for contract award forfeits the bid guarantee, the SHA may dispose of the amounts of such forfeited guarantees in accordance with its normal practices.

(j) A copy of the executed contract between the SHA and the construction contractor should be furnished to the

Division Administrator as soon as practicable after execution.

§ 635.115 Agreement estimate.

(a) Following the award of contract, an agreement estimate based on the contract unit prices and estimated quantities shall be prepared by the SHA and submitted to the Division Administrator as soon as practicable for use in the preparation of the project agreement. The agreement estimate shall also include the actual or best estimated costs of any other items to be included in the project agreement.

(b) An agreement estimate shall be submitted by the SHA for each force account project (see 23 CFR part 635, subpart B) when the plans and specifications are submitted to the Division Administrator for approval. It shall normally be based on the estimated quantities and the unit prices agreed upon in advance between the SHA and the Division Administrator, whether the work is to be done by the SHA or by a local public agency. Such agreed unit prices shall constitute a commitment as the basis for Federal participation in the cost of the project. The unit prices shall be based upon the estimated actual cost of performing the work but shall in no case exceed unit prices currently being obtained by competitive bidding on comparable highway construction work in the same general locality. In special cases involving unusual circumstances, the estimate may be based upon the estimated costs for labor, materials, equipment rentals, and supervision to complete the work rather than upon agreed unit prices. This paragraph shall not be applicable to agreement estimates for railroad and utility force account work.

§ 635.116 Subcontracting and contractor responsibilities.

(a) Contracts for projects shall specify the minimum percentage of work that a contractor must perform with its own organization. This percentage shall be not less than 30 percent of the total original contract price excluding any identified specialty items. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items so performed may be

deducted from the total original contract before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization. The contract amount upon which the above requirement is computed includes the cost of materials and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

(b) The SHA shall not permit any of the contract work to be performed under a subcontract, unless such arrangement has been authorized by the SHA in writing. Prior to authorizing a subcontract, the SHA shall assure that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. The Division Administrator may permit the SHA to satisfy the subcontract assurance requirements by concurrence in a SHA process which requires the contractor to certify that each subcontract arrangement will be in the form of a written agreement containing all the requirements and pertinent provisions of the prime contract. Prior to the Division Administrator's concurrence, the SHA must demonstrate that it has an acceptable plan for monitoring such certifications.

(c) To assure that all work (including subcontract work) is performed in accordance with the contract requirements, the contractor shall be required to furnish:

(1) A competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work), and;

(2) Such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines are necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

§635.117 Labor and employment.

(a) No construction work shall be performed by convict labor at the work site or within the limits of any Federal-aid highway construction project from the time of award of the contract

or the start of work on force account until final acceptance of the work by the SHA unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

(b) No procedures or requirement shall be imposed by any State which will operate to discriminate against the employment of labor from any other State, possession or territory of the United States, in the construction of a Federal-aid project.

(c) The selection of labor to be employed by the contractor on any Federal-aid project shall be by the contractor without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or handicap and in accordance with 23 CFR part 230, 41 CFR part 60 and Exec. Order No. 11246 (Sept. 24, 1965), 3 CFR 339 (1964-1965), as amended.

(d) Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140(d), it is permissible for SHA's to implement procedures or requirements which will extend preferential employment to Indians living on or near a reservation on eligible projects as defined in paragraph (e) of this section. Indian preference shall be applied without regard to tribal affiliation or place of enrollment. In no instance should a contractor be compelled to layoff or terminate a permanent core-crew employee to meet a preference goal.

(e) Projects eligible for Indian employment preference consideration are projects located on roads within or providing access to an Indian reservation or other Indian lands as defined under the term "Indian Reservation Roads" in 23 U.S.C. 101 and regulations issued thereunder. The terminus of a road "providing access to" is that point at which it intersects with a road functionally classified as a collector or higher classification (outside the reservation boundary) in both urban and rural areas. In the case of an Interstate highway, the terminus is the first interchange outside the reservation.

(f) The advertisement or call for bids on any contract for the construction of a project located on the Federal-aid system either shall include the minimum wage rates determined by the Secretary of Labor to be prevailing on the same type of work on similar construction in the immediate locality or shall provide that such rates are set

out in the bidding documents and shall further specify that such rates are a part of the contract covering the project.

§ 635.118 Payroll and weekly statements.

For all projects, copies of payrolls and statements of wages paid, filed with the State as set forth in the required contract provisions for the project, are to be retained by the SHA for the time period pursuant to 49 CFR part 18 for review as needed by the Federal Highway Administration, the Department of Labor, the General Accounting Office, or other agencies.

§ 635.119 False statements.

The following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project in one or more places where it is readily available to and viewable by all personnel concerned with the project:

Notice to All Personnel Engaged on Federal-Aid Highway Projects

United States Code, title 18, section 1020, reads as follows:

Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the costs thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report, or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever, knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to the provisions of the Federal-aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented,

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

§ 635.120 Changes and extra work.

(a) Following authorization to proceed with a project, all major changes in the plans and contract provisions and all major extra work shall have formal approval by the Division Administrator in advance of their effective dates. However, when emergency or unusual conditions justify, the Division Administrator may give tentative advance approval orally to such changes or extra work and ratify such approval with formal approval as soon thereafter as practicable.

(b) For non-major changes and non-major extra work, formal approval is necessary but such approval may be given retroactively at the discretion of the Division Administrator. The SHA should establish and document with the Division Administrator's concurrence specific parameters as to what constitutes a non-major change and non-major extra work.

(c) Changes in contract time, as related to contract changes or extra work, should be submitted at the same time as the respective work change for approval by the Division Administrator.

(d) In establishing the method of payment for contract changes or extra work orders, force account procedures shall only be used when strictly necessary, such as when agreement cannot be reached with the contractor on the price of a new work item, or when the extent of work is unknown or is of such character that a price cannot be determined to a reasonable degree of accuracy. The reason or reasons for using force account procedures shall be documented.

(e) The SHA shall perform and adequately document a cost analysis of each negotiated contract change or negotiated extra work order. The method and degree of the cost analysis shall be subject to the approval of the Division Administrator.

(f) Proposed changes and extra work involved in nonparticipating operations that may affect the design or participating construction features of a project, shall be subject to review and concurrence by the Division Administrator.

§ 635.121 Contract time and contract time extensions.

(a) The SHA should have adequate written procedures for the determination of contract time. These procedures should be submitted for approval to the Division Administrator within 6 months of the effective date of this Final Rule.

(b) Contract time extensions granted by a SHA shall be subject to the concurrence of the Division Administrator and will be considered in determining the amount of Federal participation. Contract time extensions submitted for approval to the Division Administrator, shall be fully justified and adequately documented.

§ 635.122 Participation in progress payments.

(a) Federal funds will participate in the costs to the SHA of construction accomplished as the work progresses, based on a request for reimbursement submitted by State highway agencies. When the contract provisions provide for payment for stockpiled materials, the amount of the reimbursement request upon which participation is based may include the appropriate value of approved specification materials delivered by the contractor at the project site or at another designated location in the vicinity of such construction, provided that:

(1) The material conforms with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

(2) The material is supported by a paid invoice or a receipt for delivery of materials. If supported by a receipt of delivery of materials, the contractor must furnish the paid invoice within a reasonable time after receiving payment from the SHA; and

(3) The quantity of a stockpiled material eligible for Federal participation in any case shall not exceed the total estimated quantity required to complete the project. The value of the stockpiled material shall not exceed the appropriate portion of the value of the contract item or items in which such materials are to be incorporated.

(b) The materials may be stockpiled by the contractor at a location not in the vicinity of the project, if the SHA determines that because of required

fabrication at an off-site location, it is not feasible or practicable to stockpile the materials in the vicinity of the project.

§ 635.123 Determination and documentation of pay quantities.

(a) The SHA shall have procedures in effect which will provide adequate assurance that the quantities of completed work are determined accurately and on a uniform basis throughout the State. All such determinations and all related source documents upon which payment is based shall be made a matter of record.

(b) Initial source documents pertaining to the determination of pay quantities are among those records and documents which must be retained pursuant to 49 CFR part 18.

§ 635.124 Participation in contract claim awards and settlements.

(a) The eligibility for and extent of Federal-aid participation up to the Federal statutory share in a contract claim award made by a State to a Federal-aid contractor on the basis of an arbitration or mediation proceeding, administrative board determination, court judgment, negotiated settlement, or other contract claim settlement shall be determined on a case-by-case basis. Federal funds will participate to the extent that any contract adjustments made are supported, and have a basis in terms of the contract and applicable State law, as fairly construed. Further, the basis for the adjustment and contractor compensation shall be in accord with prevailing principles of public contract law.

(b) The FHWA shall be made aware by the SHA of the details of the claim at an early stage so that coordination of efforts can be satisfactorily accomplished. It is expected that SHA's will diligently pursue the satisfactory resolution of claims within a reasonable period of time. Claims arising on projects handled under Certification Acceptance or Secondary Road Plan procedures should be processed in accordance with the State's approved Plan.

(c) When requesting Federal participation, the SHA shall set forth in writing the legal and contractual basis for

the claim, together with the cost data and other facts supporting the award or settlement. Federal-aid participation in such instances shall be supported by a SHA audit of the actual costs incurred by the contractor unless waived by the FHWA as unwarranted. Where difficult, complex, or novel legal issues appear in the claim, such that evaluation of legal controversies is critical to consideration of the award or settlement, the SHA shall include in its submission a legal opinion from its counsel setting forth the basis for determining the extent of the liability under local law, with a level of detail commensurate with the magnitude and complexity of the issues involved.

(d) In those cases where the SHA receives an adverse decision in an amount more than the SHA was able to support prior to the decision or settles a claim in an amount more than the SHA can support, the FHWA will participate up to the appropriate Federal matching share, to the extent that it involves a Federal-aid participating portion of the contract, provided that:

(1) The FHWA was consulted and concurred in the proposed course of action;

(2) All appropriate courses of action had been considered; and

(3) The SHA pursued the case diligently and in a professional manner.

(e) Federal funds will not participate:

(1) If it has been determined that SHA employees, officers, or agents acted with gross negligence, or participated in intentional acts or omissions, fraud, or other acts not consistent with usual State practices in project design, plan preparation, contract administration, or other activities which gave rise to the claim;

(2) In such cost items as consequential or punitive damages, anticipated profit, or any award or payment of attorney's fees paid by a State to an opposing party in litigation; and

(3) In tort, inverse condemnation, or other claims erroneously styled as claims "under a contract."

(f) Payment of interest associated with a claim will be eligible for participation provided that the payment to the contractor for interest is allowable by State statute or specification and the costs are not a result of delays caused by dilatory action of the State

or the contractor. The interest rates must not exceed the rate provided for by the State statute or specification.

(g) In cases where SHA's affirmatively recover compensatory damages through contract claims, cross-claims, or counter claims from contractors, subcontractors, or their agents on projects on which there was Federal-aid participation, the Federal share of such recovery shall be equivalent to the Federal share of the project or projects involved. Such recovery shall be credited to the project or projects from which the claim or claims arose.

\$ 635.125 Termination of contract.

(a) All contracts exceeding \$10,000 shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the State, including the manner by which the termination will be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(b) The SHA prior to termination of a Federal-aid contract shall consult with and receive the concurrence of the Division Administrator. The extent of Federal-aid participation in contract termination costs, including final settlement, will depend upon the merits of the individual case. However, under no circumstances shall Federal funds participate in anticipated profit on work not performed.

(c) Except as provided for in paragraph (e) of this section, normal Federal-aid plans, specifications, and estimates, advertising, and award procedures are to be followed when a SHA awards the contract for completion of a terminated Federal-aid contract.

(d) When a SHA awards the contract for completion of a Federal-aid contract previously terminated for default, the construction amount eligible for Federal participation on the project should not exceed whichever amount is the lesser, either:

(1) The amount representing the payments made under the original contract plus payments made under the new contract; or

(2) The amount representing what the cost would have been if the construction had been completed as contemplated by the plans and specifications under the original contract.

(e) If the surety awards a contract for completion of a defaulted Federal-aid contract or completes it by some other acceptable means, the FHWA will consider the terms of the original contract to be in effect and that the work will be completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications included therein. No further FHWA approval or concurrence action will therefore be needed in connection with any defaulted Federal-aid contract awarded by a surety. Under this procedure, the construction amount eligible for Federal participation on the project should not exceed the amount representing what the cost would have been if the construction had been completed as contemplated by the plans and specifications under the original contract.

§ 635.126 Record of materials, supplies, and labor.

(a) The provisions in this section are required to facilitate FHWA's efforts to compile data on Federal-aid contracts for the establishment of highway construction usage factors.

(b) On all Federal-aid construction contracts, except Federal-aid secondary and off-system projects, those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 the SHA shall require the contractor:

(1) To become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies including labor-hour and gross earning items contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractors on Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract;

(2) To maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of

those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown; and

(3) To furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA on Form FHWA-47 both the data required in paragraph (b)(2) of this section relative to materials and supplies and a final labor summary for all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the gross earnings.

(c) Upon receipt from the contractor, the SHA shall review the Form FHWA-47 for reasonableness and promptly transmit the form to the Division Administrator in accordance with the instructions printed in the form.

Subpart B—Force Account Construction

§ 635.201 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe procedures in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 112(b) for a State highway agency to request approval that highway construction work be performed by some method other than contract awarded by competitive bidding.

[48 FR 22912, May 23, 1983]

§ 635.202 Application.

This subpart applies to all Federal-aid and other highway construction projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds and to be constructed by a State highway agency or a subdivision thereof in pursuant of agreements between any other State highway agency and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). This subpart does not apply to projects constructed under a Certification Acceptance Plan in those States where the Secretary has discharged his/her responsibility pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 117, except where employees of a political subdivision of a State are working on a project outside such political subdivision.

[48 FR 22912, May 23, 1983]

§ 635.203 Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this subpart:

(a) A *State highway agency* is that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws

with the responsibility for highway construction. The term *State* should be considered equivalent to *State highway agency* if the context so implies.

(b) Except as provided for as emergency repair work in §668.105(i) and in §635.204(b), the term *some other method* of construction as used in 23 U.S.C. 112(b) shall mean the *force account* method of construction as defined herein. In the unlikely event that circumstances are considered to justify a negotiated contract or another unusual method of construction, the policies and procedures prescribed herein for force account work will apply.

(c) The term *force account* shall mean the direct performance of highway construction work by a State highway agency, a county, a railroad, or a public utility company by use of labor, equipment, materials, and supplies furnished by them and used under their direct control.

(d) The term *county* shall mean any county, township, municipality or other political subdivision that may be empowered to cooperate with the State highway agency in highway matters.

(e) The term *cost effective* shall mean the efficient use of labor, equipment, materials and supplies to assure the lowest overall cost.

(f) For the purpose of this part, an *emergency* shall be deemed to exist when emergency repair work as provided for in §668.105(i) is necessary or when a major element or segment of the highway system has failed and the situation is such that competitive bidding is not possible or is impractical because immediate action is necessary to:

- (1) Minimize the extent of the damage,
- (2) Protect remaining facilities, or
- (3) Restore essential travel.

This definition of *emergency* has no applicability to the Emergency Relief Program of 23 CFR part 668.

[39 FR 35158, Sept. 30, 1974, as amended at 48 FR 22912, May 23, 1983; 52 FR 45172, Nov. 25, 1987]

§ 635.204 Determination of more cost effective method or an emergency.

(a) Congress has expressly provided that the contract method based on competitive bidding shall be used by a

State highway agency or county for performance of highway work financed with the aid of Federal funds unless the State highway agency demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that some other method is more cost effective or that an emergency exists.

(b) When a State highway agency determines it necessary due to an emergency to undertake a federally financed highway construction project by force account or negotiated contract method, it shall submit a request to the Division Administrator identifying and describing the project, the kinds of work to be performed, the method to be used, the estimated costs, the estimated Federal Funds to be provided, and the reason or reasons that an emergency exists.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when a State highway agency desires that highway construction work financed with the aid of Federal funds, other than the kinds of work designated under §635.205(b), be undertaken by force account, it shall submit a request to the Division Administrator identifying and describing the project and the kind of work to be performed, the estimated costs, the estimated Federal funds to be provided, and the reason or reasons that force account for such project is considered cost effective.

(d) The Division Administrator shall notify the State highway agency in writing of his/her determination.

[52 FR 45172, Nov. 25, 1987]

§ 635.205 Finding of cost effectiveness.

(a) It may be found cost effective for a State highway agency or county to undertake a federally financed highway construction project by force account when a situation exists in which the rights or responsibilities of the community at large are so affected as to require some special course of action, including situations where there is a lack of bids or the bids received are unreasonable.

(b) Pursuant to authority in 23 U.S.C. 112(b), it is hereby determined that by reason of the inherent nature of the operations involved, it is cost effective to perform by force account the adjustment of railroad or utility facilities and similar types of facilities owned or

operated by a public agency, a railroad, or a utility company provided that the organization is qualified to perform the work in a satisfactory manner. The installation of new facilities shall be undertaken by competitive bidding except as provided in § 635.204(c). Adjustment of railroad facilities shall include minor work on the railroad's operating facilities routinely performed by the railroad with its own forces such as the installation of grade crossing warning devices, crossing surfaces, and minor track and signal work. Adjustment of utility facilities shall include minor work on the utility's existing facilities routinely performed by the utility with its own forces and includes minor installations of new facilities to provide power, minor lighting, telephone, water and similar utility service to a rest area, weigh-station, movable bridge, or other highway appurtenance, provided such installation cannot feasibly be done as incidental to a major installation project such as an extensive highway lighting system.

[52 FR 45173, Nov. 25, 1987]

Subpart C—Physical Construction Authorization

SOURCE: 40 FR 17251, Apr. 18, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 635.301 Purpose.

To prescribe the policies and procedures under which a State highway agency may be authorized to advance a Federal-aid highway project to the physical construction stage.

§ 635.303 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to all Federal-aid highway construction projects except projects constructed under an approved Certification Acceptance Plan.

§ 635.305 Physical construction.

For purposes of this subpart the physical construction of a project is considered to consist of the actual construction of the highway itself with its appurtenant facilities. It includes any removal, adjustment or demolition of buildings or major obstructions, and utility or railroad work that is a part

of the contract for the physical construction.

§ 635.307 Coordination.

(a) The right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work are to be so coordinated with the physical construction that no unnecessary delay or cost for the physical construction will occur.

(b) All right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work performed separately from the contract for the physical construction of the project are to be accomplished in accordance with provisions of the following:

- (1) 23 CFR part 140, subpart I;
- (2) 23 CFR part 646, subpart B;
- (3) 23 CFR part 713, subpart A; and
- (4) 23 CFR part 645, subpart A.

[40 FR 17251, Apr. 18, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 25585, June 17, 1975]

§ 635.309 Authorization.

Authorization to advertise the physical construction for bids or to proceed with force account construction there-of shall normally be issued as soon as, but not until, all of the following conditions have been met:

(a) The plans, specifications, and estimates (PS&E) therefor have been approved.

(b) A statement is received from the State, either separately or combined with the information required by § 635.309(c), that either all right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work has been completed or that all necessary arrangements have been made for it to be undertaken and completed as required for proper coordination with the physical construction schedules. Where it is determined that the completion of such work in advance of the highway construction is not feasible or practical due to economy, special operational problems and the like, there shall be appropriate notification provided in the bid proposals identifying the right-of-way clearance, utility, and railroad work which is to be underway concurrently with the highway construction.

(c) A statement is received from the State certifying that all individuals and families have been relocated to decent, safe and sanitary housing or the

State has made available to relocatees adequate replacement housing in accordance with the provisions of the current Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) directive(s) covering the administration of the Highway Relocation Assistance Program and that one of the following has application:

(1) All necessary rights-of-way, including control of access rights when pertinent, have been acquired including legal and physical possession. Trial or appeal of cases may be pending in court but legal possession has been obtained. There may be some improvements remaining on the right-of-way but all occupants have vacated the lands and improvements and the State has physical possession and the right to remove, salvage, or demolish these improvements and enter on all land.

(2) Although all necessary rights-of-way have not been fully acquired, the right to occupy and to use all rights-of-way required for the proper execution of the project has been acquired. Trial or appeal of some parcels may be pending in court and on other parcels full legal possession has not been obtained but right of entry has been obtained, the occupants of all lands and improvements have vacated and the State has physical possession and right to remove, salvage, or demolish these improvements.

(3) The acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few remaining parcels is not complete, but all occupants of the residences on such parcels have had replacement housing made available to them in accordance with 49 CFR 24.204. The State may request authorization on this basis only in very unusual circumstances. This exception must never become the rule. Under these circumstances, advertisement for bids or force-account work may be authorized if FHWA finds that it will be in the public interest. The physical construction may then also proceed, but the State shall ensure that occupants of residences, businesses, farms, or non-profit organizations who have not yet moved from the right-of-way are protected against unnecessary inconvenience and disproportionate injury or any action coercive in nature. When the State requests authorization to advertise for bids and to proceed

with physical construction where acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few parcels has not been obtained, full explanation and reasons therefor including identification of each such parcel will be set forth in the State's request along with a realistic date when physical occupancy and use is anticipated as well as substantiation that such date is realistic. Appropriate notification shall be provided in the bid proposals identifying all locations where right of occupancy and use has not been obtained.

(d) The State highway agency in accord with 23 CFR 771.111(h), has submitted public hearing transcripts, certifications and reports pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 128.

(e) An affirmative finding of cost effectiveness or that an emergency exists has been made as required by 23 U.S.C. 112, when construction by some method other than contract based on competitive bidding is contemplated.

(f) Minimum wage rates determined by the Department of Labor in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 113, are in effect and will not expire before the end of the period within which it can reasonably be expected that the contract will be awarded.

(g) A statement has been received that right-of-way has been acquired or will be acquired in accordance with the current FHWA directive(s) covering the acquisition of real property or that acquisition of right-of-way is not required.

(h) A statement has been received that the steps relative to relocation advisory assistance and payments as required by the current FHWA directive(s) covering the administration of the Highway Relocation Assistance Program have been taken, or that they are not required.

(i) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that appropriate measures have been included in the PS&E in keeping with approved guidelines, for minimizing possible soil erosion and water pollution as a result of highway construction operations.

(j) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that requirements of 23 CFR part 771 have been fulfilled and appropriate measures have been included in the PS&E to ensure

that conditions and commitments made in the development of the project to mitigate environmental harm will be met.

(k) Where utility facilities are to use and occupy the right-of-way, the State has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the FHWA Division Administrator that the provisions of 23 CFR 645.119(b) have been fulfilled.

(l) The FHWA Division Administrator has verified the fact that adequate replacement housing is in place and has been made available to all affected persons.

(m) Where applicable, areawide agency review has been accomplished as required by 42 U.S.C. 3334 and 4231 through 4233.

(n) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that the PS&E provide for the erection of only those information signs and traffic control devices that conform to the standards developed by the Secretary of Transportation or mandates of Federal law and do not include promotional or other informational signs regarding such matters as identification of public officials, contractors, organizational affiliations, and related logos and symbols.

(o) The FHWA Division Administrator has determined that, where applicable, provisions are included in the PS&E that require the erection of funding source signs, for the life of the construction project, in accordance with section 154 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987.

[40 FR 17251, Apr. 18, 1975; 40 FR 36319, Aug. 20, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 47239, Oct. 25, 1982; 49 FR 28550, July 13, 1984; 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985; 52 FR 32669, Aug. 28, 1987; 52 FR 45173, Nov. 25, 1987; 53 FR 1921, Jan. 25, 1988; 54 FR 47075, Nov. 9, 1989]

Subpart D—General Material Requirements

SOURCE: 41 FR 36204, Aug. 27, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 635.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe requirements and procedures relating to product and material selec-

tion and use on Federal-aid highway projects.

§ 635.403 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

(a) *FHWA Division Administrator* means the chief Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) official assigned to conduct business in a particular State;

(b) *Material* means any tangible substance incorporated into a Federal-aid highway project;

(c) *PS&E* means plans, specifications, and estimates;

(d) *Special provisions* means additions and revisions to the standard and supplemental specifications applicable to an individual project;

(e) *Standard specifications* means a compilation in book form of specifications approved for general application and repetitive use;

(f) *State* has the meaning set forth in 23 U.S.C. 101;

(g) *State highway agency* means that department, commission, board, or official of any State charged by its laws with the responsibility for highway construction;

(h) *Supplemental specifications* means approved additions and revisions to the standard specifications.

§ 635.405 Applicability.

The requirements and procedures prescribed in this subpart apply to all contracts relating to Federal-aid highway projects, except those constructed under a Certification Acceptance Plan.

§ 635.407 Use of materials made available by a public agency.

(a) Contracts for highway projects shall require the contractor to furnish all materials to be incorporated in the work and shall permit the contractor to select the sources from which the materials are to be obtained. Exception to this requirement may be made when there is a definite finding by the State highway agency and concurred in by the FHWA Division Administrator, that it is in the public interest to require the contractor to use material furnished by the State highway agency or from sources designated by the State highway agency. In cases such as

this, the FHWA does not expect mutual sharing of costs unless the State highway agency receives a related credit from another agency or political subdivision of the State. Where such a credit does accrue to the State highway agency, it shall be applied to the Federal-aid project involved. The designation of a mandatory material source may be permitted based on environmental considerations, provided the environment would be substantially enhanced without excessive cost. Otherwise, if a State highway agency proposal to designate a material source for mandatory use would result in higher project costs, Federal-aid funds shall not participate in the increase even if the designation would conserve other public funds.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section will not preclude the designation in the plans and specifications of sources of local natural materials, such as borrow aggregates, that have been investigated by the State highway agency and found to contain materials meeting specification requirements. The use of materials from such designated sources shall not be mandatory unless there is a finding of public interest as stated in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Federal funds may participate in the cost of specifications materials made available by a public agency when they have been actually incorporated in accepted items of work, or in the cost of such materials meeting the criteria and stockpiled at the locations specified in §635.114 of this chapter.

(d) To be eligible for Federal participation in its cost, any material, other than local natural materials, to be purchased by the State highway agency and furnished to the contractor for mandatory use in the project, must have been acquired on the basis of competitive bidding, except when there is a finding of public interest justifying the use of another method of acquisition. The location and unit price at which such material will be available to the contractor must be stated in the special provisions for the benefit of all prospective bidders. The unit cost eligible for Federal participation will

be limited to the unit cost of such material to the State highway agency.

(e) When the State highway agency or another public agency owns or has control over the source of a local natural material the unit price at which such material will be made available to the contractor must be stated in the plans or special provisions. Federal participation will be limited to (1) the cost of the material to the State highway agency or other public agency; or (2) the fair and reasonable value of the material, whichever is less. Special cases may arise that will justify Federal participation on a basis other than that set forth above. Such cases should be fully documented and receive advance approval by the FHWA Division Administrator.

(f) Costs incurred by the State highway agency or other public agency for acquiring a designated source or the right to take materials from it will not be eligible for Federal participation if the source is not used by the contractor.

(g) The contract provisions for one or a combination of Federal-aid projects shall not specify a mandatory site for the disposal of surplus excavated materials unless there is a finding by the State highway agency with the concurrence of the FHWA Division Administrator that such placement is the most economical except that the designation of a mandatory site may be permitted based on environmental considerations, provided the environment would be substantially enhanced without excessive cost.

§ 635.409 Restrictions upon materials.

No requirement shall be imposed and no procedure shall be enforced by any State highway agency in connection with a project which may operate:

(a) To require the use of or provide a price differential in favor of articles or materials produced within the State, or otherwise to prohibit, restrict or discriminate against the use of articles or materials shipped from or prepared, made or produced in any State, territory or possession of the United States; or

(b) To prohibit, restrict or otherwise discriminate against the use of articles or materials of foreign origin to any

greater extent than is permissible under policies of the Department of Transportation as evidenced by requirements and procedures prescribed by the FHWA Administrator to carry out such policies.

§ 635.410 Buy America requirements.

(a) The provisions of this section shall prevail and be given precedence over any requirements of this subpart which are contrary to this section. However, nothing in this section shall be construed to be contrary to the requirements of § 635.409(a) of this subpart.

(b) No Federal-aid highway construction project is to be authorized for advertisement or otherwise authorized to proceed unless at least one of the following requirements is met:

(1) The project either: (i) Includes no permanently incorporated steel or iron materials, or (ii) if steel or iron materials are to be used, all manufacturing processes, including application of a coating, for these materials must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes which protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied.

(2) The State has standard contract provisions that require the use of domestic materials and products, including steel and iron materials, to the same or greater extent as the provisions set forth in this section.

(3) The State elects to include alternate bid provisions for foreign and domestic steel and iron materials which comply with the following requirements. Any procedure for obtaining alternate bids based on furnishing foreign steel and iron materials which is acceptable to the Division Administrator may be used. The contract provisions must (i) require all bidders to submit a bid based on furnishing domestic steel and iron materials, and (ii) clearly state that the contract will be awarded to the bidder who submits the lowest total bid based on furnishing domestic steel and iron materials unless such total bid exceeds the lowest total bid based on furnishing foreign steel and iron materials by more than 25 percent.

(4) When steel and iron materials are used in a project, the requirements of

this section do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials, if the cost of such materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or \$2,500, whichever is greater. For purposes of this paragraph, the cost is that shown to be the value of the steel and iron products as they are delivered to the project.

(c)(1) A State may request a waiver of the provisions of this section if;

(i) The application of those provisions would be inconsistent with the public interest; or

(ii) Steel and iron materials/products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities which are of a satisfactory quality.

(2) A request for waiver, accompanied by supporting information, must be submitted in writing to the Regional Federal Highway Administrator (RFHWA) through the FHWA Division Administrator. A request must be submitted sufficiently in advance of the need for the waiver in order to allow time for proper review and action on the request. The RFHWA will have approval authority on the request.

(3) Requests for waivers may be made for specific projects, or for certain materials or products in specific geographic areas, or for combinations of both, depending on the circumstances.

(4) The denial of the request by the RFHWA may be appealed by the State to the Federal Highway Administrator (Administrator), whose action on the request shall be considered administratively final.

(5) A request for a waiver which involves nationwide public interest or availability issues or more than one FHWA region may be submitted by the RFHWA to the Administrator for action.

(6) A request for waiver and an appeal from a denial of a request must include facts and justification to support the granting of the waiver. The FHWA response to a request or appeal will be in writing and made available to the public upon request. Any request for a nationwide waiver and FHWA's action on such a request may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for public comment.

(7) In determining whether the waivers described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section will be granted, the FHWA will consider all appropriate factors including, but not limited to, cost, administrative burden, and delay that would be imposed if the provision were not waived.

(d) Standard State and Federal-aid contract procedures may be used to assure compliance with the requirements of this section.

(23 U.S.C. 315, sec. 10 of Pub. L. 96-229, 96 Stat. 55, sec. 165 of Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2136 and 49 CFR 1.48(b))

[48 FR 53104, Nov. 25, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 18821, May 3, 1984; 58 FR 38975, July 21, 1993]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For a waiver document affecting § 635.410 see 60 FR 15478, Mar. 24, 1995.

§ 635.411 Material or product selection.

(a) Federal funds shall not participate, directly or indirectly, in payment for any premium or royalty on any patented or proprietary material, specification, or process specifically set forth in the plans and specifications for a project, unless:

(1) Such patented or proprietary item is purchased or obtained through competitive bidding with equally suitable unpatented items; or

(2) The State highway agency certifies either that such patented or proprietary item is essential for synchronization with existing highway facilities, or that no equally suitable alternate exists; or

(3) Such patented or proprietary item is used for research or for a distinctive type of construction on relatively short sections of road for experimental purposes.

(b) When there is available for purchase more than one nonpatented, nonproprietary material, semifinished or finished article or product that will fulfill the requirements for an item of work of a project and these available materials or products are judged to be of satisfactory quality and equally acceptable on the basis of engineering analysis and the anticipated prices for the related item(s) of work are estimated to be approximately the same, the PS&E for the project shall either

contain or include by reference the specifications for each such material or product that is considered acceptable for incorporation in the work. If the State highway agency wishes to substitute some other acceptable material or product for the material or product designated by the successful bidder or bid as the lowest alternate, and such substitution results in an increase in costs, there will not be Federal-aid participation in any increase in costs.

(c) A State highway agency may require a specific material or product when there are other acceptable materials and products, when such specific choice is approved by the Division Administrator as being in the public interest. When the Division Administrator's approval is not obtained, the item will be nonparticipating unless bidding procedures are used that establish the unit price of each acceptable alternative. In this case Federal-aid participation will be based on the lowest price so established.

(d) Appendix A sets forth the FHWA requirements regarding (1) the specification of alternative types of culvert pipes, and (2) the number and types of such alternatives which must be set forth in the specifications for various types of drainage installations.

(e) Reference in specifications and on plans to single trade name materials will not be approved on Federal-aid contracts.

§ 635.413 Guaranty and warranty clauses.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, clauses that require the contractor to guarantee or warrant materials and workmanship or to otherwise maintain the work for a specified period after its satisfactory completion by the contractor and its final acceptance by the State, will not be approved for use in Federal-aid contracts. Work performed and materials replaced under such guaranty or warranty clauses after final acceptance of work are not eligible for Federal participation.

(b) Contracts which involve furnishing and/or installing electrical or mechanical equipment should generally include contract clauses that require:

(1) Manufacturer's warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice, or

(2) Contractors' warranties or guarantees providing for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components for a period not to exceed 6 months following project acceptance.

§ 635.417 Convict produced materials.

(a) Materials produced after July 1, 1991, by convict labor may only be incorporated in a Federal-aid highway construction project if such materials have been:

(1) Produced by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation from a prison or

(2) Produced in a qualified prison facility and the cumulative annual production amount of such materials for use in Federal-aid highway construction does not exceed the amount of such materials produced in such facility for use in Federal-aid highway construction during the 12-month period ending July 1, 1987.

(b) *Qualified prison facility means any prison facility in which convicts, during the 12-month period ending July 1, 1987, produced materials for use in Federal-aid highway construction projects.*

[53 FR 1923, Jan. 25, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 38975, July 21, 1993]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART D—SUMMARY OF ACCEPTABLE CRITERIA FOR SPECIFYING TYPES OF CULVERT PIPES

Type of drainage installation	Alternatives required			AASHTO designations to be included with alternatives	Application	Remarks
	Yes	No	Number			
Cross drains under high-type pavement. ¹	.....	X .....	.....	.....	Statewide	Any AASHTO-approved material. ²
Other cross-drain installations.	X .....	.....	3 minimum	M-170 and M-190.	do	Do. ²
Side-drain installations	X .....	.....	.....do	M-36	do	Do. ²
Special installation conditions.	.....	X .....	.....	.....	Individual installation.	Specified to meet special conditions.
Special drainage systems (storm sewers, inverted siphons, etc.).	.....	X .....	.....	.....	.....do	Specified to meet site requirements.

¹ High-type pavement is generally described as FHWA construction type codes I, J, K, L, and plant mix and penetration macadam segments, respectively shown in the right-hand columns of type codes G and H having a combined thickness of surface and base of 7 in or more (or equivalent) or that are constructed on rigid bases.

² Types not included in currently approved AASHTO specifications may be specified if recommended by the State with adequate justification and approved by FHWA.

Subpart E—Interstate Maintenance Guidelines

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109(m), 116, 119(b), and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 45 FR 20793, Mar. 31, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 635.501 Purpose.

To prescribe Interstate maintenance guidelines and establish the policy and procedures to insure that the condition of Interstate routes is maintained at the level required by the purposes for which they were designed.

§ 635.503 Policy.

The policy of the FHWA is to insure that each State highway agency develops and implements an Interstate maintenance program conforming to the guidelines in this subpart. The maintenance program shall be consistent with practices deemed necessary to adequately provide for motorist safety, preservation of the highways, rideability, and aesthetics.

§ 635.505 Maintenance guidelines.

(a) The following critical elements should serve to direct the development and implementation of an Interstate maintenance program in each State.

(1) *Roadway surfaces.* Preservation of the structural integrity of the roadway and the safety and comfort of the user. This includes a safe, smooth, skid-resistant surface, as close as practical to the original, or subsequently improved, grade and cross section.

(2) *Shoulders.* Preservation of a safe, smooth surface which is free of obstruction, contiguous with the adjacent roadway surface, and as close as practical to the original, or subsequently improved, grade and cross section.

(3) *Roadside.* Preservation of the roadside in a safe, pleasant, and forgiving manner through vegetation management, erosion control, and litter pick-up.

(4) *Drainage.* Preservation of hydraulic capacity for which originally designed.

(5) *Bridges and tunnels.* Preservation of the structural and operational characteristics for which originally designed. These include safe, smooth, skid-resistant surfaces; proper surface drainage; and adequate functioning bearing devices and substructural elements. Replacement or repair of structural railing and approach guardrail should be done without unreasonable delay. Tunnels should be cleaned, properly lighted, and adequately ventilated.

(6) *Snow and ice control.* Preservation of the roadway safety, efficiency, and environment during winter driving conditions.

(7) *Traffic control devices.* Preservation of clean, legible, visible, and properly functioning traffic control devices. This includes pavement markings, signing, delineators, signals, etc.

(8) *Safety appurtenances.* Replacement of damaged, defective, and/or inoperable devices without unreasonable delay. This includes guardrails, impact attenuators, breakaway supports, barriers, etc.

(9) *Safety rest areas.* Preservation and operation of facilities reasonably necessary for the convenience, relaxation, and informational needs of the user.

(10) *Access control.* Preservation of the originally designed access control, elimination of unauthorized traffic movement, and prevention of improper

or unauthorized use of the highway rights-of-way.

(11) *Traffic safety in maintenance and utility work zones.* Procedures that will aid the safety of motorists and maintenance workers. The procedures shall be consistent with the provisions of 23 CFR part 630, subpart J, and part VI of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.¹

(b) All replacements and repairs should conform to the currently approved design standards (23 CFR part 625) for all critical elements listed in paragraph (a) of this section. Exceptions for minor repairs must be clearly defined in a State's maintenance program.

(c) These guidelines shall be interpreted to expect that repairs and maintenance will be performed without unreasonable delay, that variations from the State's approved program will be allowed in situations involving emergency or unforeseeability, and that the State will seek to attain a high level of maintenance.

\$ 635.507 Implementation.

(a) Each State highway agency shall prepare an initial program submission which shall include a description of the State's Interstate maintenance program; a discussion of the method by which the State manages its program, including copies of operating documents; and a general description of the level of resources and activity the State intends to devote to attain the objectives stated under each of the critical elements in §635.505(a). This initial submission shall be made to the FHWA no later than 120 days after the effective date of this subpart. The FHWA shall review each State's initial program submission for conformance with the provisions of this subpart and approve or disapprove the submission on the basis of that review.

(b) Within one year after the effective date of this subpart, and by January 1 of each subsequent year, each State highway agency shall certify to

¹Available for purchase from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 (GPO Stock Number 050-001-81001-8), and for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR 7, app. D.

the FHWA that it has an Interstate maintenance program as required by this subpart and that its Interstate routes are being maintained in accordance with that program.

(c) Beginning in 1981 and each year thereafter, each State highway agency shall update its initial program submission by providing the FHWA with a discussion of:

(1) The condition of the State's Interstate routes and deficiencies,

(2) State maintenance priorities,

(3) The State maintenance budget, and

(4) Exceptions and/or revisions to the initial submission.

(d) The FHWA shall review each State's annual submission for conformance with the provisions of this subpart and monitor the implementation of each State's program in accordance with the review procedures described in the FHWA Maintenance Review Manual² and the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, volume 6, chapter 4, section 3, subsection 1.³ If differences between the State and the FHWA cannot be resolved concerning the adequacy of the Interstate maintenance program's level of resources and activity, the FHWA shall initiate action under § 635.509.

§ 635.509 Deficient or unsatisfactory maintenance.

(a) *Fund reduction.* If a State fails to certify as required by this subpart, or if the Secretary determines that a State is not adequately maintaining its Interstate routes in accordance with a maintenance program as required by this subpart, the Federal-aid highway funds apportioned to the State for the next fiscal year (after the date on which the State must certify) shall be reduced by an amount equal to 10 percent of the amount which would otherwise be apportioned to the State under 23 U.S.C. 104. In addition, future project approvals may be withheld by the Secretary under 23 U.S.C. 116.

(b) *Procedure for reduction of funds.* (1) If it appears to the Federal Highway Administrator that a State has not submitted a certification conforming

to the requirements of this subpart, or that a State is not adequately maintaining its Interstate routes in accordance with a maintenance program as required by this subpart, the Administrator shall make in writing a proposed determination of nonconformity, and shall notify the Governor of the State of the proposed determination by certified mail. The notice shall state the reasons for the proposed determination and inform the State that it may within 30 days from the date of the letter request a hearing to show cause why it should not be found in nonconformity. If the State informs the Administrator before the end of the 30-day period that it wishes to attempt to resolve the matter informally, the Administrator may extend the time for requesting a hearing by an additional 30 days. In the event of a request for informal resolution, the State and the Administrator (or designees) shall promptly schedule a meeting to resolve the matter.

(2) If a State does not request a hearing in a timely fashion as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Administrator shall forward the proposed determination to the Secretary. Upon approval by the Secretary, the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section shall take effect immediately.

(3) If a State requests a hearing, the Secretary shall expeditiously convene a hearing on the record, which shall be conducted according to the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.* Based on the record of the proceeding, the Secretary shall determine whether the State is in nonconformity with this subpart. If the Secretary determines that the State is in nonconformity, the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section shall take effect immediately.

(4) The Secretary may reduce 10 percent of a State's apportionment of funds under 23 U.S.C. 104 prior to the administrative determination under this section in order to prevent the apportionment to the State of funds which would be affected by a determination of nonconformity.

(5) Funds withheld pursuant to a final administrative determination under this section shall be reapportioned to all other eligible States one year from the date of this

². ³ Available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

determination, unless before this time the Secretary determines, on the basis of information submitted by the State and the FHWA, that the State has come into conformity with this section. If the Secretary determines that the State has come into conformity, the withheld funds shall be released to the State.

(6) The reapportionment of funds under paragraph (b)(5) of this section shall be stayed during the pendency of any proceeding for judicial review of a final administrative determination of nonconformity made by the Secretary.

PART 637—CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION AND APPROVAL

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—Sampling and Testing of Materials and Construction

Sec.

637.201 Purpose.

637.203 Definitions.

637.205 Policy.

637.207 Sampling and testing program.

637.209 Laboratory inspection program.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B—GUIDE LETTER OF CERTIFICATION BY STATE ENGINEER

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—Sampling and Testing Materials and Construction

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109, 114, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 51 FR 40417, Nov. 7, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 637.201 Purpose.

To prescribe policies, procedures, and guidelines relating to sampling and testing of materials and construction in Federal-aid highway projects.

§ 637.203 Definitions.

(a) *Acceptance samples and tests.* All of the samples and tests performed by State personnel or a State representative used for determining the quality and acceptability of the materials and workmanship which have been or are being incorporated in the project.

(b) *Independent assurance samples and tests.* Independent samples and tests or

other procedures performed by State personnel who do not normally have direct responsibility for process control and acceptance sampling and testing. They are used for the purpose of making independent checks on the reliability of the results obtained in acceptance sampling and testing and not for determining the quality and acceptability of the materials and workmanship directly.

(c) *National reference laboratories.* The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) and the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL).

(d) *Process control samples and tests.* All of those samples and tests that are performed in order to make adjustments to the contractors' operations.

(e) *State personnel.* An employee or employees of a State agency.

(f) *State representative.* An employee or employees of a State or public agency or a consultant/independent laboratory which is employed, paid by and directly accountable to the State or public agency.

§ 637.205 Policy.

(a) *Sampling and testing program.* Each State highway agency shall develop a sampling and testing program which will provide assurance that the materials and workmanship incorporated in each Federal-aid highway construction project are in reasonably close conformity with the requirements of the approved plans and specifications, including approved changes. The program must meet the criteria in § 637.207, and be approved by the FHWA.

(b) *Laboratory inspection program.* Each State highway agency shall participate in the regular laboratory inspection and comparative sample testing program provided by the National Reference Laboratories or a comparable laboratory approved by FHWA.

§ 637.207 Sampling and testing program.

Each State's acceptance and independent assurance sampling and testing program shall provide for the following:

(a) The specific location in the construction or production operation at which sampling and testing is to be accomplished for acceptance or independent assurance testing.

(b) Frequency guide schedules for acceptance and independent assurance sampling and testing which will give general guidance to personnel responsible for the program, yet give them reasonable latitude for adaptation to specific project needs.

(c) Independent assurance sampling and testing shall be performed by State personnel who have no direct responsibility for acceptance sampling and testing that assigned to the project. The program may permit a reasonable portion of the independent samples and tests to be accomplished by independent observation of the acceptance sampling and testing.

(d) A prompt comparison of acceptance test results with independent assurance test results and documentation of that comparison.

(e) The preparation and submission of a materials certification, conforming in substance to appendix A of this regulation, to the FHWA Division Administrator for each construction project.

§ 637.209 Laboratory inspection program.

(a) Each State shall have its central laboratory included in a regular laboratory inspection and comparative sample testing program such as that provided by the National Reference Laboratories.

(b) Each State is required to authorize the National Reference Laboratories, or the other comparable laboratory used in its laboratory inspection program, to submit copies of all laboratory inspection reports to the appropriate regional and division offices of the FHWA.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B—GUIDE LETTER OF CERTIFICATION BY STATE ENGINEER

Date _____
Project No. _____

This is to certify that:

The results of the tests on acceptance samples indicate that the materials incorporated in the construction work, and the construction operations controlled by sampling and

testing, were in conformity with the approved plans and specifications; and such results compare favorably with the results of the independent assurance sampling and testing.

Exceptions to the plans and specifications are explained on the back hereof (or on attached sheet).

Director of Laboratory
or other
Appropriate State Official.

PART 640—CERTIFICATION ACCEPTANCE

Sec.

640.101 Purpose.

640.103 Definitions.

640.105 Effect of certification acceptance.

640.107 Coverage.

640.109 Requirements for certification acceptance.

640.111 Content of State certification.

640.113 Procedures.

640.115 Evaluations.

640.117 Rescission.

APPENDIX A—FHWA REPORTS

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(e), 117, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 43 FR 46963, Oct. 12, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 640.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to provide instructions for preparation and acceptance of State certification proposals to accomplish the policies and objectives of title 23 U.S.C., using State laws, regulations, directives, and standards. Also covered are procedures for administering projects under certification acceptance and evaluating State performance.

§ 640.103 Definitions.

As used in this regulation:

(a) *Certification acceptance (CA)*. The alternative procedure authorized by 23 U.S.C. 117(a) for administering Federal-aid projects not on the Interstate System.

(b) *Secondary road plan*. A written statement setting forth the standards and procedures adopted by the State highway agency to be used in the administration of Federal-aid projects on the Federal-aid secondary (FAS) system (23 CFR part 642).

(c) *State certification*. A written statement prepared by a State highway

agency setting forth the laws, regulations, directives, and standards it will use, or cause to be used, in the administration of certain highway projects.

[43 FR 46963, Oct. 12, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 47239, Oct. 25, 1982]

§ 640.105 Effect of certification acceptance.

(a) Acceptance of a State certification permits a State to discharge certain responsibilities otherwise assigned to the Secretary under title 23 U.S.C., for Federal-aid projects. A State may permit performance and project certification by capable local governments.

(b) Acceptance of a State certification does not constitute a commitment or obligation of Federal funds.

(c) Acceptance of a State certification does not preclude FHWA access to and review of a Federal-aid project at any time.

(d) Certification acceptance as an alternative procedure does not replace the fundamental provisions of law in title 23 with respect to the basic structure of the Federal-aid highway program, such as the authorization of funds (23 U.S.C. 102), Federal-aid systems (23 U.S.C. 103), apportionments (23 U.S.C. 104), programs (23 U.S.C. 105), designation of urbanized area boundaries (23 U.S.C. 101(a)), allocation of urban system funds (23 U.S.C. 150), Federal share payable (23 U.S.C. 120), toll roads and bridges (23 U.S.C. 129), and maintenance (23 U.S.C. 116). Acceptance of a CA proposal does not preclude application of any provision of title 23 that may be advantageous to the State.

(e) Nothing in this regulation shall affect or discharge any responsibility or obligation of the FHWA under any Federal law other than title 23.

§ 640.107 Coverage.

(a) Certification acceptance may apply to projects on all Federal-aid highway systems except the Interstate System. If other FHWA regulations and title 23 permit, projects not on a Federal-aid system may be administered under the provisions of an accepted State certification.

(b) The CA procedure shall not apply to transportation planning and re-

search (23 U.S.C. 134 and 307), highway safety (chapter 4, title 23), or those public transportation projects not administered by FHWA under title 23.

(c) A State certification may provide for either full or partial coverage of the eligible systems, programs, phases of work, and classes of projects.

(d) A simplified CA application procedure is provided in paragraph (b) of § 640.109 of this regulation should a State desire to limit coverage to projects which are both (1) determined to be categorical exclusions in accordance with 23 CFR part 771 and (2) estimated to cost less than \$1 million for physical construction. Such limited-coverage State certification will apply only to the FHWA responsibilities for project plans, specifications, estimates, surveys, contract award, design, inspection, and/or construction.

[43 FR 46963, Oct. 12, 1978, as amended at 55 FR 4836, Feb. 12, 1989]

§ 640.109 Requirements for certification acceptance.

(a) Acceptance of either a full or partial coverage State certification as described in § 640.107(c) will be based upon:

(1) A State request and identification of the State laws, regulations, directives, and standards that will accomplish the policies and objectives contained in or issued pursuant to title 23 U.S.C., and

(2) An FHWA finding that the State highway agency has the capability to carry out projects in accordance with such State requirements.

(i) State laws, regulations, directives, and standards, either separately or collectively, must be aimed at accomplishing the following title 23 policies and objectives:

(A) Public involvement in the development of projects in the location and design stages,

(B) Application of appropriate design and construction standards,

(C) Emphasis on increasing safety in location, design, and construction of projects,

(D) Controls to assure quality and economy of construction and maintenance,

(E) Provision of adequate signing, marking, and traffic control devices,

(F) Minimizing adverse economic, social, and environmental impacts of any project.

(G) Equal employment opportunity, nondiscrimination on the basis of sex, and highway construction training.

(H) Competitive bidding and payment of prevailing wage rates on construction contracts, and

(I) Preservation of natural beauty.

(ii) The finding that the State highway agency has the capability to carry out project responsibilities will be based on an FHWA evaluation of the State's performance and resources.

(A) Evaluation of a State's performance shall be based on previously conducted reviews, including secondary road plan reviews, reviews under 23 U.S.C. 109(h), safety reviews and reports, audit reports, reviews of State bidding practices, inspections in depth, and maintenance inspections. If these reviews are considered to be insufficient to form a conclusive judgment, they may be supplemented by inquiries or additional reviews in specific areas to determine the State's performance. These additional reviews may involve examination of a sample of typical projects in varying degrees of development.

(B) Evaluation of a State's resources shall be based on previously conducted reviews, including financial and administrative studies and reports, or on FHWA's general knowledge of the State and its highway agency. If this information is considered to be insufficient to form a reasonable judgment of State resource adequacy, inquiries or additional reviews may be made of the State highway agency. These inquiries or reviews may include such things as the availability of professional and technical personnel, training provided State personnel, control of contract administration, the planned reassignment of responsibilities and/or personnel if the State certification is accepted, and the State's internal review practices.

(b) Acceptance of a limited-coverage State certification as described in §640.107(d) will be based on an evaluation of the State's operations and performance under an approved secondary road plan. These evaluations must support findings that:

(1) The policies and objectives of title 23 U.S.C., are being accomplished under the State's approved secondary road plan and State procedures accepted under 23 U.S.C. 109(h). Supplementary standards and procedures appropriate to the types of projects to be added to the coverage must provide similar assurance, and

(2) The State's performance under the plan has been found to be satisfactory in the last 4 years by an FHWA evaluation of the State's operation.

(c) A State certification may be accepted in whole or in part, depending on FHWA findings. Where minor deficiencies are found, acceptance may be conditioned or may exclude the affected State operations until the deficiencies are corrected. Where deficiencies are found which are of such magnitude as to create doubt that the policies and objectives of title 23 would be accomplished, the State certification will not be accepted until the deficiencies are corrected.

[43 FR 46963, Oct. 12, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 47239, Oct. 25, 1982]

§ 640.111 Content of State certification.

(a) The State certification shall include the following:

(1) The name of the State highway agency and the legal authority which permits such agency to accomplish the policies and objectives contained in or issued pursuant to title 23 U.S.C.,

(2) A statement of the systems, programs, phases of work, and classes of projects or combinations thereof that the State is including in the certification being submitted for acceptance.

(3) For submissions providing full or partial coverage of projects as described in §640.107(c), a listing of the title 23 policies and objectives described in §640.109(a)(2)(i) and citation of State laws, regulations, directives, and standards that will be applied to accomplish each of them. Any of the policies and objectives that are not applicable due to partial coverage may be omitted. For submissions providing limited coverage as described in §640.109(b), supplementary standards and procedures which, together with the State's approved secondary road plan, will apply to the types of projects

to be covered. Design standards include noise, geometric, hydraulic, structural (including pavements), and traffic control device standards. Construction standards include standard plans and standard specifications covering contract, construction, and material requirements, and

(4) A description of the State's methods for assuring local government knowledge of an compliance with State and Federal requirements where they perform services on projects administered under this alternative procedure.

(b) Existing assurances and formal agreements between the State and FHWA with respect to equal employment opportunity, current billing, and control of outdoor advertising will continue in full force and effect and may be incorporated by reference. Likewise, the State's procedures accepted under 23 U.S.C. 109(h) may be incorporated by reference.

(c) State certifications are to be signed by the chief official of the State highway agency and submitted through the FHWA Division Administrator.

[43 FR 46963, Oct. 12, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 47239, Oct. 25, 1982]

§ 640.113 Procedures.

(a) Established procedures for system revisions, program actions, and record retention will not be affected by acceptance of a State certification.

(b) Authorization by FHWA to proceed with work on a CA project shall be in writing in response to a request from the State highway agency.

(c) If the State finds that exceptions to CA procedures or standards are appropriate on a project, such exceptions shall be brought promptly to the attention of the FHWA for consideration.

(d) A project agreement shall be executed as soon as practicable after authorization on form PR-2 (Federal-Aid Project Agreement), based on the best available cost estimate. Agreement amounts shall be modified promptly on Form PR-2A (Modification of Federal-Aid Project Agreement) upon the award of a contract for construction or when any other project action substantially changes total costs.

(e) Reports requested by FHWA are to be furnished by the State for projects administered under CA. (See appendix A.)

(f) The FHWA shall make an inspection of each physical construction project upon its completion. The State is to notify FHWA when a project is complete and/or ready for such inspection. Form FHWA 1446C may be used for this purpose.

(g) Final vouchers shall be submitted to the FHWA on form FHWA 1447, on which the State certifies that the plans, design, and construction for the project were in accord with the laws, regulations, directives, and standards contained in the State certification or such project exceptions as were approved by the FHWA.

(h) Revisions or amendments to State certifications will be made when necessary and processed as provided in § 640.111(c). The existing State certification is to be reviewed periodically to determine its adequacy in light of this regulation, the statutes in effect at the time of the review, and the operational reviews made by FHWA.

§ 640.115 Evaluations.

(a) Periodically, evaluations of the State's operations under CA shall be made. These evaluations shall include coverage of all areas of the State's administration of CA projects at least once every 4 years.

(b) If a failure to comply with Federal or State laws occurs and the State is unable or unwilling to effect corrective action of the deficiency, an evaluation report, together with recommendations of the regional office, shall be furnished to FHWA headquarters office for advice.

§ 640.117 Rescission.

The acceptance of a State certification may be rescinded at any time upon request of the State or if considered necessary by FHWA to protect the Federal interest. The rescission may be applied to all or part of the programs or projects covered in the State certification.

APPENDIX A—FHWA REPORTS

NOTE: See footnote at end of table.

[Originating in the field and in program areas that can be included under certification acceptance]

Originating office and title	Format	Frequency	Due date	Respondents
Associate Administrator for Engineering and Traffic Operations (HEO)				
HNG—Force Account Affirmative Finding (except projects on FAS system).	Nar	SA	January 15, July 15 ...	States.
HNG—Bid Price Data*	PR-45	AR	Award of contract	Do.
HNG—Report on Opening of Bids (except projects on FAS system).	Tabulation	AR	do	Do.
HHO—Federal-aid Highway Construction Contractor's Semiannual Training Report.	FHWA-1409	SA	January 20, July 20 ...	Contractors.
HHO—Federal-aid Highway Construction Semiannual Training Report.	FHWA-1410	SA	January 30, July 30 ...	States.
HNG—Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractors on Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds*.	PR-47	AR	Completion of project	Contractors.
HNG—Lists of Candidate Bridges for Replacement.	Punched computer cards (5).	AR	As soon as possible ..	States.
HNG—Urban Railroad Demonstration Project Status.	Nar	Q	End of quarter plus 30	Do.
Associate Administrator for Safety (HHS)				
HHS—Progress and Effectiveness of Unified Safety Improvement Programs (4).	Nar	A	August 31	Do.
HHS—Progress and Effectiveness of Pavement Marking Demonstration Program.	Nar with FHWA-1451	A	September 30	Do.
Associate Administrator for Right-of-Way and Environment (HRE)				
HRW—Outdoor Advertising and Junkyard Report.	FHWA-1424	Q	End of quarter plus 20	Do.
Associate Administrator for Administration (HAD)				
HFS—Accounting Statement, Accrued Unbilled Costs.	FHWA-186	Q	End of quarter plus 8th workday.	Do.
HFS—Project Status Record	PR-37	AR	As soon as possible ..	Div.-Reg.
Office of Chief Counsel (HCC)				
HCC—Semi-Annual Labor Compliance Enforcement Report.	PR-1286 to be changed to FHWA-1494.	SA	January 10, July 10 ...	Div.-Reg.

*Except any project on FAS system, or projects on the FAP or FAU systems costing less than \$500,000.

PART 645—UTILITIES

Subpart B—Accommodation of Utilities

Subpart A—Utility Relocations, Adjustments, and Reimbursement

Sec.

- 645.101 Purpose.
- 645.103 Applicability.
- 645.105 Definitions.
- 645.107 Eligibility.
- 645.109 Preliminary engineering.
- 645.111 Right-of-way.
- 645.113 Agreements and authorizations.
- 645.115 Construction.
- 645.117 Cost development and reimbursement.
- 645.119 Alternate procedure.

- 645.201 Purpose.
- 645.203 Applicability.
- 645.205 Policy.
- 645.207 Definitions.
- 645.209 General requirements.
- 645.211 State highway agency accommodation policies.
- 645.213 Use and occupancy agreements (permits).
- 645.215 Approvals.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101, 109, 111, 116, 123, and 315; 23 CFR 1.23 and 1.27; 49 CFR 1.48(b); and E.O. 11990, 42 26961 (May 24, 1977).

Subpart A—Utility Relocations, Adjustments, and Reimbursement

SOURCE: 50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 645.101 Purpose.

To prescribe the policies, procedures, and reimbursement provisions for the adjustment and relocation of utility facilities on Federal-aid and direct Federal projects.

§ 645.103 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this regulation apply to reimbursement claimed by a State highway agency (SHA) for costs incurred under an approved and properly executed highway agency (HA)/utility agreement and for payment of costs incurred under all Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)/utility agreements.

(b) Procedures on the accommodation of utilities are set forth in 23 CFR part 645, subpart B, Accommodation of Utilities.

(c) When the lines or facilities to be relocated or adjusted due to highway construction are privately owned, located on the owner's land, devoted exclusively to private use and not directly or indirectly serving the public, the provisions of the FHWA's right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR chapter I, subchapter H, Right-of-Way and Environment, apply. When applicable, under the foregoing conditions, the provisions of this regulation may be used as a guide to establish a cost-to-cure.

(d) The FHWA's reimbursement to the SHA will be governed by State law (or State regulation) or the provisions of this regulation, whichever is more restrictive. When State law or regulation differs from this regulation, a determination shall be made by the SHA subject to the concurrence of the FHWA as to which standards will govern, and the record documented accordingly, for each relocation encountered.

(e) For direct Federal projects, all references herein to the SHA or HA are inapplicable, and it is intended that the FHWA be considered in the relative position of the SHA or HA.

§ 645.105 Definitions.

For the purposes of this regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) *Authorization*—for Federal-aid projects authorization to the SHA by the FHWA, or for direct Federal projects authorization to the utility by the FHWA, to proceed with any phase of a project. The date of authorization establishes the date of eligibility for Federal funds to participate in the costs incurred on that phase of work.

(b) *Betterment*—any upgrading of the facility being relocated that is not attributable to the highway construction and is made solely for the benefit of and at the election of the utility.

(c) *Cost of relocation*—the entire amount paid by or on behalf of the utility properly attributable to the relocation after deducting from that amount any increase in value of the new facility, and any salvage derived from the old facility.

(d) *Cost of Removal*—the amount expended to remove utility property including the cost of demolishing, dismantling, removing, transporting, or otherwise disposing of utility property and of cleaning up to leave the site in a neat and presentable condition.

(e) *Cost of salvage*—the amount expended to restore salvaged utility property to usable condition after its removal.

(f) *Direct Federal projects*—highway projects such as projects under the Federal Lands Highways Program which are under the direct administration of the FHWA.

(g) *Highway agency (HA)*—that department, commission, board, or official of any State or political subdivision thereof, charged by its law with the responsibility for highway administration.

(h) *Indirect or overhead costs*—those costs which are not readily identifiable with one specific task, job, or work order. Such costs may include indirect labor, social security taxes, insurance, stores expense, and general office expenses. Costs of this nature generally are distributed or allocated to the applicable job or work orders, other accounts and other functions to which they relate. Distribution and allocation is made on a uniform basis which is reasonable, equitable, and in accord-

ance with generally accepted cost accounting practices.

(i) *Relocation*—the adjustment of utility facilities required by the highway project. It includes removing and reinstalling the facility, including necessary temporary facilities, acquiring necessary right-of-way on the new location, moving, rearranging or changing the type of existing facilities and taking any necessary safety and protective measures. It shall also mean constructing a replacement facility that is both functionally equivalent to the existing facility and necessary for continuous operation of the utility service, the project economy, or sequence of highway construction.

(j) *Salvage value*—the amount received from the sale of utility property that has been removed or the amount at which the recovered material is charged to the utility's accounts, if retained for reuse.

(k) *State highway agency*—the highway agency of one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

(l) *Use and occupancy agreement*—the document (written agreement or permit) by which the HA approves the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way by utility facilities or private lines.

(m) *Utility*—a privately, publicly, or cooperatively owned line, facility or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, cable television, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, crude products, water, steam, waste, storm water not connected with highway drainage, or any other similar commodity, including any fire or police signal system or street lighting system, which directly or indirectly serves the public. The term utility shall also mean the utility company inclusive of any wholly owned or controlled subsidiary.

(n) *Work order system*—a procedure for accumulating and recording into separate accounts of a utility all costs to the utility in connection with any change in its system or plant.

§ 645.107 Eligibility.

(a) When requested by the SHA, Federal funds may participate, subject to the provisions of § 645.103(d) of this part and at the pro rata share applicable, in an amount actually paid by an HA for

the costs of utility relocations. Federal funds may participate in safety corrective measures made under the provisions of § 645.107(k) of this part. Federal funds may also participate for relocations necessitated by the actual construction of highway project made under one or more of the following conditions when:

(1) The SHA certifies that the utility has the right of occupancy in its existing location because it holds the fee, an easement, or other real property interest, the damaging or taking of which is compensable in eminent domain.

(2) The utility occupies privately or publicly owned land, including public road or street right-of-way, and the SHA certifies that the payment by the HA is made pursuant to a law authorizing such payment in conformance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 123, and/or

(3) The utility occupies publicly owned land, including public road and street right-of-way, and is owned by a public agency or political subdivision of the State, and is not required by law or agreement to move at its own expense, and the SHA certifies that the HA has the legal authority or obligation to make such payments.

(b) On projects which the SHA has the authority to participate in project costs, Federal funds may not participate in payments made by a political subdivision for relocation of utility facilities, other than those proposed under the provisions of § 645.107(k) of this part, when State law prohibits the SHA from making payment for relocation of utility facilities.

(c) On projects which the SHA does not have the authority to participate in project costs, Federal funds may participate in payments made by a political subdivision for relocation of utility facilities necessitated by the actual construction of a highway project when the SHA certifies that such payment is based upon the provisions of § 645.107(a) of this part and does not violate the terms of a use and occupancy agreement, or legal contract, between the utility and the HA or for utility safety corrective measures under the provisions of § 645.107(k) of this part.

(d) Federal funds are not eligible to participate in any costs for which the

utility contributes or repays the HA, except for utilities owned by the political subdivision on projects which qualify under the provisions of §645.107(c) of this part in which case the costs of the utility are considered to be costs of the HA.

(e) The FHWA may deny Federal fund participation in any payments made by a HA for the relocation of utility facilities when such payments do not constitute a suitable basis for Federal fund participation under the provisions of title 23 U.S.C.

(f) The rights of any public agency or political subdivision of a State under contract, franchise, or other instrument or agreement with the utility, pertaining to the utility's use and occupancy of publicly owned land, including public road and street right-of-way, shall be considered the rights of the SHA in the absence of State law to the contrary.

(g) In lieu of the individual certifications required by §645.107(a) and (c), the SHA may file a statement with the FHWA setting forth the conditions under which the SHA will make payments for the relocation of utility facilities. The FHWA may approve Federal fund participation in utility relocations proposed by the SHA under the conditions of the statement when the FHWA has made an affirmative finding that such statement and conditions form a suitable basis for Federal fund participation under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 123.

(h) Federal funds may not participate in the cost of relocations of utility facilities made solely for the benefit or convenience of a utility, its contractor, or a highway contractor.

(i) When the advance installation of new utility facilities crossing or otherwise occupying the proposed right-of-way of a planned highway project is underway, or scheduled to be underway, prior to the time such right-of-way is purchased by or under control of the HA, arrangements should be made for such facilities to be installed in a manner that will meet the requirements of the planned highway project. Federal funds are eligible to participate in the additional cost incurred by the utility that are attributable to, and in accommodation of, the highway

project provided such costs are incurred subsequent to authorization of the work by the FHWA. Subject to the other provisions of this regulation, Federal participation may be approved under the foregoing circumstances when it is demonstrated that the action taken is necessary to protect the public interest and the adjustment of the facility is necessary by reason of the actual construction of the highway project.

(j) Federal funds are eligible to participate in the costs of preliminary engineering and allied services for utilities, the acquisition of replacement right-of-way for utilities, and the physical construction work associated with utility relocations. Such costs must be incurred by or on behalf of a utility after the date the work is included in an approved program and after the FHWA has authorized the SHA to proceed in accordance with 23 CFR part 630, subpart A, Federal-Aid Programs Approval and Project Authorization.

(k) Federal funds may participate in projects solely for the purpose of implementing safety corrective measures to reduce the roadside hazards of utility facilities to the highway user. Safety corrective measures should be developed in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR 645.209(k).

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (g) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0515)

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 24932, July 1, 1988]

§645.109 Preliminary engineering.

(a) As mutually agreed to by the HA and utility, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, preliminary engineering activities associated with utility relocation work may be done by:

(1) The HA's or utility's engineering forces;

(2) An engineering consultant selected by the HA, after consultation with the utility, the contract to be administered by the HA; or,

(3) An engineering consultant selected by the utility, with the approval of the HA, the contract to be administered by the utility.

(b) When a utility is not adequately staffed to pursue the necessary preliminary engineering and related work for the utility relocation, Federal funds may participate in the amount paid to engineers, architects, and others for required engineering and allied services provided such amounts are not based on a percentage of the cost of relocation. When Federal participation is requested by the SHA in the cost of such services, the utility and its consultant shall agree in writing as to the services to be provided and the fees and arrangements for the services. Federal funds may participate in the cost of such services performed under existing written continuing contracts when it is demonstrated that such work is performed regularly for the utility in its own work and that the costs are reasonable. Prior approval by the FHWA of consulting services is necessary, except the FHWA may forgo preaward review and/or approval of any proposed consultant contract which is not expected to exceed \$10,000.

(c) The procedures in 23 CFR part 172, Administration of Negotiated Contracts, may be used as a guide for reviewing proposed consultant contracts.

§645.111 Right-of-way.

(a) Federal participation may be approved for the cost of replacement right-of-way provided:

(1) The utility has the right of occupancy in its existing location because it holds the fee, an easement, or another real property interest, the damaging or taking of which is compensable in eminent domain, or the acquisition is made in the interest of project economy or is necessary to meet the requirements of the highway project, and

(2) There will be no charge to the project for that portion of the utility's existing right-of-way being transferred to the HA for highway purposes.

(b) The utility shall determine and make a written valuation of the replacement right-of-way that it acquires in order to justify amounts paid for such right-of-way. This written valuation shall be accomplished prior to negotiation for acquisition.

(c) Acquisition of replacement right-of-way by the HA on behalf of a utility or acquisition of nonoperating real

property from a utility shall be in accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*) and applicable right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR chapter I, subchapter H, Right-of-Way and Environment.

(d) When the utility has the right-of-occupancy in its existing location because it holds the fee, an easement, or another real property interest, and it is not necessary by reason of the highway construction to adjust or replace the facilities located thereon, the taking of and damage to the utility's real property, including the disposal or removal of such facilities, may be considered a right-of-way transaction in accordance with provisions of the applicable right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR chapter I, subchapter H, Right-of-Way and Environment.

§645.113 Agreements and authorizations.

(a) On Federal-aid and direct Federal projects involving utility relocations, the utility and the HA shall agree in writing on their separate responsibilities for financing and accomplishing the relocation work. When Federal participation is requested, the agreement shall incorporate this regulation by reference and designate the method to be used for performing the work (by contract or force account) and for developing relocation costs. The method proposed by the utility for developing relocation costs must be acceptable to both the HA and the FHWA. The preferred method for the development of relocation costs by a utility is on the basis of actual direct and related indirect costs accumulated in accordance with a work order accounting procedure prescribed by the applicable Federal or State regulatory body.

(b) When applicable, the written agreement shall specify the terms and amounts of any contribution or repayments made or to be made by the utility to the HA in connection with payments by the HA to the utility under the provisions of §645.107 of this regulation.

(c) The agreement shall be supported by plans, specifications when required, and itemized cost estimates of the work agreed upon, including appro-

priate credits to the project, and shall be sufficiently informative and complete to provide the HA and the FHWA with a clear description of the work required.

(d) When the relocation involves both work to be done at the HA's expense and work to be done at the expense of the utility, the written agreement shall state the share to be borne by each party.

(e) In the event there are changes in the scope of work, extra work or major changes in the planned work covered by the approved agreement, plans, and estimates, Federal participation shall be limited to costs covered by a modification of the agreement, a written change, or extra work order approved by the HA and the FHWA.

(f) When the estimated cost to the HA of proposed utility relocation work on a project for a specific utility company is \$25,000 or less, the FHWA may approve an agreement between the HA and the utility for a lump-sum payment without later confirmation by audit of actual costs. Lump-sum agreements in excess of \$25,000 may be approved when the FHWA finds that this method of developing costs would be in the best interest of the public.

(g) Except as otherwise provided by § 645.113(h), authorization by the FHWA to the SHA to proceed with the physical relocation of a utility's facilities may be given after:

(1) The utility relocation work, or the right-of-way, or physical construction phase of the highway construction work is included in an approved program,

(2) The appropriate environmental evaluation and public hearing procedures required by 23 CFR part 771, Environmental Impact and Related Procedures, have been satisfied.

(3) The FHWA has reviewed and approved the plans, estimates, and proposed or executed agreements for the utility work and is furnished a schedule for accomplishing the work.

(h) The FHWA may authorize the physical relocation of utility facilities before the requirements of § 645.113(g)(2) are satisfied when the relocation or adjustment of utility facilities meets the requirements of § 645.107(i) of this regulation.

(i) Whenever the FHWA has authorized right-of-way acquisition under the hardship and protective buying provisions of 23 CFR part 712, the Acquisition Functions, the FHWA may authorize the physical relocation of utility facilities located in whole or in part on such right-of-way.

(j) When all efforts by the HA and utility fail to bring about written agreement of their separate responsibilities under the provisions of this regulation, the SHA shall submit its proposal and a full report of the circumstances to the FHWA. Conditional authorizations for the relocation work to proceed may be given by the FHWA to the SHA with the understanding that Federal funds will not be paid for work done by the utility until the SHA proposal has been approved by the FHWA.

(k) The FHWA will consider for approval any special procedure under State law, or appropriate administrative or judicial order, or under blanket master agreements with the utilities, that will fully accomplish all of the foregoing objectives and accelerate the advancement of the construction and completion of projects.

§ 645.115 Construction.

(a) Part 635, subpart B, of this title, Force Account Construction (justification required for force account work), states that it is cost-effective for certain utility adjustments to be performed by a utility with its own forces and equipment, provided the utility is qualified to perform the work in a satisfactory manner. This cost-effectiveness finding covers minor work on the utility's existing facilities routinely performed by the utility with its own forces. When the utility is not adequately staffed and equipped to perform such work with its own forces and equipment at a time convenient to and in coordination with the associated highway construction, such work may be done by:

(1) A contract awarded by the HA or utility to the lowest qualified bidder based on appropriate solicitation,

(2) Inclusion as part of the HA's highway construction contract let by the HA as agreed to by the utility,

(3) An existing continuing contract, provided the costs are reasonable, or

(4) A contract for low-cost incidental work, such as tree trimming and the like, awarded by the HA or utility without competitive bidding, provided the costs are reasonable.

(b) When it has been determined under part 635, subpart B, that the force account method is not the most cost-effective means for accomplishing the utility adjustment, such work is to be done under competitive bid contracts as described in §645.115(a) (1) and (2) or under an existing continuing contract provided it can be demonstrated this is the most cost-effective method.

(c) Costs for labor, materials, equipment, and other services furnished by the utility shall be billed by the utility directly to the HA. The special provisions of contracts let by the utility or the HA shall be explicit in this respect. The costs of force account work performed for the utility by the HA and of contract work performed for the utility under a contract let by the HA shall be reported separately from the costs of other force account and contract items on the highway project.

§645.117 Cost development and reimbursement.

(a) *Developing and recording costs.* (1) All utility relocation costs shall be recorded by means of work orders in accordance with an approved work order system except when another method of developing and recording costs, such as lump-sum agreement, has been approved by the HA and the FHWA. Except for work done under contracts, the individual and total costs properly reported and recorded in the utility's accounts in accordance with the approved method for developing such costs, or the lump-sum agreement, shall constitute the maximum amount on which Federal participation may be based.

(2) Each utility shall keep its work order system or other approved accounting procedure in such a manner as to show the nature of each addition to or retirement from a facility, the total costs thereof, and the source or sources of cost. Separate work orders may be issued for additions and retirements. Retirements, however, may be included with the construction work

order provided that all items relating to retirements shall be kept separately from those relating to construction.

(b) *Direct labor costs.* (1) Salaries and wages, at actual or average rates, and related expenses paid by the utility to individuals for the time worked on the project are reimbursable when supported by adequate records. This includes labor associated with preliminary engineering, construction engineering, right-of-way, and force account construction.

(2) Salaries and expenses paid to individuals who are normally part of the overhead organization of the utility may be reimbursed for the time worked directly on the project when supported by adequate records and when the work performed by such individuals is essential to the project and could not have been accomplished as economically by employees outside the overhead organization.

(3) Amounts paid to engineers, architects and others for services directly related to projects may be reimbursed.

(c) *Labor surcharges.* (1) Labor surcharges include worker compensation insurance, public liability and property damage insurance, and such fringe benefits as the utility has established for the benefit of its employees. The cost of labor surcharges will be reimbursed at actual cost to the utility, or, at the option of the utility, average rates which are representative of actual costs may be used in lieu of actual costs if approved by the SHA and the FHWA. These average rates should be adjusted at least once annually to take into account known anticipated changes and correction for any over or under applied costs for the preceding period.

(2) When the utility is a self-insurer, there may be reimbursement at experience rates properly developed from actual costs. The rates cannot exceed the rates of a regular insurance company for the class of employment covered.

(d) *Overhead and indirect construction costs.* (1) Overhead and indirect construction costs not charged directly to work order or construction accounts may be allocated to the relocation provided the allocation is made on an equitable basis. All costs included in the allocation shall be eligible for Federal

reimbursement, reasonable, and actually incurred by the utility.

(2) Costs not eligible for Federal reimbursement include, but are not limited to, the costs associated with advertising, sales promotion, interest on borrowings, the issuance of stock, bad debts, uncollectible accounts receivable, contributions, donations, entertainment, fines, penalties, lobbying, and research programs.

(3) The records supporting the entries for overhead and indirect construction costs shall show the total amount, rate, and allocation basis for each additive, and are subject to audit by representatives of the State and Federal Government.

(e) *Material and supply costs.* (1) Materials and supplies, if available, are to be furnished from company stock except that they may be obtained from other sources near the project site when available at a lower cost. When not available from company stock, they may be purchased either under competitive bids or existing continuing contracts under which the lowest available prices are developed. Minor quantities of materials and supplies and proprietary products routinely used in the utility's operation and essential for the maintenance of system compatibility may be excluded from these requirements. The utility shall not be required to change its existing standards for materials used in permanent changes to its facilities. Costs shall be determined as follows:

(i) Materials and supplies furnished from company stock shall be billed at the current stock prices for such new or used materials at time of issue.

(ii) Materials and supplies not furnished from company stock shall be billed at actual costs to the utility delivered to the project site.

(iii) A reasonable cost for plant inspection and testing may be included in the costs of materials and supplies when such expense has been incurred. The computation of actual costs of materials and supplies shall include the deduction of all offered discounts, rebates, and allowances.

(iv) The cost of rehabilitating rather than replacing existing utility facilities to meet the requirements of a

project is reimbursable, provided this cost does not exceed replacement costs.

(2) Materials recovered from temporary use and accepted for reuse by the utility shall be credited to the project at prices charged to the job, less a consideration for loss in service life at 10 percent. Materials recovered from the permanent facility of the utility that are accepted by the utility for return to stock shall be credited to the project at the current stock prices of such used materials. Materials recovered and not accepted for reuse by the utility, if determined to have a net sale value, shall be sold to the highest bidder by the HA or utility following an opportunity for HA inspection and appropriate solicitation for bids. If the utility practices a system of periodic disposal by sale, credit to the project shall be at the going prices supported by records of the utility.

(3) Federal participation may be approved for the total cost of removal when either such removal is required by the highway construction or the existing facilities cannot be abandoned in place for aesthetic or safety reasons. When the utility facilities can be abandoned in place but the utility or highway constructor elects to remove and recover the materials, Federal funds shall not participate in removal costs which exceed the value of the materials recovered.

(4) The actual and direct costs of handling and loading materials and supplies at company stores or material yards, and of unloading and handling recovered materials accepted by the utility at its stores or material yards are reimbursable. In lieu of actual costs, average rates which are representative of actual costs may be used if approved by the SHA and the FHWA. These average rates should be adjusted at least once annually to take into account known anticipated changes and correction for any over or under applied costs for the preceding period. At the option of the utility, 5 percent of the amounts billed for the materials and supplies issued from company stores and material yards or the value of recovered materials will be reimbursed in lieu of actual or average costs for handling.

(f) *Equipment costs.* The average or actual costs of operation, minor maintenance, and depreciation of utility-owned equipment may be reimbursed. Reimbursement for utility-owned vehicles may be made at average or actual costs. When utility-owned equipment is not available, reimbursement will be limited to the amount of rental paid (1) to the lowest qualified bidder, (2) under existing continuing contracts at reasonable costs, or (3) as an exception by negotiation when paragraph (f) (1) and (2) of this section are impractical due to project location or schedule.

(g) *Transportation costs.* (1) The utility's cost, consistent with its overall policy, of necessary employee transportation and subsistence directly attributable to the project is reimbursable.

(2) Reasonable cost for the movement of materials, supplies, and equipment to the project and necessary return to storage including the associated cost of loading and unloading equipment is reimbursable.

(h) *Credits.* (1) Credit to the highway project will be required for the cost of any betterments to the facility being replaced or adjusted, and for the salvage value of the materials removed.

(2) Credit to the highway project will be required for the accrued depreciation of a utility facility being replaced, such as a building, pumping station, filtration plant, power plant, substation, or any other similar operational unit. Such accrued depreciation is that amount based on the ratio between the period of actual length of service and total life expectancy applied to the original cost. Credit for accrued depreciation shall not be required for a segment of the utility's service, distribution, or transmission lines.

(3) No betterment credit is required for additions or improvements which are:

- (i) Required by the highway project,
- (ii) Replacement devices or materials that are of equivalent standards although not identical,
- (iii) Replacement of devices or materials no longer regularly manufactured with next highest grade or size,
- (iv) Required by law under governmental and appropriate regulatory commission code, or

(v) Required by current design practices regularly followed by the company in its own work, and there is a direct benefit to the highway project.

(4) When the facilities, including equipment and operating facilities, described in §645.117(h)(2) are not being replaced, but are being rehabilitated and/or moved, as necessitated by the highway project, no credit for accrued depreciation is needed.

(5) In no event will the total of all credits required under the provisions of this regulation exceed the total costs of adjustment exclusive of the cost of additions or improvements necessitated by the highway construction.

(i) *Billings.* (1) After the executed HA/utility agreement has been approved by the FHWA, the utility may be reimbursed through the SHA by progress billings for costs incurred. Cost for materials stockpiled at the project site or specifically purchased and delivered to the utility for use on the project may also be reimbursed on progress billings following approval of the executed HA/utility agreement.

(2) The utility shall provide one final and complete billing of all costs incurred, or of the agreed-to lump-sum, at the earliest practicable date. The final billing to the FHWA shall include a certification by the SHA that the work is complete, acceptable, and in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

(3) All utility cost records and accounts relating to the project are subject to audit by representatives of the State and Federal Government for a period of 3 years from the date final payment has been received by the utility.

(4) Reimbursement for a final utility billing shall not be approved until the HA furnishes evidence that it has paid the utility from its own funds.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (i) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0159)

§645.119 Alternate procedure.

(a) This alternate procedure is provided to simplify the processing of utility relocations or adjustments under the provisions of this regulation. Under this procedure, except as otherwise

provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the SHA is to act in the relative position of the FHWA for reviewing and approving the arrangements, fees, estimates, plans, agreements, and other related matters required by this regulation as prerequisites for authorizing the utility to proceed with and complete the work.

(b) The scope of the SHA's approval authority under the alternate procedure includes all actions necessary to advance and complete all types of utility work under the provisions of this regulation except in the following instances:

(1) Utility relocations and adjustments involving major transfer, production, and storage facilities such as generating plants, power feed stations, pumping stations and reservoirs.

(2) Utility relocations falling within the scope of § 645.113 (h), (i), and (j), and § 645.107(i) of this regulation.

(c) Each SHA is encouraged to adopt the alternate procedure and file a formal application for approval by the FHWA. The application must include the following:

(1) The SHA's written policies and procedures for administering and processing Federal-aid utility adjustments. Those policies and procedures must make adequate provisions with respect to the following:

(i) Compliance with the requirements of this regulation, except as otherwise provided by § 645.119(b), and the provisions of 23 CFR part 645, subpart B, Accommodation of Utilities.

(ii) Advance utility liaison, planning, and coordination measures for providing adequate lead time and early scheduling of utility relocation to minimize interference with the planned highway construction.

(iii) Appropriate administrative, legal, and engineering review and coordination procedures as needed to establish the legal basis of the HA's payment; the extent of eligibility of the work under State and Federal laws and regulations; the more restrictive payment standards under § 645.103(d) of this regulation; the necessity of the proposed utility work and its compatibility with proposed highway improvements; and the uniform treatment of

all utility matters and actions, consistent with sound management practices.

(iv) Documentation of actions taken in compliance with SHA policies and the provisions of this regulation, shall be retained by the SHA.

(2) A statement signed by the chief administrative officer of the SHA certifying that:

(i) Federal-aid utility relocations will be processed in accordance with the applicable provisions of this regulation, and the SHA's utility policies and procedures submitted under § 645.119(c)(1).

(ii) Reimbursement will be requested only for those costs properly attributable to the proposed highway construction and eligible for participation under the provisions of this regulation.

(d) The SHA's application and any changes to it will be submitted to the FHWA for review and approval.

(e) After the alternate procedure has been approved, the FHWA may authorize the SHA to proceed with utility relocation on a project in accordance with the certification, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The utility work must be included in an approved program.

(2) The SHA must submit a request in writing for such authorization. The request shall include a list of the utility relocations to be processed under the alternate procedure, along with the best available estimate of the total costs involved.

(f) The FHWA may suspend approval of the alternate procedure when any FHWA review discloses noncompliance with the certification. Federal funds will not participate in relocation costs incurred that do not comply with the requirements under § 645.119(c)(1).

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (c) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0533)

Subpart B—Accommodation of Utilities

SOURCE: 50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 645.201 Purpose.

To prescribe policies and procedures for accommodating utility facilities

and private lines on the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects.

§ 645.203 Applicability.

This subpart applies to:

(a) New utility installations within the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects,

(b) Existing utility facilities which are to be retained, relocated, or adjusted within the right-of-way of active projects under development or construction when Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds are either being or have been used on the involved highway facility. When existing utility installations are to remain in place without adjustments on such projects the highway agency and utility are to enter into an appropriate agreement as discussed in § 645.213 of this part,

(c) Existing utility facilities which are to be adjusted or relocated under the provisions of § 645.209(k), and

(d) Private lines which may be permitted to cross the right-of-way of a Federal-aid or direct Federal highway project pursuant to State law and regulations and the provisions of this subpart. Longitudinal use of such right-of-way by private lines is to be handled under the provisions of 23 CFR 1.23(c).

§ 645.205 Policy.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of 23 CFR 1.23, it is in the public interest for utility facilities to be accommodated on the right-of-way of a Federal-aid or direct Federal highway project when such use and occupancy of the highway right-of-way do not adversely affect highway or traffic safety, or otherwise impair the highway or its aesthetic quality, and do not conflict with the provisions of Federal, State or local laws or regulations.

(b) Since by tradition and practice highway and utility facilities frequently coexist within common right-of-way or along the same transportation corridors, it is essential in such situations that these public service facilities be compatibly designed and operated. In the design of new highway facilities consideration should be given to utility service needs of the area traversed if such service is to be provided from utility facilities on or near the

highway. Similarly the potential impact on the highway and its users should be considered in the design and location of utility facilities on or along highway right-of-way. Efficient, effective and safe joint highway and utility development of transportation corridors is important along high speed and high volume roads, such as major arterials and freeways, particularly those approaching metropolitan areas where space is increasingly limited. Joint highway and utility planning and development efforts are encouraged on Federal-aid highway projects.

(c) The manner in which utilities cross or otherwise occupy the right-of-way of a direct Federal or Federal-aid highway project can materially affect the highway, its safe operation, aesthetic quality, and maintenance. Therefore, it is necessary that such use and occupancy, where authorized, be regulated by highway agencies in a manner which preserves the operational safety and the functional and aesthetic quality of the highway facility. This subpart shall not be construed to alter the basic legal authority of utilities to install their facilities on public highways pursuant to law or franchise and reasonable regulation by highway agencies with respect to location and manner of installation.

(d) When utilities cross or otherwise occupy the right-of-way of a direct Federal or Federal-aid highway project on Federal lands, and when the right-of-way grant is for highway purposes only, the utility must also obtain and comply with the terms of a right-of-way or other occupancy permit for the Federal agency having jurisdiction over the underlying land.

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2833, Feb. 2, 1988]

§ 645.207 Definitions.

For the purpose of this regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) *Aesthetic quality*—those desirable characteristics in the appearance of the highway and its environment, such as harmony between or blending of natural and manufactured objects in the environment, continuity of visual form without distracting interruptions, and simplicity of designs which are desir-

ably functional in shape but without clutter.

(b) *Clear recovery area*—that portion of the roadside, within the highway right-of-way as established by the highway agency, free of nontraversable hazards and fixed objects. The purpose of such areas is to provide drivers of errant vehicles which leave the traveled portion of the roadway a reasonable opportunity to stop safely or otherwise regain control of the vehicle. The clear recovery area may vary with the type of highway, terrain traversed, and road geometric and operating conditions. The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) "Roadside Design Guide," 1989, should be used as a guide for establishing clear recovery areas for various types of highways and operating conditions. It is available for inspection from the FHWA Washington Headquarters and all FHWA Division and Regional Offices as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. Copies of current AASHTO publications are available for purchase from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001.

(c) *Clear roadside policy*—that policy employed by a highway agency to provide a clear recovery area in order to increase safety, improve traffic operations, and enhance the aesthetic quality of highways by designing, constructing and maintaining highway roadides as wide, flat, and rounded as practical and as free as practical from natural or manufactured hazards such as trees, drainage structures, nonyielding sign supports, highway lighting supports, and utility poles and other ground-mounted structures. The policy should address the removal of roadside obstacles which are likely to be associated with accident or injury to the highway user, or when such obstacles are essential, the policy should provide for appropriate countermeasures to reduce hazards. Countermeasures include placing utility facilities at locations which protect out-of-control vehicles, using breakaway features, using impact attenuation devices, or shielding. In all cases full consideration shall be given to sound engi-

neering principles and economic factors.

(d) *Direct Federal highway projects*—those active or completed highway projects such as projects under the Federal Lands Highways Program which are under the direct administration of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

(e) *Federal-aid highway projects*—those active or completed highway projects administered by or through a State highway agency which involve or have involved the use of Federal-aid highway funds for the development, acquisition of right-of-way, construction or improvement of the highway or related facilities, including highway beautification projects under 23 U.S.C. 319, Landscaping and Scenic Enhancement.

(f) *Freeway*—a divided arterial highway with full control of access.

(g) *Highway agency*—that department, agency, commission, board, or official of any State or political subdivision thereof, charged by its law with the responsibility for highway administration.

(h) *Highway*—any public way for vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right-of-way and related facilities constructed or improved in whole or in part with Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds.

(i) *Private lines*—privately owned facilities which convey or transmit the commodities outlined in paragraph (m) of this section, but devoted exclusively to private use.

(j) *Right-of-way*—real property, or interests therein, acquired, dedicated or reserved for the construction, operation, and maintenance of a highway in which Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds are or have been involved in any stage of development. Lands acquired under 23 U.S.C. 319 shall be considered to be highway right-of-way.

(k) *State highway agency*—the highway agency of one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

(l) *Use and occupancy agreement*—the document (written agreement or permit) by which the highway agency approves the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way by utility facilities or private lines.

(m) *Utility facility*—privately, publicly or cooperatively owned line, facility, or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, cable television, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, crude products, water, steam, waste, storm water not connected with highway drainage, or any other similar commodity, including any fire or police signal system or street lighting system, which directly or indirectly serves the public. The term utility shall also mean the utility company inclusive of any substantially owned or controlled subsidiary. For the purposes of this part, the term includes those utility-type facilities which are owned or leased by a government agency for its own use, or otherwise dedicated solely to governmental use. The term utility includes those facilities used solely by the utility which are a part of its operating plant.

[50 FR 20345, May 15, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986; 53 FR 2833, Feb. 2, 1988; 55 FR 25828, June 25, 1990]

§ 645.209 General requirements.

(a) *Safety*. Highway safety and traffic safety are of paramount, but not of sole, importance when accommodating utility facilities within highway right-of-way. Utilities provide an essential public service to the general public. Traditionally, as a matter of sound economic public policy and law, utilities have used public road right-of-way for transmitting and distributing their services. However, due to the nature and volume of highway traffic, the effect of such joint use on the traveling public must be carefully considered by highway agencies before approval of utility use of the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects is given. Adjustments in the operating characteristics of the utility or the highway or other special efforts may be necessary to increase the compatibility of utility-highway joint use. The possibility of this joint use should be a consideration in establishing right-of-way requirements for highway projects. In any event, the design, location, and manner in which utilities use and occupy the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects must conform to the clear roadside policies for the highway involved and

otherwise provide for a safe traveling environment as required by 23 U.S.C. 109(l)(1).

(b) *New above ground installations*. On Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects, new above ground utility installations, where permitted, shall be located as far from the traveled way as possible, preferably along the right-of-way line. No new above ground utility installations are to be allowed within the established clear recovery of the highway unless a determination has been made by the highway agency that placement underground is not technically feasible or is unreasonably costly and there are no feasible alternate locations. In exceptional situations when it is essential to locate such above ground utility facilities within the established clear recovery area of the highway, appropriate countermeasures to reduce hazards shall be used. Countermeasures include placing utility facilities at locations which protect or minimize exposure to out-of-control vehicles, using breakaway features, using impact attenuation devices, using delineation, or shielding.

(c) *Installations within freeways*. (1) Each State highway agency shall submit an accommodation plan in accordance with §§ 645.211 and 645.215 which addresses how the State highway agency will consider applications for longitudinal utility installations within the access control lines of a freeway. This includes utility installations within interchange areas which must be constructed or serviced by direct access from the main lanes or ramps. If a State highway agency elects to permit such use, the plan must address how the State highway agency will oversee such use consistent with this subpart, Title 23 U.S.C., and the safe and efficient use of the highways.

(2) Any accommodation plan shall assure that installations satisfy the following criteria:

(i) The effects utility installations will have on highway and traffic safety will be ascertained, since in no case shall any use be permitted which would adversely affect safety.

(ii) The direct and indirect environmental and economic effects of any loss of productive agricultural land or any productivity of any agricultural

and which would result from the disapproval of the use of such right-of-way for accommodation of such utility facility will be evaluated.

(iii) These environmental and economic effects together with any interference with or impairment of the use of the highway in such right-of-way which would result from the use of such right-of-way for the accommodation of such utility facility will be considered.

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) A utility strip will be established along the outer edge of the right-of-way by locating a utility access control line between the proposed utility installation and the through roadway and ramps. Existing fences should be retained and, except along sections of freeways having frontage roads, planned fences should be located at the freeway right-of-way line. The State or political subdivision is to retain control of the utility strip right-of-way including its use by utility facilities. Service connections to adjacent properties shall not be permitted from within the utility strip.

(3) Nothing in this part shall be construed as prohibiting a highway agency from adopting a more restrictive policy than that contained herein with regard to longitudinal utility installations along freeway right-of-way and access for constructing and/or for servicing such installations.

(d) *Uniform policies and procedures.* For a highway agency to fulfill its responsibilities to control utility use of Federal-aid highway right-of-way within the State and its political subdivisions, it must exercise or cause to be exercised, adequate regulation over such use and occupancy through the establishment and enforcement of reasonably uniform policies and procedures for utility accommodation.

(e) *Private lines.* Because there are circumstances when private lines may be allowed to cross or otherwise occupy the right-of-way of Federal-aid projects, highway agencies shall establish uniform policies for properly controlling such permitted use. When permitted, private lines must conform to the provisions of this part and the provisions of 23 CFR 1.23(c) for longitudinal installations.

(f) *Direct Federal highway projects.* On direct Federal highway projects, the FHWA will apply, or cause to be applied, utility and private line accommodation policies similar to those required on Federal-aid highway projects. When appropriate, agreements will be entered into between the FHWA and the highway agency or other government agencies to ensure adequate control and regulation of use by utilities and private lines of the right-of-way on direct Federal highway projects.

(g) *Projects where state lacks authority.* On Federal-aid highway projects where the State highway agency does not have legal authority to regulate highway use by utilities and private lines, the State highway agency must enter into formal agreements with those local officials who have such authority. The agreements must provide for a degree of protection to the highway at least equal to the protection provided by the State highway agency's utility accommodation policy approved under the provisions of § 645.215(b) of this part. The project agreement between the State highway agency and the FHWA on all such Federal-aid highway projects shall contain a special provision incorporating the formal agreements with the responsible local officials.

(h) *Scenic areas.* New utility installations, including those needed for highway purposes, such as for highway lighting or to serve a weigh station, rest area or recreation area, are not permitted on highway right-of-way or other lands which are acquired or improved with Federal-aid or direct Federal highway funds and are located within or adjacent to areas of scenic enhancement and natural beauty. Such areas include public park and recreational lands, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, historic sites as described in 23 U.S.C. 138, scenic strips, overlooks, rest areas and landscaped areas. The State highway agency may permit exceptions provided the following conditions are met:

(1) New underground or aerial installations may be permitted only when they do not require extensive removal or alteration of trees or terrain features visible to the highway user or im-

pair the aesthetic quality of the lands being traversed.

(2) Aerial installations may be permitted only when:

(i) Other locations are not available or are unusually difficult and costly, or are less desirable from the standpoint of aesthetic quality,

(ii) Placement underground is not technically feasible or is unreasonably costly, and

(iii) The proposed installation will be made at a location, and will employ suitable designs and materials, which give the greatest weight to the aesthetic qualities of the area being traversed. Suitable designs include, but are not limited to, self-supporting armless, single-pole construction with vertical configuration of conductors and cable.

(3) For new utility installations within freeways, the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section must also be satisfied.

(i) *Joint use agreements.* When the utility has a compensable interest in the land occupied by its facilities and such land is to be jointly occupied and used for highway and utility purposes, the highway agency and utility shall agree in writing as to the obligations and responsibilities of each party. Such joint-use agreements shall incorporate the conditions of occupancy for each party, including the rights vested in the highway agency and the rights and privileges retained by the utility. In any event, the interest to be acquired by or vested in the highway agency in any portion of the right-of-way of a Federal-aid or direct Federal highway project to be vacated, used or occupied by utilities or private lines, shall be adequate for the construction, safe operation, and maintenance of the highway project.

(j) *Traffic control plan.* Whenever a utility installation, adjustment or maintenance activity will affect the movement of traffic or traffic safety, the utility shall implement a traffic control plan and utilize traffic control devices as necessary to ensure the safe and expeditious movement of traffic around the work site and the safety of the utility work force in accordance with procedures established by the highway agency. The traffic control

plan and the application of traffic control devices shall conform to the standards set forth in the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (MUTCD) and 23 CFR part 630, subpart J. (This publication is incorporated by reference and is on file at the Office of the Federal Register in Washington, DC. It is available for inspection and copying from the FHWA Washington Headquarters and all FHWA Division and Regional Offices as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.)

(k) *Corrective measures.* When the highway agency determines that existing utility facilities are likely to be associated with injury or accident to the highway user, as indicated by accident history or safety studies, the highway agency shall initiate or cause to be initiated in consultation with the affected utilities, corrective measures to provide for a safer traffic environment. The corrective measures may include changes to utility or highway facilities and should be prioritized to maximum safety benefits in the most cost-effective manner. The scheduling of utility safety improvements should take into consideration planned utility replacement or upgrading schedules, accident potential, and the availability of resources. It is expected that the requirements of this paragraph will result in an orderly and positive process to address the identified utility hazard problems in a timely and reasonable manner with due regard to the effect of the corrective measures on both the utility consumer and the road user. The type of corrective measures are not prescribed. Any requests received involving Federal participation in the cost of adjusting or relocating utility facilities pursuant to this paragraph shall be subject to the provisions of 23 CFR part 645, subpart A, Utility Relocations, Adjustments and Reimbursement, and 23 CFR part 924, Highway Safety Improvement Program.

(l) *Wetlands.* The installation of privately owned lines or conduits on the right-of-way of Federal-aid or direct Federal highway projects for the purpose of draining adjacent wetlands onto the highway right-of-way is considered to be inconsistent with Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wet-

lands, dated May 24, 1977, and shall be prohibited.

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2833, Feb. 2, 1988]

§ 645.211 State highway agency accommodation policies.

The FHWA shall use the AASHTO publication, "A Guide for Accommodating Utilities Within Highway Right-of-Way," 1981, and should use the AASHTO "Roadside Design Guide," 1989, to assist in the evaluation of adequacy of State highway agency utility accommodation policies. The "Guide for Accommodating Utilities" is incorporated by reference with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51, and is on file at the Office of the Federal Register in Washington, DC. It is available for inspection from the FHWA Washington Headquarters and all FHWA Division and Regional Offices as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. Copies of current AASHTO publications are available for purchase from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001. As a minimum, such policies shall make adequate provisions with respect to the following:

(a) Utilities must be accommodated and maintained in a manner which will not impair the highway or adversely affect highway or traffic safety. Uniform procedures controlling the manner, nature and extent of such utility use shall be established.

(b) Consideration shall be given to the effect of utility installations in regard to safety, aesthetic quality, and the costs or difficulty of highway and utility construction and maintenance.

(c) The State highway agency's standards for regulating the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way by utilities must include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) The horizontal and vertical location requirements and clearances for the various types of utilities must be clearly stated. These must be adequate to ensure compliance with the clear roadside policies for the particular highway involved.

(2) The applicable provisions of government or industry codes required by law or regulation must be set forth or appropriately referenced, including highway design standards or other measures which the State highway agency deems necessary to provide adequate protection to the highway, its safe operation, aesthetic quality, and maintenance.

(3) Specifications for and methods of installation; requirements for preservation and restoration of highway facilities, appurtenances, and natural features and vegetation on the right-of-way; and limitations on the utility's activities within the right-of-way including installation within areas set forth by § 645.209(h) of this part should be prescribed as necessary to protect highway interests.

(4) Measures necessary to protect traffic and its safe operation during and after installation of facilities, including control-of-access restrictions, provisions for rerouting or detouring traffic, traffic control measures to be employed, procedures for utility traffic control plans, limitations on vehicle parking and materials storage, protection of open excavations, and the like must be provided.

(5) A State highway agency may deny a utility's request to occupy highway right-of-way based on State law, regulation, or ordinances or the State highway agency's policy. However, in any case where the provisions of this part are to be cited as the basis for disapproving a utility's request to use and occupy highway right-of-way, measures must be provided to evaluate the direct and indirect environmental and economic effects of any loss of productive agricultural land or any impairment of the productivity of any agricultural land that would result from the disapproval. The environmental and economic effects on productive agricultural land together with the possible interference with or impairment of the use of the highway and the effect on highway safety must be considered in the decision to disapprove any proposal by a utility to use such highway right-of-way.

(d) Compliance with applicable State laws and approved State highway agency utility accommodation policies

must be assured. The responsible State highway agency's file must contain evidence of the written arrangements which set forth the terms under which utility facilities are to cross or otherwise occupy highway right-of-way. All utility installations made on highway right-of-way shall be subject to written approval by the State highway agency. However, such approval will not be required where so provided in the use and occupancy agreement for such matters as utility facility maintenance, installation of service connections on highways other than freeways, or emergency operations.

(e) The State highway agency shall set forth in its utility accommodation plan detailed procedures, criteria, and standards it will use to evaluate and approve individual applications of utilities on freeways under the provisions of § 645.209(c) of this part. The State highway agency also may develop such procedures, criteria and standards by class of utility. In defining utility classes, consideration may be given to distinguishing utility services by type, nature or function and their potential impact on the highway and its user.

(f) The means and authority for enforcing the control of access restrictions applicable to utility use of controlled access highway facilities should be clearly set forth in the State highway agency plan.

(Information collection requirements in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) were approved under control number 2125-0522, and paragraph (d) under control number 2125-0514)

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2834, Feb. 2, 1988; 55 FR 25828, June 25, 1990]

§ 645.213 Use and occupancy agreements (permits).

The written arrangements, generally in the form of use and occupancy agreements setting forth the terms under which the utility is to cross or otherwise occupy the highway right-of-way, must include or incorporate by reference:

(a) The highway agency standards for accommodating utilities. Since all of the standards will not be applicable to each individual utility installation, the use and occupancy agreement must, as a minimum, describe the requirements

for location, construction, protection of traffic, maintenance, access restriction, and any special conditions applicable to each installation.

(b) A general description of the size, type, nature, and extent of the utility facilities being located within the highway right-of-way.

(c) Adequate drawings or sketches showing the existing and/or proposed location of the utility facilities within the highway right-of-way with respect to the existing and/or planned highway improvements, the traveled way, the right-of-way lines and, where applicable, the control of access lines and approved access points.

(d) The extent of liability and responsibilities associated with future adjustment of the utilities to accommodate highway improvements.

(e) The action to be taken in case of noncompliance with the highway agency's requirements.

(f) Other provisions as deemed necessary to comply with laws and regulations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0522)

§ 645.215 Approvals.

(a) Each State highway agency shall submit a statement to the FHWA on the authority of utilities to use and occupy the right-of-way of State highways, the State highway agency's power to regulate such use, and the policies the State highway agency employs or proposes to employ for accommodating utilities within the right-of-way Federal-aid highways under its jurisdiction. Statements previously submitted and approved by the FHWA need not be resubmitted provided the statement adequately addresses the requirements of this part. When revisions are deemed necessary the changes to the previously approved statement may be submitted separately to the FHWA for approval. The State highway agency shall include similar information on the use and occupancy of such highways by private lines where permitted. The State shall identify those areas, if any, of the Federal-aid highway system within its borders where the State highway agency is without legal authority to regulate use by utilities. The statement shall address the

nature of the formal agreements with local officials required by § 645.209(g) of this part. It is expected that the statements required by this part or necessary revisions to previously submitted and approved statements will be submitted to FHWA within 1 year of the effective date of this regulation.

(b) Upon determination by the FHWA that a State highway agency's policies satisfy the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 109, 111, and 116, and 23 CFR 1.23 and 1.27, and meet the requirements of this regulation, the FHWA will approve their use on Federal-aid highway projects in that State.

(c) Any changes, additions or deletions the State highway agency proposes to the approved policies are subject to FHWA approval.

(d) When a utility files a notice or makes an individual application or request to a State highway agency to use or occupy the right-of-way of a Federal-aid highway project, the State highway agency is not required to submit the matter to the FHWA for prior concurrence, except under the following circumstances:

(1) The proposed installation is not in accordance with this regulation or the State highway agency's utility accommodation policy approved by the FHWA for use on Federal-aid highway projects.

(2) Longitudinal installations of private lines.

(e) The State highway agency's practices under the policies or agreements approved under § 645.215(b) of this part shall be periodically reviewed by the FHWA.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (a) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0514)

[50 FR 20354, May 15, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2834, Feb. 2, 1988]

PART 646—RAILROADS

Subpart A—Railroad-Highway Insurance Protection

Sec.

646.101 Purpose.

646.103 Application.

646.105 Contractor's public liability and property damage insurance.

646.107 Railroad protective insurance.

646.109 Types of coverage.

646.111 Amount of coverage.

Subpart B—Railroad-Highway Projects

646.200 Purpose and applicability.

646.202 Authority.

646.204 Definitions.

646.206 Types of projects.

646.208 Funding.

646.210 Classification of projects and railroad share of the cost.

646.212 Federal share.

646.214 Design.

646.216 General procedures.

646.218 Simplified procedure for accelerating grade crossing improvements.

646.220 Alternate Federal-State procedure.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART B—HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CLEARANCE PROVISIONS FOR OVERPASS AND UNDERPASS STRUCTURES

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109(e), 120(d), 130, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

Subpart A—Railroad-Highway Insurance Protection

SOURCE: 39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 646.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe provisions under which Federal funds may be applied to the costs of public liability and property damage insurance obtained by contractors (a) for their own operations, and (b) on behalf of railroads on or about whose right-of-way the contractors are required to work in the construction of highway projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

§ 646.103 Application.

(a) This part applies:

(1) To a contractor's legal liability for bodily injury to, or death of, persons and for injury to, or destruction of, property.

(2) To the liability which may attach to railroads for bodily injury to, or death of, persons and for injury to, or destruction of, property.

(3) To damage to property owned by or in the care, custody or control of the railroads, both as such liability or damage may arise out of the contractor's operations, or may result from work performed by railroads at or about railroad rights-of-way in connec-

tion with projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(b) Where the highway construction is under the direct supervision of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), all references herein to the State shall be considered as references to the FHWA.

§646.105 Contractor's public liability and property damage insurance.

(a) Contractors may be subject to liability with respect to bodily injury to or death of persons, and injury to, or destruction of property, which may be suffered by persons other than their own employees as a result of their operations in connection with construction of highway projects located in whole or in part within railroad right-of-way and financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. Protection to cover such liability of contractors shall be furnished under regular contractors' public liability and property damage insurance policies issued in the names of the contractors. Such policies shall be so written as to furnish protection to contractors respecting their operations in performing work covered by their contract.

(b) Where a contractor sublets a part of the work on any project to a subcontractor, the contractor shall be required to secure insurance protection in his own behalf under contractor's public liability and property damage insurance policies to cover any liability imposed on him by law for damages because of bodily injury to, or death of, persons and injury to, or destruction of, property as a result of work undertaken by such subcontractors. In addition, the contractor shall provide for and on behalf of any such subcontractors protection to cover like liability imposed upon the latter as a result of their operations by means of separate and individual contractor's public liability and property damage policies; or, in the alternative, each subcontractor shall provide satisfactory insurance on his own behalf to cover his individual operations.

(c) The contractor shall furnish to the State highway department evidence satisfactory to such department and to the FHWA that the insurance coverages required herein have been

provided. The contractor shall also furnish a copy of such evidence to the railroad or railroads involved. The insurance specified shall be kept in force until all work required to be performed shall have been satisfactorily completed and accepted in accordance with the contract under which the construction work is undertaken.

§646.107 Railroad protective insurance.

In connection with highway projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings and other highway construction projects located in whole or in part within railroad right-of-way, railroad protective liability insurance shall be purchased on behalf of the railroad by the contractor. The standards for railroad protective insurance established by §646.109 through 646.111 shall be adhered to insofar as the insurance laws of the State will permit.

[39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982]

§646.109 Types of coverage.

(a) Coverage shall be limited to damage suffered by the railroad on account of occurrences arising out of the work of the contractor on or about the railroad right-of-way, independent of the railroad's general supervision or control, except as noted in §646.109(b)(4).

(b) Coverage shall include:

(1) Death of or bodily injury to passengers of the railroad and employees of the railroad not covered by State workmen's compensation laws;

(2) Personal property owned by or in the care, custody or control of the railroads;

(3) The contractor, or any of his agents or employees who suffer bodily injury or death as the result of acts of the railroad or its agents, regardless of the negligence of the railroad;

(4) Negligence of only the following classes of railroad employees:

(i) Any supervisory employee of the railroad at the job site;

(ii) Any employee of the railroad while operating, attached to, or engaged on, work trains or other railroad equipment at the job site which are assigned exclusively to the contractor; or

(iii) Any employee of the railroad not within (b)(4) (i) or (ii) who is specifically loaned or assigned to the work of the contractor for prevention of accidents or protection of property, the cost of whose services is borne specifically by the contractor or governmental authority.

§ 646.111 Amount of coverage.

(a) The maximum dollar amounts of coverage to be reimbursed from Federal funds with respect to bodily injury, death and property damage is limited to a combined amount of \$2 million per occurrence with an aggregate of \$6 million applying separately to each annual period except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) In cases involving real and demonstrable danger of appreciably higher risks, higher dollar amounts of coverage for which premiums will be reimbursable from Federal funds shall be allowed. These larger amounts will depend on circumstances and shall be written for the individual project in accordance with standard underwriting practices upon approval of the FHWA.

[39 FR 36474, Oct. 10, 1974, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982]

Subpart B—Railroad-Highway Projects

SOURCE: 40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 646.200 Purpose and applicability.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures for advancing Federal-aid projects involving railroad facilities.

(b) This subpart, and all references hereinafter made to *projects*, applies to Federal-aid projects involving railroad facilities, including projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings, and other projects which use railroad properties or which involve adjustments required by highway construction to either railroad facilities or facilities that are jointly owned or used by railroad and utility companies.

(c) Additional instructions for projects involving the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway grade

crossings pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 405 and Section 203 of the Highway Safety Act of 1973 are set forth in 23 CFR part 924.

(d) Procedures on reimbursement for projects undertaken pursuant to this subpart are set forth in 23 CFR part 140, subpart I.

(e) Procedures on insurance required of contractors working on or about railroad right-of-way are set forth in 23 CFR part 646, subpart A.

(f) Audit requirements for work undertaken pursuant to this subpart which is not accomplished under competitive bidding procedures are set forth in 23 CFR part 170.

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 45 FR 20795, Mar. 31, 1980]

§ 646.202 Authority.

This subpart is issued under authority of 23 U.S.C. 109(e), 120(d), 130, 315, and 405, Section 203 of the Highway Safety Act of 1973, and 49 CFR 1.48.

§ 646.204 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(a) *Railroad* shall mean all rail carriers, publicly-owned, private, and common carriers, including line haul freight and passenger railroads, switching and terminal railroads and passenger carrying railroads such as rapid transit, commuter and street railroads.

(b) *Utility* shall mean the lines and facilities for producing, transmitting or distributing communications, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, water, steam, sewer and similar commodities.

(c) *Company* shall mean any railroad or utility company including any wholly owned or controlled subsidiary thereof.

(d) *'G' funds* signify those Federal-aid highway funds which, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 120(d), may be used for projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings not to exceed 10 percent of Federal-aid funds apportioned in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 104.

(e) *Preliminary engineering* shall mean the work necessary to produce construction plans, specifications, and estimates to the degree of completeness required for undertaking construction thereunder, including locating, surveying, designing, and related work.

(f) *Construction* shall mean the actual physical construction to improve or eliminate a railroad-highway grade crossing or accomplish other railroad involved work.

(g) A *diagnostic team* means a group of knowledgeable representatives of the parties of interest in a railroad-highway crossing or a group of crossings.

(h) *Main line railroad track* means a track of a principal line of a railroad, including extensions through yards, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train order or both, or the use of which is governed by block signals or by centralized traffic control.

(i) *Passive warning devices* means those types of traffic control devices, including signs, markings and other devices, located at or in advance of grade crossings to indicate the presence of a crossing but which do not change aspect upon the approach or presence of a train.

(j) *Active warning devices* means those traffic control devices activated by the approach or presence of a train, such as flashing light signals, automatic gates and similar devices, as well as manually operated devices and crossing watchmen, all of which display to motorists positive warning of the approach or presence of a train.

§ 646.206 Types of projects.

(a) Projects for the elimination of hazards, to both vehicles and pedestrians, of railroad-highway crossings may include but are not limited to:

(1) Grade crossing elimination;

(2) Reconstruction of existing grade separations; and

(3) Grade crossing improvements.

(b) Other railroad-highway projects are those which use railroad properties or involve adjustments to railroad facilities required by highway construction but do not involve the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings. Also included are adjustments to facilities that are jointly owned or used by railroad and utility companies.

§ 646.208 Funding.

(a) Federal-aid funding for projects which involve the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings may, at the option of the State, be provided through one of the following al-

ternative methods, within the qualifications prescribed for each:

(1) "G" funding, as provided by 23 U.S.C. 120(d) and 130;

(2) Regular pro rata sharing as provided by 23 U.S.C. 120(a) and 120(c); and

(3) Funding authorized by 23 U.S.C. 405 and section 203 of the Highway Safety Act of 1973.

(b) The adjustment of railroad facilities which does not involve the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings may be funded through regular pro rata sharing, as provided by 23 U.S.C. 120 (a) and (c).

§ 646.210 Classification of projects and railroad share of the cost.

(a) State laws requiring railroads to share in the cost of work for the elimination of hazards at railroad-highway crossings shall not apply to Federal-aid projects.

(b) Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 130(b), and 49 CFR 1.48:

(1) Projects for grade crossing improvements are deemed to be of no ascertainable net benefit to the railroads and there shall be no required railroad share of the costs.

(2) Projects for the reconstruction of existing grade separations are deemed to generally be of no ascertainable net benefit to the railroad and there shall be no required railroad share of the costs, unless the railroad has a specific contractual obligation with the State or its political subdivision to share in the costs.

(3) On projects for the elimination of existing grade crossings at which active warning devices are in place or ordered to be installed by a State regulatory agency, the railroad share of the project costs shall be 5 percent.

(4) On projects for the elimination of existing grade crossings at which active warning devices are not in place and have not been ordered installed by a State regulatory agency, or on projects which do not eliminate an existing crossing, there shall be no required railroad share of the project cost.

(c) The required railroad share of the cost under § 646.210(b)(3) shall be based on the costs for preliminary engineering, right-of-way and construction within the limits described below:

(1) Where a grade crossing is eliminated by grade separation, the structure and approaches required to transition to a theoretical highway profile which would have been constructed if there were no railroad present, for the number of lanes on the existing highway and in accordance with the current design standards of the State highway agency.

(2) Where another facility, such as a highway or waterway, requiring a bridge structure is located within the limits of a grade separation project, the estimated cost of a theoretical structure and approaches as described in § 646.210(c)(1) to eliminate the railroad-highway grade crossing without considering the presence of the waterway or other highway.

(3) Where a grade crossing is eliminated by railroad or highway relocation, the actual cost of the relocation project, the estimated cost of the relocation project, or the estimated cost of a structure and approaches as described in § 646.210(c)(1), whichever is less.

(d) Railroads may voluntarily contribute a greater share of project costs than is required. Also, other parties may voluntarily assume the railroad's share.

§ 646.212 Federal share.

(a) *General.* (1) Federal funds are not eligible to participate in costs incurred solely for the benefit of the railroad.

(2) At grade separations Federal funds are eligible to participate in costs to provide space for more tracks than are in place when the railroad establishes to the satisfaction of the State highway agency and FHWA that it has a definite demand and plans for installation of the additional tracks within a reasonable time.

(3) The Federal share of the cost of a grade separation project shall be based on the cost to provide horizontal and/or vertical clearances used by the railroad in its normal practice subject to limitations as shown in the appendix or as required by a State regulatory agency.

(b) *"G" Funds.* (1) The Federal share of the cost of a "G" funded project may be up to 100 percent of the cost of preliminary engineering and construction and 75 percent of the cost of right-of-

way and property damage, except that the Federal share shall be reduced by the amount of any required railroad share of the cost.

(2) Projects for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings, either by crossing elimination, improvement, or the reconstruction of existing grade separations, as described in § 646.206(a) are eligible for "G" funding subject to the following limitations:

(i) For a new or reconstructed grade separation, the entire structure or structures and necessary highway and railroad approaches to accommodate both vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

(ii) Where another facility, such as a highway or waterway requiring a bridge structure, is located within the limits of a grade separation project, the estimated cost and limits of work for a theoretical structure and necessary approaches as in § 646.212 (b)(2)(i) without considering the presence of the waterway or other highway.

(iii) For railroad or highway relocation the actual cost of the relocation project or the estimated cost of a theoretical structure and necessary approaches to eliminate the grade crossing(s) as in § 646.212(b)(2)(i), whichever is less.

(iv) Grade crossing improvements in the vicinity of the crossing and related work, including construction or reconstruction of the approaches as necessary to provide an acceptable transition to existing or improved highway gradients and alignments, and advance warning devices.

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982; 53 FR 32218, Aug. 24, 1988]

§ 646.214 Design.

(a) *General.* (1) Facilities that are the responsibility of the railroad for maintenance and operation shall conform to the specifications and design standards used by the railroad in its normal practice, subject to approval by the State highway agency and FHWA.

(2) Facilities that are the responsibility of the highway agency for maintenance and operation shall conform to the specifications and design standards and guides used by the highway agency

in its normal practice, subject to approval by FHWA.

(b) *Grade crossing improvements.* (1) All traffic control devices proposed shall comply with the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways supplemented to the extent applicable by State standards.

(2) Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 109(e), where a railroad-highway grade crossing is located within the limits of or near the terminus of a Federal-aid highway project for construction of a new highway or improvement of the existing roadway, the crossing shall not be opened for unrestricted use by traffic or the project accepted by FHWA until adequate warning devices for the crossing are installed and functioning properly.

(3)(i) *Adequate warning devices*, under §646.214(b)(2) or on any project where Federal-aid funds participate in the installation of the devices are to include automatic gates with flashing light signals when one or more of the following conditions exist:

(A) Multiple main line railroad tracks.

(B) Multiple tracks at or in the vicinity of the crossing which may be occupied by a train or locomotive so as to obscure the movement of another train approaching the crossing.

(C) High Speed train operation combined with limited sight distance at either single or multiple track crossings.

(D) A combination of high speeds and moderately high volumes of highway and railroad traffic.

(E) Either a high volume of vehicular traffic, high number of train movements, substantial numbers of schoolbuses or trucks carrying hazardous materials, unusually restricted sight distance, continuing accident occurrences, or any combination of these conditions.

(F) A diagnostic team recommends them.

(ii) In individual cases where a diagnostic team justifies that gates are not appropriate, FHWA may find that the above requirements are not applicable.

(4) For crossings where the requirements of §646.214(b)(3) are not applicable, the type of warning device to be installed, whether the determination is

made by a State regulatory agency, State highway agency, and/or the railroad, is subject to the approval of FHWA.

(c) *Grade crossing elimination.* All crossings of railroads and highways at grade shall be eliminated where there is full control of access on the highway (a freeway) regardless of the volume of railroad or highway traffic.

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 33955, Aug. 5, 1982]

§646.216 General procedures.

(a) *General.* Unless specifically modified herein, applicable Federal-aid procedures govern projects undertaken pursuant to this subpart.

(b) *Preliminary engineering and engineering services.* (1) As mutually agreed to by the State highway agency and railroad, and subject to the provisions of §646.216(b)(2), preliminary engineering work on railroad-highway projects may be accomplished by one of the following methods:

(i) The State or railroad's engineering forces;

(ii) An engineering consultant selected by the State after consultation with the railroad, and with the State administering the contract; or

(iii) An engineering consultant selected by the railroad, with the approval of the State and with the railroad administering the contract.

(2) Where a railroad is not adequately staffed, Federal-aid funds may participate in the amounts paid to engineering consultants and others for required services, provided such amounts are not based on a percentage of the cost of construction, either under contracts for individual projects or under existing written continuing contracts where such work is regularly performed for the railroad in its own work under such contracts at reasonable costs.

(c) *Rights-of-way.* (1) Acquisition of right-of-way by a State highway agency on behalf of a railroad or acquisition of nonoperating real property from a railroad shall be in accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 et seq.) and applicable FHWA right-of-way procedures in 23 CFR, chapter I, subchapter H. On projects for the elimination of hazards

of railroad-highway crossings by the relocation of railroads, acquisition or replacement right-of-way by a railroad shall be in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*

(2) Where buildings and other depreciable structures of the railroad (such as signal towers, passenger stations, depots, and other buildings, and equipment housings) which are integral to operation of railroad traffic are wholly or partly affected by a highway project, the costs of work necessary to functionally restore such facilities are eligible for participation. However, when replacement of such facilities is necessary, credits shall be made to the cost of the project for:

(i) Accrued depreciation, which is that amount based on the ratio between the period of actual length of service and total life expectancy applied to the original cost.

(ii) Additions or improvements which provide higher quality or increased service capability of the facility and which are provided solely for the benefit of the railroad.

(iii) Actual salvage value of the material recovered from the facility being replaced. Total credits to a project shall not be required in excess of the replacement cost of the facility.

(3) Where Federal funds participate in the cost of replacement right-of-way, there will be no charge to the project for the railroad's existing right-of-way being transferred to the State highway agency except when the value of the right-of-way being taken exceeds the value of the replacement right-of-way.

(d) *State-railroad agreements.* (1) Where construction of a Federal-aid project requires use of railroad properties or adjustments to railroad facilities, there shall be an agreement in writing between the State highway agency and the railroad company.

(2) The written agreement between the State and the railroad shall, as a minimum include the following, where applicable:

(i) The provisions of this subpart and of 23 CFR part 140, subpart I, incorporated by reference.

(ii) A detailed statement of the work to be performed by each party.

(iii) Method of payment (either actual cost or lump sum),

(iv) For projects which are not for the elimination of hazards of railroad-highway crossings, the extent to which the railroad is obligated to move or adjust its facilities at its own expense,

(v) The railroad's share of the project cost,

(vi) An itemized estimate of the cost of the work to be performed by the railroad,

(vii) Method to be used for performing the work, either by railroad forces or by contract,

(viii) Maintenance responsibility,

(ix) Form, duration, and amounts of any needed insurance,

(x) Appropriate reference to or identification of plans and specifications,

(xi) Statements defining the conditions under which the railroad will provide or require protective services during performance of the work, the type of protective services and the method of reimbursement to the railroad, and

(xii) Provisions regarding inspection of any recovered materials.

(3) On work to be performed by the railroad with its own forces and where the State highway agency and railroad agree, subject to approval by FHWA, an agreement providing for a lump sum payment in lieu of later determination of actual costs may be used for any of the following:

(i) Installation or improvement of grade crossing warning devices and/or grade crossing surfaces, regardless of cost, or

(ii) Any other eligible work where the estimated cost to the State of the proposed railroad work does not exceed \$25,000 or

(iii) Where FHWA finds that the circumstances are such that this method of developing costs would be in the best interest of the public.

(4) Where the lump sum method of payment is used, periodic reviews and analyses of the railroad's methods and cost data used to develop lump sum estimates will be made.

(5) Master agreements between a State and a railroad on an areawide or statewide basis may be used. These agreements would contain the specifications, regulations, and provisions required in conjunction with work per-

formed on all projects. Supporting data for each project or group of projects must, when combined with the master agreement by reference, satisfy the provisions of §646.216(d)(2).

(6) Official orders issued by regulatory agencies will be accepted in lieu of State-railroad agreements only where, together with supplementary written understandings between the State and the railroad, they include the items required by §646.216(d)(2).

(7) In extraordinary cases where FHWA finds that the circumstances are such that requiring such agreement or order would not be in the best interest of the public, projects may be approved for construction with the aid of Federal funds, provided satisfactory commitments have been made with respect to construction, maintenance and the railroad share of project costs.

(e) *Authorizations.* (1) The costs of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, and construction incurred after the date each phase of the work is included in an approved program and authorized by FHWA are eligible for Federal-aid participation. Preliminary engineering and right-of-way acquisition costs which are otherwise eligible, but incurred by a railroad prior to authorization by FHWA, although not reimbursable, may be included as part of the railroad share of project cost where such a share is required.

(2) Prior to issuance of authorization by FHWA either to advertise the physical construction for bids or to proceed with force account construction for railroad work or for other construction affected by railroad work, the following must be accomplished:

(i) The plans, specifications and estimates must be approved by FHWA.

(ii) A proposed agreement between the State and railroad must be found satisfactory by FHWA. Before Federal funds may be used to reimburse the State for railroad costs the executed agreement must be approved by FHWA. However, cost for materials stockpiled at the project site or specifically purchased and delivered to the company for use on the project may be reimbursed on progress billings prior to the approval of the executed State-Railroad Agreement in accordance with 23 CFR 140.922(a) and §646.218 of this part.

(iii) Adequate provisions must be made for any needed easements, right-of-way, temporary crossings for construction purposes or other property interests.

(iv) The pertinent portions of the State-railroad agreement applicable to any protective services required during performance of the work must be included in the project specifications and special provisions for any construction contract.

(3) In unusual cases, pending compliance with §646.216(e)(2)(ii), (iii) and (iv), authorization may be given by FHWA to advertise for bids for highway construction under conditions where a railroad grants a right-of-entry to its property as necessary to prosecute the physical construction.

(f) *Construction.* (1) Construction may be accomplished by:

(i) Railroad force account,

(ii) Contracting with the lowest qualified bidder based on appropriate solicitation,

(iii) Existing continuing contracts at reasonable costs, or

(iv) Contract without competitive bidding, for minor work, at reasonable costs.

(2) Reimbursement will not be made for any increased costs due to changes in plans:

(i) For the convenience of the contractor, or

(ii) Not approved by the State and FHWA.

(3) The State and FHWA shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to inspect materials recovered by the railroad prior to disposal by sale or scrap. This requirement will be satisfied by the railroad giving written notice, or oral notice with prompt written confirmation, to the State of the time and place where the materials will be available for inspection. The giving of notice is the responsibility of the railroad, and it may be held accountable for full value of materials disposed of without notice.

(4) In addition to normal construction costs, the following construction costs are eligible for participation with Federal-aid funds when approved by the State and FHWA:

(i) The cost of maintaining temporary facilities of a railroad company

required by and during the highway construction to the extent that such costs exceed the documented normal cost of maintaining the permanent facilities.

(ii) The cost of stage or extended construction involving grade corrections and/or slope stabilization for permanent tracks of a railroad which are required to be relocated on new grade by the highway construction. Stage or extended construction will be approved by FHWA only when documentation submitted by the State establishes the proposed method of construction to be the only practical method and that the cost of the extended construction within the period specified is estimated to be less than the cost of any practicable alternate procedure.

(iii) The cost of restoring the company's service by adjustments of existing facilities away from the project site, in lieu of and not to exceed the cost of replacing, adjusting or relocating facilities at the project site.

(iv) The cost of an addition or improvement to an existing railroad facility which is required by the highway construction.

[40 FR 16069, Apr. 9, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 29712, July 15, 1975; 47 FR 33956, Aug. 5, 1982]

§ 646.218 Simplified procedure for accelerating grade crossing improvements.

(a) The procedure set forth in this section is encouraged for use in simplifying and accelerating the processing of single or multiple grade crossing improvements.

(b) Eligible preliminary engineering costs may include those incurred in selecting crossings to be improved, determining the type of improvement for each crossing, estimating the cost and preparing the required agreement.

(c) The written agreement between a State and a railroad shall contain as a minimum:

- (1) Identification of each crossing location.
- (2) Description of improvement and estimate of cost for each crossing location.
- (3) Estimated schedule for completion of work at each location.

(d) Following programming, authorization and approval of the agreement under § 646.218(c), FHWA may authorize construction, including acquisition of warning device materials, with the condition that work at any particular location will not be undertaken until the proposed or executed State-railroad agreement under § 646.216(d)(2) is found satisfactory by FHWA and the final plans, specifications, and estimates are approved and with the condition that only material actually incorporated into the project will be eligible for Federal participation.

(e) Work programmed and authorized under this simplified procedure should include only that which can reasonably be expected to reach the construction stage within one year and be completed within two years after the initial authorization date.

§ 646.220 Alternate Federal-State procedure.

(a) On other than Interstate projects, an alternate procedure may be used, at the election of the State, for processing certain types of railroad-highway work. Under this procedure, the State highway agency will act in the relative position of FHWA for reviewing and approving projects.

(b) The scope of the State's approval authority under the alternate procedure includes all actions necessary to advance and complete the following types of railroad-highway work:

(1) All types of grade crossing improvements under § 646.206(a)(3).

(2) Minor adjustments to railroad facilities under § 646.206(b).

(c) The following types of work are to be reviewed and approved in the normal manner, as prescribed elsewhere in this subpart.

(1) All projects under § 646.206(a)(1) and (2).

(2) Major adjustments to railroad facilities under § 646.206(b).

(d) Any State wishing to adopt the alternate procedure may file a formal application for approval by FHWA. The application must include the following:

(1) The State's written policies and procedures for administering and processing Federal-aid railroad-highway work, which make adequate provisions with respect to all of the following:

(i) Compliance with the provisions of title 23 U.S.C., title 23 CFR, and other applicable Federal laws and Executive Orders.

(ii) Compliance with this subpart and 23 CFR part 140, subpart I and 23 CFR part 172.

(iii) For grade crossing safety improvements, compliance with the requirements of 23 CFR part 924.

(2) A statement signed by the Chief Administrative Officer of the State highway agency certifying that:

(i) The work will be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of the State's policies and procedures submitted under §646.220(d)(1), and

(ii) Reimbursement will be requested in only those costs properly attributable to the highway construction and eligible for Federal fund participation.

(e) When FHWA has approved the alternate procedure, it may authorize the State to proceed in accordance with the State's certification, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The work has been programmed.

(2) The State submits in writing a request for such authorization which shall include a list of the improvements or adjustments to be processed under the alternate procedure, along with the best available estimate of cost.

(f) The FHWA Regional Administrator may suspend approval of the certified procedure, where FHWA reviews disclose noncompliance with the certification. Federal-aid funds will not be eligible to participate in costs that do not qualify under §646.220(d)(1).

[40 FR 16059, Apr. 9, 1975; 40 FR 29712, July 15, 1975; 40 FR 31211, July 25, 1975; 42 FR 30835, June 17, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 20795, Mar. 31, 1980]

APPENDIX TO SUBPART B—HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CLEARANCE PROVISIONS FOR OVERPASS AND UNDERPASS STRUCTURES

The following implements provisions of 23 CFR 646.212(a)(3).

a. Lateral Geometrics

A cross section with a horizontal distance of 20 feet, measured at right angles from the centerline of track at the top of rails, to the face of the embankment slope, may be approved. The 20-foot distance may be increased at individual structure locations as appropriate to provide for drainage if justified

by a hydraulic analysis or to allow adequate room to accommodate special conditions, such as where heavy and drifting snow is a problem. The railroad must demonstrate that this is its normal practice to address these special conditions in the manner proposed. Additionally, this distance may also be increased up to 8 feet as may be necessary for off-track maintenance equipment, provided adequate horizontal clearance is not available in adjacent spans and where justified by the presence of an existing maintenance road or by evidence of future need for such equipment. All piers should be placed at least 9 feet horizontally from the centerline of the track and preferably beyond the drainage ditch. For multiple track facilities, all dimensions apply to the centerline of the outside track.

Any increase above the 20-foot horizontal clearance distance must be required by specific site conditions and be justified by the railroad to the satisfaction of the State highway agency (SHA) and the FHWA.

b. Vertical Clearance

A vertical clearance of 23 feet above the top of rails, which includes an allowance for future ballasting of the railroad tracks, may be approved. Vertical clearance greater than 23 feet may be approved when the State regulatory agency having jurisdiction over such matters requires a vertical clearance in excess of 23 feet or on a site by site basis where justified by the railroad to the satisfaction of the SHA and the FHWA. A railroad's justification for increased vertical clearance should be based on an analysis of engineering, operational and/or economic conditions at a specific structure location.

Federal-aid highway funds are also eligible to participate in the cost of providing vertical clearance greater than 23 feet where a railroad establishes to the satisfaction of a SHA and the FHWA that it has a definite formal plan for electrification of its rail system where the proposed grade separation project is located. The plan must cover a logical independent segment of the rail system and be approved by the railroad's corporate headquarters. For 25 kv line, a vertical clearance of 24 feet 3 inches may be approved. For 50 kv line, a vertical clearance of 26 feet may be approved.

A railroad's justification to support its plan for electrification shall include maps and plans or drawings showing those lines to be electrified; actions taken by its corporate headquarters committing it to electrification including a proposed schedule; and actions initiated or completed to date implementing its electrification plan such as a showing of the amounts of funds and identification of structures, if any, where the railroad has expended its own funds to provide added clearance for the proposed electrification. If available, the railroad's justification should include information on its con-

emplated treatment of existing grade separations along the section of its rail system proposed for electrification.

The cost of reconstructing or modifying any existing railroad-highway grade separation structures solely to accommodate electrification will not be eligible for Federal-aid highway fund participation.

Railroad Structure Width

Nine feet of structure width outside of the enterline of the outside tracks may be approved for a structure carrying railroad racks. Greater structure width may be approved when in accordance with standards established and used by the affected railroad in its normal practice.

In order to maintain continuity of off-track equipment roadways at structures carrying tracks over limited access highways, consideration should be given at the preliminary design stage to the feasibility of using public road crossings for this purpose. Where not feasible, an additional structure width of 3 feet may be approved if designed for off-track equipment only.

[53 FR 32218, Aug. 24, 1988]

PART 650—BRIDGES, STRUCTURES, AND HYDRAULICS

Subpart A—Location and Hydraulic Design of Encroachments on Flood Plains

Sec.

- 650.101 Purpose.
- 650.103 Policy.
- 650.105 Definitions.
- 650.107 Applicability.
- 650.109 Public involvement.
- 650.111 Location hydraulic studies.
- 650.113 Only practicable alternative finding.
- 650.115 Design standards.
- 650.117 Content of design studies.

Subpart B—Erosion and Sediment Control on Highway Construction Projects

- 650.201 Purpose.
- 650.203 Policy.
- 650.205 Definitions.
- 650.207 Plans, specifications, and estimates.
- 650.209 Construction.
- 650.211 Guidelines.

Subpart C—National Bridge Inspection Standards

- 650.301 Application of standards.
- 650.303 Inspection procedures.
- 650.305 Frequency of inspections.
- 650.307 Qualifications of personnel.
- 650.309 Inspection report.
- 650.311 Inventory.

Subpart D—Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program

- 650.401 Purpose.
- 650.403 Definition of terms.
- 650.405 Eligible projects.
- 650.407 Application for bridge replacement or rehabilitation.
- 650.409 Evaluation of bridge inventory.
- 650.411 Procedures for bridge replacement and rehabilitation projects.
- 650.413 Funding.
- 650.415 Reports.

Subparts E-F—(Reserved)

Subpart G—Discretionary Bridge Candidate Rating Factor

- 650.701 Purpose.
- 650.703 Eligible projects.
- 650.705 Application for discretionary bridge funds.
- 650.707 Rating factor.
- 650.709 Special considerations.

Subpart H—Navigational Clearances for Bridges

- 650.801 Purpose.
- 650.803 Policy.
- 650.805 Bridges not requiring a USCG permit.
- 650.807 Bridges requiring a USCG permit.
- 650.809 Movable span bridges.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109 (a) and (h), 144, 151, 315, and 319; 23 CFR 1.32; 49 CFR 1.48(b), E.O. 11988 (3 CFR, 1977 Comp., p. 117); Department of Transportation Order 5650.2 dated April 23, 1979 (44 FR 24678); §161 of Public Law 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, 3135; §4(b) of Public Law 97-134, 96 Stat. 1699; 33 U.S.C. 401, 491 *et seq.*, 511 *et seq.*; and §1057 of Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2002.

Subpart A—Location and Hydraulic Design of Encroachments on Flood Plains

SOURCE: 44 FR 67580, Nov. 26, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.101 Purpose.

To prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies and procedures for the location and hydraulic design of highway encroachments on flood plains, including direct Federal highway projects administered by the FHWA.

§ 650.103 Policy.

It is the policy of the FHWA:

(a) To encourage a broad and unified effort to prevent uneconomic, hazardous or incompatible use and development of the Nation's flood plains,

(b) To avoid longitudinal encroachments, where practicable,

(c) To avoid significant encroachments, where practicable,

(d) To minimize impacts of highway agency actions which adversely affect base flood plains,

(e) To restore and preserve the natural and beneficial flood-plain values that are adversely impacted by highway agency actions,

(f) To avoid support of incompatible flood-plain development,

(g) To be consistent with the intent of the Standards and Criteria of the National Flood Insurance Program, where appropriate, and

(h) To incorporate "A Unified National Program for Floodplain Management" of the Water Resources Council into FHWA procedures.

§ 650.105 Definitions.

(a) *Action* shall mean any highway construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, or improvement undertaken with Federal or Federal-aid highway funds or FHWA approval.

(b) *Base flood* shall mean the flood or tide having a 1-percent chance of being exceeded in any given year.

(c) *Base flood plain* shall mean the area subject to flooding by the base flood.

(d) *Design Flood* shall mean the peak discharge, volume if appropriate, stage or wave crest elevation of the flood associated with the probability of exceedance selected for the design of a highway encroachment. By definition, the highway will not be inundated from the stage of the design flood.

(e) *Encroachment* shall mean an action within the limits of the base flood plain.

(f) *Floodproof* shall mean to design and construct individual buildings, facilities, and their sites to protect against structural failure, to keep water out or to reduce the effects of water entry.

(g) *Freeboard* shall mean the vertical clearance of the lowest structural member of the bridge superstructure

above the water surface elevation of the overtopping flood.

(h) *Minimize* shall mean to reduce to the smallest practicable amount or degree.

(i) *Natural and beneficial flood-plain values* shall include but are not limited to fish, wildlife, plants, open space, natural beauty, scientific study, outdoor recreation, agriculture, aquaculture, forestry, natural moderation of floods, water quality maintenance, and groundwater recharge.

(j) *Overtopping flood* shall mean the flood described by the probability of exceedance and water surface elevation at which flow occurs over the highway, over the watershed divide, or through structure(s) provided for emergency relief.

(k) *Practicable* shall mean capable of being done within reasonable natural, social, or economic constraints.

(l) *Preserve* shall mean to avoid modification to the functions of the natural flood-plain environment or to maintain it as closely as practicable in its natural state.

(m) *Regulatory floodway* shall mean the flood-plain area that is reserved in an open manner by Federal, State or local requirements, i.e., unconfined or unobstructed either horizontally or vertically, to provide for the discharge of the base flood so that the cumulative increase in water surface elevation is no more than a designated amount (not to exceed 1 foot as established by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for administering the National Flood Insurance Program).

(n) *Restore* shall mean to reestablish a setting or environment in which the functions of the natural and beneficial flood-plain values adversely impacted by the highway agency action can again operate.

(o) *Risk* shall mean the consequences associated with the probability of flooding attributable to an encroachment. It shall include the potential for property loss and hazard to life during the service life of the highway.

(p) *Risk analysis* shall mean an economic comparison of design alternatives using expected total costs (construction costs plus risk costs) to determine the alternative with the least

total expected cost to the public. It shall include probable flood-related costs during the service life of the facility for highway operation, maintenance, and repair, for highway-aggravated flood damage to other property, and for additional or interrupted highway travel.

(q) *Significant encroachment* shall mean a highway encroachment and any direct support of likely base flood-plain development that would involve one or more of the following construction-or flood-related impacts:

(1) A significant potential for interruption or termination of a transportation facility which is needed for emergency vehicles or provides a community's only evacuation route.

(2) A significant risk, or

(3) A significant adverse impact on natural and beneficial flood-plain values.

(r) *Support base flood-plain development* shall mean to encourage, allow, serve, or otherwise facilitate additional base flood-plain development. Direct support results from an encroachment, while indirect support results from an action out of the base flood plain.

§ 650.107 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this regulation shall apply to all encroachments and to all actions which affect base flood plains, except for repairs made with emergency funds (23 CFR part 668) during or immediately following a disaster.

(b) The provisions of this regulation shall not apply to or alter approvals or authorizations which were given by FHWA pursuant to regulations or directives in effect before the effective date of this regulation.

§ 650.109 Public involvement.

Procedures which have been established to meet the public involvement requirements of 23 CFR part 771 shall be used to provide opportunity for early public review and comment on alternatives which contain encroachments.

[53 FR 11066, Apr. 5, 1988]

§ 650.111 Location hydraulic studies.

(a) National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) maps or information developed by the highway agency, if NFIP maps are not available, shall be used to determine whether a highway location alternative will include an encroachment.

(b) Location studies shall include evaluation and discussion of the practicability of alternatives to any longitudinal encroachments.

(c) Location studies shall include discussion of the following items, commensurate with the significance of the risk or environmental impact, for all alternatives containing encroachments and for those actions which would support base flood-plain development:

(1) The risks associated with implementation of the action,

(2) The impacts on natural and beneficial flood-plain values,

(3) The support of probable incompatible flood-plain development,

(4) The measures to minimize flood-plain impacts associated with the action, and

(5) The measures to restore and preserve the natural and beneficial flood-plain values impacted by the action.

(d) Location studies shall include evaluation and discussion of the practicability of alternatives to any significant encroachments or any support of incompatible flood-plain development.

(e) The studies required by § 650.111 (c) and (d) shall be summarized in environmental review documents prepared pursuant to 23 CFR part 771.

(f) Local, State, and Federal water resources and flood-plain management agencies should be consulted to determine if the proposed highway action is consistent with existing watershed and flood-plain management programs and to obtain current information on development and proposed actions in the affected watersheds.

§ 650.113 Only practicable alternative finding.

(a) A proposed action which includes a significant encroachment shall not be approved unless the FHWA finds that the proposed significant encroachment is the only practicable alternative. This finding shall be included in the final environmental document (final

environmental impact statement or finding of no significant impact) and shall be supported by the following information:

(1) The reasons why the proposed action must be located in the flood plain,

(2) The alternatives considered and why they were not practicable, and

(3) A statement indicating whether the action conforms to applicable State or local flood-plain protection standards.

[44 FR 67580, Nov. 26, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 29274, June 24, 1983]

§ 650.115 Design standards.

(a) The design selected for an encroachment shall be supported by analyses of design alternatives with consideration given to capital costs and risks, and to other economic, engineering, social and environmental concerns.

(1) Consideration of capital costs and risks shall include, as appropriate, a risk analysis or assessment which includes:

(i) The overtopping flood or the base flood, whichever is greater, or

(ii) The greatest flood which must flow through the highway drainage structure(s), where overtopping is not practicable. The greatest flood used in the analysis is subject to state-of-the-art capability to estimate the exceedance probability.

(2) The design flood for encroachments by through lanes of Interstate highways shall not be less than the flood with a 2-percent chance of being exceeded in any given year. No minimum design flood is specified for Interstate highway ramps and frontage roads or for other highways.

(3) Freeboard shall be provided, where practicable, to protect bridge structures from debris- and scour-related failure.

(4) The effect of existing flood control channels, levees, and reservoirs shall be considered in estimating the peak discharge and stage for all floods considered in the design.

(5) The design of encroachments shall be consistent with standards established by the FEMA, State, and local governmental agencies for the administration of the National Flood Insurance Program for:

(i) All direct Federal highway actions, unless the standards are demonstrably inappropriate, and

(ii) Federal-aid highway actions where a regulatory floodway has been designated or where studies are underway to establish a regulatory floodway.

(b) Rest area buildings and related water supply and waste treatment facilities shall be located outside the base flood plain, where practicable. Rest area buildings which are located on the base flood plain shall be floodproofed against damage from the base flood.

(c) Where highway fills are to be used as dams to permanently impound water more than 50 acre-feet (6.17×10^4 cubic metres) in volume or 25 feet (7.6 metres) deep, the hydrologic, hydraulic, and structural design of the fill and appurtenant spillways shall have the approval of the State or Federal agency responsible for the safety of dams or like structures within the State, prior to authorization by the Division Administrator to advertise for bids for construction.

§ 650.117 Content of design studies.

(a) The detail of studies shall be commensurate with the risk associated with the encroachment and with other economic, engineering, social or environmental concerns.

(b) Studies by highway agencies shall contain:

(1) The hydrologic and hydraulic data and design computations,

(2) The analysis required by § 650.115(a), and

(3) For proposed direct Federal highway actions, the reasons, when applicable, why FEMA criteria (44 CFR 60.3, formerly 24 CFR 1910.3) are demonstrably inappropriate.

(c) For encroachment locations, project plans shall show:

(1) The magnitude, approximate probability of exceedance and, at appropriate locations, the water surface elevations associated with the overtopping flood or the flood of § 650.115(a)(1)(ii), and

(2) The magnitude and water surface elevation of the base flood, if larger than the overtopping flood.

Subpart B—Erosion and Sediment Control on Highway Construction Projects

SOURCE: 59 FR 37839, July 26, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart B—Erosion and Sediment Control on Highway Construction Projects**§ 650.201 Purpose.**

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures for the control of erosion, abatement of water pollution, and prevention of damage by sediment deposition from all construction projects funded under title 23, United States Code.

§ 650.203 Policy.

It is the policy of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) that all highways funded in whole or in part under title 23, United States Code, shall be located, designed, constructed and operated according to standards that will minimize erosion and sediment damage to the highway and adjacent properties and abate pollution of surface and ground water resources. Guidance for the development of standards used to minimize erosion and sediment damage is referenced in § 650.211 of this part.

§ 650.205 Definitions.

Erosion control measures and practices are actions that are taken to inhibit the dislodging and transporting of soil particles by water or wind, including actions that limit the area of exposed soil and minimize the time the soil is exposed.

Permanent erosion and sediment control measures and practices are installations and design features of a construction project which remain in place and in service after completion of the project.

Pollutants are substances, including sediment, which cause deterioration of water quality when added to surface or ground waters in sufficient quantity.

Sediment control measures and practices are actions taken to control the deposition of sediments resulting from surface runoff.

Temporary erosion and sediment control measures and practices are actions taken on an interim basis during construction to minimize the disturbance, transportation, and unwanted deposition of sediment.

§ 650.207 Plans, specifications and estimates.

(a) Emphasis shall be placed on erosion control in the preparation of plans, specifications and estimates.

(b) All reasonable steps shall be taken to insure that highway project designs for the control of erosion and sedimentation and the protection of water quality comply with applicable standards and regulations of other agencies.

[39 FR 36332, Oct. 9, 1974]

§ 650.209 Construction.

(a) Permanent erosion and sediment control measures and practices shall be established and implemented at the earliest practicable time consistent with good construction and management practices.

(b) Implementation of temporary erosion and sediment control measures and practices shall be coordinated with permanent measures to assure economical, effective, and continuous control throughout construction.

(c) Erosion and sediment control measures and practices shall be monitored and maintained or revised to insure that they are fulfilling their intended function during the construction of the project.

(d) Federal-aid funds shall not be used in erosion and sediment control actions made necessary because of contractor oversight, carelessness, or failure to implement sufficient control measures.

(e) Pollutants used during highway construction or operation and material from sediment traps shall not be stockpiled or disposed of in a manner which makes them susceptible to being washed into any watercourse by runoff or high water. No pollutants shall be deposited or disposed of in watercourses.

§ 650.211 Guidelines.

(a) The FHWA adopts the AASHTO Highway Drainage Guidelines, Volume

III, "Erosion and Sediment Control in Highway Construction," 1992,¹ as guidelines to be followed on all construction projects funded under title 23, United States Code. These guidelines are not intended to preempt any requirements made by or under State law if such requirements are more stringent.

(b) Each State highway agency should apply the guidelines referenced in paragraph (a) of this section or apply its own guidelines, if these guidelines are more stringent, to develop standards and practices for the control of erosion and sediment on Federal-aid construction projects. These specific standards and practices may reference available resources, such as the procedures presented in the AASHTO "Model Drainage Manual," 1991.²

(c) Consistent with the requirements of section 6217(g) of the Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (Pub. L. 101-508, 104 Stat. 1388-299), highway construction projects funded under title 23, United States Code, and located in the coastal zone management areas of States with coastal zone management programs approved by the United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, should utilize "Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Source Pollution in Coastal Waters," 84-B-92-002, U.S. EPA, January 1993.³ State highway agencies should refer to this Environmental Protection Agency guidance document for the design of projects within coastal zone management areas.

¹This document is available for inspection from the FHWA headquarters and field offices as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. It may be purchased from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials offices at Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001.

²This document is available for inspection from the FHWA headquarters and field offices as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. It may be purchased from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials offices at Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001.

³This document is available for inspection and copying as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

Subpart C—National Bridge Inspection Standards

§ 650.301 Application of standards.

The National Bridge Inspection Standards in this part apply to all structures defined as bridges located on all public roads. In accordance with the AASHTO (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials) *Transportation Glossary*, a bridge is defined as a structure including supports erected over a depression or an obstruction, such as water, highway, or railway, and having a track of passageway for carrying traffic or other moving loads, and having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 feet between undercopings of abutments or spring lines of arches, or extreme ends of openings for multiple boxes; it may also include multiple pipes, where the clear distance between openings is less than half of the smaller contiguous opening.

[44 FR 25435, May 1, 1979, as amended at 51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986]

§ 650.303 Inspection procedures.

(a) Each highway department shall include a bridge inspection organization capable of performing inspections, preparing reports, and determining ratings in accordance with the provisions of the AASHTO Manual¹ and the Standards contained herein.

¹The AASHTO Manual referred to in this part is the *Manual for Maintenance Inspection of Bridges 1983* together with subsequent interim changes or the most recent version of the AASHTO Manual published by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials. A copy of the Manual may be examined during normal business hours at the office of each Division Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration, at the office of each Regional Federal Highway Administrator, and at the Washington Headquarters of the Federal Highway Administration. The addresses of those document inspection facilities are set forth in appendix D to part 7 of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary (49 CFR part 7). In addition, a copy of the Manual may be secured upon payment in advance by writing to the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 444 N. Capitol Street, NW., Suite 225, Washington, DC 20001.

(b) Bridge inspectors shall meet the minimum qualifications stated in § 650.307.

(c) Each structure required to be inspected under the Standards shall be rated as to its safe load carrying capacity in accordance with section 4 of the AASHTO Manual. If it is determined under this rating procedure that the maximum legal load under State law exceeds the load permitted under the Operating Rating, the bridge must be posted in conformity with the AASHTO Manual or in accordance with State law.

(d) Inspection records and bridge inventories shall be prepared and maintained in accordance with the Standards.

(e) The individual in charge of the organizational unit that has been delegated the responsibilities for bridge inspection, reporting and inventory shall determine and designate on the individual inspection and inventory records and maintain a master list of the following:

(1) Those bridges which contain fracture critical members, the location and description of such members on the bridge and the inspection frequency and procedures for inspection of such members. (Fracture critical members are tension members of a bridge whose failure will probably cause a portion of or the entire bridge to collapse.)

(2) Those bridges with underwater members which cannot be visually evaluated during periods of low flow or examined by feel for condition, integrity and safe load capacity due to excessive water depth or turbidity. These members shall be described, the inspection frequency stated, not to exceed five years, and the inspection procedure specified.

(3) Those bridges which contain unique or special features requiring additional attention during inspection to ensure the safety of such bridges and the inspection frequency and procedure for inspection of each such feature.

(4) The date of last inspection of the features designated in paragraphs (e)(1) through (3) of this section and a description of the findings and follow-up actions, if necessary, resulting from the most recent inspection of fracture critical details, underwater members

or special features of each so designated bridge.

[36 FR 7851, Apr. 27, 1971. Redesignated at 39 FR 10430, Mar. 20, 1974, and amended at 44 FR 25435, May 1, 1979; 53 FR 32616, Aug. 26, 1988]

§ 650.305 Frequency of inspections.

(a) Each bridge is to be inspected at regular intervals not to exceed 2 years in accordance with section 2.3 of the AASHTO Manual.

(b) Certain types or groups of bridges will require inspection at less than 2-year intervals. The depth and frequency to which bridges are to be inspected will depend on such factors as age, traffic characteristics, state of maintenance, and known deficiencies. The evaluation of these factors will be the responsibility of the individual in charge of the inspection program.

(c) The maximum inspection interval may be increased for certain types or groups of bridges where past inspection reports and favorable experience and analysis justify the increased interval of inspection. If a State proposes to inspect some bridges at greater than the specified two-year interval, the State shall submit a detailed proposal and supporting data to the Federal Highway Administrator for approval. The maximum time period between inspections shall not exceed four years.

[36 FR 7851, Apr. 27, 1971. Redesignated at 39 FR 10430, Mar. 20, 1974, and amended at 39 FR 29590, Aug. 16, 1974; 53 FR 32616, Aug. 26, 1988; 57 FR 53281, Nov. 9, 1992]

§ 650.307 Qualifications of personnel.

(a) The individual in charge of the organizational unit that has been delegated the responsibilities for bridge inspection, reporting, and inventory shall possess the following minimum qualifications:

(1) Be a registered professional engineer; or

(2) Be qualified for registration as a professional engineer under the laws of the State; or

(3) Have a minimum of 10 years experience in bridge inspection assignments in a responsible capacity and have completed a comprehensive training course based on the "Bridge Inspector's

Training Manual,"² which has been developed by a joint Federal-State task force, and subsequent additions to the manual.³

(b) An individual in charge of a bridge inspection team shall possess the following minimum qualifications:

(1) Have the qualifications specified in paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) Have a minimum of 5 years experience in bridge inspection assignments in a responsible capacity and have completed a comprehensive training course based on the "Bridge Inspector's Training Manual," which has been developed by a joint Federal-State task force.

(3) Current certification as a Level III or IV Bridge Safety Inspector under the National Society of Professional Engineer's program for National Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)⁴ is an alternate acceptable means for establishing that a bridge inspection team leader is qualified.

[36 FR 7851, Apr. 27, 1971. Redesignated at 39 FR 10430, Mar. 20, 1974, and amended at 44 FR 25435, May 1, 1979; 53 FR 32616, Aug. 26, 1988]

§ 650.309 Inspection report.

The findings and results of bridge inspections shall be recorded on standard forms. The data required to complete the forms and the functions which must be performed to compile the data are contained in section 3 of the AASHTO Manual.

[39 FR 29590, Aug. 16, 1974]

²The "Bridge Inspector's Training Manual" may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

³The following publications are supplements to the "Bridge Inspector's Training Manual": "Bridge Inspector's Manual for Movable Bridges," 1977, GPO Stock No. 050-002-00103-5; "Culvert Inspector's Training Manual," July 1986, GPO Stock No. 050-001-0030-7; and "Inspection of Fracture Critical Bridge Members," 1986, GPO Stock No. 050-001-00302-3.

⁴For information on NICET program certification contact: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, 1420 King Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314, Attention: John D. Antrim, P.E., Phone (703) 684-2835.

§ 650.311 Inventory.

(a) Each State shall prepare and maintain an inventory of all bridge structures subject to the Standards. Under these Standards, certain structure inventory and appraisal data must be collected and retained within the various departments of the State organization for collection by the Federal Highway Administration as needed. A tabulation of this data is contained in the structure inventory and appraisal sheet distributed by the Federal Highway Administration as part of the Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges (Coding Guide) in January of 1979. Reporting procedures have been developed by the Federal Highway Administration.

(b) Newly completed structures, modification of existing structures which would alter previously recorded data on the inventory forms or placement of load restriction signs on the approaches to or at the structure itself shall be entered in the State's inspection reports and the computer inventory file as promptly as practical, but no later than 90 days after the change in the status of the structure for bridges directly under the State's jurisdiction and no later than 180 days after the change in status of the structure for all other bridges on public roads within the State.

[44 FR 25435, May 1, 1979, as amended at 53 FR 32617, Aug. 26, 1988]

Subpart D—Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program

SOURCE: 44 FR 15665, Mar. 15, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 650.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe policies and outline procedures for administering the Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 144.

§ 650.403 Definition of terms.

As used in this regulation:

(a) *Bridge*. A structure, including supports, erected over a depression or an

obstruction, such as water, a highway, or a railway, having a track or passageway for carrying traffic or other moving loads, and having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 feet between undercopings of abutments or spring lines of arches, or extreme ends of the openings for multiple boxes; it may include multiple pipes where the clear distance between openings is less than half of the smaller contiguous opening.

(b) *Sufficiency rating.* The numerical rating of a bridge based on its structural adequacy and safety, essentiality for public use, and its serviceability and functional obsolescence.

(c) *Rehabilitation.* The major work required to restore the structural integrity of a bridge as well as work necessary to correct major safety defects.

§ 650.405 Eligible projects.

(a) *General.* Deficient highway bridges on all public roads may be eligible for replacement or rehabilitation.

(b) *Types of projects which are eligible.* The following types of work are eligible for participation in the Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program (HBRRP), hereinafter known as the bridge program.

(1) *Replacement.* Total replacement of a structurally deficient or functionally obsolete bridge with a new facility constructed in the same general traffic corridor. A nominal amount of approach work, sufficient to connect the new facility to the existing roadway or to return the gradeline to an attainable touchdown point in accordance with good design practice is also eligible. The replacement structure must meet the current geometric, construction and structural standards required for the types and volume of projected traffic on the facility over its design life.

(2) *Rehabilitation.* The project requirements necessary to perform the major work required to restore the structural integrity of a bridge as well as work necessary to correct major safety defects are eligible except as noted under ineligible work. Bridges to be rehabilitated both on or off the F-A System shall, as a minimum, conform with the provisions of 23 CFR part 625, Design Standards for Federal-aid Highways,

for the class of highway on which the bridge is a part.

(c) *Ineligible work.* Except as otherwise prescribed by the Administrator, the costs of long approach fills, causeways, connecting roadways, interchanges, ramps, and other extensive earth structures, when constructed beyond the attainable touchdown point, are not eligible under the bridge program.

§ 650.407 Application for bridge replacement or rehabilitation.

(a) Agencies participate in the bridge program by conducting bridge inspections and submitting Structure Inventory and Appraisal (SI&A) sheet inspection data. Federal and local governments supply SI&A sheet data to the State agency for review and processing. The State is responsible for submitting the six computer card format or tapes containing all public road SI&A sheet bridge information through the Division Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for processing. These requirements are prescribed in 23 CFR 650.309 and 650.311, the National Bridge Inspection Standards.

(b) Inventory data may be submitted as available and shall be submitted at such additional times as the FHWA may request.

(c) Inventory data on bridges that have been strengthened or repaired to eliminate deficiencies, or those that have been replaced or rehabilitated using bridge replacement and/or other funds, must be revised in the inventory through data submission.

(d) The Secretary may, at the request of a State, inventory bridges, on and off the Federal-aid system, for historic significance.

[44 FR 15665, Mar. 15, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 72112, Dec. 13, 1979]

§ 650.409 Evaluation of bridge inventory.

(a) *Sufficiency rating of bridges.* Upon receipt and evaluation of the bridge inventory, a sufficiency rating will be assigned to each bridge by the Secretary in accordance with the approved

AASHTO¹ sufficiency rating formula. The sufficiency rating will be used as a basis for establishing eligibility and priority for replacement or rehabilitation of bridges; in general the lower the rating, the higher the priority.

(b) *Selection of bridges for inclusion in State program.* After evaluation of the inventory and assignment of sufficiency ratings, the Secretary will provide the State with a selection list of bridges within the State that are eligible for the bridge program. From that list or from previously furnished selection lists, the State may select bridge projects.

§ 650.411 Procedures for bridge replacement and rehabilitation projects.

(a) Consideration shall be given to projects which will remove from service highway bridges most in danger of failure.

(b) *Submission and approval of projects.*

(1) Bridge replacement or rehabilitation projects shall be submitted by the State to the Secretary in accordance with 23 CFR part 630, subpart A Federal-Aid Programs, Approval and Authorization.

(2) Funds apportioned to a State shall be made available throughout each State on a fair and equitable basis.

(c)(1) Each approved project will be designed, constructed, and inspected for acceptance in the same manner as other projects on the system on which the project is located. It shall be the responsibility of the State agency to properly maintain, or cause to be properly maintained, any project constructed under this bridge program. The State highway agency shall enter into a formal agreement for maintenance with appropriate local government officials in cases where an eligible project is located within and is under the legal authority of such a local government.

(2) Whenever a deficient bridge is replaced or its deficiency alleviated by a new bridge under the bridge program, the deficient bridge shall either be dis-

mantled or demolished or its use limited to the type and volume of traffic the structure can safely service over its remaining life. For example, if the only deficiency of the existing structure is inadequate roadway width and the combination of the new and existing structure can be made to meet current standards for the volume of traffic the facility will carry over its design life, the existing bridge may remain in place and be incorporated into the system.

[44 FR 15665, Mar. 15, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 72112, Dec. 13, 1979]

§ 650.413 Funding.

(a) Funds authorized for carrying out the Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program are available for obligation at the beginning of the fiscal year for which authorized and remain available for expenditure for the same period as funds apportioned for projects on the Federal-aid primary system.

(b) The Federal share payable on account of any project carried out under 23 U.S.C. 144 shall be 80 percent of the eligible cost.

(c) Not less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent of the apportioned funds shall be expended for projects located on public roads, other than those on a Federal-aid system. The Secretary after consultation with State and local officials may, with respect to a State, reduce the requirement for expenditure for bridges not on a Federal-aid system when he determines that such State has inadequate needs to justify such expenditure.

§ 650.415 Reports.

The Secretary must report annually to the Congress on projects approved and current inventories together with recommendations for further improvements.

Subparts E-F—(Reserved)

Subpart G—Discretionary Bridge Candidate Rating Factor

SOURCE: 48 FR 52296, Nov. 17, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

¹American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Suite 225, 444 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20001.

§ 650.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to describe a rating factor used as part of a selection process of allocation of discretionary bridge funds made available to the Secretary of Transportation under 23 U.S.C. 144.

§ 650.703 Eligible projects.

(a) Deficient highway bridges on Federal-aid highway system roads may be eligible for allocation of discretionary bridge funds to the same extent as they are for bridge funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 144, provided that the total project cost for a discretionary bridge candidate is at least \$10 million or twice the amount of 23 U.S.C. 144 funds apportioned to the State during the fiscal year for which funding for the candidate bridge is requested.

(b) After the effective date of this regulation for the discretionary bridge candidate rating factor, only candidate bridges not previously selected with a

computed rating factor of 100 or less will be eligible for consideration.

§ 650.705 Application for discretionary bridge funds.

Each year through its field offices, the FHWA will issue an annual call for discretionary bridge candidate submittals including updates of previously submitted but not selected projects. Each State is responsible for submitting such data as required for candidate bridges. Data requested will include structure number, funds needed by fiscal year, total project cost, current average daily truck traffic and a narrative describing the existing bridge, the proposed new or rehabilitated bridge and other relevant factors which the State believes may warrant special consideration.

§ 650.707 Rating factor.

(a) The following formula is to be used in the selection process for ranking discretionary bridge candidates:

$$\text{Rating Factor (RF)} = \frac{\text{SR}}{\text{D}} \times \frac{\text{TPC}}{\text{ADT}} \times \left[1 + \frac{\text{Unobligated HBRRP Balance}}{\text{Total HBRRP Funds Received}} \right]$$

The lower the rating factor, the higher the priority for selection and funding.

(b) The terms in the rating factor are defined as follows:

SR is Sufficiency Rating computed as illustrated in appendix A of the Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges, USDOT/FHWA (latest edition); (If SR is less than 1.0, use SR=1.0);

ADT is Average Daily Traffic in thousands taking the most current value from the national bridge inventory data;

ADTT is Average Daily Truck Traffic in thousands (Pick up trucks and light delivery trucks not included);

For load posted bridges, the ADTT furnished should be that which would use the bridge if traffic were not restricted.

The ADTT should be the annual average volume, not peak or seasonal.

D is Defense Highway System Status

D=1 if not on defense highway

D=1.5 if bridge carries a designated defense highway

The last term of the rating factor expression includes the State's unobligated balance of funds received under 23 U.S.C. 144 as of June 30 preceding the date of calculation, and the total funds received under 23 U.S.C. 144 for the last four fiscal years ending with the most recent fiscal year of the FHWA's annual call for discretionary bridge candidate submittals; (if unobligated HBRRP balance is less than \$10 million, use zero balance);

TPC is Total Project Cost in millions of dollars;

HBRRP is Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program;

ADT' is ADT plus ADTT.

(c) In order to balance the relative importance of candidate bridges with very low (less than one) sufficiency ratings and very low ADT's against candidate bridges with high ADT's, the minimum sufficiency rating used will be 1.0. If the computed sufficiency rating for a candidate bridge is less than 1.0, use 1.0 in the rating factor formula.

(d) If the unobligated balance of HBRRP funds for the State is less than \$10 million, the HBRRP modifier is 1.0. This will limit the effect of the modifier on those States with small apportionments or those who may be accumulating funds to finance a major bridge.

[48 FR 52296, Nov. 17, 1983; 48 FR 53407, Nov. 28, 1983]

§650.709 Special considerations.

(a) The selection process for new discretionary bridge projects will be based upon the rating factor priority ranking. However, although not specifically included in the rating factor formula, special consideration will be given to bridges that are closed to all traffic or that have a load restriction of less than 10 tons. Consideration will also be given to bridges with other unique situations, and to bridge candidates in States which have not previously been allocated discretionary bridge funds.

(b) The need to administer the program from a balanced national perspective requires that the special cases set forth in paragraph (a) of this section and other unique situations be considered in the discretionary bridge candidate evaluation process.

(c) Priority consideration will be given to the continuation and completion of bridge projects previously begun with discretionary bridge funds.

Subpart H—Navigational Clearances for Bridges

SOURCE: 52 FR 28139, July 28, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§650.801 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to establish policy and to set forth coordination procedures for Federal-aid highway bridges which require navigational clearances.

§650.803 Policy.

It is the policy of FHWA:

(a) To provide clearances which meet the reasonable needs of navigation and provide for cost-effective highway operations,

(b) To provide fixed bridges wherever practicable, and

(c) To consider appropriate pier protection and vehicular protective and warning systems on bridges subject to ship collisions.

§650.805 Bridges not requiring a USCG permit.

(a) The FHWA has the responsibility under 23 U.S.C. 144(h) to determine that a USCG permit is not required for bridge construction. This determination shall be made at an early stage of project development so that any necessary coordination can be accomplished during environmental processing.

(b) A USCG permit shall not be required if the FHWA determines that the proposed construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, or replacement of the federally aided or assisted bridge is over waters (1) which are not used or are not susceptible to use in their natural condition or by reasonable improvement as a means to transport interstate or foreign commerce and (2) which are (i) not tidal, or (ii) if tidal, used only by recreational boating, fishing, and other small vessels less than 21 feet in length.

(c) The highway agency (HA) shall assess the need for a USCG permit or navigation lights or signals for proposed bridges. The HA shall consult the appropriate District Offices of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers if the susceptibility to improvement for navigation of the water of concern is unknown and shall consult the USCG if the types of vessels using the waterway are unknown.

(d) For bridge crossings of waterways with navigational traffic where the HA believes that a USCG permit may not be required, the HA shall provide supporting information early in the environmental analysis stage of project development to enable the FHWA to make a determination that a USCG permit is not required and that proposed navigational clearances are reasonable.

(e) Since construction in waters exempt from a USCG permit may be subject to other USCG authorizations, such as approval of navigation lights and signals and timely notice to local mariners of waterway changes, the USCG should be notified whenever the

proposed action may substantially affect local navigation.

\$ 650.807 Bridges requiring a USCG permit.

(a) The USCG has the responsibility (1) to determine whether a USCG permit is required for the improvement or construction of a bridge over navigable waters except for the exemption exercised by FHWA in § 650.805 and (2) to approve the bridge location, alignment and appropriate navigational clearances in all bridge permit applications.

(b) A USCG permit shall be required when a bridge crosses waters which are: (1) tidal and used by recreational boating, fishing, and other small vessels 21 feet or greater in length or (2) used or susceptible to use in their natural condition or by reasonable improvement as a means to transport interstate or foreign commerce. If it is determined that a USCG permit is required, the project shall be processed in accordance with the following procedures.

(c) The HA shall initiate coordination with the USCG at an early stage of project development and provide opportunity for the USCG to be involved throughout the environmental review process in accordance with 23 CFR part 771. The FHWA and Coast Guard have developed internal guidelines which set forth coordination procedures that both agencies have found useful in streamlining and expediting the permit approval process. These guidelines include (1) USCG/FHWA Procedures for Handling Projects which Require a USCG Permit¹ and (2) the USCG/FHWA Memorandum of Understanding on Coordinating The Preparation and Processing of Environmental Projects.²

(d) The HA shall accomplish sufficient preliminary design and consultation during the environmental phase of

project development to investigate bridge concepts, including the feasibility of any proposed movable bridges, the horizontal and vertical clearances that may be required, and other location considerations which may affect navigation. At least one fixed bridge alternative shall be included with any proposal for a movable bridge to provide a comparative analysis of engineering, social, economic and environmental benefit and impacts.

(e) The HA shall consider hydraulic, safety, environmental and navigational needs along with highway costs when designing a proposed navigable waterway crossing.

(f) For bridges where the risk of ship collision is significant, HA's shall consider, in addition to USCG requirements, the need for pier protection and warning systems as outlined in FHWA Technical Advisory 5140.19, Pier Protection and Warning Systems for Bridges Subject to Ship Collisions, dated February 11, 1983.

(g) Special navigational clearances shall normally not be provided for accommodation of floating construction equipment of any type that is not required for navigation channel maintenance. If the navigational clearances are influenced by the needs of such equipment, the USCG should be consulted to determine the appropriate clearances to be provided.

(h) For projects which require FHWA approval of plans, specifications and estimates, preliminary bridge plans shall be approved at the appropriate level by FHWA for structural concepts, hydraulics, and navigational clearances prior to submission of the permit application.

(i) If the HA bid plans contain alternative designs for the same configuration (fixed or movable), the permit application shall be prepared in sufficient detail so that all alternatives can be evaluated by the USCG. If appropriate, the USCG will issue a permit for all alternatives. Within 30 days after award of the construction contract, the USCG shall be notified by the HA of the alternate which was selected. The USCG procedure for evaluating permit applications which contain alternates is presented in its Bridge Administration

¹ This document is an internal directive in the USCG Bridge Administration Manual, Enclosure 1a, COMDT INST M16590.5, change 2 dated Dec. 1, 1983. It is available for inspection and copying from the U.S. Coast Guard or the Federal Highway Administration as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendices B and D.

² FHWA Notice 6640.22 dated July 17, 1981, is available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

Manual (COMDT INST M16590.5).³ The FHWA policy on alternates, Alternate Design for Bridges; Policy Statement, was published at 48 FR 21409 on May 12, 1983.

§ 650.809 Movable span bridges.

A fixed bridge shall be selected wherever practicable. If there are social, economic, environmental or engineering reasons which favor the selection of a movable bridge, a cost benefit analysis to support the need for the movable bridge shall be prepared as a part of the preliminary plans.

PART 652—PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE ACCOMMODATIONS AND PROJECTS

Sec.

652.1 Purpose.

652.3 Definitions.

652.5 Policy.

652.7 Eligibility.

652.9 Federal participation.

652.11 Planning.

652.13 Design and construction criteria.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109, 217, 315, 402(b)(1)(F); 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 49 FR 10662, Mar. 22, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 652.1 Purpose.

To provide policies and procedures relating to the provision of pedestrian and bicycle accommodations on Federal-aid projects, and Federal participation in the cost of these accommodations and projects.

§ 652.3 Definitions.

(a) *Bicycle*. A vehicle having two tandem wheels, propelled solely by human power, upon which any person or persons may ride.

(b) *Bikeway*. Any road, path, or way which in some manner is specifically designated as being open to bicycle travel, regardless of whether such facilities are designated for the exclusive use of bicycles or are to be shared with other transportation modes.

(c) *Bicycle Path (Bike Path)*. A bikeway physically separated from motorized vehicular traffic by an open space or barrier and either within the highway right-of-way or within an independent right-of-way.

(d) *Bicycle Lane (Bike Lane)*. A portion of a roadway which has been designated by striping, signing and pavement markings for the preferential or exclusive use of bicyclists.

(e) *Bicycle Route (Bike Route)*. A segment of a system of bikeways designated by the jurisdiction having authority with appropriate directional and informational markers, with or without a specific bicycle route number.

(f) *Shared Roadway*. Any roadway upon which a bicycle lane is not designated and which may be legally used by bicycles regardless of whether such facility is specifically designated as a bikeway.

(g) *Pedestrian Walkway or Walkway*. A continuous way designated for pedestrians and separated from the through lanes for motor vehicles by space or barrier.

(h) *Highway Construction Project*. A project financed in whole or in part with Federal-aid or Federal funds for the construction, reconstruction or improvement of a highway or portions thereof, including bridges and tunnels.

(i) *Independent Bicycle Construction Project (Independent Bicycle Project)*. A project designation used to distinguish a bicycle facility constructed independently and primarily for use by bicyclists from an improvement included as an incidental part of a highway construction project.

(j) *Independent Pedestrian Walkway Construction Project (Independent Walkway Project)*. A project designation used to distinguish a walkway constructed independently and solely as a pedestrian walkway project from a pedestrian improvement included as an incidental part of a highway construction project.

(k) *Incidental Bicycle or Pedestrian Walkway Construction Project (Incidental Feature)*. One constructed as an incidental part of a highway construction project.

(l) *Nonconstruction Bicycle Project*. A bicycle project not involving physical

³United States Coast Guard internal directives are available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix B.

construction which enhances the safe use of bicycles for transportation purposes.

(m) *Snowmobile*. A motorized vehicle solely designed to operate on snow or ice.

§ 652.5 Policy.

The safe accommodation of pedestrians and bicyclists should be given full consideration during the development of Federal-aid highway projects, and during the construction of such projects. The special needs for the elderly and the handicapped shall be considered in all Federal-aid projects that include pedestrian facilities. Where current or anticipated pedestrian and/or bicycle traffic presents a potential conflict with motor vehicle traffic, every effort shall be made to minimize the detrimental effects on all highway users who share the facility. On highways without full control of access where a bridge deck is being replaced or rehabilitated, and where bicycles are permitted to operate at each end, the bridge shall be reconstructed so that bicycles can be safely accommodated when it can be done at a reasonable cost. Consultation with local groups of organized bicyclists is to be encouraged in the development of bicycle projects.

§ 652.7 Eligibility.

(a) Independent bicycle projects, incidental bicycle projects, and non-construction bicycle projects must be principally for transportation rather than recreational use and must meet the project conditions for authorization where applicable.

(b) The implementation of pedestrian and bicycle accommodations may be authorized for Federal-aid participation as either incidental features of highways or as independent projects where all of the following conditions are satisfied.

(1) The safety of the motorist, bicyclist, and/or pedestrian will be enhanced by the project.

(2) The project is initiated or supported by the appropriate State highway agency(ies) and/or the Federal land management agency. Projects are to be located and designed pursuant to an overall plan, which provides due

consideration for safety and contiguous routes.

(3) A public agency has formally agreed to:

(i) Accept the responsibility for the operation and maintenance of the facility.

(ii) Ban all motorized vehicles other than maintenance vehicles, or snowmobiles where permitted by State or local regulations, from pedestrian walkways and bicycle paths, and

(iii) Ban parking, except in the case of emergency, from bicycle lanes that are contiguous to traffic lanes.

(4) The estimated cost of the project is consistent with the anticipated benefits to the community.

(5) The project will be designed in substantial conformity with the latest official design criteria. (See § 652.13.)

[49 FR 10662, Mar. 22, 1984; 49 FR 14729, Apr. 13, 1984]

§ 652.9 Federal participation.

(a) Independent walkway projects, independent bicycle projects and non-construction bicycle projects shall be financed with 100 percent Federal-aid primary, secondary or urban highway funds, provided the total amount obligated for all such projects in any one State in any fiscal year does not exceed \$4.5 million of Federal-aid funds or a lesser amount apportioned by the Federal Highway Administrator to avoid exceeding the annual \$45 million cost limitation on these projects for all States in a fiscal year. The Federal Highway Administrator may, upon application, waive this limitation for a State for any fiscal year. This limitation also applies to projects funded under § 652.9(d). This limitation does not apply to projects of the type described in § 652.9(c). The FHWA Offices of Direct Federal Programs and Engineering will coordinate projects of the type described in § 652.9(d) to ensure that the annual cost limitations will not be exceeded.

(b) Specific eligibility requirements for Federal-aid participation in independent and nonconstruction projects are:

(1) An independent walkway project must be constructed on highway right-of-way or easement, or right-of-way acquired for this purpose. Independent

walkway projects may be constructed separately or in conjunction with a Federal-aid highway construction project. Where an independent walkway project is located away from the Federal-aid highway right-of-way, it must serve pedestrians who would normally desire to use the Federal-aid route.

(2) An independent bicycle project may include the acquisition of land needed for the facility, or such projects may be constructed on existing highway right-of-way or easement acquired for this purpose. Independent bicycle projects may include construction of bicycle lanes, paths, shelters, bicycle parking facilities and other roadway and bridge work necessary to accommodate bicyclists.

(3) Nonconstruction bicycle projects must be related to the safe use of bicycles for transportation, and may include safety educational material and route maps for safe bicycle transportation purposes. Nonconstruction bicycle projects shall not include salaries for administration, law enforcement, maintenance and similar items required to operate transportation networks and programs, but may include cost of staff or consultants for development of specific nonconstruction projects.

(c) Bicycle and pedestrian accommodations may also be constructed as incidental features of highway construction projects. These incidental features may be financed with the same type of Federal-aid funds, including funds of the type described in § 652.9(d) (except Interstate construction funds) and at the same Federal share payable as a basic highway project. These accommodations are not subject to the funding limitations for independent walkway, independent bicycle and nonconstruction bicycle projects. In the case of the Interstate construction projects, Federal-aid Interstate construction funds may only be used to replace existing facilities that would be interrupted by construction of the project, or to mitigate specific environmental impacts. Interstate 4R funds provided by 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(B) may be used only for incidental features. As incidental features, these accommodations must be part of

a highway improvement and must be located within the right-of-way of the highway, including land acquired under 23 U.S.C. 319 (Scenic Enhancement Program).

(d) Funds authorized for Federal lands highways (forest highways, public lands highways, park roads, parkways, and Indian reservation roads which are public roads), forest development roads and trails (i.e., roads or trails under the jurisdiction of the Forest Service), and public lands development roads and trails (i.e., roads or trails which the Secretary of the Interior determines are of primary importance for the development, protection, administration, and utilization of public lands and resources under his/her control), may be used for independent bicycle routes and independent walkway projects. These funds may not be used for nonconstruction bicycle projects.

§ 652.11 Planning.

Federally aided bicycle and pedestrian projects implemented within urbanized areas must be included in the transportation improvement program/annual (or biennial) element unless excluded by agreement between the State and the metropolitan planning organization.

§ 652.13 Design and construction criteria.

(a) The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials' "Guide for Development of New Bicycle Facilities, 1981" (AASHTO Guide) or equivalent guides developed in cooperation with State or local officials and acceptable to the division office of the FHWA, shall be used as standards for the construction and design of bicycle routes. Copies of the AASHTO Guide may be obtained from the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 444 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 225, Washington, DC 20001.

(b) Curb cuts and other provisions as may be appropriate for the handicapped are required on all Federal and Federal-aid projects involving the provision of curbs or sidewalks at all pedestrian crosswalks.

PART 655—TRAFFIC OPERATIONS**Subparts A—C—(Reserved)****Subpart D—Traffic Surveillance and Control**

Sec.

- 655.401 Purpose.
- 655.403 Traffic surveillance and control systems.
- 655.405 Policy.
- 655.407 Eligibility.
- 655.409 Traffic engineering analysis.
- 655.411 Project administration.

Subpart E—(Reserved)**Subpart F—Traffic Control Devices on Federal-Aid and Other Streets and Highways**

- 655.601 Purpose.
- 655.602 Definitions.
- 655.603 Standards.
- 655.604 Achieving basic uniformity.
- 655.605 Project procedures.
- 655.606 Higher cost materials.
- 655.607 Funding.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART F—ALTERNATE METHOD OF DETERMINING THE COLOR OF RETROREFLECTIVE SIGN MATERIALS**Subpart G—(Reserved)**

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 104, 105, 109(d), 114(a), 135, 217, 307, 315, and 402(a); 23 CFR 1.32 and 1204.4; and 48 CFR 1.48(b).

Subparts A—C—(Reserved)**Subpart D—Traffic Surveillance and Control**

SOURCE: 49 FR 8436, Mar. 7, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 655.401 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to provide policies and procedures relating to Federal-aid requirements of traffic surveillance and control system projects.

§ 655.403 Traffic surveillance and control systems.

(a) A traffic surveillance and control system is an array of human, institutional, hardware and software components designed to monitor and control traffic, and to manage transportation on streets and highways and thereby

improve transportation performance, safety, and fuel efficiency.

(b) Systems may have various degrees of sophistication. Examples include, but are not limited to, the following systems: traffic signal control, freeway surveillance and control, and highway advisory radio, reversible lane control, tunnel and bridge control, adverse weather advisory, remote control of movable bridges, and priority lane control.

(c) Systems start-up is the process necessary to assure the surveillance and control project operates effectively. The start-up process is accomplished in a limited time period immediately after the system is functioning and consists of activities to achieve optimal performance. These activities include evaluation of the hardware, software and system performance on traffic; completion and updating of basic data needed to operate the system; and any modifications or corrections needed to improve system performance.

§ 655.405 Policy.

Implementation and efficient utilization of traffic surveillance and control systems are essential to optimize transportation systems efficiency, fuel conservation, safety, and environmental quality.

§ 655.407 Eligibility.

Traffic surveillance and control system projects are an integral part of Federal-aid highway construction and all phases of these projects are eligible for funding with appropriate Federal-aid highway funds. The degree of sophistication of any system must be in scale with needs and with the availability of personnel and budget resources to operate and maintain the system.

§ 655.409 Traffic engineering analysis.

Traffic surveillance and control system projects shall be based on a traffic engineering analysis. The analysis should be on a scale commensurate with the project scope. The basic elements of the analysis are:

(a) *Preliminary analysis.* The Preliminary Traffic Engineering Analysis should determine: The area to be controlled; transportation characteristics; objectives of the system; existing sys-

tems resources (including communications); existing personnel and budget resources for the maintenance and operation of the system.

(b) *Alternative systems analysis.* Alternative systems should be analyzed as applicable. For the alternatives considered, the analysis should encompass incremental initial costs; required maintenance and operating budget and personnel resources; and expected benefits. Improved use of existing resources, as applicable, should be considered also.

(c) *Procurement and system start-up analysis.* Procurement and system start-up methods should be considered in the analysis. Federal-aid laws, regulations, policies, and procedures provide considerable flexibility to accommodate the special needs of systems procurement.

(d) *Special features analysis.* Unique or special features including special components and functions (such as emergency vehicle priority control, redundant hardware, closed circuit television, etc.) should be specifically evaluated in relation to the objectives of the system and incremental initial costs, operating costs, and resource requirements.

(e) *Analysis of laws and ordinances.* Existing traffic laws, ordinances, and regulations relevant to the effective operation of the proposed system shall be reviewed to ensure compatibility.

(f) *Implementation plan.* The final element in the traffic engineering analysis shall be an implementation plan. It shall include needed legislation, systems design, procurement methods, construction management procedures including acceptance testing, system start-up plan, operation and maintenance plan. It shall include necessary institutional arrangements and the dedication of needed personnel and budget resources required for the proposed system.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0512)

[49 FR 8436, Mar. 7, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 33910, July 1, 1994]

§655.411 Project administration.

(a) Prior to authorization of Federal-aid highway funds for construction,

there should be a commitment to the operations plan (see §655.409 (f)).

(b) The plans, specifications and estimates submittal shall include a total system acceptance plan.

(c) Project approval actions are delegated to the Division Administrator. Approval actions for traffic surveillance and control system projects costing over \$1,000,000 are subject to review by the Regional Administrator prior to approval of plans, specifications, and estimates.

(d) System start-up is an integral part of a surveillance and control project.

(1) Costs for system start-up, over and above those attributable to routine maintenance and operation, are eligible for Federal-aid funding.

(2) Final project acceptance should not occur until after completion of the start-up phase.

Subpart E—(Reserved)

Subpart F—Traffic Control Devices on Federal-Aid and Other Streets and Highways

SOURCE: 48 FR 46776, Oct. 14, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§655.601 Purpose.

To prescribe the policies and procedures of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to obtain basic uniformity of traffic control devices on all streets and highways in accordance with the following references that are approved by the FHWA for application on Federal-aid projects:

(a) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (MUTCD), FHWA, 1988, including Revision No. 1 dated January 17, 1990, Revision No. 2 dated March 17, 1992, Revision No. 3 dated September 3, 1993, and Revision No. 4 dated November 1, 1994. This publication is incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51 and is on file at the Office of the Federal Register in Washington, DC. The 1988 MUTCD Stock No. 050-001-00308-2 and "1988 MUTCD Revision 3," dated September 3, 1993 (Stock No. 050-001-00316-3), may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Print-

ing Office (GPO), Washington, DC 20402. The amendments to the MUTCD, titled "1988 MUTCD Revision 1," dated January 17, 1990, "1988 MUTCD Revision 2," dated March 17, 1992, and "1988 MUTCD Revision 4," dated November 1, 1994," are available from the Federal Highway Administration, Office of Highway Safety, HHS-21, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590. These documents are available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

(b) *Standard Alphabets for Highway Signs*, FHWA, 1966 Edition, Reprinted May 1972. (This publication is incorporated by reference and is on file at the Office of the Federal Register in Washington, DC. This document is available for inspection and copying as provided in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D).

(c) *Traffic Surveillance and Control*, FHWA, 23 CFR part 655, subpart D.

(d) *Motorist Aid Systems*, FHWA, 23 CFR part 655, subpart G.

(e) *Pavement Marking Demonstration Program*, FHWA, 23 CFR part 920.

[51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 53030, Nov. 6, 1992; 60 FR 365, Jan. 4, 1995]

§ 655.602 Definitions.

The terms used herein are defined in accordance with definitions and usages contained in the MUTCD and 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

§ 655.603 Standards.

(a) *National MUTCD*. The MUTCD approved by the Federal Highway Administrator is the national standard for all traffic control devices installed on any street, highway, or bicycle trail open to public travel in accordance with 23 U.S.C 109(d) and 402(a). The national MUTCD is specifically approved by the FHWA for application on any highway project in which Federal highway funds participate and on projects in federally administered areas where a Federal department or agency controls the highway or supervises the traffic operations.

(b) *State or other Federal MUTCD*. (1) Where State or other Federal agency MUTCDs or supplements are required, they shall be in substantial conformance with the national MUTCD. Changes to the national MUTCD issued by the FHWA shall be adopted by the

States or other Federal agencies within 2 years of issuance. The FHWA Regional Administrator has been delegated the authority to approve State MUTCDs and supplements.

(2) The Direct Federal Program Administrator has been delegated the authority to approve other Federal agency MUTCDs with the concurrence of the Office of Traffic Operations. States and other Federal agencies are encouraged to adopt the national MUTCD as their official Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

(c) *Color specifications*. Color determinations and specifications of sign and pavement marking materials shall conform to requirements of the FHWA Color Tolerance Charts.² An alternate method of determining the color of retroreflective sign material is provided in the appendix.

(d) *Compliance*—(1) *Existing highways*. Each State, in cooperation with its political subdivisions, and Federal agencies shall have a program as required by Highway Safety Program Standard Number 13, Traffic Engineering Services (23 CFR 1204.4) which shall include provisions for the systematic upgrading of substandard traffic control devices and for the installation of needed devices to achieve conformity with the MUTCD.

(2) *New or reconstructed highways*. Federal-aid projects for the construction, reconstruction, resurfacing, restoration, or rehabilitation of streets and highways shall not be opened to the public for unrestricted use until all appropriate traffic control devices, either temporary or permanent, are installed and functioning properly. Both temporary and permanent devices shall conform to the MUTCD.

(3) *Construction area activities*. All traffic control devices installed in construction areas using Federal-aid funds shall conform to the MUTCD. Traffic control plans for handling traffic and pedestrians in construction zones and for protection of workers shall conform to the requirements of 23 CFR part 630,

² Available for inspection from the Office of Traffic Operations, Federal Highway Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

subpart J, Traffic Safety in Highway and Street Work Zones.

(4) *MUTCD changes.* The FHWA may establish target dates for achieving compliance with changes to specific devices in the MUTCD.

(e) *Specific information signs.* Standards for specific information signs are contained in the MUTCD.

[48 FR 46776, Oct. 14, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986]

§ 655.604 Achieving basic uniformity.

(a) *Programs.* Programs for the orderly and systematic upgrading of existing traffic control devices or the installation of needed traffic control devices on or off the Federal-aid system should be based on inventories made in accordance with 23 CFR 1204.4, Highway Safety Program Standards. These inventories provide the information necessary for programming traffic control device upgrading projects.

(b) *Inventory.* An inventory of all traffic control devices is required by Highway Safety Program Standard Number 13, Traffic Engineering Services (23 CFR 1204.4). Highway planning and research funds and highway related safety grant program funds may be used in statewide or systemwide studies or inventories. Also, metropolitan planning (PL) funds may be used in urbanized areas provided the activity is included in an approved unified work program.

§ 655.605 Project procedures.

(a) *Federal-aid highways.* Federal-aid projects involving the installation of traffic control devices shall follow procedures as established in 23 CFR part 630, subpart A, Federal-Aid Programs Approval and Project Authorization. Simplified and timesaving procedures are to be used to the extent permitted by existing policy.

(b) *Off-system highways.* Certain federally funded programs are available for installation of traffic control devices on streets and highways that are not on the Federal-aid system. The procedures used in these programs may vary from project to project but, essentially, the guidelines set forth herein should be used.

§ 655.606 Higher cost materials.

The use of signing, pavement marking, and signal materials (or equipment) having distinctive performance characteristics, but costing more than other materials (or equipment) commonly used may be approved by the FHWA Division Administrator when the specific use proposed is considered to be in the public interest.

§ 655.607 Funding.

(a) *Federal-aid highways.* (1) Funds apportioned or allocated under 23 U.S.C. 104(b) are eligible to participate in projects to install traffic control devices in accordance with the MUTCD on newly constructed, reconstructed, resurfaced, restored, or rehabilitated highways, or on existing highways when this work is classified as construction in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 101(a). Federal-aid highway funds for eligible pavement markings and traffic control signalization may amount to 100 percent of the construction cost. Federal-aid highway funds apportioned or allocated under other sections of 23 U.S.C. are eligible for participation in improvements conforming to the MUTCD in accordance with the provisions of applicable program regulations and directives.

(2) Traffic control devices are eligible, in keeping with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, provided that the work is classified as construction in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and the State or local agency has a policy acceptable to the FHWA Division Administrator for selecting traffic control devices material or equipment based on items such as cost, traffic volumes, safety, and expected service life. The State's policy should provide for cost-effective selection of materials which will provide for substantial service life taking into account expected and necessary routine maintenance. For these purposes, effectiveness would normally be measured in terms of durability, service life and/or performance of the material. Specific projects including material or equipment selection shall be developed in accordance with this policy. Proposed work may be approved on a project-by-project basis when the work is (i) clearly warranted, (ii) on a Federal-aid system, (iii) clearly identified

by site, (iv) substantial in nature, and (v) of sufficient magnitude at any given location to warrant Federal-aid participation as a construction item.

(3) The method of accomplishing the work will be in accordance with 23 CFR part 635, subpart A, Contract Procedures.

(b) *Off-system highways.* Certain Federal-aid highway funds are eligible to participate in traffic control device improvement projects on off-system highways. In addition, Federal-aid highway funds apportioned or allocated in 23 U.S.C. are eligible for the installation of traffic control devices on any public road not on the Federal-aid system when the installation is directly related to a traffic improvement project on a Federal-aid system route.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART F—ALTERNATE METHOD OF DETERMINING THE COLOR OF RETROREFLECTIVE SIGN MATERIALS

1. The FHWA Color Tolerance Charts provide that conventional color measuring instruments such as spectrophotometers and tristimulus photoelectric colorimeters should not be used for measurement of retroreflective material colors and that such materials should be evaluated visually using the Color Tolerance Charts and paying strict

attention to prescribed illumination and viewing conditions.

2. As an alternate to visual testing, the diffuse day color of retroreflective sign material may be determined in accordance with ASTM E 97, "Standard Method of Test for 45-Degree, 0-Degree Directional Reflectance of Opaque Specimens by Filter Photometry." Geometric characteristics must be confined to illumination incident within 10 degrees of, and centered about, a direction of 45 degrees from the perpendicular to the test surface; viewing is within 15 degrees of, and centered about, the perpendicular to the test surface. Conditions of illumination and observation must not be interchanged.

3. Standards to be used for reference are the Munsell Papers designated in Table I or Table II, attached. The papers must be recently calibrated on a spectrophotometer. Acceptable test instruments are:

- a. Gardner Multipurpose Reflectometer or Model XL 20 Color Difference Meter,
- b. Gardner Model Ac-2a or XL 30 Color Difference Meter,
- c. Meeo Model V Colormaster,
- d. Hunter lab D25 Color Difference Meter, or
- e. Approved equal.

4. Average performance sheeting is identified as Types I and II sheeting and high performance sheeting is identified as Types III and IV sheeting in Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway Projects³ (FP-79, Section 633).

TABLE I—COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS, TYPES I AND II SHEETING

Color	Chromaticity coordinates ¹ (corner points)								Reflectance limits (percent) Y) Y		Reference ³ standard (munsell papers)
	1		2		3		4		Minium	Maxi- mum	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y			
White ²	.305	.290	.350	.342	.321	.361	.276	.308	35	—	6.3Gy 6.77/0.8.
Red	.602	.317	.664	.336	.644	.356	.575	.356	8	12	8.2R 3.78/14.0.
Orange	.535	.375	.607	.363	.582	.417	.535	.399	18	30	2.5YR 5.5/14.0
Brown	.445	.353	.604	.366	.556	.443	.445	.366	4	9	5.0YR 3/6.
Yellow	.482	.450	.532	.465	.505	.494	.475	.465	29	45	1.25Y 6/12.
Green	.130	.369	.160	.361	.155	.460	.107	.439	3.5	9	0.65BG 2.84/8.45.
Blue	.147	.075	.176	.091	.176	.151	.106	.113	1.0	4	5.8PB 1.32/6.8.

¹ The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates determine the acceptable color in terms of the CIE 1931 standard colorimetric system measured with standard illumination source C.

² Silver white is an acceptable color designation.

³ Available from Munsell Color Company, 2441 Calvert Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21218.

³ This document is available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7,

TABLE II—Color Specification Limits and Reference Standards, Types III and IV Sheeting

Color	Chromaticity Coordinates ¹ (corner points)								Reflectance limits (percent) Y/Y		Reference ³ standard (munsell papers)
	1		2		3		4		Min.	Max.	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y			
White ²	.303	.287	.368	.353	.340	.380	.274	.316	27	.....	5.0PB 7/1.
Red	.613	.297	.708	.292	.636	.364	.556	.352	2.5	11	7.5R 3/12.
Orange	.550	.380	.630	.370	.581	.418	.516	.394	14	30	2.5YR 5.5/14.
Yellow	.498	.412	.557	.442	.479	.520	.438	.472	15	40	1.25Y 6/12.
Green	.030	.380	.166	.346	.286	.428	.201	.776	3	8	10G 3/6.
Blue	.144	.030	.244	.202	.190	.247	.086	.208	1	10	5.8PB 1.32/6.8.

¹ The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates determine the acceptable color in terms of the CIE 1931 standard colorimetric system measured with standard illumination source C.

² Silver white is an acceptable color designation.

³ Available from Munsell Color Company, 2441 Calvert Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21218.

Subpart G—(Reserved)

PART 656—CARPOOL AND VANPOOL PROJECTS

Sec.

656.1 Purpose.

656.3 Policy.

656.5 Eligibility.

656.7 Determination of an exception.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 146 and 315; sec. 126 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-690, 92 Stat. 2689; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 47 FR 43024, Sept. 30, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 656.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to prescribe policies and general procedures for administering a program of ridesharing projects using Federal-aid primary, secondary, and urban system funds.

§ 656.3 Policy.

Section 126(d) of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 declares that special effort should be made to promote commuter modes of transportation which conserve energy, reduce pollution, and reduce traffic congestion.

§ 656.5 Eligibility.

(a) Projects which promote ridesharing programs need not be located on but must serve a Federal-aid system to be eligible for Federal-aid primary, secondary, or urban system funds depending on the system served. The Federal share payable will be in accordance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 120. Ex-

cept for paragraph (c)(3) of this section, for all purposes of this regulation the term *carpool* includes *vanpool*.

(b) Projects shall not be approved under this regulation if they will have an adverse effect on any mass transportation system.

(c) The following types of projects and work are considered eligible under this program:

(1) Systems, whether manual or computerized, for locating potential participants in carpools and informing them of the opportunities for participation. Eligible costs for such systems may include costs of use or rental of computer hardware, costs of software, and installation costs (including both labor and other related items).

(2) Specialized procedures to provide carpooling opportunities to elderly or handicapped persons.

(3) The costs of acquiring vanpool vehicles and actual financial losses that occur when the operation of any vanpool is aborted before the scheduled termination date for the reason, concurred in by the State, that its continuation is no longer productive. The cost of acquiring a vanpool vehicle is eligible under the following conditions:

(i) The vanpool vehicle is a four-wheeled vehicle manufactured for use on public highways for transportation of 7–15 passengers (no passenger cars which do not meet the 7–15 criteria and no buses); and

(ii) Provision is made for repayment of the acquisition cost to the project within the passenger-service life of the vehicle. Repayment may be accomplished through the charging of a reasonable user fee based on an estimated

number of riders per vehicle and the cost of reasonable vehicle depreciation, operation, and maintenance. Repayment is not required under the following conditions:

(A) When vehicles are purchased as demonstrator vans for use as a marketing device. Vehicles procured for this purpose should be used to promote the vanpool concept among employees, employers, and other groups by allowing potential riders and sponsors to examine commuter vans; or

(B) When vehicles are purchased for use on a trial commuting basis to enable people to experience vanpooling first hand. The trial period must be limited to a maximum of 2 months. That part of the user fee normally collected to cover the capital or ownership cost of the van would be eligible for reimbursement as a promotional cost during the limited trial period. As with established vanpool service, all vehicle operating costs must be borne by the user(s) during the trial period.

(4) Work necessary to designate existing highway lanes as preferential carpool lanes or bus and carpool lanes. Eligible work may include preliminary engineering to determine traffic flow and design criteria, signing, pavement markings, traffic control devices, and minor physical modifications to permit the use of designated lanes as preferential carpool lanes or bus and carpool lanes. Such improvements on any public road may be approved if such projects facilitate more efficient use of any Federal-aid highway. Eligible costs may also include costs of initial inspection or monitoring of use, including special equipment, to ensure that the high occupancy vehicle (HOV) lanes designation is effective and that the project is fully developed and operating properly. While no fixed time limit is being arbitrarily prescribed for the inspection and monitoring period, it is intended that this activity be conducted as soon as possible to evaluate the effectiveness of the project and does not extend indefinitely nor become a part of routine facility operations.

(5) Signing of and modifications to existing facilities to provide preferential parking for carpools inside or outside the central business district.

Eligible costs may include trail blazers, on-site signs designating highway interchange areas or other existing publicly or privately owned facilities as preferential parking for carpool participants, and initial or renewal costs for leasing parking space or acquisition or easements or restrictions, as, for example, at shopping centers and public or private parking facilities. The lease or acquisition cost may be computed on the demonstrated reduction in the overall number of vehicles using the designated portion of a commercial facility, but not on a reduction of the per-vehicle user charge for parking.

(6) Construction of carpool parking facilities outside the central business district. Eligible costs may include acquisition of land and normal construction activities, including installation of lighting and fencing, trail blazers, on-site signing, and passenger shelters. Such facilities need not be located in conjunction with any existing or planned mass transportation service, but should be designed so that the facility could accommodate mass transportation in the event such service may be developed. Except for the requirement of the availability of mass/public transportation facilities, fringe parking construction under this section shall be subject to the provisions of 23 CFR part 810.106.

(7) Reasonable public information and promotion expenses, including personnel costs, incurred in connection with any of the other eligible items mentioned herein.

§ 656.7 Determination of an exception.

(a) The FHWA has determined under provisions of 23 U.S.C. 146(b) that an exceptional situation exists in regard to the funding of carpools so as to allow the State to contribute as its share of the non-Federal match essential project-related work and services performed by local agencies and private organizations when approved and authorized in accordance with regular Federal-aid procedures. The cost of such work must be properly valued, supportable and verifiable in order for inclusion as an eligible project cost. Examples of such contributed work and services include: public service announcements, computer services, and

project-related staff time for administration by employees of public and private organizations.

(b) This determination is based on: (1) The nature of carpool projects to provide a variety of services to the public; (2) the fact that carpool projects are labor intensive and require professional and specialized technical skills; (3) the extensive use of joint public and private endeavors; and (4) the fact that project costs involve the acquisition of capital equipment as opposed to construction of fixed items.

(c) This exception is limited to carpool projects and therefore is not applicable to other Federal-aid projects. The exception does not affect or replace the standard Federal-aid funding procedures or real property acquisition procedures and requirements, part 712, The Acquisition Function.

PART 657—CERTIFICATION OF SIZE AND WEIGHT ENFORCEMENT

Sec.

657.1 Purpose.

657.3 Definition.

657.5 Policy.

657.7 Objective.

657.9 Formulation of a plan for enforcement.

657.11 Evaluation of operations.

657.13 Certification requirement.

657.15 Certification content.

657.17 Certification submittal.

657.19 Effect of failure to certify or to enforce State laws adequately.

657.21 Procedure for reduction of funds.

APPENDIX TO PART 657—GUIDELINES TO BE USED IN DEVELOPING ENFORCEMENT PLANS AND CERTIFICATION EVALUATION

AUTHORITY: Sec. 123, Pub. L. 95-599, 92 Stat. 2689; 23 U.S.C. 127, 141, and 315; 49 U.S.C. app. 2311, 2312, and 2316; sec. 1023, Pub. L. 102-240, 106 Stat. 1914; and 49 CFR 1.48(b)(19), (b)(23), (c)(1), and (c)(19).

SOURCE: 45 FR 52368, Aug. 7, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 657.1 Purpose.

To prescribe requirements for administering a program of vehicle size and weight enforcement on Federal-aid (FA) highways, including the required annual certification by the State.

§ 657.3 Definition.

Enforcing or enforcement means all actions by the State to obtain compliance with size and weight requirements by all vehicles operating on the FA Interstate, primary, urban, and secondary systems.

§ 657.5 Policy.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policy is that each State enforce vehicle size and weight laws to assure that violations are discouraged and that vehicles traversing the highway system do not exceed the limits specified by law. These size and weight limits are based upon design specifications and safety considerations, and enforcement shall be developed and maintained both to prevent premature deterioration of the highway pavement and structures and to provide a safe driving environment.

§ 657.7 Objective.

The objective of this regulation is the development and operation by each State of an enforcement process which identifies vehicles of excessive size and weight and provides a systematic approach to eliminate violations and thus improve conditions.

§ 657.9 Formulation of a plan for enforcement.

(a) Each State shall develop a plan for the maintenance of an effective enforcement process. The plan shall describe the procedures, resources, and facilities which the State intends to devote to the enforcement of its vehicle size and weight laws. Each State plan must be accepted by the FHWA and will then serve as a basis by which the annual certification of enforcement will be judged for adequacy.

(b) The plan shall discuss the following subjects:

(1) *Facilities and resources.* (i) No program shall be approved which does not utilize a combination of at least two of the following listed devices to deter evasion of size and weight measurement in sufficient quantity to cover the FA system: fixed platform scales; portable wheel weigher scales; semiportable or ramp scales; WIM equipment.

(ii) Staff assigned to the program, identified by specific agency. Where more than one State agency has weight enforcement responsibility, the lead agency should be indicated.

(2) *Practices and procedures.* (i) Proposed plan of operation, including geographical coverage and hours of operation in general terms.

(ii) Policy and practices with respect to overweight violators, including off-loading requirements for divisible loads. In those States in which off-loading is mandatory by law, an administrative variance from the legal requirement shall be fully explained. In those States in which off-loading is permissive administrative guidelines shall be included.

(iii) Policy and practices with respect to penalties, including those for repeated violations. Administrative directives, booklets or other written criteria shall be made part of the plan submission.

(iv) Policy and practices with respect to special permits for overweight. Administrative directives, booklets or other written criteria shall be made part of the plan submission.

(3) *Updating.* Modification and/or additions to the plan based on experience and new developments in the enforcement program. It is recognized that the plan is not static and that changes may be required to meet changing needs.

§ 657.11 Evaluation of operations.

(a) The State shall submit its enforcement plan or annual update to the Office of Motor Carriers in the FHWA division office by July 1 of each year. However, if a State's legislative or budgetary cycle is not consonant with that date, the FHWA and the State may jointly select an alternate date. In any event, a State must have an approved plan in effect by October 1 of each year. Failure of a State to submit or update a plan will result in the State being unable to certify in accordance with § 657.13 for the period to be covered by the plan.

(b) The Office of Motor Carriers in the FHWA division office shall review the State's operation under the accepted plan on a continuing basis and shall prepare an evaluation report annually.

The State will be advised of the results of the evaluation and of any needed changes either in the plan itself or in its implementation. Copies of the evaluation report and subsequent modifications resulting from the evaluation shall be forwarded through the Regional Director of Motor Carriers to the Washington, D.C., Headquarters office.

[59 FR 30418, June 13, 1994]

§ 657.13 Certification requirement.

Each State shall certify to the Federal Highway Administrator, before January 1 of each year, that it is enforcing all State laws respecting maximum vehicle size and weight permitted on what, prior to October 1, 1991, were the Federal-aid Primary, Secondary, and Urban Systems, including the Interstate System, in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 127. The States must also certify that they are enforcing and complying with the ISTEA freeze on the use of LCV's and other multi-unit vehicles. The certification shall be supported by information on activities and results achieved during the preceding 12-month period ending on September 30 of each year.

[59 FR 30418, June 13, 1994]

§ 657.15 Certification content.

The certification shall consist of the following elements and each element shall be addressed even though the response is negative:

(a) A statement by the Governor of the State, or an official designated by the Governor, that the State's vehicle weight laws and regulations governing use of the Interstate System conform to 23 U.S.C. 127.

(b) A statement by the Governor of the State, or an official designated by the Governor, that all State size and weight limits are being enforced on the Interstate System and those routes which prior to October 1, 1991, were designated as part of the Federal-aid Primary, Urban, and Secondary Systems, and that the State is enforcing and complying with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 127(d) and 49 U.S.C. app. 2311(j). Urbanized areas not subject to State jurisdiction shall be identified. The

statement shall include an analysis of enforcement efforts in such areas.

(c) Except for Alaska and Puerto Rico, the certifying statements required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be worded as follows (the statements for Alaska and Puerto Rico do not have to reference 23 U.S.C. 127(d) in (c)(2), or include paragraph (c)(3) of this section):

I, (name of certifying official), (position title), of the State of _____ do hereby certify:

(1) That all State laws and regulations governing vehicle size and weight are being enforced on those highways which, prior to October 1, 1991, were designated as part of the Federal-aid Primary, Federal-aid Secondary, or Federal-aid Urban Systems;

(2) That the State is enforcing the freeze provisions of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (23 U.S.C. 127(d) and 49 U.S.C. app. 2311(j)); and

(3) That all State laws governing vehicle weight on the Interstate System are consistent with 23 U.S.C. 127 (a) and (b).

(d) If this statement is made by an official other than the Governor, a copy of the document designating the official, signed by the Governor, shall also be included in the certification made under this part.

(e) A copy of any State law or regulation pertaining to vehicle sizes and weights adopted since the State's last certification and an analysis of the changes made. Those laws and regulations pertaining to special permits and penalties shall be specifically identified and analyzed in accordance with section 123 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-599).

(f) A report of State size and weight enforcement efforts during the period covered by the certification which addresses the following:

(1) Actual operations as compared with those forecast by the plan submitted earlier, with particular attention to changes in or deviations from the operations proposed.

(2) Impacts of the process as actually applied, in terms of changes in the number of oversize and/or overweight vehicles.

(3) *Measures of activity*—(i) *Vehicles weighed*. Separate totals shall be reported for the annual number of vehicles weighed on fixed scales, on semiportable scales, on portable scales, and on WIM when used for enforcement.

(ii) *Penalties*. Penalties reported shall include citations issued, civil assessments, and incidences of load shifting or off-loading of excess weight categorized as follows: violations of axle and/or gross vehicle weights, or violations resulting from application of the bridge formula.

(iii) *Permits*. The number of permits issued for *overweight* loads shall be reported. The reported numbers shall specify permits for divisible and nondivisible loads and whether issued on a trip or annual basis. Permits issued for excess height, length, or width need not be reported except where issued for the overwidth movement of a divisible load.

[59 FR 30418, June 13, 1994]

§ 657.17 Certification submittal.

(a) The Governor, or an official designated by the Governor, shall submit the certification to the Office of Motor Carriers in the FHWA division office prior to January 1 of each year.

(b) The Office of Motor Carriers in the FHWA division office shall forward the original certification to the Associate Administrator for Motor Carriers and one copy to the Office of Chief Counsel. Copies of appropriate evaluations and/or comments shall accompany any transmittal.

[59 FR 30418, June 13, 1994]

§ 657.19 Effect of failure to certify or to enforce State laws adequately.

Beginning January 1, 1981, if a State fails to certify as required by this regulation or if the Secretary determines that a State is not adequately enforcing all State laws respecting maximum vehicle sizes and weights on FA highways notwithstanding the State's certification, the FA highway funds apportioned to the State for the next fiscal year shall be reduced by an amount equal to 10 percent of the amount which would otherwise be apportioned to the State under 23 U.S.C. 104, and/or

by the amount required pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 127.

§ 657.21 Procedure for reduction of funds.

(a) If it appears to the Federal Highway Administrator that a State has not submitted a certification conforming to the requirements of this regulation, or that the State is not adequately enforcing State laws respecting maximum vehicle size and weight, including laws applicable to vehicles using the Interstate System with weights or widths in excess of those provided under 23 U.S.C. 127, the Federal Highway Administrator shall make in writing a proposed determination of nonconformity, and shall notify the Governor of the State of the proposed determination by certified mail. The notice shall state the reasons for the proposed determination and inform the State that it may, within 30 days from the date of the notice, request a hearing to show cause why it should not be found in nonconformity. If the State informs the Administrator before the end of this 30-day period that it wishes to attempt to resolve the matter informally, the Administrator may extend the time for requesting a hearing. In the event of a request for informal resolution, the State and the Administrator (or designee) shall promptly schedule a meeting to resolve the matter.

(b) In all instances where the State proceeds on the basis of informal resolution, a transcript of the conference will be made and furnished to the State by the FHWA.

(1) The State may offer any information which it considers helpful to a resolution of the matter, and the scope of review at the conference will include, but not be limited to, legislative actions, including those proposed to remedy deficiencies, budgetary considerations, judicial actions, and proposals for specific actions which will be implemented to bring the State into compliance.

(2) The information produced at the conference may constitute an explanation and offer of settlement and the Administrator will make a determination on the basis of the certification, record of the conference, and other in-

formation submitted by the State. The Administrator's final decision together with a copy of the transcript of the conference will be furnished to the State.

(3) If the Administrator does not accept an offer of settlement made pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the State retains the right to request a hearing on the record pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, except in the case of a violation of section 127.

(c) If the State does not request a hearing in a timely fashion as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the Federal Highway Administrator shall forward the proposed determination of nonconformity to the Secretary. Upon approval of the proposed determination by the Secretary, the fund reduction specified by § 657.19 shall be effected.

(d) If the State requests a hearing, the Secretary shall expeditiously convene a hearing on the record, which shall be conducted according to the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 555 *et seq.* Based on the record of the proceeding, the Secretary shall determine whether the State is in nonconformity with this regulation. If the Secretary determines that the State is in nonconformity, the fund reduction specified by section 567.19 shall be effected.

(e) The Secretary may reserve 10 percent of a State's apportionment of funds under 23 U.S.C. 104 pending a final administrative determination under this regulation to prevent the apportionment to the State of funds which would be affected by a determination of nonconformity.

(f) Funds withheld pursuant to a final administrative determination under this regulation shall be reapportioned to all other eligible States one year from the date of this determination, unless before this time the Secretary determines, on the basis of information submitted by the State and the FHWA, that the State has come into conformity with this regulation. If the Secretary determines that the State has come into conformity, the withheld funds shall be released to the State.

(g) The reapportionment of funds under paragraph (e) of this section shall be stayed during the pendency of any judicial review of the Secretary's

final administrative determination of nonconformity.

APPENDIX TO PART 657—GUIDELINES TO BE USED IN DEVELOPING ENFORCEMENT PLANS AND CERTIFICATION EVALUATION

A. Facilities and Equipment

1. Permanent Scales
 - a. Number
 - b. Location (a map appropriately coded is suggested)
 - c. Public-private (if any)
2. Weigh-in-motion (WIM)
 - a. Number
 - b. Location (notation on above map is suggested)
3. Semi-portable scales
 - a. Type and number
 - b. If used in sets, the number comprising a set
4. Portable Scales
 - a. Type and number
 - b. If used in sets, the number comprising a set

B. Resources

1. Agencies involved (i.e., highway agency, State police, motor vehicle department, etc.)
2. Personnel—numbers from respective agencies assigned to weight enforcement
3. Funding
 - a. Facilities
 - b. Personnel

C. Practices

1. Proposed schedule of operation of fixed scale locations in general terms
2. Proposed schedule of deployment of portable scale equipment in general terms
3. Proposed schedule of deployment of semi-portable equipment in general terms
4. Strategy for prevention of bypassing of fixed weighing facility location
5. Proposed action for implementation of off-loading, if applicable

D. Goals

1. Short term—the year beginning October 1 following submission of a vehicle size and weight enforcement plan
2. Medium term—2-4 years after submission of the enforcement plan
3. Long term—5 years beyond the submission of the enforcement plan
4. Provision for annual review and update of vehicle size and weight enforcement plan

E. Evaluation

The evaluation of an existing plan, in comparison to goals for strengthening the enforcement program, is a difficult task, especially since there is very limited experience nationwide.

The FHWA plans to approach this objective through a continued cooperative effort with State and other enforcement agencies by gathering useful information and experience on elements of enforcement practices that produce positive results.

It is not considered practicable at this time to establish objective minimums, such as the number of vehicles to be weighed by each State, as a requirement for satisfactory compliance. However, the States will want to know as many specifics as possible about what measuring tools will be used to evaluate their annual certifications for adequacy.

The above discussion goes to the heart of the question concerning numerical criteria. The assumption that a certain number of weighings will provide a maximum or even satisfactory deterrent is not supportable. The enforcement of vehicle size and weight laws requires that vehicles be weighed but it does not logically follow that the more vehicles weighed, the more effective the enforcement program, especially if the vehicles are weighed at a limited number of fixed locations. A "numbers game" does not necessarily provide a deterrent to deliberate overloading. Consistent, vigorous enforcement activities, the certainty of apprehension and of penalty, the adequacy of the penalty, even the publicity given these factors, may be greater deterrents than the number of weighings alone.

In recognizing that all States are unique in character, there are some similarities between certain States and useful perspectives may be obtained by relating their program elements. Some comparative factors are:

1. Truck registration (excluding pickups and panels)
2. Population
3. Average Daily Traffic (ADT) for trucks on FA highways
4. To total mileage of Federal-aid highways
5. Geographic location of the State
6. Annual truck miles traveled in State
7. Number of truck terminals (over 6 doors)
8. Vehicle miles of intrastate truck traffic

Quantities relating to the above items can become factors that in the aggregate are descriptive of a State's characteristics and can identify States that are similar from a trucking operation viewpoint. This is especially applicable for States within the same area.

After States with similar truck traffic operations have been identified in a regional area, another important variable must be considered: the type of weighing equipment that has been or is proposed for predominant use in the States. When data become available on the number of trucks weighed by each type of scale (fixed, portable, semi-portable, etc.) some indicators will be developed to relate one State's effort to those of other States. The measures of activity that are a

part of each certification submitted will provide a basis for the development of more precise numerical criteria by which an enforcement plan and its activities can be judged for adequacy.

Previous certifications have provided information from which the following gross scale capabilities have been derived.

Potential Weighing Capacities

1. Permanent scales 60 veh/hr.
2. Weigh-in-motion scales 100 veh/hr.
3. Semi-portable scales 25 veh/hr.
4. Portable scales 3 veh/hr.

To meet the mandates of Federal and other laws regarding truck size and weight enforcement, the FHWA desires to become a resource for all States in achieving a successful exchange of useful information. Some States are more advanced in their enforcement activities. Some have special experience with portable, semi-portable, fixed, or weighing-in-motion devices. Others have operated permanent scales in combination with concentrated safety inspection programs. The FHWA is interested in information on individual State experiences in these specialized areas as part of initial plan submissions. If such information has recently been furnished to the Washington Headquarters, an appropriate cross reference should be included on the submission.

It is the policy of the FHWA to avoid red tape, and information volunteered by the States will be of assistance in meeting many needs. The ultimate goal in developing information through the evaluation process is to assemble criteria for a model enforcement program.

PART 658—TRUCK SIZE AND WEIGHT, ROUTE DESIGNATIONS—LENGTH, WIDTH AND WEIGHT LIMITATIONS

Sec.

- 658.1 Purpose.
- 658.3 Policy statement.
- 658.5 Definitions.
- 658.7 Applicability.
- 658.9 National Network criteria.
- 658.11 Additions, deletions, exceptions, and restrictions.
- 658.13 Length.
- 658.15 Width.
- 658.17 Weight.
- 658.19 Reasonable access.
- 658.21 Identification of National Network.
- 658.23 LCV freeze; cargo-carrying unit freeze.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES

APPENDIX B TO PART 658—GRANDFATHERED SEMITRAILER LENGTHS

APPENDIX C TO PART 658—TRUCKS OVER 80,000 POUNDS ON THE INTERSTATE SYSTEM AND TRUCKS OVER STAA LENGTHS ON THE NATIONAL NETWORK

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 127 and 315; 49 U.S.C. 31111–31115; 49 CFR 1.48(b)(19) and (c)(19).

SOURCE: 49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 658.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to identify a National Network of highways available to vehicles authorized by provisions of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (STAA) as amended, and to prescribe national policies that govern truck and bus size and weight.

[59 FR 30419, June 13, 1994]

§ 658.3 Policy statement.

The Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) policy is to provide a safe and efficient National Network of highways that can safely and efficiently accommodate the large vehicles authorized by the STAA. This network includes the Interstate System plus other qualifying Federal-aid Primary System Highways.

§ 658.5 Definitions.

Automobile Transporters. Any vehicle combination designed and used specifically for the transport of assembled (capable of being driven) highway vehicles.

Beverage semitrailer. A van-type, drop-frame semitrailer designed and used specifically for the transport and delivery of bottled or canned beverages (i.e., liquids for drinking, including water) which has side-only access for loading and unloading this commodity. Semitrailer has the same meaning as in 49 CFR 390.5.

Boat transporters. Any vehicle combination designed and used specifically to transport assembled boats and boat hulls. Boats may be partially disassembled to facilitate transporting.

Bridge Gross Weight Formula. The standard specifying the relationship between axle (or groups of axles) spacing and the gross weight that (those)

axle(s) may carry expressed by the formula:

$$W=500 \left(\frac{LN}{N-1} + 12N+36 \right)$$

where W=overall gross weight on any group of two or more consecutive axles to the nearest 500 pounds, L=distance in feet between the extreme of any group of two or more consecutive axles, and N=number of axles in the group under consideration.

Cargo-carrying unit. As used in this part, cargo-carrying unit means any portion of a commercial motor vehicle (CMV) combination (other than a truck tractor) used for the carrying of cargo, including a trailer, semitrailer, or the cargo-carrying section of a single-unit truck.

Commercial Motor Vehicle. For purposes of this regulation a motor vehicle designed or regularly used for carrying freight, merchandise, or more than ten passengers, whether loaded or empty, including buses, but not including vehicles used for vanpools.

Federal-aid Primary System. The Federal-aid Highway System of rural arterials and their extensions into or through urban areas in existence on June 1, 1991, as described in 23 U.S.C. 103(b) in effect at that time.

Fullmount. A fullmount is a smaller vehicle mounted completely on the frame of either the first or last vehicle in a saddlemount combination.

Interstate System. The National System of Interstate and Defense Highways described in sections 103(e) and 139(a) of Title 23, U.S.C. For the purpose of this regulation this system includes toll roads designated as Interstate.

Length Exclusive Devices. For purposes of this regulation all appurtenances at the front or rear of a commercial motor vehicle semitrailer, or trailer, whose function is related to the safe and efficient operation of the semitrailer or trailer. No device excluded from length determination shall be designed or used for carrying cargo.

Longer combination vehicle (LCV). As used in this part, longer combination vehicle means any combination of a truck tractor and two or more trailers

or semitrailers which operates on the Interstate System at a gross vehicle weight greater than 80,000 pounds.

Maxi-cube vehicle. A maxi-cube vehicle is a combination vehicle consisting of a power unit and a trailing unit, both of which are designed to carry cargo. The power unit is a nonarticulated truck with one or more drive axles that carries either a detachable or a permanently attached cargo box. The trailing unit is a trailer or semitrailer with a cargo box so designed that the power unit may be loaded and unloaded through the trailing unit. Neither cargo box shall exceed 34 feet in length, excluding drawbar or hitching device; the distance from the front of the first to the rear of the second cargo box shall not exceed 60 feet, including the space between the cargo boxes; and the overall length of the combination vehicle shall not exceed 65 feet, including the space between the cargo boxes.

Motor carrier of passengers. As used in this part, a motor carrier of passengers is a common, contract, or private carrier using a bus to provide commercial transportation of passengers. Bus has the same meaning as in 49 CFR 390.5.

National Network (NN). The composite of the individual network of highways from each State on which vehicles authorized by the provisions of the STAA are allowed to operate. The network in each State includes the Interstate System, exclusive of those portions excepted under §658.11(f) or deleted under §658.11(d), and those portions of the Federal-aid Primary System in existence on June 1, 1991, set out by the FHWA in appendix A to this part.

Nondivisible load or vehicle.

(1) As used in this part, *nondivisible* means any load or vehicle exceeding applicable length or weight limits which, if separated into smaller loads or vehicles, would:

(i) Compromise the intended use of the vehicle, i.e., make it unable to perform the function for which it was intended;

(ii) Destroy the value of the load or vehicle, i.e., make it unusable for its intended purpose; or

(iii) Require more than 8 workhours to dismantle using appropriate equipment. The applicant for a nondivisible

load permit has the burden of proof as to the number of workhours required to dismantle the load.

(2) A State may treat emergency response vehicles and casks designed and used for the transport of spent nuclear materials as nondivisible vehicles or loads.

Saddlemount combination. A saddlemount combination is a combination of vehicles in which a truck or truck tractor tows one or more trucks or truck tractors, each connected by a saddle to the frame or fifth wheel of the vehicle in front of it. The saddle is a mechanism that connects the front axle of the towed vehicle to the frame or fifth wheel of the vehicle in front and functions like a fifth wheel kingpin connection. When two vehicles are towed in this manner the combination is called a double saddlemount combination. When three vehicles are towed in this manner, the combination is called a triple saddlemount combination.

Safety Devices—Width Exclusion. Federally approved safety devices accorded width exclusion status include rear-view mirrors, turn signal lamps, handholds for cab entry/egress and splash and spray suppressant devices. Although not normally considered a safety device, load-induced tire bulge is also excluded from consideration in determining vehicle width.

Single Axle Weight. The total weight transmitted to the road by all wheels whose centers may be included between two parallel transverse vertical planes 40 inches apart, extending across the full width of the vehicle. The Federal single axle weight limit on the Interstate System is 20,000 pounds.

Special Mobile Equipment. Every self-propelled vehicle not designed or used primarily for the transportation of persons or property and incidentally operated or moved over the highways, including military equipment, farm equipment, implements of husbandry, road construction or maintenance machinery, and emergency apparatus which includes fire and police emergency equipment. This list is partial and not exclusive of such other vehicles as may fall within the general terms of this definition.

Stinger-steered combination. A truck tractor semitrailer wherein the fifth wheel is located on a drop frame located behind and below the rear-most axle of the power unit.

Tandem Axle Weight. The total weight transmitted to the road by two or more consecutive axles whose centers may be included between parallel transverse vertical planes spaced more than 40 inches and not more than 96 inches apart, extending across the full width of the vehicle. The Federal tandem axle weight limit on the Interstate System is 34,000 pounds.

Terminal. The term *terminal* as used in this regulation means, at a minimum, any location where:

Freight either originates, terminates, or is handled in the transportation process; or

Commercial motor carriers maintain operating facilities.

Tractor or Truck Tractor. The noncargo carrying power unit that operates in combination with a semitrailer or trailer, except that a truck tractor and semitrailer engaged in the transportation of automobiles may transport motor vehicles on part of the power unit.

Truck-tractor Semitrailer-Semitrailer. In a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination vehicle, the two trailing units are connected with a "B-train" assembly. The B-train assembly is a rigid frame extension attached to the rear frame of a first semitrailer which allows for a fifth wheel connection point for the second semitrailer. This combination has one less articulation point than the conventional "A dolly" connected truck-tractor semitrailer-trailer combination.

Truck-trailer boat transporter. A boat transporter combination consisting of a straight truck towing a trailer using typically a ball and socket connection. The trailer axle(s) is located substantially at the trailer center of gravity (rather than the rear of the trailer) but so as to maintain a downward force on the trailer tongue.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 2597, Jan. 29, 1988; 53 FR 12148, Apr. 13, 1988; 53 FR 25485, July 7, 1988; 53 FR 48636, Dec. 2, 1988; 55 FR 22762, June 1, 1990; 55 FR 32399, Aug. 9, 1990; 59 FR 30419, June 13, 1994]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For a notice document interpreting *Length Exclusive Devices and Safety Devices* in § 658.5 see 52 FR 7834, Mar. 13, 1987.

§ 658.7 Applicability.

Except as limited in § 658.17(a) the provisions of this part are applicable to the National Network and reasonable access thereto. However, nothing in this regulation shall be construed to prevent any State from applying any weight and size limits to other highways, except when such limits would deny reasonable access to the National Network.

§ 658.9 National Network criteria.

(a) The National Network listed in the appendix to this part is available for use by commercial motor vehicles of the dimensions and configurations described in §§ 658.13 and 658.15.

(b) For those States with detailed lists of individual routes in the appendix, the routes have been designated on the basis of their general adherence to the following criteria.

(1) The route is a geometrically typical component of the Federal-Aid Primary System, serving to link principal cities and densely developed portions of the States.

(2) The route is a high volume route utilized extensively by large vehicles for interstate commerce.

(3) The route does not have any restrictions precluding use by conventional combination vehicles.

(4) The route has adequate geometrics to support safe operations, considering sight distance, severity and length of grades, pavement width, horizontal curvature, shoulder width, bridge clearances and load limits, traffic volumes and vehicle mix, and intersection geometry.

(5) The route consists of lanes designed to be a width of 12 feet or more or is otherwise consistent with highway safety.

(6) The route does not have any unusual characteristics causing current or anticipated safety problems.

(c) For those States where State law provides that STAA authorized vehicles may use all or most of the Federal-Aid Primary system, the National Network is no more restrictive than such law. The appendix contains a narrative

summary of the National Network in those States.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 12148, Apr. 13, 1988]

§ 658.11 Additions, deletions, exceptions, and restrictions.

To ensure that the National Network remains substantially intact, FHWA retains the authority to rule upon all requested additions to and deletions from the National Network as well as requests for the imposition of certain restrictions. FHWA approval or disapproval will constitute the final decision of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

(a) *Additions.* (1) Requests for additions to the National Network, including justification, shall have the endorsement of the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative, and be submitted in writing to the appropriate FHWA Division Office. Proposals for addition of routes to the National Network shall be accompanied by an analysis of suitability based on the criteria in § 658.9.

(2) Proposals for additions that meet the criteria of § 658.9 and have the endorsement of the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative will be published in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** for public comment as a notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM), and if found acceptable, as a final rule.

(b) *Deletions—Federal-aid primary—other than interstate.* Changed conditions or additional information may require the deletion of a designated route or a portion thereof. The deletion of any route or route segment shall require FHWA approval. Requests for deletion of routes from the National Network, including the reason(s) for the deletion, shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate FHWA Division Office. These requests shall be assessed on the basis of the criteria of § 658.9. FHWA proposed deletions will be published in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** as a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM).

(c) *Requests for deletion—Federal-aid primary—other than interstate.* Requests for deletion should include the following information, where appropriate:

(1) Did the route segment prior to designation carry combination vehicles or 102-inch buses?

(2) Were truck restrictions in effect on the segment on January 6, 1983? If so, what types of restrictions?

(3) What is the safety record of the segment, including current or anticipated safety problems? Specifically, is the route experiencing above normal accident rates and/or accident severities? Does analysis of the accident problem indicate that the addition of larger trucks have aggravated existing accident problems?

(4) What are the geometric, structural or traffic operations features that might preclude safe, efficient operation? Specifically describe lane widths, sight distance, severity and length of grades, horizontal curvature, shoulder width, narrow bridges, bridge clearances and load limits, traffic volumes and vehicle mix, intersection geometrics and vulnerability of roadside hardware.

(5) Is there a reasonable alternate route available?

(6) Are there operational restrictions that might be implemented in lieu of deletion?

(d) *Deletions and use restrictions—Federal-aid interstate.* (1) The deletion of, or imposition of use restrictions on, any specific segment of the Interstate Highway System on the National Network, except as otherwise provided in this part, must be approved by the FHWA. Such action will be initiated on the FHWA's own initiative or on the request of the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative of the State in which the Interstate segment is located. Requests from the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative shall be submitted along with justification for the deletion or restriction, in writing, to the appropriate FHWA Division Office for transmittal to Washington Headquarters.

(2) The justification accompanying a request shall be based on the following:

(i) Analysis of evidence of safety problems supporting the deletion or restriction as identified in § 658.11(c).

(ii) Analysis of the impact on interstate commerce.

(iii) Analysis and recommendation of any alternative routes that can safely accommodate commercial motor vehicles of the dimensions and configurations described in §§ 658.13 and 658.15 and serve the area in which such segment is located.

(iv) Evidence of consultation with the local governments in which the segment is located as well as the Governor or the Governor's authorized representative of any adjacent State that might be directly affected by such a deletion or restriction.

(3) Actions to ban all commercial vehicles on portions of the Interstate System not excepted under § 658.11(f) are considered deletions subject to the requirements of subsection (d) of this section.

(4) Reasonable restrictions on the use of Interstate routes on the National Network by STAA-authorized vehicles related to specific travel lanes of multi-lane facilities, construction zones, adverse weather conditions or structural or clearance deficiencies are not subject to the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(5) Proposed deletions or restrictions will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as an NPRM, except in the case of an emergency deletion as prescribed in § 658.11(e). The FHWA will consider the factors set out in paragraph (d)(2) of this section and the comments of interested parties. Any approval of deletion or restriction will be published as a final rule. A deletion of or restriction on a segment for reasons ascribable to dimensions of commercial motor vehicles described in either § 658.13 or § 658.15 shall result in a deletion or restriction for the purposes of both §§ 658.13 and 658.15.

(e) *Emergency deletions.* FHWA has the authority to delete any route from the National Network, on an emergency basis, for safety considerations. Emergency deletions are not considered final, and will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for notice and comment.

(f) *Exceptions.* Those portions of the Interstate System which were open to traffic and on which all commercial motor vehicles were banned on January 6, 1983, are not included in the National Network.

(g) *Restrictions—Federal-aid primary—other than interstate.* (1) Reasonable restrictions on the use of non-Interstate Federal-aid Primary routes on the National Network by STAA-authorized vehicles may be imposed during certain peak hours of travel or on specific travel lanes of multi-lane facilities. Restrictions related to construction zones, seasonal operation, adverse weather conditions or structural or clearance deficiencies may be imposed.

(2) All restrictions on the use of the National Network based on hours of use by vehicles authorized by the STAA require prior FHWA approval. Requests for such restrictions on the National Network shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate FHWA Division Office. Approval of requests for restrictions will be contingent on the ability to justify significant negative impact on safety, the environment and/or operational efficiency.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 12148, Apr. 13, 1988]

§ 658.13 Length.

(a) The length provisions of the STAA apply only to the following types of vehicle combinations:

(1) Truck tractor-semitrailer

(2) Truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer.

The length provisions apply only when these combinations are in use on the National Network or in transit between these highways and terminals or service locations pursuant to § 658.19.

(b) The length provisions referred to in paragraph (a) of this section include the following:

(1) No State shall impose a length limitation of less than 48 feet on a semitrailer operating in a truck tractor-semitrailer combination.

(2) No State shall impose a length limitation of less than 28 feet on any semitrailer or trailer operating in a truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer combination.

(3) Except as noted in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section, no State shall impose an overall length limitation on commercial vehicles operating in truck tractor-semitrailer or truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer combinations.

(4) No State shall prohibit commercial motor vehicles operating in truck

tractor-semitrailer-trailer combinations.

(5) No State shall prohibit the operation of semitrailers or trailers which are 28½ feet long when operating in a truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer combination if such a trailer or semitrailer was in actual and lawful operation on December 1, 1982, and such combination had an overall length not exceeding 65 feet.

(c) State maximum length limits for semitrailers operating in a truck tractor-semitrailer combination and semitrailers and trailers operating in a truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer combination are subject to the following:

(1) No State shall prohibit the use of trailers or semitrailers of such dimensions as those that were in actual and lawful use in such State on December 1, 1982, as set out in appendix B of this part.

(2) If on December 1, 1982, State length limitations on a semitrailer were described in terms of the distance from the kingpin to rearmost axle, or end of semitrailer, the operation of any semitrailer that complies with that limitation must be allowed.

(d) No State shall impose a limit of less than 45 feet on the length of any bus on the NN.

(e) *Specialized equipment*—(1) *Automobile transporters.* (i) Automobile transporters are considered to be specialized equipment. As provided in § 658.5, automobile transporters may carry vehicles on the power unit behind the cab and on an over-cab rack. No State shall impose an overall length limitation of less than 65 feet on traditional automobile transporters (5th wheel located on tractor frame over rear axle(s)), including "low boys," or less than 75 feet on stinger-steered automobile transporters. Paragraph (c) requires the States to allow operation of vehicles with the dimensions that were legal in the State on December 1, 1982.

(ii) All length provisions regarding automobile transporters are exclusive of front and rear overhang. Further, no State shall impose a front overhang limitation of less than three (3) feet nor a rearmost overhang limitation of less than four (4) feet.

(iii) Drive-away saddlemount vehicle transporter combinations and driveaway saddlemount with fullmount vehicle transporter combinations are considered to be specialized equipment. No State shall impose an overall length limit of less than 75 feet on such combinations. This provision applies to saddlemount combinations with up to three saddlemounted vehicles. Such combinations may include one fullmount. Saddlemount combinations must also comply with the applicable safety regulations at 49 CFR 393.71.

(2) *Boat transporters.* (i) Boat transporters are considered to be specialized equipment. As provided for automobile transporters in §658.5, boat transporters may carry boats on the power unit so long as the length and width restrictions of the vehicles and load are not exceeded. No State shall impose an overall length limitation of less than 65 feet on traditional boat transporters (fifth wheel located on tractor frame over rear axle(s), including "low boys," or less than 75 feet on stinger-steered boat transporters. In addition, no State shall impose an overall length limitation of less than 65 feet on truck-trailer boat transporters. Paragraph (c) of this section requires the States to allow operation of vehicles with the dimensions that were legal in the State on December 1, 1982.

(ii) All length provisions regarding boat transporters are exclusive of front and rear overhang. Further, no State shall impose a front overhang limitation of less than three (3) feet nor a rearmost overhang limitation of less than four (4) feet.

(3) *Truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer.*

(i) Truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination vehicles are considered to be specialized equipment. No State shall impose a length limitation of less than 28 feet on any semitrailer or 28½ feet if the semitrailer was in legal operation on December 1, 1982, operating in a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination. No State shall impose an overall length limitation on a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination when each semitrailer length is 28 feet, or 28½ feet if grandfathered.

(ii) The B-train assembly is excluded from the measurement of trailer length

when used between the first and second trailer of a truck-tractor semitrailer-semitrailer combination vehicle. However, when there is no semitrailer mounted to the B-train assembly, it will be included in the length measurement of the semitrailer, the length limitation in this case being 48 feet, or longer if grandfathered.

(4) *Mari-cube vehicle.* No State shall impose a length limit on a maxi-cube vehicle, as defined in §658.5 of this part, of less than 34 feet on either cargo box, excluding drawbar or hitching device; 60 feet on the distance from the front of the first to the rear of the second cargo box, including the space between the cargo boxes; or 65 feet on the overall length of the combination, including the space between the cargo boxes. The measurement for compliance with the 60- and 65-foot distance shall include the actual distance between cargo boxes, measured along the centerline of the drawbar or hitching device. For maxi-cubes with an adjustable length drawbar or hitching device, the 60- and 65-foot distances shall be measured with a drawbar spacing of not more than 27 inches. The drawbar may be temporarily extended beyond that distance to maneuver or load the vehicle.

(5) *Beverage semitrailer.* (i) A beverage semitrailer is specialized equipment if it has an upper coupler plate that extends beyond the front of the semitrailer, but not beyond its swing radius, as measured from the center line of the kingpin to a front corner of the semitrailer, which cannot be used for carrying cargo other than the structure of the semitrailer, and with the center line of the kingpin not more than 28 feet from the rear of the semitrailer (exclusive of rear-mounted devices not measured in determining semitrailer length). No State shall impose an overall length limit on such vehicles when operating in a truck tractor-beverage semitrailer or truck tractor-beverage semitrailer-beverage trailer combination on the NN.

(ii) The beverage trailer referred to in paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this section means a beverage semitrailer and converter dolly. Converter dolly has the same meaning as in 49 CFR 393.5.

(iii) Truck tractor-beverage semitrailer combinations shall have the same access to points of loading and unloading as 28-foot semitrailers (28.5-foot where allowed by §658.13) in 23 CFR 658.19.

(f) The length limitations described in this section shall not include the length exclusive devices defined in §658.5, or which the Secretary may interpret as necessary for safe and efficient operation of commercial motor vehicles, except that no excluded device shall be designed or used for carrying cargo.

(g) A truck tractor containing a dromedary box, deck, or plate in legal operation on December 1, 1982, shall be permitted to continue to operate, notwithstanding its cargo carrying capacity, throughout its useful life. Proof of such legal operation on December 1, 1982, shall rest upon the operator of the equipment.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 2597, 2599, Jan. 29, 1988; 53 FR 25485, July 7, 1988; 53 FR 48636, Dec. 2, 1988; 55 FR 4998, Feb. 13, 1990; 55 FR 32399, Aug. 9, 1990; 59 FR 30419, June 13, 1994]

§658.15 Width.

(a) No State shall impose a width limitation of more or less than 102 inches, or its approximate metric equivalent, 2.6 meters (102.36 inches) on a vehicle operating on the National Network, except for the State of Hawaii, which is allowed to keep the State's 108-inch width maximum by virtue of section 416(a) of the STAA.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to special mobile equipment as defined in §658.5.

(c) Safety devices, as defined in §658.5 or as determined by the States as necessary for the safe and efficient operation of motor vehicles shall not be included in the calculation of width. Safety devices not specifically enumerated in §658.5 may not extend beyond 3 inches on each side of a vehicle. No device included in this subsection shall have, by its design or use, the capability to carry cargo.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section or any other provision of law, a State may grant special use permits to motor vehicles, including man-

ufactured housing, that exceed 102 inches in width.

[49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 30419, June 13, 1994]

§658.17 Weight.

(a) The provisions of the section are applicable to the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways and reasonable access thereto.

(b) The maximum gross vehicle weight shall be 80,000 pounds except where lower gross vehicle weight is dictated by the bridge formula.

(c) The maximum gross weight upon any one axle, including any one axle of a group of axles, or a vehicle is 20,000 pounds.

(d) The maximum gross weight on tandem axles is 34,000 pounds.

(e) No vehicle or combination of vehicles shall be moved or operated on any Interstate highway when the gross weight on two or more consecutive axles exceeds the limitations prescribed by the following formula, referred to as the Bridge Gross Weight Formula:

$$W=500\left(\frac{LN}{N-1}+12N+36\right)$$

except that two consecutive sets of tandem axles may carry a gross load of 34,000 pounds each if the overall distance between the first and last axle is 36 feet or more. In no case shall the total gross weight of a vehicle exceed 80,000 pounds.

(f) Except as provided herein, States may not enforce on the Interstate System vehicle weight limits of less than 20,000 pounds on a single axle, 34,000 pounds on a tandem axle, or the weights derived from the Bridge Formula, up to a maximum of 80,000 pounds, including all enforcement tolerances. States may not limit tire loads to less than 500 pounds per inch of tire or tread width, except that such limits may not be applied to tires on the steering axle. States may not limit steering axle weights to less than 20,000 pounds or the axle rating established by the manufacturer, whichever is lower.

(g) The weights in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section shall be inclusive of all tolerances, enforcement or otherwise, with the exception of a scale allowance factor when using portable scales (wheel-load weighers). The current accuracy of such scales is generally within 2 or 3 percent of actual weight, but in no case shall an allowance in excess of 5 percent be applied. Penalty or fine schedules which impose no fine up to a specified threshold, i.e., 1,000 pounds, will be considered as tolerance provisions not authorized by 23 U.S.C. 127.

(h) States may issue special permits without regard to the axle, gross, or Federal Bridge Formula requirements for nondivisible vehicles or loads.

(i) The provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall not apply to single-, or tandem-axle weights, or gross weights legally authorized under State law on July 1, 1956. The group of axles requirements established in this section shall not apply to vehicles legally grandfathered under State groups of axles tables or formulas on January 4, 1975.

(j) The provisions of paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section shall not apply to the operation on Interstate Route 68 in Allegany and Garrett Counties, Maryland, of any specialized vehicle equipped with a steering axle and a tridem axle and used for hauling coal, logs, and pulpwood if such vehicle is of a type of vehicle as was operating in such counties on U.S. Routes 40 or 48 for such purposes on August 1, 1991.

(k) Any vehicle which is regularly and exclusively used as an intrastate public agency transit passenger bus is excluded from the axle weight limits in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section until October 6, 1995.

(49 FR 23315, June 5, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 30420, June 13, 1994; 60 FR 15214, Mar. 22, 1995)

§ 658.19 Reasonable access.

(a) No State may enact or enforce any law denying reasonable access to vehicles with dimensions authorized by the STAA between the NN and terminals and facilities for food, fuel, repairs, and rest. In addition, no State may enact or enforce any law denying reasonable access between the NN and

points of loading and unloading to household goods carriers, motor carriers of passengers, and any truck tractor-semitrailer combination in which the semitrailer has a length not to exceed 28 feet (28.5 feet where allowed pursuant to § 658.13(b)(5) of this part) and which generally operates as part of a vehicle combination described in §§ 658.13(b)(5) and 658.15(a) of this part.

(b) All States shall make available to commercial motor vehicle operators information regarding their reasonable access provisions to and from the National Network.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing any State or local government from imposing any reasonable restriction, based on safety considerations, on access to points of loading and unloading by any truck tractor-semitrailer combination in which the semitrailer has a length not to exceed 28½ feet and which generally operates as part of a vehicle combination described in §§ 658.13(b)(5) and 658.15(a).

(d) No State may enact or enforce any law denying access within 1 road-mile from the National Network using the most reasonable and practicable route available except for specific safety reasons on individual routes.

(e) Approval of access for specific vehicles on any individual route applies to all vehicles of the same type regardless of ownership. Distinctions between vehicle types shall be based only on significant, substantial differences in their operating characteristics.

(f) Blanket restrictions on 102-inch wide vehicles may not be imposed.

(g) Vehicle dimension limits shall not be more restrictive than Federal requirements.

(h) States shall ensure compliance with the requirements of this section for roads under the jurisdiction of local units of government.

(1)(1) Except in those States in which State law authorizes the operation of STAA-dimensioned vehicles on all public roads and highways, all States shall have an access review process that provides for the review of requests for access from the National Network.

(2) State access review processes shall provide for:

(i) One or more of the following:

(A) An analysis of the proposed access routes using observations or other data obtained from the operation of test vehicles over the routes;

(B) An analysis of the proposed access routes by application of vehicle templates to plans of the routes;

(C) A general provision for allowing access, without requiring a request, for commercial motor vehicles with semitrailers with a kingpin distance of 41 feet or less (measured from the kingpin to the center of the rear axle, if single, or the center of a group of rear axles). State safety analyses may be conducted on individual routes if warranted; and

(i) All of the following:

(A) The denial of access to terminals and services only on the basis of safety and engineering analysis of the access route.

(B) The automatic approval of an access request if not acted upon within 90 days of receipt by the State. This provision shall become effective no later than 12 months following the effective date of this rule unless an extension is requested by the State and approved by FHWA.

(C) The denial of access for any 102-inch wide vehicles only on the basis of the characteristics of specific routes, in particular significant deficiencies in lane width.

(j)(1) Each State shall submit its access provisions to FHWA for approval within 6 months after June 1, 1990. In those States in which State law authorizes the operation of STAA-dimensioned vehicles on all public roads and highways, no submission or approval under this paragraph is required. If, in the future, such a State changes its authorizing legislation and restricts the operation of STAA-dimensioned vehicles, then compliance with these provisions will be necessary.

(2) The FHWA will review the access provisions as submitted by each State subject to the provisions in paragraph (j)(1) and approve those that are in compliance with the requirements of this section. The FHWA may, at a State's request, approve State provisions that differ from the requirements of this section if FHWA determines that they provide reasonable access for STAA-dimensioned vehicles and do not

impose an unreasonable burden on motor freight carriers, shippers and receivers and service facility operators.

(3) Any State that does not have FHWA approved access provisions in effect within 1 year after June 1, 1990 shall follow the requirements and the criteria set forth in this section and section 658.5 and 658.19 for determining access for STAA-dimensioned vehicles to terminals and services. The FHWA may approve a State's request for a time extension if it is received by FHWA at least 1 month before the end of the 1 year period.

[53 FR 12149, Apr. 13, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 22763, June 1, 1990; 59 FR 30420, June 13, 1994]

§ 658.21 Identification of National Network.

(a) To identify the National Network, a State may sign the routes or provide maps of lists of highways describing the National Network.

(b) Exceptional local conditions on the National Network shall be signed. All signs shall conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Exceptional conditions shall include but not be limited to:

(1) Operational restrictions designed to maximize the efficiency of the total traffic flow, such as time of day prohibitions, or lane use controls.

(2) Geometric and structural restrictions, such as vertical clearances, posted weight limits on bridges, or restrictions caused by construction operations.

(3) Detours from urban Interstate routes to bypass of circumferential routes for commercial motor vehicles not destined for the urban area to be bypassed.

§ 658.23 LCV freeze; cargo-carrying unit freeze.

(a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section and except for tow trucks with vehicles in tow, a State may allow the operation of LCV's on the Interstate System only as listed in appendix C to this part.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this section, a State may not allow the operation on the NN of any CMV combination with two or more cargo-carry-

ing units (not including the truck tractor) whose cargo-carrying units exceed:

(1) The maximum combination trailer, semitrailer, or other type of length limitation authorized by State law or regulation of that State on or before June 1, 1991; or

(2) The length of the cargo-carrying units of those CMV combinations, by specific configuration, in actual, lawful operation on a regular or periodic basis (including continuing seasonal operation) in that State on or before June 1, 1991, as listed in appendix C to this part.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the following CMV combinations with two or more cargo-carrying units may operate on the NN.

(1) Truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer and truck tractor-semitrailer-semitrailer combinations with a maximum length of the individual cargo units of 28.5 feet or less.

(2) Vehicles described in § 658.13(e) and (g).

(3) Truck-trailer and truck-semitrailer combinations with an overall length of 65 feet or less.

(4) Maxi-cubes.

(5) Tow trucks with vehicles in tow.

(c) For specific safety purposes and road construction, a State may make minor adjustments of a temporary and emergency nature to route designations and vehicle operating restrictions applicable to combinations subject to sections 1023 and 4006 of Pub. L. 102-240 and in effect on June 1, 1991 (July 6, 1991, for Alaska). Adjustments which last 30 days or less may be made without notifying the FHWA. Minor adjustments which exceed 30 days require approval of the FHWA. When such adjustments are needed, a State must submit to the Division Office of Motor Carriers, by the end of the 30th day, a written description of the emergency, the date on which it began, and the date on which it is expected to conclude. If the adjustment involves route designations, the State shall describe the new route on which vehicles otherwise subject to the freeze imposed by sections 1023 and 4006 of Pub. L. 102-240 are allowed to operate. To the extent possible, the geometric and pavement design characteristics of the alternate route should be equivalent to those of

the highway section which is temporarily unavailable. Approval or disapproval by Office of Motor Carriers officials of adjustments involving route designations shall be coordinated with the Division Administrator. If the adjustment involves vehicle operating restrictions, the State shall list the restrictions that have been removed or modified. Approval or disapproval of the adjustment by the Division Office of Motor Carriers shall take place only after consultation with the Regional Office of Motor Carriers. If the adjustment is approved, a copy of the approved submission shall be forwarded through the Regional Office of Motor Carriers, to the Associate Administrator for Motor Carriers at Headquarters, who will publish the notice of adjustment, with an expiration date, in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Requests for extensions of time beyond the originally established conclusion date shall be subject to the same approval and publication process as the original request. If upon consultation with the Regional Office of Motor Carriers, a decision is reached that minor adjustments made by a State are not legitimately attributable to road or bridge construction or safety, the Division Office of Motor Carriers will so inform the State, and the original conditions of the freeze must be reimposed immediately. Failure to do so may subject the State to a penalty pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 141.

(d) A State may issue a permit authorizing a CMV to transport an overlength nondivisible load on two or more cargo-carrying units on the NN without regard to the restrictions in § 658.23(a)(2).

(e) States further restricting or prohibiting the operation of vehicles subject to sections 1023 and 4006 of Public Law 102-240 after June 1, 1991, shall notify the FHWA Division Office of Motor Carriers within 30 days after the restriction is effective. The Division Office of Motor Carriers shall forward the information through the Regional Office of Motor Carriers to the Associate Administrator for Motor Carriers at Headquarters. The FHWA will publish the restriction in the FEDERAL REGISTER as an amendment to appendix C to this part. Failure to provide such

notification may subject the State to a penalty pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 141.

(f) The Federal Highway Administrator, on his or her own motion or upon a request by any person (including a State), shall review the information set forth in appendix C to this part. If the Administrator determines there is cause to believe that a mistake was made in the accuracy of the information contained in appendix C to this part, the Administrator shall commence a proceeding to determine whether the information published should be corrected. If the Administrator determines that there is a mistake in the accuracy of the information contained in appendix C to this part, the Administrator shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the appropriate corrections to reflect that determination.

[59 FR 30420, June 13, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15214, Mar. 22, 1995]

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
Alabama		
US 43	I-65 N. of Mobile	Sunflower.
US 43	AL 5 near Russellville.	TN State Line.
US 72	MS State Line	CR 33 Hollywood.
US 72 Alt	US 72 Tusculumbia	Huntsville.
US 78	End of 4-lane W. of AL 5 Jasper.	I-59 Birmingham.
US 80	AL 14 W. Int. Selma	US 82 Montgomery.
US 82	Coker W. of I-59	Eoline W. of AL 5.
US 82	AL 206 Prattville	US 231 N. Int. Montgomery.
US 84	AL 92 E. of Daleville (via AL 210 Dothan Cir.).	End of 4-lane E. of Dothan.
US 98	I-10 Daphne	End of 4-lane near Fairhope.
US 231	FL State Line (via AL 210 Dothan Circle.).	End of 4-lane N. of Wetumpka.
US 231	Arab	TN State Line.
US 280	US 31 Mountain Brook.	AL 22 Alexander City.
US 280	I-85 Opelika	GA State Line Phenix City.
US 431	AL 210 Dothan	AL 173 Headland.
US 431	I-20 Anniston	AL 79 N. Int. Columbus City (via I-59—AL 77 Gadsden).
US 431	CR 8 New Hope	TN State Line.
AL 21	US 31 Atmore	I-65 N. of Atmore.
AL 21	US 431 Anniston	Jacksonville.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
AL 87	I-65 Priceville	US 72 Alt. W. of Decatur.
AL 79	I-59 Birmingham	Pinson.
AL 152	US 231 N. Int. Montgomery.	I-65 N. Int. Montgomery.
AL 210	Dothan Circle (Beltway).	
AL 248	US 84 Enterprise	Fl. Rucker.
AL 249	Fl. Rucker	US 231.

Alaska

AK 1	Potter Weigh Station Anchorage.	AK 3 Palmer.
AK 2	AK 3 Fairbanks	Milepost 1412 Delta Junction.
AK 3	AK 1 Palmer	AK 2 Fairbanks.

Note: Routes added to the Interstate System under 23 U.S.C. 139(c) are included only to the extent designated above.

Arizona

US 60	I-10 Brenda	I-17 Phoenix.
US 60	AZ 87 Mesa	AZ 70 Globe.
US 60	AZ 260 E. Int. Show Low.	NM State Line.
US 64	US 160 Teec Nos Pos.	NM State Line.
US 70	US 60 Globe	NM State Line.
US 80	AZ 92 Bisbee	NM State Line.
US 89	I-10 Tucson	US 60 Florence Junction.
US 89	AZ 69 Prescott	I-40 Ash Fork.
US 89	I-40 Flagstaff	UT State Line.
US 95	Mexican Border	I-8 Yuma.
US 160	US 89 Tuba City	NM State Line.
US 163	US 160 Kayenta	UT State Line.
US 666	I-10 Bowie	US 70 Safford.
US 666	US 60 Springerville ..	I-40 Sanders.
US 666	Mexican Border	US 80 Douglas.
AZ 89	US 89 Prescott	I-17 Cordes Junction.
AZ 77	US 60 Show Low	I-40 Holbrook.
AZ 84	I-10 Picacho	AZ 87 E. of Eloy.
AZ 85	I-8 Gila Bend (via I-8B).	I-10 Buckeye (via AZ 85 Spur).
AZ 87	AZ 84 E. of Eloy	AZ 387 W. of Coolidge.
AZ 87	AZ 587 Chandler	US 60 Mesa.
AZ 90	I-10 Benson	AZ 92 Sierra Vista.
AZ 169	AZ 69 Dewey	I-17 S. of Camp Verde.
AZ 189	Mexican Border	I-19 Nogales.
AZ 287	AZ 87 Coolidge	US 89 Florence.
AZ 360	I-10 Phoenix	AZ 87 Mesa.
AZ 387	I-10 Exit 185	AZ 87 W. of Coolidge.
AZ 587 (Old AZ 93).	I-10 Exit 175	AZ 87 Chandler.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
Arkansas		
No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.		

California

I-80 Bus. Loop (US 50-CA 51).	I-80 W. Sacramento	I-80 near Watt Ave., Sacramento.
US 6	US 395 Bishop	NV State Line.
US 50	I-80 W. of Sacramento.	Sty Park Rd. Pollock Pines.
US 95	I-40 near Needles ...	NV State Line.
US 101	I-5 Los Angeles	I-80 San Francisco.
US 395	I-15 S. of Victorville .	NV State Line.
CA 2	I-5	I-210 Los Angeles.
CA 10 (San Bern. Fwy.).	US 101	I-5 Los Angeles.
CA 14	I-5 near San Fernando.	US 395 Ridgecrest.
CA 15	I-5	I-805 San Diego.
CA 22	I-405 Seal Beach	CA 55 Orange.
CA 24	I-580 Oakland	I-680 Walnut Creek.
CA 52	I-5	I-805 San Diego.
CA 55	I-405 Costa Mesa	CA 91 Anaheim.
CA 57	I-5 Santa Ana	I-210 Pomona.
CA 58	CA 99 Bakersfield	I-15 Barstow.
CA 60	I-10 Los Angeles	I-10 Beaumont.
CA 71	I-210	CA 60 Pomona.
CA 78	I-5 Carlsbad	I-15 Escondido.
CA 85	I-280 near San Jose	CA 101 Mountain View.
CA 91	I-110 Los Angeles ...	I-215/CA 60 Riverside.
CA 92	I-280 San Mateo	I-680 Hayward.
CA 94	I-5	CA 125 San Diego.
CA 99	I-5 Wheeler Ridge ...	I-80 Bus. Loop/US 50 Sacramento.
CA 110	I-10	US 101 Los Angeles.
CA 118	I-405 Los Angeles ...	I-210 San Fernando.
CA 125	CA 94	I-8 La Mesa.
CA 133	I-405	I-5 near El Toro.
CA 134	US 101 Los Angeles	I-210 Pasadena.
CA 163	I-8	I-5 Los Angeles.
CA 170	US 101	CA 99 Visalia.
CA 198	I-5 Coalinga	CA 60 Riverside.
CA 215	I-15 N. of Temecula	I-805 San Diego.
CA 905 (Old CA 117).	I-5	

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
Colorado		
Note: I-580 Oakland—All vehicles over 4½ tons (except passenger buses and stages) are prohibited on MacArthur Freeway between Grand Avenue and the north city limits of San Leandro. (Excepted under 23 CFR 658.11(f)).		

Colorado

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Connecticut

CT 2	Columbus Blvd. Hartford.	I-395 Norwich.
CT 8	I-95 Bridgeport	US 44 Winsted.
CT 9	I-95 Old Saybrook ...	I-91 Cromwell.
CT 20	CT 401 Bradley Intl. Airport, Windsor Locks.	I-91 Windsor.
CT 401	CT 20 Windsor Locks.	Bradley Intl. Airport Access Rd., Windsor Lks.

Delaware

US 13	MD State Line	I-495 S. Int. Wilmington.
US 40	MD State Line	I-295/US 13 Wilmington.
US 113	MD State Line	US 13 Dover.
US 301	MD State Line	I-295/US 13 Wilmington.

District of Columbia

Anacostia Fwy/Ken. Ave.	I-295	MD State Line Cheverly MD
-------------------------	-------------	---------------------------

Note: I-66—There is a 24 hour total truck ban on the Theodore Roosevelt Memorial Bridge and its approaches. (Excepted under 23 CFR 658.11(f)).

Florida

US 27	FL Turnpike Ext	FL 84 Andytown.
US 27	South Bay	I-75 Ocala.
US 301	SR 24 Waldo	I-10.
FL 24	SR 331 Gainesville ...	US 301 Waldo.
FL 85	FL 397 Valparaiso ...	I-10 near Crestview.
FL 202	I-95 Jacksonville	FL A-1-A.
FL 263	US 90 W. of Tallahassee.	I-10.
FL 331	I-75 S. of Gainesville	FL 24.
FL 397	Entrance Eglin AFB .	FL 85 Valparaiso.
FL 528-FL 407.	I-4 Orlando	Cape Canaveral.
20th St. Expwy.	I-95 Jacksonville ...	Adams St. near Matthews Bridge.
FL Turnpike ...	S. End of Homestead Extension.	I-75 Wildwood.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
Note: I-75—Alligator Alley/FL 84 (Toll) between Golden Gate and US 27 Andytown is a designated part of the Interstate System but is unsigned and not available until constructed to current Interstate standards.		

Georgia

US 19	FL State Line	US 82 Albany.
US 23/GA 365.	I-985 near Gainesville.	US 441 near Cornelia.
US 25	I-16	N. of Statesboro.
US 27	GA 53 Rome	US 278 Cedartown.
US 27	FL State Line	GA 38 Bainbridge.
US 27 Alternate GA 85.	I-185 Columbus	Ellerslie.
US 29	US 78 W. Interchange.	US 129/441 E. Interchange Athens.
US 41	I-75 W. of Morrow ..	Near Barnesville.
US 41	GA 5 Connector	County Road 633 Emerson.
US 78	I-75 Dalton	US 411 Chatsworth.
US 78—US 29	GA 138 Monroe	US 29 W. Interchange Athens.
US 78/GA 410.	Valleybrook Rd. Scottsdale.	GA 10 Stone Mountain.
US 78/GA 10	Stone Mountain Freeway.	Monroe Bypass.
US 80/GA 22	AL State Line	GA 85 Columbus.
US 82/GA 520.	Dawson	I-95 Exit 6 Brunswick.
US 84/GA 38	Alabama State Line .	I-75.
US 84/GA 38	GA 520 Waycross	GA 32 Patterson.
US 129	I-16	Gray.
US 129	GA 247 Connector Warner Robins.	I-75 Macon.
US 129/GA 11.	I-85	I-985.
US 280/GA 520.	Alabama State Line .	Dawson.
US 319/GA 35.	US 19/GA 300 Thomasville.	US 82/GA 520 Tifton.
US 411—US 41.	US 27 Rome	I-75 near Emerson.
US 441/GA 31.	US 82/GA 520 Pearson.	GA 135 Douglas.
US 441/GA 24.	I-20	GA 22 Milledgeville.
US 441/GA 15.	Athens Bypass	I-85.
GA 2	US 27 Fort Oglethorpe..	I-75.
GA 5 Connector.	I-75	US 41.
GA 6	I-20	GA 6 Bypass near Dallas.
GA 6 Bypass	E. of Dallas	W. of Dallas.
GA 10 Loop ..	E. and S. Bypass in Athens.	
GA 14 Spur ..	US 29/Welcome All Road.	I-85/285 S. Interchange Atlanta.
GA 21	I-95 Monteith	GA 204 Savannah.
GA 25	GA 520	GA 25 Spur.
GA 25 Spur ..	US 17 N. of Brunswick.	I-95 Exit 8.
GA 53	Rome	I-75 Calhoun.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
GA 61	I-20	GA 166 near Carrollton.
GA 85	Fayetteville	I-75.
GA 138	I-20 Conyers	US 78 Monroe.
GA 166	GA 61	End of 4-lane section of W. GA 1 Carrollton.
GA 247C	I-75	GA 247 Warner Robins.
GA 300	US 82 Albany	I-75 near Cordele.
GA 318	I-85	US 29.
GA 400	I-285 near Atlanta	GA 60.
GA 515	I-575	Blairsville.
GA 520	I-95	GA 25.

Note: Atlanta area—Interstate highways within the I-285 beltway are not available to through trucks with more than 6 wheels because of construction.

Hawaii

HI 61	HI 98 (Vineyard Boulevard).	Kawainui Bridge Kailua.
HI 63	HI 92 (Nimitz Hwy.) .	HI 83 (Kahakui Hwy.).
HI 64	Sand Island Park	HI 92 (Nimitz Hwy.).
HI 72	61 Kailua/Waimanalo Junction.	Aiea.
HI 78	H-1 Middle St	HI 99 (Kamehameha Hwy.) Aiea.
HI 83	HI 99 Weed Junction	HI 61 (Kalaniana'ole Hwy.).
HI 92	Pearl Harbor/Main Gate.	Kalaka Avenue.
HI 93	Beginning of H-1	Makaha Bridge.
HI 95	H-1	Barbers Point Harbor.
HI 99	Pearl Harbor Int.	HI 83 Weed Junction.

Idaho

I-15B	I-15/US 26 S. of Idaho Falls.	US 26 N. Int. Idaho Falls.
US 2	Dover	US 95 Sandpoint.
US 2	US 95 Bonners Ferry	MT State Line.
US 20/26	OR State Line	I-84 W. Caldwell Int. Caldwell
US 20	I-84 Mountain Home	MT State Line.
US 26	I-84 Bliss	I-15 Blackfoot.
US 30	US 95 Fruitland	ID 72 New Plymouth.
US 30	I-15 McCammon	WY State Line.
US 89	UT State Line	US 30 Montpelier.
US 91	UT State Line	I-15 Virginia.
US 93	NV State Line	Arco.
US 95	OR State Line S. of Marsing.	OR State Line
US 95	Grangeville	Weiser (via US 95 Spur).
US 95	I-90 Coeur D'Alene .	Moscow.
ID 16	ID 44 Star	US 2 Bonners Ferry.
ID 28	ID 33 Mud Lake	Emmett.
ID 33	ID 28 Mud Lake	US 83 Salmon.
ID 44	I-84 Caldwell Int.	US 20 Rexburg
ID 51	NV State Line	ID 55 Eagle.
ID 53	WA State Line	I-84 Mountain Home.
		US 95 Garwood.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
ID 55	US 95 Mansing	I-84 Nampa.
ID 55	US 20/26 S. of Eagle	ID 44 Eagle.
ID 75	US 93 Shoshone	Ketchum.
ID 87	US 20 N. of Mackin	MT State Line.
	Inn.	

Illinois

US 20	US 20 BR W. of Rockford.	I-39 Rockford.
US 36	IL 100 NW. of Winchester.	I-55 Springfield.
US 80	US 50 BR E. of Lawrenceville.	IN State Line.
US 51	US 51 BR S. of Decatur.	I-72 Decatur.
US 67	IL 92 Rock Island	IA State Line.
IL 6	I-74/474 Peoria	IL 88 N. of Peoria.
IL 53	Army Trail Rd. Addition.	IL 88 Arlington Heights.
IL 92	I-280 Rock Island	US 67 Rock Island.
IL 336	IL 57 Fall Creek	US 24 NE. of Quincy.
IL 394	IL 1 Goodenow	I-80/94/294 S. Holland.
IL Toll Hays	All Routes.	

Indiana

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Iowa

Note: Iowa State law allows STAA-dimensioned vehicles to operate on all highways in the State. The routes shown below were incorporated into the NN by the FHWA in 1984.

US 6	NE State Line	I-80 Council Bluffs.
US 6	IA 48 Lewis	I-80 N. of Wilton.
US 6	IA 130 Davenport	I-74.
US 18	WCL Rock Valley	WI State Line.
US 20	I-29 Sioux City	IL State Line.
US 30	Missouri River Bridge (NE).	IL State Line Clinton.
US 34	Missouri River Bridge (NE).	IL State Line Burlington.
US 52	US 61 Dubuque	IA 386 N. Int. Sapeville.
US 52	IA 3 Luxemburg	US 18 E. Int. Burr Oak.
US 52	ECL Cairner	IA 184.
US 59	IA 2 Shenandoah	US 6 N. Int.
US 59	IA 92 Carson	US 30 Denison.
US 59	IA 83 Avoca	IA 3.
US 59	US 20 Holstein	US 18 Sanborn.
US 59	IA 10 E. Int. W. of Sutherland.	
US 61	Des Moines River Bridge (MO) Keokuk.	WI State Line.
US 63	MO State Line	IA 146 New Sharon.
US 63	I-80 Malcolm	NCL Chester.
US 65	US 34 N. Int. Lucas	IA 117/330.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 65	US 30 Colo	Sheffield.
US 65	SCL Mason City	IA 105 Northwood.
US 67	IL State Line Davenport.	4.64 Miles N. of Clinton.
US 69	SCL Lamoni	I-35.
US 69	US 6/65 Des Moines	IA 105 Lake Mills.
US 71	MO State Line	IA 198 Ulmer.
US 71	US 20 Early	MN State Line.
US 75	I-29 N. Int. Sioux City.	IA 9 E. Int.
US 77	NE State Line	I-29 Sioux City.
US 136	Des Moines River Bridge (MO).	Mississippi River Bridge Keokuk.
US 151	I-80 E. of Williamsburg.	US 61 S. Int.
US 169	SCL Ariape	IA 92 Winterset.
US 169	SCL Desoto	I-80.
US 169	US 6 Adel	IA 141 Perry.
US 169	US 30 Beaver	IA 3.
US 169	US 18 Algona	IA 9 W. Int. Swae City.
US 218	US 136 Keokuk	IA 92 Ainsworth.
US 218	IA 22 Riverside	IA 227.
IA 1	IA 16 N. Int.	IA 78 W. Int. Richland.
IA 1	IA 92 N. Int.	IA 22 Kalona.
IA 1	US 6/218 N. Int. Iowa City.	I-80 Iowa City.
IA 1	SCL Martelle	US 151.
IA 2	NE State Line	IA 25 W. of Mt. Ayr.
IA 2	Decatur Co. Line	Mississippi River Bridge (IL) Ft. Madison.
IA 3	SD State Line	IA 12 N. Int. Akron.
IA 3	US 75 Le Mars	IA 7.
IA 3	IA 17 E. Int. Goldfield	IA 13 W. Int.
IA 4	IA 3 Pocahontas	US 18 E. Int.
IA 4	SCL Wallingford	IA 9 Estherville.
IA 5	IA 2 Centerville	I-35.
IA 7	IA 3	US 71 N. Int. Storm Lake.
IA 7	Bamum	US 20 Fort Dodge.
IA 8	US 63 Trear	US 218.
IA 9	IA 60	IA 26 Lansing.
IA 10	US 59 E. Int.	ECL Sutherland.
IA 12	US 20	NCL Sioux City.
IA 13	US 30 Bertram	US 52.
IA 14	IA 92/5	NCL Newton.
IA 14	US 30 Marshalltown	US 20 S. Int.
IA 15	US 18 Whittemore	IA 9 W. Int.
IA 16	NCL Eldon	IA 1 N. Int.
IA 16	Denmark	US 61 Wever.
IA 17	IA 141 Granger	IA 3 E. Int.
IA 21	SCL What Cheer	IA 412 Waterloo.
IA 22	WCL Wellman	IA 70 W. Int.
IA 23	US 63 Ottumwa	IA 137 Eddyville.
IA 25	IA 2	IA 92 Greenfield.
IA 25	IA 925 W. Int.	IA 44 Guthrie Center.
IA 26	IA 9 Lansing	New Albin.
IA 28	IA 92	US 6 Des Moines.
IA 31	SCL Correctionville	US 59.
IA 37	WCL Earling	US 59.
IA 38	US 61 Muscatine	I-80.
IA 38	SCL Tipton	US 30 E. Int.
IA 39	US 59 Denison	Deloit.
IA 44	US 71 Hamlin	IA 141.
IA 46	IA 5	IA 163 Des Moines.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
IA 48	US 59 Shenandoah	NCL Essex.
IA 48	US 34 Red Oak	US 6.
IA 49	SCL Lenox	US 34.
IA 51	US 18 Postville	IA 9.
IA 55	Seymour	IA 2.
IA 60	US 75 Lemars	MN State Line.
IA 62	US 61 Maquoketa	US 52 Bellevue.
IA 64	US 151 Anamosa	US 61.
IA 70	Columbus City	IA 22 W. Int.
IA 77	IA 92	Keota.
IA 78	IA 149	IA 249 Winfield.
IA 78	WCL Morning Sun	US 61.
IA 83	S. of Walnut	US 6 Atlantic.
IA 85	US 63 Montezuma	IA 21.
IA 86	US 71	IA 9 Montgomery.
IA 92	NE State Line	IA 48 Griswold.
IA 92	WCL Fontanelle	IA 1 N. Int.
IA 92	IA 1 S. Int	Cotter.
IA 93	WCL Sumner	IA 150 Fayette.
IA 94	I-380 Cedar Rapids	Palo.
IA 96	Gladbrook	US 63 Traer.
IA 99	Toolesboro	US 61 Wapello.
IA 100	IA 151 Cedar Rapids	I-380.
IA 103	US 218	US 61 Fort Madison.
IA 105	US 69 Lake Mills	US 218 St. Ansgar.
IA 107	SCL Thornton	US 18 Clear Lake.
IA 110	US 20	IA 7 Storm Lake.
IA 111	US 18 Britt	Woden.
IA 117	IA 163 Prairie City	US 65.
IA 127	IA 183 S. Int	US 30 Logan.
IA 130	US 61/67 Davenport	I-80.
IA 133	US 30	Nevada.
IA 136	ECL Delmar	WCL Lost Nation.
IA 136	SCL Worthington	US 52/IA 3 Luxemburg.
IA 137	IA 5 Albia	IA 23.
IA 141	I-29	US 30/59 Denison.
IA 141	WCL Manning	US 169.
IA 141	IA 210 Woodward	I-35 Urbandale.
IA 144	IA 141 Perry	US 30 Grand Junction.
IA 145	I-29	ECL Thurman.
IA 146	US 63 New Sharon	Dunbar.
IA 148	IA 2 Bedford	US 34.
IA 148	IA 951 Carbon	I-80.
IA 149	US 63	IA 78 Martinsburg.
IA 149	SCL Williamsburg	I-80.
IA 150	US 218 Vinton	IA 283.
IA 150	US 20	US 18 West Union.
IA 150 (Old) ..	I-380 Center Point	IA 150.
IA 157	US 63	Lime Springs.
IA 160	US 69/IA 415	I-35 Ankeny.
IA 163	US 65 Des Moines	IA 92 Oskaloosa.
IA 173	IA 83 Atlantic	I-80.
IA 175	NE State Line	ECL Onawa.
IA 175	US 71 S. Int	ECL Lake City.
IA 175	Gowrie	ECL Dayton.
IA 175	WCL Stratford	ECL Radcliffe.
IA 175	US 65 N. Int	US 63 Voorhies.
IA 181	Melcher-Dallas	IA 5/92.
IA 183	IA 127 N. Int	NCL Pisgah.
IA 184	WCL Randolph	US 59.
IA 192	I-29/80	I-29 Council Bluffs.
IA 196	US 71	US 20 Sac City.
IA 210	IA 141	NCL Woodward.
IA 210	IA 17 N. Int	ECL Slater.
IA 215	Union	IA 175 Eldora.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
IA 221	I-35	Roland.
IA 227	US 218	Stacyville.
IA 244	I-80	IA 191 Neola.
IA 249	IA 78	Winfield.
IA 272	Elma	US 63.
IA 273	WCL Drakesville	US 63.
IA 276	US 71	IA 327 Orleans.
IA 279	US 30	Atkins.
IA 281	WCL Fairbank	IA 150.
IA 283	Brandon	IA 150.
IA 287	US 30	Newhall.
IA 300	Modale	I-29.
IA 316	IA 5 Pleasantville	NCL Runnells.
IA 330	US 65	US 30 Marshalltown.
IA 363	IA 101	Urbana.
IA 401	US 6	Johnston.
IA 405	Lone Tree	IA 22.
IA 406	US 34	US 61 Burlington.
IA 415	US 6 Des Moines	IA 180.
IA 927	IA 38 Wilton	1-280 Davenport.
IA 928	US 20/IA 17	US 20 Williams.
IA 930	US 30	Ames.
IA 939	IA 150 Independence	IA 187.
IA 964	IA 5/92	IA 975/14 Knoxville.
IA 967	US 20	Farley.
IA 975	IA 5/92	IA 964/14 Knoxville.
University Ave.	US 20 SW. of Cedar Falls.	US 218 Cedar Falls.

Kansas

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Kentucky

I-471 Connector.	US 27 Highland Heights.	I-275/471 Interchange.
US 23	Virginia State Line	US 119 near Jenkins.
US 23	US 119 N. of Pikeville.	S. and U.S. Grant Bridge South Portsmouth.
US 23 Spur ..	US 60 Ashland (via 13th St. Bridge).	Ohio State Line.
US 25/421	Int. US 25/US 421 S. of Richmond.	KY 876 Richmond.
US 25/421	KY 418 (via KY 4)	Nandino Blvd., Lexington.
US 25E	Virginia State Line	I-75 Exit 29 N. of Corbin.
US 27	Tennessee State Line (via KY 4 Lexington).	Ohio State Line.
US 31W	Tennessee State Line.	KY 255 Park City.
US 31W	Byp US 31W N. of Elizabethtown.	I-264 Exit 8 Louisville.
US 31W Byp	Western Kentucky Parkway Exit 136.	US 31W N. of Elizabethtown.
US 41	Pennyrile Parkway Henderson.	Indiana State Line.
US 41	Tennessee State Line.	Pennyrile Parkway near SCL Hopkinsville.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 45	Jackson Purchase Parkway N. of Mayfield.	US 80 Paducah.
US 60	US 45 Paducah	Int. US 60/62 Paducah.
US 60	US 80 Byp W. of Owensboro.	KY 69 Hawesville.
US 60	KY 144 Garrett	US 31W S. of Muldraugh.
US 60	Int. US 421/KY 676 Frankfort (via KY 4 Lexington).	I-75 Exit 110 Lexington.
US 60	KY 180 Cannonsburg	US 23 Ashland.
US 60 Byp	US 80 W. of Owensboro.	US 60 E. of Owensboro.
US 62	I-24 Exit 7 Paducah (via US 60 Paducah).	US 68.
US 62/68	Washington	Ohio State Line.
US 68	US 62	I-24 Exit 16.
US 68	I-24 Exit 65 E. of Cadiz (via US 41 Hopkinsville).	Green River Parkway Exit 5 Bowling Green.
US 68	US 27 Paris (via Paris Byp).	Int. US 62/68 Washington.
US 119	KY 15 E. of Whitesburg.	US 23 near Jenkins.
US 119	US 25E S. of Pineville.	US 421 Harlan.
US 119	US 23 N. of Pikeville	KY 1441.
US 127	KY 22 Owenton	KY 35 Bromley.
US 127	US 127 Byp N. of Danville (via US 68 Harrodsburg).	US 60 Frankfort (via Lawrenceburg Byp.).
US 127 Byp ..	US 127 S. of Danville.	US 127 N. of Danville.
US 127 Byp ..	US 127 S. of Lawrenceburg.	US 127 N. of Lawrenceburg.
US 150	US 62 Bardstown (via US 68 Perryville, the Danville Byp. and the Stanford Byp).	US 27 N. of Stanford.
US 150 Byp ..	US 127 S. of Danville.	US 150 E. of Danville.
US 150 Byp ..	US 150 N. of Stanford.	US 27 N. of Stanford.
US 231	US 60 Byp Owensboro.	Indiana State Line.
US 421	0.1 mile S. of Harlan Appalachian Regional Hospital.	US 119.
US 421	Int. US 60/460 Frankfort.	US 127 Wilkinson Blvd./Owenton Rd. Interchange Frankfort.
US 431	US 60 Byp Owensboro.	US 60 (4th St.) Owensboro.
US 460	I-64 Exit 110 N. of Mt. Sterling.	KY 686 Mt. Sterling.
US 460	E. and Mountain Pkwy. Extension.	US 23 W. of Paintsville.
US 641	Tennessee State Line.	KY 348 Benton.
KY 4	US 27 S. Lexington	Entire Circle of Lexington.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
KY 11	KY 3170 Lewisburg	US 62/68 Maysville.
KY 15	US 119 Whitesburg (via KY 7 Isom).	KY 15 Spur/KY 191 Campton.
KY 15 Spur ...	KY 15/191 Campton	Mountain Parkway Exit 43.
KY 21	I-75 Exit 76 W. of Berea.	US 25 Berea.
KY 35	US 127 Bromley	I-71 Exit 57.
KY 55	Cumberland Parkway Exit 49 Columbia.	US 150 Springfield.
KY 61	Peytonsburg	KY 90 Burkesville
KY 69	US 80 Hawesville ...	Indiana State Line.
KY 70/90	I-65 Exit 53	US 31E Glasgow.
KY 79	KY 1051 Brandenburg.	Indiana State Line.
KY 80	KY 80 Byp. E. of Somerset.	US 25 N. of London.
KY 80	KY 15 N. of Hazard S. ramps Daniel Boone Parkway Exit 20.	US 23 Watergap. 2nd Street Manchester.
KY 80 Byp ...	US 27 Somerset	KY 80 E. of Somerset.
KY 90	KY 61 Burkesville ...	US 27 Burnside.
KY 114	US 460 E. of Salyersville.	US 23/460 S. of Prestonburg.
KY 118	Int. US 421/KY 80 Hyden.	Daniel Boone Parkway Exit 44.
KY 144	KY 448	US 60 Garrett.
KY 151	US 127 N. of Lawrenceburg.	I-64 Exit 48.
KY 180	I-64 Exit 185	Int. US 60/KY 180 Cannonsburg.
KY 192	I-75 Exit 38	Daniel Boone Parkway E. of London.
KY 259	Western Kentucky Parkway Exit 107.	US 62 Leitchfield.
KY 418	US 25/421 Lexington	I-75 Exit 104.
KY 446	US 31W Bowling Green.	I-65 Exit 28.
KY 448	KY 144	KY 1051 Brandenburg.
KY 555	US 150 Springfield ...	Bluegrass Parkway Exit 42.
KY 676	US 127 Frankfort	US 60/421 Frankfort.
KY 686	US 460 Mt. Sterling	KY 11 S. of Mt. Sterling.
KY 676	I-75 Exit 87 Richmond.	KY 52.
KY 922	KY 4 Lexington	I-64/75 Exit 115.
KY 1051	KY 448 S. of Brandenburg.	KY 79.
KY 1682	US 68 W. of Hopkinsville.	Pennyrile Parkway Exit 12 NCL Hopkinsville.
KY 1958	KY 627 S. of Winchester.	I-64 Exit 94 Winchester.
Audubon Parkway.	Pennyrile Parkway Exit 77 Henderson.	US 60 Byp Owensboro.
Blue Grass Parkway.	I-65 Exit 93 E. of Elizabethtown.	US 60 E. of Versailles.
Cumberland Parkway.	I-65 Exit 43 N. of Hays.	US 27 Somerset.
Daniel Boone Parkway.	US 25 N. of London	KY 15 N. of Hazard.
Green River Parkway.	I-65 Exit 20 S.E. of Bowling Green.	US 60 Byp Owensboro.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
Jackson Purchase Parkway.	Tennessee State Line.	I-24 Exit 25 E. of Calvert City.
Mountain Parkway and Mountain Parkway Extension.	I-64 Exit 98 E. of Winchester.	US 480 Salyersville.
Pennyrile Parkway.	US 41 Alt. Hopkinsville.	US 41 Henderson.
Western Kentucky Parkway.	I-24 Exit 42 S. of Eddyville.	I-65 Exit 91 S. of Elizabethtown.

Note: US 23 crosses the Ohio River between South Portsmouth, KY and Portsmouth, OH via the U.S. Grant Bridge. Although the state line is near the Ohio shoreline, putting most of the bridge in Kentucky, the terminal point for US 23 is listed as the south end of the bridge because the bridge is maintained by the Ohio DOT.

Louisiana

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Maine

US 1	I-95 Brunswick	Old US 1 (Vicinity of Congress St.) Bath.
Scarboro Connector.	I-295 South Portland	US 1 Scarborough.
South Portland Spur.	I-95 South Portland	US 1 South Portland.

Maryland

US 13	VA State Line	DE State Line.
US 15	US 40/340 Frederick	MD 26 Frederick.
US 40	US 15/340 Frederick	I-70/270 Frederick.
US 48	WV State Line	I-70 Hancock.
US 50	MD 201/Kenilworth Ave. Cheverly.	US 13 Salisbury.
US 301	VA State Line	DE State Line.
US 340	MD 67 Weverton	US 15/40 Frederick.
MD 3	US 50/301 Bowie	I-695/MD 695 Glen Burnie.
MD 4	I-95 Forestville	US 301 Upper Marlboro.
MD 10	MD 648 Glen Burnie	MD 695 Glen Burnie.
MD 100	MD 3	MD 607 Jacobsville.
MD 201 (Kenilw. Ave.)	D.C. Line	US 50 Cheverly.
MD 295	I-695 Linthicum	I-95 Baltimore.
MD 695	I-695/MD 3 Glen Burnie.	I-95/695 Kenwood.
MD 702	Old Eastern Avenue	MD 695 Essex.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
-------	------	----

Note: I-895 Baltimore—Widths over 96 inches and tandem trailers may be prohibited on the Harbor Tunnel Thruway because of construction.

Massachusetts

US 3	I-95 Burlington	NH State Line.
MA 2	I-190 Leominster	I-495 Littleton.
MA 24	I-195 Fall River	I-93 Randolph.
MA 140	I-195 New Bedford ..	MA 24 Taunton.

Note: I-93 Boston—Restrictions may be applied, when necessary, to portions of I-93 affected by reconstruction of the Central Artery (I-93) and construction of the Third Harbor Tunnel (I-90).

Michigan

I-75 Conn	US 24BR Pontiac	I-75.
US 2	WI State Line Ironwood.	WI State Line S. of Crystal Falls.
US 2	WI State Line Iron Mountain.	I-75 St. Ignace.
US 8	US 2 Norway	WI State Line.
US 10	Ludington	I-75 Bay City.
US 12	IN State Line	I-94 W. Jct. Ypsilanti.
US 23	OH State Line	I-75 Mackinaw City.
US 24	OH State Line	MI 15 Waterford.
US 24BR	US 24 S. of Pontiac	MI 1 Pontiac.
US 27	IN State Line	I-75 S. of Grayling.
US 31	IN State Line	I-75 Mackinaw City.
US 33	IN State Line	US 12 Niles.
US 41	WI State Line	Houghton.
US 45	WI State Line	MI 26 Rockland.
US 127	OH State Line	I-69/US 27 N. of Lansing.
US 131	IN State Line	US 31 Petoskey.
US 141	WI State Line S. of Crystal Falls.	US 41/MI 28.
US 223	US 23	US 12/127 Somerset.
MI 10	I-375 Detroit	Orchard Lake Road.
MI 13	I-69 Lennon	I-75 Saginaw (via MI 81).
MI 13	I-75 Kawkawlin (via I-75 Conn.).	US 23 Standish.
MI 14	I-94 Ann Arbor	I-96/275 Plymouth.
MI 15	US 24 Clarkston	MI 25 Bay City.
MI 18	US 10	MI 61 Gladwin.
MI 20	US 31 New Era	MI 37 White Cloud.
MI 20	US 27 Mt. Pleasant	US 10 Midland.
MI 21	I-96 near Grand Rapids.	I-69 Flint.
MI 24	I-75 Auburn Hills (via I-75 Conn.).	I-69 Lapeer.
MI 24	MI 48	MI 81 Caro.
MI 26	US 45 Rockland	MI 38.
MI 27	I-75	US 23 Cheboygan.
MI 28	US 2 Wakefield	I-75.
MI 32	Hillman	Alpena.
MI 33	Mio	Fairview.
MI 35	US 2/41 Escanaba ..	US 2/41 Gladstone.
MI 36	US 127 Mason	Dansville.
MI 37	MI 55	US 31/MI 72 Traverse City.
MI 37	I-96 Grand Rapids ..	MI 46 Kent City.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
MI 38	US 45 Ontonagon	US 41 Baraga.
MI 39	I-75 Lincoln Park	MI 10 Southfield.
MI 40	MI 89 Allegan	US 31BRV-196BL Holland.
MI 43	MI 37 Hastings	US 127 Lansing.
MI 46	US 131 Howard City	MI 25 Port Sanilac.
MI 47	I-675 Saginaw (via MI 58).	US 10.
MI 50	MI 43/66 Woodbury ..	MI 99 Eaton Rapids.
MI 50	US 127 S. Jct	I-75 Monroe.
MI 51	US 12 Niles	I-94.
MI 52	OH State Line	US 12 Clinton.
MI 52	I-96 Webberville	MI 46 W. of Saginaw.
MI 53	MI 3 Detroit	MI 25 Port Austin.
MI 55	US 31 Manistee	I-75.
MI 55	MI 65	US 23 Tawas City.
MI 57	US 131 N. of Rockford.	US 27.
MI 57	MI 52 Chesaning	I-75 Clio.
MI 59	US 24 BR Pontiac	I-94.
MI 60	MI 62 Cassopolis	I-69/US 27.
MI 61	MI 115	US 27 Harrison.
MI 61	MI 18 Gladwin	US 23 Standish.
MI 63	US 31 Scottsdale	I-196.
MI 65	US 23 Omer	MI 55.
MI 65	MI 72 Curran	MI 32.
MI 65	Posen	US 23 N. of Posen.
MI 66	IN State Line	US 12 Sturgis.
MI 66	Battle Creek	MI 78.
MI 66	MI 43/50 Woodbury ..	MI 46 Edmore.
MI 67	US 41 Trenary	MI 94 Chatham.
MI 68	US 31/131 Petoskey ..	US 23 Rogers City.
MI 69	US 2/141 Crystal Falls.	MI 95 Sagola.
MI 72	US 31/MI 37 Traverse City.	US 23 Harrisville.
MI 77	US 2	MI 28 Seney.
MI 78	MI 66	I-69 Olivet.
MI 81	MI 24 Caro	MI 53.
MI 82	MI 37 S. Jct. Newago.	US 131.
MI 83	Frankenmuth	I-75.
MI 84	I-75	MI 25 Bay City.
MI 89	MI 40 Allegan	US 131.
MI 94	US 41	MI 28 Munising.
MI 95	US 2 Iron Mountain ..	US 41/MI 28.
MI 104	US 31 Grand Haven ..	I-96.
MI 115	US 27	MI 22 Frankfort.
MI 117	US 2 Engadine	MI 28.
MI 123	I-75 N. of St. Ignace ..	MI 28.
MI 142	MI 25 Bay Port	MI 53.
MI 205	IN State Line	US 12 W. of Union.

Minnesota

US 2	ND State Line E. Grand Forks.	I-35 Duluth.
US 10	CH 11 E. of Moorhead.	I-694 Arden Hills.
US 12	US 59 Holloway	I-94 Minneapolis.
US 14	US 75 Lake Benton ..	US 52 Rochester.
US 52	I-90 S. of Rochester ..	MN 110 Inver Grove Hts.
US 53	I-35/535 Duluth	US 169 S. Int. Virginia.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 59	I-90 Worthington	MN 30 S. Int. Slayton.
US 59	MN 7 Appleton	US 12 Holloway.
US 59	I-94 N. Int. Fergus Falls.	MN 175 Lake Bronson.
US 61	WI State Line	MN 60 Wabasha.
US 61	MN 55 Hastings	I-94 St. Paul.
US 61	I-35 Duluth	CH 2 Two Harbors.
US 63	I-90 Rochester	US 52 Rochester.
US 63	MN 58 Red Wing	WI State Line.
US 71	IA State Line	MN 34 Park Rapids.
US 75	I-90	US 2 Crookston.
US 75	MN 175 Hallock	Canadian Border.
US 169	I-90 Blue Earth	US 212 Chanhassen.
US 169	I-94 Brooklyn Park ..	MN 23 Milaca.
US 169	US 2 Grand Rapids ..	US 53 S. Int. Virginia.
US 212	SD State Line	MN 62 Edina.
US 218	I-90 Austin	US 14 Owatonna.
MN 1	ND State Line	US 59/MN 32 Thief River Falls.
MN 3	MN 110 Inver Grove Hts.	I-94 St. Paul.
MN 5	MN 22 Gaylord	US 212.
MN 7	US 75 near Odesa ..	MN 100 St. Louis Park.
MN 9	US 12 Benson	US 59 Morris.
MN 11	MN 32 Greenbush ..	MN 72 Baudette.
MN 13	I-90	MN 14 Waseca.
MN 15	I-90 Fairmont	MN 60.
MN 15	US 14 New Ulm	MN 19 Winthrop.
MN 19	US 59 Marshall	MN 22 Gaylord.
MN 22	MN 109 Wells	US 14/MN 60 Mankato.
MN 22	US 212 Glencoe	US 12 Litchfield.
MN 23	US 75 Pipestone	I-35 near Hinckley.
MN 24	I-94 Clearwater	US 10 Clear Lake.
MN 25	I-94 Monticello	US 10 Big Lake.
MN 27	MN 29 Alexandria	MN 127 Osakis.
MN 27	US 71 N. Int. Long Prairie.	US 10 Little Falls.
MN 28	SD State Line Browns Valley.	I-94/US 71 Sauk Centre.
MN 29	I-94 Alexandria	MN 27 Alexandria.
MN 30	US 75 Pipestone	US 59 S. Int. Slayton.
MN 32	US 59/MN 1 Thief River Falls.	MN 11 Greenbush.
MN 33	I-35 Cloguet	US 53 Independence.
MN 34	US 71 Park Rapids ..	MN 371 Walker.
MN 36	I-35W Roseville	MN 95 Oak Park Hts.
MN 43	I-90 Wilson	US 61 Winona.
MN 55	MN 28 Glenwood	7th St. N., W. Int. Minneapolis.
MN 55	I-94 E. Int. Minneapolis.	MN 3 Inver Grove Hts.
MN 60	IA State Line Bigelow	US 14/169 Mankato.
MN 62	US 212 Edina	MN 100 Edina.
MN 65	I-694 Fridley	MN 23 Mora.
MN 68	US 75 Canby	MN 19 Marshall.
MN 101	I-94 Rogers	US 10 Elk River.
MN 109	I-90 Alden	MN 22 Wells.
MN 175	US 75 Hallock	US 59.
MN 210	ND State Line Breckenridge.	US 59 W. Int. Fergus Falls.
MN 210	US 10 Motley	I-35 Carlton.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
MN 371	US 10 Little Falls	US 2 Cass Lake.

NOTE: I-35E St. Paul—The parkway segment of I-35E from 7th Street to I-94 is not available to trucks because of reduced design standards.

Mississippi

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Missouri

US 24	I-435 Kansas City ...	US 65 Waverly.
US 24	US 36 E. Jct. W. of Hannibal.	IL State Line.
US 36	KS State Line St. Joseph.	IL State Line Hannibal.
US 40	I-70 Wentzville	I-270 W. of St. Louis.
US 50	I-470 Exit 7 Kansas City.	I-44 Exit 247 Union.
US 54	US 54BR Lake Ozark.	IL State Line.
US 59	KS State Line	I-229 St. Joseph.
US 60	OK State Line	US 71 Neosho.
US 60	MO 37 Monett	US 63 Cabool.
US 60	2 Mi. E. of E. Jct. MO 21 Elsinoe.	I-55/57 Sikeston.
US 61	I-70 Wentzville	IA State Line.
US 63	AR State Line Thayer.	IA State Line.
US 65	AR State Line Riddsdale.	IA State Line.
US 67	AR State Line	I-55 Exit 174 Crystal City.
US 67	MO 367 N. of St. Louis.	IL State Line.
US 71	AR State Line	I-435/470 Kansas City.
US 71	I-29 Exit 53 N. of St. Joseph.	US 136 Maryville.
US 71 Alt	I-44 E. of Joplin	US 71 Carthage.
US 136	NE State Line	I-29 Exit 110 Rock Port.
US 166	KS State Line	I-44 SW. of Joplin.
US 169	I-29 Kansas City	MO 152 Kansas City.
US 412	AR State Line	I-55 Exit 19 Hayti.
MO 5	AR State Line	US 60 Mansfield.
MO 7	US 71 Harrisonville ..	MO 13 Clinton.
MO 13	I-44 Springfield	US 24 Lexington.
MO 25	US 412 near Kennett ..	US 60 Dexter.
MO 37	MO 76 Cassville	US 60 Monett.
MO 47	US 50 Union	MO 100 Washington.
MO 84	AR State Line	US 412 near Kennett.
MO 100	MO 47 Washington ..	I-44 SE. of Washington.
MO 171	KS State Line/KS 57 ..	US 71 Webb City.
MO 367	I-270 N. of St. Louis ..	US 67 N. of St. Louis.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
-------	------	----

Montana

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Nebraska

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Nevada

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

New Hampshire

US 3	MA State Line	NH 101A Nashua.
US 4/ Spaulding Tpk.	I-95 Portsmouth	Exit 6 E. of Durham.

New Jersey

US 130	US 322 Bridgeport ...	I-295 Logan Township.
US 130	I-295/NJ 44 West Deptford.	I-295 West Deptford.
US 322	PA State Line	US 130 Bridgeport.
NJ 42	Atlantic City Expwy. Turnersville.	I-295 Bellmawr.
NJ 81	I-95 Elizabeth	US 1/9 Newark Intl. Airport.
NJ 440	I-287/I-95 Edison	NY State Line Outerbridge Crossing.

Note: I-95—The following two sections of the New Jersey Turnpike are available to STAA-dimensioned vehicles. They were added to the Interstate System on March 3, 1983, but are not signed as Interstate.

PA Tpk. Connector.	PA State Line	Exit 6 Mansfield.
NJ Tpk.	Exit 6 Mansfield	Exit 10 Edison.

New Mexico

US 56	I-25 Springer	OK State Line.
US 60	AZ State Line	I-25 Socorro.
US 62	US 285 Carlsbad	TX State Line.
US 64	AZ State Line	US 550 Farmington.
US 70	AZ State Line	I-10 Lordsburg.
US 70	I-10 Las Cruces	US 54 Tularosa.
US 70	US 285 Roswell	US 84 Clovis.
US 80	AZ State Line	I-10 Road Forks.
US 84	TX State Line Clovis ..	CO State Line.
US 87	US 56 Clayton	TX State Line.
US 160	AZ State Line (Four Corners).	CO State Line.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 285	TX State Line S. of Carlsbad.	CO State Line.
US 550	US 64 Farmington ...	CO State Line.
US 666	I-40 Gallup	CO State Line.

New York

US 15	Presho Int.	NY 17 Corning.
US 20	NY 75 Mt. Vernon ...	Howard Rd. Mt. Vernon.
US 219	NY 39 Springville	I-80 S. of Exit 55.
NY 5	NY 174 Camillus	NY 695 Fairmont.
NY 5	ECL Schenectady	I-87 Colonie.
NY 5	NY 179 Woodlawn Beach.	NY 75 Mt. Vernon.
NY 7	Schenectady/Albany Co. Line.	I-87 Colonie.
NY 8	CR 9/Main St. Saugquoit.	I-790 Utica.
NY 12	I-790 Utica	Putnam Road Trenton.
NY 17	Exit 24 Allegany	I-87 Exit 16 Har-riman.
NY 17	NJ State Line	I-87 Exit 15 Suffern.
NY 33	Michigan Ave. Buffalo.	Greater Buffalo Intl. Airport.
NY 49	NY 365 Rome	NY 291 near Oriskany.
NY 104	Maplewood Dr. Rochester.	Monroe/Wayne Co. Line.
NY 179	NY 5 Woodlawn Beach.	I-90 Exit 56 Windom.
NY 198	I-190 Exit N11	NY 33 Buffalo.
NY 254	I-87 Glens Falls	0.3 Miles E. of US 9.
NY 365	I-90 Exit 33	NY 49 Rome.
NY 390	I-390/490 Rochester	NY 18 North Greece.
NY 400	I-90 Exit 54	NY 16 South Wales.
NY 481	I-81 North Syracuse	NY 3 Fulton.
NY 590	I-490/590 Rochester	NY 104 Irondequoit.
NY 690	I-90/690 Lakeland ...	NY 370 Baldwinsville.
NY 695	NY 5 Fairmont	I-690 Solvay.
Berkshire Conn. (NY 912M).	I-87 Exit 21A S. of Albany.	I-90 Exit B1.
Inner Loop (NY 940T).	I-490 W. Int. Rochester.	I-490 E. Int. Rochester.
Walden Avenue (NY 952Q).	I-90 Exit 52	NY 277 Cheektowaga.

North Carolina

I-40 Conn.	US 19/23/74 Clyde ..	I-40 W. of Clyde.
I-95 BR	I-95 S. of Fayetteville.	I-95 N. of Fayetteville.
US 1	US 74 Rockingham ..	I-85 near Henderson.
US 15	US 401 Laurinburg ..	US 1 Aberdeen.
US 15	US 1 Northview	US 64 Pittsboro.
US 17	SC State Line	US 74/76 W. of Wilmington.
US 17	SR 1409 E. of Wilmington.	VA State Line.
US 19/US 23 ..	I-240 Asheville	N. Int. Mars Hill.
US 23	US 441 Franklin	US 74 Dillsboro.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 25	SC State Line	I-26 East Flat Rock.
US 25/US 70 ..	US 19/23 Weaverville.	US 25/70 Bypass Marshall.
US 29	US 52 Lexington	VA State Line.
US 52	NC 24/27 Albemarle	VA State Line.
US 64	I-40 Morganton	US 321 Lenoir.
US 64	US 29 Lexington	US 15 Pittsboro.
US 64	US 1/70/401 Raleigh	US 17 Williamston.
US 70	I-77 Statesville	I-85 Salisbury (via US 601).
US 70	I-85 Durham	US 70A W. of Smithfield.
US 70A	US 70 W. of Smithfield.	US 70 Princeton.
US 70	US 70A Princeton ...	Beaufort.
US 74	TN State Line	I-40 Conn. Clyde.
US 74	US 221 Rutherfordton.	I-85 Kings Mountain.
US 74 (See Note Below).	I-277 Charlotte	US 17 W. Int. Wilmington.
US 76	US 17/74 W. Int. Wilmington.	SR 1409 E. of Wilmington.
US 158	I-40 Winston-Salem	US 29 Reidsville.
US 158	I-85 Henderson	US 258 Murfreesboro.
US 220	US 74 Rockingham ..	VA State Line.
US 221	US 74 Rutherfordton	I-40 Glenwood.
US 258	NC 24 N. Int. Rich-lands.	US 64 Tarboro.
US 258	US 158 Murfreesboro	VA State Line.
US 264	US 64 Zebulon	US 17 Washington.
US 301	I-95 Kenly	NC 4 Battleboro.
US 321	SC State Line	I-85 Gastonia.
US 321	I-40 Hickory	NC 18/90 Lenoir.
US 401	SC State Line	I-40 Raleigh.
US 421	Carolina Beach	I-95 Dunn.
US 421	US 1 Sanford	US 64 Siler City.
US 421	I-40 Winston-Salem	Wilkesboro.
US 521	SC State Line	I-77 Charlotte.
US 601	SC State Line	US 74 Monroe.
NC 4	I-95 Gold Rock	US 301 Battleboro.
NC 11	US 70 Kinston	US 264 Greenville.
NC 24	US 74 Charlotte	US 52 Albemarle.
NC 24	NC 87 Spout Springs	I-95 Fayetteville.
NC 24	US 421 Clinton	US 70 Mansfield.
NC 49	I-85 Charlotte	US 64 Asheboro.
NC 87	NC 24/27 Spout Springs.	US 1 Sanford.
SR 1409	US 76 E. of Wilmington.	US 17.
SR 1728	I-40 W. of Raleigh ...	US 1/Wade Ave. Raleigh.
SR 1959-SR 2028.	US 70 Bethesda	I-40 S. of Durham.

Note: US 74 Charlotte—STAA-dimensioned vehicles are subject to State restrictions on US 74 in Charlotte because of narrow lane widths.

North Dakota

US 2	MT State Line	MIN State Line Grand Forks.
US 10	I-94 W. Fargo	MIN State Line.
US 12	MT State Line Marmarth.	SD State Line.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 52	I-84 Jamestown	Canadian Border.
US 81	I-29 Marvel	I-29 Joliette.
US 83	SD State Line	Canadian Border
US 85	SD State Line	Westhope.
US 281	SD State Line	Canadian Border
US 281	Elkendale.	Fortuna.
ND 1	ND 11 Ludden	ND 13 S. Jct.
ND 5	MT State Line	US 85 Fortuna.
ND 11	US 281 Elkendale	ND 1 Ludden.
ND 13	ND 1 S. Jct	MT State Line.
ND 68	MT State Line	US 85 Alexander.
ND 200	MT State Line	US 85 Alexander.

Ohio

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Oklahoma

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Oregon

US 20	OR 34 W. Int. Philomath.	ECL Sweet Home.
US 20	OR 126 Sisters	ID State Line Nyssa.
US 26	US 101 Cannon Beach Junction.	OR 126 Prineville.
US 30	US 101 Astoria	I-405 Portland.
US 30 BR	OR 201 Ontario	ID State Line.
US 95	NV State Line	ID State Line.
US 95 Spur	OR 201	ID State Line Weiser, ID.
US 97	CA State Line	WA State Line.
US 101	SCL Port Orford	OR 126 Florence.
US 101	US 20 Newport	OR 18 Otis.
US 101	OR 6 Tillamook	WA State Line.
US 197	I-84 The Dalles	WA State Line.
US 199	CA State Line	OR 99 Grants Pass.
US 395	CA State Line	US 26 John Day.
US 395	I-84 Stanfield	US 730 near Umatilla.
US 730	I-84 Boardman	WA State Line.
OR 6	US 101 Tillamook	US 26 Near Banks.
OR 8	OR 47 Forest Grove	OR 217 Beaverton.
OR 11	I-84 Pendleton	WA State Line.
OR 18	US 101 Otis	OR 99W Dayton.
OR 19	OR 206 Condon	I-84 Arlington.
OR 22	OR 18 near Willamina.	US 20 Santiam Junction.
OR 31	US 97 La Pine	US 395 Valley Falls.
OR 34	OR 99W Corvallis	US 20 Lebanon.
OR 35	US 26 Government Camp.	I-84 Hood River.
OR 38	US 101 Reedsport	I-5 Anlauf.
OR 39	CA State Line	OR 140 E. of Klamath Falls.
OR 42	US 101 Coos Bay	OR 42S Coquille.
OR 47	OR 8 Forest Grove	US 26 N. of Banks.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
OR 58	I-5 Eugene	US 97 near Chemult.
OR 62	Medford	OR 140 White City.
OR 78	Burns	US 95 Burns Junction.
OR 99	I-5 E. of Rogue River.	I-5 Grants Pass.
OR 99	I-5 Eugene	OR 99W/E Junction City.
OR 99E	OR 99/99W Junction City.	I-5 Albany.
OR 99E	I-5 Salem	I-5 Portland.
OR 99W	OR 99/99E Junction City.	I-5 Portland.
OR 126	US 101 Florence	US 26 Prineville.
OR 138	OR 38 Elkton	I-5 near Sutherlin.
OR 140	OR 62 White City	OR 39 E. of Klamath Falls.
OR 201	US 26 Cairo	US 95 Spur near Weiser, ID.
OR 207	US 730 Cold Springs Jct.	OR 74 S. Int. Heppner.
OR 212	OR 224 E. Int. near Rock Ck. Corner.	US 26 near Boring.
OR 214	I-5 Woodburn	OR 213 Silverton.
OR 217	US 26 Beaverton	I-5 Tigard.
OR 223	Kings Valley Hwy. in Dallas.	OR 99W Rickreall.
OR 224	OR 99E Milwaukie	OR 212 E. Int. near Rock Ck. Corner.

Pennsylvania

US 1	US 13 Morrisville	NJ State Line.
US 6	Conneaut Lake Borough.	End of 4-lane Bypass NE. of Meadville.
US 11	Tumpike Int. 16	US 15 Harrisburg.
US 13	US 1 Morrisville	Tumpike Int. 29.
US 15	Tumpike Int. 17	US 11 Harrisburg Expwy.
US 15	PA 642 West Milton	White Deer Int.
US 15	I-180/US 220 Williamsport.	End of lim. acc. Williamsport.
US 20	PA 89 North East	I-80 Int. 12.
US 22	WV State Line	I-79 Int. 15 Carnegie.
US 22	I-78 Fogelsville	NJ State Line.
US 30	End of lim. acc. W. of Greensburg.	End of lim. acc. E. of Greensburg.
US 30	PA 462 W. of York	PA 462 E. of Lancaster.
US 119	End of lim. acc. S. of Uniontown.	US 30 Greensburg.
US 202	DE State Line	I-76 Int. 26 King of Prussia.
US 209	PA 33 Snyder'sville	I-80 Stroudsburg.
US 219	PA 601 N. of Somerset.	US 422 W. Int.
US 219	South Bradford Int.	NY State Line.
US 220	Tumpike Int. 11	King.
US 220	End of lim. acc. Linden.	I-180/US 15 Williamsport.
US 220	PA 199 S. of Athens	NY State Line NY 17.
US 222	US 422 N. Int. Reading.	PA 61 S. of Tuckerton.
US 222	US 30 Lancaster	Tumpike Int. 21.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 322	NJ State Line (Comm. Barry Br.).	I-95 Chester.
US 322	I-83/283	US 422/PA 39 Hershey.
US 422	US 322/PA 39 Hershey.	Hockersville Rd. Hershey.
US 422	US 422 Bus. Reiffton	US 422 Bus. Wyomissing.
PA 3	US 202	Garrett Rd. Upper Darby.
PA 9	Turnpike Int. 25	I-81 Int. 58 N. of Scranton.
PA 28	PA 8	Creighton.
PA 33	US 22 Easton	I-80.
PA 42	I-80 Int. 34	US 11 Bloomsburg.
PA 51	US 119 Uniontown ..	Monongahela Riv. Elizabeth.
PA 54	I-80 Int. 33	US 11 Danville.
PA 60	PA 51 Beaver Falls ..	US 22.
PA 60-US 422.	I-80 Int. 1	1 Mile E. of PA 65 New Castle.
PA 61	US 222 S. of Tuckerton.	I-78 Int. 9.
PA 93	I-81 Int. 41	PA 924 Hazleton.
PA 114	US 11 Hogestown ...	I-81 Int. 18.
PA 132	I-95 Cornwells Heights.	Turnpike Int. 28 (via US 1 Connection).
PA 283	I-283 Int. 2	US 30 Lancaster.
PA 924	I-81 Int. 40	PA 93 Hazleton.
Airport Access (SR 3032).	PA 283	Harrisburg International Airport.
Harrisburg Exp. (Sr 2022).	US 11/15	I-83 Int. 20.
Reading Outer Loop (SR 3055).	PA 183 Leinbachs ...	US 222.

Puerto Rico

PR 1	PR 2 Ponce	PR 52 Ponce.
PR 2	PR 22 San Juan	PR 1 Ponce.
PR 3	N. Ent. Roosevelt Roads Naval Sta..	PR 26 Carolina.
PR 18	PR 52 San Juan	PR 22 San Juan.
PR 22	PR 26 San Juan	PR 165 Toa Baja.
PR 26	PR 22 San Juan	PR 3 Carolina.
PR 30	PR 52 Caguas	PR 3 Humacao.
PR 52	PR 1 Ponce	PR 18 San Juan.
PR 165	PR 22 Toa Baja	PR 2 Toa Baja.

Note: Routes added to the Interstate System under 23 U.S.C. 139(c) are included only to the extent designated above.

Rhode Island

Ri 10	Ri 195 Providence ...	I-95 Cranston.
Ri 37	I-295 Cranston	I-95 near Lincoln Park.
Ri 146	I-95 Providence	I-295 N. of Lime Rock.
Ri 195	I-295 Johnston	Ri 10 Providence.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
South Carolina		
US 15/401 ...	NC State Line	US 52 Society Hill.
US 17	I-95 Pocatoligo	US 21 Gardens Corner.
US 17	I-26 Charleston	NC State Line.
US 21	US 17 Gardens Corner.	SC 170 Beaufort.
US 25	NC State Line	US 78 North Augusta (via Greenwood Bypass).
US 52	US 15/401 Society Hill.	End of 4-in. div. N. of urban limits of Kingstree.
US 52	US 17 A1t. S. Int. Moncks Corner.	I-26 Exit 208 N. Charleston connector.
US 78	US 52 Florence	SC 576 Marion.
US 78	SC 277 Columbia ...	I-126 Columbia.
US 78	GA State Line	I-95 St. George.
US 78	I-26 Exit 205 N. Charleston.	US 52 N. Charleston.
US 123	Bibb St. Westminster	US 25 Greenville.
US 21/178 Bypass.	US 601 Orangeburg	Orangeburg.
US 276	I-385 Simpsonville ...	I-85 Greenville.
US 301	US 321 Ulmer	I-95 Santee.
US 321	I-26 S. of Columbia .	I-95 Hardeeville.
US 378	SC 282 Columbia ...	US 501 Conway.
US 501	SC 576 Marion	US 17 Myrtle Beach.
US 601	NC State Line	SC 151 Pageland.
US 601	I-26 Jamison	US 21/178 Bypass Orangeburg.
SC 72	US 25 Byp. Greenwood.	I-77 Exit 61 (via SC 72 Byp.-US 21 BR-US 21 Rock Hill).
SC 121	SC 72 Whitmire	US 25 Trenton.
SC 151	US 601 Pageland ...	US 52 Darlington.
SC 277	I-77 Columbia	US 76 Columbia.
SC 578	US 78 Marion	US 501 Marion.

South Dakota

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensional commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Tennessee

US 25E	I-81	VA State Line Cumberland Gap.
US 27	End of I-124 Chattanooga.	US 127 Chattanooga.
US 27	TN 153 Chattanooga	KY State Line Winfield.
US 43	AL State Line St. Joseph.	US 64 Lawrenceburg.
US 45	MS State Line	US 45 Bypass S. Int. Jackson.
US 45 Bypass-US 45W.	US 45 S. Int. Jackson.	US 51 Union City.
US 51	TN 300 Memphis	KY State Line Jackson Purchase Pkwy.
US 84	I-40 E. Int. Memphis	I-24 Monteagle.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes of the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways.]

Route	From	To
US 75 Alt.	US 79 Ashwood	TN 22 Huntington.
US 75	TN 22 Huntington	TN 96 Jordan.
US 75	TN 55 Nashville	US 27 Crossville.
US 705	TN 102 Smyrna	US 70/TN 111 Spartanburg.
US 72	AL State Line	I-24 Kimball.
US 74	I-75 Cleveland	NC State Line
		Isabers.
US 79	I-40 Memphis	KY State Line US 41
		Guthrie.
US 127	US 27 Chattanooga	TN 27 W. Int.
US 127	TN 28 Dunlap	KY State Line Static.
US 231	AL State Line S. of Fayetteville.	KY State Line N. of Westmoreland.
US 412	I-40 Jackson	US 51 Dyersburg.
US 641	I-40 near Natchez	KY State Line N. of Paris.
	Trace State Park.	
TN 96	US 70 Dickson	I-40 E. of Dickson.
TN 153	I-75 Chattanooga	US 27 Chattanooga.
TN 156	I-40 Nashville	I-65 N. of Nashville.
TN 300	I-40 Memphis	US 51 Memphis.

Texas

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensional commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Utah

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensional commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Vermont

US 4	NY State Line	ECL Rutland.
US 7	End of 4-lane divided hwy. Wallingford.	US 4 N. Int. Rutland.
VT 9	I-91 Int. 3 N. of Brattleboro.	NH State Line.

Virginia

US 11	I-81 Exit 195	0.16 Mi. N. of VA 645 Rockbridge Co.
US 11	VA 220 Alt. N. Int.	2.15 Mi. S. of VA 220 Alt. N. Int. Cloverdale.
US 11	VA 100 Dublin	VA 643 S. of Dublin.
US 11	1.52 Mi. N. of VA 75	US 19 N. Int. Abington.
US 13	MD State Line	I-64 Exit 282 Norfolk.
US 17	US 29 Opal	VA 2/US 17 BR New Post.
US 17	VA 134 York County	I-64 Exit 258 Newport News.
US 17	BR/SCL Fredericksburg.	US 17 New Post VA 2.
US 19	I-81 Exit 14 (via VA 140) Abington.	US 480 N. Int./VA 720 Bluefield.
US 23	TN State Line	US 58 Alt. Big Stone Gap.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes of the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways.]

US 23	0.33 Mi. N. of US 23 BR Norton.	KY State Line.
US 25E	TN State Line	KY State Line.
US 29	NC State Line	I-66 Exit 43 Gainesville.
US 33	N. Canton Street Harnsburg.	US 340 Elkton.
US 33	I-295 Exit 49	0.96 Mi. W. of I-295 Hanover County.
US 50	VA 259 Gore	VA 37 Frederick County.
US 50	Apple Blossom Loop Road Winchester.	I-81 Exit 313 Winchester.
US 58	VA 721 W. of Martinsville.	US 220 BR N. Int. Martinsville.
US 58	S. Fairy Street Martinsville.	WCL Emporia.
US 58	0.6 Mi. E. of ECL Emporia.	VA 35 S. Int. Courtland.
US 58	US 58 BR E. of Courtland.	US 131-264 Bowers Hill.
US 58 Alt.	US 23 Norton	US 19 Harnsborough.
US 58 Alt.	0.4 Mi. W. of US 11	I-81 Exit 17 Abington.
US 58 BR	VA 35 Courtland	US 58 E. of Courtland.
US 58	W. Int. VA 337 Claremont St. Norfolk.	US 460/St. Paul's Blvd. Norfolk.
US 60	0.03 Mi. West of VA 887 Chesterfield County.	US 522 Powhatan.
US 220	NC State Line	I-581 Roanoke.
US 220	I-81 Exit 150	SCL Fincastle.
US 220 BR	US 220 S. Int.	0.16 Mi. N. of VA 825 S. of Martinsville.
US 220 BR	US 58 N. Int. Martinsville.	US 220 N. Int. Bassett Forks.
US 250	US 340 E. Int. Waynesboro.	VA 254 Waynesboro.
US 250	I-81 Exit 222	VA 261 Statler Blvd. Staunton.
US 258	NC State Line	US 58 Franklin.
US 258	VA 10 Benns Church	VA 143 Jefferson Ave. Newport News.
US 301	VA 1250 S. of I-295	I-295 Exit 41 Hanover County.
US 301	US 301 BR N. Int. Bowling Green.	MD State Line.
US 340/522	I-66 Exit 6 Front Royal.	2.85 Mi. N. of I-66.
US 340	VA 7 Berryville	WV State Line.
US 360	US 58 South Boston	VA 150 Chesterfield County.
US 360	I-64 Exit 192 Richmond.	VA 817 Village.
US 480	VA 67 W. Int. Raven	US 19 Claypool Hill.
US 480	VA 720 Bluefield	WV State Line at Bluefield.
US 480	WV State Line at Glen Lyn.	I-81 Exit 118 Christiansburg.
US 480	I-581 Roanoke	0.08 Mi. E. of VA 1512 Lynchburg.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
US 480	US 29 Lynchburg	1 Mi. W. of VA 24 Appomattox County.
US 480	0.64 Mi. E. of VA 707 Appomattox County.	I-85 Exit 61 Petersburg.
US 480	I-85 Exit 50 Petersburg.	US 58 Suffolk.
US 501	VA 380 S. Int. Halifax.	US 58 South Boston.
US 522	0.6 Mi. S. of US 50 ..	US 50 Frederick County.
US 522	VA 37 Frederick County.	1.07 Mi. N. of VA 705 Cross Junction.
VA 3	US 1 Fredericksburg	VA 20 Wilderness.
VA 7	I-81 Exit 315 Winchester.	0.68 Mi. W. of WCL Round Hill.
VA 10	US 58 Suffolk	VA 666 Smithfield.
VA 10	ECL Hopewell	0.37 Mi. W. of W. Int. VA 156 Hopewell.
VA 10	US 1 Chesterfield County.	VA 827 W. of Hopewell.
VA 20	I-64 Exit 121	Carlton Rd. Charlottesville.
VA 30	I-95 Exit 98 Doswell	US 1.
VA 33	I-64 Exit 220	VA 30 E. Int. West Point.
VA 36	I-95 Exit 52 Petersburg.	VA 156 Hopewell.
VA 37	I-81 Exit 310 S. of Winchester.	I-81 Exit 317 (via US 11) N. of Winchester.
VA 42	VA 257 S. Int. Bridgewater.	VA 290 Dayton.
VA 57	VA 753 Bassett	US 220 Bassett Forks.
VA 86	US 29 Denville	NC State Line.
VA 100	I-81 Exit 98	US 11 Dublin.
VA 105	US 60 Newport News.	I-64 Exit 250.
VA 114	US 480 Christiansburg.	0.09 Mi. E. of VA 750 Montgomery County.
VA 156	VA 10 W. Int. Hopewell.	VA 36 Hopewell.
VA 199	US 60 Williamsburg	I-64 Exit 242.
VA 207	I-95 Exit 104	0.2 Mi. S. of VA 619 Milford.
VA 220 Alt	US 11 N. Int. N. of Cloverdale.	I-81 Exit 150/US 220.
VA 277	I-81 Exit 307 Stephens City.	1.6 Mi. E. of I-81 Exit 307.
VA 419	I-81 Exit 141 Salem	Midland Ave. Salem.
VA 624	I-64 Exit 96	Old SCL Waynesboro.
Commonwealth Blvd. in Martinsville.	Market Street	N. Fairy Street.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the Interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
Washington		
No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensioned commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.		
West Virginia		
US 19	I-77 Bradley	I-79 Gassaway.
US 35	WV 34 Winfield	OH State Line.
US 48	I-79 Morgantown	MD State Line.
US 50	I-77 Parkersburg	I-79 Clarksburg.
US 460	VA State Line Bluefield.	VA State Line Kelleville.
WV 34	I-64 Putnam Co	US 35 Winfield.
Wisconsin		
US 2	I-535/US 53 Superior.	MI State Line Hurley.
US 2	MI State Line W. of Florence.	MI State Line E. of Florence.
US 8	US 63 Turtle Lake ..	MI State Line Norway MI.
US 10	US 53 Osseo	I-43 Manitowoc.
US 12	I-94/CH "EE" W. of Eau Claire.	US 53 Eau Claire.
US 12	I-90/94 Lake Delton	End of 4-lane S. of W. Baraboo.
US 12	WI 67 S. Jct. Elkhorn	IL State Line Genoa City.
US 14	US 51 N. of Janesville.	I-90 Janesville.
US 14	WI 11/89 N. of Darien.	I-43 Darien.
US 18	IA State Line Prairie Du Chien.	I-90 Madison.
US 41	National Ave. Milwaukee.	Garfield Ave. Milwaukee.
US 41	107th St. Milwaukee	MI State Line Mannette.
US 45	IL State Line Bristol	WI 28 Kewaskum.
US 45	WI 29 Wittenberg	MI State Line Land O'Lakes.
US 51	SCL Janesville	US 14 Janesville.
US 51	WI 78 N. of Portage	US 2 Hurley.
US 53	US 14/61 La Crosse	US 10 Osseo.
US 53	I-94 Eau Claire	I-535/US 2 Superior.
US 61	IA State Line Dubuque IA.	MN State Line La Crosse (via WI 129 Lancaster Byp.).
US 63	MN State Line Red Wing MN.	US 2 W. of Ashland.
US 141	US 41 Abrams	US 8 Pembine.
US 151	IA State Line Dubuque IA.	US 18 E. of Dodgeville.
US 151	I-90/94 Madison	US 41 Fond Du Lac.

APPENDIX A TO PART 658—NATIONAL NETWORK—FEDERALLY-DESIGNATED ROUTES—Continued

[The federally-designated routes on the National Network consist of the interstate System, except as noted, and the following additional Federal-aid Primary highways]

Route	From	To
WI 11	IA State Line Du-	US 51 Janesville.
WI 11	I-90 Janesville	US 14/WI 89 N. of
		Danen.
WI 11	I-43 Elkhorn	WI 31 Racine.
WI 13	WI 21 Friendship	US 2 Ashland.
WI 16	WI 78 Portage	I-94 Waukesha.
WI 17	US 8 Rhineland	US 45 Eagle River.
WI 20	I-94 Racine	WI 31 Racine.
WI 21	WI 27 Sparta	US 41 Oshkosh.
WI 23	WI 32 N. of Sheboy-	Taylor Dr. Sheboy-
	gan Falls.	gan.
WI 26	I-94 Johnson Creek	WI 16 Watertown.
WI 26	US 151 Waupun	US 41 SW. of Osh-
		kosh.
WI 27	US 14/81 Westby	US 10 Fairchild.
WI 28	US 41 Theresa	US 45 Kewaskum.
WI 29	I-94 Elk Mound	US 53 Chippewa
		Falls.
WI 29	WI 124 S. of Chip-	US 41 Green Bay.
	pewa Falls.	
WI 30	US 151 Madison	I-90/94 Madison.
WI 31	WI 11 Racine	WI 20 Racine.
WI 32	WI 29 W. of Green	Gillett.
	Bay.	
WI 34	WI 13 Wisconsin	US 51 Knowlton.
	Rapids.	
WI 42	I-43 Manitowoc	WI 57 SW. of Stur-
		geon Bay.
WI 47	US 10 Appleton	WI 29 Bonduel.
WI 50	I-94 Kenosha	45th Ave. Kenosha.
WI 54	WI 13 Wisconsin	US 51 Plover.
	Rapids.	
WI 57	I-43 Green Bay	Sturgeon Bay.
WI 69	WI 11 Monroe	CH "PB" Paoli.
WI 73	US 51 Plainfield	WI 54 Wisconsin
		Rapids.
WI 78	I-90/94 S. of Portage	US 51 N. of portage.
WI 80	WI 21 Necedah	WI 13 Pittsville.
WI 119	I-94 Milwaukee	WI 38 Milwaukee.
WI 124	US 53 N. of Eau	WI 29 S. of Chip-
	Claire.	pewa Falls.
WI 139	US 8 Cavour, Forest	Long Lake.
	Co.	
WI 145	Broadway Milwaukee	US 41/45 Milwaukee.
WI 172	US 41 Ashwaubenon	CH "x" S. of Green
		Bay.
CH "PB"	WI 89 Paoli	US 18/151 E. of
		Verona.

Wyoming

No additional routes have been federally designated; STAA-dimensional commercial vehicles may legally operate on all Federal-aid Primary highways under State law.

Note: Information on additional highways on which STAA-dimensional vehicles may legally operate may be obtained from the respective State highway agencies.

[56 FR 17953, Apr. 30, 1990; 55 FR 19145, May 8, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 30421, June 13, 1994; 59 FR 36053, July 15, 1994; 60 FR 15214, Mar. 22, 1995; 60 FR 16571, Mar. 31, 1995]

APPENDIX B TO 658—GRANDFATHERED SEMITRAILER LENGTHS

State	Feet and inches
Alabama	53-6
Alaska	48-0
Arizona	57-6
Arkansas	53-6
California	¹ 48-0
Colorado	57-4
Connecticut	48-0
Delaware	53-0
District of Columbia	48-0
Florida	48-0
Georgia	48-0
Hawaii	48-0
Idaho	48-0
Illinois	53-0
Indiana	² 48-6
Iowa	53-0
Kansas	57-6
Kentucky	53-0
Louisiana	59-6
Maine	48-0
Maryland	48-0
Massachusetts	48-0
Michigan	48-0
Minnesota	48-0
Mississippi	53-0
Missouri	53-0
Montana	53-0
Nebraska	53-0
Nevada	53-0
New Hampshire	48-0
New Jersey	48-0
New Mexico	57-6
New York	48-0
North Carolina	48-0
North Dakota	53-0
Ohio	53-0
Oklahoma	59-6
Oregon	53-0
Pennsylvania	53-0
Puerto Rico	48-0
Rhode Island	48-6
South Carolina	48-0
South Dakota	53-0
Tennessee	50-0
Texas	59-0
Utah	48-0
Vermont	48-0
Virginia	48-0
Washington	48-0
West Virginia	48-0
Wisconsin	³ 48-0
Wyoming	57-4

¹ Semitrailers up to 53 feet may also operate without a permit by conforming to a kingpin-to-rear-most axle distance of 38 feet.

² Semitrailers up to 53 feet in length may operate without a permit by conforming to a kingpin-to-rear-most axle distance of 40 feet 6 inches.

³ Semitrailers up to 53 feet in length may operate without a permit by conforming to a kingpin-to-rear axle distance of 41 feet, measured to the center of the rear tandem assembly.

[53 FR 2599, Jan. 29, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 1931, Jan. 18, 1989]

APPENDIX C TO PART 658—TRUCKS OVER 80,000 POUNDS ON THE INTERSTATE SYSTEM AND TRUCKS OVER STAA LENGTHS ON THE NATIONAL NETWORK

This appendix contains the weight and size provisions that were in effect on or before June 1, 1991 (July 6, 1991 for Alaska), for vehicles covered by 23 U.S.C. 127(d) (LCV's) and 49 U.S.C. app. 311(j) (commercial motor vehicles (CMV's) with 2 or more cargo-carrying units). Weights and dimensions are "frozen" at the values shown here, which were in effect on June 1, 1991 (Alaska, July 6, 1991). All vehicles are listed by configuration type.

Trucks Over 80,000 Pounds on the Interstate System

In the State-by-State descriptions, CMV combinations which can also be LCV's are identified with the letters "LCV" following the type of combination vehicle. The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight is given in this appendix (in thousands of pounds indicated by a "K"), as well as information summarizing the operational conditions, routes, and legal citations. The term "Interstate System" as used herein refers to the Dwight D. Eisenhower System of Interstate and Defense Highways.

Trucks Over STAA Lengths on the National Network

Listed for each State by combination type is either:

1. The maximum cargo-carrying length (shown in feet); or
2. A notation that such vehicle is not allowed (indicated by a "NO").

CMV's are categorized as follows:

1. A CMV combination consisting of a truck tractor and two trailing units.
2. A CMV combination consisting of a truck tractor and three trailing units.
3. CMV combinations with two or more cargo-carrying units not included in descriptions 1 or 2.

In the following table the left number is the maximum cargo-carrying length measured in feet from the front of the first cargo unit to the rear of the last cargo unit. This distance is not to include length exclusive devices which have been approved by the Secretary or by any State. Devices excluded from length determination shall only include items whose function is related to the safe and efficient operation of the semitrailer or trailer. No device excluded from length determination shall be designed or used for carrying cargo. The right number is the maximum gross weight in thousands of pounds that the type of vehicle can carry when operating as an LCV on the Interstate System. For every State where there is a length or weight number in the table that follows, additional information is provided.

VEHICLE COMBINATIONS SUBJECT TO PUB. L. 102-240

State	¹ Truck tractor and 2 trailing units	² Truck tractor and 3 trailing units	³ Other
Alabama	NO	NO	NO
Alaska	95'	110'	83'
Arizona	95' 111K	95' 123.5K	(1)
Arkansas	NO	NO	NO
California	NO	NO	NO
Colorado	111' 110K	115.5' 110K	78'
Connecticut	NO	NO	NO
Delaware	NO	NO	NO
Dist. of Columbia	NO	NO	NO
Florida	105' (2)	NO	NO
Georgia	NO	NO	NO
Hawaii	65' (2)	NO	NO
Idaho	95' 105.5K	95' 105.5K	(1)
Illinois	NO	NO	NO
Indiana	105' 127.4K	104.5' 127.4K	55'
Iowa	NO	NO	NO
Kansas	105' 120K	105' 120K	NO
Kentucky	NO	NO	NO
Louisiana	NO	NO	NO
Maine	NO	NO	NO
Maryland	NO	NO	NO
Massachusetts	104' 127.4K	NO	NO
Michigan	55' 164K	NO	NO
Minnesota	NO	NO	NO
Mississippi	65' (2)	NO	NO
Missouri	105' 120K	105' 120K	NO
Montana	93' 137.5K	100' 131.05K	(1)
Nebraska	95' 95K	95' (2)	95'
Nevada	95' 125K	95' 125K	95'
New Hampshire	NO	NO	NO
New Jersey	NO	NO	NO
New Mexico	85.4K(3)	NO	NO
New York	102' 143K	NO	NO
North Carolina	NO	NO	NO
North Dakota	103' 105.5K	100' 105.5K	103'
Ohio	102' 127.4K	95' 115K	NO
Oklahoma	110' 90K	95' 90K	NO
Oregon	65' 105.5K	95' 105.5K	NO
Pennsylvania	NO	NO	NO
Puerto Rico	NO	NO	NO
Rhode Island	NO	NO	NO
South Carolina	NO	NO	NO
South Dakota	NO	NO	NO
Tennessee	100' 125K	100' 125K	(1)
Texas	NO	NO	NO

- (1)—State submission includes multiple vehicles in this category—see individual State listings.
- (2)—No maximum weight is established as the vehicle combination is not considered an "LCV" per the ISTEA definition. Florida's combination is not allowed to operate on the Interstate System, and the combinations for Hawaii, Mississippi, and Nebraska are not allowed to exceed 80,000 pounds.
- (3)—No maximum cargo-carrying length is established for this combination. Because State law limits each trailing unit to not more than 28.5 feet in length, this combination is allowed to operate on all IN routes under the authority of the STAA of 1982, regardless of actual cargo-carrying length. The maximum weight listed is New Mexico's maximum allowable gross weight on the Interstate System under the grandfather authority of 23 U.S.C. 127.

(2)—No maximum weight is established as this vehicle combination is not considered an "CV" per the ISTEA definition. Florida's combination is not allowed to operate on the Interstate System, and the combinations for Hawaii, Mississippi, and Nebraska are not allowed to exceed 80,000 pounds.

(3)—No maximum cargo-carrying length is established for this combination. Because State law limits each trailing unit to not more than 28.5 feet in length, this combination is allowed to operate on all IN routes under the authority of the STAA of 1982, regardless of actual cargo-carrying length. The maximum weight listed is New Mexico's maximum allowable gross weight on the Interstate System under the grandfather authority of 23 U.S.C. 127.

The following abbreviation convention is used throughout the narrative State-by-State descriptions for the captions OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS, ROUTES, and LEGAL CITATIONS: two letter State abbreviation, dash, "TT" for truck tractor, and 2 or 3 for two or three trailing units. For example, the phrase "Arizona truck tractor and 2 trailing units", would be noted as "AZ-TT2"; the phrase "Indiana truck tractor and 3 trailing units" would be noted as "IN-TT3", etc.

STATE: ALASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The combination must be in compliance with State laws and regulations. There are no highways in the State subject to Interstate System weight limits. Therefore, the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight is not applicable.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Combinations with an overall length greater than 75 feet, measured bumper to bumper, must display an "OVERSIZE##" warning sign on the front and rear. In combinations where one cargo-carrying unit is more than 5,000 pounds heavier than the other, the heavier unit shall be placed immediately behind the power unit. Weather restrictions are imposed when hazardous conditions exist, as determined by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF) and the Alaska Department of Public Safety, Division of State Troopers. Time of day travel is not restricted.

PERMIT: None required.

ACCESS: Alaska allows reasonable access not to exceed 5 miles to reach or return from terminals and facilities for food, fuel, or rest. The most direct route must be used. The Commissioner of the Alaska DOT&PF may allow access to specific routes if it can be shown that travel frequency, necessity, and route accommodation are required.

ROUTES

	From	To
AK-1	Anchorage (Potter Weigh Station).	Palmer (Palmer-Wasilla Highway Junction).
AK-2	Fairbanks (Gaffney Road Junction).	Delta Junction (MP 1412 Alaska Highway).
AK-3	Jct. AK-1	Fairbanks (Gaffney Road Junction).

LEGAL CITATIONS:

17 AAC 25, and 35; the Administrative Permit Manual.

STATE: ALASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 110 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT and ACCESS: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Drivers of this combination must have 10 years of experience in Alaska and certified training in operation of these combinations.

VEHICLE: Individual trailer length in a three trailing unit combination shall not exceed 45 feet. Engine power rating shall not be less than 400 horsepower.

These combinations are allowed to operate only between April 15 and September 30 of each year. Weather restrictions are imposed when hazardous conditions exist, as determined by the Alaska DOT&PF and the Department of Public Safety, Division of State Troopers. No movement is permitted if visibility is less than 1,000 feet.

PERMIT: Permits are required with specified durations of not less than 3 months or more than 18 months. There is a fee.

ROUTES

	From	To
AK-1	Anchorage (Potter Weigh Station).	Jct. AK-3.
AK-3	Jct. AK-1	Fairbanks (Gaffney Road Junction)

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

STATE: ALASKA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 83 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the AK-tt2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the AK-TT2 combination, except that overall combination length may not exceed 90 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AK-TT2 combination.

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT: 111,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single-axle maximum weight limit is 20,000 pounds, tandem-axle maximum weight limit is 34,000 pounds, and the gross vehicle weight limit is 111,000 pounds, subject to the Federal Bridge Formula.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Drivers must comply with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation and Title 28, Arizona Revised Statutes.

VEHICLE: This vehicle must be able to operate at speeds compatible with other traffic on level roads and maintain 20 miles per hour speed on grades where operated. A heavy-duty fifth wheel is required. The kingpin must be a solid type, not a screw-out or folding type. All hitch connectors must be of a no-slack type, preferably an air-actuated ram. Axles must be those designed for the width of the body. All braking systems must comply with State and Federal requirements. A brake force

limiting valve, sometimes called a "slippery road" valve, may be provided on the steering axle. Mud flaps or splash guards are required. When traveling on a smooth, paved surface, trailers must follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line.

PERMITS: Permits are required. Fees are charged. This vehicle is allowed continuous travel, however, the State may restrict or prohibit operations during periods when traffic, weather, or other safety considerations make such operations unsafe or inadvisable. All multiple-trailer combinations shall be driven in the right-hand traffic lane.

Access: Access is allowed for 20 miles from I-15 Exits 8 and 27 or 20 miles from other authorized routes.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-15	Nevada	Utah
US 89	20 miles south of Utah.	Utah
US 160	US 163	New Mexico
US 163	US 160	Utah

LEGAL CITATIONS

ARS 28-107	ARS 28-1009	ARS 28-1011.O
ARS 28-108.5	ARS 28-1009.01 ..	ARS 28-1012
ARS 28-108.13	ARS 28-1011.A ...	ARS 28-1013
ARS 28-108.14	ARS 28-1011.C ...	ARS 28-1014
ARS 28-403	ARS 28-1011.F ...	ARS 28-1031
ARS 28-405	ARS 28-1011.K ...	ARS 28-1051
ARS 28-1001	ARS 28-1011.L ...	ARS 28-1052
ARS 28-1004.G ...	ARS 28-1011.M ...	R17-40-426
ARS 28-1008.		

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 123,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

VEHICLE, and ACCESS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

WEIGHT: Single-axle maximum weight limit is 20,000 pounds, tandem-axle maximum weight limit is 34,000 pounds, and the gross vehicle weight

limit is 123,500 pounds, subject to the Federal Bridge Formula.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Drivers must comply with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation and Title 28, Arizona Revised Statutes. Drivers must be trained by an experienced driver of a three trailing unit combination. Training should be through special instructions or by traveling with the new driver until such time as the new driver is deemed adequately qualified by the trainer on the use and operation of these combinations.

PERMIT: Permits are required. Fees are charged. This vehicle is allowed continuous travel, however, the State may restrict or prohibit operations during periods when traffic, weather, or other safety considerations make such operations unsafe or inadvisable. These combinations shall not be dispatched during adverse weather conditions. All multiple-trailer combinations shall be driven in the right-hand traffic lane.

ROUTES: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 69 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

STATE: ARIZONA

COMBINATION: Truck-semitrailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 98 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the AZ-TT2 combination.

STATE: COLORADO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 111 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 110,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The maximum gross weight is 110,000 pounds, subject to the formula $W=80(L+40)$ where "W" equals the gross weight in pounds and "L" equals the length in feet between the centers of the first and last axles, or the gross weight determined by the Federal Bridge Formula, whichever is least. A single axle shall not exceed 20,000 pounds and a tandem axle shall not exceed 36,000 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. The driver cannot have had any suspension of driving privileges in any State during the past 3 years where such suspension arose out of the operation of a motor vehicle used as a contract or common carrier of persons or property.

The driver must be certified by the motor carrier permit holder's safety office. The certification shall dem-

onstrate that the driver has complied with all written requirements, and that the driver has successfully completed a company-approved road test for each type of combination vehicle operated.

VEHICLE: Vehicles shall not have fewer than six axles or more than nine axles. They shall be configured such that the shorter trailer shall be operated as the rear trailer, and the trailer with the heavier gross weight shall be operated as the front trailer. In the event that the shorter trailer is also the heavier, the load must be adjusted so that the front trailer is the longer and heavier of the two.

Vehicles shall have adequate power to maintain a minimum speed of 20 miles per hour on any grade over which the combination operates and can resume a speed of 20 miles per hour after stopping on any such grade.

Tires must conform to the standards in the Department of Public Safety's (DPS) Rules and Regulations Concerning Minimum Standards for the Operation of Commercial Motor Vehicles, at 8 CCR 1507-1 and C.R.S. 42-4-225 and 42-2-406.

Vehicles are required to have a heavy-duty fifth wheel and equal strength pick-up plates that meet the standards in the DPS Commercial Vehicle Rules. This equipment must be properly lubricated and located in a position that provides stability during normal operation, including braking. The trailers shall follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line.

Kingpins must be of a solid type and permanently fastened. Screw-out or folding type kingpins are prohibited.

Hitch connections must be of a no-slack type, preferably air-actuated ram.

Drawbar lengths shall be adequate to provide for the clearances required between the towing vehicle and the trailer(s) for turning and backing maneuvers.

Axles must be those designed for the width of the body of the trailer(s).

Braking systems must comply with the DPS Commercial Vehicle Rules and C.R.S. 42-4-220. Fast air-transmission and release valves must be provided on

all trailer(s) and converter dolly axles. A brake force limiting valve, sometimes called a "slippery road" valve, may be provided on the steering axle.

PERMIT: An annual permit is required for which a fee is charged. Also, the vehicle must have an overweight permit pursuant to C.R.S. 42-4-409(11)(a)(II) (A), (B), or (C), and comply with Rule 4-15 in the rules pertaining to Extra-Legal Vehicles or Loads.

A truck tractor and two trailing units wherein at least one of the trailing units exceeds 28.5 feet in length shall not operate on the following designated highway segments during the hours of 6 a.m. to 9 a.m. and from 3 p.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, for Colorado Springs, Denver, and Pueblo. (A truck tractor with two trailing units wherein at least one of the trailing units exceeds 28.5 feet in length not operating at greater than the legal maximum weight of 80,000 pounds is subject to different hours-of-operation restrictions. Refer to rules pertaining to Extra-Legal Vehicles or Loads).

Colorado Springs: I-25 between Exit 135 (CO 83 Academy Blvd. So.) and Exit 150 (CO 83, Academy Blvd. No.).

Denver: I-25 between Exit 200 (Jct. I-225) and Exit 223 (CO 128, 120th Avenue),

I-70 between Exit 259 (CO 26/US 40) and Exit 282 (Jct. I-225),

I-76 between Exit 5 (Jct. I-25) and Exit 12 (US 85),

I-225 entire length,

I-270 entire length.

Pueblo: I-25 between Exit 94 (CO 45 Lake Ave.) and Exit 101 (US 50/CO 47).

The holder of a longer vehicle combination (LVC) permit must have an established safety program as provided in Chapter 9 of the "Colorado Department of Highways Rules and Regulations for Operation of Longer Vehicle Combinations on Designated State Highway Segments." Elements of the program include compliance with minimum safety standards at 8 CCR 1507-1, hazardous materials regulations at 8 CCR 1507-7, -8, and -9, Colorado Uniform Motor Vehicle Law, Articles 1 through 4 of Title 42, C.R.S. as amended, and Public Utility Commission reg-

ulations at 4 CCR 723-6, -8, -15, -22, and -23.

ACCESS: A vehicle shall not be operated off the designated portions of the Interstate System except to access food, fuel, repairs, and rest or to access a facility. Access to a facility shall be subject to the following conditions:

(1) The facility must:

(a) Be either a manufacturing or a distribution center, a warehouse, or truck terminal located in an area where industrial uses are permitted;

(b) Be a construction site; and

(c) Meet the following criteria:

1 vehicles are formed for transport or broken down for delivery on the premises;

2 adequate off-roadway space exists on the premises to safely maneuver the vehicles; and

3 adequate equipment is available on the premises to handle, load, and unload the vehicle, its trailers, and cargo.

(2) The facility must be located within a maximum distance of 10 miles from the point where the vehicle enters or exits the designated portions of the Interstate System. Such 10-mile distance shall be measured by the actual route(s) to be traveled to the facility, rather than by a straight line radius from the designated Interstate System to the facility;

(3) The access route(s) between the designated Interstate System and the facility must be approved in advance by the public entity (Colorado DOT, municipality, or county) having jurisdiction for the roadway(s) that make up the route(s). Where the State of Colorado has jurisdiction over the access route(s), it will consider the following safety, engineering, and other criteria in determining whether to approve the route(s):

(a) Safety of the motoring public;

(b) Geometrics of the street and roadway;

(c) Traffic volumes and patterns;

(d) Protection of State highways, roadways, and structures;

(e) Zoning and general characteristics of the route(s) to be encountered; and

(f) Other relevant criteria warranted by special circumstances of the proposed route(s).

Local entities, counties, and municipalities having jurisdiction over route(s), should consider similar criteria in determining whether to approve the proposed ingress and egress route(s); and

(4) A permit holder shall access only the facility or location authorized by the permit. If the permit authorizes more than one facility or location, then on any single trip by an LVC from the designated Interstate System the permit holder may access only one facility or location before returning to the designated Interstate System.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-25	New Mexico	Wyoming
I-70	Utah	I-70 Exit 90 Rifle
I-70	I-70 Exit 259	Kansas
	Golden.	
I-76	Jct. I-70	Nebraska
I-225	Jct. I-25	Jct. I-70
I-270	Jct. I-76	Jct. I-70

LEGAL CITATIONS: Vehicles must comply with all applicable statutes, such as C.R.S. 42-4-402(1), 42-4-404(1), 42-4-407(1)(c)(III)(A), 42-4-409(11)(a)(II)(A), (B) or (C). All LVC's must comply with the Extra-Legal Vehicles and Loads Rules and the Longer Vehicle Combination Rules. However, when the rules address the same subject, the LVC, since it is operating at greater than 80,000 pounds, must comply with the Extra-Legal Vehicles and Loads Rules. Such rules are: 4-1-2 and 4-1-3 concerning holiday travel restrictions, 4-1-5 concerning hours of operation restrictions, 4-8 concerning minimum distance between vehicles and 4-15 concerning maximum allowable gross weight.

STATE: COLORADO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 115.5 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 110,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

STATE: COLORADO

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the CO-TT2 combination.

STATE: FLORIDA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 106 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: All overdimensional and weight regulations of the Florida Turnpike Authority shall apply to such units unless specifically excluded under the terms of the Tandem Trailer Permit or these regulations.

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Proposed drivers of tandem-trailer units shall be registered by the Florida Turnpike Authority prior to driving such equipment on the turnpike system. For further information, see Rule 14-62.016 FAC.

VEHICLE: A complete tandem-trailer combination shall consist of a truck tractor, first semitrailer, fifth-wheel converter dolly, and a second semitrailer. The converter dolly may be either a separate unit or an integral

component of the first semitrailer. The width shall not exceed 102 inches and the height shall not exceed 13 feet 6 inches. A tractor used in the tandem-trailer operations shall be capable of hauling the maximum gross load to be transported by a permittee at a speed of not less than 40 miles per hour on all portions of the turnpike system excepting that portion of the roadway, as posted in 1988, between mileposts 234 and 238 where a minimum speed of 30 miles per hour will be permitted.

Every tandem-trailer combination shall be equipped with full air brakes or air-activated hydraulic brakes on the tractor and either air or electric brakes on the dolly and trailers.

A tractor, which will be used to haul a complete tandem-trailer combination with a total gross weight of 110,000 pounds or more, shall be equipped with tandem rear axles and driving power shall be applied to all wheels on both axles. When the above tandem-axle tractor is required, a tandem-axle dolly converter must be used.

Every tandem-trailer combination shall be equipped with emergency equipment that equals or exceeds both the equipment requirements and the performance standards cited in Chapter 316, Florida Statutes and subpart H "Emergency Equipment" of 49 CFR 393.95.

A converter (fifth-wheel) dolly used in the tandem-trailer operations may have either single or tandem axles, according to its total gross weight. In addition to the primary towbar(s), the dolly vehicle must be equipped with safety chains or cables for connecting the dolly to the lead semitrailer and must be adequate to prevent break-away.

Lamps and Reflectors. Each tractor, trailer, and converter dolly in a tandem-trailer combination shall be equipped with electric lamps and reflectors mounted on the vehicle in accordance with Chapter 316, Florida Statutes, and subpart B "Lighting Devices, Reflectors and Electrical Equipment," of 49 CFR 393.9 through 49 CFR 393.33.

Coupling Devices. Coupling devices shall be so designed, constructed, and installed and the vehicles in a tandem-trailer combination shall equal or ex-

ceed both the equipment requirements and the performance standards established on 49 CFR 393.70, except that such devices shall be so designed and constructed as to ensure that any such combination traveling on a level, smooth paved surface will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving from side to side over 2 inches to each side of the path of the vehicle when it is moving in a straight line. (For further information see Rule 14-62.002; 14-62.005; 14-62.006; 14-62.007; 14-62.008; 14-62.009; 14-62.010; 14-62.011; 14-62.012; 14-62.013; and 14-62.015, FAC)

PERMIT: Tandem-trailer units may operate on the turnpike system under a Tandem Trailer Permit issued by the Florida Turnpike Authority upon application, except as provided in subparagraph (2) below.

(1) The Florida Turnpike Authority shall provide a copy of each such permit to the Motor Carrier Compliance Office.

(2) Tandem-trailer trucks of the dimensions mandated by the STAA of 1982 and operating in compliance with Rule Chapter 14-54, FAC, and under the provisions of section 316.515, Florida Statutes shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule chapter to the extent provided in Rule 14-54.0011, FAC.

(For further information see Rules 14-62.001; 14-62.022; 14-62.023; 14-62.024; 14-62.026; 14-62.027, FAC)

ACCESS: Staging. Tandem-trailer combinations shall be made up and broken up only in special assembly (staging) areas as designated for this purpose. For further information, see Rule 14-62.017, FAC. Make-up and break-up of tandem-trailer combinations shall not be allowed on a public right-of-way unless the area is designated for such use or unless an emergency exists.

ROUTES

	From	To
Florida's Turnpike	South end Homestead Extension at US 1.	Exit 304 Wildwood.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Chapter 14-62, "Regulations Governing Tandem Combinations of Florida's Turnpike," Florida Administrative Code.

STATE: HAWAII

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 65 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: No load may exceed the carrying capacity of the axles specified by the manufacturer and no combination vehicle shall have a total weight in excess of its designed gross combination weight limit.

PERMITS: No permits are required.

ACCESS: Designated routes off the NN.

ROUTES: All NN routes except HI-95 from H-1 to Barbers Point Harbor.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Chapter 291, Section 34, Hawaii Revised Statutes and Chapter 104 of Title 19, Administrative Rules.

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle: 20,000 pounds, tandem axle: 34,000 pounds, and gross vehicle weight up to 105,500 pounds.

Axle spacing: must comply with Idaho Code 49-1001.

Trailer weights: The respective loading of any trailer shall not be substantially greater than the weight of any trailer located ahead of it in the vehicle combination. Substantially greater shall be defined as more than 4,000 pounds heavier.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The rules provide that all CMV's with two or more cargo-carry-

ATE HAW ng units (except for truck-trailer combinations which are limited to an 85-foot maximum combination length) are subject to calculated maximum off-tracking (CMOT) limits. The CMOT formula is:

$$CMOT = R - [R^2 - (A^2 + B^2 + C^2 + D^2 + E^2)]^{1/2}$$

UTS 65 $R = 161$
NAL COMB B, C, D, E, etc. = measurements between points of articulation or pivot. Squared dimensions to stringer steer points of articulation are negative.

combinations The power unit of LCV's and extra-segment length combinations shall have adequate power and traction to maintain a speed of 15 miles per hour under normal operating conditions on any up-grade where a combination is operating.

driver max. Fifth-wheel, drawbar, and other couplers and trailing devices shall be as specified by Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, section 393.70.

er's license Every combination operated under special permit authority shall be covered by insurance meeting State and Federal requirements. Evidence of this insurance must be carried in the permitted vehicle.

permitted vehicle **PERMIT:** Permits are required. Permit duration is for 1 year from the date of issuance.

truck tractor **ACCESS:** Combinations with a CMOT limit of less than 6.5 feet may use any Interstate or designated highway system interchange for access. Combinations with a CMOT of 6.5 to 8.75 feet may use only the following Interstate System interchanges:

ite-LCV I-15 Exits 58 and 119.
ARGO-CAR I-84 Exits 3, 49, 50, 52, 54, 57, 95, 168, 173, 182, 208, and 211.

55 feet I-86 Exits 36, 40, 56, and 58.

WABLE **ROUTES:** All NN routes.

500 pounds **LEGAL CITATIONS:** Other regulations and restrictions that must be complied with are:

CONDITION Idaho Code 49-1001, -1002, -1004, -1010, and -1011.

le: 20,000 Idaho Transportation Department Rules 39.C.01, .06, .08, .09, .10, .11, .15, and .19-.23.

ounds and **er must** **license** **ent.** **provide** **more**

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Overall combination length limited to 85 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

STATE: IDAHO

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer-trailer, and Truck-semitrailer-trailer.

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 98 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Overall combination length limited to 105 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ID-TT2 combination.

STATE: INDIANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 106 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 127,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle=22,400 pounds. Axles spaced less than 40 inches between centers are considered to be single axles.

Tandem axle=36,000 pounds. Axles spaced more than 40 inches but less than 9 feet between centers are considered to be tandem axles.

Gross vehicle weight=90,000 pounds plus 1,070 pounds per foot for each foot of total vehicle length in excess of 60 feet with a maximum gross weight not to exceed 127,400 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, and a Toll Road identification card. Drivers must be at least 26 years old, in good health, and with 5 years of experience driving tractor-semitrailers or tandem-trailer combinations. Experience must include driving in all four seasons.

VEHICLE: Lightest trailer to the rear. Distance between coupled trailers shall not exceed 9 feet. The combination vehicle, including coupling devices, shall be designed and constructed so as to ensure that while traveling on a level, smooth paved surface each trailing unit will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving from side to side more than 3 inches. The combination vehicle must have at least five axles but not more than nine axles and except on ramps be able to achieve and maintain a speed of 45 miles per hour. Following distance is 500 feet, and passing maneuvers must be completed within 1 mile. The truck tractor must be equipped at a minimum with emer-

gency equipment including fire extinguisher, spare fuses, tire chains, tire tread minimums, and disabled vehicle warning devices. Every dolly must be coupled with safety chain directly to the frame of the semitrailer by which it is towed. Each unit in a multi-trailer combination must be equipped at a minimum with electric lights and reflectors mounted on the vehicle.

PERMIT: A free annual tandem-trailer permit must be obtained from the Indiana DOT for loads which exceed 90,000 pounds. A multiple-trip access permit, for which a fee is charged, must also be obtained for access to points of delivery or to breakdown locations. Permission to operate can be temporarily suspended by the Indiana DOT due to weather, road conditions, holiday traffic, or other emergency conditions. Any oversize vehicle whose length exceeds 80 feet shall not be operated at a speed in excess of 45 miles per hour. Oversize loads are not to be operated at any time when wind velocity exceeds 25 miles per hour.

ACCESS: 15 miles from toll gates.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-80/90 (IN Toll Road).	Toll Road Gate 21	Ohio.
I-90 (IN Toll Road).	Illinois	Toll Road Gate 21.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Indiana Code 9-8-1-16

Indiana Code 8-15-2

135 Indiana Administrative Code 2

STATE: INDIANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 104.5 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 127,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the IN-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Semitrailers and trailers shall not be longer than 28.5 feet, and the minimum number of axles for the

combination is seven. Three trailing unit combinations must be equipped with adequate spray-suppressant mud flaps which are properly maintained.

ROUTES: Same as the IN-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the IN-TT2 combination.

STATE: INDIANA

COMBINATION: Combination of three or more vehicles coupled together

LENGTH OF THE CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 58 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The maximum width is 102 inches, and the maximum height is 13 feet 6 inches.

PERMIT: None required.

ACCESS: Unlimited.

ROUTES: All roads within the State.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Indiana Code 9-8-1-2.

STATE: KANSAS

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 109 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Combinations consisting of a truck tractor and two trailing units must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula, with maximum weights of 20,000 pounds on a single axle and 34,000 pounds on a tandem axle, and with a maximum gross weight of 120,000 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Truck tractor and two trailing unit combinations must meet legal width and height with no time-of-day travel restrictions or other special requirements.

PERMIT: Permits are not required for operation on the Kansas Turnpike. A permit is required for access between the Turnpike and motor freight terminals located within a 10-mile radius of each toll booth, except at the northeastern end of the Turnpike where a 20-mile radius is allowed. Access permits are valid for 6 months.

ACCESS: Turnpike access routes include all routes between the Turnpike and a motor freight terminal located within a 10-mile radius of each toll booth, except at the northeastern end of the Turnpike where a 20-mile radius is allowed.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-35 Kansas Tpk. Authority (KTA).	Oklahoma	KTA Exit 127.
I-70 KTA	KTA Exit 182	KTA Exit 223.
I-335 KTA	KTA Exit 127	KTA Exit 177.
I-470 KTA	KTA Exit 177	KTA Exit 182.
LEGAL CITATIONS:		
Kansas Statutes Annotated (KSA)		
KSA 8-1911	KSA 68-2004	KSA 68-2019.
KSA 8-1914	KSA 68-2005	KSA 68-2048a.
KSA 68-2003.		

STATE: KANSAS

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 109 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: The operations of triple trailing unit combinations are governed by two sets of criteria: (1) The Turnpike and Turnpike access rules, and (2) the SVC rules which apply off of the Turnpike except in the case of vehicles operating under Turnpike access authority. The Turnpike and Turnpike access rules allow a maximum combination vehicle length of 119 feet overall. The SVC rules require "Triples" to have trailers of no more than 28.5 feet maximum length or

a cargo-carrying length of approximately 95 feet.

The Turnpike and Turnpike access rules have no time-of-day travel restrictions or other special requirements.

The SVC rules have several operational conditions. SVC's cannot operate on holidays or during holiday weekends. SVC's cannot be dispatched or operated during adverse weather conditions. SVC's must travel in the right lane, except for passing, and the following distance is 100 feet for every 10 miles per hour. SVC permits can include any restrictions deemed necessary, including specific routes and hours, days, and/or seasons of operation. Rules and regulations can be promulgated regarding driver qualifications, vehicle equipment, and operational standards.

WEIGHT: All triple trailing unit combinations must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula with maximum axle weights of 20,000 pounds on a single axle and 34,000 pounds on a tandem axle. The maximum gross weight is 120,000 pounds on the Turnpike and Turnpike access routes, but the SVC's have a maximum weight of 110,000 pounds.

DRIVER: A commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement is required under both Turnpike and SVC rules. In addition, for SVC operation drivers must have completed SVC driver training and a company road test. Drivers must also have 2 years of experience driving tractor-semitrailers and 1 year driving doubles.

VEHICLE: Vehicle requirements apply to the SVC program only. All axles, except steering axles, must have dual wheels, and all vehicles must be able to achieve and maintain a speed of 40 miles per hour on all grades. Antispray mud flaps shall be attached to the rear of each axle except the steering axle. Mud flaps shall have a surface designed to absorb and deflect excess moisture to the road surface. Drop and lift axles are prohibited. Vehicles may have a minimum of six and

a maximum of nine axles. The heaviest trailers are to be placed forward. Hazardous cargo is prohibited. Convex mirrors are required on both sides of the cab. Equipment must comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 390-399.

Any SVC shall be stable at all times during normal braking and normal operation. When traveling on a level, smooth paved surface, an SVC shall follow the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving beyond the restraints of the lane of travel.

PERMIT: Same as the KS-TT2 combination on the Turnpike and Turnpike access routes. A fee per company plus a permit fee for each power unit is required for the SVC program, and the SVC permits are valid for 1 year. SVC's operated pursuant to regulation 36-1-33 under an annual permit shall be covered by insurance.

ACCESS: Turnpike access routes include all routes between the Turnpike and a motor freight terminal located within a 10-mile radius of each toll booth, except at the northeastern end of the Turnpike where a 20-mile radius is allowed. SVC access routes include all routes between the Interstate and a motor freight terminal located within 5 miles of the Interstate at Goodland.

ROUTES:

A. For vehicles subject to the Turnpike and Turnpike access rules:

	From	To
I-35 KTA	Oklahoma	KTA Exit 127.
I-70 KTA	KTA Exit 182	KTA Exit 223.
I-335 KTA	KTA Exit 127	KTA Exit 177.
I-470 KTA	KTA Exit 177	KTA Exit 182.

B. For vehicles subject to the SVC rules:

	From	To
I-70	Colorado	I-70 Exit 19 Goodland.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the KS-TT2 combination, plus KSA 8-1915.

STATE: MASSACHUSETTS**COMBINATION:** Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV**LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS:** 104 feet**MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT:** 127,400 pounds**OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:**

WEIGHT: Any combination of vehicles may not exceed a maximum gross weight of 127,400 pounds. The maximum gross weight of the tractor and first semitrailer shall not exceed 71,000 pounds. The maximum gross weight of each unit of dolly and semitrailer shall not exceed 56,400 pounds. The maximum gross weight for the tractor and first semitrailer is governed by the formula 35,000 pounds plus 1,000 pounds per foot between the center of the foremost axle and the center of the rear-most axle of the semitrailer. The maximum gross weight on any one axle is 22,400 pounds, and on any tandem axle it is 36,000 pounds. Axles less than 46 inches between centers are considered to be one axle.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement and must be registered with the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority (MTA). Registration shall include all specified driving records, safety records, physical examinations, and minimum of 5 years of driving experience with tractor trailers.

VEHICLE:

(1) **Brake Regulation.** The brakes on any vehicle, dolly converter, or combination of vehicles used in tandem-trailer operations as a minimum shall comply with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations in 49 CFR part 393. In addition, any vehicle, dolly converter or combination of vehicles used in tandem-trailer operations shall meet the requirements of the provisions of the Massachusetts Motor Vehicle Law. Tandem-trailer combinations certified on or after June 1, 1968, shall be equipped with suitable devices to accelerate application and release of the brakes of the towed vehicle.

(2) **Axles.** A tractor used to haul a tandem trailer combination with a

gross weight of more than 110,000 pounds shall be equipped with tandem rear axles, each of which shall be engaged to bear its full share of the load on the roadway surface.

(3) **Tandem Assembly.** When the gross weight of the trailers vary by more than 20 percent, they shall be coupled with the heaviest trailer attached to the tractor. Coupling devices and towing devices shall comply with the Federal regulations as stated in 49 CFR part 393. When the distance between the rear of the one semitrailer and the front of the following semitrailer is 10 feet or more, the dolly shall be equipped with a device, or the trailers shall be connected along the sides with suitable material, which will indicate to other Turnpike users that the trailers are connected and are in effect one unit. The MTA shall approve the devices or connections to be used on the semitrailers that would indicate it is one unit. Coupling devices shall be so designed, constructed, and installed, and the vehicles in a tandem trailer combination shall be so designed and constructed to ensure that when traveling on a level, smooth paved surface they will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving over 3 inches to each side of the path of the towing vehicle when it is moving in a straight line. A tandem trailer unit may pass another vehicle traveling in the same direction only if the speed differential will allow the tandem trailer unit to complete the maneuver and return to the normal driving lane within a distance of 1 mile.

Each truck tractor shall be equipped with at least one spare fuse or other overload protective device, if the devices are not of a reset type, for each kind and size used. The vehicle is to carry at least one set of tire chains for at least one driving wheel on each side between October 15 and May 1 of each year. Each truck tractor shall carry a fire extinguisher which shall have an aggregate rating of 20 BC.

PERMIT: A permittee must demonstrate to the MTA that it has insurance coverage of the type and amounts required by Turnpike regulation. Both the tractor manufacturer and the permittee shall certify to the MTA, prior

to the approval of a tractor, that it is capable of hauling the maximum permissible gross load to be transported by the permittee at a speed not less than 20 miles per hour on all portions of the turnpike system. The MTA may revoke or temporarily suspend any permit at will and the instructions of the MTA or Massachusetts State Police shall be complied with immediately.

ACCESS: Makeup and breakup areas. Tandem trailer units shall not leave the Turnpike right-of-way and shall be assembled and disassembled only in designated areas.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-90 Mass Turnpike.	New York State	Turnpike Exit 18 Boston.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

The MTA, Massachusetts Rules and Regulations 730, and CMR 4.00.

STATE: MICHIGAN

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 58 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 154,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The single-axle weight limit for LCV's is 18,000 pounds for axles spaced 9 feet or more apart. For axles spaced more than 3.5 feet but less than 9 feet apart, the single-axle weight limit is 13,000 pounds. The tandem-axle weight limit is 16,000 pounds per axle for the first tandem and 13,000 pounds per axle for all other tandems. Axles spaced less than 3.5 feet apart are limited to 9,000 pounds per axle. Maximum load per inch width of tire is 700 pounds. Maximum gross weight is determined based on axle and axle group weight limits. The maximum practical gross weight is 154,000 pounds.

When restricted seasonal loadings are in effect, load per inch width of tire and maximum axle weights are reduced as follows: Rigid pavements—525 pounds per inch of tire width, 25 per-

cent axle weight reduction; Flexible pavements—450 pounds per inch of tire width, 35 percent axle weight reduction.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Truck height may not exceed 13.5 feet. There is no overall length for LCV's operating on the Interstate System when semitrailer and trailer lengths do not exceed 28.5 feet. If either the trailer or semitrailer is longer than 28.5 feet, the distance from the front of the first box to the rear of the second box may not exceed 58 feet. A combination of vehicles shall not have more than 11 axles, and the ratio of gross weight to net horsepower delivered to the clutch shall not exceed 400 to 1.

PERMIT: Permits for divisible loads of more than 80,000 pounds must conform to either Federal or grandfathered axle and bridge spacing requirements.

ACCESS: All designated State highways.

ROUTES: All Interstate routes and designated State highways.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Michigan Public Act 300, section 257.722
Michigan Public Act 300, section 257.719

STATE: MISSISSIPPI

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 65 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Each trailing unit may be a maximum of 30 feet long.

PERMIT: None required.

ACCESS: No restrictions, may operate Statewide.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Section 63-5-19, Mississippi Code, Annotated, 1972.

STATE: MISSOURI

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 109 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds when entering Missouri from Kansas; 95,000 pounds when entering from Nebraska; 90,000 pounds when entering from Oklahoma.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Missouri allows vehicles from neighboring States access to terminals in Missouri which are within 20 miles of the Missouri State Line. These vehicles must be legal in the State from which they are entering Missouri.

WEIGHT, DRIVER, VEHICLE: Same conditions which apply to a truck tractor and two trailing units legally operating in Kansas, Nebraska, or Oklahoma.

PERMIT: Annual blanket overdimension permits are issued to allow a truck tractor and two trailing units legally operating in Kansas, Nebraska, or Oklahoma to move to and from terminals in Missouri which are located within a 20-mile band of the State Line for these three States. There is a permit fee per power unit. The permits carry routine permit restrictions, but do not address driver qualifications or any other restrictions not included in the rules and regulations for all permitted movement.

ACCESS: Routes as necessary to reach terminals.

ROUTES: All NN routes within a 20-mile band from the Kansas, Nebraska, and Oklahoma borders.

LEGAL CITATIONS: §304.170 and §304.200 Revised Statutes of Missouri 1990.

STATE: MISSOURI

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 109 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 120,000 pounds when entering Missouri from Kansas; 90,000 pounds when entering from Oklahoma.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Missouri allows vehicles from neighboring States access to terminals in Missouri which are within 20 miles of the Missouri State Line. These vehicles must be legal in the State from which they are entering Missouri.

WEIGHT, DRIVER, VEHICLE: Same conditions which apply to a truck tractor and three trailing units legally operating in Kansas or Oklahoma.

PERMIT: Annual blanket overdimension permits are issued to allow a truck tractor and three trailing units legally operating in Kansas or Oklahoma, to move to and from terminals in Missouri which are located within a 20-mile band of the State Line for these two States. There is a permit fee per power unit. The permits carry routine permit restrictions, but do not address driver qualifications or any other restrictions not included in the rules and regulations for all permitted movement.

ACCESS: Routes as necessary to reach terminals.

ROUTES: All NN routes within a 20-mile band from the Kansas and Oklahoma borders.

LEGAL CITATIONS: §304.170 & §304.200 Revised Statutes of Missouri 1990.

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 93 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 137,800 pounds for vehicles operating under the Montana/Alberta Memorandum of Understanding (MOU). For other MT-TT2 combinations, the maximum allowable gross weight is 131,060 pounds.

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Except for vehicles operating under the MOU, any vehicle carrying a divisible load over 80,000 pounds must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula found in 23 U.S.C. 127.

Maximum single-axle limit: 20,000 pounds

Maximum tandem-axle limit: 34,000 pounds

Maximum gross weight limit: 131,060 pounds

Maximum weight allowed per inch of tire width is 600 pounds.

WEIGHT, MONTANA/ALBERTA MOU:

Maximum single-axle limit: 20,000 pounds

Maximum tandem-axle limit: 37,500 pounds

Maximum tridem-axle limit:

Axles spaced from 94" to less than 118": 46,300 pounds

Axles spaced from 118" to less than 141": 50,700 pounds

Axles spaced from 141" to 146": 52,900 pounds

Maximum gross weight:

A-Train: 118,000 pounds

B-Train (eight axle): 137,800 pounds

B-Train (seven axle): 124,600 pounds

The designation of "A-Train" or "B-Train" refers to the manner in which the two trailing units are connected.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: No special requirements beyond compliance with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

PERMIT: Special permit required for double trailer combinations if either trailer exceeds 28.5 feet. Permits are available on an annual or a trip basis and provide for continuous travel. Statutory reference: 61-10-124, MCA. For vehicles being operated under the Montana/Alberta MOU, operators must have paid gross vehicle weight fees for the total weight being carried. In addition, a term Restricted Route and Oversize Permit for which an annual fee is charged must be obtained. Finally, vehicle operators must secure a single-trip, overweight permit prior to each trip.

ACCESS: Access must be authorized by the Montana DOT. For vehicles operated under the Montana/Alberta MOU, access routes from I-15 into Shelby are authorized when permits are issued. For vehicles with a cargo-carrying length greater than 88 feet, but not more than 93 feet, a 2-mile access from the Interstate System is automatically granted to terminals and service areas. Access outside the 2-mile provision may be granted on a case-by-case basis by the Administrator of the Motor Carrier Services Division.

ROUTES: Combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 88 feet, but not more than 93 feet, are limited to the Interstate System. Combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 88 feet or less can use all NN routes except U.S. 87 from milepost 79.3 to 82.5. For vehicles being operated under the Montana/Alberta MOU, the only route available is I-15 from the border with Canada to Shelby.

LEGAL CITATION:

61-10-124	61-10-104	ARM
MCA.	MCA.	18.8.509(6)
61-10-107 (3)	61-10-121	ARM
MCA.	MCA.	18.8.517,
		518

Montana/Alberta Memorandum of Understanding
Administrative Rules of Montana

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 131,060 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Any vehicle carrying a visible load over 80,000 pounds must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula found in 23 U.S.C. 127.

Maximum single-axle limit: 20,000 pounds

Maximum tandem-axle limit: 34,000 pounds

Maximum gross weight limit: 131,060 pounds

Maximum weight allowed per inch of tire width is 600 pounds.

DRIVER: Drivers of three trailing unit combinations must be certified by the operating company. This certification includes an actual driving test and knowledge of Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations and State law pertaining to triple vehicle operations. Drivers are also required to have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The 100-foot cargo-carrying length is only with a conventional tractor within a 110-foot overall length

limit. If a cabover tractor is used, the cargo length is 95 feet within a 105-foot overall length limit. Vehicles involved in three trailing unit operations must comply with the following regulations:

1. Shall maintain a minimum speed of 20 miles per hour on any grade;

2. Kingpins must be solid and permanently affixed;

3. Hitch connections must be no-slack type;

4. Drawbars shall be of minimum practical length;

5. Permanently affixed axles must be designed for the width of the trailer;

6. Anti-sail mudflaps or splash and spray suppression devices are required;

7. The heavier trailers shall be in front of lighter trailers;

8. A minimum distance of 100 feet per 10 miles per hour is required between other vehicles except when passing;

9. Operating at speeds greater than 55 miles per hour is prohibited; and

10. Vehicle and driver are subject to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

Reference: 18.8.517 Administrative Rules of Montana.

PERMIT: Special triple vehicle permits are required for the operation of these combinations. Permits are available on an annual or trip basis. Permits are good for travel on the Interstate System only and are subject to the following conditions:

1. Travel is prohibited during adverse weather conditions;

2. Transportation of Class A explosives is prohibited; and

3. Companies operating triple combinations must have an established safety program including driver certifications.

ACCESS: Access is for 2 miles beyond the Interstate System, or further if granted by the Administrator of the Motor Carrier Services Division.

ROUTES: Interstate System routes in the State.

LEGAL CITATION: 18.8.517 Administrative Rules of Montana.

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck-Trailer

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING
UNITS: 88 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, and ACCESS: Same as the MT-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the MT-TT2 combination, except overall length limited to 95 feet.

PERMIT: Special permit required if overall length exceeds 75 feet. Special permits allow continuous travel and are available on an annual or trip basis.

ROUTES: Same as the MT-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: 61-10-121 and 61-10-124, MCA.

STATE: MONTANA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING
UNITS: 103 feet

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the MT-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying unit length is 103 feet with a conventional truck within a 110-foot overall length limit, and 98 feet with a cab-over-engine truck within a 105-foot overall length limit. On two-lane highways the cargo-carrying unit length is 88 feet within a 95-foot overall length limit.

ROUTES: All NN routes except U.S. 87 between mileposts 79.3 and 82.5.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

61-10-124 MCA
61-10-121 MCA
ARM 18-8-509

STATE: NEBRASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 95,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The following conditions are for a truck tractor and 2 trailing units with a length of cargo-carrying units of 65 feet or less.

Maximum Weight:

Single axle = 20,000 pounds

Tandem axle = 34,000 pounds

Gross = Determined by Federal Bridge Formula B, but not to exceed 95,000 pounds.

Truck tractor and 2 trailing unit combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units of over 65 feet are required to travel empty.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. There are no additional special qualifications where the cargo-carrying unit lengths are 65 feet or less. For cargo-carrying unit lengths over 65 feet, the driver must comply with all State and Federal requirements and must not have had any accidents while operating such vehicles.

VEHICLE: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 65 feet, but not over 85 feet, the semitrailer cannot exceed 48 feet in length and the full trailer cannot be less than 26 feet or more than 28 feet long. The shorter trailer must be placed to the rear. The wheel path of the trailer(s) cannot vary more than 3 inches from that of the towing vehicle.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 85 feet, up to and including 95 feet, the trailers must be of approximately equal length.

PERMIT: A weight permit in accordance with Chapter 12 of the Nebraska Department of Roads Rules and Regu-

lations is required for operating on the Interstate System with weight in excess of 80,000 pounds. Combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units over 65 feet are not eligible for the overweight permit. A length permit, in accordance with Chapter 11 of the Nebraska Department of Roads Rules and Regulations, is required for two trailing unit combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units over 65 feet in length. Conditions of the length permit prohibit movements on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays; when ground wind speed exceeds 25 miles per hour; and when visibility is less than 800 feet. Movement is also prohibited during steady rain, snow, sleet, ice, or other conditions causing slippery pavement. Between November 15 and April 15 permission to move must be obtained from the Nebraska Department of Roads Permit Office within 3 hours of the movement. Between April 16 and November 14 permission to move must be obtained within 3 days of the movement. Fees are charged for the 10-day weight permit and the annual length permit. These permits can be revoked if the terms are violated.

ACCESS: Two trailing unit combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units of not more than 65 feet may operate on all State highways. For two trailing unit combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units over 65 feet, access to and from the Interstate is limited to designated staging areas within 6 miles of I-80 between the Wyoming State Line and Exit 440 (Nebraska Route 50). Except for weather, emergency, and repair, two trailing unit combinations with a length of cargo-carrying units over 65 feet cannot reenter the Interstate after having left it.

ROUTES: Vehicles requiring length permits are restricted to I-80 from Wyoming to Exit 440 (Nebraska Highway 50). There are no route restrictions for vehicles not requiring length permits.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Nebraska Revised Statutes Reissued 1988

§39-6,179 (Double trailers under 65 feet)

§39-6,179.01 (Double trailers over 65 feet)

§39-6,180.01 (Authorized weight limits)

for open §39-6.181 (Vehicles; size; weight; load; overweight; special permits; etc.)
with reg
anda (a)
carp-
not, alth
A lea
capte
of road
ained for
ns with
s over 6
of the ap
ts or is
days wh
25 miles
s least
produce
elect. ar
slippery
5 and ap
to be over
ment
n. 3 km
Apr. 16
to more
days of
ized for
the annu
s can be
ed.
ing unit
of car-
an 65 km
highways
ations
ing unit
om the
ed stati-
between
d. Ex-
cept for
air. Two
with a
over 15
ate after
requir
to 1-4
braska
a resur
length
TIONS:
atutes
ers under
trailers
weight

STATE: NEVADA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The single-axle weight limit is 20,000 pounds, the tandem-axle weight limit is 34,000 pounds, and the gross weight is subject to the Federal Bridge Formula limits, provided that two consecutive tandems with a distance of 36 feet or more between the first and last axle may carry 34,000 pounds on each tandem.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, be at least 25 years old, and have had a medical exam within previous 24 months. Every operator must be covered by a liability insurance policy with personal injury and property damage limits meeting State requirements.

VEHICLE: No trailer may be longer than 48 feet. If one trailer is 48 feet long, the other trailer cannot exceed 42 feet. Towed vehicles must not shift or sway more than 3 inches to right or left and must track in a straight line on a level, smooth paved highway. Vehicles must be able to accelerate and operate on a level highway at speeds which are compatible with other traffic and with the speed limits and must be able to maintain a minimum of 20 miles per hour on any grade on which they may operate. All vehicles must have safety chains on converter dollies. Vehicles must carry snow chains for each drive wheel.

Vehicle operations may be suspended in adverse weather and high winds, as determined by police or the Nevada DOT.

The shortest trailer must be in the rear of a combination unless it is heavier than the longer trailer.

Brakes must comply with all State and Federal requirements for commercial vehicles including automatic braking for separation of vehicles, parking brakes, and working lights.

STATE: NEBRASKA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: A truck tractor and three trailing unit combination is required to travel empty.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the NE-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: A three trailing unit combination must have trailers of approximately equal length and the overall vehicle length cannot exceed 105 feet.

ROUTES: I-80 from Wyoming to Exit 440 (Nebraska Highway 50).

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Neb. Rev. Stat. §39-6.179.01 (Reissue 1988)

Nebraska Department of Roads Rules and Regulations, Title 408, Chapter 1

STATE: NEBRASKA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEA freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The overall vehicle length, including load, cannot exceed 75 feet.

PERMIT: No permit is required.

ACCESS: Statewide during daylight hours only.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Neb. Rev. Stat. §39-6.179.

Vehicles must not exceed posted speed limits and cannot operate on any highway on which they cannot at all times stay on the right side of the center line. All LCV's must keep a distance of at least 500 feet from each other.

Every full-sized truck or truck tractor used in a combination of vehicles must be equipped with at least the following emergency and safety equipment:

1. One fire extinguisher which meets "Classification B" of the National Fire Protection Association.

2. One spare light bulb for every electrical lighting device used on the rear of the last vehicle in a combination of vehicles.

3. One spare fuse for each different kind and size of fuse used in every vehicle in the combination of vehicles. If the electrical system of any vehicle in the combination contains any devices for protection of electrical circuits from overloading, other than fuses and circuit breakers which can be reset, one spare of each such device must be kept as emergency and safety equipment.

4. Any flares, reflectors or red electrical lanterns which meet State or Federal law or regulation.

Before operating a combination of vehicles on a highway of this State, the owner or operator of the combination shall certify to the Nevada DOT, on a form provided by it, that all vehicles and equipment in the combination meet the requirements of and will be operated in compliance with NAC 484.300 to 484.440, inclusive.

All axles except for steering axles and axles that weigh less than 10,000 pounds must have at least four tires unless the tire width of each tire on the axles is 14 inches or greater.

PERMIT: Permits are required and a fee is charged. They may be revoked for violation of any of the provisions of the legal regulations. The State may suspend operation on roads deemed unsafe or impracticable. Permits must be carried in the vehicle along with identification devices issued by the Nevada Department of Motor Vehicles.

ACCESS: As authorized by the Nevada DOT.

ROUTES: All NN routes, except US 93 from Nevada State route 500 to Arizona.

LEGAL CITATIONS: NRS 484.400, .405(4), .425, .430, .739, 408.100-4, .100-6(a), and 706.531. Also, "Regulations for the Operation of 70 to 105 foot Combinations" (1990).

STATE: NEVADA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

STATE: NEVADA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer, and Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 98 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAFreeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, and ACCESS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

PERMITS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination, except permits for Truck-trailer, or Truck-trailer-trailer combinations are only required when the overall length is 70 feet or more.

ROUTES: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the NV-TT2 combination.

STATE: NEW MEXICO**COMBINATION:** Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV**LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS:** Not applicable**MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT:** 86,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: The cargo-carrying length restriction does not apply to this combination. The length of each trailing unit is limited to 28.5 feet. This describes a two trailing unit vehicle whose operation is guaranteed by the STAA of 1982 regardless of inter-unit spacing. As long as each trailing unit is 28.5 feet long or less, cargo-carrying length is not restricted. This combination is listed as a LCV because it can exceed the 80,000-pound threshold established in the Congressional definition. The 86,400-pound gross weight limit is grandfathered for New Mexico.

WEIGHT: Single axle = 21,600 pounds. Tandem axle = 34,200 pounds. Load per inch of tire width = 600 pounds. The total gross weight with load imposed on the highway by any vehicle or combination of vehicles where the distance between the first and last axles is less than 19 feet shall not exceed that given for the respective distances in the following table:

Distance in feet between first and last axes of group	Allowed load in pounds on group of axes
4	34,320
5	35,100
6	35,880
7	36,660
8	37,440
9	38,220
10	39,000
11	39,780
12	40,560
13	41,340
14	42,120
15	42,900
16	43,680
17	44,460
18	45,240

The total gross weight with load imposed on the highway by any vehicle or combination of vehicles where the distance between the first and last axles is 19 feet or more shall not exceed that

given for the respective distances in the following table:

Distance in feet between first and last axes of group	Allowed load in pounds on group of axes
19	53,100
20	54,000
21	54,900
22	55,800
23	56,700
24	57,600
25	58,500
26	59,400
27	60,300
28	61,200
29	62,100
30	63,000
31	63,900
32	64,800
33	65,700
34	66,600
35	67,500
36	68,400
37	69,300
38	70,200
39	71,100
40	72,000
41	72,900
42	73,800
43	74,700
44	75,600
45	76,500
46	77,400
47	78,300
48	79,200
49	80,100
50	81,000
51	81,900
52	82,800
53	83,700
54	84,600
55	85,500
56 and over	86,400

The distance between the centers of the axles shall be measured to the nearest even foot. When a fraction is exactly one-half the next larger whole number shall be used.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: No special requirements beyond normal Federal Motor Carrier or State regulations. The maximum length of the trailing units is 28.5 feet.

PERMIT: None Required.

ACCESS: STAA vehicles must be allowed reasonable access in accordance with 23 CFR 658.19.

ROUTES: All Interstate highways.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

66-7-409 NMSA 1978

66-7-410 NMSA 1978

STATE: NEW YORK

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 102 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 143,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The following information pertains to tandem trailer combinations with either trailer more than 28.5 feet long but not more than 48 feet long. A nine-axle combination vehicle may not exceed a total maximum gross weight of 143,000 pounds. An eight-axle combination vehicle may not exceed a total maximum gross weight of 138,400 pounds. The maximum gross weight that may be carried upon any combination of units is limited by the maximum gross weight that can be carried upon the axles as follows. For a nine-axle combination: Drive axles—36,000 pounds, axles four/five—36,000 pounds, axles six/seven—27,000 pounds, and axles eight/nine—36,000 pounds. A minimum 12-foot axle spacing between the fifth and sixth axles is also required on the nine-axle LCV. For an eight-axle combination: Drive axles—36,000 pounds, axles four/five—36,000 pounds, sixth axle—22,400 pounds, and axles seven/eight—36,000 pounds. The eight-axle LCV has no minimum axle-spacing requirements. For gross weights in excess of 138,400 pounds the combination must include a tandem-axle dolly to meet the nine-axle requirements. Maximum permissible gross weight for B-train combination is 127,000 pounds.

When the gross weight of the two trailers in a tandem combination vary more than 20 percent, the heaviest of the two must be placed in the lead position.

For tandem trailer combinations in which neither trailing unit exceeds 28.5 feet in length the following maximum allowable weights apply: for a single axle—28,000 pounds (except that steering axles may not exceed 22,400 pounds), for a tandem axle—42,500 pounds, for a tri-axle—52,500 pounds. The gross weight may not exceed 100,000 pounds or the manufacturers

gross weight rating, whichever is lower.

DRIVER: For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the New York State Thruway Authority (NYSTA), except for the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, the driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, and hold a Tandem Trailer Driver's Permit issued by the NYSTA. In order to obtain an NYSTA driver's permit, an applicant must (1) hold a valid commercial driver's license with multiple-trailer endorsement; (2) be over 26 years old, in good health, and have at least 5 years of provable experience driving tractor-trailer combinations; and (3) meet all other application requirements with regard to driving history established by the NYSTA. Qualified drivers receive a Tandem Trailer Driver's Permit for Tandem Vehicle Operation which is valid only for the operation of the certified equipment owned by the company to which the permit is issued.

For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the New York State DOT, cities not wholly included in one county, the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, the driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: All vehicles must meet the requirements of applicable Federal and State statutes, rules, and regulations. Vehicles operating on highways under the jurisdiction of the NYSTA, except for the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, must also meet the following additional requirements. The tractor manufacturer and the permittee shall certify to the NYSTA prior to the approval of the tractor that it is capable of hauling the maximum permissible gross load at a speed of not less than 20 miles per hour on all portions of the thruway system.

The brakes on any vehicle, dolly converter, or combination of vehicles shall comply with 49 CFR part 393 and, in addition, any vehicle or dolly converter shall meet the provisions of the New York State Traffic Law.

Tandem trailer operations shall be equipped, at a minimum, with emer-

agency equipment as required by 49 CFR part 393, subpart H, as amended, tire chains from October 15 to May 1 of each year, a fire extinguisher with an aggregate rating of 20BC, and each trailer with specific lamps and reflectors.

All tractors certified by the NYSTA for use with tandem trailers will be assigned an identification number by the NYSTA which must be placed on the vehicle. The number must be at least 3 inches in height and visible to a person standing at ground level opposite the driver's position in the cab.

Axle Type. Tractors to be used for hauling 110,000 pounds or more shall be equipped with tandem rear axles, both with driving power. Tractors to be used for hauling 110,000 pounds or less may have a single drive axle. Tandem combinations using single wheel tires commonly referred to as "Super Singles" are required to use triple-axle tractors, dual-axle trailers, and dual-axle dollies.

Dollies. Every converter dolly certified on and after June 1, 1968, used to convert a semitrailer to a full trailer may have either single or tandem axles at the option of the permittee. Single-axle dollies may not utilize low profile tires. Combination vehicles with a gross weight in excess of 138,400 pounds must have a tandem-axle dolly to meet the nine-axle requirement. If the distance between two semitrailers is 10 feet or more, the dolly shall be equipped with a device or the trailers connected along the sides with suitable material to indicate they are in effect one unit. The devices or connection shall be approved by the NYSTA prior to use on a tandem trailer combination. The NYSTA tandem-trailer provisions require that converter dollies shall be coupled with one or more safety chains or cables to the frame or an extension of the frame of the motor vehicle by which it is towed. Each dolly converter must also be equipped with mud flaps. Tandem combinations using a sliding fifth wheel attached to the lead trailer, known as a "B-Train" combination, will require a separate Thruway Engineer Service approval prior to the initial tandem run. Special provisions regarding B-Trains will be

reviewed at the time of the application or request for use on the Thruway.

PERMIT: For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the New York State DOT, cities not wholly included in one county, or the following highway sections under NYSTA jurisdiction; the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, a permit to exceed the weight limits set forth in section 385(15) of the New York State Vehicle and Traffic Law must be obtained from the State DOT, city involved, or the NYSTA. A fee is charged for the permit.

For operation on highways under the jurisdiction of the NYSTA, except for the full length of I-84 and that portion of I-287 from Thruway exit 8 to I-95, companies must file an application for a Tandem Trailer Permit with the NYSTA. Permits are issued to such companies upon meeting qualifications, including insurance, for tandem combinations over 65 feet in length. No permit fee is charged; however, Thruway tolls are charged for each use of the Thruway, and the equipment must be certified by the NYSTA annually. The annual re-certification of equipment is handled by: New York State Thruway Authority, Manager of Traffic Safety Services, P.O. Box 189, Albany, New York 12201-0189

Transportation of hazardous materials is subject to special restrictions plus 49 CFR part 397 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

ACCESS: For tandem trailer combinations with either trailer more than 28.5 feet long but not more than 48 feet long, the following access is available to authorized operating routes.

I-87 (New York Thruway) Access provided at Thruway Exit 21B to or from a point 1,500 feet north of the Thruway on US 9W.

I-90 (NYSTA-Berkshire Section) access provided at:

- (1) Thruway Exit B-1 to or from a point 0.8 mile north of the southern most access ramp on US 9.
- (2) Thruway Exit B-3 within a 2,000-foot radius of the Thruway ramps to NY 22.

I-90 (New York Thruway) access provided at:

- (1) Thruway Exit 28 within a radius of 1,500 feet of the toll booth at Fultonville, New York.
 - (2) Thruway Exit 32 to or from a point 0.6 mile north of the Thruway along NY 233.
 - (3) Thruway Exit 44 to or from a point 0.8 mile from the Thruway along NY 332 and Collett Road.
 - (4) Thruway Exit 52 to or from:
 - (a) A point 1.7 miles west and south of the Thruway via Walden Avenue and NY 240 (Harlem Road);
 - (b) A point 0.85 mile east and south of the Thruway via Walden Avenue and a roadway purchased by the Town of Cheektowaga from Sorrento Cheese, Inc.
 - (5) Thruway Exit 54 to or from a point approximately 2.5 miles east and north of the Thruway via routes NY 400 and NY 277.
 - (6) Thruway Exit 56 to or from a point approximately 2 miles west and south of the Thruway via NY 179 and Old Mile Strip Road.
- I-190 (NYSTA—Niagara Section) access provided at:
- (1) Thruway Exit N1 to or from:
 - (a) A point 0.8 mile west of the Thruway exit along Dingens Street.
 - (b) A point 0.45 mile from the Thruway exit via Dingens Street and James E. Casey Drive.
 - (2) Thruway Exit N5 to or from a point approximately 1.0 miles south of the Thruway via Louisiana Street and South Street.
 - (3) Thruway Exit N15 to or from a point 0.5 mile southeast of the Thruway via NY 325 (Sheridan Drive) and Kenmore Avenue.
 - (4) Thruway Exit N17 to or from:
 - (a) A point 1.5 miles north of the Thruway on NY 266 (River Road).
 - (b) A point approximately 0.4 mile south of the Thruway on NY 266 (River Road).

Tandem trailer combinations in which neither trailing unit exceeds 28.5 feet in length are restricted to the Designated Qualifying and Access Highway System.

ROUTES: For tandem trailer combinations with either trailer more than 28.5 feet long, but not more than 48 feet long, the following routes are available:

	From	To
I-87 (New York Thruway).	Bronx/Westchester County Line.	Thruway Exit 24.
I-90 (New York Thruway).	Pennsylvania.	Thruway Exit 24.
I-90 (New York Thruway Berkshire Section).	Thruway Exit B-1 .	Massachusetts.
I-190 (New York Thruway Niagara Section).	Thruway Exit 53 ...	Intl Border with Canada.
NY 912M (Berkshire Connection of the New York Thruway).	Thruway Exit 21A .	Thruway Exit B-1.

Tandem trailer combinations in which neither trailing unit exceeds 28.5 feet in length may operate on all NN Highways.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Public Authorities Law—Title 9, sec. 350, et. seq. (section 361 is most relevant)
 New York State Thruway Authority Rules & Regulations, sections 100.6, 100.8, and 103.13
 New York State Vehicle & Traffic Law, sections 385 and 1630

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 103 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of any vehicle or combination of vehicles is determined by the Federal Bridge Formula, including the exception for two sets of tandems spaced 36 feet apart.

No single axle shall carry a gross weight in excess of 20,000 pounds. Axles spaced 40 inches or less apart are considered one axle. Axles spaced 8 feet or more apart are considered as individual axles. The gross weight of two individual axles may be restricted by the weight formula. Spacing between axles shall be measured from axle center to axle center.

Axles spaced over 40 inches but less than 8 feet apart shall not carry a gross weight in excess of 17,000 pounds per

axle. The gross weight of three or more axles in a grouping is determined by the measurement between the extreme axle centers. During the spring break-up season or on otherwise posted highways, reductions in the above axle weights may be specified.

The weight in pounds on any one wheel shall not exceed one-half the allowable axle weight. Dual tires are considered one wheel.

The weight per inch of tire width shall not exceed 550 pounds. The width of tire shall be the manufacturer's rating.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The cargo length of a two trailing unit combination may not exceed 100 feet (when the power unit is a truck tractor) or 103 feet (when the power unit is a truck) when traveling on the NN or local highways designated by local authorities.

All hitches must be of a load-bearing capacity capable of bearing the weight of the towed vehicles. The towing vehicle must have a hitch commonly described as a fifth wheel or gooseneck design, or one that is attached to the frame.

The hitch on the rear of the vehicle connected to the towing vehicle must be attached to the frame of the towed vehicle. All hitches, other than a fifth wheel or gooseneck, must be of a ball and socket type with a locking device or a pintle hook.

The drawn vehicles shall be equipped with brakes and safety chains adequate to control the movement of, and to stop and hold, such vehicles. When the drawn vehicle is of a fifth wheel or gooseneck design, safety chains are not required.

In any truck or truck tractor and two trailer combination, the lighter trailer must always be operated as the rear trailer, except when the gross weight differential with the other trailer does not exceed 5,000 pounds.

The power unit shall have adequate power and traction to maintain a mini-

mum speed of 15 miles per hour on all grades.

PERMIT: No permits are required for GVW of 80,000 pounds or less. Single-trip permits are required for GVW exceeding 80,000 pounds. Weather restrictions (37-06-04-06, NDAC), weight distribution on trailers (37-06-04, NDAC), and signing requirements (37-06-04-05, NDAC) are applicable.

Movements of LCV's are prohibited when:

1. Road surfaces, due to ice, snow, slush, or frost present a slippery condition which may be hazardous to the operation of the unit or to other highway users;

2. Wind or other conditions may cause the unit or any part thereof to swerve, whip, sway, or fail to follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle; or

3. Visibility is reduced due to snow, ice, sleet, fog, mist, rain, dust, or smoke.

The North Dakota Highway Patrol may restrict or prohibit operations during periods when in its judgment traffic, weather, or other safety conditions make travel unsafe.

The last trailer in any combination must have a "LONG LOAD" sign mounted on the rear. It must be a minimum of 12 inches in height and 60 inches in length. The lettering must be 8 inches in height with 1-inch brush strokes. The letters must be black on a yellow background.

Legal width—8 feet 6 inches on all highways.

Legal height—13 feet 6 inches.

ACCESS: Access for vehicles with cargo-carrying length of 68 feet or more is 10 miles off the NN. Vehicles with a cargo-carrying length less than 68 feet may travel on all highways in North Dakota.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: North Dakota Century Code, section 38-12-04; North Dakota Administrative Code, article 37-06.

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the ND-TT2 combination, and in addition, in any combination with three trailing units the lightest trailer must always be operated as the rear trailer. For the first two trailing units the lighter trailer must always be second except when the gross weight differential with the other trailer does not exceed 5,000 pounds.

ROUTES: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer, and Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 103 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAs freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the ND-TT2 combination.

STATE: OHIO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 102 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 127,400 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Long double combination vehicles are only allowed on that portion of Ohio's Interstate System which is under the jurisdiction of the Ohio Turnpike Commission (OTC). These same vehicles are not allowed on any portion of the Interstate System under the jurisdiction of the Ohio DOT.

WEIGHT: The OTC has established the following provisions for operation:

Maximum Weight: Single axle = 21,000 pounds; tandem axle spaced 4 feet or less apart = 24,000 pounds; tandem axle spaced more than 4 feet but less than 8 feet apart = 34,000 pounds; gross weight for doubles 90 feet or less in length = 90,000 pounds; gross weight for doubles over 90 feet but less than 112 feet in length = 127,400 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, be over 26 years of age, in good health, and shall have not less than 5 years of experience driving tractor-trailer or tractor-short double trailer motor vehicles. Such driving experience shall include experience throughout the four seasons. Drivers must comply with the applicable current requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations, and the Economic and Safety regulations of the Ohio Public Utility Commission.

VEHICLE: Vehicles being operated under permit at night must be equipped with all lights and reflectors required by the Ohio Public Utilities Commission and the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, except that the trailer shall be equipped with two red tail lights and two red or amber

stop lights mounted with one set on each side. Trailer and semitrailer length for doubles cannot exceed 48 feet, and mixed trailer length combinations are not allowed for combination vehicles over 90 feet in length. Combined cargo-carrying length, including the trailer hitch, cannot be less than 80 feet or more than 102 feet. The number of axles on a double shall be a minimum of five and a maximum of nine. A tractor used in the operation of a double shall be capable of hauling the maximum weight at a speed of not less than 40 miles per hour on all portions of the Turnpike.

PERMIT: A special permit is required if the vehicle is over 102 inches wide, 14 feet high, or 65 feet in length including overhang.

Tractor-semitrailer-semitrailer combinations require a permit if over 75 feet in length, excluding an allowed 3-foot front overhang and a 4-foot rear overhang. For vehicles over 120 inches wide, 14 feet high, or 80 feet long or if any unit of the combination vehicle is over 60 feet in length, travel is restricted to daylight hours Monday through noon Saturday, except holidays and the day before and after holidays. Operators are restricted to daylight driving if the load overhang is more than 4 feet. A "Long Double Trailer Permit" issued by the OTC is required for operation of doubles in excess of 90 feet in length. Towing units and coupling devices shall have sufficient structural strength to ensure safe operation. Vehicles and coupling devices shall be so designed, constructed, and installed in a double as to ensure that any towed vehicles when traveling on a level, smooth paved surface will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the towing vehicle when the latter is moving in a straight line. Vehicle coupling devices and brakes shall meet the requirements of the Ohio Public Utilities Commission and Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. The distance between the rearmost axle of a semitrailer and the front axle of the next semitrailer in a coupled double unit shall not exceed 12 feet 6 inches.

In no event shall the distance between the semitrailers coupled in a double exceed 9 feet. Double and triple trailer combinations must be equipped with adequate, properly maintained spray-suppressant mud flaps on all axles except the steering axle. In the event that the gross weights of the trailers vary by more than 20 percent, they shall be coupled according to their gross weights with the heavier trailer forward. A minimum distance of 500 feet shall be maintained between double units and/or triple units except when overtaking and passing another vehicle. A double shall remain in the right-hand, outside lane except when passing or when emergency or work-zone conditions exist. When, in the opinion of the OTC, the weather conditions are such that operation of a double is inadvisable, the OTC will notify the permittee that travel is prohibited for a certain period of time.

Class A and B explosives; Class A poisons; and Class 1, 2, and 3 radioactive material cannot be transported in double trailer combinations. Other hazardous materials may be transported in one trailer of a double. The hazardous materials should be placed in the front trailer unless doing so will result in the second trailer weighing more than the first trailer.

ACCESS: Tandem trailer units shall not leave the Turnpike right-of-way and shall be assembled and disassembled only in designated areas located at Exits 4, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, and 16.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-76 Ohio Turnpike.	Turnpike Exit 15 ...	Pennsylvania.
I-80 Ohio Turnpike.	Turnpike Exit 8A ..	Turnpike Exit 15.
I-80/90 Ohio Turnpike.	Indiana	Turnpike Exit 8A.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Statutory authority, as contained in Chapter 5537 of the Ohio Revised Code, to regulate the dimensions and weights of vehicles using the Turnpike.

STATE: OHIO

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 115,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the OH-TT2 combination, except as follows:

WEIGHT: Gross weight for triples with an overall length greater than 90 feet but not over 105 feet in length = 115,000 pounds.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement, be over 26 years of age, in good health, and shall have not less than 5 years of experience driving double trailer combination units. Such driving experience shall include experience throughout the four seasons. Each driver must have special training on triple combinations to be provided by the Permittee.

VEHICLE: Triple trailer combination vehicles are allowed to operate on the Turnpike provided the combination vehicle is at least 90 feet long but less than 105 feet long and each trailer is not more than 28.5 feet in length. The minimum number of axles on the triple shall be seven and the maximum is nine.

PERMIT: A triple trailer permit to operate on the Turnpike is required for triple trailer combinations in excess of 90 feet in length. There is an annual fee for the permit. Class A and B explosives; Class A poisons; and Class 1, 2, and 3 radioactive material cannot be transported in triple trailer combinations. Other hazardous materials may be transported in two trailers of a triple. The hazardous materials should be placed in the front two trailers unless doing so will result in the third trailer weighing more than either one of the lead trailers.

ACCESS: With two exceptions, triple trailer units shall not leave the Turnpike right-of-way and shall be assembled and disassembled only in designated areas located at Exits 4, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, and 16. The first exception is that triple trailer combinations are al-

lowed on State Route 21 from I-80 Exit 11 (Ohio Turnpike) to a terminal located approximately 500 feet to the north in the town of Richfield. The second exception is for a segment of State Route 7 from Ohio Turnpike Exit 16 to 1 mile south.

ROUTES

	From	To
I-76 Ohio Turnpike.	Turnpike Exit 15 ...	Pennsylvania.
I-80 Ohio Turnpike.	Turnpike Exit 8A ..	Turnpike Exit 15.
I-80/90 Ohio Turnpike.	Indiana	Turnpike Exit 8A.
OH-7	Turnpike Exit 16 ...	Extending 1 mile south.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the OH-TT2 combination.

STATE: OKLAHOMA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 110 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 90,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle = 20,000 pounds; tandem axle = 34,000 pounds; gross vehicle weight = 90,000 pounds. The total weight on any group of two or more consecutive axles shall not exceed the amounts shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—OKLAHOMA ALLOWABLE AXLE GROUP WEIGHT

Axle Spacing (ft)	Maximum load (lbs) by axle group				
	2 Axles	3 Axles	4 Axles	5 Axles	6 Axles
4	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
5	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
6	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
7	34,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
8	34,000	42,000	.....	.....	.....
9	39,000	42,500	.....	.....	.....
10	40,000	43,500	.....	.....	.....
11 .....	.....	44,000	.....	.....	.....
12 .....	.....	45,000	50,000	.....	.....
13 .....	.....	45,500	50,500	.....	.....
14 .....	.....	46,500	51,500	.....	.....
15 .....	.....	47,000	52,000	.....	.....
16 .....	.....	48,000	52,500	58,000	.....
17 .....	.....	48,500	53,500	58,500	.....
18 .....	.....	49,500	54,000	59,000	.....
19 .....	.....	50,000	54,500	60,000	.....
20 .....	.....	51,000	55,500	60,500	66,000
21 .....	.....	51,500	56,000	61,000	66,500
22 .....	.....	52,500	56,500	61,500	67,000
23 .....	.....	53,000	57,500	62,500	68,000
24 .....	.....	54,000	58,000	63,000	68,500

TABLE 1.—OKLAHOMA ALLOWABLE AXLE GROUP WEIGHT—Continued

Axle Spacing (ft)	Maximum load (lbs) by axle group				
	2 Axles	3 Axles	4 Axles	5 Axles	6 Axles
25		54,500	58,500	63,500	69,000
26		56,000	59,500	64,000	69,500
27		57,500	60,000	65,000	70,000
28		59,000	60,500	65,500	71,000
29		60,500	61,500	66,000	71,500
30		62,000	62,000	66,500	72,000
31		63,500	63,500	67,000	72,500
32		64,000	64,000	68,000	73,500
33			64,500	68,500	74,000
34			65,000	69,000	74,500
35			66,000	70,000	75,000
36			68,000	70,500	75,500
37			68,000	71,000	76,000
38			69,000	72,000	77,000
39			70,000	72,500	77,500
40			71,000	73,000	78,000
41			72,000	73,500	78,500
42			73,000	74,000	79,000
43			73,280	75,000	80,000
44			73,280	75,500	80,500
45			73,280	76,000	81,000
46			73,280	76,500	81,500
47			73,500	77,500	82,000
48			74,000	78,000	82,000
49			74,500	78,500	83,500
50			75,500	79,000	84,000
51			76,000	80,000	84,500
52			76,500	80,500	85,000
53			77,500	81,000	86,000
54			78,000	81,500	86,500
55			78,500	82,500	87,000
56			79,500	83,000	87,500
57			80,000	83,500	88,000
58				84,000	89,000
59				85,000	89,500
60				85,500	90,000

DRIVER: All drivers must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement and must meet the requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 390-397). State requirements more stringent and not in conflict with Federal requirements take precedence.

VEHICLE: All vehicles must meet the requirements of applicable Federal and State statutes, rules, and regulations. Vehicles and load shall not exceed 102 inches in width on the Interstate System and four-lane divided highways. Maximum semitrailer length is 53 feet.

Multiple trailer combinations must be stable at all times during braking and normal operation. A multiple trailer combination when traveling on a level, smooth, paved surface must follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line. Heavier trailers are to be placed to the front in multiple trailer combinations.

PERMIT: An annual special authorization permit is required for tandem trailer vehicles operating on the Interstate System having a gross weight of more than 80,000 pounds. A fee is charged for the special authorization permit.

ACCESS: Access is allowed from legally available routes (listed below) to service facilities and terminals within a 5-mile radius. Access is also authorized on two-lane roadways which connect multi-lane divided highways when such connection does not exceed 15 miles.

ROUTES: Doubles with 29-foot trailers may use any route on the NN. Doubles with at least one trailer or semitrailer over 29 feet in length are limited to the Interstate and other multi-lane divided highways listed below.

	From	To
I-35	Texas	Kansas.
I-40	Texas	Arkansas.
I-44	Texas	Missouri.
I-235	Entire length in Oklahoma City	
I-240	Entire length in Oklahoma City	
I-244	Entire length in Tulsa	
I-444	Entire length in Tulsa	
I-40 Bus	I-40 Exit 119	US 81 El Reno.
US 80	I-35 Exit 214	US 177 Ponca City.
US 82	US 69 Muskogee	OK 80 Ft. Gibson.
US 82	I-44 Exit 39A Lawton	OK 115 Cache.
US 84	Cimarron Turnpike	I-244 Tulsa.
US 84	I-35 Exit 186 Perry	US 77 Perry.
US 84	I-40 Exit 325 Roland	Arkansas.
US 89	Texas	I-44 (Will Rogers Tpk.) Exit 282.
US 70	OK 76 Wilson	I-35 Exits 31A-B Ardmore.
US 75	I-40 Exits 240A-B Henryetta	I-244 Exit 2 Tulsa.
US 75	I-44 Exits 6A-B Tulsa	Dewey.
US 77	I-35 Exit 141 Edmond	3.5 mi. W of I-35.
US 81	I-44 (Bailey Tpk.) Exit 80	South intersection OK 7 Duncan.

	From	To
US 81	OK 51 Hennessey	11.5 mi. N of US 412.
US 169	OK 51 Tulsa	OK 20 Collinsville.
US 270	Indian Nation Tpk. Exit 4	US 69 McAlester.
US 271	OK 9 Tecumseh	I-40 Exit 181.
US 271	Texas	Indian Nation Tpk. Hugo.
US 412	I-44 Exit 241 Catoosa	US 69.
US 412	OK 58 Ringwood	I-35 Exits 194A-B.
US 412	US 69 Chouteau	OK 412 B.
OK 3	I-44 Exit 123	Oklahoma/Canadian County Line.
OK 3A	OK 3 Oklahoma City	I-44 Exit 125B Oklahoma City.
OK 7	I-44 Exits 36A-B	OK 65 Pumpkin Center.
OK 7	I-35 Exit 55	US 177 Sulphur.
OK 7	South intersection US 81 Duncan	7.5 mi. E of US 81.
OK 9	I-35 Exit 108A	US 77 Norman.
OK 11	I-35 Exit 222	US 177 Blackwell.
OK 11	US 75 Tulsa	I-244 Exit 12B.
OK 33	US 77 Guthrie	I-35 Exit 157 Guthrie.
OK 51	I-35 Exit 174	US 177 Stillwater.
OK 51	I-44 Exit 231 Tulsa	Muskogee Tpk. Broken Arrow.
OK 165	Connecting two sections of the Muskogee Turnpike at Muskogee.	
OK 165	US 64/Bus. US 64 Muskogee	Muskogee Tpk.
Cimarron Tpk	I-35 Exit 194	US 64.
Cimarron Tpk Conn.	US 177 Stillwater	Cimarron Tpk.
Indian Nation Turn- pike.	US 70/271 Hugo	I-40 Exits 240A-B Henryetta.
Muskogee Tpk	OK 51 Broken Arrow	US 62/OK 165 Muskogee.
Muskogee Tpk	OK 165 Muskogee	I-40 Exit 286 Webber's Falls.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Title 47 1981 O.S. 14-101

Title 47 1990 O.S. 14-103, -109, and -116

DPS Size and Weight Permit Manual
595:30.**STATE: OKLAHOMA****COMBINATION:** Truck tractor and 3
trailing units—LCV**LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING
UNITS:** 95 feet**MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS
WEIGHT:** 90,000 pounds**OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:****WEIGHT and ACCESS:** Same as the
OK-TT2 combination.**DRIVER:** Same as the OK-TT2 com-
bination except that in addition, a
driver of a three trailing unit combina-
tion must have had at least 2 years of
experience driving tractor-trailer com-
binations.**VEHICLE:** All vehicles must meet the
requirements of applicable Federal and
State statutes, rules, and regulations.
Vehicle and load shall not exceed 102
inches in width on the Interstate Sys-
tem and other four-lane divided high-

ways. Maximum unit length of triple
trailers is 29 feet. Truck tractors pull-
ing triple trailers must have sufficient
horsepower to maintain a minimum
speed of 40 miles per hour on the level
and 20 miles per hour on grades under
normal operation conditions. Heavy-
duty fifth wheels, pick-up plates equal
in strength to the fifth wheel, solid
kingpins, no-slack hitch connections,
mud flaps and splash guards, and full-
width axles are required on triple trail-
er combinations. All braking systems
must comply with State and Federal
requirements.

Multiple trailer combinations must
be stable at all times during braking
and normal operation. A multiple trail-
er combination when traveling on a
level, smooth paved surface must fol-
low in the path of the towing vehicle
without shifting or swerving more than
3 inches to either side when the towing
vehicle is moving in a straight line.
Heavier trailers are to be placed to the
front in multiple trailer combinations.

PERMIT: An annual special combina-
tion permit is required for the oper-
ation of triple-trailer combinations on
the Interstate System and other four-
lane divided primary highways. This
permit also authorizes such combina-

tions to exceed 80,000 pounds on the Interstate System.

The permit holder must certify that the driver of a triple-trailer combination is qualified. Operators of triple-trailer combinations must maintain a 500-foot following distance and must drive in the right lane, except when passing or in an emergency.

Speed shall be reduced and extreme caution exercised when operating triple-trailer combinations under hazardous conditions, such as those caused by snow, wind, ice, sleet, fog, mist, rain, dust, or smoke. When conditions become sufficiently dangerous, as determined by the company or driver, operations shall be discontinued and shall not resume until the vehicle can be safely operated. The State may restrict or prohibit operations during periods when, in the State's judgment, traffic, weather, or other safety conditions make such operations unsafe or inadvisable.

Class A and B explosives; Class A poisons; Class 1, 2, and 3 radioactive material; and any other material deemed to be unduly hazardous by the U.S. Department of Transportation cannot be transported in triple-trailer combinations.

A fee is charged for the annual special authorization permit.

ROUTES: Same as the OK-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

- Title 47 1981 O.S. 14-101
- Title 47 1990 O.S. 14-109, -116, -121
- DPS Size and Weight Permit Manual 595:30.

STATE: OREGON

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Maximum allowable weights are as follows: single wheel—10,000 pounds, single axle—20,000 pounds, tandem axle—34,000 pounds.

Gross vehicle weights over 80,000 pounds must follow the Oregon extended weight table, with a maximum of 105,500 pounds. Weight is also limited to 600 pounds per inch of tire width.

EXTENDED WEIGHT TABLE

Gross weights over 80,000 pounds are authorized only when operating under the authority of a Special Transportation Permit.

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE WEIGHTS

1. The maximum allowable weights for single axles and tandem axles shall not exceed those specified under ORS 818.010.

2. The maximum allowable weight for groups of axles spaced at 46 feet or less apart shall not exceed those specified under ORS 818.010.

3. The maximum weights for groups of axles spaced at 47 feet or more and the gross combined weight for any combination of vehicles shall not exceed those set forth in the following table:

Axle spacing in feet	Maximum gross weight in pounds on			
	5 Axles	6 Axles	7 Axles	8 or More axles
47	77,500	81,000	81,000	81,000
48	78,000	82,000	82,000	82,000
49	78,500	83,000	83,000	83,000
50	79,000	84,000	84,000	84,000
51	80,000	84,500	85,000	85,000
52	80,500	85,000	86,000	86,000
53	81,000	86,000	87,000	87,000
54	81,500	86,500	88,000	91,000
55	82,500	87,000	89,000	92,000
56	83,000	87,500	90,000	93,000
57	83,500	88,000	91,000	94,000
58	84,000	89,000	92,000	95,000
59	85,000	89,500	93,000	96,000
60	85,500	90,000	94,000	97,000
61	86,000	90,500	95,000	98,000
62	87,000	91,000	96,000	99,000
63	87,500	92,000	97,000	100,000
64	88,000	92,500	97,500	101,000
65	88,500	93,000	98,000	102,000
66	89,000	93,500	98,500	103,000
67	90,000	94,000	99,000	104,000
68	90,000	95,000	99,500	105,000
69	90,000	95,500	100,000	105,500
70	90,000	96,000	101,000	105,500
71	90,000	96,500	101,500	105,000
72	90,000	96,500	102,000	105,500
73	90,000	96,500	102,500	105,500
74	90,000	96,500	103,000	105,500
75	90,000	96,500	104,000	105,500
76	90,000	96,500	104,500	105,500
77	90,000	96,500	105,000	105,500
78	90,000	96,500	105,500	105,500

Distance measured to nearest foot; when exactly one-half foot, take next larger number.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: For a combination which includes a truck tractor and two trailing units, the lead trailing unit (semitrailer) may be up to 40 feet long. The second trailing unit may be up to 35 feet long. However, the primary control is the total cargo-carrying distance which has a maximum length of 68 feet. Any towed vehicles in a combination must be equipped with safety chains or cables to prevent the towbar from dropping to the ground in the event the coupling fails. The chains or cables must have sufficient strength to control the towed vehicle in the event the coupling device fails and must be attached with no more slack than necessary to permit proper turning. However, this requirement does not apply to a fifth-wheel coupling if the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel must be manually released before they can be separated.

PERMIT: A permit is required for operation if the gross combination weight exceeds 80,000 pounds. A fee is charged. Permitted movements must have the lighter trailing unit placed to the rear, and use splash and spray devices when operating in rainy weather. Movement is not allowed when road surfaces are hazardous due to ice or snow, or when other atmospheric conditions make travel unsafe.

ACCESS: As allowed by the Oregon DOT.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS: ORS 810.010, ORS 810.030 through 810.060, and ORS 818.010 through 818.235.

STATE: OREGON

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 96 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 106,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the OR-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Trailing units must be of equal length. The overall length of the combination is limited to 106 feet. Any towed vehicles in a combination must be equipped with safety chains or cables to prevent the towbar from dropping to the ground in the event the coupling fails. The chains or cables must have sufficient strength to control the towed vehicle in the event the coupling device fails and must be attached with no more slack than necessary to permit proper turning. However, this requirement does not apply to a fifth-wheel coupling if the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel must be manually released before they can be separated.

ROUTES: The following NN routes are also open to truck tractor and three trailing unit combinations.

	From	To
I-5	California	Washington.
I-105	Entire length in the Eugene-Springfield area.	
I-205	Jct. I-5	Washington.
I-405	Entire length in Portland.	
I-82	Washington	Jct. I-84.
I-84	Jct. I-5	Idaho.
US 20	Jct OR 22/OR 126 Santiam Junction.	US 26 Vale.
US 20	East Jct OR 99E Albany.	I-5 Exit 233.
US 26	US 101 Cannon Beach Junction.	OR 126 Prineville.
US 20/26	Vale	Idaho.

STATE: OREGON

	From	To
S 30	US 101 Astoria	I-405 Exit 3 Port- land.
S 95	Nevada	Idaho.
PUR US 95	OR 201	Idaho.
S 97	California	Washington.
S 101	US 30 Astoria	US 26 Cannon Beach Jct.
S 101	OR 18 Otis	US 20 Newport.
S 101	Bandon	North city limit Coos Bay.
S 197	I-84 Exit 87 The Delfes.	Washington.
S 385	I-82 Exit 1 Umatilla.	I-84 Exit 188 Stanfield.
S 385	US 26 John Day ..	OR 140 Lakeview.
S 730	I-84 Exit 168	Washington.
R 6	US 101 Tillamook ..	US 26 near Banks.
R 8	OR 47 Forest Grove.	OR 217 Beaver- ton.
R 11	Washington	Mission Cutoff near Pendleton.
R 18	US 101 Otis	OR 99W Dayton.
R 19	I-84 Exit 137	South 2.5 miles.
R 22	OR 18 near Willamena.	OR 99E Salem.
R 22	I-5 Exit 253	Jct US 20/OR 126 Santiam Jct.
R 31	US 97 La Pine	US 395 Valley Falls.
R 34	Jct US 20/OR 99W Corvallis.	I-5 Exit 228.
R 35	I-84 Exit 64	Mt. Hood Hood River.
R 38	OR 140 East of Klamath Falls.	California.
R 58	I-5 Exit 188 Go- shen.	US 97 near Chemult.
R 62	OR 99 Medford	OR 140 White City.
R 78	Jct US 20/ US 395 Burns.	US 95 Burns Junc- tion.
R 99	I-5 Exit 58 Grants Pass.	I-5 Exit 48 Rogue River.
R 99	I-5 Exit 192 Eu- gene.	Jct OR 99E/ OR 99W Junction City.
R 99E	I-5 Exit 307 Port- land.	I-205 Exit 9 Or- egon City.
R 99E	I-5 Exit 233 Al- bany.	Tangent.
R 99E	OR 228 Halsey	Harrisburg.
R 99W	Jct US 20/OR 34 Corvallis.	I-5 Exit 294 Port- land.
R 126	US 20 Sisters	US 26 Prineville.
R 138	I-5 Exit 138 Sutherlin.	East 2 miles.
R 140	OR 62 White City ..	Jct US 97/OR 66 Klamath Falls.
R 201	Jct US 20/US 26 ..	SPUR US 95 Cairo Junction.
R 207	I-84 Exit 182	OR 74 Lexington.
R 207/OR 74	Jct OR 207/OR 74 Lexington.	Jct OR 207/ OR 74/OR 206 Heppner.
R 212	I-205 Exit 12	US 26 Boring.
R 214	I-5 Exit 271 Woodburn.	OR 99E Woodburn.
R 217	I-5 Exit 292 Tigard	US 26 Beaverton.
R 224	OR 99E Milwaukee	I-205 Exit 13.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the
OR-TT2 combination.

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer—LCV

WEIGHT, DRIVER, ACCESS, ROUTES,
AND LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as
OR-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The truck may have a built-in hoist to load cargo. Including the hoist it may be up to 41.5 feet long. Any towed vehicle in a combination must be equipped with safety chains or cables to prevent the towbar from dropping to the ground in the event the coupling fails. The chains or cables must have sufficient strength to control the towed vehicle in the event the coupling device fails and must be attached with no more slack than necessary to permit proper turning. However, this requirement does not apply to a fifth-wheel coupling if the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel must be manually released before they can be separated.

PERMIT: A permit is required for operation if the gross combination weight exceeds 80,000 pounds. A fee is charged. The combination must use splash and spray devices when operating in rainy weather. Movement is not allowed when road surfaces are hazardous due to ice or snow, or when other atmospheric conditions make travel unsafe.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2
trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING
UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS
WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: For all combinations, the maximum gross weight on two or more consecutive axles is limited by the Federal Bridge Formula but cannot exceed 129,000 pounds. The weight on single axles or tandem axles spaced 40 inches or less apart may not exceed 20,000 pounds. Tandem axles spaced more than 40 inches but 96 inches or less may not exceed 34,000 pounds. Two consecutive sets of tandem axles may

carry a gross load of 34,000 pounds each, provided the overall distance between the first and last axles of the tandems is 36 feet or more. The weight on the steering axle may not exceed 600 pounds per inch of tire width.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet the following additional regulations also apply. The weight on all axles (other than the steering axle) may not exceed 500 pounds per inch of tire width. Lift axles and belly axles are not considered load-carrying axles and will not count when determining allowable vehicle weight.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: For all combinations, a semitrailer or trailer may neither be longer than nor weigh 3,000 pounds more than the trailer located immediately in front of it. Towbars longer than 19 feet must be flagged during daylight hours and lighted at night.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less, neither trailer may exceed 45 feet, including load overhang. Vehicles may be 12 feet wide when hauling baled feed during daylight hours.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet long, neither trailer may exceed 48 feet, including load overhang. Loading the rear of the trailer heavier than the front is not allowed. All axles except the steering axle require dual tires. Axles spaced 8 feet or less apart must weigh within 500 pounds of each other. The trailer hitch offset may not exceed 6 feet. The maximum effective rear trailer overhang may not exceed 35 percent of the trailer's wheelbase. The power unit must have sufficient power to maintain 40 miles per hour. A "LONG LOAD" sign measuring 18 inches high by 7 feet long with black on yellow lettering 10 inches high is required on the rear. Offtracking is limited to 8.75 feet for a turning radius of 161 feet.

Offtracking Formula = $161 - [161^2 - (L_1^2 + L_2^2 + L_3^2 + L_4^2 + L_5^2 + L_6^2 + L_7^2 + L_8^2)]^{1/2}$

NOTE: L_1 through L_8 are measurements between points of articulation or vehicle pivot points. Squared dimensions to stinger steer points of articulation are negative. For two trailing unit combinations where at least

one trailer is 45 feet long or longer, all the dimensions used to calculate offtracking must be written in the "Permit Restriction" area of the permit along with the offtracking value derived from the calculation.

PERMIT: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less, a single-trip permit is required for movement on the Interstate System if the gross vehicle weight exceeds 80,000 pounds. An annual or single-trip permit is required for hauling baled feed over 102 inches wide.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet, a single-trip permit is required for all movements. Operations must be discontinued when roads are slippery due to moisture, visibility must be good, and wind conditions must not cause trailer whip or sway.

For all combinations, a fee is charged for any permit.

ACCESS: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less, access is Statewide off the NN unless restricted by the South Dakota DOT.

For combinations with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet, access to operating routes must be approved by the South Dakota DOT.

ROUTES: Combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less may use all NN routes. Combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet, are restricted to the Interstate System and:

	From	To
US 14	W. Jct. US 14 Bypass and US 14 Brookings.	So. Jct. US 14 and US 281.
Bypass US 14	I-29 Exit 133 Brookings.	W. Jct. US 14 Bypass and US 14 Brookings.
US 85	I-90 Exit 10 Spearfish.	North Dakota.
US 281	I-90 Exit 310	So. Jct. US 14 and US 281.
US 281	8th Ave. Aberdeen	North Dakota.
SD 50	Burleigh Street Yankton.	I-29 Exit 26.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-8.1, -38, -39, -41, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:37, :47, :48, and :60 through :70.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 100 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the SD-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the SD-TT2 combination, except trailer lengths are limited to 28.5 feet, including load overhang, and the overall length cannot exceed 110 feet, including load overhang.

ROUTES: Same as the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-4.14, -38, -39, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:60 through :70.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck-Trailer

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 73 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, and PERMIT: Same as the SD-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the SD-TT2 combination except that in addition, the overall length including load overhang is limited to 80 feet. Trailer length is not limited.

ACCESS: Same as the access provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less.

ROUTES: Same as the route provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length of 81.5 feet or less.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-8.1, -38, -39, -41, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:37, :47, and :48.

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COMBINATION: Truck-Trailer

LENGTH OF CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, and PERMIT: Same as the SD-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Same as the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length over 81.5 feet, except that in addition, the overall length is limited to 85 feet.

ACCESS: Same as the access provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the route provisions for the SD-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length greater than 81.5 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: SDCL 32-22-38, -39, -42, and -52; and Administrative Rules 70:03:01:60 through :70.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Weight limits are as follows:

Single axle: 20,000 pounds

Tandem axle: 34,000 pounds

Gross weight: 129,000 pounds

Vehicles must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula

Tire loading on vehicles requiring an overweight or oversize permit shall not exceed 500 pounds per inch of tire width for tires 11 inches wide and greater, and 450 pounds per inch of tire width for tires less than 11 inches wide as designated by the tire manufacturer on the side wall of the tire. Tire loading on vehicles not requiring an over-

weight or oversize permit shall not exceed 600 pounds per inch of tire width as designated by the tire manufacturer on the sidewall.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement. Carriers must certify that their drivers have a safe driving record and have passed a road test administered by a qualified safety supervisor.

VEHICLE: While in transit, no trailer shall be positioned ahead of another trailer which carries an appreciably heavier load. An empty trailer shall not precede a loaded trailer. Vehicles shall be powered to operate on level terrain at speeds compatible with other traffic. They must be able to maintain a minimum speed of 20 miles per hour under normal operating conditions on any grade of 5 percent or less over which the combination is operated and be able to resume a speed of 20 miles per hour after stopping on any such grade, except in extreme weather conditions.

Oversize signs are required on vehicles in excess of 75 feet in length on two-lane highways.

A heavy-duty fifth wheel is required. All fifth wheels must be clean and lubricated with a light-duty grease prior to each trip. The fifth wheel must be located in a position which provides adequate stability. Pick-up plates must be of equal strength to the fifth wheel. The kingpin must be of a solid type and permanently fastened. Screw-out or folding-type kingpins are prohibited.

All hitch connections must be of a no-slack type, preferably a power-actuated ram. Air-actuated hitches which are isolated from the primary air transmission system are recommended.

The drawbar length should be the practical minimum consistent with the clearances required between trailers for turning and backing maneuvers.

Axles must be those designed for the width of the body.

All braking systems must comply with State and Federal requirements. In addition, fast air transmission and release valves must be provided on all semitrailer and converter-dolly axles. A brake force limiting valve, sometimes called a "slippery road" valve, may be provided on the steering axle.

Anti-sail type mud flaps are recommended.

The use of single tires on any combination vehicle requiring an oversize permit shall not be allowed on single axles. A single axle is defined as one having more than 8 feet between it and the nearest axle or group of axles on the vehicle.

When traveling on a level, smooth paved surface, the trailing units must follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving more than 3 inches to either side when the towing vehicle is moving in a straight line. Each combination shall maintain a minimum distance of 500 feet from another commercial vehicle traveling in the same direction on the same highway. Loads shall be securely fastened to the transporter with material and devices of sufficient strength to prevent the load from becoming loose, detached, dangerously displaced, or in any manner a hazard to other highway users. The components of the load shall be reinforced or bound securely in advance of travel to prevent debris from being blown off the unit and endangering the safety of the traveling public. Any debris from the special permit vehicle deposited on the highway shall be removed by the permittee.

Bodily injury and property damage insurance is required before a special Transportation Permit will be issued.

In the event any claim arises against the State of Utah, Utah Department of Transportation, Utah Highway Patrol, or their employees from the operation granted under the permit, the permittee shall agree to indemnify and hold harmless each of them from such claim.

PERMIT: Permits must be purchased. The Utah DOT Motor Carrier Safety Division will, on submission of an LCV permit request, assign an investigator to perform an audit on the carrier, which must have an established safety program that is in compliance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 387-399), the Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171-178), and a "Satisfactory" safety rating. The request must show a travel plan for the operation of the vehicles. Permits are subject to Highway Patrol supervision and per-

mitted vehicles may be subject to temporary delays or removed from the highways when necessary during hazardous road, weather, or traffic conditions. The permit will be cancelled without refund if violated. Expiration dates cannot be extended except for reasons beyond the control of the permittee, including adverse weather. Permits are void if defaced, modified, or obliterated. Lost or destroyed permits cannot be duplicated and are not transferable.

ACCESS: Routes approved by the Utah DOT plus local delivery destination travel on two-lane roads.

ROUTES: For combinations with a cargo-carrying length of 85 feet or less, all NN routes. Combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 85 feet are restricted to the following NN routes:

	From	To
I-15	Arizona	Idaho.
I-70	Jct. I-15	Colorado.
I-80	Nevada	Wyoming.
I-84	Idaho	Jct. I-80.
I-215	Entire length in the Salt Lake City area.	
UT-201	I-80 Exit 102 Lake Point Jct.	300 West Street, Salt Lake City.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

Utah Code 27-12-154 and -155; Utah Administrative Code, Section R-909-1.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 3 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 95 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 129,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

ROUTES: Same as the UT-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length greater than 85 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 88 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, VEHICLE, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

ROUTES:

1. Truck-trailer combinations hauling bulk gasoline or LP gas: cargo-carrying length less than or equal to 78 feet, all NN routes; cargo-carrying lengths over 78 feet up to and including 88 feet, same as UT-TT2 with cargo-carrying length over 85 feet.

2. All other truck-trailer combinations: cargo-carrying length less than or equal to 70 feet, all NN routes; cargo-carrying lengths over 70 feet up to and including 78 feet, same as UT-TT2 with cargo-carrying length over 85 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 88 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS: Same as the Utah truck-trailer combination.

ROUTES: Same as the UT-TT2 combination with a cargo-carrying length greater than 85 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: UTAH

COMBINATION: Automobile transporter

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 105 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT, DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the Utah truck-trailer combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying length of automobile transporters that carry vehicles on the power unit is the same as the overall length.

ROUTES: For automobile transporters with a cargo-carrying length of 92 feet or less, all NN routes. Automobile transporters with a cargo-carrying length over 92 feet up to and including 105 feet, same as UT-TT2 with cargo-carrying length over 85 feet.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the UT-TT2 combination.

STATE: WASHINGTON

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 105,500 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: Single axle limit=20,000 pounds; tandem axle limit=34,000 pounds; gross weight must comply with the Federal Bridge Formula.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: Operating conditions are the same for permitted doubles as for STAA of 1982 doubles.

PERMIT: Combinations with a cargo-carrying length over 60 feet in length but not exceeding 68 feet must obtain an annual overlength permit to operate. A fee is charged.

ACCESS: All State routes except SR 410 and SR 123 in or adjacent to Mt. Rainier National Park. In addition, restrictions may be imposed by local governments having maintenance responsibilities for local highways.

ROUTES: All NN routes except SR 410 and SR 123 in the vicinity of Mt. Rainier National Park.

LEGAL CITATIONS: RCW 46.37, 46.44.030, .037(3), .041, and .0941.

STATE: WASHINGTON

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 68 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTEAFreeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WA-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: Overall length limited to 75 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the WA-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the WA-TT2 combination.

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Truck tractor and 2 trailing units—LCV

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 81 feet

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GROSS WEIGHT: 117,000 pounds

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: No single axle shall carry a load in excess of 20,000 pounds. No tandem axle shall carry a load in excess of 36,000 pounds. No triple axle, consisting of three consecutive load-bearing axles that articulate from an attachment to the vehicle including a connecting mechanism to equalize the load between axles having a spacing between the first and third axle of at least 96 inches and not more than 108 inches, shall carry a load in excess of 42,500 pounds. No vehicles operated on the Interstate System shall exceed the maximum weight allowed by application of Federal Bridge Weight Formula B.

No wheel shall carry a load in excess of 10,000 pounds. No tire on a steering axle shall carry a load in excess of 750 pounds per inch of tire width and no other tire on a vehicle shall carry a load in excess of 600 pounds per inch of tire width. "Tire width" means the width stamped on the tire by the manufacturer.

Dummy axles may not be considered in the determination of allowable weights.

DRIVER: The driver must have a commercial driver's license with the appropriate endorsement.

VEHICLE: The lead semitrailer can be up to 48 feet long with the trailing unit up to 40 feet long. In a truck tractor-semitrailer-trailer combination, the heavier towed vehicle shall be directly behind the truck-tractor and the lighter towed vehicle shall be last if the weight difference between consecutive towed vehicles exceeds 5,000 pounds.

PERMITS: No permits required.

ACCESS: Unlimited access off the NN to terminals.

ROUTES: All NN routes.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

WS 31-5-1001, -1002, -1004, -1008, and WS 31-17-1-1 through 31-17-117.

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Truck-trailer

LENGTH OF THE CARGO-CARRYING UNITS: 78 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: No single vehicle shall exceed 60 feet in length within an overall limit of 85 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS:

WS 31-5-1002

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Automobile/Boat Transporter

LENGTH OF CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 85 feet

OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS:

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying length of automobile transporters that carry vehicles on the power unit is the same as the overall length. No single vehicle shall exceed 60 feet in length within an overall limit of 85 feet.

ROUTES: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

STATE: WYOMING

COMBINATION: Saddle-mount Combination

LENGTH OF CARGO CARRYING UNITS: 85 feet

WEIGHT: This combination must operate in compliance with State laws and regulations. Because it is not an LCV, it is not subject to the ISTE freeze as it applies to maximum weight.

DRIVER, PERMIT, and ACCESS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

VEHICLE: The cargo-carrying length of saddle-mount combinations that carry vehicles on the power unit is the same as the overall length. No single vehicle shall exceed 60 feet in length within an overall limit of 85 feet.

No more than three saddle-mounts may be used in any combination, except additional vehicles may be transported when safely loaded upon the frame of a vehicle in a properly assembled saddle-mount combination.

Towed vehicles in a triple saddle-mount combination shall have brakes acting on all wheels which are in contact with the roadway.

All applicable State and Federal rules on coupling devices shall be observed and complied with.

ROUTES: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

LEGAL CITATIONS: Same as the WY-TT2 combination.

[59 FR 30422, June 13, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15215, Mar. 22, 1995; 60 FR 16571, Mar. 31, 1995]

PART 660—SPECIAL PROGRAMS (DIRECT FEDERAL)

Subpart A—Forest Highways

Sec.

- 660.101 Purpose.
- 660.103 Definitions.
- 660.105 Planning and route designation.
- 660.107 Allocations.
- 660.109 Program development.
- 660.111 Agreements.
- 660.112 Project development.
- 660.113 Construction.
- 660.115 Maintenance.
- 660.117 Funding, records and accounting.

Subparts B—D (Reserved)

Subpart E—Defense Access Roads

- 660.501 Purpose.
- 660.503 Objectives.
- 660.505 Scope.
- 660.507 Definitions.
- 660.509 General principles.
- 660.511 Eligibility.
- 660.513 Standards.
- 660.515 Project administration.
- 660.517 Maneuver area roads.
- 660.519 Missile installations and facilities.

Subpart A—Forest Highways

AUTHORITY: 16 U.S.C. 1608-1610; 23 U.S.C. 101, 202, 204, and 315; 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 59 FR 30300, June 13, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 660.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement the Forest Highway (FH) Program which enhances local, regional, and national benefits of FHs funded under the public lands highway category of the coordinated Federal Lands Highway Program. As provided in 23 U.S.C. 202, 203, and 204, the program, developed in cooperation with State and local agencies, provides safe and adequate transportation access to and

through National Forest System (NFS) lands for visitors, recreationists, resource users, and others which is not met by other transportation programs. Forest highways assist rural and community economic development and promote tourism and travel.

§ 660.103 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in 23 U.S.C. 101(a), the following apply to this subpart:

Cooperator means a non-Federal public authority which has jurisdiction and maintenance responsibility for a FH.

Forest highway means a forest road under the jurisdiction of, and maintained by, a public authority and open to public travel.

Forest road means a road wholly or partly within, or adjacent to, and serving the NFS and which is necessary for the protection, administration, and utilization of the NFS and the use and development of its resources.

Jurisdiction means the legal right or authority to control, operate, regulate use of, maintain, or cause to be maintained, a transportation facility, through ownership or delegated authority. The authority to construct or maintain such a facility may be derived from fee title, easement, written authorization, or permit from a Federal agency, or some similar method.

Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) means that organization designated as the forum for cooperative transportation decisionmaking pursuant to the provisions of part 450 of this title.

Metropolitan Transportation Plan means the official intermodal transportation plan that is developed and adopted through the metropolitan transportation planning process for the metropolitan planning area.

National Forest System means lands and facilities administered by the Forest Service (FS), U.S. Department of Agriculture, as set forth in the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resource Planning Act of 1974, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1601 note, 1600-1614).

Open to public travel means except during scheduled periods, extreme weather conditions, or emergencies, open to the general public for use with

standard passenger auto, without restrictive gates or prohibitive signs or regulations, other than for general traffic control or restrictions based on size, weight, or class of registration.

Public authority means a Federal, State, county, town, or township, Indian tribe, municipal or other local government or instrumentality with authority to finance, build, operate, or maintain toll or toll-free facilities.

Public lands highway means: (1) A forest road under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel or (2) any highway through unappropriated or unreserved public lands, nontaxable Indian lands, or other Federal reservations under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel.

Public road means any road or street under the jurisdiction of and maintained by a public authority and open to public travel.

Renewable resources means those elements within the scope of responsibilities and authorities of the FS as defined in the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resource Planning Act of August 17, 1974 (88 Stat. 476) as amended by the National Forest Management Act of October 22, 1976 (90 Stat. 2949; 16 U.S.C. 1600-1614) such as recreation, wilderness, wildlife and fish, range, timber, land, water, and human and community development.

Resources means those renewable resources defined above, plus other nonrenewable resources such as minerals, oil, and gas which are included in the FS's planning and land management processes.

Statewide transportation plan means the official transportation plan that is: (1) Intermodal in scope, including bicycle and pedestrian features, (2) addresses at least a 20-year planning horizon, and (3) covers the entire State pursuant to the provisions of part 450 of this title.

§ 660.105 Planning and route designation.

(a) The FS will provide resource planning and related transportation information to the appropriate MPO and/or State Highway Agency (SHA) for use in developing metropolitan and statewide

transportation plans pursuant to the provisions of part 450 of this title. Cooperators shall provide various planning (23 U.S.C. 134 and 135) information to the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for coordination with the FS.

(b) The management systems required under 23 U.S.C. 303 shall fulfill the requirement in 23 U.S.C. 204(a) regarding the establishment and implementation of pavement, bridge, and safety management systems for FHs. The results of bridge management systems and safety management systems on all FHs and results of pavement management systems for FHs on Federal-aid highways are to be provided by the SHAs for consideration in the development of programs under § 660.109 of this part. The FHWA will provide appropriate pavement management results for FHs which are not Federal-aid highways.

(c) The FHWA, in consultation with the FS, the SHA, and other cooperators where appropriate, will designate FHs.

(1) The SHA and the FS will nominate forest roads for FH designation.

(2) The SHA will represent the interests of all cooperators. All other agencies shall send their proposals for FHs to the SHA.

(d) A FH will meet the following criteria:

(1) Generally, it is under the jurisdiction of a public authority and open to public travel, or a cooperator has agreed, in writing, to assume jurisdiction of the facility and to keep the road open to public travel once improvements are made.

(2) It provides a connection between adequate and safe public roads and the resources of the NFS which are essential to the local, regional, or national economy, and/or the communities, shipping points, or markets which depend upon those resources.

(3) It serves:

(i) Traffic of which a preponderance is generated by use of the NFS and its resources; or

(ii) NFS-generated traffic volumes that have a substantial impact on roadway design and construction; or

(iii) Other local needs such as schools, mail delivery, commercial sup-

ply, and access to private property within the NFS.

§660.107 Allocations.

On October 1 of each fiscal year, the FHWA will allocate 66 percent of Public Lands Highway funds, by FS Region, for FHs using values based on relative transportation needs of the NFS, after deducting such sums as deemed necessary for the administrative requirements of the FHWA and the FS; the necessary costs of FH planning studies; and the FH share of costs for approved Federal Lands Coordinated Technology Implementation Program studies.

§660.109 Program development.

(a) The FHWA will arrange and conduct a conference with the FS and the SHA to jointly select the projects to be included in the programs for the current fiscal year and at least the next 4 years. Projects included in each year's program will be selected considering the following criteria:

- (1) The development, utilization, protection, and administration of the NFS and its resources;
- (2) The enhancement of economic development at the local, regional, and national level, including tourism and recreational travel;
- (3) The continuity of the transportation network serving the NFS and its dependent communities;
- (4) The mobility of the users of the transportation network and the goods and services provided;
- (5) The improvement of the transportation network for economy of operation and maintenance and the safety of its users;
- (6) The protection and enhancement of the rural environment associated with the NFS and its resources; and
- (7) The results for FHs from the pavement, bridge, and safety management systems.

(b) The recommended program will be prepared and approved by the FHWA with concurrence by the FS and the SHA. Following approval, the SHA shall advise any other cooperators in the State of the projects included in the final program and shall include the approved program in the State's process for development of the Statewide

Transportation Improvement Program. For projects located in metropolitan areas, the FHWA and the SHA will work with the MPO to incorporate the approved program into the MPO's Transportation Improvement Program.

§660.111 Agreements.

(a) A statewide FH agreement shall be executed among the FHWA, the FS, and each SHA. This agreement shall set forth the responsibilities of each party, including that of adherence to the applicable provisions of Federal and State statutes and regulations.

(b) The design and construction of FH projects will be administered by the FHWA unless otherwise provided for in an agreement approved under this subpart.

(c) A project agreement shall be entered into between the FHWA and the cooperator involved under one or more of the following conditions:

- (1) A cooperator's funds are to be made available for the project or any portion of the project;
- (2) Federal funds are to be made available to a cooperator for any work;
- (3) Special circumstances exist which make a project agreement necessary for payment purposes or to clarify any aspect of the project; or
- (4) It is necessary to document jurisdiction and maintenance responsibility.

§660.112 Project development.

(a) Projects to be administered by the FHWA or the FS will be developed in accordance with FHWA procedures for the Federal Lands Highway Program. Projects to be administered by a cooperator shall be developed in accordance with Federal-aid procedures and procedures documented in the statewide agreement.

(b) The FH projects shall be designed in accordance with part 625 of this chapter or those criteria specifically approved by the FHWA for a particular project.

§660.113 Construction.

(a) No construction shall be undertaken on any FH project until plans, specifications, and estimates have been concurred in by the cooperator(s) and the FS, and approved in accordance

th procedures contained in the state-
de FH agreement.

(b) The construction of FHs will be
formed by the contract method, un-
s construction by the FHWA, the
3, or a cooperator on its own account
warranted under 23 U.S.C. 204(e).

(c) Prior to final construction accept-
ce by the contracting authority, the
project shall be inspected by the co-
operator, the FS, and the FHWA to
identify and resolve any mutual con-
cerns.

§ 660.115 Maintenance.

The cooperator having jurisdiction
ver a FH shall, upon acceptance of the
project in accordance with § 660.113(c),
assume operation responsibilities and
maintain, or cause to be maintained,
any project constructed under this sub-
part.

§ 660.117 Funding, records and ac- counting.

(a) The Federal share of funding for
eligible FH projects may be any
amount up to and including 100 per-
cent. A cooperator may participate in
the cost of project development and
construction, but participation shall
not be required.

(b) Funds for FHs may be used for:

- (1) Planning;
- (2) Federal Lands Highway research;
- (3) Preliminary and construction en-
gineering; and
- (4) Construction.

(c) Funds for FHs may be made avail-
able for the following transportation-
related improvement purposes which
are generally part of a transportation
construction project:

- (1) Transportation planning for tour-
ism and recreational travel;
 - (2) Adjacent vehicular parking areas;
 - (3) Interpretive signage;
 - (4) Acquisition of necessary scenic
easements and scenic or historic sites;
 - (5) Provisions for pedestrians and bi-
cycles;
 - (6) Construction and reconstruction
of roadside rest areas including sani-
tary and water facilities; and
 - (7) Other appropriate public road fa-
cilities as approved by the FHWA.
- (d) Use of FH funds for right-of-way
acquisition shall be subject to specific
approval by the FHWA.

(e) Cooperators which administer
construction of FH projects shall main-
tain their FH records according to 49
CFR part 18.

(f) Funds provided to the FHWA by a
cooperator should be received in ad-
vance of construction procurement un-
less otherwise specified in a project
agreement.

Subparts B—D (Reserved)

Subpart E—Defense Access Roads

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 210, 315; 49 CFR
1.48(b).

SOURCE: 49 FR 21924, May 24, 1984, unless
otherwise noted.

§ 660.501 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to
prescribe policies and procedures gov-
erning evaluations of defense access
road needs, and administration of
projects financed under the defense ac-
cess roads and other defense related
special highway programs.

§ 660.503 Objectives.

The defense access roads program
provides a means by which the Federal
Government may pay its fair share of
the cost of:

(a) Highway improvements needed for
adequate highway service to defense
and defense related installations;

(b) New highways to replace those
which must be closed to permit estab-
lishment or expansion of defense in-
stallations;

(c) Repair of damage to highways
caused by major military maneuvers;

(d) Repair of damages due to the ac-
tivities of contractors engaged in the
construction of missile sites; and

(e) Missile routes to ensure their con-
tinued ability to support the missile
transporter-erector (TE) vehicle.

§ 660.505 Scope.

This regulation focuses on procedures
as they apply to the defense access
roads and other special highway pro-
grams of the Department of Defense
(DOD).

§ 660.507 Definitions.

(a) *Defense installation.* A military reservation or installation, or defense related industry or source of raw materials.

(b) *Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC).* The military transportation agency with responsibilities assigned by the Secretary of Defense for maintaining liaison with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and other agencies for the integration of defense needs into the Nation's highway program.

(c) *Certification.* The statement to the Secretary of Transportation by the Secretary of Defense (or such other official as the President may designate) that certain roads are important to the national defense.

(d) *Access road.* An existing or proposed public highway which is needed to provide essential highway transportation services to a defense installation. (This definition may include public highways through military installations only when right-of-way for such roads is dedicated to public use and the roads are maintained by civil authority.)

(e) *Replacement road.* A public road constructed to replace one closed by establishment of a new, or the expansion of an old, defense installation.

(f) *Maneuver area road.* A public road in an area delineated by official orders for field maneuvers or exercises of military forces.

(g) *Transporter-erector route.* A public road specifically designated for use by the TE vehicle for access to missile sites.

§ 660.509 General principles.

(a) State and local highway agencies are expected to assume the same responsibility for developing and maintaining adequate highways to permanent defense installations as they do for highways serving private industrial establishments or any other permanent traffic generators. The Federal Government expects that highway improvements in the vicinity of defense installations will receive due priority consideration and treatment as State and local agencies develop their programs of improvement. The FHWA will provide assistance, as requested by MTMC,

to ascertain State program plans for improvements to roads serving as access to defense installations. Roads which serve permanent defense installations and which qualify under established criteria as Federal-aid routes should be included in the appropriate Federal-aid system.

(b) It is recognized that problems may arise in connection with the establishment, expansion, or operation of defense installations which create an unanticipated impact upon the long-range requirements for the development of highways in the vicinity. These problems can be resolved equitably only by Federal assistance from other than normal Federal-aid highway programs for part or all of the cost of highway improvements necessary for the functioning of the installation.

§ 660.511 Eligibility.

(a) The MTMC has the responsibility for determining the eligibility of proposed improvements for financing with defense access roads funds. The evaluation report will be furnished to MTMC for its use in making the determination of eligibility and certification of importance to the national defense. The criteria upon which MTMC will base its determination of eligibility are included in the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, Volume 6, Chapter 9, Section 5, Attachment 2.¹

(b) If the project is determined to be eligible for financing either in whole or in part with defense access road funds, MTMC will certify the project as important to the national defense and will authorize expenditure of defense access road funds. The Commander, MTMC, is the only representative of the DOD officially authorized to make the certification required by section 210, title 23, U.S.C., in behalf of the Secretary of Defense.

§ 660.513 Standards.

(a) Access roads to permanent defense installations and all replacement roads shall be designed to conform to the same standards as the agency hav-

¹This document is available for inspection and copying from the FHWA headquarters and field offices as prescribed by 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

g jurisdiction is currently using for her comparable highways under similar conditions in the area. In general, where the agency having jurisdiction does not have established standards, the design shall conform to American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) standards. Should local agencies desire higher standards than are currently being used for other comparable highways under similar conditions in the area, they shall finance the increases for the cost.

(b) Access roads to temporary military establishments or for service to workers temporarily engaged in construction of defense installations should be designed to the minimum standards necessary to provide service for a limited period without intolerable congestion and hazard. As a guide, widening to more than two lanes generally will not be undertaken to accommodate anticipated one-way, peak-hour traffic of less than 1,200 vehicles per hour and resurfacing or strengthening of existing pavements will be held to the minimum type having the structural integrity to carry traffic for the short period of anticipated use.

\$660.515 Project administration.

(a) Determination of the agency best able to accomplish the location, design, and construction of the projects covered by this regulation will be made by the FHWA Division Administrator after consultation with the State and/or local highway agency within whose jurisdiction the highway lies. When an agency other than the State or local highway agency is selected to administer the project, the Division Administrator will be responsible during the life of the project for any necessary coordination between the selected agency and the State or local highway agency.

(b) Defense access road projects under the supervision of a State or local highway agency, whether on or off the Federal-aid system, shall be administered in accordance with Federal-aid procedures, as modified specifically herein or as limited by the delegations of authority to Regional and Division Administrators, unless approval of other procedures has been obtained

from Washington Headquarters Office of Direct Federal Programs (HDF-1).

(c) The Division Administrator shall have a firm commitment from the State or local highway agency, within whose jurisdiction the access road lies, that it will accept the responsibility for maintenance of the completed facility before authorization of acquisition of right-of-way or construction of a project.

(d) When defense access road funds are available for a pro-rata portion of the total project cost, the remaining portion of the project may be funded as a Federal-aid project if on a Federal-aid route. Defense access road funds shall not be substituted for the State's matching share of the Federal-aid portion of a project.

\$660.517 Maneuver area roads.

(a) Claims by a highway agency for costs incurred to restore, to their former condition, roads damaged by maneuvers involving a military force at least equal in strength to a ground division or an air wing will be paid from funds appropriated for the maneuver and transferred to FHWA by the DOD agency. Defense access road funds may be used to reimburse the highway authority pending transfer of funds by the DOD agency.

(b) Costs incurred by State or local highway authorities while conducting a pre- or post-condition survey may be included in the claim to DOD for direct settlement or in the damage repair project as appropriate.

\$660.519 Missile installations and facilities.

Should damage occur to public highways as a result of construction activities, the contractor would normally be held responsible for restoring the damages. However, should the contractor deny responsibility on the basis of contract terms, restoration is provided for under 23 U.S.C. 210(h).

(a) *Restoration under the contract.* (1) The highway agency having jurisdiction over the road shall take appropriate actions, such as load and speed restrictions, to protect the highway. When extensive damage is anticipated and the contractor under the terms of the contract is responsible, it may be

necessary to require a performance bond to assure restoration.

(2) If the contractor does not properly maintain the roads when requested in writing, the highway agency having jurisdiction over the road shall perform extraordinary maintenance as necessary to keep the roads serviceable and maintain adequate supporting records of the work performed. Claims shall be presented to the contractor for this extraordinary maintenance and any other work required to restore the roads. If the contractor denies responsibility on the basis of the contract terms, the claim with the required supporting documentation shall be presented to the contracting officer for disposition and arrangement for reimbursement.

(b) *Restoration under 23 U.S.C. 210(h).*
(1) To implement 23 U.S.C. 210(h), DOD must make the determination that a contractor for a missile installation or facility did not include in the bid the cost of repairing damage caused to public highways by the operation of the contractor's vehicles and equipment. The FHWA must then make the determination that the State highway agency is, or has been, unable to prevent such damage by restrictions upon the use of the highways without interference with, or delay in, the completion of the contract. If these determinations are made, the Division Administrator will be authorized by the Washington Headquarters to reimburse the highway agency for the cost of the work necessary to keep the roads in a serviceable condition.

(2) Upon receipt of a damage claim, division office representatives accompanied by representatives of the agencies that made the original condition survey will inspect the roads on which damage is claimed. The Division Administrator shall then prepare an estimate of the cost of restoring the roads to original condition as well as any documented cost for extraordinary maintenance for which reimbursement has not been received. No allowance for upgrading the roads shall be included.

PART 667—PUBLIC LANDS HIGHWAYS FUNDS

Sec.

- 667.1 Purpose.
- 667.3 Allocation of funds.
- 667.5 Project procedures.
- 667.7 Eligibility.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 202(c), 204 and 315; and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 50 FR 10756, Mar. 18, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 667.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to outline procedures to be followed in administering Public Lands Highways funds.

§ 667.3 Allocation of funds.

(a) Funds authorized for Public Lands Highways shall be allocated among the States on the basis of need as determined by the Federal Highway Administrator upon application of the State highway agency (SHA). Preference will be given to those projects which significantly benefit or improve Federal land and resource management and similar consideration will be given regardless of the type of Federal lands involved.

(b) Annually a call will be issued by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to the respective SHA's for candidate projects. The SHA's may identify and prioritize candidate projects in consultation with FHWA and other Federal agencies as appropriate.

(c) All candidate projects submitted in response to the above call will be reviewed by FHWA Washington Headquarters and a priority of need determined on the basis of supporting information submitted with the application dealing with the following considerations:

(1) Relationship to Federal land and resource management plans and activities including traffic carrying capacity and other effects on land use and resource development,

(2) Current status and adequacy of the present road with regard to route continuity, capacity, safety and State

And Federal agency transportation plans,

(3) Relationship of proposed improvement to the adequate development of a complete highway section, and

(4) Schedule for physical construction, particularly, how soon physical construction will begin.

(d) After reviewing the applications based on the above criteria, the FHWA will also give some consideration to the equitable distribution to States of available funds.

§ 667.5 Project procedures.

(a) Except as noted herein, work is to be administered by the SHA in accordance with Federal-aid procedures applicable to Federal-aid primary projects or by the FHWA in accordance with procedures applicable to forest highway projects. The method chosen will be determined by agreement between the SHA and the FHWA Division Administrator.

(b) The Administrator's approval of a specific project constitutes program approval. There is no need for subsequent inclusion in the statewide program of projects.

(c) Upon receipt of advice of project approval, the project should be advanced expeditiously. Projects shall be constructed through contracts awarded by competitive bidding unless the FHWA Division Administrator (or District Federal Division Engineer) finds that another method is cost effective for a particular project.

(d) The amount of Public Lands Highway funds available for the construction of a specific project is limited to the amount of funds allotted for that project. No fund transfers or changes to project termini or descriptions as approved by the Administrator will be permitted without prior approval from the Washington Headquarters.

§ 667.7 Eligibility.

(a) Funds authorized for Public Lands Highways are available for public roads on the Federal-aid system which are entirely within Federal lands.

(b) Funds may be used for engineering and construction of the mainline roadway including adjacent vehicular

parking areas and construction elements related to scenic easements.

(c) Funds may not be used for right-of-way costs, maintenance or other ancillaries such as sanitary, water and fire control facilities.

PART 668—EMERGENCY RELIEF PROGRAM

Subpart A—Procedures for Federal-Aid Highways

Sec.

- 668.101 Purpose.
- 668.103 Definitions.
- 668.105 Policy.
- 668.107 Federal share payable.
- 668.109 Eligibility.
- 668.111 Application procedures.
- 668.113 Program and project procedures.

Subpart B—Procedures for Federal Agencies for Federal Roads

- 668.201 Purpose.
- 668.203 Definitions.
- 668.205 Policy.
- 668.207 Federal share payable from emergency fund.
- 668.209 Eligibility of work.
- 668.211 Notification, damage assessment, and finding.
- 668.213 Application procedures.
- 668.215 Programming and project procedures.

Subpart A—Procedures for Federal-Aid Highways

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101, 120(f), 125 and 315; 42 U.S.C. 5155; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 668.101 Purpose.

To establish policy and provide program guidance for the administration of emergency funds for the repair or reconstruction of Federal-aid highways, which are found to have suffered serious damage by natural disasters over a wide area or serious damage from catastrophic failures. Guidance for application by Federal agencies for reconstruction of Federal roads not on the Federal-aid system is contained in 23 CFR part 668, subpart B.

§ 668.103 Definitions.

In addition to others contained in 23 U.S.C. 101(a), the following definitions shall apply as used in this regulation:

(a) *Applicant*. The State highway agency is the applicant for Federal assistance under 23 U.S.C. 125 for State highways and local roads and streets which are a part of the Federal-aid highway system.

(b) *Catastrophic failure*. The sudden failure of a major element or segment of the highway system due to an external cause. The failure must not be primarily attributable to gradual and progressive deterioration or lack of proper maintenance. The closure of a facility because of imminent danger of collapse is not in itself a sudden failure.

(c) *Emergency repairs*. Those repairs including temporary traffic operations undertaken during or immediately following the disaster occurrence for the purpose of:

(1) Minimizing the extent of the damage,

(2) Protecting remaining facilities, or

(3) Restoring essential travel.

(d) *External cause*. An outside force or phenomenon which is separate from the damaged element and not primarily the result of existing conditions.

(e) *Heavy maintenance*. Work usually done by highway agencies in repairing damage normally expected from seasonal and occasionally unusual natural conditions or occurrences. It includes work at a site required as a direct result of a disaster which can reasonably be accommodated by a State or local road authority's maintenance, emergency or contingency program.

(f) *Natural disaster*. A sudden and unusual natural occurrence, including but not limited to intense rainfall, floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, tidal waves, landslides, volcanoes or earthquakes which cause serious damage.

(g) *Proclamation*. A declaration of emergency by the Governor of the affected State.

(h) *Serious damage*. Heavy, major or unusual damage to a highway which severely impairs the safety or usefulness of the highway or results in road closure. Serious damage must be beyond the scope of heavy maintenance.

(i) *State*. Any one of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico or the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa or Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

§ 668.105 Policy.

(a) The Emergency Relief (ER) program is intended to aid States in repairing road facilities which have suffered widespread serious damage resulting from a natural disaster over a wide area or serious damage from a catastrophic failure.

(b) ER funds are not intended to supplant other funds for correction of pre-existing, nondisaster related deficiencies.

(c) The expenditure of ER funds for emergency repair shall be in such a manner so as to reduce, to the greatest extent feasible, the cost of permanent restoration work.

(d) The approval to use available ER funds to repair or restore highways damaged by a natural disaster shall be based on the combination of the extraordinary character of the natural disturbance and the wide area of impact as well as the seriousness of the damage. Storms of unusual intensity occurring over a small area may not meet the above conditions.

(e) ER funds shall not duplicate assistance under another Federal program or compensation from insurance or any other source. Partial compensation for a loss by other sources will not preclude emergency fund assistance for the part of such loss not compensated otherwise. Any compensation for damages or insurance proceeds including interest recovered by the State or political subdivision must be used upon receipt to reduce ER fund liability on the project.

(f) Prompt and diligent efforts shall be made by the State to recover repair costs from the legally responsible parties to reduce the project costs particularly where catastrophic damages are caused by ships, barge tows, highway vehicles, or vehicles with illegal loads or where damage is increased by improperly controlled objects or events.

(g) The processing of ER requests shall be given prompt attention and shall be given priority over non-emergency work.

(h) ER projects shall be promptly constructed. Any project that has not advanced to the construction obligation stage by the end of the second fiscal year following the disaster occurrence will not be advanced unless suitable justification to warrant retention is furnished to the FHWA.

(i) Permanent repair and reconstruction work, not accomplished as emergency repairs, shall be done by the contract method unless the State Highway agency adequately demonstrates that some other method is more cost effective as described in 23 CFR 635.204. Emergency repair work may be accomplished by the contract, negotiated contract or highway agency force account methods as determined by the Highway agency as best suited to protect the public health and safety.

(j) ER program funding is only to be used to repair highways which have been seriously damaged and is not intended to fund heavy maintenance or routine emergency repair activities which should normally be funded as contingency items in the State and local road programs. An application for ER funds in the range of \$500,000 or less must be accompanied by a showing as to why the damage repair involved is considered to be beyond the scope of heavy maintenance or routine emergency repair. As a general rule, widespread nominal road damages in this range would not be considered to be of a significant nature justifying approval by the FHWA Administrator for ER funding.

§ 668.107 Federal share payable.

(a) The Federal share payable on account of any repair or reconstruction provided for by funds made available under 23 U.S.C. 125 of this title on account of any project on a Federal-aid highway system, including the Interstate System, shall not exceed the Federal share payable on a project on such system as provided in 23 U.S.C. 120; except that the Federal share payable for eligible emergency repairs to minimize damage, protect facilities, or restore essential traffic accomplished within 90 days after the actual occurrence of the natural disaster or catastrophic failure may amount to 100 percent of the costs thereof.

(b) Total obligations of ER funds in any State, excluding the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa or Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, for all projects (including projects on both the Federal-aid systems and those on Federal roads under 23 CFR part 668, subpart B), resulting from a single natural disaster or a single catastrophic failure, shall not exceed \$100 million per disaster or catastrophic failure. The total obligations for ER projects in any fiscal year in the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands shall not exceed \$5 million. Upon receipt of the field reports and estimates, allocations of available funds will be made by FHWA Headquarters in Washington, DC.

[52 FR 21948, June 10, 1987, as amended at 52 FR 32540, Aug. 28, 1987]

§ 668.109 Eligibility.

(a) The eligibility of all work is contingent upon approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of an application for ER and inclusion of the work in an approved program of projects.

(1) Prior FHWA approval or authorization is not required for emergency repairs and preliminary engineering (PE).

(2) Permanent repairs or restoration must have prior FHWA program approval and authorization, unless done as part of the emergency repairs.

(b) ER funds may participate in:

(1) Repair to or reconstruction of seriously damaged highway elements as necessary to restore the facility to pre-disaster conditions, including necessary clearance of debris and other deposits in drainage courses within the right-of way (ROW);

(2) Restoration of stream channels outside the highway ROW when:

(i) The public highway agency has responsibility for the maintenance and proper operation of the stream channel section, and

(ii) The work is necessary for satisfactory operation of the highway system involved;

(3) Actual PE and construction engineering costs on approved projects;

(4) Emergency repairs;

(5) Temporary operations, including emergency traffic services such as flagging traffic through inundated sections of highways, undertaken by the applicant during or immediately following the disaster; and

(6) Betterments, such as relocation, replacement, upgrading or other added features not existing prior to the disaster, only where clearly economically justified to prevent future recurring damage. Economic justification must weigh the cost of the betterment against the risk of eligible recurring damage and the cost of future repair.

(c) ER funds may not participate in:

(1) Heavy maintenance to repair damage not directly associated with serious damage to the road consisting primarily of eroded shoulders, filled ditches and culverts, pavement settlement, mud and debris deposits, slope sloughing, minor slides, and slip-outs in cut or fill slopes which do not extend to the travelled way. In order to simplify the inspection and estimating process, heavy maintenance may be defined using dollar guidelines developed by the States and Divisions with Regional concurrence.

(2) Repair of surface damage caused by traffic whether or not the damage was aggravated by saturated subgrade or inundation, unless such traffic was necessary for emergency repairs of seriously damaged sections of the road;

(3) Repair of damage not directly related to, and isolated away from, the pattern of the disaster;

(4) Maintenance of detours and temporary surfaces, upon completion of emergency repairs and prior to permanent reconstruction;

(5) Replacement of damaged or lost material not incorporated into the highway such as stockpiled materials or items awaiting installation;

(6) Repair or reconstruction of facilities affected by long-term, pre-existing conditions or predictable developing situations such as flooding in basin areas or slow moving slides;

(7) Permanent repair or replacement of deficient bridges scheduled for replacement with other funds. *Scheduled* means included in the approved Federal-aid program, the current or next fiscal year's Highway Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitation Program or

included in contract plans being prepared; and

(8) Other normal maintenance and operation functions on the highway system.

(d) Replacement highway facilities are appropriate when it is not technically and economically feasible to repair or restore a seriously damaged element to its predisaster condition and are limited in ER reimbursement to the cost of a new facility to current design standards of comparable capacity and character to the destroyed facility. With respect to a bridge, a comparable facility is one which meets current geometric and construction standards for the type and volume of traffic it will carry during its design life.

(e) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b)(6) of this section, the total cost of a project eligible for ER funding may not exceed the cost of repair or reconstruction of a comparable facility. ER funds may participate to the extent of eligible repair costs when proposed projects contain unjustified betterments or other work not eligible for ER funds.

§ 668.111 Application procedures.

(a) *Notification.* As soon as possible after the disaster, the applicant shall notify the FHWA Division Administrator of its intent to apply for ER funds.

(b) *Field report.* As soon as practical after the occurrence, the State will promptly make a preliminary field survey, working cooperatively with the FHWA Division Administrator and other governmental agencies with jurisdiction over eligible highways. The preliminary field survey should be coordinated with the Federal Emergency Management Agency work, if applicable, to eliminate duplication of effort. The purpose of this survey is to determine the general nature and extent of damage to eligible highways for preparation of a field report by the FHWA Division Administrator.

(1) The purpose of the field report is to provide a factual basis for the Federal Highway Administrator's finding that serious damage to Federal-aid highways has been caused by a natural disaster over a wide area or a catastrophe. The report should include by

political subdivision or other generally recognized administrative or geographic boundaries, a description of the types and extent of damage to highways and a preliminary estimate of cost of restoration or reconstruction for Federal-aid systems in each jurisdiction. To the extent available, similar information on other roads should be included. A description of the nature and characteristics of the natural disaster or catastrophe, and dates of occurrence (incident period), should be coordinated with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and included in the report. When the President has declared "a major disaster," detailed information on the extraordinary natural disturbance is not required; however, the seriousness of the road damage must be documented. Pictures showing the kinds and extent of damage and sketch maps detailing the damage areas should be included in the field report.

(2) Unless very unusual circumstances prevail, receipt of the field report should be prepared within 6 weeks following the applicant's notification.

(c) *Application.* Before funds can be made available, an application for ER must be made to, and approved by the FHWA Administrator. The application shall be submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator, who will forward it through channels to FHWA Headquarters. The application shall include:

(1) A copy of the Governor's proclamation or request for a Presidential proclamation; and

(2) A copy of the field report.

(d) *Approval of application.* The Federal Highway Administrator's approval of the application constitutes the finding of eligibility under 23 U.S.C. 125 and shall constitute approval of the application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125-0525)

§ 668.113 Program and project procedures.

(a) Immediately after approval of an application, the FHWA Division Administrator will notify the applicant to proceed with preparation of a program consistent with requirements of 23 CFR part 630. The program should define the

work needed to restore or replace the damaged facilities and be submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator within 3 months of receipt of this notification. The FHWA field office will assist the applicant and other affected agencies in preparation of the program. This work may involve joint site inspections to view damage and reach tentative agreement on type of permanent corrective work to be undertaken. Program data should be kept to a minimum, but should be sufficient to identify the approved disaster or catastrophe and to permit a determination of the eligibility and propriety of proposed work. If the field report is determined by the FHWA Division Administrator to be of sufficient detail to meet these criteria, additional program support data need not be submitted.

(b) *Project procedures.* (1) Projects for permanent repairs shall be processed in accordance with regular Federal-aid procedures except as modified herein or with approved Certification Acceptance procedures where applicable.

(2) Simplified procedures, including abbreviated plans should be used where appropriate.

Subpart B—Procedures for Federal Agencies for Federal Roads

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 120(f), 125, and 315; 41 U.S.C. 252; 42 U.S.C. 5155; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

§ 668.201 Purpose.

To establish policy, procedures, and program guidance for the administration of emergency relief to Federal agencies for the repair or reconstruction of Federal roads which are found to have suffered serious damage by a natural disaster over a wide area or by catastrophic failure.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978]

§ 668.203 Definitions.

(a) *Applicant.* Any Federal agency which submits an application for emergency relief and which has authority to repair or reconstruct Federal roads.

(b) *Betterments.* Added protective features, such as, the relocation or rebuilding of roadways at a higher elevation or the extension, replacement or raising of bridges, and added facilities not existing prior to the natural disaster.

ter or catastrophic failure such as additional lanes, upgraded surfacing, or structures.

(c) *Catastrophic failure.* The sudden failure of a major element or segment of a Federal road which is not primarily attributable to gradual and progressive deterioration or lack of proper maintenance. The closure of a facility because of imminent danger of collapse is not in itself a sudden failure.

(d) *Emergency repairs.* Those repairs, including necessary preliminary engineering (PE), construction engineering (CE), and temporary traffic operations, undertaken during or immediately after a natural disaster or catastrophic failure (1) to restore essential travel, (2) to protect remaining facilities, or (3) to minimize the extent of damage.

(e) *Federal roads.* Forest highways, forest development roads and trails, park roads and trails, parkways, public lands highways, public lands development roads and trails, and Indian reservation roads as defined under 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

(f) *Finding.* A letter or other official correspondence issued by the Direct Federal Division Engineer (DFDE) to a Federal agency giving notification that pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 125, Federal roads have (Affirmative Finding) or have not (Negative Finding) been found to have suffered serious damage as the result of (1) a natural disaster over a wide area, or (2) a catastrophic failure.

(g) *Natural disaster.* An unusual natural occurrence such as a flood, hurricane, severe storm, tidal wave, earthquake, or landslide which causes serious damage.

(h) *Permanent work.* Repair or reconstruction to pre-disaster or other allowed geometric and construction standards and related PE and CE.

(i) *Direct Federal Division Engineer.* Director of one of the Direct Federal field offices located in Vancouver, WA; Denver, CO; and Arlington, VA.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.205 Policy.

(a) This emergency relief program is intended to pay the unusually heavy expenses in the repair and reconstruction of Federal roads resulting from damage caused by natural disasters

over a wide area or catastrophic failures.

(b) Emergency relief work shall be given prompt attention and priority over non-emergency work.

(c) Permanent work shall be done by contract awarded by competitive bidding through formal advertising, where feasible.

(d) It is in the public interest to perform emergency repairs immediately and prior approval or authorization from the DFDE is not required. Emergency repairs may be performed by the method of contracting (advertised contract, negotiated contract, or force account) which the applicant or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) (where FHWA performs the work) determines to be most suited for this work.

(e) Emergency relief projects shall be promptly constructed. Projects not under construction by the end of the second fiscal year following the year in which the disaster occurred will be re-evaluated by the DFDE and will be withdrawn from the approved program of projects unless suitable justification is provided by the applicant to warrant retention.

(f) The Finding for natural disasters will be based on both the extraordinary character of the natural disturbance and the wide area of impact. Storms of unusual intensity occurring over a small area do not meet these conditions.

(g) Diligent efforts shall be made to recover repair costs from the legally responsible parties to reduce the project costs where highway damages are caused by ships, barge tows, highway vehicles, vehicles with illegal loads, and similar improperly controlled objects or events.

(h) Emergency funds shall not duplicate assistance under another Federal program or compensation from insurance or any other source. Where other funding compensates for only part of an eligible cost, emergency relief funding can be used to pay the remaining costs.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.207 Federal share payable from emergency fund.

The Federal share payable under this program is 100 percent of the cost.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978]

§ 668.209 Eligibility of work.

(a) Permanent work must have prior program approval in accordance with paragraph (a) of § 668.215 unless such work is performed as emergency repairs.

(b) Emergency repairs, including permanent work performed incidental to emergency repairs, and all PE may begin immediately and do not need prior program approval. Reimbursement shall be contingent upon the work ultimately being approved in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of § 668.215.

(c) To qualify for emergency relief, the damaged or destroyed road or trail shall be designated as a Federal road.

(d) Replacement highway facilities are appropriate when it is not practical and economically feasible to repair or restore a damaged element to its pre-existing condition. Emergency relief is limited to the cost of a new facility constructed to current design standards of comparable capacity and character to the destroyed facility. With respect to a bridge, a comparable facility is one which meets current geometric and construction standards for the type and volume of traffic it will carry during its design life.

(e) Emergency relief funds may participate to the extent of eligible repair costs when proposed projects contain betterments or other work not eligible for emergency funds.

(f) Work may include:

(1) Repair to, or reconstruction of, seriously damaged highway elements for a distance which would be within normal highway right-of-way limits, including necessary clearance of debris and other deposits in drainage courses, where such work would not be classed as heavy maintenance.

(2) Restoration of stream channels when the work is necessary for the satisfactory operation of the federal road. The applicant must have responsibility and authority for maintenance and

proper operation of stream channels restored.

(3) Betterments where clearly economically justified to prevent future recurring damage. Economic justification acceptable to the DFDE must weigh the cost of such betterments against the risk of eligible recurring damage and the cost of future repair.

(4) Actual PE and CE costs on approved projects.

(5) Emergency repairs.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.211 Notification, damage assessment, and finding.

(a) *Notification.* During or as soon as possible after a natural disaster or catastrophic failure, each applicant will notify the DFDE of its tentative intent to apply for emergency relief and request that a Finding be made.

(b) *Acknowledgment.* The DFDE will promptly acknowledge the notification and briefly describe subsequent damage assessment, Finding, and application procedures.

(c) *Field report.* The applicant shall cooperate with the DFDE to promptly make a field survey of overall damage and in the preparation of a field report.

(d) *Finding.* Using the field report and other information deemed appropriate, the DFDE will promptly issue a Finding and if an Affirmative Finding is made, establish the date after which repair or reconstruction will be considered for emergency relief, and note the dates of the extraordinary natural occurrence or catastrophic event responsible for the damage or destruction.

(e) *Detailed site inspections.* (1) If an Affirmative Finding is made, the applicant shall cooperate with the DFDE to make a detailed inspection of each damage site.

(2) If it appears certain an Affirmative Finding will be made, the DFDE may elect to make these site inspections at the time damage is initially assessed pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) The applicant shall make available to FHWA personnel conducting damage survey and estimate work

maps depicting designated Federal roads in the affected area.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.213 Application procedures.

(a) Based on the detailed site inspections and damage estimates prepared pursuant to paragraph (e) of §668.211, the applicant will submit an application in the form of a letter to the DFDE which shall include a list of projects for which emergency relief is requested. The application shall be submitted within 3 months after an Affirmative Finding.

(b) The list of projects shall include emergency repairs, PE, and permanent work, and provide for each project a location, length, project number, type of damage, description of work with a separate breakdown for betterments including a justification for those intended for emergency relief funding, proposed method of construction, estimated cost, and any other information requested by the DFDE.

(c) If the initial list of projects is incomplete, a subsequent list(s) of projects shall be forwarded to the DFDE for approval consideration as soon as possible.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

§ 668.215 Programming and project procedures.

(a) The DFDE will advise the applicant in writing which projects in the application, or in any subsequent submittals pursuant to paragraph (c) of §668.213 are approved including any approval conditions. Approved projects shall constitute the approved program of projects (program).

(b) Plans, specifications, and estimates (PS&E) shall be developed based on work identified in the approved program.

(c) The DFDE will approve PS&E's, concur in the award of contracts or the rejection of bids, determine that construction by the force account method is in the public interest, and accept completed work in accordance with interagency procedures established by the DFDE.

(d) The applicant shall notify the DFDE in writing of the semi-annual status and completion of each emergency relief project constructed by applicant forces.

[43 FR 59485, Dec. 21, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 10529, Mar. 11, 1982]

PART 669—ENFORCEMENT OF HEAVY VEHICLE USE TAX

Sec.

669.1 Scope and purpose.

669.3 Policy.

669.5 Objective.

669.7 Certification requirement.

669.9 Certification content.

669.11 Certification submittal.

669.13 Effect of failure to certify or to adequately obtain proof of payment.

669.15 Procedure for the reduction of funds.

669.17 Compliance finding.

669.19 Reservation and reapportionment of funds.

669.21 Procedure for evaluating state compliance.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 141(d) and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 51 FR 25364, July 14, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 669.1 Scope and purpose.

To prescribe requirements for certification by the states that evidence of proof of payment is obtained either before vehicles subject to the Federal heavy vehicle use tax are lawfully registered or within 4 months after being lawfully registered if a suspension registration system is implemented.

§ 669.3 Policy.

It is the policy of the FHWA that each state require registrants of heavy trucks as described in 26 CFR part 41 to provide proof of payment of the vehicle use tax either before lawfully registering or within 4 months after lawfully registering such vehicles as provided for under a suspension registration system.

§ 669.5 Objective.

The objective of this regulation is to establish realistic and workable procedures for an annual certification process to provide suitable evidence that an effective program is being conducted by the states and to ensure that the states are not registering vehicles

which have not been accounted for under the tax collection procedures instituted by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

§ 669.7 Certification requirement.

The Governor of each state, or his or her designee, shall certify to the FHWA before July 1 of each year that it is obtaining proof of payment of the heavy vehicle use tax as a condition of registration in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 141(d). The certification shall cover the 12-month period (8 months for the initial certification period) ending May 31.

§ 669.9 Certification content.

The certification shall consist of the following elements:

(a) A statement by the Governor of the state or a state official designated by the Governor, that evidence of payment of the heavy vehicle use tax is being obtained as a condition of registration for all vehicles subject to such tax. The statement shall include the inclusive dates of the period during which payment of the heavy vehicle use tax was verified as a condition of registration.

(b) The certifying statement required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be worded as follows:

I (name of certifying official), (position, title), of the State of (), do hereby certify that evidence of payment of the heavy vehicle use tax pursuant to section 4481 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, is being obtained as a condition of registration for vehicles subject to such tax in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 141(d) and applicable IRS rules. This certification is for the period () to ().

(c) For the initial certification, submit a copy of any state law or regulation pertaining to the implementation of 23 U.S.C. 141(d); for subsequent certifications, submit a copy of any new or revised laws and regulations pertaining to the implementation of 23 U.S.C. 141(d).

§ 669.11 Certification submittal.

The Governor or an official designated by the Governor, shall each year submit the certification, including the supporting material specified in § 669.9 to the FHWA Division Administrator prior to July 1.

§ 669.13 Effect of failure to certify or to adequately obtain proof of payment.

Beginning July 1, 1986, if a state fails to certify as required by this regulation or if the Secretary of Transportation determines that a state is not adequately obtaining proof of payment of the heavy vehicle use tax as a condition of registration notwithstanding the state's certification, Federal-aid highway funds apportioned to the state under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5) for the next fiscal year shall be reduced in an amount up to 25 percent as determined by the Secretary.

§ 669.15 Procedure for the reduction of funds.

(a) If it appears to the Federal Highway Administrator that a state has not submitted a certification conforming to the requirements of this regulation or that the state is not adequately obtaining proof of payment of the heavy vehicle use tax under 23 U.S.C. 141(d), the Federal Highway Administrator shall make in writing a proposed determination of nonconformity, and shall notify the Governor of the state of the proposed determination by certified mail. The notice shall state the reasons for the proposed determination and inform the state that it may, within 30 days from the date of the notice, request a conference to show cause why it should not be found in nonconformity.

(b) The conference will be informal in nature and conducted by the Administrator, or his/her designee. In all instances where the state proceeds on this basis, a transcript will be made and furnished to the state by FHWA. The state may offer any information which it considers helpful to a resolution of the matter, and the scope of review at the conference shall include, but not be limited to, state legislative actions (including those proposed to remedy deficiencies), budgetary considerations, judicial actions, and proposals for specific actions which will be implemented to bring the state into compliance.

(c) The state has the option to request such a conference, or it may submit such information in writing to the Administrator, who will make a deter-

mination on the basis of such materials and other available information.

§ 669.17 Compliance finding.

(a) If, following the conference or review of submitted materials described in § 669.15, the Administrator concludes that the state is in compliance, the Administrator shall issue a decision which is the final decision, and the matter shall be concluded.

(b) If, following the conference or review of information submitted under § 669.15, the Administrator, with the concurrence of the Secretary, concludes that the state is in noncompliance, the Administrator shall issue a decision, which is the final decision, and the matter be concluded. The decision will be served on the Governor, or his/her designee.

§ 669.19 Reservation and reapportionment of funds.

(a) The Administrator may reserve from obligation up to 25 percent of a state's apportionment of funds under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5), pending a final determination.

(b) Funds withheld pursuant to a final administrative determination under this regulation shall be reapportioned to all other eligible states pursuant to the formulas of 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5) and the apportionment factors in effect at the time of the original apportionments, unless the Secretary determines, on the basis of

information submitted by the state, that the state has come into conformity with this regulation prior to the final determination. If the Secretary determines that the state has come into conformity, the withheld funds shall be released to the state subject to the availability of such funds under 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

(c) The reapportionment of funds under paragraph (b) of this section shall be stayed during the pendency of any judicial review of the Secretary's final determination of nonconformity.

§ 669.21 Procedure for evaluating state compliance.

The FHWA shall periodically review the state's procedures for complying with 23 U.S.C. 141(d), including an inspection of supporting documentation and records. The state shall retain a copy of the receipted IRS Schedule 1 (Form 2290), or an acceptable substitute prescribed by 26 CFR part 41, § 41.6001-2, for a period of 1 year for purposes of evaluating state compliance with 23 U.S.C. 141(d) by the FHWA. In lieu of retention of Schedule 1, states may make an appropriate entry in an automated file or on registration documents retained by the state or retain a microfilm or microfiche copy of Schedule 1 or of the automated file as evidence that proof of payment has been received before vehicles subject to the Federal heavy vehicle use tax are registered.

SUBCHAPTER H—RIGHT-OF-WAY AND ENVIRONMENT

PART 710—RIGHT-OF-WAY—GENERAL

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—State Highway Department Responsibilities

- Sec.
- 710.201 Purpose.
 - 710.202 Applicability.
 - 710.203 General responsibilities.
 - 710.204 State approvals.
 - 710.205 Right-of-way manuals.

Subpart C—Reimbursement Provisions

- 710.301 Purpose.
- 710.302 Applicability.
- 710.303 Reimbursement requirements and limitations.
- 710.304 Reimbursement policy.
- 710.305 Support for claims.
- 710.306 Withholding Federal participation.

Subpart D—Civil Rights

- 710.401 Purpose.
- 710.402 Applicability.
- 710.403 Definitions.
- 710.404 Policies.
- 710.405 Regulations.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and 315; 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, 4633, 4651-4655; 49 CFR 1.48 (b) and (cc) and parts 21 and 24; 23 CFR 1.32.

SOURCE: 39 FR 26416, July 19, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—State Highway Department Responsibilities

§710.201 Purpose.

(a) To prescribe the general responsibility of a State highway department (SHD) relative to acquisition of rights-of-way for the Federal-aid highway systems.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) To prescribe the requirements for the preparation of an operational right-of-way manual by each SHD.

[39 FR 26416, July 19, 1974, as amended at 50 FR 34092, Aug. 23, 1985]

§710.202 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to all States which receive Federal financial assistance in connection with the Federal-aid highway program.

§710.203 General responsibilities.

(a) *Acquisition.* The SHD has overall responsibility for the acquisition of right-of-way on all Federal-aid highway systems.

(b) *Right-of-way organization.* Each SHD shall have a right-of-way organization adequately staffed, equipped, and organized to discharge its right-of-way responsibilities.

(c) *Use of other public right-of-way organizations.* The SHD may, by means of a written agreement, use the services of land acquisition organizations of counties, municipalities, or other State or local governmental agencies for acquiring rights-of-way for Federal-aid projects. Any such organization may be used only if it is adequately staffed, equipped, and organized to provide such services and if its practices and procedures are in substantial conformity with the SHD's accepted procedures or it will follow the SHD's accepted procedures. It is the responsibility of the SHD to fully inform political subdivisions of their responsibilities in connection with federally assisted highway projects. The SHD shall monitor real property acquisition activities conducted by political subdivisions to ascertain that right-of-way is acquired in accordance with provisions of State and Federal laws and as required by Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) directives.

(d) *Adequacy of right-of-way.* The interest acquired in all rights-of-way for Federal-aid highways shall be adequate for the construction, operation, and maintenance of the highway and for the protection of both the transportation facilities and the traveling public.

(e) *Staff and fee negotiators.* (1) Negotiations shall be conducted by qualified staff employees of the State highway department (SHD) or political subdivi-

sion of a State, except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(2) The SHD shall establish qualification standards for staff negotiators.

(3) Firms and individuals meeting the SHD's qualification standards may be employed by contract for negotiating purposes in accordance with SHD procedures that have been approved by the FHWA.

(4) The negotiator shall maintain timely adequate records of negotiation on a parcel basis. The record shall be written in permanent form and completed within a reasonable time after each contact with the property owner. The report shall be signed and dated by the assigned negotiator.

(f) *Additional requirements.* Additional requirements governing federally assisted real property acquisition, based upon the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act, are contained in 49 CFR part 24, subpart B.

[39 FR 26416, July 19, 1974, as amended at 50 FR 34092, Aug. 23, 1985; 54 FR 47075, Nov. 9, 1989; 59 FR 25327, May 16, 1994]

§ 710.204 State approvals.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the FHWA authorizations or approvals prescribed by §§ 712.203(b)(1), 713.204, 713.305, and 620.203 (d) through (i) of this chapter may, except in the case of facilities or projects on the National Highway System (described in 23 U.S.C. 103), be made by the SHD in accordance with procedures that have been approved by the FHWA.

[59 FR 25327, May 16, 1994]

§ 710.205 Right-of-way manuals.

(a) Each SHD shall submit in duplicate to FHWA for acceptance a manual which clearly describes the SHD's right-of-way organization and the policies, procedures, and practices it will follow where right-of-way is acquired for Federal-aid highway projects.

(b) In general, the manual should be developed for the SHD's internal use and be designed to assist SHD right-of-way personnel in complying with both State and Federal laws, regulations, directives and standards. The manual must be in sufficient detail to adequately

describe particular functions, and the operational procedures through which those functions will be accomplished. It should be in sufficient depth to guide the operating right-of-way employee in how he is to perform his assigned duties. All phases of the acquisition program shall be covered.

(c) The SHD may use a format that meets its own needs.

(d) Until the SHD's manual is accepted under the provisions of this subpart, previously accepted policy and procedure statements currently applicable will remain in effect.

(e) The SHD is responsible for full compliance with FHWA requirements whether or not its manual currently reflects proper coverage of the requirements. Changes to a manual, because of new FHWA requirements or changes in State law, etc., shall be submitted to FHWA for acceptance within a reasonable period of time. FHWA approval of manual changes is not required prior to implementation by the SHD. In-house administrative type manual changes should be transmitted to FHWA for informational purposes.

Subpart C—Reimbursement Provisions

§ 710.301 Purpose.

To set forth provisions governing reimbursement to a State highway department (SHD) for right-of-way costs incurred in connection with a Federal or Federal-aid highway project.

§ 710.302 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to all State claims for Federal-aid right-of-way reimbursement.

§ 710.303 Reimbursement requirements and limitations.

Participation in right-of-way costs incurred by the SHD for highway or highway related projects shall be under the circumstances and to the extent set forth below:

(a) When there has been approval of a program and the SHD has been authorized to proceed with right-of-way activities and, after the effective date of the authorization, the SHD legally obligates itself under State law to pay right-of-way costs.

(b) When costs are incurred in conformity with State law and Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) directives.

(c) When costs are recognized and recorded as an obligation in the accounts of the SHD.

(d) Federal-aid participation may not exceed the statutory limitation for the particular Federal-aid funds used.

(e) On projects financed under 23 U.S.C. 120(d) for the elimination of hazards of railway-highway crossings, participation in the right-of-way cost may not exceed 70 percent, with no increase in public land States.

(f) On public land highways and on defense access roads as defined in title 23 U.S.C. 101a and 210, the extent of Federal participation will be in accordance with specific agreements between FHWA and the SHD.

(g) Reimbursement of costs shall be made only after the project agreement has been executed.

\$ 710.304 Reimbursement policy.

(a) *Real property acquisition.* Federal funds may participate in payments made by the SHD for real property or interests therein acquired in accordance with applicable State and Federal law and FHWA directives. Unless otherwise provided, Federal funds may not participate in the costs of real property not incorporated into the final highway right-of-way.

(b) *Incidental expenses.* (1) Federal funds may participate in any expenditure of a type normal to the operation of the SHD and incidental to the acquisition of rights-of-way, whether the acquisition is by negotiation or condemnation.

(2) Federal participation will not be allowed in charges for the administrative and overhead expenses of either the headquarters or field offices of the SHD or other publicly maintained land acquisition organizations. When a supervisory or administrative employee is engaged in work chargeable to a specific project, Federal participation may be allowed in claims for salary and related expenses on that project in accordance with part 140, subpart G of this chapter.

(3) Federal funds may participate in the usual costs and disbursements

chargeable to a condemning authority under State law as part of a valid bill of costs approved by a court in a condemnation proceeding. However, whether or not the costs are included in court judgments or awarded as court costs in litigated cases, Federal participation will not be permitted in the cost of a property owner's attorney fees, appraiser fees, expert witness fees, or similar costs which are paid by the SHD in connection with acquisition of rights-of-way, with the following exceptions:

(i) Where the final judgment is that the property cannot be acquired by condemnation, or

(ii) The proceeding is abandoned by the acquiring agency, or

(iii) An inverse condemnation proceeding is successfully maintained.

In any of the foregoing exceptions, participation will be limited to such sum as will in the opinion of the court or the head of the agency on whose behalf the proceeding was instituted, reimburse the owner for reasonable costs, disbursements, and expenses he actually incurred, including reasonable attorney, appraisal, and engineering fees.

(4) Federal funds may participate in payments by the SHD to a property owner for the following costs necessarily incurred in transferring property to the State:

(i) Recording fees, transfer taxes, and similar expenses incidental to conveying real property.

(ii) Penalty costs for prepayment of preexisting recorded mortgage entered into in good faith.

(iii) The pro rata portion of real property taxes paid which are allocable to a period subsequent to vesting of title in the SHD or effective date of possession by the SHD, whichever is earlier.

(5) *Technical guidance and training costs.* Where State employees are directly engaged in project activities or provide technical guidance, consultation, training, or otherwise work directly on specific projects with employees of a political subdivision to accomplish real property acquisition or in escalating such project operations to an acceptable level of performance, Federal funds may participate in the costs of such project activity.

(c) *Taxes.* Federal participation will not be permitted in the payment of special assessments or in the payment of taxes, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(4) and (d)(1) of this section.

(d) *Property management.* (1) Federal funds may participate in the net cost incurred by the SHD in the leasing, rental, maintenance, disposal of improvements, protection, rodent control, and clearance of real property acquired for right-of-way purposes. Taxes or payments in lieu of taxes required to be paid by a SHD are a legitimate property management expense and may be deducted from the gross rentals received.

(2) Federal funds may not participate in property management or demolition costs on excess lands acquired by the SHD when Federal participation in the costs of the related right-of-way acquisition is based on the provisions of paragraph (m)(1) of this section.

(3) Federal funds may participate in the net costs incurred by the SHD in the leasing, rental, maintenance, rodent control, protection and sale of excess lands when Federal participation in the cost of the related right-of-way acquisition is in accordance with paragraph (m)(2) of this section. In such instances, Federal funds may participate in the disposal or removal of improvements only when required by law or when such action will clearly enhance the value of the excess.

(4) Where right-of-way is acquired for future construction, the SHD may desire to close out the project before the net amount of rentals or salvage has been established. In such event, Federal participation may be established on the basis of the present worth of the estimated future net rentals and salvage.

(e) *Access rights.* (1) Where full or partial control of access is obtained on an existing highway, Federal funds may participate in the cost of access rights, whether or not other real property interest is acquired, providing the payments for the loss or impairment of access is based upon elements of damage generally compensable in eminent domain. Participation in these costs is not contingent upon further construction of the highway facility.

(2) Federal funds may not participate in payments for access rights where the controlled access highway is on a new location.

(f) *Material sites.* Subject to the provisions of part 635, subpart A of this chapter, Federal funds may participate as either a right-of-way or construction item in the costs of acquiring land or interests therein outside the normal right-of-way for the purpose of obtaining road building material to be made available to the contractor.

(g) *Permanent and temporary easements.* The cost of acquiring interests in lands outside the normal right-of-way is eligible for Federal participation as a right-of-way or construction item:

(1) For permanent use; such as for drainage or slope easements.

(2) For temporary use; such as for construction purposes or for right-of-way clearance.

(h) *Damages.* Federal funds may participate in severance or consequential damages, or both resulting from a highway project upon an affirmative showing that the acquiring agency is obligated to pay such damages under applicable law, provided that such damages are of a type generally compensable in eminent domain, and are determined by FHWA to be generally reimbursable on Federal-aid highway projects. Payments made for personal property (except as otherwise provided), loss of business or goodwill, circuity of travel, diversion of traffic, and other items of damage not generally compensable in eminent domain are not eligible for Federal participation.

(i) *Utility and railroad real property.* (1) If a utility or railroad is displaced by a federally assisted highway project, Federal funds may participate in the cost of real property acquired by a SHD, utility, or railroad to replace real property owned by the railroad or utility and conveyed to the SHD for highway right-of-way as provided in part 140, subpart I and part 645, subpart A of this chapter.

(2) Federal funds may participate in the cost of acquisition of non-operating real property of a utility or railroad in the same manner as for other privately owned property.

(j) *Court deposits and interest thereon.*
(1) Federal funds may participate in the amount deposited in court in connection with the condemnation of a parcel when the deposit is:

- (i) The amount of the SHD's approved estimate of just compensation, or
- (ii) The amount established by court order, or
- (iii) The amount established by other means required under State law as a condition of the SHD's obtaining possession of the right-of-way.

When the amount deposited exceeds the amount of the final settlement or award, the Federal share of the excess deposit shall be promptly credited to the project or be deducted from any payment due the SHD from FHWA on any Federal-aid project.

(2) Where, in the opinion of FHWA, the total payments on progress vouchers for the Federal share of court deposits become excessive, further payment may be withheld until the situation is remedied. The Federal share of the total amount of court deposits, plus the Federal share of other eligible expenses incurred on a project may not exceed the Federal funds included in the project agreement.

(3) Federal funds may participate in the cost of interest on the amount of the deposit into court for a period of not to exceed 45 days, from the date of deposit, where due to court procedures the deposit is not immediately available to the owner. Federal funds may not participate in such interest costs where the deposit is available but the owner chooses not to withdraw it.

(4) Where a condemnation settlement or award exceeds the amount deposited into court, Federal participation may be allowed in interest paid on the amount in excess of the deposit from the date of the original deposit until the date of settlement or award. Where court procedures prevent the amount from being delivered immediately following settlement or award, Federal participation may be allowed in interest paid on the excess amount for a period not to exceed 45 days following such settlement or award. When the SHD appeals an award, Federal participation may be allowed in the required interest payment on the excess until 45 days after the final determination.

(5) Federal participation shall not be allowed in interest cost on payments to an owner where the SHD accepts a voluntary right of entry instead of making such payment available to the owner directly or by deposit with the court, except in cases of unusual circumstances in accordance with SHD procedures that have been approved by the FHWA. Where the final settlement or award exceeds the amount which could have been deposited or paid, Federal participation in interest costs on the amount of the excess may be allowed from the date of physical entry upon the parcel, in accordance with paragraph (j)(4) of this section.

(k) *Tenant owned improvements.* Federal participation may be allowed in payments made to a tenant for his buildings, structures, or other improvements which are acquired by a State to the extent that such payment is not a duplication of any payments otherwise authorized by law.

(l) *Exchanges of State owned lands.* When State owned lands are exchanged for lands required for highway purposes, Federal funds may participate in the current fair market value of the land being exchanged. This concept is conditioned in that participation in the total consideration, including land, any cash payments, and any construction features to mitigate damages, may not exceed the pro rata share of the fair market value of the land required for highway purposes plus damages.

(m) *Excess acquisitions.* When only a portion of a property is required for highway right-of-way or highway related needs and the SHD elects to acquire a larger portion or the whole property, Federal participation will be in accordance with one of the following alternatives selected by the SHD for statewide application, as set forth in its Right-of-Way Operations Manual. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to uneconomic remnants.

(1) *First alternative.* Federal participation in the fair market value of the portion of the property required for the highway project plus damages, if any, to the remainder.

(2) *Second alternative.* (1) The purpose of this alternative is only to provide an alternative means of establishing the amount of damages where only a part

of a property is required for federally assisted highway project purposes. There will be no Federal participation in any relocation costs associated with that part of the tract acquired which is outside the right-of-way.

(ii) An initial installment of the Federal pro rata share of the cost of the land required for the project determined by apportioning the land cost of the entire tract between the part required and part remaining solely on the basis of area, plus the cost of improvements necessarily removed for the project, less salvage value of the improvements.

(iii) A final installment, representing the Federal share of damages to the remainder, will be the difference between the initial costs of the excess property, prorated as in paragraph (m)(2)(ii) of this section, and the price realized at a public sale of the excess property. The sale must be accomplished prior to submission of the final voucher for the project or not later than 2 years from the time the highway facility is opened to traffic, whichever is earlier. Should condemnation proceedings prevent sale of the excess property within the time limits described, the excess may be disposed of within 12 months of when the SHD can legally do so.

(iv) Two or more excess areas may be combined and sold in one transaction if the SHD anticipates a higher overall return by such action.

(v) Should the SHD not dispose of the excess property within the time limits set forth in paragraph (m)(2)(iii) of this section, Federal participation shall be limited as under paragraph (m)(2)(ii) of this section unless an exception is granted by FHWA or unless an alternative disposal procedure has been accepted by FHWA.

(n) *Uneconomic remnants.* Federal funds may participate in the acquisition costs of uneconomic remnants whether or not the remnants are incorporated in the highway right-of-way.

(o) *Acquisition in connection with other Federal or federally-assisted programs.* (1) Rights-of-way may be acquired by the SHD for a Federal-aid highway in coordination or cooperation with other Federal or federally assisted programs. The SHD and the agency involved shall set forth in an agreement or memoran-

dum of understanding the responsibilities of each in the acquisition of real property involved and the basis for the sharing of costs. Such agreements should be executed during early stages of project development, and will not jeopardize future Federal participation in costs to the SHD, if the agreement does not constitute a binding request for conveyance of specified lands. The agreement should be in effect when a request for authorization to acquire is submitted to FHWA.

(2) Federal funds may participate in obligations for costs incurred by a SHD after FHWA authorization to proceed. For purposes of paragraph (o) of this section an obligation is incurred by the SHD on the date that the SHD commits itself to the acquiring agency through a binding request for conveyance of specified lands.

(3) Federal (FHWA) participation in costs incurred by the SHD shall be determined on the following basis, unless prior approval is obtained from FHWA for participation on some other basis:

(i) Where the project of the acquiring agency, such as an urban renewal agency, is developed without consideration of the highway project, and the land has been cleared at the time the SHD requests conveyance of specified lands, Federal (FHWA) participation may not exceed its pro rata share of the appraised value of the cleared land required. The appraised value shall be mutually acceptable to the SHD and the other agency involved. Where the same conditions exist except that improvements have not been removed at the time of request for conveyance, Federal (FHWA) participation may not exceed the fair market value as determined by costs to the acquiring agency.

(ii) Where the project of the acquiring agency, such as an urban renewal agency, was continued after written knowledge that highway project would be involved, whether or not the exact location thereof was known, Federal (FHWA) participation may not exceed the fair market value as determined by cost to the acquiring agency. It would not matter whether any improvements were removed before or after a request for conveyance is submitted. The SHD must assure itself that such real prop-

erty acquisitions are in compliance with title III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4651, et seq.).

(iii) "Cost to the acquiring agency," for purposes of Federal (FHWA) participation, may include the fair market value payment, incidental acquisition expenses, settlement costs, and clearance and demolition costs, subject to the agreement between the parties, but shall exclude interest on borrowed money, and administrative and overhead expenses. (See also 49 CFR 24.6 regarding relocation matters.)

(iv) When the "cost to acquiring agency" forms the basis of value for participation, FHWA may accept either a parcel by parcel cost or an overall proration based on total area without regard to location of improvements within the acquiring agency's project area. Where a parcel by parcel basis is used, costs may be prorated on an area basis where only a part of a parcel is required for highway purposes.

(4) Where an urban renewal or any other such federally assisted agency performs work in connection with acquisition of rights-of-way for Federal or Federal-aid highway projects, FHWA may accept certifications of another Federal agency that the work has been performed in accordance with its governing regulations.

(p) *Separation of functions.* (1) Except as provided in 23 CFR part 750, subpart D, Federal funds may not participate in the cost of acquisition of a property, or related incidental costs, where:

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) Payments have been delivered in person by those who have negotiated, appraised, or acted as reviewing appraiser for the property, or

(iii) Payments have been delivered in person by the attorney who negotiated a settlement with the owner.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (p)(1) of this section apply whether such person was a salaried employee of the SHD or other acquiring agency, or was retained on a fee basis.

(q) *Construction in mitigation of damages.* Costs of construction performed by the SHD in order to mitigate damages to a remainder of real property are eligible for Federal participation,

provided that such construction results in an appropriate reduction in compensation to be paid the owner.

(r) *Appraisal costs and minimum payment.* (1) If otherwise eligible, Federal funds may participate in the cost of appraisal and specialty reports obtained by the State in accordance with its accepted plan of operation.

(2) Where the State prescribes a minimum payment, not to exceed \$500, for the acquisition of a parcel, although the approved appraisal estimate of just compensation reflects a lesser or even a zero consideration, Federal participation shall be allowed if such payment is otherwise eligible.

[39 FR 26416, July 19, 1974; 39 FR 45215, Dec. 31, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 41524, Sept. 8, 1975; 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976; 50 FR 34092, 34093, Aug. 23, 1985; 54 FR 47075, Nov. 9, 1989; 58 FR 25327, May 16, 1994]

§ 710.305 Support for claims.

(a) *Progress and final claims.* (1) Any progress or final claim for Federal fund reimbursement of expenditures made for right-of-way shall be supported by the following documents and information:

(i) A right-of-way map or plan showing the rights-of-way authorized and actually acquired including parcel identification numbers, area acquired, property lines of the area acquired, and any other pertinent data affecting the cost of right-of-way such as structures, improvements, and fences.

(ii) Statement of cost of right-of-way showing:

(A) Parcel number.

(B) Cost of parcel.

(C) Cost of excess land, if any, acquired from same ownership.

(D) Credits by parcel or project.

(E) Incidental expenses by parcel or project.

(F) Cost of construction performed in mitigation of damages on a parcel basis, if claimed as a right-of-way item.

(2) The required documents and information may be submitted with the claim or made available in the SHD's files in readily identifiable form as determined appropriate by the FHWA in consultation with the SHD. Further, where a right-of-way map or plan which meets the requirements set forth

in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section has been previously submitted, the FHWA may accept such map or plan for final or progress claim purposes.

(3) The information required in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section may be submitted under current billing procedures where a memorandum of understanding on such procedures is in effect between the SHD and FHWA.

(b) *Document availability.* All plats, appraisals, options, purchase agreements, title evidence, negotiation records, deeds, relocation assistance and payment records, and other data and documents relative to the acquisition of the right-of-way shall be available for inspection at reasonable times by authorized representatives of the FHWA and other authorized Federal representatives.

(c) *Federal-aid project numbers.* Right-of-way plans, contracts, deeds, appraisals, options, vouchers, correspondence, and all other documents and papers to which FHWA needs to refer shall carry the Federal-aid project number for ready identification.

[39 FR 26416, July 19, 1974; 39 FR 45215, Dec. 31, 1974]

§ 710.306 Withholding Federal participation.

(a) If the FHWA determines that any amount claimed is not adequately supported, it may approve Federal participation in the amount it determines is adequately supported and shall notify the SHD, in writing, citing the reasons why items and amounts are not eligible for Federal participation. Where correctable noncompliance with provisions of law or FHWA requirements exists, Federal funds may be withheld until compliance is obtained. Where the noncompliance is not correctable, the FHWA may deny participation in parcel or project costs in part or in total.

(b) If, at any time, the FHWA determines that the organization, practices, and procedures actually applied by the SHD are not in substantial conformity with those accepted by the FHWA, or are otherwise not acceptable, the FHWA shall notify the SHD in writing. No further authorizations for acquisition of right-of-way shall be issued by

the FHWA after the date of such notification until:

(1) A review of the facts substantiates to the satisfaction of FHWA that the SHD's accepted practices and procedures are satisfactory and will be adhered to by the SHD, or

(2) Revised practices and procedures have been submitted by the SHD and accepted by FHWA. The FHWA may participate in claims made or to be made by the SHD following review of the facts pertaining to the matter.

Subpart D—Civil Rights

§ 710.401 Purpose.

To prescribe the general policy of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) in the area of civil rights relative to the right-of-way acquisition function.

§ 710.402 Applicability.

The provisions of this section apply to all States and political subdivisions thereof which receive Federal financial assistance in connection with the Federal-aid highway program.

§ 710.403 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

(a) *Recipient* means any State, territory, possession, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico; any political subdivision or instrumentality thereof; any public or private agency, institution, organization, or other entity; or any individual in any State, territory, possession, the District of Columbia or Puerto Rico to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient, for any program, including any successor, assignee, or transferee thereof; but such term does not include any ultimate beneficiary under any such program.

(b) *Program* refers to the Federal-aid highway program under 23 U.S.C. 101, *et seq.*

§ 710.404 Policies.

(a) *Section 601 of title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d, et seq.):* "No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any pro-

program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance."

(b) *Section 162(a) of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 (23 U.S.C. 324):* "No person shall on the ground of sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance under this title or carried on under this title. This provision will be enforced through agency provisions and rules similar to those already established, with respect to racial and other discrimination, under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. However, this remedy is not exclusive, and will not prejudice or cut off any other legal remedies available to a discriminatee."

(c) *Equal Employment Opportunity.* (1) The FHWA's equal employment opportunity responsibilities have their basis in the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Executive Orders 11246, 11247, and 11375 and related rules, regulations, and procedures of the Civil Service Commission, the Department of Labor, the Department of Justice, the Department of Transportation, and the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. These direct that affirmative and positive measures be taken to insure equal opportunity of employment in federally assisted programs and projects.

(2) It is the policy of the FHWA that every employee and representative of agencies to which this directive applies shall perform all official actions affirmatively and in full accord with the spirit and letter of the Constitution and applicable laws, regulations, and policies to assure equality of opportunity for all persons, and to avoid even the appearance of discrimination because of race, creed, color, sex, or national origin.

§ 710.405 Regulations.

(a) *Section 602 of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d-1)* states in pertinent part that each Federal agency empowered to extend Federal financial assistance is authorized and directed to effectuate the provision of section 601 by issuing the necessary rules, regulations, and orders. Pursuant to this requirement, 49 CFR part 21 was issued by the Office of the Secretary of Transportation.

(b) In accordance with 23 U.S.C. 324, prohibition of discrimination on the ground of sex has been added to the provisions of 49 CFR part 21 included within this directive.

(c) *Discriminatory action prohibited.* (1) A recipient may not directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin:

(i) Deny a person any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;

(ii) Provide any service, financial aid, or other benefit to a person which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under the program;

(iii) Subject a person to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his or her receipt of any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;

(iv) Restrict a person, in any way, in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;

(v) Treat a person differently from others in determining whether he or she satisfies any admission, enrollment, quota, eligibility, membership, or other requirement or condition which persons must meet in order to be provided any service, financial aid, or other benefit, provided under the program; or

(vi) Deny a person an opportunity to participate in the program through the provision of services or otherwise, or afford him or her an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under the program.

(2) In determining the types of services, financial aid, or other benefits, or facilities which will be provided under any such program, or the class of person to whom, or the situations in which, such services, financial aid, other benefits, or facilities will be provided under any such program, or the class of persons to be afforded an opportunity to participate in any such programs, a recipient may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting persons to discrimination because of their race, color, sex or na-

tional origin, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex or national origin.

(3) In determining the site or location of facilities, a recipient may not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding persons from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any program to which this directive applies, on the grounds of race, color, sex or national origin; or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 or this directive.

(4) As used in this directive, the services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance, include any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided in or through a facility receiving Federal financial assistance.

(5) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this directive does not limit the generality of the prohibition in §710.404(a) and §710.404(b).

(6) The provisions of this directive do not prohibit the consideration of race, color, sex or national origin if the purpose and effect are to remove or overcome the consequences of practices or impediments which have restricted the availability of, or participation in, the program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, on the grounds of race, color, sex or national origin. Where previous discriminatory practice or usage tends, on the ground of race, color, sex or national origin, to exclude individuals from participation in, to deny them the benefits of, or to subject them to discrimination under any program or activity to which this directive applies, the recipient has an obligation to take reasonable action to remove or overcome the consequences of the prior discriminatory practice or usage, and to accomplish the purposes of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

(d) *Specific discriminatory actions prohibited.* (1) The State, acting through its highway department, may not discriminate in its selection and retention of contractors, including without limi-

tation, those whose services are retained for or incidental to, acquisition of right-of-way, property management, and fee contracts and other commitments with persons for services and expenses incidental to the acquisition of right-of-way.

(2) Federal-aid contractors may not discriminate in their selection and retention of first-tier subcontractors, and first-tier subcontractors may not discriminate in their selection and retention of second-tier subcontractors, who participate in Federal-aid highway acquisition of right-of-way.

(3) The State may not discriminate against the traveling public and business users of the federally assisted highway in their access to and use of the facilities and services provided for public accommodations (such as eating, sleeping, rest, recreation, and vehicle servicing) constructed on, over, or under the right-of-way of such highways.

(4) Neither the State, any other persons subject to this part, nor its contractors and subcontractors may discriminate in their employment practices in connection with highway construction projects assisted by the Federal Highway Administration.

(e) *Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited.* No recipient or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by Section 601 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 or 49 CFR part 21, or because he or she has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential except to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of 49 CFR part 21.

(f) *State civil rights assurances.* Each State highway department has executed a title VI Assurance providing that specific nondiscrimination provisions, as set forth in appendix A to the Assurance, will be included in every contract subject to the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the DOT title VI Regulations (49 CFR part 21). The Assurance further provides that the provision of appendix C thereof shall be included in any future deeds, leases, permits, li-

leases, and similar agreements entered into by the State with other parties (1) for the subsequent transfer of real property acquired or improved under the Federal-aid highway program, and (2) for the construction or use of or access to space on, over, or under real property acquired, or improved, under the Federal-aid highway program. Accordingly, the provisions of appendix A of the title VI Assurance shall be included in all personal service right-of-way contracts, and the provisions of appendix C to the title VI Assurance shall be included in those documents enumerated above.

PART 712—THE ACQUISITION FUNCTION

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—General Provisions and Project Procedures

- Sec.
 712.201 Purpose.
 712.202 Applicability.
 712.203 General provisions.
 712.204 Project procedures.

Subpart C—(Reserved)

Subpart D—Administrative Settlements, Legal Settlements, and Court Awards

- 712.401 Purpose.
 712.402 Definitions.
 712.403 Applicability.
 712.404 Administrative settlements.
 712.405 Legal settlements.
 712.406 Court awards.
 712.407 Noncompensable items.
 712.408 Special counsel.

Subpart E—Federal Land Transfers and Direct Federal Acquisition

- 712.501 Purpose.
 712.502 Applicability.
 712.503 Federal land transfers.
 712.504 Direct Federal acquisition.

APPENDIX 1 TO SUBPART E—APPLICATION FOR FEDERAL LAND TRANSFERS

Subpart F—Functional Replacement of Real Property in Public Ownership

- 712.601 Purpose.
 712.602 Applicability.
 712.603 Federal Lands.
 712.604 Functional replacement.
 712.605 Federal participation.
 712.606 Procedures.

Subpart G—Right-of-Way Revolving Fund

- 712.701 Purpose.
 712.702 Policies.
 712.703 Procedures.

Subpart H—Land Service Facilities

- 712.801 Purpose.
 712.803 Applicability.
 712.805 Policies.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 107, 108, 111, 114, 204, 210, 308, 315, 317, and 323; 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1, 4633, 4651-4655; 49 CFR 1.48-(b) and (cc) and part 24; 23 CFR 1.32.

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—General Provisions and Project Procedures

§ 712.201 Purpose.

This subpart prescribes Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) project provisions and procedures relating to the acquisition of real property for highway and highway related projects.

[39 FR 29591, Aug. 16, 1974]

§ 712.202 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of § 712.203 of this subpart are applicable to all States and political subdivisions thereof that acquire real property for any highway or highway related project where Federal funds will participate in any part of the cost of the project.

(b) The provisions of § 712.204 of this subpart are applicable to all States and political subdivisions thereof where Federal funds will participate in any part of the right-of-way costs of the project.

[39 FR 29591, Aug. 16, 1974]

§ 712.203 General provisions.

(a) *Real property interest to be acquired.* (1) On federally assisted highway projects, the acquiring agency shall acquire rights-of-way of such nature and extent as are adequate for the construction, operation, and maintenance of the project.

(2) Where State law permits, rights-of-way for Federal-aid highways shall be acquired in unlimited vertical dimension unless savings in the overall cost of a project, or other considerations in the public interest, such as

plans for community development or multiple use, support the acquisition of rights-of-way of limited vertical dimension. Where the acquisition is in limited vertical dimension, the rights acquired shall be sufficient to encumber the unacquired realty with provisions which will ensure full use and safety of the highway facility to be constructed.

(3) Subsurface mineral rights may be reserved to the owner thereof where the acquisition of such rights is not reasonably necessary for the construction, protection, support, and preservation of the highway facility to be constructed.

(b) *Use and occupancy of right-of-way.*

(1) All real property, including airspace, within the right-of-way boundaries of a project shall be exclusively devoted to public highway purposes and preserved free of all public and private installations, facilities, and encroachments except as authorized by FHWA.

(2) Use of airspace for nonhighway purposes shall be in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR part 713, subpart B.

(3) Joint development and multiple use of highway rights-of-way shall be in accordance with the provisions of Volume 7, Chapter 7, section 8, of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual.¹

(4) Railroads and utilities may be accommodated in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR part 645, subpart B.

(5) Bikeways and pedestrian walkways may be accommodated in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR part 652.

(c) *Public information brochure.* The State highway department shall prepare a brochure adequately describing the land acquisition process under State law, and the owner's rights, privileges, and obligations thereunder. The information contained therein should be clearly presented in nontechnical terms to the extent practicable. Where appropriate, such brochure

should be written in a language in addition to English.

(d) *Reviewing appraiser.* The reviewing appraiser shall place in the parcel file a signed and dated statement setting forth:

(1) The estimate of just compensation including, where appropriate, the allocation of compensation for the real property acquired and for damages to remaining real property, and an identification or listing of the buildings, structures and other improvements on the land as well as the fixtures which he considered to be a part of the real property to be acquired if such allocation or listing differs from that of the appraisal(s).

(2) The value estimate of items compensable under State law but not eligible for Federal reimbursement, if any.

[39 FR 29591, Aug. 16, 1974, as amended at 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985]

§ 712.204 Project procedures.

(a) *Programming.* Any phase of right-of-way related work in which Federal funds are to participate shall be programmed in accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR part 630, subpart A.

(b) *Authorizations—general.* (1) The SHD shall request, in writing, FHWA authorization to proceed with right-of-way acquisition if Federal funds are to participate in the costs related thereto.

(2) Acquisition of real property or interests therein for highway or highway related purposes which are determined necessary by project design requirements or other FHWA policy requirements may be authorized by FHWA, including:

(i) Real property or interests therein pursuant to 23 CFR part 772, and

(ii) Whole properties or portions thereof to a logical boundary or barrier, thus avoiding severance damage payments and providing a highway facility more in conformity with the neighborhood through which it passes.

(c) *Authorizations.* Concurrent with or subsequent to program approval, FHWA may, in response to a SHD's request:

(1) Authorize the SHD to proceed with those right-of-way activities necessary for the completion of the final environmental impact statement or en-

¹Copy of this directive is available at FHWA offices listed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D.

environmental assessment and preparation for public hearings, or

(2) Authorize the SHD to proceed with all preliminary right-of-way activities, including property appraisals, up to but not including negotiations, with the condition that appraisals of partial takings will not be made until the SHD has prepared right-of-way plans, or

(3) Authorize the SHD to proceed with those right-of-way activities enumerated in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, and authorize the acquisition of rights-of-way on a project with the stipulation that the following requirements will be met before acquisition will commence:

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) The provisions of 23 CFR part 771 of this chapter have been met relative to environmental impact statements, findings of no significant impact, and public hearing transcripts and certifications, and

(iii) Where applicable, the provisions of 23 CFR part 771 of this chapter have been met relative to section 4(f) evaluations.

(d) *Authorizations—hardship acquisition and protective buying.* (1) In extraordinary cases or emergency situations the State highway department may request and the Federal Highway Administrator may approve Federal participation in the acquisition of a particular parcel or a limited number of particular parcels within the limits of a proposed highway corridor prior to completion of processing of the final environmental impact statement or adoption of the negative declaration, but only after (i) the State highway department has given official notice to the public that it has selected a particular location to be the preferred or recommended alignment for a proposed highway, or (ii) a public hearing has been held or an opportunity for such a hearing has been afforded. Proper documentation shall be submitted to show that the acquisition is in the public interest and is necessary to:

(A) Alleviate particular hardship to a property owner, on his request, in contrast to others because of an inability to sell his property;

(B) Prevent imminent development and increased costs of a parcel which

would tend to limit the choice of highway alternatives.

(2) Hardship acquisition and protective buying procedures shall not apply to properties subject to the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 1653(f) (commonly known as section 4(f)) or 16 U.S.C. 470(f) (historic properties) until the required section 4(f) determination and the procedures of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation are completed.

(3) Acquisition of property under §712.204(d) shall not influence the environmental assessment of a project, including the decision relative to the need to construct the project or the selection of a specific location.

(4) Ultimate Federal participation in the cost of property acquired under §712.204(d) is dependent upon the incorporation of such property in the final highway right-of-way. Where a parcel is partially incorporated, Federal participation will be in accordance with the alternative selected for statewide application pursuant to 23 CFR 710.304(m).

(5) Subject to paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section, a SHD may acquire property with its own funds under §712.204(d) before FHWA program approval and not jeopardize Federal participation in subsequent project costs provided the SHD's acquisition activities comply with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000(d) *et seq.*), the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*), and 49 CFR part 24. Costs so incurred are not eligible for Federal participation.

(e) *Public hearings.* Information shall be presented and an opportunity provided for discussion of the land acquisition process at public hearings, in order to assure that the public is adequately informed.

(f) *Project field inspections.* Right-of-way personnel shall make project field inspections at appropriate times throughout the development of a project to assure that adequate consideration is given to significant right-of-way elements involved in the location and design of the project including possible social, economic, and environmental effects.

(g) *Right-of-way project agreements.* (1) Project agreements and modifications thereof shall be prepared and executed in accordance with part 630, subpart C of this chapter.

(2) Project agreements may be entered into at any time after Federal funds have been obligated on the project. The estimate of cost of right-of-way required for programming a project may be used for project agreement purposes, provided a more accurate and up-to-date estimate is not available.

(3) Project agreements covering acquisition of right-of-way shall, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 108(a), contain a clause providing for the refund of any payments made by the FHWA in the event that actual construction of a road on such rights-of-way is not undertaken by the close of the 10th fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the agreement was executed. Pursuant to a State's written request, FHWA may approve a longer period which is determined to be reasonable. The SHD will be considered in compliance with the statutory requirements where, before the expiration of the approved period, it has taken all of the following actions:

(i) Awarded a contract for construction of a reasonable section of the highway covered by the agreement,

(ii) Proceeded with sufficient actual work to give visual evidence thereof at the construction site, and

(iii) Provided evidence of good faith to proceed without delay to complete construction of the highway upon the entire length of right-of-way covered by such project agreement.

[39 FR 29591, Aug. 16, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 33445, Aug. 8, 1975; 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976; 41 FR 24347, June 16, 1976; 42 FR 26652, May 25, 1977; 50 FR 34092, 34093, Aug. 23, 1985; 52 FR 32669, Aug. 28, 1987; 54 FR 47076, Nov. 9, 1989]

Subpart C—(Reserved)

Subpart D—Administrative Settlements, Legal Settlements, and Court Awards

SOURCE: 39 FR 29593, Aug. 16, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§712.401 Purpose.

This subpart prescribes Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies relating to settlement of acquisitions through administrative means and legal processes.

§712.402 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

(a) *Administrative settlement.* Any settlement, made or authorized to be made by the responsible State highway department (SHD) official, which is in excess of the SHD's approved estimate of just compensation.

(b) *Legal settlement.* Any settlement made by the responsible State legal representative. This includes stipulated settlements approved by the court in which the condemnation action has been filed.

(c) *Court award.* Any decision following a contested trial or hearing before a jury, commission, judge, or other legal entity having the authority to establish the amount of compensation for a taking under the laws of eminent domain.

§712.403 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable in the acquisition of real property for a highway or highway related project in which Federal funds will participate in any part of the right-of-way costs of the project.

§712.404 Administrative settlements.

Administrative settlements on Federal and federally-assisted highway projects are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR 24.102(i).

[50 FR 34092, Aug. 23, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 47076, Nov. 9, 1989]

§712.405 Legal settlements.

(a) The SHD shall identify the legal office or official responsible for making legal settlements. The coordination which will be followed between the legal office and the right-of-way office prior to making any settlement shall be described.

(b) The legal office or official may make a legal settlement when it is determined that such action is in the public interest. Legal settlements which are based upon new or revised

appraisal data as the principal justification shall be coordinated with and approved by the responsible official of the acquiring agency having final authority over the right-of-way matters.

(c) The appropriate State file shall be documented whenever a legal settlement in excess of the amount established as just compensation is made. The rationale for the settlement shall be set forth in writing. Federal funds may participate in legal settlements made and documented in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph.

§ 712.406 Court awards.

Federal funds may participate in excess of the amount established as just compensation if there is supporting documentation in the appropriate State file which includes:

(a) A trial report, signed by the trial attorney.

(b) A signed statement of the legal counsel in charge of representing the State in condemnation litigation stating his concurrence in the reasoning and disposition of the case.

§ 712.407 Noncompensable items.

Should the administrative settlement, legal settlement or the court award include an apparent payment for items considered ineligible for Federal participation, the amount paid for such items shall be determined by the SHD and excluded from the SHD's claim for Federal participation in the settlement or award.

§ 712.408 Special counsel.

(a) If part-time assistants or legal counsel are employed for Federal-aid right-of-way procurements, reimbursement may be claimed for the eligible cost of the services of such attorney, provided that such assistants or counsel are employed in accordance with SHD procedures that have been approved by the FHWA.

(b) Federal participation shall not be permitted in payment made to a city or county attorney for work performed in connection with the acquisition of rights-of-way where he is obligated to perform such work without additional compensation. In those cases where the normal duties of the attorney for which he is compensated do not include

the acquisition of property for highway purposes, Federal funds may participate in payments to him for services performed upon a proper showing of the facts.

[39 FR 29593, Aug. 16, 1974; 39 FR 34277, Sept. 24, 1974, as amended at 59 FR 25327, May 16, 1994]

Subpart E—Federal Land Transfers and Direct Federal Acquisition

§ 712.501 Purpose.

This regulation prescribes Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies and procedures relating to Federal land transfers and direct Federal acquisition.

[39 FR 32604, Sept. 10, 1974]

§ 712.502 Applicability.

The provisions of § 712.503 of this subpart apply to all projects on a Federal-aid system, direct Federal projects, or federally assisted highway projects. The provisions of § 712.504 apply only to Interstate, Defense Access, and Forest highways.

[39 FR 32604, Sept. 10, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

§ 712.503 Federal land transfers.

(a) Title 23 U.S.C., sections 107(d) and 317, provide for the transfer of lands or interests in lands owned by the United States to a State Highway Department (SHD) or its nominee for highway purposes.

(b) If lands or interests in lands owned by the United States are needed for highway purposes, the SHD shall pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 107(d) and 317 file an application with the FHWA except that if such lands or interests therein are managed or controlled by the Army, Air Force, Navy, Veterans Administration, or Bureau of Indian Affairs, the SHD may make applications directly to said agencies or their land acquisition agent as indicated in appendix 1. All applications shall include or be accompanied by the information shown in appendix 1.

(c) Deeds for conveyance of lands or interests in lands owned by the United States shall be prepared by the SHD, unless the FHWA at its discretion chooses to prepare them. Such deeds

shall contain the clauses required by the FHWA and 49 CFR 21.7(a)(2). When the SHD prepares the deed, it will submit the proposed deed to the FHWA for review and execution. Following execution, the grantee shall record the deed in the appropriate land record office and so advise the FHWA of the recording data.

(d) When the need for the lands or the materials acquired under this subpart no longer exists, notice of that fact must be given by the SHD to the FHWA and to the concerned Federal agency, and such lands or materials will revert to the control of the Federal agency from which they were appropriated or to its assigns. The notice, in a form suitable for recording, shall state that the need for the lands or materials no longer exists for the purposes for which acquired.

[39 FR 32604, Sept. 10, 1974; 39 FR 33797, Sept. 20, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 2179, Jan. 10, 1975]

§ 712.504 Direct Federal acquisition.

(a) Title 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 107, and 210(e) authorize Federal acquisition of lands and interests in lands for any project authorized for Interstate, defense Access or Forest highways where the State is unable to acquire the required rights-of-way or it is unable to obtain possession with sufficient promptness.

(b) To enable the FHWA to make the necessary findings to proceed with the acquisition of the rights-of-way, the SHD's written application for Federal acquisition shall include:

(1) Justification for the Federal acquisition of the lands or interests in lands;

(2) The date FHWA authorized the SHD to commence right-of-way acquisition, the date the project was advanced to Stage 2 program status, the date of the project agreement and a statement that the agreement contains the provisions required by sections 108(a), 108(b), and 111 of Title 23, U.S.C.;

(3) The necessity for acquisition of the particular lands under request;

(4) A statement of the specific interests in lands to be acquired, including the proposed treatment of control of access;

(5) The SHD's intentions with respect to the acquisition, subordination, or exclusion of outstanding interests, such as minerals and utility easements, in connection with the proposed acquisition;

(6) A statement on compliance with the provisions of part 771 of this chapter;

(7) Adequate legal descriptions, plans, appraisals, and title data;

(8) An outline of the negotiations which have been conducted by the agency with landowners;

(9) An agreement that the SHD will pay its pro rata share of costs, including but not limited to those set forth in §712.504(f) incurred in the acquisition of, or the attempt to acquire rights-of-way; and

(10) A statement that assures compliance with the applicable provisions of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601, *et seq.*).

(c) If the landowner tenders a right-of-entry at any time before the FHWA makes a determination that the SHD is unable to acquire the rights-of-way with sufficient promptness, the SHD is legally obligated to accept such tender and the FHWA may not proceed with Federal acquisition.

(d) If the SHD obtains title to a parcel prior to the filing of the Declaration of Taking, it shall notify the FHWA and immediately furnish the appropriate U.S. Attorney with a disclaimer together with a request that the action against the landowner be dismissed (*ex parte*) from the proceeding and the estimated just compensation deposited into the registry of the Court for the affected parcel be withdrawn after the appropriate motions are approved by the Court.

(e) When the United States obtains a court order granting possession of the real property, the FHWA shall authorize the SHD to take over supervision of the property. The authorization shall include, but need not be limited to, the following:

(1) The right to take possession of unoccupied properties;

(2) The right to give 90 days notice to owners to vacate occupied properties and the right to take possession of such properties when vacated;

- 3) The right to permit continued occupancy of a property until it is released for construction and, in those instances where such occupancy is to be for a substantial period of time, the right to enter into rental agreements, appropriate, to protect the public interest;
- 4) The right to request assistance from the U.S. Attorney in obtaining physical possession where an owner declines to comply with the court order of possession;
- 5) The right to clear improvements and other obstructions;
- 6) Instructions that the U.S. Attorney be notified prior to actual clearing, as to afford him an opportunity to view the lands and improvements, to obtain appropriate photographs, and to procure appraisals in connection with the preparation of the case for trial;
- (7) The requirement for appropriate credits to the United States for any net salvage or net rentals obtained by the State, as in the case of right-of-way acquired by the State for Federal-aid projects; and
- (8) Instructions that the authority granted to the SHD is not intended to preclude the U.S. Attorney from taking action, before the SHD has made arrangements for removal, to reach a settlement with the former owner which would include provision for removal.
- (f) If the Federal Government initiates condemnation proceedings against the owner of real property in a Federal court and the final judgment is that the Federal agency cannot acquire the real property by condemnation, or the proceeding is abandoned, the court is required by law to award such a sum to the owner of the real property as will, in the opinion of the court, reimburse him for his reasonable costs, disbursements, and expenses, including reasonable attorney, appraisal, and engineering fees, actually incurred because of the condemnation proceedings.
- (g) As soon as practicable after the date of payment of the purchase price or the date of deposit in court of funds to satisfy the award of the compensation in a Federal condemnation, the FHWA shall reimburse the owner to the extent deemed fair and reasonable, the following costs:

(1) Recording fees, transfer taxes, and similar expenses incidental to conveying such real property to the United States;

(2) Penalty costs for prepayment of any preexisting recorded mortgage entered into in good faith encumbering such real property; and

(3) The pro rata portion of real property taxes paid which are allocable to a period subsequent to the date of vesting title in the United States or the effective date of possession, whichever is the earlier.

(h) The lands or interests in lands, acquired under these provisions, will be conveyed to the State or the appropriate political subdivision thereof, upon agreement by the SHD, or said subdivision to:

(1) Maintain control of access where applicable;

(2) Accept title thereto;

(3) Maintain the project constructed thereon;

(4) Abide by any conditions which may be set forth in the deed; and

(5) Notify FHWA at the appropriate time that all the conditions have been performed by the State.

(i) The Deed from the United States to the State, or to the appropriate political subdivision thereof, shall include the conditions required by 49 CFR part 21. The deed shall be recorded by the grantee in the appropriate land record office, and the FHWA shall be advised of the recording date.

[39 FR 32604, Sept. 10, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

APPENDIX 1 TO SUBPART E—APPLICATION FOR FEDERAL LAND TRANSFERS

(1) Preparation of application

The State's application, referenced in §712.503, shall include or be accompanied by the following information:

(a) The purpose for which the lands are to be used.

(b) The estate or interest in the land required by State statute.

(c) The Federal-aid project number.

(d) The name of the Federal agency exercising jurisdiction over the land and identity of the installation or activity in possession of the land.

(e) A commitment to construct the highway on or to remove materials from the lands to be transferred within a period of not

more than 10 years following the transfer of the lands to the State.

(f) A map showing the survey of the lands to be acquired.

(g) A legal description of the lands desired.

(h) A statement on compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332, *et seq.*), the Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470(f)), and with provisions for Preservation of Parklands (49 U.S.C. 1653(f)), if applicable.

(2) *Submission of application.*

The application referenced in §712.503 shall be submitted to FHWA, except as otherwise prescribed herein. Certain Federal agencies have special legislation for granting rights-of-way over lands under their jurisdictions and may proceed under their own laws. In those cases, the SHD should file its application directly with the Federal agency. Although they have special authority, the Federal agencies sometimes wish to proceed under 23 U.S.C. 107(d) and 317 and, in such cases, the application should be filed with the FHWA. The agencies having special authority which would permit the State to file its application directly are as follows:

(a) *Bureau of Indian Affairs.* Application should be submitted directly to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Washington, DC, for rights-of-way across tribal lands or individually owned lands held in trust by the United States or encumbered by Federal restrictions. All other lands held by the Bureau of Indian Affairs are transferred under 23 U.S.C. 107(d) and 317.

(b) *Army or Air Force.* State should submit its application directly to the installation commander and the appropriate District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army.

(c) *Navy.* State should submit its application directly to the District Public Works Officer of the Naval District involved.

(d) *Veterans Administration.* State should submit its application directly to the Director, Veterans Administration, Washington, DC.

[39 FR 32604, Sept. 10, 1974]

Subpart F—Functional Replacement of Real Property in Public Ownership

SOURCE: 39 FR 33312, Sept. 17, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§712.601 Purpose.

This regulation prescribes Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies on functional replacement of real property in public ownership.

§712.602 Applicability.

The provisions of this regulation are applicable, to the extent practicable under State law, to all States and political subdivisions thereof that acquire real property for any highway or highway related project in which Federal funds will participate in any part of the right-of-way costs of the project. The provisions of this regulation do not apply to real property owned by utilities or railroads.

§712.603 Federal Lands.

Acquisition of real property in Federal ownership shall be in accordance with FHWA regulations on Federal land transfers in 23 CFR 712.501 *et seq.*

§712.604 Functional replacement.

(a) Where the State highway department (SHD) so requests, and can, pursuant to State law, incur costs for the functional replacement of real property in public ownership, Federal funds may participate in such replacement costs provided that it is demonstrated, and FHWA concurs, that functional replacement is in the public interest. Application of functional replacement procedures is at the SHD's election, subject to FHWA approval of a SHD's request.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation, functional replacement is defined as the replacement of real property, either lands or facilities, or both, acquired as a result of a highway or highway related project with lands or facilities, or both, which will provide equivalent utility.

(c) Application of this policy, and Federal participation in costs pursuant thereto require that:

(1) The property to be functionally replaced is in public ownership.

(2) State law permits the incurrence of functional replacement costs.

(3) FHWA has concurred that functional replacement is in the public interest.

(4) FHWA has granted authorization to proceed on such basis prior to incurrence of costs.

(5) The functional replacement actually takes place, and the costs of replacement are actually incurred, and

(6) Replacement sites and construction are in compliance with existing

codes, laws, and zoning regulations for the area in which the facility is located.

712.605 Federal participation.

(a) Federal funds may participate in functional replacement costs on the following basis:

(1) The actual functional replacement cost of the facilities required to be replaced, and

(2) The appraised current fair market value of the land to be acquired for highway purposes when the owning agency has land on which to relocate the facilities, or the reasonable costs of acquiring a functionally equivalent substitute site where lands in the same public ownership are not available or suitable.

(b) Costs of increases in capacity and other betterments are not eligible for Federal participation except those necessary to replace utility; those required by existing codes, laws, and zoning regulations; and those related to reasonable prevailing standards for the type of facility being replaced.

(c) Where it is found that the appraised fair market value of the property to be acquired exceeds the cost of functional replacement, Federal funds may participate in the fair market value amount.

712.606 Procedures.

(a) During the early stages of project development, SHD officials should meet with the owning agency to discuss the effect of a possible acquisition and potential application of functional replacement procedures. The results of discussions and decisions concerning functional replacement should be included in negative declarations and environmental impact and section 4(f) statements if required on a project.

(b) At the earliest practicable time, the SHD shall have the property appraised and establish an amount it believes to be just compensation, and shall advise the owning agency of the amount established. Subject to the requirements of this regulation, the owning agency has the option of accepting the amount of compensation established by the appraisal process or accepting functional replacement. The owning agency may waive its right to

have an estimate of compensation established by the appraisal process if it prefers functional replacement.

(c) If the owning agency desires functional replacement, it should initiate a formal request to the SHD, and fully explain why it would be in the public interest.

(d) If the SHD agrees that functional replacement is necessary and in the public interest, it must submit a specific request for FHWA concurrence. The request should include:

(1) Cost estimate data relative to contemplated solutions,

(2) Agreements reached at meetings between the SHD and the owning agency, and

(3) An explanation of the basis for its request.

The request shall include a statement that replacement property will be acquired in accordance with the provisions of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 and applicable FHWA regulations.

(e) After concurrence by FHWA that functional replacement is in the public interest, FHWA may, at SHD request, authorize the SHD to proceed with the acquisition of the substitute site and to proceed with physical construction of minor structures, or, in the case of major improvements, to proceed with development of detailed plans, specifications and estimates.

(f) The plans, specifications, and estimates, and modifications thereof, shall be submitted to FHWA for review and approval in accordance with established procedures. Where major improvements are involved, advertising for bids and letting of the contract to construct the replacement facility may follow the general procedures utilized by the owning agency, if acceptable to the SHD and FHWA. The submission, where applicable, shall include provisions for SHD inspection during construction of the replacement facility.

(g) Prior to FHWA concurrence in the award for actual construction, an agreement shall be entered into setting forth the rights, obligations and duties of each party with regard to the facility being acquired, the acquisition of the replacement site, and the construction of the replacement facility. The

executed agreement shall also set forth how the costs of the new facility are to be shared between the parties.

(h) The SHD's request for final payment shall include:

(1) A statement signed by an appropriate official of the owning agency and the SHD certifying that the cost of the replacement facility has actually been incurred in accordance with the provisions of the executed agreement.

(2) The statement shall also certify that a final inspection of the facility was made by the SHD and owning agency and that the SHD is released from any further responsibility.

Subpart G—Right-of-Way Revolving Fund

§ 712.701 Purpose.

To prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policy and procedure for the advance acquisition of rights-of-way using the right-of-way revolving fund established under 23 U.S.C. 108(c).

[39 FR 26421, July 19, 1974. Redesignated at 39 FR 28629, Aug. 9, 1974]

§ 712.702 Policies.

(a) A revolving fund has been established for the purpose of acquiring rights-of-way for future construction of highways on any Federal-aid system.

(b) The funds advanced may be used to pay the entire costs (State and Federal share) of projects for the acquisition of rights-of-way, including related moving and relocation payments and last resort housing, utility relocations, and the net cost to the State of property management. Advancement of cash, repayment of cash, and accounting requirements shall be in accordance with 23 CFR part 130, subpart D.

(c) Revolving funds and obligational authority will be allocated by FHWA to individual projects on a need-for-and-ability-to-use basis.

(d) Actual construction of a highway on rights-of-way, with respect to which revolving funds are advanced, shall be commenced within a period of not less than 2 years nor more than 10 years following the end of the fiscal year in which the advance of funds is made to the right-of-way project, unless FHWA

in its discretion shall provide an earlier or later termination date.

[39 FR 26421, July 19, 1974. Redesignated at 39 FR 28629, Aug. 9, 1974, and amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976; 41 FR 24347, June 16, 1976]

§ 712.703 Procedures.

(a) When a State highway department has a project it wishes to finance from the revolving fund or additional funds are needed for an existing revolving fund project, a letter asking for allocation of funds shall be submitted to FHWA.

(b) If funds are available, FHWA will allocate them to a specific project and authorize obligation of such funds.

(c) After the State has been advised of fund allocation, the project shall be programed, and right-of-way work shall be authorized by FHWA under regular Federal-aid procedures. Each regular project prefix number shall be preceded by the letter Q. The FHWA letter of authorization to proceed shall constitute an obligation of the right-of-way revolving fund. Revolving fund projects are subject to environmental, location, and design requirements in the same manner as regular Federal-aid projects.

(d) All right-of-way work on revolving fund projects shall be accomplished in accordance with procedures and requirements applicable to regular Federal-aid projects.

(e) If situations should develop which prevent work from progressing on individual right-of-way revolving fund projects in a timely manner, the State shall notify FHWA so that the obligational authority may be withdrawn.

[39 FR 26421, July 19, 1974. Redesignated at 39 FR 28629, Aug. 9, 1974, and amended at 47 FR 10530, Mar. 11, 1982]

Subpart H—Land Service Facilities

SOURCE: 42 FR 8, Jan. 3, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§ 712.801 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to establish policy guidelines within the right-of-way acquisition process for Federal participation in the costs of land service facilities designed to pro-

de or restore access to properties affected by a highway facility.

712.803 Applicability.

The provisions of this regulation apply where Federal funds are participating in any part of the cost of a highway project.

712.805 Policies.

(a) *General.* (1) The construction of highways occasionally changes access conditions in a manner which may seriously inconvenience the general public as well as the private property owner. Land service facilities such as private roads, frontage roads, sidewalks and pedestrian separations, and combination drainage and vehicular or stock passes may be incorporated into the highway design in order to reduce the disruptive effect the highway may have on a particular community, on recreational activities and wildlife, or on the operation of a farm, ranch, or other business which the highway location severs.

(2) Whenever practicable, land service facilities should be designed and located to service more than one property or purpose. Whenever land service facilities are provided to serve more than one property owner, the rights of each owner to use the facility must be granted in a recordable legal instrument.

(3) Efforts should be made to utilize or extend existing land service facility structures to the extent appropriate. Where there are existing facilities over or under a Federal-aid highway, Federal funds may participate in the construction of similar land service facilities to cross added parallel lanes provided land use and land use patterns have not changed in a manner which diminishes the need for such a facility.

(b) *Public use and benefit.* (1) The construction of land service facilities which are designed for public use, or to provide access for multiple landowners shall be justified as a part of the normal design development process.

(2) Justification for incorporating land service facilities designed for public use into the highway design includes, but is not limited to considerations such as: highway safety, access to recreation areas, police and fire protection, preservation or enhancement

of area economy, equitable treatment of property owners, servicing utility facilities, restoration of local vehicular or animal circulation, conservation and development of natural resources (including wildlife) and other environmental considerations.

(c) *Private use and benefit.* (1) Land service facilities designed for restoration of access to and within a privately owned property shall be justified primarily on the basis of economics. In exceptional cases where the land service facility is not justified economically, but it is believed that access is nevertheless in the public interest, such access may be approved by the SHD, in accordance with SHD procedures that have been approved by the FHWA.

(2) The actual cost of providing a land service facility to cross under or over a highway may vary widely, depending on the type and width of the highways to be built. A common cost basis may be used for comparative purposes in determining mitigation of damages to a property in these cases. The basis may apply regardless of the actual cost of the proposed structure. The basic economic formula consists of the following computations:

(i) Based on substantiated before-and-after estimates, determine the difference between the current fair market value of the property without the proposed facility and the current fair market value with the proposed facility.

(ii) The difference determined in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section would then be compared with the current estimated construction costs of a land service facility required to cross over or under a hypothetical two-lane highway calculated in accordance with the following criteria:

(A) The structural elements of the cross section of the structure are to be the State's design standard or typical section for the specific service to be provided, and

(B) For comparison purposes only, the dimensions of the cross section elements used to establish the maximum length of overcrossing or undercrossing structure will be those provided for in the State's minimum design standards

for the particular highway class, with the following limitations: pavement width shall not exceed 24 feet (± 7.32 metres), shoulder width 10 feet (± 3.05 metres), depth of cover 8 feet (± 2.44 metres), and fill slopes not to be flatter than 2:1.

(iii) Generally, if the hypothetical construction costs calculated according to paragraphs (c)(2)(i) (A) and (B) of this section exceed the difference determined in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, the proposed land service facility cannot be considered to be economically justified.

(3) When proposed highway structures which have been determined to be necessary under applicable design standards are modified for combination highway and private use as a land service facility, the structure costs to be utilized in the economic comparison should not include those costs required to meet the highway design needs.

(4) Participation in private use land service facilities is based on the inclusion of a right-of-way item in an approved Federal-aid program as defined in part 630, subpart A, of this chapter. Land service facilities designed for private use and benefit may be included in a construction project as a right-of-way item of cost.

(5) Federal funds may participate in payments made to the property owner based upon the appraised value without the land service facility. Federal funds shall not participate in the payment to the property owner of the estimated construction costs of a land service facility justified under this regulation in lieu of the actual construction of such a facility.

[42 FR 8, Jan. 3, 1977, as amended at 59 FR 25327, May 16, 1994]

PART 713—RIGHT-OF-WAY—THE PROPERTY MANAGEMENT FUNCTION

Subpart A—Property Management

Sec.

- 713.101 Purpose.
- 713.102 Applicability.
- 713.103 Policies and procedures.

Subpart B—Management of Airspace

- 713.201 Purpose.

- 713.202 Applicability.
- 713.203 Definition.
- 713.204 Policies.
- 713.205 Inventory.

Subpart C—Disposal of Rights-of-Way

- 713.301 Purpose.
- 713.302 Applicability.
- 713.303 Definitions.
- 713.304 General requirements.
- 713.305 Application for approval.
- 713.306 Excess right-of-way resulting from plan changes.
- 713.307 Credit to Federal funds.
- 713.308 Uneconomic remnants.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 142(f), 156, and 315; 42 U.S.C. 4633 and 4661–4655; 23 CFR 1.32; 49 CFR 1.48 (b) and (cc), 18.31 and parts 21 and 24.

SOURCE: 39 FR 34651, Sept. 27, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Property Management

§713.101 Purpose.

This subpart prescribes Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies and procedures for the management of real property acquired in connection with Federal-aid highway projects.

§713.102 Applicability.

The policies in §713.103 are applicable to all State and political subdivisions thereof that manage real property acquired for any highway or highway related project in which Federal funds will participate in any part of the right-of-way costs of the project. States are encouraged to adopt these procedures for all projects in which Federal funds will participate in any part of the project.

[50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985]

§713.103 Policies and procedures.

(a) The State highway department (SHD) shall establish property management policies and procedures that will assure control and administration of lands and improvements acquired for right-of-way purposes. These procedures shall establish:

- (1) Property records showing:
 - (i) An inventory of all improvements acquired as a part of the right-of-way;
 - (ii) An accounting of the property management expenses and the rental payments received; and

(iii) An accounting of the disposition of improvements and the recovery payments received.

(2) Methods for accomplishing the clearing of right-of-way when such clearance is performed separately from the contract for the physical construction of the project.

(3) The methods for managing the rodent control program.

(4) The methods for employing private firms or public agencies for the management of real property.

(5) The methods for accomplishing the disposition of improvements through resale, salvage, owner retention, or other means.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Property management activities shall be handled in a manner consistent with the public interest and designed to reflect the maximum long-range public benefit.

(d) The acquiring agency is responsible for the preservation of the improvements and for reasonable safety measures when it has acquired ownership and possession of the property.

(e) Clearing acquired improvements under a clearing contract is considered:

(1) A right-of-way item when the clearing is performed separately from the contract for physical construction. The applicability of the provisions of volume 6, chapter 4, of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual¹ shall be determined in accordance with the criteria set forth for the requirement of wage determinations in the FHWA Labor Compliance Manual.²

(2) A construction item within the provisions of volume 6, chapter 4, of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual² when the clearing is performed as a part of the physical construction contract.

(f) Rodent control procedures shall assure that the acquiring agency:

(1) Determines and documents the need for extermination services through periodic field inspections.

¹The Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual may be examined at the Federal Highway Administration; 400 7th Street SW., Washington, DC 20590.

²The FHWA Labor Compliance Manual may be examined at the Federal Highway Administration; 400 7th Street SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(2) Coordinates with other interested agencies, such as State, county, and city health departments, and

(3) Completes required extermination measures prior to demolition or removal of improvements.

(g) Acquired rights-of-way shall be maintained in a manner which will prevent or correct problems such as illegal dumping or disposal of rubble, debris, and garbage on cleared Federal-aid highway right-of-way until needed for construction.

(h) Where the acquired right-of-way includes areas for future construction, in addition to that required for immediate construction, the SHD may permit or lease the temporary use of this area until it is needed for highway purposes. The SHD may allow this temporary use when:

(1) The SHD has approved temporary right-of-way limits within the overall right-of-way in accordance with SHD procedures approved by the FHWA;

(2) The integrity and safety of the highway facility constructed elsewhere on the right-of-way are assured; and

(3) There is no decrease in the extent of access control to the highway facility constructed elsewhere on the right-of-way.

[39 FR 34651, Sept. 27, 1974, as amended at 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985; 59 FR 25327, May 16, 1994]

Subpart B—Management of Airspace

§ 713.201 Purpose.

To prescribe Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies relating to the management of airspace on Federal-aid highway systems for non-highway purposes.

§ 713.202 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this subpart apply to the use of airspace on the Federal-aid highway systems, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) This subpart does not apply to railroads and public utilities which cross or otherwise occupy Federal-aid highway rights-of-way, nor to relocations of railroads or utilities for which reimbursement is claimed under sub-

parts H and E of part 140 of this chapter; joint development and multiple use of highway rights-of-way as covered in volume 7, chapter 7, section 8 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual;³ and bikeways and pedestrian walkways as covered in part 652 of this chapter.

§ 713.203 Definition.

Air space, as used in this subpart, is that space located above, at, or below the highway's established gradeline, lying within the approved right-of-way limits.

§ 713.204 Policies.

(a) Where a State highway department (SHD) has acquired sufficient legal right, title, and interest in the right-of-way of a highway on a Federal-aid system to permit the use of certain airspace for nonhighway purposes, and where such airspace is not required presently or in the foreseeable future for the safe and proper operation and maintenance of the highway facility, the right to temporary or permanent occupancy or use of such airspace may be granted by the SHD subject to prior FHWA approval.

(b) The airspace required to accommodate foreseeable future expansion of the highway facility may not be used for nonhighway purposes except under the provisions of subpart A of this part, relating to property management.

(c) In any case where sufficient land exists within the publicly acquired rights-of-way of any Federal-aid highway system to accommodate needed rail or nonhighway public mass transit facilities and where this can be accomplished without impairing automotive safety or future highway improvements, the FHWA may authorize a SHD to make such lands and rights-of-way available without charge to a publicly owned mass transit authority for such purposes whenever it may deem that the public interest will be served thereby.

(d) If found to be consistent with highway designs, any portion of right-

of-way may be used for green strips, small parks, play areas, parking or other highway related public use, or for any other public or quasi-public use which would assist in integrating the highway into the local environment and enhancing other publicly supported programs. Normally, the SHD should retain supervision and jurisdiction over such lands but could enter into agreements with local political subdivisions relative thereto.

(e) An individual, company, organization, or public agency desiring to use airspace as defined herein shall submit an application therefor to the SHD in a manner and form deemed appropriate by the SHD. Applications, including a proposed airspace agreement, shall be forwarded to the FHWA together with SHD recommendations for approval and any necessary supplemental information. The submission shall affirmatively provide for adherence to all policy requirements contained in this subpart where such are appropriate to the intended use.

(f) All nonhighway use of airspace shall be covered by a properly executed airspace agreement. The agreement shall contain the following:

(1) The party responsible for developing and operating the airspace.

(2) A general statement of the proposed use.

(3) The general design for the use of the space, including any facilities to be constructed, and such maps, plans, or sketches as are necessary to set out pertinent features in relation to the highway facility.

(4) A detailed three-dimensional description of the space to be used, except when the surface area beneath an elevated highway structure or adjacent to a highway roadway is to be used for recreation, public park, beautification, parking of motor vehicles, public mass transit facilities, and other similar uses. In such cases, a metes and bounds description of the surface area, together with appropriate plans or cross sections clearly defining the vertical use limits may be furnished in lieu of a three-dimensional description.

(5) Provision that any significant revision in the design or construction of a facility described in subsection 5f(3) above shall receive prior approval by

³The Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual may be examined at the Federal Highway Administration; 400 7th Street SW., Washington, DC 20590.

the SHD subject to concurrence by the FHWA.

(6) Provision that any change in the authorized use of airspace shall receive prior approval by the SHD subject to concurrence by the FHWA.

(7) Provision that such airspace shall not be transferred, assigned, or conveyed to another party without prior SHD approval subject to concurrence by the FHWA.

(8) Provision that the agreement will be revocable in the event that the airspace facility ceases to be used or is abandoned.

(9) Provision for the agreement to be revoked if the agreement is violated and such violation is not corrected within a reasonable length of time after written notice of noncompliance has been given. Further, that in the event the agreement is revoked and the SHD deems it necessary to request the removal of the facility occupying the airspace, the removal shall be accomplished by the responsible party in a manner prescribed by the SHD at no cost to the FHWA. An exception to this provision is permitted when the improvements revert to the State upon termination of the agreement.

(10) When deemed necessary by the SHD or the FHWA, provision for adequate insurance by the responsible party for the payment of any damages which may occur during or after construction of the airspace facilities to hold the State harmless. Exception to this requirement may be made where the proposal is for the use by a public or quasi-public agency, when such agency is assigned the specific responsibility for payment of any related damages occurring to the highway facility and to the public for personal injury, loss of life, and property damage.

(11) Provision for the SHD and authorized FHWA representatives to enter the airspace facility for the purpose of inspection, maintenance, or reconstruction of the highway facility when necessary.

(12) Provision that the facility to occupy the airspace will be maintained so as to assure that the structures and the area within the highway right-of-way boundaries will be kept in good condition, both as to safety and appearance, and that such maintenance will be ac-

complished in a manner so as to cause no unreasonable interference with highway use. In the event the responsible party fails in its maintenance obligations, there will be provision for the SHD to enter the premises to perform such work.

(13) Appropriate provisions of Appendix "C" of the State's Civil Rights Assurances⁴ with respect to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and 49 CFR part 21.

(g) Use of air space beneath the established gradeline of the highway shall provide sufficient vertical and horizontal clearances for the construction, operation, maintenance, ventilation, and safety of the highway facility.

(h) The proposed use of airspace above the established gradeline of the highway shall not, at any point between two points established 15 feet beyond the two outer edges of the geometric section (highway prism) of the highway, extend below a horizontal plane which is at least 16 feet 4 inches above the gradeline of the highway, or the minimum vertical clearance plus 4 inches as approved by the State, except as necessary for columns, foundations or other support structures. Where control and directional signs needed for the highway are to be installed beneath an overhead structure, vertical clearance will be at least 20 feet from the gradeline of the highway to the lowest point of the soffit of the overhead structure. Exceptions to the lateral limits set forth above, when justified by the SHD, may be considered on an individual basis by the FHWA.

(i) Piers, columns, or any other portion of the airspace structure shall not be erected in a location which will interfere with visibility or reduce sight distance or in any other way interfere materially with the safety and free flow of traffic on the highway facility.

(j) The structural supports for the airspace facility shall be located to clear all horizontal and vertical dimensions established by the SHD. Supports shall be clear of the shoulder or safety

⁴Appendix "C" of the State's Civil Rights Assurances may be examined at any office of the State Highway Department or at the Federal Highway Administration; 400 7th Street SW., Washington, DC 20590.

walks of the outer roadway. However, supports may be located in the median or outer separation when the SHD determines and the FHWA concurs that such medians and outer separations are of sufficient width. All supports are to be back of or flush with the face of any wall at the same location. Supports shall be adequately protected by means acceptable to the SHD and the FHWA. No supports shall be located in the ramp gores, or in a position so as to interfere with the signing necessary for the proper use of the ramp.

(k) The use of airspace shall not result in either highway or nonhighway users being unduly exposed to hazardous conditions because of highway location, design, maintenance, and operation features.

(l) Appropriate safety precautions and features necessary to minimize the possibility of injury to users of either the highway facility or airspace due to traffic accidents occurring on the highway or accidents resulting from non-highway uses shall be provided. Airspace facilities shall not be approved for construction over or under the highways, unless the plans therefor contain adequate provisions, acceptable to the SHD and the FHWA, for evacuation of the structures or facilities in case of a major accident endangering the occupants of such structures or facilities.

(m) Any airspace facility shall be fire resistant in accordance with the provisions of the local applicable building codes found to be acceptable by the SHD and the FHWA. Such airspace facility shall not be used for the manufacture or storage of flammable, explosive, or hazardous material or for any occupation which is deemed by the SHD or the FHWA to be a hazard to highway or nonhighway users. Proposals involving the construction of improvements in airspace should be approved by the State authority responsible for fire protection standards. In cases where the SHD or the FHWA questions the acceptability of the existing code, conformance with a nationally accepted model building code will be required.

(n) No structure or structures built over a highway facility shall occupy more length of the highway than will

permit adequate natural ventilation of the enclosed section of the highway for the conditions at the location, assuming a volume of traffic equal to capacity. Each such covered length shall be preceded and followed by uncovered lengths of highway that will safely affect natural ventilation. The SHD shall determine such lengths for each particular case, subject to FHWA concurrence. Exceptions may be considered when complete tunnel ventilation is provided. Unless tunnel ventilation is provided, structures over highways shall be so designed and constructed as to facilitate natural ventilation of the highway. To this end, the underside and any supports for such structures shall have smooth and easily cleanable surfaces. Supports for such structures shall leave as much open space on the sides of the highway as feasible. Such space shall be appropriately graded where deemed necessary or desirable by the SHD.

(o) The design, occupancy, and use of any structure over or under a highway facility shall be such that neither the use, safety, appearance, nor the enjoyment of the highway will be adversely affected by fumes, vapors, odors, drippings, droppings, or discharges of any kind therefrom.

(p) On-premise signs, displays, or devices may be erected on structures occupying highway airspace, but shall be restricted to those indicating ownership and type of on-premise activities and shall be subject to regulation by the SHD and the FHWA with respect to number, size, location, and design.

(q) Construction of any structure above or below a highway facility shall not require any temporary or permanent change in alignment or profile of an existing highway without prior approval by the SHD and the FHWA.

(r) Where either the SHD or the FHWA is of the opinion that the proposed use of airspace requires changes in or additions to existing highway facilities for the proper operation and maintenance of highways, such facilities shall be provided without cost to Federal funds. There may be exception to this policy when the proposed use is for highway related or other public or quasi-public use which would assist in integrating the highway into the local

Environment and enhance other publicly supported programs. This provision is not intended to expand existing limitations upon expenditures from the highway trust fund, nor is it intended to conflict with the provisions of volume 7, chapter 7, section 8, of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual,⁵ relating to joint development of highway corridors and multiple use of roadway properties.

(a) Proposed airspace facilities shall be designed and constructed in a manner which will permit access to the highway facility for the purpose of inspection, maintenance, and reconstruction when necessary.

(t) Permission shall not be granted for any use of airspace which does not conform with the provisions of current, appropriate Federal Aviation Administration regulations.

(u) Approval for the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way for the parking of motor vehicles shall be granted only if proper consideration has been given to the need for the following:

(1) Parking design or arrangement to assure orderly and functional parking.

(2) Plantings or other screening measures to improve the esthetics and appearance of the area.

(3) Surfacing, lighting, fencing, striping, curbs, wheel stops, pier protection devices, etc.

(4) Access for fire protection and fire fighting equipment.

(v) Disposition of income received from the authorized use of airspace shall be the SHD's responsibility and credit to Federal funds is not required.

§713.305 Inventory.

The SHD shall maintain an inventory of all authorized uses of airspace. This inventory which shall be available for review by appropriate Federal and State agencies shall include but not be limited to the following items for each authorized use of airspace:

(a) Location by project, survey station, or other appropriate method.

⁵ The Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual may be examined at the Federal Highway Administration; 400 7th Street SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) Identification of the authorized user of the airspace.

(c) A three-dimensional description or a metes and bounds description.

(d) As-built construction plans of the highway facility at the location where the use of airspace was authorized.

(e) Pertinent construction plans of the facility authorized to occupy the airspace.

(f) A copy of the executed airspace agreement.

Subpart C—Disposal of Rights-of-Way

§713.301 Purpose.

This subpart prescribes Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies and procedures for disposal of portions of highway rights-of-way no longer needed for highway purposes.

§713.302 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this subpart apply to disposals of rights-of-way where Federal-aid highway funds have participated in either the right-of-way or physical construction costs of a project.

(b) The provisions of this subpart do not apply to the matters covered in part 620, subpart B of this chapter.

(1) Where a section of highway including the right-of-way is abandoned;

(2) Where only changes in access control are involved; and

(3) To relinquishments of highway facilities for continued use for highway purposes.

(c) The provisions of this section do not apply:

(1) Where whole sections of the Interstate System are withdrawn under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 103(e)(2) and (4), or

(2) Where real property has been acquired for planned highway purposes, but because of environmental concerns, widespread public objections, or other similar considerations, the State highway department (SHD) or other appropriate State authority determines not to construct the planned highway facility.

[39 FR 34651, Sept. 27, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 3767, Jan. 24, 1975; 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

§713.303 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart the following definitions apply:

(a) *Disposal*. The conveyance for uses other than for highways of unneeded portions of highway rights-of-way (in contrast to relinquishment, which is the conveyance of a portion of a highway right-of-way or facility by a State highway department (SHD) to another government agency for highway use).

(b) *Final acceptance*. (1) On Federal-aid construction projects, the date of acceptance of the physical construction by FHWA; and

(2) On Federal-aid right-of-way projects, where there is no Federal-aid construction, the date the FHWA determines to be the date of completion of the acquisition of the right-of-way authorized by FHWA to be acquired for the project.

§713.304 General requirements.

(a) The conveyance may be to any public entity or private party.

(b) When disposal of unneeded portions of highway rights-of-way involve a change in the access control line, provisions of part 620, subpart B of this chapter also apply.

(c) Federal, State and local conservation, recreation, park, or other appropriate agencies shall be afforded the opportunity to acquire by purchase or donation in accordance with the State law, tracts of right-of-way being considered for disposal when there is indication that such tracts have a present or potential use for parks, conservation, recreational or related purposes. The SHD shall notify the appropriate agencies of its intention to dispose of unneeded portions of right-of-way which it considers to have present or potential use for the aforementioned purposes.

(d) Lands or interests therein are not to be disposed of if they are suitable for retention in order to restore, preserve, or improve the scenic beauty and environmental quality adjacent to the highway.

(e) When right-of-way which has been acquired with Federal-aid participation is disposed of without requiring a credit to Federal funds, the instrument of conveyance shall contain appropriate provisions of "Appendix C" of the

State's title VI Civil Rights Assurances⁶ with respect to the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and the Department of Transportation Regulations (49 CFR part 21).

[39 FR 34651, Sept. 27, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

§713.305 Application for approval.

(a) A SHD shall submit a request to FHWA for prior approval to dispose of highway rights-of-way when the determination that the property is no longer needed for highway purposes occurs after:

(1) Final acceptance of a Federal-aid physical construction project, where Federal funds have participated in the right-of-way and construction costs, or construction costs only; or

(2) Final acceptance of a right-of-way acquisition project where Federal-aid highway funds do not participate in the cost of the physical construction.

(b) The request shall include:

(1) An explanation of why the right-of-way is not needed; and

(2) A plan which identifies the right-of-way proposed for disposition in relation to construction features and to the remaining right-of-way.

§713.306 Excess right-of-way resulting from plan changes.

(a) Prior to final acceptance of a project, a portion of the right-of-way authorized by FHWA and acquired by the SHD may become unnecessary for the highway project. The unneeded portion usually results from plan changes. Right-of-way authorized and acquired to a natural boundary, but not incorporated into the right-of-way at the time of final acceptance of the project, is considered to be in the nature of a plan change.

(b) When the plan change results in excess right-of-way, a separate request for prior approval of disposal need not be submitted.

(c) Where credit to Federal funds is required in accordance with §713.307 and the determination as to the

⁶Appendix "C" of the State's Civil Rights Assurances may be examined at any office of the State Highway Department or at the Federal Highway Administration; 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

unneded right-of-way is made prior to final acceptance of the project, the disposal shall be accomplished prior to submission of the final voucher for the project or not later than 2 years from the time the highway facility is opened to traffic, whichever is earlier. However, prior to expiration of the specified time period, the SHD may request and the FHWA may approve an extension of the time. If the property is not sold within the approved time limit, the cost of acquisition of the unneded portion must be credited to the project if Federal reimbursement has been made therefor.

§ 713.307 Credit to Federal funds.

(a) When right-of-way is disposed of to another governmental agency for public use, FHWA does not require a charge to the agency and no credit to Federal funds is required. If, for any reason, there is a payment to the State for the land transferred and Federal funds participated in the cost of acquisition of the right-of-way, the amount received shall be credited to Federal funds at the same pro rata share as Federal funds participated in the cost of acquisition of the right-of-way.

(b) If the disposal is to a part other than a Federal, State, or local governmental agency for public use, and Federal funds participated in the cost of acquisition of the right-of-way, there shall be a credit to Federal funds at the same pro rata share as Federal funds participated in the cost of acquisition of the right-of-way. The amount credited shall be the result of disposal by one of the following means:

- (1) Public sale; or
- (2) Negotiations based on current appraised fair market value.

(c) When a credit to Federal funds is required, the cost of disposition may be deducted from the sales price.

§ 713.308 Uneconomic remnants.

(a) An uneconomic remnant incorporated within the right-of-way limits loses its identity and becomes part of the right-of-way. Should it no longer be needed for highway purposes, disposal of the area would be in the same manner as any other portion of highway rights-of-way.

(b) When the uneconomic remnant is not incorporated within the approved right-of-way limits, no FHWA approval to dispose of it is required. Upon disposal of such remnant, a credit to Federal funds is required in accordance with the provisions of § 713.307 of this part.

[39 FR 34651, Sept. 27, 1974, as amended at 44 FR 73019, Dec. 17, 1979]

PART 720—APPRAISAL

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—The Appraisal Function

Sec.

720.201 Appraisal requirements.

720.202 Appraisal fees, contracts, and agreements.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 101(a) and 315; 42 U.S.C. 4633 and 4651-4655; 23 CFR 1.32; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and (cc) and part 24.

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—The Appraisal Function

§ 720.201 Appraisal requirements.

Additional policies and requirements governing the appraisal of property for Federal and federally assisted projects, based upon the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act, are contained in 49 CFR part 24, subpart B.

[50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 47076, Nov. 9, 1989]

§ 720.202 Appraisal fees, contracts, and agreements.

(a) *Purpose.* This section prescribes Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) requirements for contracts or agreements between an acquiring agency (a State highway department or other political subdivision of a State) and fee appraisers and specialists on federally assisted highway programs and projects. It also describes the conditions under which Federal funds will participate in the cost of employing fee appraisers and specialists and prescribes criteria for establishing fees for such services.

(b) *Applicability.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this sec-

tion, the provisions of this section are applicable to the employment of fee appraisers and specialists by an acquiring agency for any highway or highway related project in which Federal funds will participate in any part of the right-of-way costs of the project.

(2) The provisions of this section are not applicable to those programs and projects specifically excluded by law, or by agreement with the FHWA.

(c) *Employment of fee appraisers and specialists.* (1) Federal funds may participate in the cost of employing fee appraisers and specialists to provide cost studies, estimates or appraisals when:

(i) The staff personnel of the acquiring agency is insufficient to perform the work within a reasonable time.

(ii) A fee appraisal or specialist report is needed for use in a condemnation case.

(iii) The unusual character of the work requires the services of a person or persons with highly specialized knowledge and experience not available on the staff of the acquiring agency.

(2) Fee personnel shall be retained directly by the acquiring agency and required, by written contract, to personally perform the services contracted for, except as hereinafter provided. When services of a highly specialized nature are required to assist in the preparation of the appraisal, the employment of specialists should be handled by the acquiring agency. However, in appropriate instances such employment may be accomplished by the contract appraiser responsible for the appraisal of the entire property. If the latter course is followed, the acquiring agency shall reserve to itself the approval of the selection of the specialist by the contract appraiser.

(d) *Fees.* (1) The basis of payment set forth in the agreement covering more than one parcel shall not be computed on an average rate per parcel. The agreement shall itemize the actual amount to be paid per parcel, or such itemization shall be by a separate statement.

(2) In instances in which special use or other unusual properties are involved, the SHD may approve the use of a per diem rate contracting method

with a stated overall limit which should not be exceeded except by supplemental agreement, provided that such SHD approval is made in accordance with SHD procedures that have been approved by the FHWA.

(3) Provision shall be made in the agreement for a per diem rate to be paid to the fee appraiser or specialist in the event court appearances or conferences preparatory thereto become necessary. This contingent cost shall be separate and apart from the fee or the overall limit specified in the agreement for completion of the services covered by the agreement.

(4) There shall be no Federal reimbursement for compensation paid by an acquiring agency for revision or correction of a report required by the appraiser's or specialist's failure to comply with contract specifications and standards in the agreement.

(5) There shall be no Federal participation in the appraisal or specialist fee or the amount paid for a parcel where the appraisal or specialist fee is determined as a percentage of the appraised value or assessed value.

(6) The amount of the fee shall represent a fair payment for the services performed whether it be for the initial valuation, a new valuation occasioned by a change in the taking, or a subsequent updating requested by the acquiring agency. In the instance of a new valuation or updating, a flat percentage of the original fee is not acceptable as representative of fair payment. Experience of the acquiring agency and any other available guides should be considered in arriving at an equitable fee. A qualified individual from the acquiring agency's right-of-way organization should visit the project site to identify the valuation problem, determine the number and type of reports needed, and estimate a fee per parcel. The estimate shall be made prior to requesting a proposal from fee personnel and shall be retained in the acquiring agency's file. A predetermined schedule of fees for different types of properties may be utilized provided documentation to support such schedule(s) is available in the acquiring agency's files. In determining the basis of payment and the actual fees to

be paid, consideration should be given to:

(i) The complexity of the appraisal or other work to be undertaken and the skills necessary to provide such services.

(ii) The number of parcels included in the assignment.

(iii) The amount of information and data provided fee personnel by the acquiring agency, and the extent of information that must be developed independently.

(iv) The location and conditions pertinent to the project for which the fee service is to be provided.

(v) The time allowed for performance of the assignment.

(e) *Requirements for contracts and agreements.* Contracts, agreements, or assignment letters for fee appraisal and specialist services shall contain as a minimum the following provisions and clauses:

(1) Date of agreement.

(2) The complete name and address of each party to the agreement whether individual, partnership, firm or corporation. If a corporation is one of the parties, identify the State in which it is incorporated. Where a contract is with a partnership, firm or corporation, the agreement or supplement thereto shall identify the person who will perform the valuation service and, if necessary, testify in a condemnation action.

(3) Federal-aid project number and location.

(4) Description of the work to be done in sufficient detail to show the nature and extent of the services contemplated.

(5) Provision for the appraiser or specialist to testify in court if the need arises.

(6) Specifications as to the content and format of reports.

(7) Data to be furnished by the acquiring agency.

(8) Date completed reports are due.

(9) The basis of payment for the services to be furnished.

(10) The following clause:

The appraiser (specialist) warrants that he has not employed or retained any company, firm or person, other than a bona fide employee working solely for him, to solicit or secure this agreement, and that he has not

paid or agreed to pay any company, firm or person, other than a bona fide employee working solely for him, any fee commission, percentage, brokerage fee, gifts, or any other consideration, contingent upon or resulting from the award or making of this agreement. For breach or violation of this warranty, the (agency) shall have the right to annul this agreement without liability.

(11) Provisions that would permit the negotiation for mutual acceptance of major changes in the scope, character, or estimated total cost of the work to be performed if such changes become necessary as the work progresses.

(12) Provision that would permit termination of the agreement by the acquiring agency in case the appraiser (specialist) is not complying with the terms of the agreement, the progress or quality of work is unsatisfactory, or for other stated reasons. Provision covering the ownership of work completed or partially completed and basis of payment therefor in the event of termination of the agreement by the acquiring agency.

(13) Provision for a procedure for resolving any dispute concerning a question of fact in connection with the work not disposed of by agreement between the parties, conforming to the practice followed by the acquiring agency in resolving disputes in other contractual matters.

(14) An expressed prohibition against the subletting or transfer of any of the work except as is otherwise provided for in the agreement.

(15) Instructions that the appraiser (specialist) is to follow accepted principles and techniques in the valuation of real property in accordance with existing State law.

(16) Provision for itemizing the fee per parcel within the agreement or by a separate statement.

(17) Provision for updating reports at request of the acquiring agency.

(18) Provision for execution of certification statement.

(19) The clauses set forth in appendix A of the Civil Rights Assurances.

(20) Properly executed signature and dates.

[38 FR 31828, Nov. 19, 1973. Redesignated and amended at 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985; 59 FR 25327, May 16, 1994]

PART 740—RELOCATION ASSISTANCE

Sec.

740.1 Relocation requirements.

740.2 Eligibility for participation of Federal-aid funds.

740.3 Organization requirements for administration of Relocation Assistance Programs.

740.4 Relocation contract procedures.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315; 23 CFR 1.32; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and part 24.

§ 740.1 Relocation requirements.

Substantive requirements governing the fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced as a result of Federal and federally assisted programs and projects, prescribed by the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act, are contained in 49 CFR part 24.

[50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 47076, Nov. 9, 1989]

§ 740.2 Eligibility for participation of Federal-aid funds.

(a) *Reimbursement requirements.* Federal funds may participate in relocation payments to eligible persons when all of the following conditions have been met:

(1) *Program approval and authorization.* There has been approval of a Federal-aid program or project and authorization to proceed has been issued. Conceptual stage work may be programed as either preliminary engineering or right-of-way depending upon State procedures.

(2) *Person relocated.* When in fact a person has been or will be relocated by the project or from the right-of-way approved for such project.

(3) *Lawful costs.* When relocation costs are lawfully incurred.

(4) *Costs recorded as liability.* When relocation costs are recognized and recorded as a liability of the State in accounts of the State.

(5) *Project agreement executed.* After the project agreement has been executed for the particular project involved; and

(6) *Federally assisted project.* (1) The project must be a federally assisted project. A project is not considered to be federally assisted unless there is

Federal participation in the project at the time Federal participation in relocation assistance costs is requested.

(ii) Relocation assistance may be programed, however, if there are no other Federal funds in the project at the time the State's request is received, provided the State indicates its intention to request the participation of Federal funds in construction or some other phase of that project in the future. If, in such a case, Federal funds do not participate in construction or some other phase of the project, reimbursement by the State for the Federal share of the relocation assistance costs must be made.

(b) *Interest acquired.* The type of interest acquired does not affect the eligibility of relocation costs for reimbursement provided the interest acquired is sufficient, to cause displacement. In like manner, the terms under which a tenant is occupying property do not affect eligibility for Federal participation provided the tenant is actually displaced by the project and the occupancy is lawful.

(c) *Federal share.* (1) The costs of providing relocation payments and services required by this part are eligible for Federal participation in the same manner and to the same extent as other project costs.

(2) Federal funds may not participate in any costs of a project, including preliminary engineering, right-of-way, relocation and construction, costs, unless prior to their displacement from their home, comparable replacement dwellings were available or provided for displaced individuals and families.

(d) *Administrative costs.* Only those costs directly chargeable to the highway project are eligible for Federal participation. The policies and procedures governing reimbursement for employment of public employees on Federal-aid projects are contained in part 140, subpart G.

[41 FR 48682, Nov. 4, 1976; 42 FR 30635, June 17, 1977. Redesignated and amended at 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985]

§ 740.3 Organization requirements for administration of Relocation Assistance Programs.

State organization and procedures. Each State highway agency shall have

an individual whose primary responsibility is the administration of the State's relocation assistance program. There will be assigned to each right-of-way project where relocations will occur one or more individuals whose primary responsibility is to provide relocation assistance. These individuals may have responsibility for more than one project where reasonable.

[41 FR 49682, Nov. 4, 1976. Redesignated and amended at 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985]

§ 740.4 Relocation contract procedures.

(a) *Relocation functions performed by another agency.* In order to prevent unnecessary expense and duplication of functions and to promote uniform and effective administration of relocation assistance programs for displaced persons, the Federal Highway Administration or a State highway agency may enter into contracts with any individual, firm, association or corporation to provide services and/or payments in connection with such programs, or may carry out its functions under this part through any State agency having an established organization for conducting relocation assistance programs. Any such agency may be used only if it is adequately staffed, equipped, and organized to provide such services and/or payments.

(b) *Contracting procedures.* Where a State highway agency elects to have the relocation services and payments required under this part administered by another Federal, State, local governmental or private agency having an established organization, it shall enter into a written contract or agreement to that effect with the agency it selects. The selection of prime contractors and subcontractors shall be made by the States on a nondiscriminatory basis and in accordance with the requirements in title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Executive Order 11246.

(c) *Technical guidance.* Where State employees are directly engaged in project activities or provide technical guidance, consultation, training, or otherwise work directly on specific projects with employees of a political subdivision to accomplish relocation assistance operations or in escalating such

project operations to an acceptable level of performance, Federal funds may participate in the costs of such project activity.

(d) *Land acquired in connection with other Federal or Federally-assisted programs—*(1) *Land acquired and displacements made prior to location of highway.* Where land is acquired and all displacements made for a program or projects, other than one in which Federal funds administered by the FHWA are or will be utilized, prior to receipt of written advice from the State highway agency concerning the location of a proposed highway or project or a request for reservation or conveyance for such purposes,

(i) The provisions of this part will not apply, and

(ii) There shall be no FHWA participation in relocation costs.

(2) *Land acquired and/or displacements made subsequent to location of highway.* Where land is acquired and/or displacements are made subsequent to written advice from the State highway agency giving the location of a proposed highway or other project in which Federal funds administered by the FHWA will be utilized or a request is made for reservation or conveyance for such purposes,

(i) The applicable provisions of this part will apply, and

(ii) The costs to the State highway agency of the relocation payments and services required by 49 CFR part 24 will be eligible for the FHWA participation in the same manner and to the same extent as other project costs.

(A) The State highway agency and the displacing agency shall enter into an agreement or memorandum of understanding setting forth the responsibilities of each in the relocations involved and the basis for the sharing of costs. Such agreements should be executed during the early stages of project development and will not jeopardize future Federal participation in costs to the State highway agency of the relocation payments and services if the agreement does not constitute a binding obligation for payment of such costs on specified lands.

(B) The agreement should be in effect when a request for authorization to acquire is submitted to the FHWA and

should be coordinated with any agreement to be executed under the provisions of § 710.304(o).

(e) *Surveillance.* The State highway agency shall monitor relocation assistance activities conducted by any State agency, individual, firm, association, or corporation to the extent necessary.

[41 FR 48682, Nov. 4, 1976. Redesignated and amended at 50 FR 34093, Aug. 23, 1985; 54 FR 47076, Nov. 9, 1989]

PART 750—HIGHWAY BEAUTIFICATION

Subpart A—National Standards for Regulation by States of Outdoor Advertising Adjacent to the Interstate System Under the 1958 Bonus Program

Sec.

- 750.101 Purpose.
- 750.102 Definitions.
- 750.103 Measurements of distance.
- 750.104 Signs that may not be permitted in protected areas.
- 750.105 Signs that may be permitted in protected areas.
- 750.106 Class 3 and 4 signs within informational sites.
- 750.107 Class 3 and 4 signs outside informational sites.
- 750.108 General provisions.
- 750.109 Exclusions.
- 750.110 State regulations.

Subpart B—National Standards for Directional and Official Signs

- 750.151 Purpose.
- 750.152 Application.
- 750.153 Definitions.
- 750.154 Standards for directional signs.
- 750.155 State standards.

Subpart C—(Reserved)

Subpart D—Outdoor Advertising (Acquisition of Rights of Sign and Sign Site Owners)

- 750.301 Purpose.
- 750.302 Policy.
- 750.303 Definitions.
- 750.304 State policies and procedures.
- 750.305 Federal participation.
- 750.306 Documentation for Federal participation.
- 750.307 FHWA project approval.
- 750.308 Reports.

Subpart E—Signs Exempt From Removal in Defined Areas

- 750.501 Purpose.
- 750.502 Applicability.
- 750.503 Exemptions.

Subpart F—(Reserved)

Subpart G—Outdoor Advertising Control

- 750.701 Purpose.
- 750.702 Applicability.
- 750.703 Definitions.
- 750.704 Statutory requirements.
- 750.705 Effective control.
- 750.706 Sign control in zoned and unzoned commercial and industrial areas.
- 750.707 Nonconforming signs.
- 750.708 Acceptance of state zoning.
- 750.709 On-property or on-premise advertising.
- 750.710 Landmark signs.
- 750.711 Structures which have never displayed advertising material.
- 750.712 Reclassification of signs.
- 750.713 Bonus provisions.

SOURCE: 38 FR 16044, June 20, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—National Standards for Regulation by States of Outdoor Advertising Adjacent to the Interstate System Under the 1958 Bonus Program

AUTHORITY: Sec. 12, Pub. L. 85-381, 72 Stat. 95, as amended; 23 U.S.C. 131; delegation of authority in 49 CFR 1.48(b).

§ 750.101 Purpose.

(a) In section 12 of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1958, Pub. L. 85-381, 72 Stat. 95, hereinafter called the *act*, the Congress declared that:

(1) To promote the safety, convenience, and enjoyment of public travel and the free flow of interstate commerce and to protect the public investment in the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways, hereinafter called the *Interstate System*, it is in the public interest to encourage and assist the States to control the use of and to improve areas adjacent to such system by controlling the erection and maintenance of outdoor advertising signs, displays, and devices adjacent to that system.

(2) It is a national policy that the erection and maintenance of outdoor advertising signs, displays, or devices

within 660 feet of the edge of the right-of-way and visible from the main-traveled way of all portions of the Interstate System constructed upon any part of right-of-way, the entire width of which is acquired subsequent to July 1, 1956, should be regulated, consistent with national standards to be prepared and promulgated by the Secretary of Transportation.

(b) The standards in this part are hereby promulgated as provided in the act.

8 FR 16044, June 20, 1973, as amended at 39 FR 28629, Aug. 9, 1974]

750.102 Definitions.

The following terms when used in the standards in this part have the following meanings:

(a) *Acquired for right-of-way* means acquired for right-of-way for any public road by the Federal Government, a State, or a county, city, or other political subdivision of a State, by donation, dedication, purchase, condemnation, use, or otherwise. The date of acquisition shall be the date upon which title (whether fee title or a lesser interest) vested in the public for right-of-way purposes under applicable Federal or State law.

(b) *Centerline of the highway* means a line equidistant from the edges of the median separating the main-traveled ways of a divided Interstate Highway, or the centerline of the main-traveled way of a nondivided Interstate Highway.

(c) *Controlled portion of the Interstate System* means any portion which:

(1) Is constructed upon any part of right-of-way, the entire width of which is acquired for right-of-way subsequent to July 1, 1956 (a portion shall be deemed so constructed if, within such portion, no line normal or perpendicular to the centerline of the highway and extending to both edges of the right-of-way will intersect any right-of-way acquired for right-of-way on or before July 1, 1956);

(2) Lies within a State, the highway department of which has entered into an agreement with the Secretary of Transportation as provided in the act; and

(3) Is not excluded under the terms of the act which provide that agreements

entered into between the Secretary of Transportation and the State highway department shall not apply to those segments of the Interstate System which traverse commercial or industrial zones within the boundaries of incorporated municipalities, as such boundaries existed on September 21, 1959, wherein the use of real property adjacent to the Interstate System is subject to municipal regulation or control, or which traverse other areas where the land use as of September 21, 1959, was clearly established by State law as industrial or commercial.

(d) *Entrance roadway* means any public road or turning roadway, including acceleration lanes, by which traffic may enter the main-traveled way of an Interstate Highway from the general road system within a State, irrespective of whether traffic may also leave the main-traveled way by such road or turning roadway.

(e) *Erect* means to construct, build, raise, assemble, place, affix, attach, create, paint, draw, or in any other way bring into being or establish.

(f) *Exit roadway* means any public road or turning roadway including deceleration lanes, by which traffic may leave the main-traveled way of an Interstate Highway to reach the general road system within a State, irrespective of whether traffic may also enter the main-traveled way by such road or turning roadway.

(g) *Informational site* means an area or site established and maintained within or adjacent to the right-of-way of a highway on the Interstate System by or under the supervision or control of a State highway department, wherein panels for the display of advertising and informational signs may be erected and maintained.

(h) *Legible* means capable of being read without visual aid by a person of normal visual acuity.

(i) *Maintain* means to allow to exist.

(j) *Main-traveled way* means the traveled way of an Interstate Highway on which through traffic is carried. In the case of a divided highway, the traveled way of each of the separated roadways for traffic in opposite directions is a main-traveled way. It does not include such facilities as frontage roads, turning roadways, or parking areas.

(k) *Protected areas* means all areas inside the boundaries of a State which are adjacent to and within 660 feet of the edge of the right-of-way of all controlled portions of the Interstate System within that State. Where a controlled portion of the Interstate System terminates at a State boundary which is not perpendicular or normal to the centerline of the highway, protected areas also means all areas inside the boundary of such State which are within 660 feet of the edge of the right-of-way of the Interstate Highway in the adjoining State.

(l) *Scenic area* means any public park or area of particular scenic beauty or historical significance designated by or pursuant to State law as a scenic area.

(m) *Sign* means any outdoor sign, display, device, figure, painting, drawing, message, placard, poster, billboard, or other thing which is designed, intended, or used to advertise or inform, any part of the advertising or informative contents of which is visible from any place on the main-traveled way of a controlled portion of the Interstate System.

(n) *State* means the District of Columbia and any State of the United States within the boundaries of which a portion of the Interstate System is located.

(o) *State law* means a State constitutional provision or statute, or an ordinance, rule, or regulation enacted or adopted by a State agency or political subdivision of a State pursuant to State constitution or statute.

(p) *Trade name* shall include brand name, trademark, distinctive symbol, or other similar device or thing used to identify particular products or services.

(q) *Traveled way* means the portion of a roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders.

(r) *Turning roadway* means a connecting roadway for traffic turning between two intersection legs of an interchange.

(s) *Visible* means capable of being seen (whether or not legible) without visual aid by a person of normal visual acuity.

§ 750.103 Measurements of distance.

(a) Distance from the edge of a right-of-way shall be measured horizontally along a line normal or perpendicular to the centerline of the highway.

(b) All distances under § 750.107 (a)(2) and (b) shall be measured along the centerline of the highway between two vertical planes which are normal or perpendicular to and intersect the centerline of the highway, and which pass through the termini of the measured distance.

[38 FR 16044, June 20, 1973, as amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

§ 750.104 Signs that may not be permitted in protected areas.

Erection or maintenance of the following signs may not be permitted in protected areas:

(a) Signs advertising activities that are illegal under State or Federal laws or regulations in effect at the location of such signs or at the location of such activities.

(b) Obsolete signs.

(c) Signs that are not clean and in good repair.

(d) Signs that are not securely affixed to a substantial structure, and

(e) Signs that are not consistent with the standards in this part.

§ 750.105 Signs that may be permitted in protected areas.

(a) Erection or maintenance of the following signs may be permitted in protected areas:

Class 1—Official signs. Directional or other official signs or notices erected and maintained by public officers or agencies pursuant to and in accordance with direction or authorization contained in State or Federal law, for the purpose of carrying out an official duty or responsibility.

Class 2—On-premise signs. Signs not prohibited by State law which are consistent with the applicable provisions of this section and § 750.108 and which advertise the sale or lease of, or activities being conducted upon, the real property where the signs are located.

Not more than one such sign advertising the sale or lease of the same property may be permitted under this class in such manner as to be visible to traffic proceeding in any one direction on any one Interstate Highway.

Not more than one such sign, visible to traffic proceeding in any one direction on any one Interstate Highway and advertising

activities being conducted upon the real property where the sign is located, may be permitted under this class more than 50 feet from the advertised activity.

Class 3—Signs within 12 miles of advertised activities. Signs not prohibited by State law which are consistent with the applicable provisions of this section and §§750.106, 750.107, and 750.108 and which advertise activities being conducted within 12 air miles of such signs.

Class 4—Signs in the specific interest of the traveling public. Signs authorized to be erected or maintained by State law which are consistent with the applicable provisions of this section and §§750.106, 750.107, and 750.108 and which are designed to give information in the specific interest of the traveling public.

(b) A Class 2 or 3 sign, except a Class 2 sign not more than 50 feet from the advertised activity, that displays any trade name which refers to or identifies any service rendered or product sold, used, or otherwise handled more than 12 air miles from such sign may not be permitted unless the name of the advertised activity which is within 12 air miles of such sign is displayed as conspicuously as such trade name.

(c) Only information about public places operated by Federal, State, or local governments, natural phenomena, historic sites, areas of natural scenic beauty or naturally suited for outdoor recreation and places for camping, lodging, eating, and vehicle service and repair is deemed to be in the specific interest of the traveling public. For the purposes of the standards in this part, a trade name is deemed to be information in the specific interest of the traveling public only if it identifies or characterizes such a place or identifies vehicle service, equipment, parts, accessories, fuels, oils, or lubricants being offered for sale at such a place. Signs displaying any other trade name may not be permitted under Class 4.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, Class 2 or Class 3 signs which also qualify as Class 4 signs may display trade names in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

\$750.106 Class 3 and 4 signs within informational sites.

(a) Informational sites for the erection and maintenance of Class 3 and 4 advertising and informational signs

may be established in accordance with §1.35 of this chapter. The location and frequency of such sites shall be as determined by agreements between the Secretary of Transportation and the State highway departments.

(b) Class 3 and 4 signs may be permitted within such informational sites in protected areas in a manner consistent with the following provisions:

(1) No sign may be permitted which is not placed upon a panel.

(2) No panel may be permitted to exceed 13 feet in height or 25 feet in length, including border and trim, but excluding supports.

(3) No sign may be permitted to exceed 12 square feet in area, and nothing on such sign may be permitted to be legible from any place on the main-traveled way or a turning roadway.

(4) Not more than one sign concerning a single activity or place may be permitted within any one informational site.

(5) Signs concerning a single activity or place may be permitted within more than one informational site, but no Class 3 sign which does not also qualify as a Class 4 sign may be permitted within any informational site more than 12 air miles from the advertised activity.

(6) No sign may be permitted which moves or has any animated or moving parts.

(7) Illumination of panels by other than white lights may not be permitted, and no sign placed on any panel may be permitted to contain, include, or be illuminated by any other lights, or any flashing, intermittent, or moving lights.

(8) No lighting may be permitted to be used in any way in connection with any panel unless it is so effectively shielded as to prevent beams or rays of light from being directed at any portion of the main-traveled way of the Interstate System, or is of such low intensity or brilliance as not to cause glare or to impair the vision of the driver of any motor vehicle, or to otherwise interfere with any driver's operation of a motor vehicle.

[23 FR 8793, Nov. 13, 1958, as amended at 35 FR 18719, Dec. 10, 1970; 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

§ 750.107 Class 3 and 4 signs outside informational sites.

(a) The erection or maintenance of the following signs may be permitted within protected areas, outside informational sites:

(1) Class 3 signs which are visible only to Interstate highway traffic not served by an informational site within 12 air miles of the advertised activity;

(2) Class 4 signs which are more than 12 miles from the nearest panel within an informational site serving Interstate highway traffic to which such signs are visible.

(3) Signs that qualify both as Class 3 and 4 signs may be permitted in accordance with either paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section.

(b) The erection or maintenance of signs permitted under paragraph (a) of this section may not be permitted in any manner inconsistent with the following:

(1) In protected areas in advance of an intersection of the main-traveled way of an Interstate highway and an exit roadway, such signs visible to Interstate highway traffic approaching such intersection may not be permitted to exceed the following number:

Distance from intersection	Number of signs
0-2 miles	0.
2-5 miles	6.
More than 5 miles	Average of one sign per mile.

The specified distances shall be measured to the nearest point of the intersection of the traveled way of the exit roadway and the main-traveled way of the Interstate highway.

(2) Subject to the other provisions of this paragraph, not more than two such signs may be permitted within any mile distance measured from any point, and no such signs may be permitted to be less than 1,000 feet apart.

(3) Such signs may not be permitted in protected areas adjacent to any Interstate highway right-of-way upon any part of the width of which is constructed an entrance or exit roadway.

(4) Such signs visible to Interstate highway traffic which is approaching or has passed an entrance roadway may not be permitted in protected areas for 1,000 feet beyond the furthest point of the intersection between the traveled way of such entrance roadway and the

main-traveled way of the Interstate highway.

(5) No such signs may be permitted in scenic areas.

(6) Not more than one such sign advertising activities being conducted as a single enterprise or giving information about a single place may be permitted to be erected or maintained in such manner as to be visible to traffic moving in any one direction on any one Interstate highway.

(c) No Class 3 or 4 signs other than those permitted by this section may be permitted to be erected or maintained within protected areas, outside informational sites.

§ 750.108 General provisions.

No Class 3 or 4 signs may be permitted to be erected or maintained pursuant to § 750.107, and no Class 2 sign may be permitted to be erected or maintained, in any manner inconsistent with the following:

(a) No sign may be permitted which attempts or appears to attempt to direct the movement of traffic or which interferes with, imitates or resembles any official traffic sign, signal or device.

(b) No sign may be permitted which prevents the driver of a vehicle from having a clear and unobstructed view of official signs and approaching or merging traffic.

(c) No sign may be permitted which contains, includes, or is illuminated by any flashing, intermittent or moving light or lights.

(d) No lighting may be permitted to be used in any way in connection with any sign unless it is so effectively shielded as to prevent beams or rays of light from being directed at any portion of the main-traveled way of the Interstate System, or is of such low intensity or brilliance as not to cause glare or to impair the vision of the driver of any motor vehicle, or to otherwise interfere with any driver's operation of a motor vehicle.

(e) No sign may be permitted which moves or has any animated or moving parts.

(f) No sign may be permitted to be erected or maintained upon trees or painted or drawn upon rocks or other natural features.

(g) No sign may be permitted to exceed 20 feet in length, width or height, or 150 square feet in area, including border and trim but excluding supports, except Class 2 signs not more than 50 feet from, and advertising activities being conducted upon, the real property where the sign is located.

§ 750.109 Exclusions.

The standards in this part shall not apply to markers, signs and plaques in appreciation of sites of historical significance for the erection of which provisions are made in an agreement between a State and the Secretary of Transportation, as provided in the Act, unless such agreement expressly makes all or any part of the standards applicable.

§ 750.110 State regulations.

A State may elect to prohibit signs permissible under the standards in this part without forfeiting its rights to any benefits provided for in the act.

Subpart B—National Standards for Directional and Official Signs

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 131, 315, 49 U.S.C. 1651; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

§ 750.151 Purpose.

(a) In section 131 of title 23 U.S.C., Congress has declared that:

(1) The erection and maintenance of outdoor advertising signs, displays, and devices in areas adjacent to the Interstate System and the primary system should be controlled in order to protect the public investment in such highways, to promote safety and recreational value of public travel, and to preserve natural beauty.

(2) Directional and official signs and notices, which signs and notices shall include, but not be limited to, signs and notices pertaining to natural wonders, scenic and historical attractions, which are required or authorized by law, shall conform to national standards authorized to be promulgated by the Secretary, which standards shall contain provisions concerning the lighting, size, number and spacing of signs, and such other requirements as may be appropriate to implement the section.

(b) The standards in this part are issued as provided in section 131 of title 23 U.S.C.

[38 FR 16044, June 30, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 21934, May 20, 1975]

§ 750.152 Application.

The following standards apply to directional and official signs and notices located within six hundred and sixty (660) feet of the right-of-way of the Interstate and Federal-aid primary systems and to those located beyond six hundred and sixty (660) feet of the right-of-way of such systems, outside of urban areas, visible from the main traveled way of such systems and erected with the purpose of their message being read from such main traveled way. These standards do not apply to directional and official signs erected on the highway right-of-way.

[40 FR 21934, May 20, 1975]

§ 750.153 Definitions.

For the purpose of this part:

(a) *Sign* means an outdoor sign, light, display, device, figure, painting, drawing, message, placard, poster, billboard, or other thing which is designed, intended, or used to advertise or inform, any part of the advertising or informative contents of which is visible from any place on the main traveled way of the Interstate or Federal-aid primary highway.

(b) *Main traveled way* means the through traffic lanes of the highway, exclusive of frontage roads, auxiliary lanes, and ramps.

(c) *Interstate System* means the National System of Interstate and Defence Highways described in section 103(d) of title 23 U.S.C.

(d) *Primary system* means the Federal-aid highway system described in section 103(b) of title 23 U.S.C.

(e) *Erect* means to construct, build, raise, assemble, place, affix, attach, create, paint, draw, or in any other way bring into being or establish.

(f) *Maintain* means to allow to exist.

(g) *Scenic area* means any area of particular scenic beauty or historical significance as determined by the Federal, State, or local officials having jurisdiction thereof, and includes interests in land which have been acquired for the

restoration, preservation, and enhancement of scenic beauty.

(h) *Parkland* means any publicly owned land which is designated or used as a public park, recreation area, wildlife or waterfowl refuge or historic site.

(i) *Federal or State law* means a Federal or State constitutional provision or statute, or an ordinance, rule, or regulation enacted or adopted by a State or Federal agency or a political subdivision of a State pursuant to a Federal or State constitution or statute.

(j) *Visible* means capable of being seen (whether or not legible) without visual aid by a person of normal visual acuity.

(k) *Freeway* means a divided arterial highway for through traffic with full control of access.

(l) *Rest area* means an area or site established and maintained within or adjacent to the highway right-of-way by or under public supervision or control for the convenience of the traveling public.

(m) *Directional and official signs and notices* includes only official signs and notices, public utility signs, service club and religious notices, public service signs, and directional signs.

(n) *Official signs and notices* means signs and notices erected and maintained by public officers or public agencies within their territorial or zoning jurisdiction and pursuant to and in accordance with direction or authorization contained in Federal, State, or local law for the purposes of carrying out an official duty or responsibility. Historical markers authorized by State law and erected by State or local government agencies or nonprofit historical societies may be considered official signs.

(o) *Public utility signs* means warning signs, informational signs, notices, or markers which are customarily erected and maintained by publicly or privately owned public utilities, as essential to their operations.

(p) *Service club and religious notices* means signs and notices, whose erection is authorized by law, relating to meetings of nonprofit service clubs or charitable associations, or religious services, which signs do not exceed 8 square feet in area.

(q) *Public service signs* means signs located on school bus stop shelters, which signs:

(1) Identify the donor, sponsor, or contributor of said shelters;

(2) Contain public service messages, which shall occupy not less than 50 percent of the area of the sign;

(3) Contain no other message;

(4) Are located on schoolbus shelters which are authorized or approved by city, county, or State law, regulation, or ordinance, and at places approved by the city, county, or State agency controlling the highway involved; and

(5) May not exceed 32 square feet in area. Not more than one sign on each shelter shall face in any one direction.

(r) *Directional signs* means signs containing directional information about public places owned or operated by Federal, State, or local governments or their agencies; publicly or privately owned natural phenomena, historic, cultural, scientific, educational, and religious sites; and areas of natural scenic beauty or naturally suited for outdoor recreation, deemed to be in the interest of the traveling public.

(s) *State* means any one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

(t) *Urban area* means an urbanized area or, in the case of an urbanized area encompassing more than one State, that part of the urbanized areas in each such State, or an urban place as designated by the Bureau of the Census having a population of five thousand or more and not within any urbanized area, within boundaries to be fixed by responsible State and local officials in cooperation with each other, subject to approval by the Secretary. Such boundaries shall, as a minimum, encompass the entire urban place designated by the Bureau of the Census.

[38 FR 16044, June 30, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 21934, May 20, 1975]

§ 750.154 Standards for directional signs.

The following apply only to directional signs:

(a) *General*. The following signs are prohibited:

(1) Signs advertising activities that are illegal under Federal or State laws or regulations in effect at the location

of those signs or at the location of those activities.

(2) Signs located in such a manner as to obscure or otherwise interfere with the effectiveness of an official traffic sign, signal, or device, or obstruct or interfere with the driver's view of approaching, merging, or intersecting traffic.

(3) Signs which are erected or maintained upon trees or painted or drawn upon rocks or other natural features.

(4) Obsolete signs.

(5) Signs which are structurally unsafe or in disrepair.

(6) Signs which move or have any animated or moving parts.

(7) Signs located in rest areas, parklands or scenic areas.

(b) *Size.* (1) No sign shall exceed the following limits:

(i) Maximum area—150 square feet.

(ii) Maximum height—20 feet.

(iii) Maximum length—20 feet.

(2) All dimensions include border and trim, but exclude supports.

(c) *Lighting.* Signs may be illuminated, subject to the following:

(1) Signs which contain, include, or are illuminated by any flashing, intermittent, or moving light or lights are prohibited.

(2) Signs which are not effectively shielded so as to prevent beams or rays of light from being directed at any portion of the traveled way of an Interstate or primary highway or which are of such intensity or brilliance as to cause glare or to impair the vision of the driver of any motor vehicle, or which otherwise interfere with any driver's operation of a motor vehicle are prohibited.

(3) No sign may be so illuminated as to interfere with the effectiveness of or obscure an official traffic sign, device, or signal.

(d) *Spacing.* (1) Each location of a directional sign must be approved by the State highway department.

(2) No directional sign may be located within 2,000 feet of an interchange, or intersection at grade along the Interstate System or other freeways (measured along the Interstate or freeway from the nearest point of the beginning or ending of pavement widening at the exit from or entrance to the main traveled way).

(3) No directional sign may be located within 2,000 feet of a rest area, parkland, or scenic area.

(4)(i) No two directional signs facing the same direction of travel shall be spaced less than 1 mile apart;

(ii) Not more than three directional signs pertaining to the same activity and facing the same direction of travel may be erected along a single route approaching the activity;

(iii) Signs located adjacent to the Interstate System shall be within 75 air miles of the activity; and

(iv) Signs located adjacent to the primary system shall be within 50 air miles of the activity.

(e) *Message content.* The message on directional signs shall be limited to the identification of the attraction or activity and directional information useful to the traveler in locating the attraction, such as mileage, route numbers, or exit numbers. Descriptive words or phrases, and pictorial or photographic representations of the activity or its environs are prohibited.

(f) *Selection method and criteria.* (1) Privately owned activities or attractions eligible for directional signing are limited to the following: natural phenomena; scenic attractions; historic, educational, cultural, scientific, and religious sites; and outdoor recreational areas.

(2) To be eligible, privately owned attractions or activities must be nationally or regionally known, and of outstanding interest to the traveling public.

(3) Each State shall develop specific selection methods and criteria to be used in determining whether or not an activity qualifies for this type of signing. A statement as to selection methods and criteria shall be furnished to the Secretary of Transportation before the State permits the erection of any such signs under section 131(c) of title 23 U.S.C., and this part.

§ 750.155 State standards.

This part does not prohibit a State from establishing and maintaining standards which are more restrictive with respect to directional and official signs and notices along the Federal-aid

highway systems than these national standards.

[38 FR 16044, June 20, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 21934, May 20, 1975]

Subpart C—(Reserved)

Subpart D—Outdoor Advertising (Acquisition of Rights of Sign and Sign Site Owners)

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 131 and 315; 23 CFR 1.32 and 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 39 FR 27436, July 29, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 750.301 Purpose.

To prescribe the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies relating to Federal participation in the costs of acquiring the property interests necessary for removal of non-conforming advertising signs, displays and devices on the Federal-aid Primary and Interstate Systems, including toll sections on such systems, regardless of whether Federal funds participated in the construction thereof. This regulation should not be construed to authorize any additional rights in eminent domain not already existing under State law or under 23 U.S.C. 131(g).

§ 750.302 Policy.

(a) Just compensation shall be paid for the rights and interests of the sign and site owner in those outdoor advertising signs, displays, or devices which are lawfully existing under State law, in conformance with the terms of 23 U.S.C. 131.

(b)(1) Federal reimbursement will be made on the basis of 75 percent of the acquisition, removal and incidental costs legally incurred or obligated by the State.

(2) Federal funds will participate in 100 percent of the costs of removal of those signs which were removed prior to January 4, 1975, by relocation, pursuant to the provisions of 23 CFR § 750.305(a)(2), and which are required to be removed as a result of the amendments made to 23 U.S.C. 131 by the Federal-Aid Highway Amendments of 1974, Pub. L. 93-643, section 109, January 4, 1975. Such signs must have been relocated to a legal site, must have been le-

gally maintained since the relocation, and must not have been substantially changed, as defined by the State maintenance standards, issued pursuant to 23 CFR 750.707(b).

(c) Title III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4651, *et seq.*) applies except where complete conformity would defeat the purposes set forth in 42 U.S.C. 4651, would impede the expeditious implementation of the sign removal program or would increase administrative costs out of proportion to the cost of the interests being acquired or extinguished.

(d) Projects for the removal of outdoor advertising signs including hardship acquisitions should be programed and authorized in accordance with normal program procedures for right-of-way projects.

[39 FR 27436, July 29, 1974; 39 FR 30349, Aug. 22, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 31198, July 27, 1976]

§ 750.303 Definitions.

(a) *Sign.* An outdoor sign, light, display, device, figure, painting, drawing, message, placard, poster, billboard or other thing which is designed, intended of the advertising or informative contents of which is visible from any place on the main-traveled way of the Interstate or Primary Systems, whether the same be permanent or portable installation.

(b) *Lease (license, permit, agreement, contract or easement).* An agreement, oral or in writing, by which possession or use of land or interests therein is given by the owner or other person to another person for a specified purpose.

(c) *Leasehold value.* The leasehold value is the present worth of the difference between the contractual rent and the current market rent at the time of the appraisal.

(d) *Illegal sign.* One which was erected and/or maintained in violation of State law.

(e) *Nonconforming sign.* One which was lawfully erected, but which does not comply with the provisions of State law or State regulations passed at a later date or which later fails to comply with State law or State regulations due to changed conditions. Illegally

erected or maintained signs are not nonconforming signs.

(f) *1966 inventory.* The record of the survey of advertising signs and junkyards compiled by the State highway department.

(g) *Abandoned sign.* One in which no one has an interest, or as defined by State law.

§ 750.304 State policies and procedures.

The State's written policies and operating procedures for implementing its sign removal program under State law and complying with 23 U.S.C. 131 and its proposed time schedule for sign removal and procedure for reporting its accomplishments shall be submitted to the FHWA for approval within 90 days of the date of this regulation. This statement should be supported by the State's regulations implementing its program. Revisions to the State's policies and procedures shall be submitted to the FHWA for approval. The statement should contain provisions for the review of its policies and procedure to meet changing conditions, adoption of improved procedures, and for internal review to assure compliance. The statement shall include as a minimum the following:

(a) *Project priorities.* The following order of priorities is recommended.

- (1) Illegal and abandoned signs.
- (2) Hardship situations.
- (3) Nominal value signs.
- (4) Signs in areas which have been designated as scenic under authority of State law.

- (5) Product advertising on:
 - (i) Rural interstate highway.
 - (ii) Rural primary highway.
 - (iii) Urban areas.

(6) Nontourist-oriented directional advertising.

(7) Tourist-oriented directional advertising.

(b) *Programming.* (1) A sign removal project may consist of any group of proposed sign removals. The signs may be those belonging to one company or those located along a single route, all of the signs in a single county or other locality, hardship situations, individually or grouped, such as those involving vandalized signs, or all of a sign

owner's signs in a given State or area, or any similar grouping.

(2) A project for sign removal on other than a Federal-aid primary route basis e.g., a countywide project or a project involving only signs owned by one company, should be identified as CAF-000B(), continuing the numbering sequence which began with the sign inventory project in 1966.

(3) Where it would not interfere with the State's operations, the State should program sign removal projects to minimize disruption of business.

(c) *Valuation and review methods—(1) Schedules—formulas.* Schedules, formulas or other methods to simplify valuation of signs and sites are recommended for the purpose of minimizing administrative and legal expenses necessarily involved in determining just compensation by individual appraisals and litigation. They do not purport to be a basis for the determination of just compensation under eminent domain.

(2) *Appraisals.* Where appropriate, the State may use its approved appraisal report forms including those for abbreviated or short form appraisals. Where a sign or site owner does not accept the amount computed under an approved schedule, formula, or other simplified method, an appraisal shall be utilized.

(3) *Leaseholds.* When outdoor advertising signs and sign sites involve a leasehold value, the State's procedures should provide for determining value in the same manner as any other real estate leasehold that has value to the lessee.

(4) *Severance damages.* The State has the responsibility of justifying the recognition of severance damages pursuant to 23 CFR 710.304(h), and the law of the State before Federal participation will be allowed. Generally, Federal participation will not be allowed in the payment of severance damages to remaining signs, or other property of a sign company alleged to be due to the taking of certain of the company's signs. Unity of use of the separate properties, as required by applicable principles of eminent domain law, must be shown to exist before participation in severance damages will be allowed. Moreover, the value of the remaining signs or other real property

must be diminished by virtue of the taking of such signs. Payments for severance damages to economic plants or loss of business profits are not compensable. Severance damage cases must be submitted to the FHWA for prior concurrence, together with complete legal and appraisal justification for payment of these damages. To assist the FHWA in its evaluation, the following data will accompany any submission regarding severance:

(i) One copy of each appraisal in which this was analyzed. One copy of the State's review appraiser analysis and determination of market value.

(ii) A plan or map showing the location of each sign.

(iii) An opinion by the State highway department's chief legal officer that severance is appropriate in accordance with State law together with a legal opinion that, in the instant case, the damages constitute severance as opposed to consequential damage as a matter of law. The opinion shall include a determination, and the basis therefor, that the specific taking of some of an outdoor advertiser's signs constitutes a distinct economic unit, and that unity of use of the separate properties in conformity with applicable principles of eminent domain law had been satisfactorily established. A legal memorandum must be furnished citing and discussing cases and other authorities supporting the State's position.

(5) *Review of value estimates.* All estimates of value shall be reviewed by a person other than the one who made the estimate. Appraisal reports shall be reviewed and approved prior to initiation of negotiations. All other estimates shall be reviewed before the agreement becomes final.

(d) *Nominal value plan.* (1) This plan may provide for the removal costs of eligible nominal value signs and for payments up to \$250 for each nonconforming sign, and up to \$100 for each nonconforming sign site.

(2) The State's procedures may provide for negotiations for sign sites and sign removals to be accomplished simultaneously without prior review.

(3) Releases or agreements executed by the sign and/or site owner should include the identification of the sign,

statement of ownership, price to be paid, interest acquired, and removal rights.

(4) It is not expected that salvage value will be a consideration in most acquisitions; however, the State's procedures may provide that the sign may be turned over to the sign owner, site owner, contractor, or individual as all or a part of the consideration for its removal, without any project credits.

(5) Programing and authorizations will be in accord with § 750.308 of this regulation. A detailed estimate of value of each individual sign is not necessary. The project may be programed and authorized as one project.

(e) *Sign removal.* The State's procedural statement should include provision for:

(1) Owner retention.

(2) Salvage value.

(3) State removal.

[39 FR 27436, July 29, 1974; 42 FR 30835, June 17, 1977, as amended at 50 FR 34083, Aug. 23, 1985]

§ 750.305 Federal participation.

(a) Federal funds may participate in:

(1) Payments made to a sign owner for his right, title and interest in a sign, and where applicable, his leasehold value in a sign site, and to a site owner for his right and interest in a site, which is his right to erect and maintain the existing nonconforming sign on such site.

(2) The cost of relocating a sign to the extent of the cost to acquire the sign, less salvage value if any.

(3) A duplicate payment for the site owner's interest of \$2,500 or less because of a bona fide error in ownership, provided the State has followed its title search procedures as set forth in its policy and procedure submission.

(4) The cost of removal of signs, partially completed sign structures, supporting poles, abandoned signs and those which are illegal under State law within the controlled areas, provided such costs are incurred in accordance with State law. Removal may be by State personnel on a force account basis or by contract. Documentation for Federal participation in such removal projects should be in accord with the State's normal force account and contractual reimbursement procedure.

cedures. The State should maintain a record of the number of signs removed. These data should be retained in project records and reported on the periodic report required under § 750.308 of this regulation.

(5) Signs materially damaged by vandals. Federal funds shall be limited to the Federal pro-rata share of the fair market value of the sign immediately before the vandalism occurred minus the estimated cost of repairing and reerecting the sign. If the State chooses, it may use its FHWA approved nominal value plan procedure to acquire these signs.

(6) The cost of acquiring and removing completed sign structures which have been blank or painted out beyond the period of time established by the State for normal maintenance and change of message, provided the sign owner can establish that his nonconforming use was not abandoned or discontinued, and provided such costs are incurred in accordance with State law, or regulation. The evidence considered by the State as acceptable for establishing or showing that the nonconforming use has not been abandoned or voluntarily discontinued shall be set forth in the State's policy and procedures.

(7) In the event a sign was omitted in the 1966 inventory, and the State supports a determination that the sign was in existence prior to October 22, 1965, the costs are eligible for Federal participation.

(b) Federal funds may not participate in:

(1) Cost of title certificates, title insurance, title opinion or similar evidence or proof of title in connection with the acquisition of a landowner's right to erect and maintain a sign or signs when the amount of payment to the landowner for his interest is \$2,500 or less, unless required by State law. However, Federal funds may participate in the costs of securing some lesser evidence or proof of title such as searches and investigations by State highway department personnel to the extent necessary to determine ownership, affidavit of ownership by the owner, bill of sale, etc. The State's procedure for determining evidence of

title should be set forth in the State's policy and procedure submission.

(2) Payments to a sign owner where the sign was erected without permission of the property owner unless the sign owner can establish his legal right to erect and maintain the sign. However, such signs may be removed by State personnel on a force account basis or by contract with Federal participation except where the sign owner reimburses the State for removal.

(3) Acquisition costs paid for abandoned or illegal signs, potential sign sites, or signs which were built during a period of time which makes them ineligible for compensation under 23 U.S.C. 131, or for rights in sites on which signs have been abandoned or illegally erected by a sign owner.

(4) The acquisition cost of supporting poles or partially completed sign structures in nonconforming areas which do not have advertising or informative content thereon unless the owner can show to the State's satisfaction he has not abandoned the structure. When the State has determined the sign structure has not been abandoned, Federal funds will participate in the acquisition of the structure, provided the cost are incurred in accordance with State law.

§ 750.306 Documentation for Federal participation.

The following information concerning each sign must be available in the State's files to be eligible for Federal participation.

(a) *Payment to sign owner.* (1) A photograph of the sign in place. Exceptions may be made in cases where in one transaction the State has acquired a number of a company's nominal value signs similar in size, condition and shape. In such cases, only a sample of representative photographs need be provided to document the type and condition of the signs.

(2) Evidence showing the sign was nonconforming as of the date of taking.

(3) Value documentation and proof of obligation of funds.

(4) Satisfactory indication of ownership of the sign and compensable interest therein (e.g., lease or other agreement with the property owner, or an

affidavit, certification, or other such evidence of ownership).

(5) Evidence that the sign falls within one of the three categories shown in § 750.302 of this regulation. The specific category should be identified.

(6) Evidence that the right, title, or interest pertaining to the sign has passed to the State, or that the sign has been removed.

(b) *Payment to the site owner.* (1) Evidence that an agreement has been reached between the State and owner.

(2) Value documentation and proof of obligation of funds.

(3) Satisfactory indication of ownership or compensable interest.

(c) In those cases where Federal funds participate in 100 percent of the cost of removal, the State file shall contain the records of the relocation made prior to January 4, 1975.

[39 FR 27436, July 29, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 31198, July 27, 1976]

§ 750.307 FHWA project approval.

Authorization to proceed with acquisitions on a sign removal project shall not be issued until such time as the State has submitted to FHWA the following:

(a) A general description of the project.

(b) The total number of signs to be acquired.

(c) The total estimated cost of the sign removal project, including a breakdown of incidental, acquisition and removal costs.

§ 750.308 Reports.

Periodic reports on site acquisitions and actual sign removals shall be submitted on FHWA Form 1424 and as prescribed.¹

[39 FR 27436, July 29, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

Subpart E—Signs Exempt From Removal in Defined Areas

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 131 and 315, 49 CFR 1.48, 23 CFR 1.32.

SOURCE: 41 FR 45827, Oct. 18, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

¹ Forms are available at FHWA Division Offices located in each State.

§ 750.501 Purpose.

This subpart sets forth the procedures pursuant to which a State may, if it desires, seek an exemption from the acquisition requirements of 23 U.S.C. 131 for signs giving directional information about goods and services in the interest of the traveling public in defined areas which would suffer substantial economic hardship if such signs were removed. This exemption may be granted pursuant to the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 131(o).

§ 750.502 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply to signs adjacent to the Interstate and primary systems which are required to be controlled under 23 U.S.C. 131.

§ 750.503 Exemptions.

(a) The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) may approve a State's request to exempt certain nonconforming signs, displays, and devices (hereinafter called signs) within a defined area from being acquired under the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 131 upon a showing that removal would work a substantial economic hardship throughout that area. A defined area is an area with clearly established geographical boundaries defined by the State which the State can evaluate as an economic entity. Neither the States nor FHWA shall rely on individual claims of economic hardship. Exempted signs must:

(1) Have been lawfully erected prior to May 5, 1976, and must continue to be lawfully maintained.

(2) Continue to provide the directional information to goods and services offered at the same enterprise in the defined area in the interest of the traveling public that was provided on May 5, 1976. Repair and maintenance of these signs shall conform with the State's approved maintenance standards as required by subpart G of this part.

(b) To obtain the exemption permitted by 23 U.S.C. 131(o), the State shall establish:

(1) Its requirements for the directional content of signs to qualify the signs as directional signs to goods and services in the defined area.

(2) A method of economic analysis clearly showing that the removal of

signs would work a substantial economic hardship throughout the defined area.

(c) In support of its request for exemption, the State shall submit to the FHWA:

(1) Its requirements and method (see §750.503(b)).

(2) The limits of the defined area(s) requested for exemption, a listing of signs to be exempted, their location, and the name of the enterprise advertised on May 5, 1976.

(3) The application of the requirements and method to the defined areas, demonstrating that the signs provide directional information to goods and services of interest to the traveling public in the defined area, and that removal would work a substantial economic hardship in the defined area(s).

(4) A statement that signs in the defined area(s) not meeting the exemption requirements will be removed in accordance with State law.

(5) A statement that the defined area will be reviewed and evaluated at least every three (3) years to determine if an exemption is still warranted.

(d) The FHWA, upon receipt of a State's request for exemption, shall prior to approval:

(1) Review the State's requirements and methods for compliance with the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 131 and this subpart.

(2) Review the State's request and the proposed exempted area for compliance with State requirements and methods.

(e) Nothing herein shall prohibit the State from acquiring signs in the defined area at the request of the sign owner.

(f) Nothing herein shall prohibit the State from imposing or maintaining stricter requirements.

Subpart F—(Reserved)

Subpart G—Outdoor Advertising Control

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 131 and 315; 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 40 FR 42844, Sept. 16, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 750.701 Purpose.

This subpart prescribes the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policies and requirements relating to the effective control of outdoor advertising under 23 U.S.C. 131. The purpose of these policies and requirements is to assure that there is effective State control of outdoor advertising in areas adjacent to Interstate and Federal-aid primary highways. Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to prevent a State from establishing more stringent outdoor advertising control requirements along Interstate and Primary Systems than provided herein.

§ 750.702 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart are applicable to all areas adjacent to the Federal-aid Interstate and Primary Systems, including toll sections thereof, except that within urban areas, these provisions apply only within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way. These provisions apply regardless of whether Federal funds participated in the costs of such highways. The provisions of this subpart do not apply to the Federal-aid Secondary or Urban Highway System.

§ 750.703 Definitions.

The terms as used in this subpart are defined as follows:

(a) *Commercial and industrial zones* are those districts established by the zoning authorities as being most appropriate for commerce, industry, or trade, regardless of how labeled. They are commonly categorized as commercial, industrial, business, manufacturing, highway service or highway business (when these latter are intended for highway-oriented business), retail, trade, warehouse, and similar classifications.

(b) *Erect* means to construct, build, raise, assemble, place, affix, attach, create, paint, draw, or in any other way bring into being or establish.

(c) *Federal-aid Primary Highway* means any highway on the system designated pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 103(b).

(d) *Interstate Highway* means any highway on the system defined in and designated to 23 U.S.C. 103(e).

(e) *Illegal sign* means one which was erected or maintained in violation of State law or local law or ordinance.

(f) *Lease* means an agreement, license, permit, or easement, oral or in writing, by which possession or use of land or interests therein is given for a specified purpose, and which is a valid contract under the laws of a State.

(g) *Maintain* means to allow to exist.

(h) *Main-traveled way* means the traveled way of a highway on which through traffic is carried. In the case of a divided highway, the traveled way of each of the separate roadways for traffic in opposite directions is a main-traveled way. It does not include such facilities as frontage roads, turning roadways, or parking areas.

(i) *Sign, display or device*, hereinafter referred to as "sign," means an outdoor advertising sign, light, display, device, figure, painting, drawing, message, placard, poster, billboard, or other thing which is designed, intended, or used to advertise or inform, any part of the advertising or informative contents of which is visible from any place on the main-traveled way of the Interstate or Primary Systems, whether the same be permanent or portable installation.

(j) *State law* means a State constitutional provision or statute, or an ordinance, rule or regulation, enacted or adopted by a State.

(k) *Unzoned area* means an area where there is no zoning in effect. It does not include areas which have a rural zoning classification or land uses established by zoning variances or special exceptions.

(l) *Unzoned commercial or industrial areas* are unzoned areas actually used for commercial or industrial purposes as defined in the agreements made between the Secretary, U.S. Department of Transportation (Secretary), and each State pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 131(d).

(m) *Urban area* is as defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

(n) *Visible* means capable of being seen, whether or not readable, without visual aid by a person of normal visual acuity.

aid Primary Systems which are visible from the main-traveled way and within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way, and those additional signs beyond 660 feet outside of urban areas which are visible from the main-traveled way and erected with the purpose of their message being read from such main-traveled way, shall be limited to the following:

(1) Directional and official signs and notice which shall conform to national standards promulgated by the Secretary in subpart B, part 750, chapter I, 23 CFR, National Standards for Directional and Official Signs;

(2) Signs advertising the sale or lease of property upon which they are located;

(3) Signs advertising activities conducted on the property on which they are located;

(4) Signs within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way within areas adjacent to the Interstate and Federal-aid Primary Systems which are zoned industrial or commercial under the authority of State law;

(5) Signs within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way within areas adjacent to the Interstate and Federal-aid Primary Systems which are unzoned commercial or industrial areas, which areas are determined by agreement between the State and the Secretary; and

(6) Signs lawfully in existence on October 22, 1965, which are determined to be landmark signs.

(b) 23 U.S.C. 131(d) provides that signs in § 750.704(a) (4) and (5) must comply with size, lighting, and spacing requirements, to be determined by agreement between the State and the Secretary.

(c) 23 U.S.C. 131 does not permit signs to be located within zoned or unzoned commercial or industrial areas beyond 660 feet of the right-of-way adjacent to the Interstate or Federal-aid Primary System, outside of urban areas.

(d) 23 U.S.C. 131 provides that signs not permitted under § 750.704 of this regulation must be removed by the State.

§ 750.704 Statutory requirements.

(a) 23 U.S.C. 131 provides that signs adjacent to the Interstate and Federal-

§ 750.705 Effective control.

In order to provide effective control of outdoor advertising, the State must:

(a) Prohibit the erection of new signs other than those which fall under 750.704(a)(1) through (6);

(b) Assure that signs erected under 750.704(a)(4) and (5) comply, at a minimum, with size, lighting, and spacing criteria contained in the agreement between the Secretary and the State;

(c) Assure that signs erected under 750.704(a)(1) comply with the national standards contained in subpart B, part 50, chapter I, 23 CFR;

(d) Remove illegal signs expeditiously;

(e) Remove nonconforming signs with just compensation within the time period set by 23 U.S.C. 131 (subpart D, part 750, chapter I, 23 CFR, sets forth policies for the acquisition and compensation for such signs);

(f) Assure that signs erected under 750.704(a)(6) comply with § 750.710, Landmark Signs, if landmark signs are allowed;

(g) Establish criteria for determining which signs have been erected with the purpose of their message being read from the main-traveled way of an interstate or primary highway, except where State law makes such criteria unnecessary. Where a sign is erected with the purpose of its message being read from two or more highways, one or more of which is a controlled highway, the more stringent of applicable control requirements will apply;

(h) Develop laws, regulations, and procedures to accomplish the requirements of this subpart;

(i) Establish enforcement procedures sufficient to discover illegally erected or maintained signs shortly after such occurrence and cause their prompt removal; and

(j) Submit regulations and enforcement procedures to FHWA for approval.

[40 FR 42844, Sept. 16, 1975; 40 FR 49777, Oct. 24, 1975]

§ 750.706 Sign control in zoned and unzoned commercial and industrial areas.

The following requirements apply to signs located in zoned and unzoned commercial and industrial areas within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way adjacent to the Interstate and Federal-aid primary highways.

(a) The State by law or regulation shall, in conformity with its agreement with the Secretary, set criteria for size, lighting, and spacing of outdoor advertising signs located in commercial or industrial zoned or unzoned areas, as defined in the agreement, adjacent to Interstate and Federal-aid primary highways. If the agreement between the Secretary and the State includes a grandfather clause, the criteria for size, lighting, and spacing will govern only those signs erected subsequent to the date specified in the agreement. The States may adopt more restrictive criteria than are presently contained in agreements with the Secretary.

(b) Agreement criteria which permit multiple sign structures to be considered as one sign for spacing purposes must limit multiple sign structures to signs which are physically contiguous, or connected by the same structure or cross-bracing, or located not more than 15 feet apart at their nearest point in the case of back-to-back or "V" type signs.

(c) Where the agreement and State law permits control by local zoning authorities, these controls may govern in lieu of the size, lighting, and spacing controls set forth in the agreement, subject to the following:

(1) The local zoning authority's controls must include the regulation of size, of lighting and of spacing of outdoor advertising signs, in all commercial and industrial zones.

(2) The regulations established by local zoning authority may be either more restrictive or less restrictive than the criteria contained in the agreement, unless State law or regulations require equivalent or more restrictive local controls.

(3) If the zoning authority has been delegated, extraterritorial, jurisdiction under State law, and exercises control of outdoor advertising in commercial and industrial zones within this extraterritorial jurisdiction, control by the zoning authority may be accepted in lieu of agreement controls in such areas.

(4) The State shall notify the FHWA in writing of those zoning jurisdictions wherein local control applies. It will not be necessary to furnish a copy of

the zoning ordinance. The State shall periodically assure itself that the size, lighting, and spacing control provisions of zoning ordinances accepted under this section are actually being enforced by the local authorities.

(5) Nothing contained herein shall relieve the State of the responsibility of limiting signs within controlled areas to commercial and industrial zones.

§ 750.707 Nonconforming signs.

(a) *General.* The provisions of § 750.707 apply to nonconforming signs which must be removed under State laws and regulations implementing 23 U.S.C. 131. These provisions also apply to nonconforming signs located in commercial and industrial areas within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way which come under the so-called grandfather clause contained in State-Federal agreements. These provisions do not apply to conforming signs regardless of when or where they are erected.

(b) *Nonconforming signs.* A nonconforming sign is a sign which was lawfully erected but does not comply with the provisions of State law or State regulations passed at a later date or later fails to comply with State law or State regulations due to changed conditions. Changed conditions include, for example, signs lawfully in existence in commercial areas which at a later date become noncommercial, or signs lawfully erected on a secondary highway later classified as a primary highway.

(c) *Grandfather clause.* At the option of the State, the agreement may contain a grandfather clause under which criteria relative to size, lighting, and spacing of signs in zoned and unzoned commercial and industrial areas within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way apply only to new signs to be erected after the date specified in the agreement. Any sign lawfully in existence in a commercial or industrial area on such date may remain even though it may not comply with the size, lighting, or spacing criteria. This clause only allows an individual sign at its particular location for the duration of its normal life subject to customary maintenance. Preexisting signs covered by a grandfather clause, which do not comply with the agreement criteria

have the status of nonconforming signs.

(d) *Maintenance and continuance.* In order to maintain and continue a nonconforming sign, the following conditions apply:

(1) The sign must have been actually in existence at the time the applicable State law or regulations became effective as distinguished from a contemplated use such as a lease or agreement with the property owner. There are two exceptions to actual existence as follows:

(i) Where a permit or similar specific State governmental action was granted for the construction of a sign prior to the effective date of the State law or regulations and the sign owner acted in good faith and expended sums in reliance thereon. This exception shall not apply in instances where large numbers of permits were applied for and issued to a single sign owner, obviously in anticipation of the passage of a State control law.

(ii) Where the State outdoor advertising control law or the Federal-State agreement provides that signs in commercial and industrial areas may be erected within six (6) months after the effective date of the law or agreement provided a lease dated prior to such effective date was filed with the State and recorded within thirty (30) days following such effective date.

(2) There must be existing property rights in the sign affected by the State law or regulations. For example, paper signs nailed to trees, abandoned signs and the like are not protected.

(3) The sign may be sold, leased, or otherwise transferred without affecting its status, but its location may not be changed. A nonconforming sign removed as a result of a right-of-way taking or for any other reason may be relocated to a conforming area but cannot be reestablished at a new location as a nonconforming use.

(4) The sign must have been lawful on the effective date of the State law or regulations, and must continue to be lawfully maintained.

(5) The sign must remain substantially the same as it was on the effective date of the State law or regulations. Reasonable repair and maintenance of the sign, including a change of

advertising message, is not a change which would terminate nonconforming rights. Each State shall develop its own criteria to determine when customary maintenance ceases and a substantial change has occurred which would terminate nonconforming rights.

(6) The sign may continue as long as it is not destroyed, abandoned, or discontinued. If permitted by State law and reerected in kind, exception may be made for signs destroyed due to vandalism and other criminal or tortious acts.

(i) Each state shall develop criteria to define destruction, abandonment and discontinuance. These criteria may provide that a sign which for a designated period of time has obsolete advertising matter or is without advertising matter or is in need of substantial repair may constitute abandonment or discontinuance. Similarly, a sign damaged in excess of a certain percentage of its replacement cost may be considered destroyed.

(ii) Where an existing nonconforming sign ceases to display advertising matter, a reasonable period of time to replace advertising content must be established by each State. Where new content is not put on a structure within the established period, the use of the structure as a nonconforming outdoor advertising sign is terminated and shall constitute an abandonment or discontinuance. Where a State establishes a period of more than one (1) year as a reasonable period for change of message, it shall justify that period as a customary enforcement practice within the State. This established period may be waived for an involuntary discontinuance such as the closing of a highway for repair in front of the sign.

(e) *Just compensation.* The States are required to pay just compensation for the removal of nonconforming lawfully existing signs in accordance with the terms of 23 U.S.C. 131 and the provisions of subpart D, part 750, chapter I, 23 CFR. The conditions which establish a right to maintain a nonconforming sign and therefore the right to compensation must pertain at the time it is acquired or removed.

§ 750.708 Acceptance of state zoning.

(a) 23 U.S.C. 131(d) provide that signs "may be erected and maintained within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way within areas . . . which are zoned industrial or commercial under authority of State law." Section 131(d) further provides, "The States shall have full authority under their own zoning laws to zone areas for commercial or industrial purposes, and the actions of the States in this regard will be accepted for the purposes of this Act."

(b) State and local zoning actions must be taken pursuant to the State's zoning enabling statute or constitutional authority and in accordance therewith. Action which is not a part of comprehensive zoning and is created primarily to permit outdoor advertising structures, is not recognized as zoning for outdoor advertising control purposes.

(c) Where a unit of government has not zoned in accordance with statutory authority or is not authorized to zone, the definition of an unzoned commercial or industrial area in the State-Federal agreement will apply within that political subdivision or area.

(d) A zone in which limited commercial or industrial activities are permitted as an incident to other primary land uses is not considered to be a commercial or industrial zone for outdoor advertising control purposes.

§ 750.709 On-property or on-premise advertising.

(a) A sign which consists solely of the name of the establishment or which identifies the establishment's principal or accessory products or services offered on the property is an on-property sign.

(b) When a sign consists principally of brand name or trade name advertising and the product or service advertised is only incidental to the principal activity, or if it brings rental income to the property owner, it shall be considered the business of outdoor advertising and not an on-property sign.

(c) A sale or lease sign which also advertises any product or service not conducted upon and unrelated to the business or selling or leasing the land on

which the sign is located is not an on-property sign.

(d) Signs are exempt from control under 23 U.S.C. 131 if they solely advertise the sale or lease of property on which they are located or advertise activities conducted on the property on which they are located. These signs are subject to regulation (subpart A, part 750, chapter I, 23 CFR) in those States which have executed a bonus agreement, 23 U.S.C. 131(j). State laws or regulations shall contain criteria for determining exemptions. These criteria may include:

(1) A property test for determining whether a sign is located on the same property as the activity or property advertised; and

(2) A purpose test for determining whether a sign has as its sole purpose the identification of the activity located on the property or its products or services, or the sale or lease of the property on which the sign is located.

(3) The criteria must be sufficiently specific to curb attempts to improperly qualify outdoor advertising as "on-property" signs, such as signs on narrow strips of land contiguous to the advertised activity when the purpose is clearly to circumvent 23 U.S.C. 131.

§ 750.710 Landmark signs.

(a) 23 U.S.C. 131(c) permits the existence of signs lawfully in existence on October 22, 1965, determined by the State, subject to the approval of the Secretary, to be landmark signs, including signs on farm structures or natural surfaces, of historic or artistic significance, the preservation of which is consistent with the purpose of 23 U.S.C. 131.

(b) States electing to permit landmark signs under 23 U.S.C. 131(c) shall submit a one-time list to the Federal Highway Administration for approval. The list should identify each sign as being in the original 1966 inventory. In the event a sign was omitted in the 1966 inventory, the State may submit other evidence to support a determination that the sign was in existence on October 22, 1965.

(c) Reasonable maintenance, repair, and restoration of a landmark sign is permitted. Substantial change in size,

lighting, or message content will terminate its exempt status.

§ 750.711 Structures which have never displayed advertising material.

Structures, including poles, which have never displayed advertising or informative content are subject to control or removal when advertising content visible from the main-traveled way is added or affixed. When this is done, an "outdoor advertising sign" has then been erected which must comply with the State law in effect on that date.

§ 750.712 Reclassification of signs.

Any sign lawfully erected after the effective date of a State outdoor advertising control law which is reclassified from legal-conforming to nonconforming and subject to removal under revised State statutes or regulations and policy pursuant to this regulation is eligible for Federal participation in just compensation payments and other eligible costs.

§ 750.713 Bonus provisions.

23 U.S.C. 131(j) specifically provides that any State which had entered into a bonus agreement before June 30, 1965, will be entitled to remain eligible to receive bonus payments provided it continues to carry out its bonus agreement. Bonus States are not exempt from the other provisions of 23 U.S.C. 131. If a State elects to comply with both programs, it must extend controls to the Primary System, and continue to carry out its bonus agreement along the Interstate System except where 23 U.S.C. 131, as amended, imposes more stringent requirements.

PART 751—JUNKYARD CONTROL AND ACQUISITION

Sec.

- 751.1 Purpose.
- 751.3 Applicability.
- 751.5 Policy.
- 751.7 Definitions.
- 751.9 Effective control.
- 751.11 Nonconforming junkyards.
- 751.13 Control measures.
- 751.15 Just compensation.
- 751.17 Federal participation.
- 751.19 Documentation for Federal participation.

751.21 Relocation assistance.

751.23 Concurrent junkyard control and right-of-way projects.

751.25 Programming and authorization.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 136 and 315, 42 U.S.C. 4321-4347 and 4601-4655, 23 CFR 1.32, 49 CFR 1.48, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 40 FR 8551, Feb. 28, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§751.1 Purpose.

Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 136, this part prescribes Federal Highway Administration [FHWA] policies and procedures relating to the exercise of effective control by the States of junkyards in areas adjacent to the Interstate and Federal-aid primary systems. Nothing in this part shall be construed to prevent a State from establishing more stringent junkyard control requirements than provided herein.

[40 FR 12260, Mar. 18, 1975]

§751.3 Applicability.

The provisions of this part are applicable to all areas within 1,000 feet of the nearest edge of the right-of-way and visible from the main traveled way of all Federal-aid Primary and Interstate Systems regardless of whether Federal funds participated in the construction thereof, including toll sections of such highways. This part does not apply to the Urban System.

§751.5 Policy.

In carrying out the purposes of this part:

(a) Emphasis should be placed on encouraging recycling of scrap and junk where practicable, in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321, *et seq.*);

(b) Every effort should be made to screen nonconforming junkyards which are to continue as ongoing businesses; and

(c) Nonconforming junkyards should be relocated only as a last resort.

§751.7 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) *Junkyard.* (1) A Junkyard is an establishment or place of business which is maintained, operated or used for storing, keeping, buying, or selling junk, or for the maintenance or oper-

ation of an automobile graveyard. This definition includes scrap metal processors, auto-wrecking yards, salvage yards, scrap yards, autorecycling yards, used auto parts yards and temporary storage of automobile bodies and parts awaiting disposal as a normal part of a business operation when the business will continually have like materials located on the premises. The definition includes garbage dumps and sanitary landfills. The definition does not include litter, trash, and other debris scattered along or upon the highway, or temporary operations and outdoor storage of limited duration.

(2) An Automobile Graveyard is an establishment or place of business which is maintained, used, or operated for storing, keeping, buying, or selling wrecked, scrapped, ruined, or dismantled motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts. Ten or more such vehicles will constitute an automobile graveyard.

(3) An Illegal Junkyard is one which was established or is maintained in violation of State law.

(4) A Nonconforming Junkyard is one which was lawfully established, but which does not comply with the provisions of State law or State regulations passed at a later date or which later fails to comply with State regulations due to changed conditions. Illegally established junkyards are not nonconforming junkyards.

(b) *Junk.* Old or scrap metal, rope, rags, batteries, paper, trash, rubber, debris, waste, or junked, dismantled, or wrecked automobiles, or parts thereof.

(c) *Main traveled way.* The traveled way of a highway on which through traffic is carried. In the case of a divided highway, the traveled way of each of the separated roadways for traffic in opposite directions is a main traveled way. It does not include such facilities as frontage roads, turning roadways, or parking areas.

(d) *Industrial zones.* Those districts established by zoning authorities as being most appropriate for industry or manufacturing. A zone which simply permits certain industrial activities as an incident to the primary land use designation is not considered to be an industrial zone. The provisions of part 750, subpart G of this chapter relative to Outdoor Advertising Control shall

apply insofar as industrial zones are concerned.

(e) *Unzoned industrial areas.* An area where there is no zoning in effect and which is used primarily for industrial purposes as determined by the State and approved by the FHWA. An unzoned area cannot include areas which may have a rural zoning classification or land uses established by zoning variances or special exceptions.

[40 FR 8551, Feb. 28, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

§751.9 Effective control.

(a) In order to provide effective control of junkyards located within 1,000 feet of Interstate and Federal-aid primary highways, the State must:

(1) Require such junkyards located outside of zoned and unzoned industrial areas to be screened or located so as not to be visible from the main traveled way, or be removed from sight.

(2) Require the screening or removal of nonconforming junkyards within a reasonable time, but no later than 5 years after the date the junkyard becomes nonconforming unless Federal funds are not available in adequate amounts to participate in the cost of such screening or removal as provided in 23 U.S.C. 136(j).

(3) Prohibit the establishment of new junkyards unless they comply with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) Expeditiously require junkyards which are illegally established or maintained to conform to the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Sanitary landfills as described herein need not be screened to satisfy requirements of Title 23, U.S.C., but landscaping should be required when the fill has been completed and operations have ceased, unless the landfill area is to be used for immediate development purposes. A sanitary landfill, for the purposes of this part, is a method of disposing of refuse on land without creating a nuisance or hazards to public health or safety by utilizing the principles of engineering to confine the refuse to the smallest practical area, to reduce it to the smallest practical volume, and to cover it with a layer of earth at the conclusion of each day's

operation or at such more frequent intervals as may be necessary.

(c) The State shall have laws, rules, and procedures sufficient to provide effective control, to discover illegally established or maintained junkyards shortly after such occurrence, and to cause the compliance or removal of same promptly in accordance with State legal procedures.

§751.11 Nonconforming junkyards.

Subject to the provisions of §751.9 of this part, the following requirements for the maintenance and continuance of a nonconforming junkyard apply:

(a) The junkyard must have been actually in existence at the time the State law or regulations became effective as distinguished from a contemplated use, except where a permit or similar specific State governmental action was granted for the establishment of a junkyard prior to the effective date of the State law or regulations, and the junkyard owner acted in good faith and expended sums in reliance thereon.

(b) There must be existing property rights in the junkyard or junk affected by the State law or regulation. Abandoned junk and junkyards, worthless junk, and the like are not similarly protected.

(c) If the location of a nonconforming junkyard is changed as a result of a right-of-way taking or for any other reason, it ceases to be a nonconforming junkyard, and shall be treated as a new junkyard at a new location.

(d) The nonconforming junkyard must have been lawful on the effective date of the State law or regulations and must continue to be lawfully maintained.

(e) The nonconforming junkyard may continue as long as it is not extended, enlarged, or changed in use. Once a junkyard has been made conforming, the placement of junk so that it may be seen above or beyond a screen, or otherwise becomes visible, shall be treated the same as the establishment of a new junkyard.

(f) The nonconforming junkyard may continue as long as it is not abandoned, destroyed, or voluntarily discontinued. Each State should develop criteria to define these terms.

§751.13 Control measures.

(a) Consistent with the goals of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321), recycling of junk and scrap is to be encouraged to the greatest extent practicable in the implementation of the junkyard control program. Recycling should be considered in conjunction with other control measures. To facilitate recycling, junk or scrap should be moved to an automobile wrecker, or a scrap processor, or put to some other useful purpose.

(b) Every effort shall be made to screen where the junkyard is to continue as an ongoing business. Screening may be accomplished by use of natural objects, landscaping plantings, fences, and other appropriate means, including relocating inventory on site to utilize an existing natural screen or a screenable portion of the site.

(c) Where screening is used, it must, upon completion of the screening project, effectively screen the junkyard from the main traveled way of the highway on a year-round basis, and be compatible with the surroundings. Each State shall establish criteria governing the location, design, construction, maintenance, and materials used in fencing or screening.

(d) A junkyard should be relocated only when other control measures are not feasible. Junkyards should be relocated to a site not visible from the highway or to an industrial area, and should not be relocated to residential, commercial, or other areas where foreseeable environmental problems may develop.

(e) The State may develop and use other methods of operation to carry out the purposes of this directive, subject to prior FHWA approval.

§751.15 Just compensation.

(a) Just compensation shall be paid the owner for the relocation, removal, or disposal of junkyards lawfully established under State law, which are required to be removed, relocated, or disposed of pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 136.

(b) No rights to compensation accrue until a taking or removal has occurred. The conditions which establish a right to maintain and continue a non-conforming junkyard as provided in §751.11 must pertain at the time of the

taking or removal in order to establish a right to just compensation.

§751.17 Federal participation.

(a) Federal funds may participate in 75 percent of the costs of control measures incurred in carrying out the provisions of this part including necessary studies for particular projects, and the employment of fee landscape architects and other qualified consultants.

(b) Where State control standards are more stringent than Federal control requirements along Interstate and primary highways, the FHWA may approve Federal participation in the costs of applying the State standards on a statewide basis. Where State standards require control of junkyards in zoned or unzoned industrial areas, Federal funds may participate only if such action will make an effective contribution to the character of the area as a whole and the cost is reasonable, but such projects should be deferred until the work in the areas where control is required has progressed well toward completion.

(c) Generally, only costs associated with the acquisition of minimal real property interests, such as easements or temporary rights of entry, necessary to accomplish the purposes of this part are eligible for Federal participation. The State may request, on a case-by-case basis, participation in costs of other interests beyond the minimum necessary, including fee title.

(d) Federal funds may participate in costs to correct the inadequacies of screening in prior control projects where the inadequacy is due to higher screening standards established in this part or due to changed conditions.

(e) Federal funds may participate in the costs of moving junk or scrap to a recycling place of business, or in the case of junk with little or no recycling potential, to a site for permanent disposal. In the latter case, reasonable land rehabilitation costs or fees connected with the use of such a disposal site are also eligible. In a case where the acquisition of a permanent disposal site by the State would be the most economical method of disposal, Federal funds may participate in the net cost (cost of acquisition less a credit after

disposal) of a site obtained for this purpose.

(f) Federal funds may participate in control measure costs involved in any junkyard lawfully established or maintained under State law which is reclassified from conforming to nonconforming under revised State regulations and policy pursuant to this part.

(g) Federal funds may participate in the costs of acquisition of a dwelling in exceptional cases where such acquisition is found necessary and in the public interest, and where acquisition of the dwelling can be accomplished without resort to eminent domain.

(h) Federal funds shall not participate in:

(1) Costs associated with the control of illegal junkyards except for removal by State personnel on a force account basis or by contract, or in costs of controlling junkyards established after the effective date of the State's compliance law except where a conforming junkyard later becomes nonconforming due to changed conditions;

(2) Any costs associated with the acquisition of any dwelling or its related buildings if acquired through eminent domain in connection with the junkyard control program;

(3) Costs of acquisition of interests or rights as a measure for prohibition or control of the establishment of future junkyards;

(4) Costs of maintaining screening devices after they have been erected; or

(5) Costs of screening junk which has been or will be removed as a part of a junkyard control project.

§751.19 Documentation for Federal participation.

The following information concerning each eligible junkyard must be available in the States' files to be eligible for Federal participation in the costs thereof:

(a) Satisfactory evidence of ownership of the junk or junkyard or both.

(b) Value or cost documentation (including separate interests if applicable) including proof of obligation or payment of funds.

(c) Evidence that the necessary property interests have passed to the State and that the junk has been screened, relocated, removed or disposed of in ac-

cordance with the provisions of this part.

(d) If a dwelling has been acquired by condemnation, evidence that the costs involved are not included in the State's claim for participation.

[40 FR 8551, Feb. 28, 1975; 40 FR 12260, Mar. 18, 1975]

§751.21 Relocation assistance.

Relocation assistance benefits pursuant to 49 CFR part 24 are available for:

(a) The actual reasonable moving expenses of the junk, actual direct loss of tangible personal property and actual reasonable expenses in searching for a replacement business or, if the eligibility requirements are met, a payment in lieu of such expenses.

(b) Relocation assistance in locating a replacement business.

(c) Moving costs of personal property from a dwelling and relocation assistance in locating a replacement dwelling, provided the acquisition of the real property used for the business causes a person to vacate a dwelling.

(d) Replacement housing payments if the acquisition of the dwelling is found by FHWA to be necessary for the federally assisted junkyard control project.

[40 FR 8551, Feb. 28, 1975, as amended at 50 FR 34094, Aug. 23, 1985; 54 FR 47076, Nov. 9, 1989]

§751.23 Concurrent junkyard control and right-of-way projects.

The State is encouraged to coordinate junkyard control and highway right-of-way projects. Expenses incurred in furtherance of concurrent projects shall be prorated between projects.

§751.25 Programming and authorization.

(a) Junkyard control projects shall be programmed in accordance with the provisions of part 630, subpart A of this chapter. Such projects may include one or more junkyards.

(b) Authorization to proceed with a junkyard control project may be given when the State submits a written request to FHWA which includes the following:

(1) The zoning and validation of the legal status of each junkyard on the project;

(2) The control measures proposed for each junkyard including, where applicable, information relative to permanent disposal sites to be acquired by the State;

(3) The real property interest to be acquired in order to implement the control measures;

(4) Plans or graphic displays indicating the location of the junkyard relative to the highway, the 1,000 foot control lines, property ownership boundaries, the general location of the junk or scrap material, and any buildings, structures, or improvement involved; and

(5) Where screening is to be utilized, the type of screening, and adequately detailed plans and cross sections, or other adequate graphic displays which illustrate the relationship of the motorist, the screen, and the material to be screened at critical points of view.

[40 FR 8551, Feb. 28, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 9321, Mar. 4, 1976]

PART 752—LANDSCAPE AND ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT

- Sec. 752.1 Purpose.
- 752.2 Policy.
- 752.3 Definitions.
- 752.4 Landscape development.
- 752.5 Safety rest areas.
- 752.6 Scenic overlooks.
- 752.7 Information centers and systems.
- 752.8 Privately operated information centers and systems.
- 752.9 Scenic lands.
- 752.10 Abandoned vehicles.
- 752.11 Federal participation.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 131, 315, 319; 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*; 49 CFR 1.48(b), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 43 FR 18390, May 5, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 752.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to furnish guidelines and prescribe policies regarding landscaping and scenic enhancement programs, safety rest areas, and scenic overlooks under 23 U.S.C. 319; information centers and systems under 23 U.S.C. 131(i); and vending machines in safety rest areas under 23 U.S.C. 111.

[48 FR 38610, Aug. 25, 1983]

§ 752.2 Policy.

(a) Highway esthetics is a most important consideration in the Federal-aid highway program. Highways must not only blend with our natural social, and cultural environment, but also provide pleasure and satisfaction in their use.

(b) The FHWA will cooperate with State and local agencies and organizations to provide opportunities for the display of original works of art within the highway rights-of-way.

(c) The development of the roadside to include landscape development, safety rest areas, and the preservation of valuable adjacent scenic lands is a necessary component of highway development. Planning and development of the roadside should be concurrent with or closely follow that of the highway. Further, the development of travel information centers and systems is encouraged as an effective method of providing necessary information to the traveling public.

§ 752.3 Definitions.

(a) *Safety rest area.* A roadside facility safely removed from the traveled way with parking and such facilities for the motorist deemed necessary for his rest, relaxation, comfort and information needs. The term is synonymous with "rest and recreation areas."

(b) *Scenic overlook.* A roadside improvement for parking and other facilities to provide the motorist with a safe opportunity to stop and enjoy a view.

(c) *Information centers.* Facilities located at safety rest areas which provide information of interest to the traveling public.

(d) *Information systems.* Facilities located within the right-of-way which provide information of interest to the traveling public. An information system is not a sign, display or device otherwise permitted under 23 U.S.C. 131 or prohibited by any local, State or Federal law or regulation.

(e) *Landscape project.* Any action taken as part of a highway construction project or as a separate action to enhance the esthetics of a highway through the placement of plant materials consistent with a landscape design plan. Seeding undertaken for erosion control and planting vegetation

for screening purposes shall not constitute a landscaping project.

[43 FR 19390, May 5, 1978, as amended at 52 FR 34638, Sept. 14, 1987]

§ 752.4 Landscape development.

(a) Landscape development, *which includes landscaping projects and other highway planting programs* within the right-of-way of all federally funded highways or on adjoining scenic lands, shall be in general conformity with accepted concepts and principles of highway landscaping and environmental design.

(b) *Landscape development* should have provisions for plant establishment periods of a duration sufficient for expected survival in the highway environment. Normal 1-year plant establishment periods may be extended to 3-year periods where survival is considered essential to their function, such as junkyard screening or urban landscaping projects.

(c) In urban areas new and major reconstructed highways and completed Interstate and expressway sections are to be landscaped as appropriate for the adjacent existing or planned environment.

(d) In rural areas new and major reconstructed highways should be landscaped as appropriate for the adjacent environment. Planning should include the opportunity for natural regeneration of native growth and the management of that growth.

(e) Landscaping projects shall include the planting of native wildflower seeds or seedlings or both, unless a waiver is granted as provided in § 752.11(b).

[43 FR 19390, May 5, 1978, as amended at 52 FR 34638, Sept. 14, 1987]

§ 752.5 Safety rest areas.

(a) Safety rest areas should provide facilities reasonably necessary for the comfort, convenience, relaxation, and information needs of the motorist. Caretakers' quarters may be provided in conjunction with a safety rest area at such locations where accommodations are deemed necessary. All facilities within the rest area are to provide full consideration and accommodation for the handicapped.

(b) The State may permit the placement of vending machines in existing or new safety rest areas located on the rights-of-way of the Interstate system for the purpose of dispensing such food, drink, or other articles as the State determines are appropriate and desirable, except that the dispensing by any means, of petroleum products or motor vehicle replacement parts shall not be allowed. Such vending machines shall be operated by the State.

(c) The State may operate the vending machines directly or may contract with a vendor for the installation, operation, and maintenance of the vending machines. In permitting the placement of vending machines the State shall give priority to vending machines which are operated through the State licensing agency designated pursuant to section 2(a)(5) of the Randolph-Sheppard Act, U.S.C. 107(a)(5).

(d) Access from the safety rest areas to adjacent publicly owned conservation and recreation areas may be permitted if access to these areas is only available through the rest area and if these areas or their usage does not adversely affect the facilities of the safety rest area.

(e) The scenic quality of the site, its accessibility and adaptability, and the availability of utilities are the prime considerations in the selection of rest area sites. A statewide safety rest area system plan should be maintained. This plan should include development priorities to ensure safety rest areas will be constructed first at locations most needed by the motorist. Proposals for safety rest areas or similar facilities on Federal-aid highways in suburban or urban areas shall be special case and must be fully justified before being authorized by the FHWA Regional Administrator.

(f) Facilities within newly constructed safety rest areas should meet the forecast needs of the design year. Expansion and modernization of older existing rest areas that do not provide adequate service should be considered.

(g) No charge to the public may be made for goods and services at safety rest areas except for telephone and articles dispensed by vending machines.

[43 FR 19390, May 5, 1978, as amended at 48 FR 38611, Aug. 25, 1983]

§ 752.6 Scenic overlooks.

Scenic overlooks shall be located and designed as appropriate to the site and the scenic view with consideration for safety, access, and convenience of the motorist. Scenic overlooks may provide facilities equivalent to those provided in safety rest area.

§ 752.7 Information centers and systems.

(a) The State may establish at existing or new safety rest areas information centers for the purpose of providing specific information to the motorist as to services, as to places of interest within the State and such other information as the State may consider desirable.

(b) The State may construct and operate the facilities, may construct and lease the operation of information facilities, or may lease the construction and operation of information facilities.

(c) Where the information center or system includes an enclosed building, the identification of the operator and all advertising must be restricted to the interior of the building. Where a facility is in the nature of a bulletin board or partial enclosure, none of the advertising, including the trade name, logo, or symbol of the operator shall be legible from the main traveled way.

(d) Subject to FHWA approval, States may establish or permit information systems within the right-of-way of federally funded highways which provide information of specific interest to the traveling public which do not visually intrude upon the main-traveled way of the highway in a manner violating 23 U.S.C. 131 and other applicable local, State, and Federal laws, rules, and regulations.

§ 752.8 Privately operated information centers and systems.

(a) Subject to the FHWA Regional Administrator's approval of the lease or agreement, the State may permit privately operated information centers and systems which conform with the standards of this directive.

(b) There shall be no violation of control of access, and no adverse effect on traffic in the main traveled way.

(c) The agreement between the State and the private operator shall provide that:

(1) The State shall have title to the information center or system upon completion of construction or termination of the lease.

(2) Advertising must be limited to matters relating to and of interest to the traveling public.

(3) Equal access must be provided at reasonable rates to all advertisers considered qualified by the State.

(4) Forty percent or more of all display areas and audible communications shall be devoted free of charge to providing information to the traveling public and public service announcements.

(5) No charge to the public may be made for goods or services except telephone and articles dispensed by vending machines.

(6) Nondiscrimination provisions must be included in accordance with the State assurance with regard to 42 U.S.C. 2000d—2000d-5 (Civil Rights Act of 1964). The private operator may not permit advertising from advertisers who do not provide their services without regard to race, color, or national origin.

(7) The center or system shall be adequately maintained and kept clean and sanitary.

(8) The State may promulgate reasonable rules and regulations on the conduct of the information center or system in the interests of the public.

(9) The State may terminate the lease or agreement for violation of its terms or for other cause.

[43 FR 19390, May 5, 1978, as amended at 48 FR 38611, Aug. 25, 1983]

§ 752.9 Scenic lands.

(a) Acquisition of interests in and improvement of strips of land or water areas adjacent to Federal-aid highways may be made as necessary for restoration, preservation, and enhancement of scenic beauty.

(b) Scenic strip interests may be acquired in urban or rural areas, combined in one or more projects, authorized separately whether or not there is or has been a Federal-aid project on the adjoining Federal-aid highway.

(c) Approval of acquisition and development of scenic strips on completed Interstate should be conditioned on a showing that the acquisition of scenic strips was considered under the Highway Beautification Program for that particular section of Interstate.

§ 752.10 Abandoned vehicles.

(a) Abandoned motor vehicles may be removed from the right-of-way and from private lands adjacent to Federal-aid highways for the restoration, preservation, or enhancement of scenic beauty as seen from the traveled way of the highway as a landscape or roadside development project.

(b) The State shall obtain permission or sufficient legal authority to go on private land to carry out this program. Where feasible, an agreement should be made with the owner that he will not in the future place junk, or allow junk to be placed, on his land so as to create an eyesore to the traveling public. The permission or authority and the agreement may be informal.

(c) The collection of abandoned motor vehicles from within the right-of-way must be a development project and not a maintenance operation. Once a State completes a development project for the removal of abandoned motor vehicles from within the highway right-of-way, it is obligated to continue the removal of future abandoned motor vehicles from within the development project limits without further participation.

§ 752.11 Federal participation.

(a) Federal-aid highway funds, but generally excluding Interstate construction funds, are available for landscape development; for the acquisition and development of safety rest areas, scenic overlooks, and scenic lands; for the development of information centers and systems; and for the removal of abandoned motor vehicles.

(b) Federal-aid highway funds may participate in any landscaping project undertaken pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section provided that at least one-quarter of one percent of funds expended for such landscaping project is used to plant native wildflower seeds or seedlings or both. The Administrator may, upon the request of a State high-

way agency, grant a waiver to this requirement provided the State certifies that:

(1) Native wildflowers or seedlings cannot be grown satisfactorily; or

(2) There is a scarcity of available planting areas; or

(3) The available planting areas will be used for agricultural purposes.

(c) Subject to the requirement of paragraph (b) of this section, Federal-aid highway funds may participate in plant establishment periods in or associated with landscape development.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, Federal-aid highway funds may participate in the planting of flowering materials, including native wildflowers, donated by garden clubs and other organizations or individuals.

(e) The value of donated plant materials shall not count toward the one-quarter of one percent minimum expenditure required by paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) Federal-aid funds may not be used for assemblage, printing, or distribution of information materials; for temporary or portable information facilities; or for installation, operation, or maintenance of vending machines.

[52 FR 34638, Sept. 14, 1987]

PART 771—ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT AND RELATED PROCEDURES

Sec.

771.101 Purpose.

771.103 [Reserved]

771.105 Policy.

771.107 Definitions.

771.109 Applicability and responsibilities.

771.111 Early coordination, public involvement, and project development.

771.113 Timing of Administration activities.

771.115 Classes of actions.

771.117 Categorical exclusions.

771.119 Environmental assessments.

771.121 Findings of no significant impact.

771.123 Draft environmental impact statements.

771.125 Final environmental impact statements.

771.127 Record of decision.

771.129 Re-evaluations.

771.130 Supplemental environmental impact statements.

771.131 Emergency action procedures.

1.133 Compliance with other requirements.

1.135 Section 4(f) (49 U.S.C. 303).

1.137 International actions.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*; 23 U.S.C. 9, 128, 138 and 315; 49 U.S.C. 303(c), 1602(d), 1604(h), 1604(i), and 1610; 40 CFR part 1500 *et seq.*; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 1.51.

SOURCE: 52 FR 32660, Aug. 28, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

771.101 Purpose.

This regulation prescribes the policies and procedures of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the Urban Mass Transportation Administration (UMTA) for implementing the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 as amended (NEPA), and the regulation of the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), 40 CFR parts 1500 through 1506. This regulation sets forth all FHWA, UMTA, and Department of Transportation (DOT) requirements under NEPA for the processing of highway and urban mass transportation projects. This regulation also sets forth procedures to comply with 23 U.S.C. 309(h), 128, 138, and 49 U.S.C. 303, 1602(d), 1604(h), 1604(i), 1607a, 1607a-1 and 1610.

771.103 [Reserved]

771.105 Policy.

It is the policy of the Administration that:

(a) To the fullest extent possible, all environmental investigations, reviews, and consultations be coordinated as a single process, and compliance with all applicable environmental requirements be reflected in the environmental document required by this regulation.¹

(b) Alternative courses of action be evaluated and decisions be made in the best overall public interest based upon a balanced consideration of the need for safe and efficient transportation; of

¹ FHWA and UMTA have supplementary guidance on the format and content of NEPA documents for their programs. This includes a list of various environmental laws, regulations, and Executive orders which may be applicable to projects. The FHWA Technical Advisory T6640.8A, October 30, 1987, and the UMTA supplementary guidance are available from the respective FHWA and UMTA headquarters and field offices as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, Appendices D and G.

the social, economic, and environmental impacts of the proposed transportation improvement; and of national, State, and local environmental protection goals.

(c) Public involvement and a systematic interdisciplinary approach be essential parts of the development process for proposed actions.

(d) Measures necessary to mitigate adverse impacts be incorporated into the action. Measures necessary to mitigate adverse impacts are eligible for Federal funding when the Administration determines that:

(1) The impacts for which the mitigation is proposed actually result from the Administration action; and

(2) The proposed mitigation represents a reasonable public expenditure after considering the impacts of the action and the benefits of the proposed mitigation measures. In making this determination, the Administration will consider, among other factors, the extent to which the proposed measures would assist in complying with a Federal statute, Executive Order, or Administration regulation or policy.

(e) Costs incurred by the applicant for the preparation of environmental documents requested by the Administration be eligible for Federal assistance.

(f) No person, because of handicap, age, race, color, sex, or national origin, be excluded from participating in, or denied benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under any Administration program or procedural activity required by or developed pursuant to this regulation.

[52 FR 32660, Aug. 28, 1987; 53 FR 11065, Apr. 5, 1988]

§ 771.107 Definitions.

The definitions contained in the CEQ regulation and in Titles 23 and 49 of the United States Code are applicable. In addition, the following definitions apply.

(a) *Environmental studies.* The investigations of potential environmental impacts to determine the environmental process to be followed and to assist in the preparation of the environmental document.

(b) *Action.* A highway or transit project proposed for FHWA or UMTA

funding. It also includes activities such as joint and multiple use permits, changes in access control, etc., which may or may not involve a commitment of Federal funds.

(c) *Administration action.* The approval by FHWA or UMTA of the applicant's request for Federal funds for construction. It also includes approval of activities such as joint and multiple use permits, changes in access control, etc., which may or may not involve a commitment of Federal funds.

(d) *Administration.* FHWA or UMTA, whichever is the designated lead agency for the proposed action.

(e) *Section 4(f).* Refers to 49 U.S.C. 303 and 23 U.S.C. 138.²

§ 771.109 Applicability and responsibilities.

(a)(1) The provisions of this regulation and the CEQ regulation apply to actions where the Administration exercises sufficient control to condition the permit or project approval. Actions taken by the applicant which do not require Federal approvals, such as preparation of a regional transportation plan are not subject to this regulation.

(2) This regulation does not apply to, or alter approvals by the Administration made prior to the effective date of this regulation.

(3) Environmental documents accepted or prepared by the Administration after the effective date of this regulation shall be developed in accordance with this regulation.

(b) It shall be the responsibility of the applicant, in cooperation with the Administration to implement those mitigation measures stated as commitments in the environmental documents prepared pursuant to this regulation. The FHWA will assure that this is accomplished as a part of its program management responsibilities that in-

clude reviews of designs, plans, specifications, and estimates (PS&E), and construction inspections. The UMTA will assure implementation of committed mitigation measures through incorporation by reference in the grant agreement, followed by reviews of designs and construction inspections.

(c) The Administration, in cooperation with the applicant, has the responsibility to manage the preparation of the appropriate environmental document. The role of the applicant will be determined by the Administration accordance with the CEQ regulation:

(1) *Statewide agency.* If the applicant is a public agency that has statewide jurisdiction (for example, a State highway agency or a State department of transportation) or is a local unit of government acting through a statewide agency, and meets the requirements of section 102(2)(D) of NEPA, the applicant may prepare the environmental impact statement (EIS) and other environmental documents with the Administration furnishing guidance, participating in the preparation, and independently evaluating the document. All FHWA applicants qualify under this paragraph.

(2) *Joint lead agency.* If the applicant is a public agency and is subject to State or local requirements comparable to NEPA, then the Administration and the applicant may prepare the EIS and other environmental documents as joint lead agencies. The applicant shall initially develop substantive portions of the environmental document, although the Administration will be responsible for its scope and content.

(3) *Cooperating agency.* Local public agencies with special expertise in the proposed action may be cooperating agencies in the preparation of an environmental document. An applicant for capital assistance under the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as amended (UMT Act), is presumed to be a cooperating agency if the conditions in paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section do not apply. During the environmental process, the Administration will determine the scope and content of the environmental document and will direct the applicant, acting as a cooperating agency, to develop informa-

² Section 4(f), which protected certain public lands and all historic sites, technically was repealed in 1983 when it was codified, without substantive change, as 49 U.S.C. 303. This regulation continues to refer to section 4(f) because it would create needless confusion to do otherwise; the policies section 4(f) engendered are widely referred to as "section 4(f)" matters. A provision with the same meaning is found at 23 U.S.C. 138 and applies only to FHWA actions.

tion and prepare those portions of the document concerning which it has special expertise.

(4) **Other.** In all other cases, the role of the applicant is limited to providing environmental studies and commenting on environmental documents. All private institutions or firms are limited to this role.

771.111 Early coordination, public involvement, and project development.

(a) **Early coordination with appropriate agencies and the public aids in determining the type of environmental document an action requires, the scope of the document, the level of analysis, and related environmental requirements. This involves the exchange of information from the inception of a proposal for action to preparation of the environmental document. Applicants intending to apply for funds should notify the Administration at the time that a project concept is identified. When requested, the Administration will advise the applicant, insofar as possible, of the probable class of action and related environmental laws and requirements and of the need for specific studies and findings which would normally be developed concurrently with the environmental document.**

(b) **The Administration will identify the probable class of action as soon as sufficient information is available to identify the probable impacts of the action. For UMTA, this is normally no later than the review of the transportation improvement program (TIP) and for FHWA, the approval of the 105 program (23 U.S.C. 105).**

(c) **When FHWA and UMTA are involved in the development of joint projects, or when FHWA or UMTA acts as a joint lead agency with another Federal agency, a mutually acceptable process will be established on a case-by-case basis.**

(d) **During the early coordination process, the Administration, in cooperation with the applicant, may request other agencies having special interest or expertise to become cooperating agencies. Agencies with jurisdiction by law must be requested to become cooperating agencies.**

(e) **Other States, and Federal land management entities, that may be significantly affected by the action or by any of the alternatives shall be notified early and their views solicited by the applicant in cooperation with the Administration. The Administration will prepare a written evaluation of any significant unresolved issues and furnish it to the applicant for incorporation into the environmental assessment (EA) or draft EIS.**

(f) **In order to ensure meaningful evaluation of alternatives and to avoid commitments to transportation improvements before they are fully evaluated, the action evaluated in each EIS or finding of no significant impact (FONSI) shall:**

(1) **Connect logical termini and be of sufficient length to address environmental matters on a broad scope;**

(2) **Have independent utility or independent significance, i.e., be usable and be a reasonable expenditure even if no additional transportation improvements in the area are made; and**

(3) **Not restrict consideration of alternatives for other reasonably foreseeable transportation improvements.**

(g) **For major transportation actions, the tiering of EISs as discussed in the CEQ regulation (40 CFR 1502.20) may be appropriate. The first tier EIS would focus on broad issues such as general location, mode choice, and areawide air quality and land use implications of the major alternatives. The second tier would address site-specific details on project impacts, costs, and mitigation measures.**

(h) **For the Federal-aid highway program:**

(1) **Each State must have procedures approved by the FHWA to carry out a public involvement/public hearing program pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 128 and 40 CFR parts 1500 through 1508.**

(2) **State public involvement/public hearing procedures must provide for:**

(i) **Coordination of public involvement activities and public hearings with the entire NEPA process.**

(ii) **Early and continuing opportunities during project development for the public to be involved in the identification of social, economic, and environmental impacts, as well as impacts as-**

sociated with relocation of individuals, groups, or institutions.

(iii) One or more public hearings or the opportunity for hearing(s) to be held by the State highway agency at a convenient time and place for any Federal-aid project which requires significant amounts of right-of-way, substantially changes the layout or functions of connecting roadways or of the facility being improved, has a substantial adverse impact on abutting property, otherwise has a significant social, economic, environmental or other effect, or for which the FHWA determines that a public hearing is in the public interest.

(iv) Reasonable notice to the public of either a public hearing or the opportunity for a public hearing. Such notice will indicate the availability of explanatory information. The notice shall also provide information required to comply with public involvement requirements of other laws, Executive orders, and regulations.

(v) Explanation at the public hearing of the following information, as appropriate:

(A) The project's purpose, need, and consistency with the goals and objectives of any local urban planning.

(B) The project's alternatives, and major design features.

(C) The social, economic, environmental, and other impacts of the project.

(D) The relocation assistance program and the right-of-way acquisition process.

(E) The State highway agency's procedures for receiving both oral and written statements from the public.

(vi) Submission to the FHWA of a transcript of each public hearing and a certification that a required hearing or hearing opportunity was offered. The transcript will be accompanied by copies of all written statements from the public, both submitted at the public hearing or during an announced period after the public hearing.

(3) Based on the reevaluation of project environmental documents required by §771.129, the FHWA and the State highway agency will determine whether changes in the project or new information warrant additional public involvement.

(4) Approvals or acceptances of public involvement/public hearing procedures prior to the publication date of this regulation remain valid.

(i) Applicants for capital assistance in the UMTA program achieve public participation on proposed projects by holding public hearings and seeking input from the public through the scoping process for environmental documents. For projects requiring EISs, a public hearing will be held during the circulation period of the draft EIS. For all other projects, an opportunity for public hearings will be afforded with adequate prior notice pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 1602(d), 1604(i), 1607a(f) and 1607a-1(d), and such hearings will be held when anyone with a significant social, economic, or environmental interest in the matter requests it. Any hearing on the action must be coordinated with the NEPA process to the fullest extent possible.

(j) Information on the UMTA environmental process may be obtained from: Director, Office of Planning Assistance, Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Washington, DC 20590. Information on the FHWA environmental process may be obtained from: Director, Office of Environmental Policy, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

§771.113 Timing of Administration activities.

(a) The Administration in cooperation with the applicant will perform the work necessary to complete a FONSI or an EIS and comply with other related environmental laws and regulations to the maximum extent possible during the NEPA process. This work includes environmental studies, related engineering studies, agency coordination and public involvement. However, final design activities, property acquisition (with the exception of hardship and protective buying, as defined in §771.117(d)), purchase of construction materials or rolling stock, or project construction shall not proceed until the following have been completed:

- (1)(i) The action has been classified as a categorical exclusion (CE), or
- (ii) A FONSI has been approved, or

(iii) A final EIS has been approved and available for the prescribed period of time and a record of decision has been signed;

(2) For actions proposed for FHWA funding, the FHWA Division Administrator has received and accepted the certifications and any required public hearing transcripts required by 23 U.S.C. 128;

(3) For activities proposed for FHWA funding, the programming requirements of 23 CFR part 450, subpart B, and 23 CFR part 630, subpart A, have been met.

(b) For FHWA, the completion of the requirements set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section is considered acceptance of the general project location and concepts described in the environmental document unless otherwise specified by the approving official. However, such approval does not commit the Administration to approve any future grant request to fund the preferred alternative.

(c) Letters of Intent issued under the authority of section 3(a)(4) of the UMTA Act are used by UMTA to indicate an intention to obligate future funds for multi-year capital transit projects. Letters of Intent will not be issued by UMTA until the NEPA process is completed.

52 FR 32660, Aug. 28, 1987; 53 FR 11066, Apr. 1988]

§ 771.115 Classes of actions.

There are three classes of actions which prescribe the level of documentation required in the NEPA process.

(a) *Class I (EISs)*. Actions that significantly affect the environment require an EIS (40 CFR 1508.27). The following are examples of actions that normally required an EIS:

(1) A new controlled access freeway.
(2) A highway project of four or more lanes on a new location.

(3) New construction or extension of fixed rail transit facilities (e.g., rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, automated guideway transit).

(4) New construction or extension of a separate roadway for buses or high occupancy vehicles not located within an existing highway facility.

(b) *Class II (CEs)*. Actions that do not individually or cumulative have a significant environmental effect are excluded from the requirement to prepare an EA or EIS. A specific list of CEs normally not requiring NEPA documentation is set forth in § 771.117(c). When appropriately documented, additional projects may also qualify as CEs pursuant to § 771.117(d).

(c) *Class III (EAs)*. Actions in which the significance of the environmental impact is not clearly established. All actions that are not Class I or II are Class III. All actions in this class require the preparation of an EA to determine the appropriate environmental document required.

§ 771.117 Categorical exclusions.

(a) Categorical exclusions (CEs) are actions which meet the definition contained in 40 CFR 1508.4, and, based on past experience with similar actions, do not involve significant environmental impacts. They are actions which: do not induce significant impacts to planned growth or land use for the area; do not require the relocation of significant numbers of people; do not have a significant impact on any natural, cultural, recreational, historic or other resource; do not involve significant air, noise, or water quality impacts; do not have significant impacts on travel patterns; or do not otherwise, either individually or cumulatively, have any significant environmental impacts.

(b) Any action which normally would be classified as a CE but could involve unusual circumstances will require the Administration, in cooperation with the applicant, to conduct appropriate environmental studies to determine if the CE classification is proper. Such unusual circumstances include:

(1) Significant environmental impacts;

(2) Substantial controversy on environmental grounds;

(3) Significant impact on properties protected by section 4(f) of the DOT Act or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act; or

(4) Inconsistencies with any Federal, State, or local law, requirement or administrative determination relating to

the environmental aspects of the action.

(c) The following actions meet the criteria for CEs in the CEQ regulation (section 1508.4) and §771.117(a) of this regulation and normally do not require any further NEPA approvals by the Administration:

(1) Activities which do not involve or lead directly to construction, such as planning and technical studies; grants for training and research programs; research activities as defined in 23 U.S.C. 307; approval of a unified work program and any findings required in the planning process pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 134; approval of statewide programs under 23 CFR part 630; approval of project concepts under 23 CFR part 476; engineering to define the elements of a proposed action or alternatives so that social, economic, and environmental effects can be assessed; and Federal-aid system revisions which establish classes of highways on the Federal-aid highway system.

(2) Approval of utility installations along or across a transportation facility.

(3) Construction of bicycle and pedestrian lanes, paths, and facilities.

(4) Activities included in the State's *highway safety plan* under 23 U.S.C. 402.

(5) Transfer of Federal lands pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 317 when the subsequent action is not an FHWA action.

(6) The installation of noise barriers or alterations to existing publicly owned buildings to provide for noise reduction.

(7) Landscaping.

(8) Installation of fencing, signs, pavement markings, small passenger shelters, traffic signals, and railroad warning devices where no substantial land acquisition or traffic disruption will occur.

(9) Emergency repairs under 23 U.S.C. 125.

(10) Acquisition of scenic easements.

(11) Determination of payback under 23 CFR part 480 for property previously acquired with Federal-aid participation.

(12) Improvements to existing rest areas and truck weigh stations.

(13) Ridesharing activities.

(14) Bus and rail car rehabilitation.

(15) Alterations to facilities or vehicles in order to make them accessible for elderly and handicapped persons.

(16) Program administration, technical assistance activities, and operating assistance to transit authorities to continue existing service or increase service to meet routine changes in demand.

(17) The purchase of vehicles by the applicant where the use of these vehicles can be accommodated by existing facilities or by new facilities which themselves are within a CE.

(18) Track and railbed maintenance and improvements when carried out within the existing right-of-way.

(19) Purchase and installation of operating or maintenance equipment to be located within the transit facility and with no significant impacts off the site.

(20) Promulgation of rules, regulations, and directives.

(d) Additional actions which meet the criteria for a CE in the CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1508.4) and paragraph (a) of this section may be designated as CEs only after Administration approval. The applicant shall submit documentation which demonstrates that the specific conditions or criteria for these CEs are satisfied and that significant environmental effects will not result. Examples of such actions include but are not limited to:

(1) Modernization of a highway by resurfacing, restoration, rehabilitation, reconstruction, adding shoulders, or adding auxiliary lanes (e.g., parking, weaving, turning, climbing).

(2) Highway safety or traffic operations improvement projects including the installation of ramp metering control devices and lighting.

(3) Bridge rehabilitation, reconstruction or replacement or the construction of grade separation to replace existing at-grade railroad crossings.

(4) Transportation corridor fringe parking facilities.

(5) Construction of new truck weigh stations or rest areas.

(6) Approvals for disposal of excess right-of-way or for joint or limited use of right-of-way, where the proposed use does not have significant adverse impacts.

(7) Approvals for changes in access control.

(8) Construction of new bus storage and maintenance facilities in areas used predominantly for industrial or transportation purposes where such construction is not inconsistent with existing zoning and located on or near street with adequate capacity to handle anticipated bus and support vehicle traffic.

(9) Rehabilitation or reconstruction of existing rail and bus buildings and ancillary facilities where only minor amounts of additional land are required and there is not a substantial increase in the number of users.

(10) Construction of bus transfer facilities (an open area consisting of passenger shelters, boarding areas, kiosks and related street improvements) when located in a commercial area or other high activity center in which there is adequate street capacity for projected bus traffic.

(11) Construction of rail storage and maintenance facilities in areas used predominantly for industrial or transportation purposes where such construction is not inconsistent with existing zoning and where there is no significant noise impact on the surrounding community.

(12) Acquisition of land for hardship or protective purposes; advance land acquisition loans under section 3(b) of the UMT Act.³ Hardship and protective buying will be permitted only for a particular parcel or a limited number of parcels. These types of land acquisition

quality for a CE only where the acquisition will not limit the evaluation of alternatives, including shifts in alignment for planned construction projects, which may be required in the NEPA process. No project development on such land may proceed until the NEPA process has been completed.

(e) Where a pattern emerges of granting CE status for a particular type of action, the Administration will initiate rulemaking proposing to add this type of action to the list of categorical exclusions in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, as appropriate.

[52 FR 32660, Aug. 28, 1987; 53 FR 11066, Apr. 5, 1988]

§ 771.119 Environmental assessments.

(a) An EA shall be prepared by the applicant in consultation with the Administration for each action that is not a CE and does not clearly require the preparation of an EIS, or where the Administration believes an EA would assist in determining the need for an EIS.

(b) For actions that require an EA, the applicant, in consultation with the Administration, shall, at the earliest appropriate time, begin consultation with interested agencies and others to advise them of the scope of the project and to achieve the following objectives: determine which aspects of the proposed action have potential for social, economic, or environmental impact; identify alternatives and measures which might mitigate adverse environmental impacts; and identify other environmental review and consultation requirements which should be performed concurrently with the EA. The applicant shall accomplish this through an early coordination process (i.e., procedures under § 771.111) or through a scoping process. Public involvement shall be summarized and the results of agency coordination shall be included in the EA.

(c) The EA is subject to Administration approval before it is made available to the public as an Administration document. The UMTA applicants may circulate the EA prior to Administration approval provided that the document is clearly labeled as the applicant's document.

(d) The EA need not be circulated for comment but the document must be

³Hardship acquisition is early acquisition of property by the applicant at the property owner's request to alleviate particular hardship to the owner, in contrast to others, because of an inability to sell his property. This is justified when the property owner can document on the basis of health, safety or financial reasons that remaining in the property poses an undue hardship compared to others.

Protective acquisition is done to prevent imminent development of a parcel which is needed for a proposed transportation corridor or site. Documentation must clearly demonstrate that development of the land would preclude future transportation use and that such development is imminent. Advance acquisition is not permitted for the sole purpose of reducing the cost of property for a proposed project.

made available for public inspection at the applicant's office and at the appropriate Administration field offices in accordance with paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section. Notice of availability of the EA, briefly describing the action and its impacts, shall be sent by the applicant to the affected units of Federal, State and local government. Notice shall also be sent to the State intergovernmental review contacts established under Executive Order 12372.

(e) When a public hearing is held as part of the application for Federal funds, the EA shall be available at the public hearing and for a minimum of 15 days in advance of the public hearing. The notice of the public hearing in local newspapers shall announce the availability of the EA and where it may be obtained or reviewed. Comments shall be submitted in writing to the applicant or the Administration within 30 days of the availability of the EA unless the Administration determines, for good cause, that a different period is warranted. Public hearing requirements are as described in § 771.111.

(f) When a public hearing is not held, the applicant shall place a notice in a newspaper(s) similar to a public hearing notice and at a similar stage of development of the action, advising the public of the availability of the EA and where information concerning the action may be obtained. The notice shall invite comments from all interested parties. Comments shall be submitted in writing to the applicant or the Administration within 30 days of the publication of the notice unless the Administration determines, for good cause, that a different period is warranted.

(g) If no significant impacts are identified, the applicant shall furnish the administration a copy of the revised EA, as appropriate; the public hearing transcript, where applicable; copies of any comments received and responses thereto; and recommend a FONSI. The EA should also document compliance, to the extent possible, with all applicable environmental laws and Executive orders, or provide reasonable assurance that their requirements can be met.

(h) When the Administration expects to issue a FONSI for an action described in § 771.115(a), copies of the EA

shall be made available for public review (including the affected units of government) for a minimum of 30 days before the Administration makes its final decision (See 40 CFR 1501.4(e)(2).) This public availability shall be announced by a notice similar to a public hearing notice.

(i) If, at any point in the EA process, the Administration determines that the action is likely to have a significant impact on the environment, the preparation of an EIS will be required.

§ 771.121 Findings of no significant impact.

(a) The Administration will review the EA and any public hearing comments and other comments received regarding the EA. If the Administration agrees with the applicant's recommendations pursuant to § 771.119(g), it will make a separate written FONSI incorporating by reference the EA and any other appropriate environmental documents.

(b) After a FONSI has been made by the Administration, a notice of availability of the FONSI shall be sent by the applicant to the affected units of Federal, State and local government and the document shall be available from the applicant and the Administration upon request by the public. Notice shall also be sent to the State intergovernmental review contacts established under Executive Order 12372.

(c) If another Federal agency has issued a FONSI on an action which includes an element proposed for Administration funding, the Administration will evaluate the other agency's FONSI. If the Administration determines that this element of the project and its environmental impacts have been adequately identified and assessed, and concurs in the decision to issue a FONSI, the Administration will issue its own FONSI incorporating the other agency's FONSI. If environmental issues have not been adequately identified and assessed, the Administration will require appropriate environmental studies.

§ 771.123 Draft environmental impact statements.

(a) A draft EIS shall be prepared when the Administration determines

at the action is likely to cause significant impacts on the environment. When the decision has been made by the Administration to prepare an EIS, the Administration will issue a Notice of Intent (40 CFR 1508.22) for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Applicants are encouraged to announce the intent to prepare an EIS by appropriate means at the local level.

(b) After publication of the Notice of Intent, the Administration, in cooperation with the applicant, will begin a scoping process. The scoping process will be used to identify the range of alternatives and impacts and the significant issues to be addressed in the EIS and to achieve the other objectives of 40 CFR 1501.7. For FHWA, scoping is normally achieved through public and agency involvement procedures required by § 771.111. For UMTA, scoping is achieved by soliciting agency and public responses to the action by letter or by holding scoping meetings. If a scoping meeting is to be held, it should be announced in the Administration's Notice of Intent and by appropriate means at the local level.

(c) The draft EIS shall be prepared by the Administration in cooperation with the applicant or, where permitted by law, by the applicant with appropriate guidance and participation by the Administration. The draft EIS shall evaluate all reasonable alternatives to the action and discuss the reasons why other alternatives, which may have been considered, were eliminated from detailed study. The draft EIS shall also summarize the studies, reviews, consultations, and coordination required by environmental laws or Executive orders to the extent appropriate at this stage in the environmental process.

(d) An applicant which is a *statewide agency* may select a consultant to assist in the preparation of an EIS in accordance with applicable contracting procedures. Where the applicant is a *joint lead or cooperating agency*, the applicant may select a consultant, after coordination with the Administration to assure compliance with 40 CFR 1506.5(c). The Administration will select any such consultant for *other applicants*. (See § 771.109(c) for definitions of these terms.)

(e) The Administration, when satisfied that the draft EIS complies with NEPA requirements, will approve the draft EIS for circulation by signing and dating the cover sheet.

(f) A lead, joint lead, or a cooperating agency shall be responsible for printing the EIS. The initial printing of the draft EIS shall be in sufficient quantity to meet requirements for copies which can reasonably be expected from agencies, organizations, and individuals. Normally, copies will be furnished free of charge. However, with Administration concurrence, the party requesting the draft EIS may be charged a fee which is not more than the actual cost of reproducing the copy or may be directed to the nearest location where the statement may be reviewed.

(g) The draft EIS shall be circulated for comment by the applicant on behalf of the Administration. The draft EIS shall be made available to the public and transmitted to agencies for comment no later than the time the document is filed with the Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.9. The draft EIS shall be transmitted to:

(1) Public officials, interest groups, and members of the public known to have an interest in the proposed action or the draft EIS;

(2) Federal, State and local government agencies expected to have jurisdiction or responsibility over, or interest or expertise in, the action. Copies shall be provided directly to appropriate State and local agencies, and to the State intergovernmental review contacts established under Executive Order 12372; and

(3) States and Federal land management entities which may be significantly affected by the proposed action or any of the alternatives. These copies shall be accompanied by a request that such State or entity advise the Administration in writing of any disagreement with the evaluation of impacts in the statement. The Administration will furnish the comments received to the applicant along with a written assessment of any disagreements for incorporation into the final EIS.

(h) The UMTA requires a public hearing during the circulation period of all draft EISs. FHWA public hearing re-

quirements are as described in §771.111(h). Whenever a public hearing is held, the draft EIS shall be available at the public hearing and for a minimum of 15 days in advance of the public hearing. The availability of the draft EIS shall be mentioned, and public comments requested, in any public hearing notice and at any public hearing presentation. If a public hearing on an action proposed for FHWA funding is not held, a notice shall be placed in a newspaper similar to a public hearing notice advising where the draft EIS is available for review, how copies may be obtained, and where the comments should be sent.

(i) The FEDERAL REGISTER public availability notice (40 CFR 1506.10) shall establish a period of not less than 45 days for the return of comments on the draft EIS. The notice and the draft EIS transmittal letter shall identify where comments are to be sent.

(j) For UMTA funded major urban mass transportation investments, the applicant shall prepare a report identifying a locally preferred alternative at the conclusion of the Draft EIS circulation period. Approval may be given to begin preliminary engineering on the principal alternative(s) under consideration. During the course of such preliminary engineering, the applicant will refine project costs, effectiveness, and impact information with particular attention to alternative designs, operations, detailed location decisions and appropriate mitigation measures. These studies will be used to prepare the final EIS or, where appropriate, a supplemental draft EIS.

§771.125 Final environmental impact statements.

(a)(1) After circulation of a draft EIS and consideration of comments received, a final EIS shall be prepared by the Administration in cooperation with the applicant or, where permitted by law, by the applicant with appropriate guidance and participation by the Administration. The final EIS shall identify the preferred alternative and evaluate all reasonable alternatives considered. It shall also discuss substantive comments received on the draft EIS and responses thereto, summarize public involvement, and de-

scribe the mitigation measures that are to be incorporated into the proposed action. Mitigation measures presented as commitments in the final EIS will be incorporated into the project as specified in §771.109(b). The final EIS should also document compliance, to the extent possible, with all applicable environmental laws and Executive orders, or provide reasonable assurance that their requirements can be met.

(2) Every reasonable effort shall be made to resolve interagency disagreements on actions before processing the final EIS. If significant issues remain unresolved, the final EIS shall identify those issues and the consultations and other efforts made to resolve them.

(b) The final EIS will be reviewed for legal sufficiency prior to Administration approval.

(c) The Administration will indicate approval of the EIS for an action by signing and dating the cover page. Final EISs prepared for actions in the following categories will be submitted to the Administration's Headquarters for prior concurrence:

(1) Any action for which the Administration determines that the final EIS should be reviewed at the Headquarters office. This would typically occur when the Headquarters office determines that (i) additional coordination with other Federal, State or local governmental agencies is needed; (ii) the social, economic, or environmental impacts of the action may need to be more fully explored; (iii) the impacts of the proposed action are unusually great; (iv) major issues remain unresolved; or (v) the action involves national policy issues.

(2) Any action to which a Federal, State or local government agency has indicated opposition on environmental grounds (which has not been resolved to the written satisfaction of the objecting agency).

(3) Major urban mass transportation investments as defined by UMTA's policy on major investments (49 FR 21264; May 18, 1984).

(d) The signature of the UMTA approving official on the cover sheet also indicates compliance with section 14 of the UMT Act and fulfillment of the grant application requirements of sec-

ons 3(d)(1) and (2), 5(h), and 5(i) of the MT Act.

(e) Approval of the final EIS is not an Administration Action (as defined in § 71.107(c)) and does not commit the Administration to approve any future request to fund the preferred alternative.

(f) The initial printing of the final EIS shall be in sufficient quantity to meet the request for copies which can be reasonably expected from agencies, organizations, and individuals. Normally, copies will be furnished free of charge. However, with Administration concurrence, the party requesting the final EIS may be charged a fee which is not more than the actual cost of reproducing the copy or may be directed to the nearest location where the statement may be reviewed.

(g) The final EIS shall be transmitted to any persons, organizations, or agencies that made substantive comments on the draft EIS or requested a copy, no later than the time the document is filed with EPA. In the case of lengthy documents, the agency may provide alternative circulation processes in accordance with 40 CFR 1502.19. The applicant shall also publish a notice of availability in local newspapers and make the final EIS available through the mechanism established pursuant to DOT Order 4600.13 which implements Executive Order 12372. When filed with EPA, the final EIS shall be available for public review at the applicant's offices and at appropriate Administration offices. A copy should also be made available for public review at institutions such as local government offices, libraries, and schools, as appropriate.

771.127 Record of decision.

(a) The Administration will complete and sign a record of decision (ROD) no sooner than 30 days after publication of the final EIS notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER or 90 days after publication of a notice for the draft EIS, whichever is later. The ROD will present the basis for the decision as specified in 40 CFR 1506.2, summarize any mitigation measures that will be incorporated in the project and document any required section 4(f) approval in accordance with § 771.135(l). Until any required ROD has

been signed, no further approvals may be given except for administrative activities taken to secure further project funding and other activities consistent with 40 CFR 1506.1.

(b) If the Administration subsequently wishes to approve an alternative which was not identified as the preferred alternative but was fully evaluated in the final EIS, or proposes to make substantial changes to the mitigation measures or findings discussed in the ROD, a revised ROD shall be subject to review by those Administration offices which reviewed the final EIS under § 771.125(c). To the extent practicable the approved revised ROD shall be provided to all persons, organizations, and agencies that received a copy of the final EIS pursuant to § 771.125(g).

§ 771.129 Re-evaluations.

(a) A written evaluation of the draft EIS shall be prepared by the applicant in cooperation with the Administration if an acceptable final EIS is not submitted to the Administration within 3 years from the date of the draft EIS circulation. The purpose of this evaluation is to determine whether or not a supplement to the draft EIS or a new draft EIS is needed.

(b) A written evaluation of the final EIS will be required before further approvals may be granted if major steps to advance the action (e.g., authority to undertake final design, authority to acquire a significant portion of the right-of-way, or approval of the plans, specifications and estimates) have not occurred within three years after the approval of the final EIS, final EIS supplement, or the last major Administration approval or grant.

(c) After approval of the EIS, FONSI, or CE designation, the applicant shall consult with the Administration prior to requesting any major approvals or grants to establish whether or not the approved environmental document or CE designation remains valid for the requested Administration action. These consultations will be documented when determined necessary by the Administration.

[52 FR 32660, Aug. 28, 1987; 53 FR 11066, Apr. 5, 1988]

§ 771.130 Supplemental environmental impact statements.

(a) A draft EIS, final EIS, or supplemental EIS may be supplemented at any time. An EIS shall be supplemented whenever the Administration determines that:

(1) Changes to the proposed action would result in significant environmental impacts that were not evaluated in the EIS; or

(2) New information or circumstances relevant to environmental concerns and bearings on the proposed action or its impacts would result in significant environmental impacts not evaluated in the EIS.

(b) However, a supplemental EIS will not be necessary where:

(1) The changes to the proposed action, new information, or new circumstances result in a lessening of adverse environmental impacts evaluated in the EIS without causing other environmental impacts that are significant and were not evaluated in the EIS; or

(2) The Administration decides to approve an alternative fully evaluated in an approved final EIS but not identified as the preferred alternative. In such a case, a revised ROD shall be prepared and circulated in accordance with § 771.127(b).

(c) Where the Administration is uncertain of the significance of the new impacts, the applicant will develop appropriate environmental studies or, if the Administration deems appropriate, an EA to assess the impacts of the changes, new information, or new circumstances. If, based upon the studies, the Administration determines that a supplemental EIS is not necessary, the Administration shall so indicate in the project file.

(d) A supplement is to be developed using the same process and format (i.e., draft EIS, final EIS, and ROD) as an original EIS, except that scoping is not required.

(e) A supplemental draft EIS may be necessary for UMTA major urban mass transportation investments if there is a substantial change in the level of detail on project impacts during project planning and development. The supplement will address site-specific impacts and refined cost estimates that have

been developed since the original draft EIS.

(f) In some cases, a supplemental EIS may be required to address issues of limited scope, such as the extent of proposed mitigation or the evaluation of location or design variations for a limited portion of the overall project. Where this is the case, the preparation of a supplemental EIS shall not necessarily:

(1) Prevent the granting of new approvals;

(2) Require the withdrawal of previous approvals; or

(3) Require the suspension of project activities; for any activity not directly affected by the supplement. If the changes in question are of such magnitude to require a reassessment of the entire action, or more than a limited portion of the overall action, the Administration shall suspend any activities which would have an adverse environmental impact or limit the choice of reasonable alternatives, until the supplemental EIS is completed.

§ 771.131 Emergency action procedures.

Requests for deviations from the procedures in this regulation because of emergency circumstances (40 CFR 1506.11) shall be referred to the Administration's headquarters for evaluation and decision after consultation with CEQ.

§ 771.133 Compliance with other requirements.

The final EIS or FONSI should document compliance with requirements of all applicable environmental laws, Executive orders, and other related requirements. If full compliance is not possible by the time the final EIS or FONSI is prepared, the final EIS or FONSI should reflect consultation with the appropriate agencies and provide reasonable assurance that the requirements will be met. Approval of the environmental document constitutes adoption of any Administration findings and determinations that are contained therein. The FHWA approval of the appropriate NEPA document will constitute its finding of compliance with the report requirements of 23 U.S.C. 128.

§ 771.135 Section 4(f) (49 U.S.C. 303).

(a)(1) The Administration may not approve the use of land from a significant publicly owned public park, recreation area, or wildlife and waterfowl refuge, or any significant historic site unless a determination is made that:

(i) There is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of land from the property; and

(ii) The action includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the property resulting from such use.

(2) Supporting information must demonstrate that there are unique problems or unusual factors involved in the use of alternatives that avoid these properties or that the cost, social, economic, and environmental impacts, or community disruption resulting from such alternatives reach extraordinary magnitudes.

(b) The Administration will determine the application of section 4(f). Any use of lands from a section 4(f) property shall be evaluated early in the development of the action when alternatives to the proposed action are under study.

(c) Consideration under section 4(f) is not required when the Federal, State, or local officials having jurisdiction over a park, recreation area or refuge determine that the entire site is not significant. In the absence of such a determination, the section 4(f) land will be presumed to be significant. The Administration will review the significance determination to assure its reasonableness.

(d) Where Federal lands or other public land holdings (e.g., State forests) are administered under statutes permitting management for multiple uses, and, in fact, are managed for multiple uses, section 4(f) applies only to those portions of such lands which function for, or are designated in the plans of the administering agency as being for, significant park, recreation, or wildlife and waterfowl purposes. The determination as to which lands so function or are so designated, and the significance of those lands, shall be made by the officials having jurisdiction over the lands. The Administration will review this determination to assure its reasonableness. The determination of significance shall apply to the entire

area of such park, recreation, or wildlife and waterfowl refuge sites.

(e) In determining the application of section 4(f) to historic sites, the Administration, in cooperation with the applicant, will consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and appropriate local officials to identify all properties on or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (National Register). The section 4(f) requirements apply only to sites on or eligible for the National Register unless the Administration determines that the application of section 4(f) is otherwise appropriate.

(f) The Administration may determine that section 4(f) requirements do not apply to restoration, rehabilitation, or maintenance of transportation facilities that are on or eligible for the National Register when:

(1) Such work will not adversely affect the historic qualities of the facility that caused it to be on or eligible for the National Register, and

(2) The SHPO and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) have been consulted and have not objected to the Administration finding in paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

(g)(1) Section 4(f) applies to all archeological sites on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register, including those discovered during construction except as set forth in paragraph (g)(2) of this section. Where section 4(f) applies to archeological sites discovered during construction, the section 4(f) process will be expedited. In such cases, the evaluation of feasible and prudent alternatives will take account of the level of investment already made. The review process, including the consultation with other agencies, will be shortened as appropriate.

(2) Section 4(f) does not apply to archeological sites where the Administration, after consultation with the SHPO and the ACHP, determines that the archeological resource is important chiefly because of what can be learned by data recovery and has minimal value for preservation in place. This exception applies both to situations where data recovery is undertaken or where the Administration decides, with agreement of the SHPO and, where ap-

plicable, the ACHP not to recover the resource.

(h) Designations of park and recreation lands, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, and historic sites are sometimes made and determinations of significance changed late in the development of a proposed action. With the exception of the treatment of archeological resources in paragraph (g) of this section, the Administration may permit a project to proceed without consideration under section 4(f) if the property interest in the section 4(f) lands was acquired for transportation purposes prior to the designation or change in the determination of significance and if an adequate effort was made to identify properties protected by section 4(f) prior to acquisition.

(i) The evaluations of alternatives to avoid the use of section 4(f) land and of possible measures to minimize harm to such lands shall be developed by the applicant in cooperation with the Administration. This information should be presented in the draft EIS, EA, or, for a project classified as a CE in a separate document. The section 4(f) evaluation shall be provided for coordination and comment to the officials having jurisdiction over the section 4(f) property and to the Department of the Interior, and as appropriate to the Department of Agriculture and the Department of Housing and Urban Development. A minimum of 45 days shall be established by the Administration for receipt of comments. Uses of section 4(f) land covered by a programmatic section 4(f) evaluation shall be documented and coordinated as specified in the programmatic section 4(f) evaluation.

(j) When adequate support exists for a section 4(f) determination, the discussion in the final EIS, FONSI, or separate section 4(f) evaluation shall specifically address:

(1) The reasons why the alternatives to avoid a section 4(f) property are not feasible and prudent; and

(2) All measures which will be taken to minimize harm to the section 4(f) property.

(k) The final Section 4(f) evaluation will be reviewed for legal sufficiency.

(l) For actions processed with EISs, the Administration will make the sec-

tion 4(f) approval either in its approval of the final EIS or in the ROD. Where the section 4(f) approval is documented in the final EIS, the Administration will summarize the basis for its section 4(f) approval in the ROD. Actions requiring the use of section 4(f) property, and proposed to be processed with a FONSI or classified as a CE, shall not proceed until notified by the Administration of section 4(f) approval. For these actions, any required section 4(f) approval will be documented separately.

(m) Circulation of a separate section 4(f) evaluation will be required when:

(1) A proposed modification of the alignment or design would require the use of section 4(f) property after the CE, FONSI, draft EIS, or final EIS has been processed;

(2) The Administration determines, after processing the CE, FONSI, draft EIS, or final EIS that section 4(f) applies to a property;

(3) A proposed modification of the alignment, design, or measures to minimize harm (after the original section 4(f) approval) would result in a substantial increase in the amount of section 4(f) land used, a substantial increase in the adverse impacts to section 4(f) land, or a substantial reduction in mitigation measures; or

(4) Another agency is the lead agency for the NEPA process, unless another DOT element is preparing the section 4(f) evaluation.

(n) If the Administration determines under §771.135(m) or otherwise, that section 4(f) is applicable after the CE, FONSI, or final EIS has been processed, the decision to prepare and circulate a section 4(f) evaluation will not necessarily require the preparation of a new or supplemental environmental document. Where a separately circulated section 4(f) evaluation is prepared, such evaluation does not necessarily:

(1) Prevent the granting of new approvals;

(2) Require the withdrawal of previous approvals; or

(3) Require the suspension of project activities; for any activity not affected by the section 4(f) evaluation.

(o) An analysis required by section 4(f) may involve different levels of de-

all where the section 4(f) involvement is addressed in a tiered EIS.

(1) When the first-tier, broad-scale EIS is prepared, the detailed information necessary to complete the section 4(f) evaluation may not be available at that stage in the development of the action. In such cases, an evaluation should be made on the potential impacts that a proposed action will have on section 4(f) land and whether those impacts could have a bearing on the decision to be made. A preliminary determination may be made at this time as to whether there are feasible and prudent locations or alternatives for the action to avoid the use of section 4(f) and. This preliminary determination shall consider all possible planning to minimize harm to the extent that the level of detail available at the first-tier EIS stage allows. It is recognized that such planning at this stage will normally be limited to ensuring that opportunities to minimize harm at subsequent stages in the development process have not been precluded by decisions made at the first-tier stage. This preliminary determination is then incorporated into the first-tier EIS.

(2) A section 4(f) approval made when additional design details are available will include a determination that:

(i) The preliminary section 4(f) determination made pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section is still valid; and

(ii) The criteria of paragraph (a) of this section have been met.

(p) Use. (1) Except as set forth in paragraphs (f), (g)(2), and (h) of this section, "use" (in paragraph (a)(1) of this section) occurs:

(i) When land is permanently incorporated into a transportation facility;

(ii) When there is a temporary occupancy of land that is adverse in terms of the statute's preservationist purposes as determined by the criteria in paragraph (p)(7) of this section; or

(iii) When there is a constructive use of land.

(2) Constructive use occurs when the transportation project does not incorporate land from a section 4(f) resource, but the project's proximity impacts are so severe that the protected activities, features, or attributes that qualify a resource for protection under section 4(f) are substantially impaired.

Substantial impairment occurs only when the protected activities, features, or attributes of the resource are substantially diminished.

(3) The Administration is not required to determine that there is no constructive use. However, such a determination could be made at the discretion of the Administration.

(4) The Administration has reviewed the following situations and determined that a constructive use occurs when:

(i) The projected noise level increase attributable to the project substantially interferes with the use and enjoyment of a noise-sensitive facility of a resource protected by section 4(f), such as hearing the performances at an outdoor amphitheater, sleeping in the sleeping area of a campground, enjoyment of a historic site where a quiet setting is a generally recognized feature or attribute of the site's significance, or enjoyment of an urban park where serenity and quiet are significant attributes;

(ii) The proximity of the proposed project substantially impairs esthetic features or attributes of a resource protected by section 4(f), where such features or attributes are considered important contributing elements to the value of the resource. Examples of substantial impairment to visual or esthetic qualities would be the location of a proposed transportation facility in such proximity that it obstructs or eliminates the primary views of an architecturally significant historical building, or substantially detracts from the setting of a park or historic site which derives its value in substantial part due to its setting;

(iii) The project results in a restriction on access which substantially diminishes the utility of a significant publicly owned park, recreation area, or a historic site;

(iv) The vibration impact from operation of the project substantially impairs the use of a section 4(f) resource, such as projected vibration levels from a rail transit project that are great enough to affect the structural integrity of a historic building or substantially diminish the utility of the building; or

(v) The ecological intrusion of the project substantially diminishes the value of wildlife habitat in a wildlife or waterfowl refuge adjacent to the project or substantially interferes with the access to a wildlife or waterfowl refuge, when such access is necessary for established wildlife migration or critical life cycle processes.

(5) The Administration has reviewed the following situations and determined that a constructive use does not occur when:

(i) Compliance with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and 36 CFR part 800 for proximity impacts of the proposed action, on a site listed on or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places, results in an agreement of "no effect" or "no adverse effect";

(ii) The projected traffic noise levels of the proposed highway project do not exceed the FHWA noise abatement criteria as contained in Table 1, 23 CFR part 772, or the projected operational noise levels of the proposed transit project do not exceed the noise impact criteria in the UMTA guidelines;

(iii) The projected noise levels exceed the relevant threshold in paragraph (p)(5)(ii) of this section because of high existing noise, but the increase in the projected noise levels if the proposed project is constructed, when compared with the projected noise levels if the project is not built, is barely perceptible (3 dBA or less);

(iv) There are proximity impacts to a section 4(f) resource, but a governmental agency's right-of-way acquisition, an applicant's adoption of project location, or the Administration approval of a final environmental document, established the location for a proposed transportation project before the designation, establishment, or change in the significance of the resource. However, if the age of an historic site is close to, but less than, 50 years at the time of the governmental agency's acquisition, adoption, or approval, and except for its age would be eligible for the National Register, and construction would begin after the site was eligible, then the site is considered a historic site eligible for the National Register;

(v) There are impacts to a proposed public park, recreation area, or wildlife refuge, but the proposed transportation project and the resource are concurrently planned or developed. Examples of such concurrent planning or development include, but are not limited to:

(A) Designation or donation of property for the specific purpose of such concurrent development by the entity with jurisdiction or ownership of the property for both the potential transportation project and the section 4(f) resource, or

(B) Designation, donation, planning or development of property by two or more governmental agencies, with jurisdiction for the potential transportation project and the section 4(f) resource, in consultation with each other;

(vi) Overall (combined) proximity impacts caused by a proposed project do not substantially impair the activities, features, or attributes that qualify a resource for protection under section 4(f);

(vii) Proximity impacts will be mitigated to a condition equivalent to, or better than, that which would occur under a no-build scenario;

(viii) Change in accessibility will not substantially diminish the utilization of the section 4(f) resource; or

(ix) Vibration levels from project construction activities are mitigated, through advance planning and monitoring of the activities, to levels that do not cause a substantial impairment of the section 4(f) resource.

(6) When a constructive use determination is made, it will be based, to the extent it reasonably can, upon the following:

(i) Identification of the current activities, features, or attributes of a resource qualified for protection under section 4(f) and which may be sensitive to proximity impacts;

(ii) An analysis of the proximity impacts of the proposed project on the section 4(f) resource. If any of the proximity impacts will be mitigated, only the net impact need be considered in this analysis. The analysis should also describe and consider the impacts which could reasonably be expected if the proposed project were not imple-

ted, since such impacts should not be attributed to the proposed project;

(1) Consultation, on the above identification and analysis, with the Federal, State, or local officials having jurisdiction over the park, recreation area, refuge, or historic site.

(2) A temporary occupancy of land is minimal that it does not constitute use within the meaning of section 4(f) in the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) Duration must be temporary, i.e., less than the time needed for construction of the project, and there should be no change in ownership of the land;

(ii) Scope of the work must be minor, and both the nature and the magnitude of the changes to the section 4(f) resource are minimal;

(iii) There are no anticipated permanent adverse physical impacts, nor will there be interference with the activities or purposes of the resource, on either a temporary or permanent basis;

(iv) The land being used must be fully restored, i.e., the resource must be returned to a condition which is at least as good as that which existed prior to the project; and

(v) There must be documented agreement of the appropriate Federal, State, or local officials having jurisdiction over the resource regarding the above conditions.

FR 32660, Aug. 28, 1987; 53 FR 11066, Apr. 1988, as amended at 56 FR 13279, Apr. 1, 1991; 57 FR 12411, Apr. 10, 1992]

71.137 International actions.

(a) The requirements of this part apply to:

(1) Administration actions significantly affecting the environment of a foreign nation not participating in the action or not otherwise involved in the action.

(2) Administration actions outside the U.S., its territories, and possessions which significantly affect natural resources of global importance designated for protection by the President or by international agreement.

(b) If communication with a foreign government concerning environmental studies or documentation is anticipated, the Administration shall coordinate such communication with the De-

partment of State through the Office of the Secretary of Transportation.

PART 772—PROCEDURES FOR ABATEMENT OF HIGHWAY TRAFFIC NOISE AND CONSTRUCTION NOISE

Sec.

772.1 Purpose.

772.3 Noise standards.

772.5 Definitions.

772.7 Applicability.

772.9 Analysis of traffic noise impacts and abatement measures.

772.11 Noise abatement.

772.13 Federal participation.

772.15 Information for local officials.

772.17 Traffic noise prediction.

772.19 Construction noise.

TABLE 1 TO PART 772—NOISE ABATEMENT CRITERIA

APPENDIX A TO PART 772—NATIONAL REFERENCE ENERGY MEAN EMISSION LEVELS AS A FUNCTION OF SPEED

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 109(h), 109(i); 42 U.S.C. 4331, 4332; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 47 FR 29654, July 8, 1982; 47 FR 33956, Aug. 5, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 772.1 Purpose.

To provide procedures for noise studies and noise abatement measures to help protect the public health and welfare, to supply noise abatement criteria, and to establish requirements for information to be given to local officials for use in the planning and design of highways approved pursuant to title 23 U.S.C.

§ 772.3 Noise standards.

The highway traffic noise prediction requirements, noise analyses, noise abatement criteria, and requirements for informing local officials in this regulation constitute the noise standards mandated by 23 U.S.C. 109(i). All highway projects which are developed in conformance with this regulation shall be deemed to be in conformance with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) noise standards.

§ 772.5 Definitions.

(a) *Design year.* The future year used to estimate the probable traffic volume for which a highway is designed. A time, 10 to 20 years, from the start of construction is usually used.

(b) *Existing noise levels.* The noise, resulting from the natural and mechanical sources and human activity, considered to be usually present in a particular area.

(c) L_{10} . The sound level that is exceeded 10 percent of the time (the 90th percentile) for the period under consideration.

(d) $L_{10}(h)$. The hourly value of L_{10} .

(e) Leq —the equivalent steady-state sound level which in a stated period of time contains the same acoustic energy as the time-varying sound level during the same time period.

(f) $Leq(h)$. The hourly value of Leq .

(g) *Traffic noise impacts.* Impacts which occur when the predicted traffic noise levels approach or exceed the noise abatement criteria (Table 1), or when the predicted traffic noise levels substantially exceed the existing noise levels.

(h) *Type I projects.* A proposed Federal or Federal-aid highway project for the construction of a highway on new location or the physical alteration of an existing highway which significantly changes either the horizontal or vertical alignment or increases the number of through-traffic lanes.

(i) *Type II projects.* A proposed Federal or Federal-aid highway project for noise abatement on an existing highway.

§ 772.7 Applicability.

(a) *Type I projects.* This regulation applies to all Type I projects unless it is specifically indicated that a section applies only to Type II projects.

(b) *Type II projects.* The development and implementation of Type II projects are not mandatory requirements of 23 U.S.C. 109(i) and are, therefore, not required by this regulation. When Type II projects are proposed for Federal-aid highway participation at the option of the highway agency, the provisions of §§ 772.9(c), 772.13, and 772.19 of this regulation shall apply.

§ 772.9 Analysis of traffic noise impacts and abatement measures.

(a) The highway agency shall determine and analyze expected traffic noise impacts and alternative noise abatement measures to mitigate these impacts, giving weight to the benefits and

cost of abatement, and to the overall social, economic and environmental effects.

(b) The traffic noise analysis shall include the following for each alternative under detailed study:

(1) Identification of existing activities, developed lands, and undeveloped lands for which development is planned, designed and programmed, which may be affected by noise from the highway;

(2) Prediction of traffic noise levels;

(3) Determination of existing noise levels;

(4) Determination of traffic noise impacts; and

(5) Examination and evaluation of alternative noise abatement measures for reducing or eliminating the noise impacts.

(c) Highway agencies proposing to use Federal-aid highway funds for Type II projects shall perform a noise analysis of sufficient scope to provide information needed to make the determination required by § 772.13(a) of this chapter.

§ 772.11 Noise abatement.

(a) In determining and abating traffic noise impacts, primary consideration is to be given to exterior areas. Abatement will usually be necessary only where frequent human use occurs and a lowered noise level would be of benefit.

(b) In those situations where there are no exterior activities to be affected by the traffic noise, or where the exterior activities are far from or physically shielded from the roadway in a manner that prevents an impact on exterior activities, the interior criterion shall be used as the basis of determining noise impacts.

(c) If a noise impact is identified, the abatement measures listed in § 772.13(c) of this chapter must be considered.

(d) When noise abatement measures are being considered, every reasonable effort shall be made to obtain substantial noise reductions.

(e) Before adoption of a final environmental impact statement or finding of no significant impact, the highway agency shall identify:

(1) Noise abatement measures which are reasonable and feasible and which

likely to be incorporated in the project, and

) Noise impacts for which no appraisalsolution is available.

) The views of the impacted residents will be a major consideration in making a decision on the reasonableness of abatement measures to be provided.

) The plans and specifications will be approved by FHWA unless those noise abatement measures which are reasonable and feasible are incorporated into the plans and specifications to reduce or eliminate the noise impact on existing activities, developed lands, or undeveloped lands for which development is planned, deemed, and programmed.

§72.13 Federal participation.

a) Federal funds may be used for noise abatement measures where:

(1) A traffic noise impact has been identified,

(2) The noise abatement measures will reduce the traffic noise impact,

(3) The overall noise abatement benefits are determined to outweigh the overall adverse social, economic, and environmental effects and the costs of the noise abatement measures.

b) For Type II projects, noise abatement measures will not normally be approved for those activities and lands which come into existence after May 14, 1976. However, noise abatement measures may be approved for activities and land uses which come into existence after May 14, 1976, provided local authorities have taken measures to exercise land use control over the remaining undeveloped lands adjacent to highways in the local jurisdiction to prevent further development of incompatible activities.

c) The noise abatement measures listed below may be incorporated in Type I and Type II projects to reduce traffic noise impacts. The costs of such measures may be included in Federal-aid participating project costs with the Federal share being the same as that for the system on which the project is located, except that Interstate construction funds may only participate in Type I projects.

(1) Traffic management measures (e.g., traffic control devices and signing for prohibition of certain vehicle types, time-use restrictions for certain vehicle types, modified speed limits, and exclusive land designations).

(2) Alteration of horizontal and vertical alignments.

(3) Acquisition of property rights (either in fee or lesser interest) for construction of noise barriers.

(4) Construction of noise barriers (including landscaping for esthetic purposes) whether within or outside the highway right-of-way. Interstate construction funds may not participate in landscaping.

(5) Acquisition of real property or interests therein (predominantly unimproved property) to serve as a buffer zone to preempt development which would be adversely impacted by traffic noise. This measure may be included in Type I projects only.

(6) Noise insulation of public use or nonprofit institutional structures.

(d) There may be situations where (1) severe traffic noise impacts exist or are expected, and (2) the abatement measures listed above are physically infeasible or economically unreasonable. In these instances, noise abatement measures other than those listed in §772.13(c) of this chapter may be proposed for Types I and II projects by the highway agency and approved by the Regional Federal Highway Administrator on a case-by-case basis when the conditions of §772.13(a) of this chapter have been met.

§772.15 Information for local officials.

In an effort to prevent future traffic noise impacts on currently undeveloped lands, highway agencies shall inform local officials within whose jurisdiction the highway project is located of the following:

(a) The best estimation of future noise levels (for various distances from the highway improvement) for both developed and undeveloped lands or properties in the immediate vicinity of the project,

(b) Information that may be useful to local communities to protect future land development from becoming incompatible with anticipated highway noise levels, and

(c) Eligibility for Federal-aid participation for Type II projects as described in § 772.13(b) of this chapter.

§ 772.17 Traffic noise prediction.

(a) Any traffic noise prediction method is approved for use in any noise analysis required by this regulation if it generally meets the following two conditions:

(1) The methodology is consistent with the methodology in the FHWA Highway Traffic Noise Prediction Model (Report No. FHWA-RD-77-108).*

(2) The prediction method uses noise emission levels obtained from one of the following:

(i) National Reference Energy Mean Emission Levels as a Function of Speed (appendix A).

(ii) Determination of reference energy mean emission levels in Sound Procedures for Measuring Highway Noise: Final Report, DP-45-1R.*

(b) In predicting noise levels and assessing noise impacts, traffic characteristics which will yield the worst

hourly traffic noise impact on a regular basis for the design year shall be used.

§ 772.19 Construction noise.

The following general steps are to be performed for all Types I and II projects:

(a) Identify land uses or activities which may be affected by noise from construction of the project. The identification is to be performed during the project development studies.

(b) Determine the measures which are needed in the plans and specifications to minimize or eliminate adverse construction noise impacts to the community. This determination shall include a weighing of the benefits achieved and the overall adverse social, economic and environmental effects and the costs of the abatement measures.

(c) Incorporate the needed abatement measures in the plans and specifications.

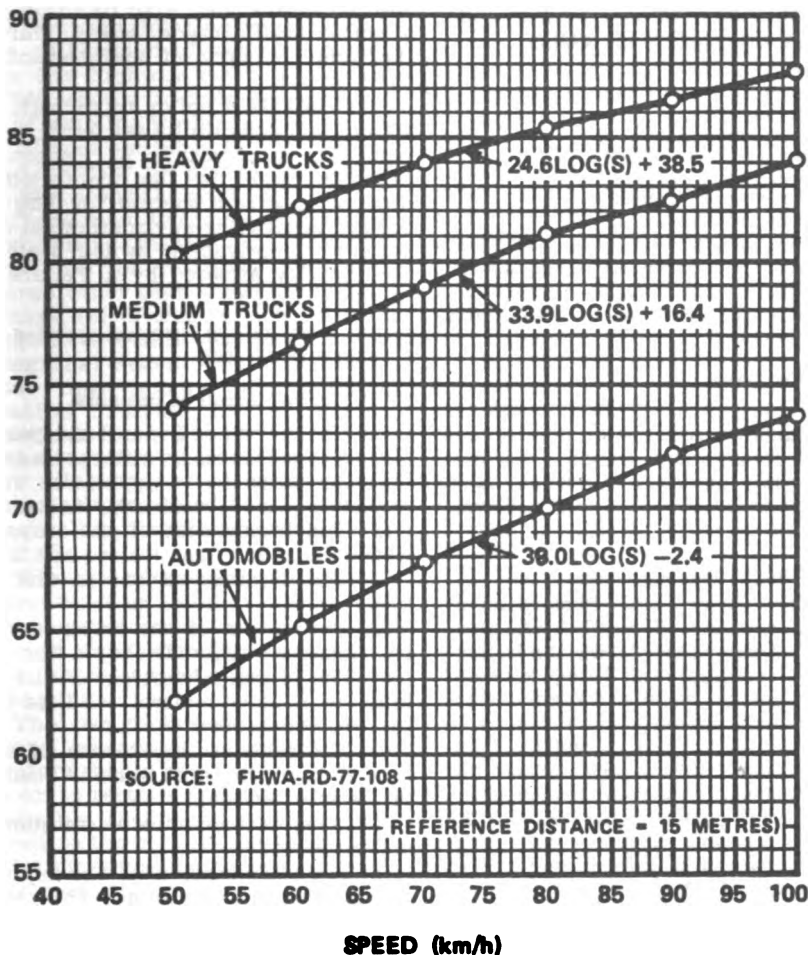
TABLE 1—NOISE ABATEMENT CRITERIA
[Hourly A-Weighted Sound Level—decibels (dBA)¹]

Activity Category	Leq(h)	L ₁₀ (h)	Description of activity category
A	57 (Exterior)	60 (Exterior)	Lands on which serenity and quiet are of extraordinary significance and serve an important public need and where the preservation of those qualities is essential if the area is to continue to serve its intended purpose.
B	67 (Exterior)	70 (Exterior)	Picnic areas, recreation areas, playgrounds, active sports areas, parks, residences, motels, hotels, schools, churches, libraries, and hospitals.
C	72 (Exterior)	75 (Exterior)	Developed lands, properties, or activities not included in Categories A or B above.
D .....	.....	.....	Undeveloped lands.
E	52 (Interior)	55 (Interior)	Residences, motels, hotels, public meeting rooms, schools, churches, libraries, hospitals, and auditoriums.

¹ Either L₁₀(h) or Leq(h) (but not both) may be used on a project.

*These documents are available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR

APPENDIX A



LEGEND:

1. AUTOMOBILES: ALL VEHICLES WITH TWO AXLES AND FOUR WHEELS.
2. MEDIUM TRUCKS: ALL VEHICLES WITH TWO AXLES AND SIX WHEELS.
3. HEAVY TRUCKS: ALL VEHICLES WITH THREE OR MORE AXLES.

National Reference Energy Mean Emission Levels as a Function of Speed

PART 777—MITIGATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS TO PRIVATELY OWNED WETLANDS

Sec.

777.1 Purpose.

777.3 Background.

777.5 Federal participation policy.

777.7 Evaluation of impacts.

777.9 Mitigation of impacts.

777.11 Other considerations.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.; 23 U.S.C. 109(h), 138, 315; E.O. 11990; DOT Order 5660.1A; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 45 FR 50730, July 31, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 777.1 Purpose.

To provide policy and procedures for the evaluation and mitigation of adverse environmental impacts to privately owned wetlands caused by new construction of Federal-aid highway projects.

§ 777.3 Background.

Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, and DOT Order 5660.1A, preservation of the Nation's Wetlands, emphasize the important functions and values inherent in the Nation's wetlands. Federal agencies are required to avoid new construction in wetlands unless the head of the agency determines that: (a) There is no practicable alternative to such construction, and (b) the proposed action includes all practicable measures to minimize harm to wetlands which may result from such use.

§ 777.5 Federal participation policy.

(a) Those measures which the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and a State highway agency (SHA) find to be appropriate and necessary to mitigate adverse environmental impacts to privately owned wetlands are eligible for Federal participation where the impacts actually result from an FHWA action. The justification for the cost of proposed mitigation measures should be considered in the same context as any other public expenditure; that is, the proposed mitigation represents a reasonable public expenditure when weighed against other social, economic, and environmental values, and the benefit realized is commensurate

with the proposed expenditure. Mitigation measures shall give like consideration to traffic needs, safety, durability, and economy of maintenance of the highway.

(b) It is FHWA policy to permit, consistent with the limits set forth in this part, the expenditure of Federal-aid highway funds for the acquisition of land or interests therein for the purpose of mitigating environmental damages when privately owned wetlands are directly affected by a Federal-aid highway project.

[45 FR 50730, July 31, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 8250, Mar. 17, 1987]

§ 777.7 Evaluation of impacts.

(a) The extent of Federal-aid participation in measures to mitigate adverse highway impacts to privately owned wetlands should be directly related to:

(1) The importance of the impacted wetlands, and

(2) The highway impact on the wetlands.

(b) Evaluation of the importance of the impacted wetlands should consider:

(1) The primary functions of the wetlands (e.g., flood control, wildlife habitat, erosion control, etc.);

(2) The relative importance of these functions to the total wetland resource of the area; and

(3) Other factors such as uniqueness, esthetics, etc.

(c) A determination of the highway impact should focus on how the project affects the stability and quality of the wetlands. This evaluation should consider the short- and long-term effects on the wetlands and the importance of any loss such as:

(1) Flood control capacity,

(2) Erosion control potential,

(3) Water pollution abatement capacity, and

(4) Wildlife habitat value.

[45 FR 50730, July 31, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 8250, Mar. 17, 1987]

§ 777.9 Mitigation of impacts.

There are a number of actions that can be taken to minimize the impact of highway projects on privately owned wetlands. In order to qualify for Federal-aid highway funding, actions to

minimize impacts should be considered in the order listed.

(a) First consideration must be given to the mitigation of wetland impacts within the highway right-of-way limits. This should include the enhancement of existing wetlands and the creation of new wetlands in the highway median, borrow pit areas, interchange areas, and along the roadside.

(b) There may, in some specific cases, be compelling reasons and sufficient justification to institute mitigation measures other than those set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. In these instances, the SHA may propose and the Regional Federal Highway Administrator may approve the following mitigation measures for implementation outside the highway right-of-way on a case-by-case basis. Such measures should be designed to reestablish, to the extent reasonable, a condition similar to that which would have existed if the project were not built.

(1) The use of Federal-aid funds to improve existing publicly owned wetlands. Improvements to existing wetlands can take such forms as water-level control and planting of wetland vegetation.

(2) The use of Federal-aid funds to purchase replacement wetlands. The first effort should be to create new wetlands or to restore wetlands. If this is not possible, then consideration should be given to the acquisition of interests in existing privately owned wetlands. In any case, the public interest in replacement wetlands must be sufficient to ensure that the area is maintained as a wetland.

§ 777.11 Other considerations.

(a) The development of measures proposed to mitigate wetlands impacts should include consultation with appropriate State and Federal agencies.

(b) The definition of wetlands on a project will be in accordance with the definition issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (33 CFR 323.2(c)).

(c) The acquisition of proprietary interests in replacement wetlands as a mitigation measure may be in fee simple or by easement, as appropriate.

(d) An SHA may acquire privately owned lands in cooperation with another public agency. Such an arrangement may accomplish greater benefits than would otherwise be accomplished by the individual agency acting alone.

(e) An SHA may either transfer the title of lands acquired outside the right-of-way, without credit to Federal funds, to an appropriate public agency (e.g., U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or State natural resource agency) or enter into an agreement with such agency to manage such lands. When such transfer occurs, there shall be an explicit agreement that the lands or interests therein transferred shall remain in the grantee agency's ownership or control so long as the lands continue to serve the purpose of the original acquisition. In the event the area transferred no longer serves the purpose of the original acquisition, the lands or interests therein transferred shall revert to the SHA for proper disposition.

(f) The reasonable cost of acquiring lands, or interests therein, to provide replacement lands with equivalent wetlands functions for privately owned wetlands that are directly affected by a Federal-aid highway project is eligible for Federal participation.

(g) Federal-aid funds are not eligible for use to maintain or manage wetlands areas. Therefore, construction, improvement or acquisition of wetlands should not be considered unless arrangements can be made to assure the maintenance and viability of the wetlands resource.

(h) The acquisition of replacement wetlands as a mitigation measure is not mandatory and is applicable only where permitted by (or consistent with) State law.

(i) The policy set forth in this part does not extend to the acquisition of interests in lands outside of the highway right-of-way for the purpose of mitigating impacts caused by the taking of privately owned lands (not wetlands) that have value as wildlife habitat which may be affected by a Federal-aid highway project.

[45 FR 50730, July 31, 1980, as amended at 56 FR 14196, Apr. 8, 1991]

SUBCHAPTER I—PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

PART 810—MASS TRANSIT AND SPECIAL USE HIGHWAY PROJECTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

810.2 Purpose.

810.4 Definitions.

810.6 Prerequisites for projects authorized by 23 U.S.C. 137, 142, or 149.

810.8 Coordination.

Subpart B—Highway Public Transportation Projects and Special Use Highway Facilities

810.100 Purpose.

810.102 Eligible projects.

810.104 Applicability of other provisions.

810.106 Approval of fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities.

810.108 Designation of existing facilities.

Subpart C—Making Highway Rights-of-Way Available for Mass Transit Projects

810.200 Purpose.

810.202 Applicability.

810.204 Application by mass transit authority.

810.206 Review by the State Highway Agency.

810.208 Action by the Federal Highway Administrator.

810.210 Authorization for use and occupancy by mass transit.

810.212 Use to be without charge.

Subpart D—Federal-Aid Urban System Nonhighway Public Mass Transit Projects

810.300 Purpose.

810.302 Eligible projects.

810.304 Submission of projects.

810.306 Reservation of funds.

810.308 Approval of urban system nonhighway public mass transit projects.

810.310 Applicability of other provisions.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 137, 142, 149 and 315; sec. 4 of Pub. L. 97-134, 95 Stat. 1699; secs. 118, 120, and 163 of Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 1.51(f).

SOURCE: 50 FR 33917, Aug. 22, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§810.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to implement sections 137, 142, and 149 of title 23, U.S.C.

§810.4 Definitions.

(a) Except as otherwise provided terms defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a) are used in this subpart as so defined.

(b) The following terms, where used in the regulations in this subpart have the following meanings:

(1) **Exclusive or preferential high occupancy vehicle, truck, or emergency vehicle lanes**—one or more lanes of a highway facility or an entire highway facility where high occupancy vehicles, trucks or emergency vehicles or any combination thereof, are given, at all times or at any regularly scheduled times, a priority or preference over some or all other vehicles moving in the general stream of mixed highway traffic. **Carpool lane(s)**—is any high occupancy vehicle lane which allows use by carpools.

(2) **Fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities**—those facilities which are intended to be used for the temporary storage of vehicles and which are located and designed so as to facilitate the safe and convenient transfer of persons traveling in such vehicles to and from high occupancy vehicles and/or public mass transportation systems including rail. The term *parking facilities* includes but is not limited to access roads, buildings, structures, equipment, improvements and interests in land.

(3) **High occupancy vehicle**—a bus or other motorized passenger vehicle such as a carpool or vanpool vehicle used for ridesharing purposes and occupied by a specified minimum number of persons.

(4) **Highway traffic control devices**—traffic control devices as defined by the currently approved "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways."

(5) **Metropolitan Planning Organization**—that organization designated as being responsible, together with the State, for carrying out the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 134, as required by 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3), and capable of meeting the requirements of sections 3(e)(1), 5(1), 8 (a)

¹ The MUTCD is incorporated by reference at 23 CFR part 655, subpart F.

and (c) and 9(e)(3)(G) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 1602(e)(1), 1604(1), 1607 (a) and (c) and 1607a(e)(3)(G). This organization shall be the forum for cooperative transportation decisionmaking.

(6) Nonhighway public mass transit project—a project to develop or improve public mass transit facilities or equipment. A project need not be physically located or operated on a route designated as part of the Federal-aid urban system, but must be included in and related to a program for the development or improvement of an urban public mass transit system which includes the purchase and rehabilitation of passenger buses and rolling stock for fixed rail facilities, and the purchase, construction, reconstruction or improvement of fixed rail passenger operating facilities. Such projects may also include the construction, reconstruction or rehabilitation of passenger loading and unloading facilities for either bus or rail passengers.

(7) Passenger loading areas and facilities (including shelters)—areas and facilities located at or near passenger loading points for safety, protection, comfort, or convenience of high occupancy vehicle passengers. The term *areas and facilities* includes but is not limited to access roads, buildings, structures, equipment, improvements, and interest in land.

(8) Responsible local officials—(i) In areas under 50,000 population, the principal elected officials of general purpose local governments; or (ii) In urbanized areas, the principal elected officials of general purpose local governments acting through the Metropolitan Planning Organization.

[50 FR 33917, Aug. 22, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 16834, May 7, 1986]

§810.6 Prerequisites for projects authorized by 23 U.S.C. 137, 142, or 149.

(a) Projects in an urbanized area must be based on a continuing comprehensive transportation planning process, carried on in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 134 as prescribed in 23 CFR part 450, subpart A and included in the transportation improvement program required by 23 CFR part 450, subpart B.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by 23 CFR 450.202, projects under this subpart located outside the urbanized area boundaries should be coordinated with the appropriate local officials of the urbanized area as necessary to insure compatibility with the area's urban transportation plan.

(c) All proposed projects must be included in a program of projects approved pursuant to 23 CFR part 630, subpart A (Federal-Aid Program Approval and Authorization).

§810.8 Coordination.

The Federal Highway Administrator and the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator shall coordinate with each other on any projects involving public mass transit to facilitate project selection, approval and completion.

Subpart B—Highway Public Transportation Projects and Special Use Highway Facilities

§810.100 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to implement 23 U.S.C. 137, 142(a)(1), 142(b), and 149, which authorize various highway public mass transportation improvements and special use highway facilities as Federal-aid highway projects.

§810.102 Eligible projects.

Under this subpart the Federal Highway Administrator may approve on any Federal-aid system projects which facilitate the use of high occupancy vehicles and public mass transportation systems so as to increase the traffic capacity of the Federal-aid system for the movement of persons. Eligible projects include:

(a) Construction of exclusive or preferential high occupancy vehicle, truck, or emergency vehicle lanes, except the construction of exclusive or preferential lanes limited to use by emergency vehicles can be approved only on the Federal-aid Interstate System;

(b) Highway traffic control devices;

(c) Passenger loading areas and facilities (including shelters) that are on or serve a Federal-aid system; and

(d) Construction or designation of fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities. For parking facilities located in the central business district the Federal-aid project must be limited to space reserved exclusively for the parking of high occupancy vehicles used for carpools or vanpools.

§ 810.104 Applicability of other provisions.

(a) Projects authorized under § 810.102 shall be deemed to be highway projects for all purposes of title 23 U.S.C., and shall be subject to all regulations of title 23 CFR.

(b) Projects approved under this subpart on the Federal-aid Interstate System for exclusive or preferential high occupancy vehicle, truck, and emergency vehicle lanes are excepted from the minimum four-lane requirement of 23 U.S.C. 109(b).

(c) Exclusive or preferential lanes on the Interstate System, including approaches and directly related facilities, can be constructed with Interstate construction funds only if they were approved in the 1981 Interstate Cost Estimate.

(d) The Federal proportional share of a project approved under this subpart shall be as provided in 23 U.S.C. 120 for the class of funds involved. The Federal share for Interstate substitution projects is 85 percent except for signalization projects which may be 100 percent as provided by 23 U.S.C. 120(d). The provisions of section 120(d) title 23 U.S.C. may also be applied to regularly funded projects under § 810.102 of this subpart as follows:

(1) Signalization projects.

(2) Passenger loading area and facilities which principally serve carpools and vanpools.

(3) Fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities or portions thereof which are reserved exclusively for use by carpool and vanpool passengers and vehicles.

(e) As required by section 163 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, approval of Federal-aid highway funding for a physical construction or resurfacing project having a carpool lane(s) within the project limits may not be granted unless the project allows the use of the carpool

lane(s) by motorcycles or it is certified by the State that such use will create a safety hazard. This requirement does not apply to high occupancy vehicle lanes which exclude carpools or to carpool lanes constructed by the State without the use of Federal-aid Highway funds. The issue of the extent of utilization of these facilities including those constructed prior to January 6, 1982 with Federal-aid Highway funds is a matter for individual determination by the State Highway Agency.

§ 810.106 Approval of fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities.

(a) In approving fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities, the Federal Highway Administrator:

(1) Shall make a determination that the proposed parking facility will benefit the Federal-aid systems by improving its traffic capacity for the movement of persons;

(2) May approve acquisition of land proximate to the right-of-way of a Federal-aid highway;

(3) May approve construction of publicly-owned parking facilities on land within the right-of-way of any Federal-aid highway, including the use of the airspace above and below the established gradeline of the highway pavement, and on land, acquired with or without Federal-aid funds which is not within the right-of-way of any Federal-aid highway but which was acquired in accordance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Land Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1894, 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*);

(4) May permit the charging of fees for the use of the facility, except that the rate of the fee shall not be in excess of that required for maintenance and operation and the cost of providing shuttle service to and from the facility (including compensation to any person for operating such facility and for providing such shuttle service);

(5) Shall determine that the State, or the political subdivision thereof, where the project is to be located, or any agency or instrumentality of such State or political subdivision, has the authority and capability of constructing, maintaining, and operating the facility.

(6) Shall receive assurance from the State that the facility will remain in public ownership as long as the facility is needed and that any change in ownership shall have prior FHWA approval;

(7) Shall enter into an agreement with the State, political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality governing the financing, maintenance, and operation of the parking facility; and

(8) Shall approve design standards for constructing the facility as developed in cooperation with the State highway agency.

(b) A State political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof may contract with any person to operate any parking facility constructed under this section.

(c) In authorizing projects involving fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities, the class of Federal-aid funds (primary, secondary, or urban system) used for projects under this subpart may be either funds designated for the Federal-aid system on which the facility is located or the Federal-aid system substantially benefited. For Interstate funds to be used for such eligible projects the Federal-aid Interstate system must be the system which substantially benefits. The benefiting system is that system which would have otherwise carried the high occupancy vehicle or rail passengers to their destination. Interstate construction funds may be used only where the parking facility was approved in the 1981 Interstate Cost Estimate and is constructed in conjunction with a high occupancy vehicle lane approved in the 1981 Interstate Cost Estimate.

§ 810.106 Designation of existing facilities.

(a) In accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR 810.102, the Federal Highway Administrator may approve on any Federal-aid system the work necessary to designate existing parking facilities (such as at shopping centers or other public or private locations) for fringe and transportation corridor parking.

(1) Eligible activities include the acquisition of or the initial and renewal costs for leasing existing parking space, signing of and modifications to existing facilities, trail blazer signs,

and passenger loading areas and facilities.

(2) The approval criteria in 23 CFR 810.106 (a)(1), (4), (5), (7) and (8) apply to these parking facilities.

(b) In accordance with the provisions of 23 CFR 810.102, the Federal Highway Administrator may approve on any Federal-aid system the work necessary to designate existing highway lanes as high occupancy vehicle lanes.

(1) Eligible activities include preliminary engineering, signing, pavement marking, traffic control devices, minor physical modifications and initial inspection or monitoring of use.

(2) Such improvements may be approved on any public road if they facilitate more efficient use of any Federal-aid highway.

(c) Interstate construction funds may be used only where the proposed projects were approved in the 1981 Interstate Cost Estimate.

Subpart C—Making Highway Rights-of-Way Available for Mass Transit Projects

§ 810.200 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement 23 U.S.C. 142(g), which permits the Federal Highway Administrator to authorize a State to make available to a publicly-owned mass transit authority existing highway rights-of-way for rail or other non-highway public mass transit facilities.

§ 810.202 Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this subpart are applicable to the rights-of-way of all Federal-aid highways in which Federal-aid highway funds have participated or will participate in any part of the cost of the highway.

(b) The provisions of this subpart do not preclude acquisition of rights-of-way for use involving mass transit facilities under the provisions of subparts B and D of this part. Rights-of-way made available under this subpart may be used in combination with rights-of-way acquired under subparts B and D of this part.

§ 810.204 Application by mass transit authority.

A publicly-owned mass transit authority desiring to utilize land existing within the publicly acquired right-of-way of any Federal-aid highway for a rail or other nonhighway public mass transit facility may submit an application therefor to the State highway agency.

§ 810.206 Review by the State Highway Agency.

The State highway agency, after reviewing the application, may request the Federal Highway Administrator to authorize the State to make available to the publicly-owned mass transit authority the land needed for the proposed facility. A request shall be accompanied by evidence that utilization of the land for the proposed purposes will not impair future highway improvements or the safety of highway users.

§ 810.208 Action by the Federal Highway Administrator.

The Federal Highway Administrator may authorize the State to make available to the publicly-owned mass transit authority the land needed for the proposed facility, if it is determined that:

- (a) The evidence submitted by the State highway agency under § 810.206 is satisfactory;
- (b) The public interest will be served thereby; and
- (c) The proposed action in urbanized areas is based on a continuing, comprehensive transportation planning process carried on in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 134 as described under 23 CFR part 450, subpart A.

§ 810.210 Authorization for use and occupancy by mass transit.

(a) Upon being authorized by the Federal Highway Administrator, the State shall enter into a written agreement with the publicly-owned mass transit authority relating to the use and occupancy of highway right-of-way subject to the following conditions:

- (1) That any significant revision in the design, construction, or use of the facility for which the land was made available shall receive prior review and approval by the State highway agency.

(2) The use of the lands made available to the publicly-owned mass transit authority shall not be transferred to another party without the prior approval of the State highway agency.

(3) That, if the publicly-owned mass transit authority fails within a reasonable or agreed time to use the land for the purpose for which it was made available, or if it abandons the land or the facility developed, such use shall terminate. Any abandoned facility developed or under development by the publicly-owned mass transit authority which was financed all or in part with Federal funds shall be disposed of in a manner prescribed by OMB Circular A-102, Attachment N. The land shall revert to the State for its original intended highway purpose.

(b) A copy of the use and occupancy agreement and any modification under paragraphs (a) (1), (2), and (3) of this section shall be forwarded to the Federal Highway Administrator.

§ 810.212 Use to be without charge.

The use and occupancy of the lands made available by the State to the publicly-owned transit authority shall be without charge. Costs incidental to making the lands available for mass transit shall be borne by the publicly-owned mass transit authority.

Subpart D—Federal-Aid Urban System Nonhighway Public Mass Transit Projects

§ 810.300 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement 23 U.S.C. 142(a)(2), which allows the Urban Mass Transportation Administrator, by delegation of the Secretary, to approve nonhighway public mass transit projects as Federal-aid urban system projects.

§ 810.302 Eligible projects.

(a) Eligible projects are those defined as nonhighway public mass transit projects in § 810.4 of this part subject to the limitations in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) All projects under this subpart for the construction, reconstruction, or improvement of fixed rail facilities shall be located within the urban

boundaries established under 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

§ 810.304 Submission of projects.

(a) An application for an urban system nonhighway public mass transit project shall be developed by a public body as defined under the UMTA Discretionary Capital Assistance Program and shall be prepared in accordance with procedures for the same Discretionary Capital Assistance program.

(b) The application shall be submitted concurrently to the State highway agency and to the UMTA Administrator. The State highway agency, if it concurs, shall submit a request to the FHWA Administrator for a reservation of apportioned Federal-aid urban system funds. The State shall include in its submission advice that such reservation of funds will not impair its ability to comply with the provisions of section 105(d) of Pub. L. 97-424 (if a State certifies it does not need forty percent of its Federal-aid urban system funds for 4R work, and the Secretary accepts such certification, the State may spend that unneeded amount for other eligible FAUS purpose, including nonhighway public mass transit projects).

§ 810.306 Reservation of funds.

(a) The FHWA Administrator shall review the State request, determine whether sufficient Federal-aid urban system funds are available, and notify the State highway agency and the UMTA Administrator of the reservation of funds.

(b) The apportioned funds reserved for the proposed project under paragraph (a) of this section shall remain available for obligation unless the FHWA Administrator is notified that the application has been disapproved by the UMTA Administrator, or unless the responsible local officials in whose

jurisdiction the project is to be located and the State highway agency jointly request the withdrawal of the project application.

§ 810.308 Approval of urban system nonhighway public mass transit projects.

(a) An urban system public mass transit project may be approved by the UMTA Administrator when it is determined that:

(1) The application and project are in accordance with the current UMTA procedures relating to discretionary capital assistance grants; and

(2) Notification has been received from the FHWA Administrator that sufficient apportioned Federal-aid urban system funds are available to finance the Federal share of the cost of the proposed project.

(b) Approval of the plans, specifications, and estimates of a nonhighway public mass transit project shall be deemed to occur on the date the UMTA Administrator approves the project application. This approval which is subject to the availability of obligation authority at the time of approval, will obligate the United States to pay its proportional share of the cost of the project.

(c) Upon approval of an urban system nonhighway public mass transit project, the UMTA Administrator will execute a grant contract covering implementation of the project.

§ 810.310 Applicability of other provisions.

The Federal proportional share of the cost of an urban system nonhighway public mass transit project approved under this subpart shall be equal to the Federal share which would have been paid if the project were a highway project as determined under 23 U.S.C. 120(a).

SUBCHAPTER J—HIGHWAY SAFETY

PART 924—HIGHWAY SAFETY
IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Sec.

- 924.1 Purpose.
- 924.3 Definitions.
- 924.5 Policy.
- 924.7 Program structure.
- 924.9 Planning.
- 924.11 Implementation.
- 924.13 Evaluation.
- 924.15 Reporting.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 105(f), 152, 315, and 402; sec. 203 of the Highway Safety Act of 1973, as amended; 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 44 FR 11544, Mar. 1, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 924.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to set forth policy for the development and implementation of a comprehensive highway safety improvement program in each State.

§ 924.3 Definitions.

(a) The term *highway*, as used in this regulation, includes in addition to those items listed in 23 U.S.C. 101(a), those facilities specifically provided for the accommodation and protection of pedestrians and bicyclists.

(b) The term *State*, as used in this regulation, means any one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands except that, for the purpose of implementing section 203 of the Highway Safety Act of 1973, as amended, *State* means any one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 924.5 Policy.

Each State shall develop and implement, on a continuing basis, a highway safety improvement program which has the overall objective of reducing the number and severity of accidents and decreasing the potential for accidents on all highways.

§ 924.7 Program structure.

The highway safety improvement program in each State shall consist of

components for planning, implementation, and evaluation of safety programs and projects. These components shall be comprised of processes developed by the States and approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Where appropriate, the processes shall be developed cooperatively with officials of the various units of local governments. The processes may incorporate a range of alternate procedures appropriate for the administration of an effective highway safety improvement program on individual highway systems, portions of highway systems and in local political subdivisions, but combined shall cover all public roads in the State.

[48 FR 44066, Sept. 26, 1983]

§ 924.9 Planning.

(a) The planning component of the highway safety improvement program shall incorporate:

(1) A process for collecting and maintaining a record of accident, traffic, and highway data, including, for railroad-highway grade crossings, the characteristics of both highway and train traffic;

(2) A process for analyzing available data to identify highway locations, sections and elements determined to be hazardous on the basis of accident experience or accident potential;

(3) A process for conducting engineering studies of hazardous locations, sections, and elements to develop highway safety improvement projects as defined in 23 U.S.C. 101(a); and

(4) A process for establishing priorities for implementing highway safety improvement, projects, considering:

(i) The potential reduction in the number and/or severity of accidents,

(ii) The cost of the projects and the resources available,

(iii) The relative hazard of public railroad-highway grade crossings based on a hazard index formula,

(iv) Onsite inspection of public grade crossings,

(v) The potential danger to large numbers of people at public grade crossings used on a regular basis by

passenger trains, school buses, transit buses, pedestrians, bicyclists, or by trains and/or motor vehicles carrying hazardous materials, and

(vi) Other criteria as appropriate in each State.

(b) In planning a program of safety improvement projects at railroad-highway grade crossings, special emphasis shall be given to the legislative requirement that all public crossings be provided with standard signing.

(c) The planning component of the highway safety improvement program may be financed with funds made available through 23 U.S.C. 402, 307(c), and, where applicable, 104(f).

§ 924.11 Implementation.

(a) The implementation component of the highway safety improvement program in each State shall include a process for scheduling and implementing safety improvement projects in accordance with (1) the procedures set forth in 23 CFR part 630, subpart A (Federal-Aid Program Approval and Project Authorization) and (2) the priorities developed in accordance with § 924.9. The States are encouraged to utilize the timesaving procedures incorporated in FHWA directives for the minor type of work normal to highway safety improvement projects.

(b) Funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 152, Hazard Elimination Program, are to be used to implement highway safety improvement projects on any public road other than Interstate.

(c) Funds apportioned under section 203(b) of the Highway Safety Act of 1973, as amended, Rail-Highway Crossings, are to be used to implement railroad-highway grade crossing safety projects on any public road. At least 50 percent of the funds apportioned under section 203(b) must be made available for the installation of grade crossing protective devices. The railroad share, if any, of the cost of grade crossing improvements shall be determined in accordance with 23 CFR part 646, subpart B (Railroad-Highway Projects).

(d) Highway safety improvement projects may be implemented on the Federal-aid system with funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b), and with funds apportioned under section 104(b)(1) of the Federal-Aid Highway

Act of 1978 and section 103(a) of the Highway Improvement Act of 1982, if excess to Interstate System needs.

(e) Funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 219, Safer Off-System Roads, may be used to implement highway safety improvement projects on public roads which are not on a Federal-aid system.

(f) Major safety defects on bridges, including related approach improvements, may be corrected as part of a bridge rehabilitation project on any public road with funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 144, if such project is considered eligible under 23 CFR part 650, subpart D (Special Bridge Replacement Program).

(g) Award of contracts for highway safety improvement programs shall be in accordance with 23 CFR part 635.

[48 FR 44066, Sept. 26, 1983]

§ 924.13 Evaluation.

(a) The evaluation component of the highway safety improvement program in each State shall include a process for determining the effect that highway safety improvement projects have in reducing the number and severity of accidents and potential accidents, including:

(1) The cost of, and the safety benefits derived from the various means and methods used to mitigate or eliminate hazards,

(2) A record of accident experience before and after the implementation of a highway safety improvement project, and

(3) A comparison of accident numbers, rates, and severity observed after the implementation of a highway safety improvement project with the accident numbers, rates, and severity expected if the improvement had not been made.

(b) The findings resulting from the evaluation process shall be incorporated as basic source data in the planning process outlined in § 924.9(a).

(c) The evaluation component may be financed with funds made available through 23 U.S.C. 402, 307(c), and, where applicable, 104(f). In addition, when highway safety improvement projects are undertaken with funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 152 or section 203 of the Highway Safety Act of 1973, as amend-

ed, these funds may also be used to evaluate the improvements.

§ 924.15 Reporting.

(a) Each State shall submit to the FHWA Division Administrator no later than August 31 of each year a report (OMB Number 04-R2450) covering the State's highway safety improvement program during the previous July 1 through June 30 period. In its annual

report, the State shall report on the progress made in implementing the hazard elimination program and the grade crossing improvement program, and shall evaluate the effectiveness of completed highway safety improvement projects in these programs.

(b) The preparation of the State's annual report may be financed with funds made available through 23 U.S.C. 402, 307(c), and, where applicable, 104(f).

CHAPTER II—NATIONAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SAFETY ADMINISTRATION AND FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBCHAPTER A—PROCEDURES FOR STATE HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAMS

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
1200	Uniform procedures for State highway safety programs	460

SUBCHAPTER B—GUIDELINES

1204	Uniform guidelines for State highway safety programs	468
1205	Highway safety programs; determinations of effectiveness	483
1206	Rules of procedure for invoking sanctions under the Highway Safety Act of 1966	485
1208	National minimum drinking age	488
1212	Drug offender's driver's license suspension	490
1215	Use of safety belts and motorcycle helmets—compliance and transfer-of-funds procedures	493
1230	Highway safety program standards—applicability to federally administered areas	496
1235	Uniform system for parking for persons with disabilities	496

SUBCHAPTER C—GENERAL PROVISIONS

1250	Political subdivision participation in State highway safety programs	501
1251	State highway safety agency	502
1252	State matching of planning and administration costs	503
1260	Certification of speed limit enforcement	505

SUBCHAPTER A—PROCEDURES FOR STATE HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAMS

PART 1200—UNIFORM PROCEDURES FOR STATE HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 1200.1 Purpose.
- 1200.2 Applicability.
- 1200.3 Definitions.

Subpart B—The Highway Safety Plan

- 1200.10 Preparation and submission.
- 1200.11 Review and approval.
- 1200.12 Apportionment and obligation of Federal funds.
- 1200.13 Changes.

Subpart C—Implementation and Management of the Highway Safety Program

- 1200.20 General.
- 1200.21 Equipment.
- 1200.22 Vouchers and project agreements.
- 1200.23 Program income.
- 1200.24 Compliance.
- 1200.25 Appeals.

Subpart D—Closeout

- 1200.30 Expiration of the HSP.
- 1200.31 Extension of the HSP.
- 1200.32 Final voucher.
- 1200.33 Annual evaluation report.
- 1200.34 Disposition of unexpended balances.
- 1200.35 Post-grant adjustments.
- 1200.36 Continuing requirements.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 402; delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 58 FR 41033, Aug. 2, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1200.1 Purpose.

This part establishes the requirements governing submission and approval of State Highway Safety Plans and prescribes uniform procedures for the implementation and management of State highway safety programs.

§ 1200.2 Applicability.

The provisions of this part apply to States conducting highway safety programs in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 402,

beginning with Highway Safety Plans for Fiscal Year 1994.

§ 1200.3 Definitions.

As used in this subchapter—

Annual evaluation report means the report submitted each year by each State which describes the accomplishments of its highway safety program for the preceding fiscal year.

Approving official means a Regional Administrator of the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration for issues concerning NHTSA funds or program areas and a Division Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration for issues concerning FHWA funds or program areas.

Carry-forward funds means those funds which a State has obligated but not expended in the fiscal year in which they were apportioned, that are being reprogrammed.

Contract authority means the statutory language which authorizes the agencies to enter into an obligation without the need for a prior appropriation or further action from Congress. When exercised, contract authority creates a binding obligation on the United States for which Congress must make subsequent appropriations in order to liquidate the obligations incurred pursuant to this authority.

Contractor means the recipient of a contract or subcontract under the HSP.

FHWA means the Federal Highway Administration.

Fiscal year means the Federal fiscal year, consisting of twelve months beginning each October 1 and ending the following September 30.

Governor means the Governor of any of the fifty States, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Mayor of the District of Columbia, or, for the application of this part to Indians as provided in 23 U.S.C. 402(1), the Secretary of the Interior.

Governor's Representative means the Governor's Representative for Highway

Safety, the official appointed by the Governor to implement the State's highway safety program or, for the application of this part to Indians as provided in 23 U.S.C. 402(i), an official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who is duly designated by the Secretary of the Interior to implement the Indian highway safety program.

Highway Safety Plan or **HSP** means the section 402 grant application document consisting of the plan submitted by a State describing the State's highway safety problems, identifying countermeasures, and detailing the projects the State plans to undertake which implement those countermeasures.

Highway safety program includes all of the projects planned or undertaken by a State or its subgrantees or contractors to address highway safety problems in the State.

Major equipment means tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more per unit, or such other definition as a State may elect in accordance with the procedures in §1200.21(c)(1) of this part.

National Priority Program Area means a program area identified in §1205.3 of this chapter as eligible for Federal funding pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 402 because it encompasses a major highway safety problem which is of national concern and for which effective countermeasures have been identified.

NHTSA means the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

Non-major equipment means all tangible, personal property which does not meet the definition of major equipment, including supplies.

Program area means any area, including but not limited to a National Priority Program Area, which is eligible or approved for Federal funding pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 402.

Program income means gross income received by the State or any of its subgrantees or contractors which is directly or indirectly generated by a Federally-supported project during the project performance period.

Project means any of the activities proposed or implemented under an HSP to address discrete or localized highway

safety problems falling within one or more program areas.

Project agreement means the written agreement between a State and a subgrantee or contractor under which the State agrees to provide section 402 funds in exchange for the subgrantee's or contractor's performance of one or more projects supporting the section 402 program.

Reprogramming means applying carry-forward funds to projects in a fiscal year subsequent to the one for which the funds were originally apportioned to the State.

Section 402 means section 402 of title 23 of the United States Code.

State means any of the fifty States of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or, for the application of this part to Indians as provided in 23 U.S.C. 402(i), the Secretary of the Interior.

Subgrantee means a recipient of an award of financial assistance by a State in the form of money, or equipment in lieu of money, under an HSP.

Subpart B—The Highway Safety Plan

§ 1200.10 Preparation and submission.

(a) *Time period covered by the HSP.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a State shall submit an HSP for each fiscal year. The time period for which the State shall identify activities to address highway safety problems under each such HSP shall be one fiscal year, unless extended in accordance with the provisions of §1200.31 of this part.

(2) A State may elect to submit an HSP once every three fiscal years, provided advance notice is given to the approving officials. (States are encouraged to provide notice of at least 90 days.) The time period for which the State shall identify activities to address highway safety problems under each such HSP shall be three consecutive fiscal years, unless extended in accordance with the provisions of §1200.31 of this part. Obligation of Federal funds and authority to incur costs, however, shall be based on each fiscal

year. A State submitting a three-year HSP shall, nevertheless, submit the trend data required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section on August 1 of each year.

(b) *Content of the HSP.* Each State's HSP shall contain the following elements: (1) *Certifications and assurances.* A statement containing certifications and assurances shall be signed by the Governor's Representative and shall satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR part 18 and other applicable law. A sample statement, which may from time to time be amended to reflect changes in applicable law, shall be made available by each approving official.

(2) *Problem identification summary.* The problem identification summary will highlight highway safety problems throughout the State and briefly describe the countermeasures the State will employ to address these problems. It shall be supported by statistical evidence of recent trends in fatal, injury, and property damage crashes.

(3) *Description of and justification for program areas to be funded.* A State may identify and seek funding for projects, and related equipment purchases, within any National Priority Program Area or any other program area. National Priority Program Areas are identified in § 1205.3 of this chapter. Other program areas may, from time to time, be identified by statute, by rule, or by a State. For each program area for which Federal funding is sought, the following procedures shall apply:

(i) For National Priority Program Areas, the funding procedures at § 1205.4 of this chapter.

(ii) For program areas identified by statute, the funding procedures prescribed by the statute and implementing regulations or, in the absence of prescribed procedures, the funding procedures at § 1205.4 of this chapter.

(iii) For program areas identified by a State and not falling within paragraphs (b)(3)(i) or (b)(3)(ii) of this section, the funding procedures at § 1205.5 of this chapter.

(4) *Discussion of planning and administration needs.* Planning and administration needs shall be discussed in sufficient detail to justify proposed expenditures. Proposed and actual expenditures shall comply with the Federal

contribution and State matching requirements of part 1252 of this chapter.

(5) *Description of training needs.* Training needed to support or further the objectives of the HSP should be described in adequate detail to justify proposed expenditures. Only training that supports or furthers the objectives of the HSP shall be eligible for funding.

(6) *Supporting financial documentation.* Financial documentation to be submitted with the HSP shall include the Highway Safety Program Cost Summary (HS Form 217) reflecting the State's proposed allocation of funds (including estimated carry-forward funds) among program areas and for planning and administration needs, completed in accordance with the form's written instructions, and such other financial documentation as may be required by law. A State electing to submit a three-year HSP shall include with the HSP, one completed HS Form 217 for each of the fiscal years covered by the three-year HSP.

(c) *Special funding conditions.* The planning and contents of an HSP shall reflect the following funding requirements:

(1) *Political subdivision participation.* Proposed expenditures under the HSP shall comply with the requirements for political subdivision participation contained in part 1250 of this chapter.

(2) *NHTSA project length.* NHTSA funding support under the section 402 program for a specific project under an HSP shall ordinarily not exceed three years. However, a funding extension beyond three years may be approved in writing by the NHTSA approving official on a year-by-year basis, provided the project has demonstrated great merit or the potential for significant long-range benefits and includes a cost assumption plan requiring, at a minimum, 35 percent non-Federal support for the fourth year and 50 percent non-Federal support for each year thereafter. A denial of a project funding extension shall be in writing by the NHTSA approving official and shall be subject to the appeal procedures of § 1200.25 of this part. The project length requirements are not applicable to planning and administration activities; program management (e.g., program area coordinators' or managers' over-

sight of the continuing development, implementation and evaluation of 402 or related State/locally supported activities); mandatory (earmarked) programs; training projects which support activities within an identified program area; or other activities which are required by Federal statute.

(d) *Due date.* The completed HSP must be received by the approving officials no later than August 1 preceding the fiscal year to which it applies or, in the case of a 3-year HSP, no later than August 1 preceding the first year to which it applies. For a State operating under a 3-year HSP, the trend data identified in § 1200.10(a)(2) and (b)(2) must be received by the approving officials on a yearly basis on August 1, and any other HSP updates for the second and third years which the State elects to submit must be received by the approving officials no later than August 1 preceding the fiscal year for which the updates apply. The State shall furnish three copies of its HSP (or trend data or HSP update, as appropriate) to each of its NHTSA and FHWA approving officials. Failure to meet these deadlines may result in delayed approvals.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 2127-0003)

§ 1200.11 Review and approval.

(a) *Review.* (1) Each approving official shall verify that each HSP complies with the basic requirements of § 1200.10 (b) and (c) of this part. Where an HSP is found not in compliance, the approving official will advise the State to take such action as is necessary to bring the HSP into compliance.

(2) An HSP determined to satisfy the basic requirements of § 1200.10 (b) and (c) of this part shall be further reviewed to ensure that the State has proposed a highway safety program which justifies the commitment of Federal funds. Each approving official shall have the discretion to require further clarification or amendment of any portion of an HSP which does not adequately establish the existence of a bona fide highway safety problem, the selection of countermeasures and projects reasonably calculated to address the problem, and the efficient proposed use of Federal funds.

(3) Each approving official shall provide States with reasonable notice and opportunity to amend portions of HSPs which are found inadequate. Such notice and opportunity to amend shall facilitate the informal resolution of problems in the HSP, to the maximum extent practicable, before the time by which the approving official must render a written decision under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.11(b) *Approval/conditional approval/disapproval.*

(1) If after reasonable notice and opportunity to amend pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the approving official determines that a State has provided information in the HSP which is inadequate to justify a proposed use of Federal funds, or has failed to comply with other requirements of this part or applicable law, the approving official shall conditionally approve or disapprove the relevant portion(s) of the HSP, as appropriate. Otherwise, the approving official shall approve the HSP, except that in no case shall the approving official approve an HSP which is submitted without the statement required by § 1200.10(b)(1) of this part until receipt of such statement.

(2) Approval, conditional approval, or disapproval of the HSP, in whole or in part, shall be in writing, dated, and signed by the approving official(s), and shall be sent to the Governor, with a copy to the Governor's Representative, within 30 days after receipt of the HSP by the agency, unless extended by mutual agreement of the approving official(s) and the Governor's Representative.

(3) For any portion of the HSP which is conditionally approved or disapproved, a detailed explanation of conditions or reasons for disapproval shall be provided in writing by the approving official to the Governor's Representative. Conditional approval may include a requirement for project by project approval of federally funded activities.

(4) All approvals and conditional approvals sent to the Governor's Representative shall state the total Federal dollar amount of the program approved or conditionally approved and shall contain the following statement:

By this letter, (STATE)'s _____
fiscal year 19____ Highway Safety Plan, as

submitted on (DATE) _____, is hereby approved, subject to any conditions or limitations set forth below. This approval does not constitute an obligation of Federal funds for the fiscal year identified above or an authorization to incur costs against those funds. The obligation of section 402 program funds against the approved HSP will be effected in writing by the NHTSA/FHWA Administrator, as appropriate, at the commencement of the fiscal year identified above. However, Federal funds reprogrammed from a prior-year HSP will be available for immediate use by the State under the approved HSP on October 1. Reimbursement will be contingent upon the submission of an updated HS Form 217, consistent with the requirements of 23 CFR 1200.12(d), within 30 days after either the beginning of the fiscal year identified above or the date of this letter, whichever is later.

§ 1200.12 Apportionment and obligation of Federal funds.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, on October 1 of each fiscal year covered by an HSP, the NHTSA/FHWA Administrator, as appropriate, shall, in writing, distribute funds available for obligation under section 402 to the States and provide a statement of any conditions or limitations imposed by law on the use of the funds.

(b) In the event that authorizations exist but no applicable appropriation act has been enacted by October 1 of a fiscal year covered by an HSP, the NHTSA/FHWA Administrator, as appropriate, shall, in writing, distribute a part of the funds authorized under section 402 contract authority to ensure program continuity and shall provide a statement of any conditions or limitations imposed by law on the use of the funds. Upon appropriation of section 402 funds, the NHTSA/FHWA Administrator, as appropriate, shall, in writing, promptly adjust the apportionment, in accordance with law.

(c) The funds distributed under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall be available for expenditure by the states to satisfy the Federal share of expenses under an approved HSP, and shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Federal Government, subject to any conditions or limitations identified in the distributing document or in the written explanation of conditions required under § 1200.11(b)(3) of this part, and not exceeding the total dollar

amount of the approved or conditionally approved program identified in § 1200.11(b)(4) of this part.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, reimbursement of State expenses shall be contingent upon the submission of an updated HS Form 217, within 30 days after either the beginning of the fiscal year or the date of the written approval required under § 1200.11(b) of this part, whichever is later. A State submitting a three-year HSP shall, nevertheless, submit the updated HS Form 217 on a yearly basis.

(2) The updated HS Form 217 required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall reflect the State's allocation of section 402 funds made available for expenditure during the fiscal year, including known carry-forward funds, except that—

(i) The total of the Federal funds reflected on the form shall not exceed the total Federal dollar amount of the approved program identified in § 1200.11(b)(4) of this part; and

(ii) None of the federally funded amounts identified under any of the program areas on the form shall exceed the federally funded amounts identified under the same program areas on the HS Form 217 submitted under § 1200.10(b)(6) of this part.

(3) An updated HS Form 217 not meeting the requirements of paragraph (d)(2)(i) or (d)(2)(ii) of this section shall be accompanied by such information as is necessary to explain the deviation and shall require approval, in writing, by the approving officials.

§ 1200.13 Changes.

(a) *Changes requiring prior approval.* Each State shall obtain the written approval of the approving official prior to implementing or allowing subgrantees or contractors to implement any of the following changes:

(1) Any revision which would result in the need for additional Federal funding beyond that which is already obligated or approved for reprogramming under the current HSP;

(2) Any extension of the period during which costs may be incurred under an HSP, as provided in § 1200.31 of this part;

(3) Any extension of the length of a NHTSA project beyond three years, as provided in § 1200.10(c)(2) of this part;

(4) Any movement of funds into or out of a program area which, either singly or netted with all past movements of funds, exceeds ten percent of the Federal funding for the program area (e.g., 8% in+3% out+7% in=12% net fund movement), provided that—

(i) For the duration of the HSP, the ten percent threshold for each program area shall be based on the total federally funded program amounts identified on the updated HS Form 217 required under § 1200.12(d) of this part, without regard to amounts contained on any later submitted or approved HS Form 217; and

(ii) Once the ten percent threshold is exceeded with respect to a given program area, all fund movements made thereafter with respect to that program area require prior approval; or

(5) Any change in the scope or objectives of a project (regardless of whether there is an associated fund movement requiring prior approval).

(b) *Approval procedures.* (1) States shall request prior approval for changes by submitting a written request to the approving official, accompanied by HS Form 217 and such other information as is necessary to explain the proposed change.

(2) The approving official shall indicate approval in writing to the Governor's representative, normally within 10 working days after receipt of the request.

(3) Subject to the appeal provisions of § 1200.25 of this part, the approving official may disapprove a change in writing, with a brief explanation of the reasons therefor. Any such disapproval shall normally be made within 10 working days after receipt of the request.

(c) *Procedures for changes not requiring prior approval.* States shall provide documentary evidence of changes not requiring prior approval to the approving official by submitting an amended HS Form 217 and such other information as is necessary to explain the change.

Subpart C—Implementation and Management of the Highway Safety Program

§ 1200.20 General.

Except as otherwise provided in this subpart and subject to the provisions herein, the requirements of 49 CFR part 18 and applicable cost principles govern the implementation and management of State highway safety programs carried out under 23 U.S.C. 402. Cost principles include those referenced in 49 CFR 18.22 and those set forth in applicable Department of Transportation, NHTSA, or FHWA Orders.

§ 1200.21 Equipment.

(a) *All equipment.* (1) *Title.* Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3) and (b)(1) of this section, title to equipment acquired under the HSP will vest upon acquisition in the State or its subgrantee, as appropriate.

(2) *Use.* All equipment shall be used for the originally authorized grant purposes for as long as needed for those purposes, as determined by the approving officials, and neither the State nor any of its subgrantees or contractors shall encumber the title or interest while such need exists.

(3) *Right to transfer title.* The NHTSA or the FHWA may reserve the right to transfer title to equipment acquired under the HSP to the Federal Government or to a third party when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Any such transfer shall be subject to the following requirements:

(i) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the State in writing;

(ii) The NHTSA or the FHWA, as applicable, shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after the end of the project for which the property was acquired, in the absence of which the State shall follow the applicable procedures in 49 CFR part 18.

(b) *Federally-owned equipment.* In the event a State or its subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title shall remain vested in the Federal Government;

(2) Management shall be in accordance with Federal rules and procedures, and an annual inventory listing shall be submitted;

(3) The State or its subgrantee shall request disposition instructions from NHTSA or FHWA, as appropriate, when the item is no longer needed in the program.

(c) *Major equipment.* (1) *Choice of definition.* A State may elect to use its own definition of major equipment, provided such definition would at least include all items captured by the definition appearing in § 1200.3 of this part. Such election shall be made in writing by the Governor's Representative to the approving official, in the absence of which the definition in § 1200.3 of this part shall apply.

(2) *Management and disposition.* Subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a)(2), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this section, States and their subgrantees and contractors shall manage and dispose of major equipment acquired under the HSP in accordance with State laws and procedures.

(d) *Non-major equipment.* Subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a)(2), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this section and except as otherwise provided in 49 CFR 18.33, States and their subgrantees and contractors shall manage and dispose of non-major equipment acquired under the HSP in accordance with State laws and procedures.

§ 1200.22 Vouchers and project agreements.

Each State shall submit to the approving official vouchers for total expenses incurred, regardless of whether the State receives advance payments or is reimbursed for expenditures under the HSP. Copies of the project agreement(s) and supporting documentation for the vouchers, and any amendments thereto, shall be made available for review by the approving official upon request.

(a) *Content of vouchers.* At a minimum, each voucher shall provide the following information for expenses claimed in each program area:

- (1) Program Area/Project Number;
- (2) Federal funds obligated;

(3) Amount of Federal funds allocated to local benefit (provided mid-year (by March 31) and with the final voucher);

(4) Cumulative Total Cost to Date;

(5) Cumulative Federal Funds Expended;

(6) Previous Amount Claimed;

(7) Amount Claimed this Period;

(8) Special matching rate (i.e., sliding scale rate) authorized under 23 U.S.C. 120(a), if used, determined in accordance with the applicable NHTSA Order.

(b) *Submission requirements.* At a minimum, vouchers shall be submitted to the approving official on a quarterly basis, no later than 15 working days after the end of each quarter, except that where a state receives funds by electronic transfer at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, vouchers shall be submitted on a monthly basis, no later than 15 working days after the end of each month. Failure to meet these deadlines may result in delayed reimbursement.

§ 1200.23 Program income.

(a) *Inclusions.* Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under the grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds.

(b) *Exclusions.* Program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment, income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions, or interest on any of these.

(c) *Use of program income.* (1) *Addition.* Program income shall ordinarily be added to the funds committed to the HSP. Such program income shall be used to further the objectives of the project under which it was generated.

(2) *Cost sharing or matching.* Program income may be used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements only upon written approval of the approving official. Such use shall not increase the commitment of Federal funds.

§ 1200.24 Compliance.

Where a State is found to be in non-compliance with the terms of the HSP or applicable law, the approving official may apply the special conditions for high-risk grantees or the enforcement procedures of 49 CFR part 18, as appropriate and in accordance with their terms.

§ 1200.25 Appeals.

Review of any written decision by an approving official under this part, including a denial of a funding extension under § 1200.10(c)(2) of this part, a disapproval or conditional approval of any part of an HSP under § 1200.11(b) of this part, a disapproval of a request for a change under § 1200.13(b)(3) of this part, and a decision to impose special conditions or restrictions or to seek remedies under § 1200.24 of this part, may be obtained by submitting a written appeal of such decision, signed by the Governor's Representative, to the approving official. Such appeal shall be forwarded promptly to the NHTSA Associate Administrator for Regional Operations or the FHWA Regional Administrator with jurisdiction over the specific division, as appropriate. The decision of the NHTSA Associate Administrator or the FHWA Regional Administrator shall be final and shall be transmitted to the Governor's Representative through the cognizant approving official.

Subpart D—Closeout**§ 1200.30 Expiration of the HSP.**

Unless extended in accordance with the provisions of § 1200.31 of this part, a one-year HSP shall expire on the last day of the fiscal year to which it pertains and a three-year HSP shall expire on the last day of the third fiscal year to which it pertains. The State and its subgrantees and contractors may not incur costs past the expiration date.

§ 1200.31 Extension of the HSP.

Upon written request by the State, specifying the reasons therefor, the approving official may extend the expiration date for some portion of an HSP by a maximum of 90 days. The approval of any such request for extension shall

be in writing, shall specify the new expiration date, and shall be signed by the approving official. If an extension is granted, the State and its subgrantees and contractors may continue to incur costs under the HSP until the new expiration date, and the due dates for other submissions covered by this subpart shall be based upon the new expiration date. However, in no case shall any extension be deemed to authorize the obligation of additional Federal funds beyond those already obligated to the State by the Federal Government, nor shall any extension be deemed to extend the due date for submission of the annual evaluation report. Only one extension shall be allowed for each HSP.

§ 1200.32 Final voucher.

Each State shall submit a final voucher which satisfies the requirements of § 1200.22(a) of this part within 90 days after the expiration of each fiscal year, unless extended in accordance with the provisions of § 1200.31 of this part. The final voucher constitutes the final financial reconciliation for each one-year HSP or for each year of a three-year HSP.

§ 1200.33 Annual evaluation report.

Within 90 days after the expiration of the fiscal year, each State, whether operating under a one-year or a three-year HSP, shall submit to the approving official an annual evaluation report describing the accomplishments of the highway safety program under the HSP for that fiscal year. The report shall include the following information:

(a) *Statewide overview.* A three to five page overview of statewide accomplishments in highway safety, regardless of funding source;

(b) *Report by program area.* For each funded program area, a description of individual projects conducted thereunder, detailing costs and accomplishments (and status if a project has not been completed), identifying progress toward self-sustainment and contributions of independent groups, and including an accounting for any program income earned or used under the project;

(c) *Legislative and administrative accomplishments.* A discussion of signifi-

cant legislative and administrative accomplishments which promoted the goals of highway safety; and

(d) *Status of remedial actions.* An evaluation of the progress the State is making in correcting deficiencies identified through program and financial management reviews conducted by the approving officials or by the State.

§ 1200.34 Disposition of unexpended balances.

Any funds which remain unexpended after reconciliation of the final voucher shall be carried forward, credited to the State's highway safety account for the new fiscal year, and made immediately available for reprogramming under a new HSP or under the next year of a continuing three-year HSP, subject to the approval requirements of § 1200.11(b) of this part. Carry-forward funds must be identified by the program area from which they are removed when they are reprogrammed from the previous fiscal year. Once so identified, such funds are available for use without regard to the program area

from which they were carried forward, unless specially earmarked by the Congress.

§ 1200.35 Post-grant adjustments.

The closeout of an HSP does not affect the ability of NHTSA or FHWA to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review or the State's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

§ 1200.36 Continuing requirements.

The following provisions shall have continuing applicability, notwithstanding the closeout of an HSP:

- (a) The requirement to use all equipment for the originally authorized grant purposes for as long as needed for those purposes, as provided in § 1200.21(a)(2) of this part;
- (b) The management and disposition requirements for equipment, as provided in § 1200.21 of this part;
- (c) The audit requirements and records retention and access requirements of 49 CFR part 18.

SUBCHAPTER B—GUIDELINES

PART 1204—UNIFORM GUIDELINES FOR STATE HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAMS

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 402; delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

Subpart A—(Reserved)

Subpart B—Guidelines

§ 1204.4 Highway Safety Program Guidelines.

The Uniform Guidelines for State Highway Safety Programs are set forth in this subpart.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE NUMBERS AND TITLES

No.

- 1 Periodic motor vehicle inspection.
- 2 Motor vehicle registration.
- 3 Motorcycle safety.
- 4 Driver education.
- 5 Drive licensing.

- 6 Codes and laws.
- 7 Traffic courts.
- 8 Alcohol in relation to highway safety.
- 9 Identification and surveillance of accident locations.
- 10 Traffic records.
- 11 Emergency medical services.
- 12 Highway design, construction and maintenance.
- 13 Traffic engineering services.
- 14 Pedestrian safety.
- 15 Police traffic services.
- 16 Debris hazard control and cleanup.
- 17 Pupil transportation safety.
- 18 Accident investigation and reporting.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 1

PERIODIC MOTOR VEHICLE INSPECTION

Each State should have a program for periodic inspection of all registered vehicles or other experimental, pilot, or demonstration program approved by the Secretary, to reduce the number of vehicles with existing or potential conditions which cause or contribute to

accidents or increase the severity of accidents which do occur, and should require the owner to correct such conditions.

I. A model program would provide, at a minimum, that:

A. Every vehicle registered in the State is inspected either at the time of initial registration and at least annually thereafter, or at such other time as may be designated under an experimental, pilot or demonstration program approved by the Secretary.

B. The inspection is performed by competent personnel specifically trained to perform their duties and certified by the State.

C. The inspection covers systems, subsystems, and components having substantial relation to safe vehicle performance.

D. The inspection procedures equal or exceed criteria issued or endorsed by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

E. Each inspection station maintains records in a form specified by the State, which include at least the following information:

1. Class of vehicle.
2. Date of inspection.
3. Make of vehicle.
4. Model year.
5. Vehicle identification number.
6. Defects by category.
7. Identification of inspector.
8. Mileage or odometer reading.

F. The State publishes summaries of records of all inspection stations at least annually, including tabulations by make and model of vehicle.

II. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 2

MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION

Each State should have a motor vehicle registration program.

I. A model registration program would be such that every vehicle operated on public highways is registered and the following information is readily available for each vehicle:

A. Make.

B. Model year.

C. Identification number (rather than motor number).

D. Type of body.

E. License plate number.

F. Name of current owner.

G. Current address of owner.

H. Registered gross laden weight of every commercial vehicle.

II. Each program should have a records system that provides at least the following services.

A. Rapid entry of new data into the records or data system.

B. Controls to eliminate unnecessary or unreasonable delay in obtaining data.

C. Rapid audio or visual response upon receipt at the records station of any priority request for status of vehicle possession authorization.

D. Data available for statistical compilation as needed by authorized sources.

E. Identification and ownership of vehicle sought for enforcement or other operation needs.

III. This program should be periodically evaluated by the State, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 3

MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

For the purposes of this guideline a motorcycle is defined as any motordriven vehicle having a seat or saddle for the use of the rider and designed to travel on not more than three wheels in contact with the ground, but excluding tractors and vehicles on which the operator and passengers ride within an enclosed cab.

Each State should have a motorcycle safety program to insure that only persons physically and mentally qualified will be licensed to operate a motorcycle; that protective safety equipment for drivers and passengers will be worn; and that the motorcycle meets guidelines for safety equipment.

I. The program should provide as a minimum that:

A. Each person who operates a motorcycle:

1. Passes an examination or reexamination designed especially for motorcycle operation.

2. Holds a license issued specifically for motorcycle use or a regular license endorsed for each purpose.

B. Each motorcycle operator wears an approved safety helmet and eye protection when he is operating his vehicle on streets and highways.

C. Each motorcycle passenger wears an approved safety helmet, and is provided with a seat and footrest.

D. Each motorcycle is equipped with a rear-view mirror.

E. Each motorcycle is inspected at the time it is initially registered and at least annually thereafter, or in accordance with the State's inspection requirements.

II. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State for its effectiveness in terms of reductions in accidents and their end results, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 4

DRIVER EDUCATION

Each State, in cooperation with its political subdivisions, should have a driver education and training program. This program should provide at least that:

I. There is a driver education program available to all youths of licensing age which:

A. Is taught by instructors certified by the State as qualified for these purposes.

B. Provides each student with practice driving and instruction in at least the following:

1. Basic and advanced driving techniques including techniques for handling emergencies.

2. Rules of the road, and other State laws and local motor vehicle laws and ordinances.

3. Critical vehicle systems and subsystems requiring preventive maintenance.

4. The vehicle, highway and community features:

a. That aid the driver in avoiding crashes,

b. That protect him and his passengers in crashes,

c. That maximize the salvage of the injured.

5. Signs, signals, and highway markings and highway design features which require understanding for safe operation of motor vehicles.

6. Differences in characteristics of urban and rural driving including safe use of modern expressways.

7. Pedestrian safety.

C. Encourages students participating in the program to enroll in first aid training.

II. There is a State research and development program including adequate research, development and procurement of practice driving facilities, simulators, and other similar teaching aids for both school and other driver training use.

III. There is a program for adult driver training and retraining.

IV. Commercial driving schools are licensed and commercial driving instructors are certified in accordance with specific criteria adopted by the State.

V. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 5

DRIVER LICENSING

Each State should have a driver licensing program: (a) To insure that only persons physically and mentally qualified will be licensed to operate a vehicle on the highways of the State, and (b) to prevent needlessly removing the opportunity of the citizen to drive. A model program would provide, as a minimum, that:

I. Each driver holds only one license, which identifies the type(s) of vehicle(s) he is authorized to drive.

II. Each driver submits acceptable proof of date and place of birth in applying for his original license.

III. Each driver:

A. Passes an initial examination demonstrating his:

1. Ability to operate the class(es) of vehicle(s) for which he is licensed.

2. Ability to read and comprehend traffic signs and symbols.

3. Knowledge of laws relating to traffic (rules of the road) safe driving procedures, vehicle and highway safety features, emergency situations that arise in the operation of an automobile, and other driver responsibilities.

4. Visual acuity, which must meet or exceed State guidelines.

B. Is reexamined at an interval not to exceed 4 years, for at least visual acuity and knowledge of rules of the road.

IV. A record on each driver should be maintained which includes positive identification, current address, and driving history. In addition, the record system should provide the following services:

A. Rapid entry of new data into the system.

B. Controls to eliminate unnecessary or unreasonable delay in obtaining data which is required for the system.

C. Rapid audio or visual response upon receipt at the records station of any priority request for status of driver license validity.

D. Ready availability of data for statistical compilation as needed by authorized sources.

E. Ready identification of drivers sought for enforcement or other operational needs.

V. Each license should be issued for a specific term, and should be renewed to remain valid. At time of issuance or renewal each driver's record should be checked.

VI. There should be a driver improvement program to identify problem drivers for record review and other appropriate actions designed to reduce the frequency of their involvement in traffic accidents or violations.

VII. There should be:

A. A system providing for medical evaluation of persons whom the driver licensing agency has reason to believe have mental or physical conditions which might impair their driving ability.

B. A procedure which will keep the driver license agency informed of all licensed drivers who are currently applying for or receiving any type of tax,

welfare or other benefits or exemptions for the blind or nearly blind.

C. A medical advisory board or equivalent allied health professional unit composed of qualified personnel to advise the driver license agency on medical criteria and vision guidelines.

VIII. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary. The evaluation should attempt to ascertain the extent to which driving without a license occurs.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 6

CODES AND LAWS

Each State should develop and implement a program to achieve uniformity of traffic codes and laws throughout the State. The program should provide at least that:

I. There is a plan to achieve uniform rules of the road in all of its jurisdictions.

II. There is a plan to make the State's unified rules of the road consistent with similar unified plans of other States. Toward this end, each State should undertake and maintain continuing comparisons of all State and local laws, statutes and ordinances with the comparable provisions of the Rules of the Road section of the Uniform Vehicle Code.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 7

TRAFFIC COURTS

Each State in cooperation with its political subdivisions should have a program to assure that all traffic courts in it complement and support local and statewide traffic safety objectives. The program should provide at least that:

I. All convictions for moving traffic violations should be reported to the State traffic records system.

II. Program Recommendations.

In addition the State should take appropriate steps to meet the following recommended conditions:

A. All individuals charged with moving hazardous traffic violations are required to appear in court.

B. Traffic courts are financially independent of any fee system, fines, costs, or other revenue such as posting or forfeiture of bail or other collateral resulting from processing violations of motor-vehicle laws.

C. Operating procedures, assignment of judges, staff and quarters insure reasonable availability of court services for alleged traffic offenders.

D. There is a uniform accounting system regarding traffic violation notices, collection of fines, fees and costs.

E. There are uniform rules governing court procedures in traffic cases.

F. There are current manuals and guides for administration, court procedures, and accounting.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 8

ALCOHOL IN RELATION TO HIGHWAY SAFETY

Each State, in cooperation with its political subdivisions, should develop and implement a program to achieve a reduction in those traffic accidents arising in whole or in part from persons driving under the influence of alcohol. The program should provide at least that:

I. There is a specification by the State of the following with respect to alcohol related offenses:

A. Chemical test procedures for determining blood-alcohol concentrations.

B. (1) The blood-alcohol concentrations, not higher than .10 percent by weight, which define the terms "intoxicated" or "under the influence of alcohol," and

(2) A provision making it either unlawful, or presumptive evidence of illegality, if the blood-alcohol concentration of a driver equals or exceeds the limit so established.

II. Any person placed under arrest for operating a motor vehicle while intoxicated or under the influence of alcohol is deemed to have given his consent to a chemical test of his blood, breath, or urine for the purpose of determining the alcohol content of his blood.

III. To the extent practicable, there are quantitative tests for alcohol:

A. On the bodies of all drivers and adult pedestrians who die within 4 hours of a traffic accident.

B. On all surviving drivers in accidents fatal to others.

IV. There are appropriate procedures established by the State for specifying:

A. The qualifications of personnel who administer chemical tests used to determine blood, breath, and other body alcohol concentrations.

B. The methods and related details of specimen selection, collection, handling, and analysis.

C. The reporting and tabulation of the results.

V. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 9

IDENTIFICATION AND SURVEILLANCE OF ACCIDENT LOCATIONS

Each State, in cooperation with county and other local governments, should have a program for identifying accident locations and for maintaining surveillance of those locations having high accident rates or losses.

I. A model program would provide, as a minimum, that:

A. There is a procedure for accurate identification of accident locations on all roads and streets.

1. To identify accident experience and losses on any specific sections of the road and street system.

2. To produce an inventory of:

a. High accident locations.

b. Locations where accidents are increasing sharply.

c. Design and operating features with which high accident frequencies or severities are associated.

3. To take appropriate measures for reducing accidents.

4. To evaluate the effectiveness of safety improvements on any specific section of the road and street system.

B. There is a systematically organized program:

1. To maintain continuing surveillance of the roadway network for potentially high accident locations.

2. To develop methods for their correction.

II. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State and the Federal Highway Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 10

TRAFFIC RECORDS

Each State, in cooperation with its political subdivisions, should maintain a Statewide traffic records system.

A model program would provide, as a minimum that:

I. Information on vehicles and system capabilities should include (conforms to Motor Vehicle Registration guideline):

- A. Make.
- B. Model year.
- C. Identification number (rather than motor number).
- D. Type of body.
- E. License plate number.
- F. Name and current owner.
- G. Current address of owner.
- H. Registered gross laden weight of every commercial vehicle.

I. Rapid entry of new data into the records or data system.

J. Controls to eliminate unnecessary or unreasonable delay in obtaining data.

K. Rapid audio or visual response upon receipt at the records station of any priority request for status of vehicle possession authorization.

L. Data available for statistical compilation as needed by authorized sources.

M. Identification and ownership of vehicles sought for enforcement or other operational needs.

II. Information on drivers and system capabilities should include (conforms to Driver Licensing guideline):

- A. Positive identification.
- B. Current address.
- C. Driving history.
- D. Rapid entry of new data into the system.

E. Controls to eliminate unnecessary or unreasonable delay in obtaining data which is required for the system.

F. Rapid audio or visual response upon receipt at the records station of any priority request for status of driver license validity.

G. Ready availability of data for statistical compilation as needed by authorized sources.

H. Ready identification of drivers sought for enforcement or other operational needs.

III. Information on types of accidents should include:

A. Identification of location in space and time.

B. Identification of drivers and vehicles involved.

C. Type of accident.

D. Description of injury and property damage.

E. Description of environmental conditions.

F. Causes and contributing factors, including the absence of or failure to use available safety equipment.

IV. There should be methods to develop summary listings, cross tabulations, trend analyses and other statistical treatments of all appropriate combinations and aggregations of data items in the basic minimum data record of drivers and accident and accident experience by specified groups.

V. All traffic records relating to accidents collected hereunder should be open to the public in a manner which does not identify individuals.

VI. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 11

EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES

Each State, in cooperation with its local political subdivisions, should have a program to ensure that persons involved in highway accidents receive prompt emergency medical care under the range of emergency conditions encountered. The program should provide, as a minimum, that:

I. There are training, licensing, and related requirements (as appropriate)

for ambulance and rescue vehicle operators, attendants, drivers, and dispatchers.

II. There are requirements for types and number of emergency vehicles including supplies and equipment to be carried.

III. There are requirements for the operation and coordination of ambulances and other emergency care systems.

IV. There are first aid training programs and refresher courses for emergency service personnel, and the general public is encouraged to take first aid courses.

V. There are criteria for the use of two-way communications.

VI. There are procedures for summoning and dispatching aid.

VII. There is an up-to-date, comprehensive plan for emergency medical services, including:

A. Facilities and equipment.

B. Definition of areas of responsibility.

C. Agreements for mutual support.

D. Communications systems.

VIII. This program should be periodically evaluated by the State and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 12

HIGHWAY DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

Every State in cooperation with county and local governments should have a program of highway design, construction, and maintenance to improve highway safety. Guidelines applicable to specific programs are those issued or endorsed by the Federal Highway Administrator.

I. The program should provide, as a minimum that:

A. There are design guidelines relating to safety features such as sight distance, horizontal and vertical curvature, spacing of decision points, width of lanes, etc., for all new construction or reconstruction, at least on expressways, major streets and highways, and through streets and highways.

B. Street systems are designated to provide a safe traffic environment for pedestrians and motorists when subdivisions and residential areas are developed or redeveloped.

C. Roadway lighting is provided or upgraded on a priority basis at the following locations:

1. Expressways and other major arteries in urbanized areas.

2. Junctions of major highways in rural areas.

3. Locations or sections of streets and highways having high ratios of night-to-day motor vehicle and/or pedestrian accidents.

4. Tunnels and long underpasses.

D. There are guidelines for pavement design and construction with specific provisions for high skid resistance qualities.

E. There is a program for resurfacing or other surface treatment with emphasis on correction of locations or sections of streets and highways with low skid resistance and high or potentially high accident rates susceptible to reduction by providing improved surfaces.

F. There is guidance, warning and regulation of traffic approaching and traveling over construction or repair sites and detours.

G. There is a systematic identification and tabulation of all rail-highway grade crossings and a program for the elimination of hazards and dangerous crossings.

H. Roadways and the roadsides are maintained consistent with the design guidelines which are followed in construction, to provide safe and efficient movement of traffic.

I. Hazards within the highway right-of-way are identified and corrected.

J. There are highway design and construction features wherever possible for accident prevention and survivability including at least the following:

1. Roadsides clear of obstacles, with clear distance being determined on the basis of traffic volumes, prevailing speeds, and the nature of development along the street or highway.

2. Supports for traffic control devices and lighting that are designed to yield or break away under impact wherever appropriate.

3. Protective devices that afford maximum protection to the occupants of vehicles wherever fixed objects cannot reasonably be removed or designed to yield.

4. Bridge railings and parapets which are designed to minimize severity of impact, to retain the vehicle, to redirect the vehicle so that it will move parallel to the roadway, and to minimize danger to traffic below.

5. Guardrails, and other design features which protect people from out-of-control vehicles at locations of special hazard such as playgrounds, schoolyards and commercial areas.

K. There is a post-crash program which includes at least the following:

1. Signs at freeway interchanges directing motorists to hospitals having emergency care capabilities.

2. Maintenance personnel trained in procedures for summoning aid, protecting others from hazards at accident sites, and removing debris.

3. Provisions for access and egress for emergency vehicles to freeway sections where this would significantly reduce travel time without reducing the safety benefits of access control.

II. This program should be periodically evaluated by the State for its effectiveness in terms of reductions in accidents and their end results, and the Federal Highway Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 13

TRAFFIC ENGINEERING SERVICES

Each State, in cooperation with its political subdivisions, and each Federal department or agency which controls highways open to public travel or supervises traffic operations, should have a program for applying traffic engineering measures and techniques, including the use of traffic control devices, to reduce the number and severity of traffic accidents.

I. The program as a minimum should consist of:

A. A comprehensive manpower development plan to provide the necessary traffic engineering capability, including:

1. Provisions for supplying traffic engineering assistance to those jurisdictions unable to justify a full-time traffic engineering staff.

2. Provisions for upgrading the skills of practicing traffic engineers, and providing basic instruction in traffic engineering techniques to subprofessionals and technicians.

B. Utilization of traffic engineering principles and expertise in the planning, design, construction, and maintenance of the public roadways, and in the application of traffic control devices.

C. A traffic control devices plan including:

1. An inventory of all traffic control devices.

2. Periodic review of existing traffic control devices, including a systematic upgrading of substandard devices to conform with guidelines issued or endorsed by the Federal Highway Administrator.

3. A maintenance schedule adequate to insure proper operation and timely repair of control devices, including daytime and nighttime inspections.

4. Where appropriate, the application and evaluation of new ideas and concepts in applying control devices and in the modification of existing devices to improve their effectiveness through controlled experimentation.

D. An implementation schedule to utilize traffic engineering manpower to:

1. Review road projects during the planning, design, and construction stages to detect and correct features that may lead to operational safety difficulties.

2. Install safety-related improvements as a part of routine maintenance and/or repair activities.

3. Correct conditions noted during routine operational surveillance of the roadway system to rapidly adjust for the changes in traffic and road characteristics as a means of reducing accident frequency or severity.

4. Conduct traffic engineering analyses of all high accident locations and development of corrective measures.

5. Analyze potentially hazardous locations, such as sharp curves, steep grades, and railroad grade crossings

and develop appropriate counter-measures.

6. Identify traffic control needs and determine short and long range requirements.

7. Evaluate the effectiveness of specific traffic control measures in reducing the frequency and severity of traffic accidents.

8. Conduct traffic engineering studies to establish traffic regulations such as fixed or variable speed limits.

II. This Program should be periodically evaluated by the State, or appropriate Federal department or agency where applicable, and the Federal Highway Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE NO. 14

PEDESTRIAN SAFETY

Every State in cooperation with its political subdivisions should develop and implement a program to insure the safety of pedestrians of all ages. A model program would provide, as a minimum that:

I. There should be a continuing statewide inventory of pedestrian-motor vehicle accidents, identifying specifically:

A. The locations and times of all such accidents.

B. The age of all of the pedestrians injured or killed.

C. Where feasible, to determine whether the exterior features of the vehicle produced or aggravated an injury.

D. The color and shade of clothing worn by pedestrians when injured or killed, and the visibility conditions which prevailed at the time.

E. The extent to which alcohol is present in the blood of fatally injured pedestrians 16 years of age and older.

F. Where possible, to determine, the extent to which pedestrians involved in accidents have physical or mental disabilities.

II. There should be established Statewide operational procedures for improving the protection of pedestrians through reduction of potential conflicts with vehicles:

A. By application of traffic engineering practices including pedestrian signals, signs, markings, parking regula-

tions, and other pedestrian and vehicle traffic control devices.

B. By land-use planning in new and redevelopment areas for safe pedestrian movement.

C. By provision of pedestrian bridges, barriers, sidewalks and other means of physically separating pedestrian and vehicle pathways.

D. By provision of environmental illumination at high pedestrian volume and/or potentially hazardous pedestrian crossings.

III. There should be established a Statewide program for familiarizing drivers with the pedestrian problem and with ways to avoid pedestrian collisions.

A. The program content should include emphasis on:

(1) Behavior characteristics of the three types of pedestrians most commonly involved in accidents with vehicles: (i) Children; (ii) persons under the influence of alcohol; (iii) the elderly;

(2) Accident avoidance techniques that take into account the hazardous conditions, and behavior characteristics displayed by each of the three high risk pedestrian groups listed in subparagraph (1).

B. Emphasis on this program content should be included in:

(1) All driver education and training courses;

(2) Driver improvement courses; and

(3) Driver license examinations.

IV. There should be statewide programs for training and educating all members of the public as to safe pedestrian behavior on or near the streets and highways.

A. For children, youths and adults enrolled in schools, beginning at the earliest possible age.

B. For the general population via the public media.

V. There should be a statewide program for the protection of children walking to and from school, entering and leaving school buses, and in neighborhood play.

VI. There should be a statewide program for establishment and enforcement of traffic regulations designed to achieve orderly pedestrian and vehicle movement and to reduce vehicle-pedestrian conflicts.

VII. This program should be periodically evaluated by the States, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and the Federal Highway Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 15

POLICE TRAFFIC SERVICES

Every State in cooperation with its political subdivisions should have a program to insure efficient and effective police services utilizing traffic patrols: To enforce traffic laws; to prevent accidents; to aid the injured; to document the particulars of individual accidents; to supervise accident clean-up and to restore safe and orderly traffic movement.

I. The program should provide as a minimum that there are:

A. Uniform training procedures in all aspects for police supervision of vehicular and pedestrian traffic related to highway safety, including use of appropriate instructional materials and techniques for recruit, advanced, in-service, and special course training.

B. Periodic in-service training courses for uniformed and other police department employees assigned to traffic duties dealing with:

(1) Administration and management of police, vehicular and pedestrian traffic services.

(2) Analysis, interpretation and use of traffic records data.

(3) Insurance of prompt reliable post-accident response, including skilled aid to the injured.

(4) Accomplishing postaccident responsibilities.

C. Procedures for the selective assignment of trained police personnel to supervise vehicular and pedestrian traffic duties including enforcement patrols in hazardous or congested areas based on: time and location of

(1) Traffic volume.

(2) Accident experience.

(3) Traffic violation frequency.

(4) Emergency and service needs.

D. Procedures for investigating, recording and reporting accidents pertaining to:

(1) The human, vehicular, and highway causative factors in individual accidents.

(2) The human, vehicular, and highway causative factors of injuries and deaths, including failure to use safety belts.

(3) The efficiency of the postaccident response.

E. Procedures for recognizing and reporting, to the appropriate agencies hazardous highway defects and conditions, including:

(1) Condition of drivers;

(2) Operational condition of motor vehicles;

(3) Defective signs, signals, controls, construction and maintenance deficiencies.

a. Data listed in (3) above should be readily available to the public.

F. Appropriate agreements by the State and its political subdivisions regarding primary responsibility and authority for police traffic supervision, and cooperative responsibilities where concurrent jurisdictional boundaries and problems exist, and appropriate participation of each law enforcement agency in the comprehensive highway safety program of the State and its political subdivisions.

II. The programs should be periodically evaluated by the State, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

III. Nothing in this guideline should preclude the use of personnel other than police officers in carrying out the minimum requirements in accordance with laws and policies established by State and/or local governments.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 16

DEBRIS HAZARD CONTROL AND CLEANUP

Each State in cooperation with its political subdivisions should have a program which provides for rapid, orderly, and safe removal from the roadway of wreckage, spillage, and debris resulting from motor vehicle accidents, and for otherwise reducing the likelihood of secondary and chain-reaction collisions, and conditions hazardous to the public health and safety.

I. The program should provide as a minimum that:

A. Operational procedures are established and implemented for:

(1) Enabling rescue and salvage equipment personnel to get to the scene of accidents rapidly and to operate effectively on arrival:

a. On heavily traveled freeways and other limited access roads;

b. In other types of locations where wreckage or spillage of hazardous materials on or adjacent to highways endangers the public health and safety;

(2) Extricating trapped persons from wreckage with reasonable care—both to avoid injury or aggravating existing injuries;

(3) Warning approaching drivers and detouring them with reasonable care past hazardous wreckage or spillage;

(4) Safe handling of spillage or potential spillage of materials that are:

a. Radioactive

b. Flammable

c. Poisonous

d. Explosive

e. Otherwise hazardous.

(5) Removing wreckage or spillage from roadways or otherwise causing the resumption of safe, orderly traffic flow.

B. Adequate numbers of rescue and salvage personnel are properly trained and retrained in the latest accident cleanup techniques.

C. A communications system is provided, adequately equipped and manned, to provide coordinated effort in incident detection, and the notification, dispatch, and response of appropriate services.

II. The program should be periodically evaluated by the State, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with an evaluation summary.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 17

PUPIL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY

I. *Scope.* This guideline establishes minimum recommendations for a State highway safety program for pupil transportation safety including the identification, operation, and maintenance of buses used for carrying students; training of passengers, pedestri-

ans, and bicycle riders; and administration.

II. *Purpose.* The purpose of this guideline is to minimize, to the greatest extent possible, the danger of death or injury to school children while they are traveling to and from school and school-related events.

III. Definitions.

Bus is a motor vehicle designed for carrying more than 10 persons (including the driver).

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSR) are the regulations of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for commercial motor vehicles in interstate commerce, including buses with a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) greater than 10,000 pounds or designed to carry 16 or more persons (including the driver), other than buses used to transport school children from home to school and from school to home. (The FMCSR are set forth in 49 CFR parts 383-399.)

School-chartered bus is a "bus" that is operated under a short-term contract with State or school authorities who have acquired the exclusive use of the vehicle at a fixed charge to provide transportation for a group of students to a special school-related event.

School bus is a "bus" that is used for purposes that include carrying students to and from school or related events on a regular basis, but does not include a transit bus or a school-chartered bus.

IV. *Pupil Transportation Safety Program Administration and Operations.—Recommendation.* Each State, in cooperation with its school districts and other political subdivisions, should have a comprehensive pupil transportation safety program to ensure that school buses and school-chartered buses are operated and maintained so as to achieve the highest possible level of safety.

A. *Administration.* 1. There should be a single State agency having primary administrative responsibility for pupil transportation, and employing at least one full-time professional to carry out these responsibilities.

2. The responsible State agency should develop an operating system for collecting and reporting information needed to improve the safety of operat-

ng school buses and school-chartered buses. This includes the collection and valuation of uniform crash data consistent with the criteria set forth in Highway Safety Program Guidelines No. 10, "Traffic Records" and No. 18, Accident Investigation and Reporting."

B. Identification and equipment of school buses. Each State should establish procedures to meet the following recommendations for identification and equipment of school buses.

1. All school buses should:

a. Be identified with the words "School Bus" printed in letters not less than eight inches high, located between the warning signal lamps as high as possible without impairing visibility of the lettering from both front and rear, and have no other lettering on the front or rear of the vehicle, except as required by Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS), 49 CFR part 571.

b. Be painted National School Bus Glossy Yellow, in accordance with the colorimetric specification of National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Federal Standard No. 595a, Color 13432, except that the hood should be either that color or lusterless black, matching NIST Federal Standard No. 595a, Color 37038.

c. Have bumpers of glossy black, matching NIST Federal Standard No. 595a, Color 17038, unless, for increased visibility, they are covered with a reflective material.

d. Be equipped with safety equipment for use in an emergency, including a charged fire extinguisher, that is properly mounted near the driver's seat, with signs indicating the location of such equipment.

e. Be equipped with device(s) demonstrated to enhance the safe operation of school vehicles, such as a stop signal arm.

f. Be equipped with a system of signal lamps that conforms to the school bus requirements of FMVSS No. 108, 49 CFR 571.108.

g. Have a system of mirrors that conforms to the school bus requirements of FMVSS No. 111, 49 CFR 571.111.

h. Comply with all FMVSS applicable to school buses at the time of their manufacture.

2. Any school bus meeting the identification recommendations of sections 1.a-h above that is permanently converted for use wholly for purposes other than transporting children to and from school or school-related events should be painted a color other than National School Bus Glossy Yellow, and should have the stop arms and school bus signal lamps described by sections 1.e & f removed.

3. School buses, while being operated on a public highway and transporting primarily passengers other than school children, should have the words "School Bus" covered, removed, or otherwise concealed, and the stop arm and signal lamps described by sections 1.e & f should not be operated.

4. School-chartered buses should comply with all applicable FMCSR and FMVSS.

C. Operations. Each State should establish procedures to meet the following recommendations for operating school buses and school-chartered buses:

1. **Personnel.** a. Each State should develop a plan for selecting, training, and supervising persons whose primary duties involve transporting school children in order to ensure that such persons will attain a high degree of competence in, and knowledge of, their duties.

b. Every person who drives a school bus or school-chartered bus occupied by school children should, as a minimum:

(1) Have a valid State driver's license to operate such a vehicle. All drivers who operate a vehicle designed to carry 16 or more persons (including the driver) are required by FHWA's Commercial Driver's License Standards by April 1, 1992 (49 CFR part 383) to have a valid commercial driver's license;

(2) Meet all physical, mental, moral and other requirements established by the State agency having primary responsibility for pupil transportation, including requirements for drug and/or alcohol misuse or abuse; and

(3) Be qualified as a driver under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of the FHWA, 49 CFR part 391, if the driver or the driver's employer is subject to those regulations.

2. *Vehicles.* a. Each State should enact legislation that provides for uniform procedures regarding school buses stopping on public highways for loading and discharge of children. Public information campaigns should be conducted on a regular basis to ensure that the driving public fully understands the implications of school bus warning signals and requirements to stop for school buses that are loading or discharging school children.

b. Each State should develop plans for minimizing highway use hazards to school bus and school-chartered bus occupants, other highway users, pedestrians, bicycle riders and property. They should include, but not be limited to:

(1) Careful planning and annual review of routes for safety hazards;

(2) Planning routes to ensure maximum use of school buses and school-chartered buses, and to ensure that passengers are not standing while these vehicles are in operation;

(3) Providing loading and unloading zones off the main traveled part of highways, whenever it is practical to do so;

(4) Establishing restricted loading and unloading areas for school buses and school-chartered buses at or near schools;

(5) Ensuring that school bus operators, when stopping on a highway to take on or discharge children, adhere to State regulations for loading and discharging including the use of signal lamps as specified in section B.l.f. of this guideline;

(6) Prohibiting, by legislation or regulation, operation of any school bus unless it meets the equipment and identification recommendations of this guideline; and

(7) Replacing, consistent with the economic realities which typically face school districts, those school buses which are not manufactured to meet the April 1, 1977 FMVSS for school buses, with those manufactured to meet the stricter school bus standards, and not chartering any pre-1977 school buses.

(8) Informing potential buyers of pre-1977 school buses that these buses may not meet current standards for newly manufactured buses and of the need for

continued maintenance of these buses and adequate safety instruction.

c. Use of amber signal lamps to indicate that a school bus is preparing to stop to load or unload children is at the option of the State. Use of red warning signal lamps as specified in section B.l.f. of this guideline for any purpose or at any time other than when the school bus is stopped to load or discharge passengers should be prohibited.

d. When school buses are equipped with stop arms, such devices should be operated only in conjunction with red warning signal lamps, when vehicles are stopped.

e. Seating. (1) Standing while school buses and school-chartered buses are in motion should not be permitted. Routing and seating plans should be coordinated so as to eliminate passengers standing when a school bus or school-chartered bus is in motion.

(2) Seating should be provided that will permit each occupant to sit in a seat intended by the vehicle's manufacturer to provide accommodation for a person at least as large as a 5th percentile adult female, as defined in 49 CFR 571.208. Due to the variation in sizes of children of different ages, States and school districts should exercise judgment in deciding how many students are actually transported in a school bus or school-chartered bus.

(3) There should be no auxiliary seating accommodations such as temporary or folding jump seats in school buses.

(4) Drivers of school buses and school-chartered buses should be required to wear occupant restraints whenever the vehicle is in motion.

(5) Passengers in school buses and school-chartered buses with a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 pounds or less should be required to wear occupant restraints (where provided) whenever the vehicle is in motion. Occupant restraints should comply with the requirements of FMVSS Nos. 208, 209 and 210, as they apply to multipurpose vehicles.

f. Emergency exit access. Baggage and other items transported in the passenger compartment should be stored and secured so that the aisles are kept clear and the door(s) and emergency exit(s) remain unobstructed at all

times. When school buses are equipped with interior luggage racks, the racks should be capable of retaining their contents in a crash or sudden driving maneuver.

D. Vehicle maintenance. Each State should establish procedures to meet the following recommendations for maintaining buses used to carry school children:

1. School buses should be maintained in safe operating condition through a systematic preventive maintenance program.

2. All school buses should be inspected at least semiannually. In addition, school buses and school-chartered buses subject to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of FHWA should be inspected and maintained in accordance with those regulations (49 CFR Parts 393 and 396).

3. School bus drivers should be required to perform daily pre-trip inspections of their vehicles, and the safety equipment thereon (especially fire extinguishers), and to report promptly and in writing any problems discovered that may affect the safety of the vehicle's operation or result in its mechanical breakdown. Pre-trip inspection and condition reports for school buses and school-chartered buses subject to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of FHWA should be performed in accordance with those regulations (49 CFR 392.7, 392.8, and 396).

E. Other Aspects of Pupil Transportation Safety. 1. At least once during each school semester, each pupil transported from home to school in a school bus should be instructed in safe riding practices, proper loading and unloading techniques, proper street crossing to and from school bus stops and should participate in supervised emergency evacuation drills, which are timed. Prior to each departure, each pupil transported on an activity or field trip in a school bus or school-chartered bus should be instructed in safe riding practices and on the location and operation of emergency exits.

2. Parents and school officials should work together to select and designate the safest pedestrian and bicycle routes for the use of school children.

3. All school children should be instructed in safe transportation prac-

tices for walking to and from school. For those children who routinely walk to school, training should include preselected routes and the importance of adhering to those routes.

4. Children riding bicycles to and from school should receive bicycle safety education, wear bicycle safety helmets, and not deviate from preselected routes.

5. Local school officials and law enforcement personnel should work together to establish crossing guard programs.

6. Local school officials should investigate programs which incorporate the practice of escorting students across streets and highways when they leave school buses. These programs may include the use of school safety patrols or adult monitors.

7. Local school officials should establish passenger vehicle loading and unloading points at schools that are separate from the school bus loading zones.

V. Program evaluation. The pupil transportation safety program should be evaluated at least annually by the State agency having primary administrative responsibility for pupil transportation.

HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINE No. 18

ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION AND REPORTING

I. Scope. This guideline establishes the requirement that each State should have a highway safety program for accident investigation and reporting.

II. Purpose. The purpose of this guideline is to establish a uniform, comprehensive motor vehicle traffic accident investigation program for gathering information—who, what, when, where, why, and how—on motor vehicle traffic accidents and associated deaths, injuries, and property damage; and entering the information into the traffic records system for use in planning, evaluating, and furthering highway safety program goals.

III. Definitions. For the purpose of this guideline the following definitions apply:

Accident—an unintended event resulting in injury or damage, involving one or more motor vehicles on a high-

way that is publicly maintained and open to the public for vehicular travel.

Highway—the entire width between the boundary lines of every way publicly maintained when any part thereof is open to the use of the public for purposes of vehicular travel.

Motor vehicle—any vehicle driven or drawn by mechanical power manufactured primarily for use on the public streets, roads, and highways, except any vehicle operated exclusively on a rail or rails.

IV. Requirements. Each State, in cooperation with its political subdivisions, should have an accident investigation program. A model program would be structured as follows:

A. Administration. 1. There should be a State agency having primary responsibility for administration and supervision of storing and processing accident information, and providing information needed by user agencies.

2. There should be employed at all levels of government adequate numbers of personnel, properly trained and qualified, to conduct accident investigations and process the resulting information.

3. Nothing in this guideline should preclude the use of personnel other than police officers, in carrying out the requirements of this guideline in accordance with laws and policies established by State and/or local governments.

4. Procedures should be established to assure coordination, cooperation, and exchange of information among local, State, and Federal agencies having responsibility for the investigation of accidents and subsequent processing of resulting data.

5. Each State should establish procedures for entering accident information into the statewide traffic records system established pursuant to Highway Safety Program Guideline No. 10. Traffic Records, and for assuring uniformity and compatibility of this data with the requirements of the system, including as a minimum:

a. Use of uniform definitions and classifications acceptable to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and identified in the Highway Safety Program Manual.

b. A guideline format for input of data into the statewide traffic records system.

c. Entry into the statewide traffic records system of information gathered and submitted to the responsible State agency.

B. Accident reporting. Each State should establish procedures which require the reporting of accidents to the responsible State agency within a reasonable time after occurrence.

C. Owner and driver reports. 1. In accidents involving only property damage, where the vehicle can be normally and safely driven away from the scene, the drivers or owners of vehicles involved should be required to submit a written report consistent with State reporting requirements, to the responsible State agency. A vehicle should be considered capable of being normally and safely driven if it does not require towing and can be operated under its own power, in its customary manner, without further damage or hazard to itself, other traffic elements, or the roadway. Each report so submitted should include, as a minimum, the following information relating to the accident:

a. Location.

b. Time.

c. Identification of driver(s).

d. Identification of pedestrian(s), passenger(s), or pedal-cyclist(s).

e. Identification of vehicle(s).

f. Direction of travel of each unit.

g. Other property involved.

h. Environmental conditions existing at the time of the accident.

1. A narrative description of the events and circumstances leading up to the time of impact, and immediately after impact.

2. In all other accidents, the drivers or owners of motor vehicles involved should be required to immediately notify the police of the jurisdiction in which the accident occurred. This includes, but is not limited to accidents involving: (1) Fatal or nonfatal personal injury, or (2) damage to the extent that any motor vehicle involved cannot be driven under its own power, in its customary manner, without further damage or hazard to itself, other traffic elements, or the roadway, and therefore requires towing.

D. *Accident investigation.* Each State should establish a plan for accident investigation and reporting which should meet the following criteria:

1. Police investigation should be conducted of all accidents as identified in section IV.C.2. of this guideline 18. Information gathered should be consistent with the police mission of detecting and apprehending law violators, and should include, as a minimum, the following:

a. Violation(s), if any occurred, cited by section and subsection, numbers and titles of the State code, that (1) contributed to the accident where the investigating officer has reason to believe that violations were committed regardless of whether the officer has sufficient evidence to prove the violation(s); and (2) for which the driver was arrested or cited.

b. Information necessary to prove each of the elements of the offense(s) or which the driver was arrested or cited.

c. Information, collected in accordance with the program established under Highway Safety Program Guideline No. 15, Police Traffic Services, section I-D, relating to human, vehicular, and highway factors causing individual accidents, injuries, and deaths, including failure to use safety belts.

2. Accident investigation teams should be established, representing different interest areas, such as police; traffic; highway and automotive engineering; medical, behavioral, and social sciences. Data gathered by each member of the investigation team should be consistent with the mission of the member's agency, and should be for the purpose of determining probable causes of accidents, injuries, and deaths. These teams should conduct investigations of an appropriate sampling of accidents in which there were one or more of the following conditions:

a. Locations that have a similarity of design, traffic engineering characteristics, or environmental conditions, and that have a significantly large or disproportionate number of accidents.

b. Motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts that are involved in a significantly large or disproportionate number

of accidents or injury-producing accidents.

c. Drivers, pedestrians, and vehicle occupants of a particular age, sex, or other grouping, who are involved in a significantly large or disproportionate number of motor vehicle traffic accidents or injuries.

d. Accidents in which causation or the resulting injuries and property damage are not readily explainable in terms of conditions or circumstances that prevailed.

e. Other factors that concern State and national emphasis programs.

V. *Evaluation.* The program should be evaluated at least annually by the State. Substance of the evaluation report should be guided by Chapter V of the Highway Safety Program Manual. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration should be provided with a copy of the evaluation report.

[33 FR 16337, Nov. 7, 1968. Redesignated at 38 FR 10611, May 2, 1973]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 1204.4, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

PART 1205—HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAMS; DETERMINATIONS OF EFFECTIVENESS

Sec.

1205.1 Scope.

1205.2 Purpose.

1205.3 Identification of National Priority Program Areas.

1205.4 Funding procedures for National Priority Program Areas.

1205.5 Funding procedures for other program areas.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 402; delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 47 FR 15120, Apr. 8, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1205.1 Scope.

This part identifies those highway safety programs that are eligible for Federal funding under the State and Community Highway Safety Grant Program (23 U.S.C. 402) and specifies the Federal funding requirements for those programs.

§ 1205.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish national highway safety priorities and establish program areas within which highway safety programs developed by the states would be eligible to receive Federal funding.

§ 1205.3 Identification of National Priority Program Areas.

(a) Under statutory provisions administered by NHTSA, the following NHTSA-administered highway safety program areas have been identified as encompassing a major highway safety problem which is of national concern, and for which effective countermeasures have been identified. Programs developed in such areas are eligible for Federal funding, pursuant to guidelines issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and the review procedure set forth in § 1205.4:

- (1) Alcohol and Other Drug Countermeasures
- (2) Police Traffic Services
- (3) Occupant Protection
- (4) Traffic Records
- (5) Emergency Medical Services
- (6) Motorcycle Safety

(b) Under statutory provisions administered by FHWA, the following FHWA-administered highway safety program area has been identified as encompassing a major highway safety problem which is of national concern, and for which effective countermeasures have been identified. The program developed in this area is eligible for Federal funding, pursuant to provisions of 23 U.S.C. 402(g), guidelines issued by the Federal Highway Administration and the review procedures set forth in § 1205.4: *Roadway Safety*.

(c) Under statutory provisions jointly administered by NHTSA and FHWA, the following highway safety program areas, jointly administered by NHTSA and FHWA, have been identified as encompassing a major highway safety problem which is of national concern, and for which effective countermeasures have been identified. Programs developed in such areas are eligible for Federal funding, pursuant to guidelines issued by NHTSA and FHWA and the review procedures set forth in § 1205.4:

- (1) Pedestrian and Bicycle Safety
- (2) Speed Control

[47 FR 15120, Apr. 8, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 11270, Apr. 6, 1988; 56 FR 50255, Oct. 4, 1991; 59 FR 64127, Dec. 13, 1994]

§ 1205.4 Funding procedures for National Priority Program Areas.

A State planning to use funds under 23 U.S.C. 402 to support a program that is within a National Highway Safety Priority Program Area shall be subject to the following procedures:

(a) The State shall describe each highway safety problem within such Priority Area and any countermeasure proposed to decrease or stabilize the problem, and provide recent statistical trend data concerning injury, fatal, and property damage crashes to support the problem and countermeasure identifications.

(b) The State shall list the specific projects proposed to implement such countermeasures and the criteria for project selection.

(c) The NHTSA and/or the FHWA, as applicable, shall review the information provided under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section in accordance with the procedures of § 1200.11 of this chapter.

[47 FR 15120, Apr. 8, 1982, as amended at 58 FR 41038, Aug. 2, 1993]

§ 1205.5 Funding procedures for other program areas.

If a State intends to use funds under 23 U.S.C. 402 to support a project that is not within a National Highway Safety Priority Program Area, the State shall describe the project in its annual Highway Safety Plan, and shall, at its option, select one or both of the following procedures:

(a) *Formal decisionmaking.* Under this procedure, the State shall first develop and submit as part of its annual Highway Safety Plan or by a separate submission a formal administrative decisionmaking process for identifying highway safety problems and corresponding countermeasures. Upon approval of the Plan and adoption by the State of the process involved, a State may thereafter certify in subsequent Plan submissions that it has developed each proposed project in accordance with the described process. NHTSA or

FHWA shall on such subsequent submissions consider the findings and determinations made by the State pursuant to such process to be determinative and shall review proposed projects only pursuant to the limited review criteria applicable to the projects subject to § 1205.4. NHTSA and/or FHWA, as applicable, shall review and approve proposed State administrative processes pursuant to the following general criteria:

(1) Use of State data on traffic accidents to determine the magnitude and severity of the highway safety problems by geographic area and target group.

(2) Determination of related system deficiencies and driver behavior deficiencies that can be stabilized or remedied by countermeasure approaches.

(3) Development of countermeasures to remedy the problems. Priorities should be assigned based on the following considerations:

(i) Estimates of the impact on accidents and injuries;

(ii) Cost effectiveness;

(iii) Past program and project results;

(iv) Innovative approaches;

(v) Comprehensiveness of programs;

(vi) Catalytic and leverage effects; and

(vii) Prospects for activities to be self-supporting or continued with State/local resources after Federal funds are discontinued.

(4) Development of projects from the countermeasure approaches that ensure consultation with affected groups and participation by the public. This shall be accomplished by conducting public meetings to identify traffic safety problems and to recommend alternate countermeasure solutions.

(5) Development of administrative and impact evaluations for the projects, as appropriate.

(b) *Problem identification.* Under this procedure, the State shall submit information on individual proposed projects. NHTSA or FHWA, as applicable, shall approve each project if it addresses the identified problem in a manner reasonably calculated to decrease or stabilize the problems. The State shall submit, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) The State and local data on traffic accidents used to determine the magnitude and severity of the particular highway safety problem by geographic area and target group.

(2) The impact each project is estimated to have on traffic accidents and injuries.

(3) Estimates of the resources necessary to carry out planned activities and projects.

(4) The relation of each project to a comprehensive, balanced program.

(5) The improvements in program operational efficiency and/or cost effectiveness which are expected as a result of the implementation of each project.

(6) The commitment of State and/or local resources to each project.

(7) The prospects for activities to be self-supporting or continued with State/local resources after Federal funds are discontinued.

(8) The criteria to be used to conduct administrative and impact evaluations of products, as appropriate.

PART 1206—RULES OF PROCEDURE FOR INVOKING SANCTIONS UNDER THE HIGHWAY SAFETY ACT OF 1966

Sec.

1206.1 Scope.

1206.2 Purpose.

1206.3 Definitions.

1206.4 Sanctions.

1206.5 Commencement of proceedings.

1206.6 Contents of notice of proposed recommended determination.

1206.7 Hearing officers.

1206.8 Prehearing conference.

1206.9 Consent determination.

1206.10 Hearing.

1206.11 Recommended determination.

1206.12 Final determination.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 116, 315, 402.

SOURCE: 39 FR 19206, May 31, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1206.1 Scope.

This part establishes procedures governing determinations to invoke the sanctions applicable to any State that does not comply with the highway safety program requirements in the Highway Safety Act of 1966, as amended (23 U.S.C. 402), and highway safety program standards issued thereunder.

§ 1206.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe procedures for determining whether and the extent to which the 23 U.S.C. 402 sanctions should be invoked, and to ensure a full airing of views on the issues relevant to such determinations by affording the affected State and all other interested persons an opportunity to participate in a public hearing.

§ 1206.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Administrators* means the Administrators of the Federal Highway Administration and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

(b) *Affected State* means the State with respect to which a proposed recommended determination has been made pursuant to this part.

(c) *Highway safety program* means a State program consisting of both (1) a Comprehensive Highway Safety Plan, a multi-year plan of the State and its political subdivisions for implementing the highway safety program standards and (2) an Annual Highway Safety Work Program, a program detailing the activities and proposed expenditures of the State and its political subdivisions for implementing selected components of the State's Comprehensive Highway Safety Plan during a single year.

(d) *Highway safety program standards* means the standards in § 1204.4 of this chapter, issued under 23 U.S.C. 402, for State highway safety programs.

(e) *Implementing* includes, but is not limited to, complying with conditions upon which the Secretary has granted approval for a State's highway safety program.

(f) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Transportation.

§ 1206.4 Sanctions.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the Secretary withholds all of a State's Federal highway safety funds and 10 percent of its Federal-aid highway funds that would otherwise have been apportioned to the State under 23 U.S.C. 402 and 104, respectively, and withholds approval of further highway safety programs in the State, if he finally deter-

mines pursuant to this part that a State:

(i) Does not have a highway safety program approved by him in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 402; or

(ii) Is not implementing such an approved program.

(2) The Secretary may suspend, for such periods as he deems necessary, the application to a State of the provision in 23 U.S.C. 402 regarding the withholding of funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104, if he determines that such suspension is in the public interest.

(3) When the Secretary withholds funds and program approval from a State pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section, he continues doing so until the State has an approved program or is implementing an approved program to his satisfaction, as appropriate.

(b)(1) The Governor of each State shall implement, or cause to be implemented, a highway safety program approved by the Secretary pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 402. If the Governor lacks legal authority to implement such program or part thereof, he shall enter into formal agreements for its implementation with appropriate officials of the appropriate State agency, political subdivision, or other governmental instrumentality. However, the existence of such agreement does not relieve the Governor of his responsibility for implementation of the entire highway safety program.

(2) If the Secretary finally determines pursuant to this part that a State has failed to comply with the Federal laws or regulations with respect to its highway safety program, or has failed to implement a highway safety program approved by him pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 402, he may withhold payment to the State on account of (i) the State's current annual highway safety work program, with respect to obligations incurred after the date of the Secretary's determination or a date established in such determination, whichever is later, and (ii) the State's subsequent annual highway safety work programs, and may also withhold approval of further highway safety programs of the State, until the State complies or takes remedial action to

the satisfaction of the Secretary, as appropriate.

§ 1206.5 Commencement of proceedings.

(a) The Administrators initiate the proceedings pursuant to this part by making a proposed recommended determination to invoke the sanctions specified in § 1206.4

(b) The Administrators send the Governor of the affected State by certified mail and publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the proposed recommended determination.

§ 1206.6 Contents of notice of proposed recommended determination.

The notice of proposed recommended determination includes:

(a) A statement of the reasons for the proposed action, including the specific highway safety program deficiencies upon which the proposed recommended determination is based; and

(b) The time, date, and place for a hearing at which the affected State and any interested person may present evidence and oral and written views, or both, concerning the specified deficiencies. Hearings are held in Washington, DC, at the headquarters of the Department of Transportation.

§ 1206.7 Hearing officers.

(a) A three-member hearing board is established consisting of an Office of the Secretary official appointed by the Secretary, a Federal Highway Administration official appointed by the Administrator of that Administration, and a National Highway Traffic Safety Administration official appointed by the Administrator of that Administration. The official from the Office of the Secretary serves as presiding officer. The appointment of the hearing board is announced in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the presiding officer. A copy of the notice is sent to the Governor of the affected State by certified mail.

(b) The presiding officer has power to take any action and to make all necessary rules and regulations to govern the conduct of the hearing. His powers include the following:

(1) Changing the date and time of the hearing upon reasonable notice to the

affected State and other hearing participants and publication of such change in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(2) Continuing the hearing in whole or in part;

(3) Regulating the course of the hearing and the conduct of the participants and counsel therein;

(4) Examining witnesses; and

(5) Taking any other action authorized by this part.

§ 1206.8 Prehearing conference.

(a) At any time before the hearing begins, the presiding officer, on his own initiative or at the written request of the Governor of the affected State, may, after publication of a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER giving notice to interested persons, convene a public prehearing conference to consider the following:

(1) Simplification and clarification of the issues;

(2) Stipulations as to the facts, and contents and authenticity of documents;

(3) Disclosure of the names and addresses of witnesses and provision of documents intended to be offered in evidence; or

(4) Any other matter that will tend to simplify the issues or expedite the proceedings.

§ 1206.9 Consent determination.

At any time prior to the commencement of the hearing, the affected State and the Administrators may execute an appropriate agreement for disposing of the matter, on which the proposed recommended determination is based, by mutual consent for the consideration of the Secretary. The agreement is submitted to the Secretary, who may:

(a) Accept it and publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER setting forth its terms;

(b) Reject it and direct that the proceedings in the matter continue; or

(c) Take such other action as he deems appropriate.

§ 1206.10 Hearing.

(a) Hearings held pursuant to this part are informal, legislative-type hearings and are open to the public.

(b) The affected State and any interested person participating in a hearing conducted pursuant to this part may, except as specified by the presiding officer pursuant to § 1206.7(b):

(1) Appear by counsel or other authorized representative;

(2) Present evidence orally or by documents; and

(3) Present oral or written argument.

(c) The hearing is stenographically transcribed verbatim and reported by an official reporter designated by the presiding officer.

(d) As soon as practicable after the presiding officer receives the official transcript of the hearing, exhibits, and other documents filed at the hearing, he forwards them to the Administrators.

§ 1206.11 Recommended determination.

As soon as practicable, the Administrators review the materials forwarded to them by the presiding officer, any prehearing conference notices, and the evidence of the Administrations regarding the affected State's program deficiencies cited in the proposed recommended determination. On the basis of the review, they issue a recommended determination and submit it and the material they reviewed to the Secretary.

§ 1206.12 Final determination.

(a) As soon as practicable, the Secretary reviews the recommended determination and the material forwarded him by the Administrators. On the basis of the review, the Secretary may adopt or reject the recommended determination, in whole or in part. The Secretary then issues a final determination which includes:

(1) His decision, and reasons therefor, on the question of whether and to what extent the sanctions provided in § 1206.4 will be invoked; and

(2) A specification of the funds and program approval, if any, to be withheld.

(b) A copy of the final determination is sent by certified mail to the Governor of the affected State and to each other hearing participant, and is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

PART 1206—NATIONAL MINIMUM DRINKING AGE

Sec.

1206.1 Scope.

1206.2 Purpose.

1206.3 Definitions.

1206.4 Adoption of National Minimum Drinking Age.

1206.5 Period of availability of withheld funds.

1206.6 Apportionment of withheld funds after compliance.

1206.7 Period of availability of subsequently apportioned funds.

1206.8 Effect of noncompliance.

1206.9 Procedures affecting States in non-compliance.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 158; delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 51 FR 10390, Mar. 26, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1206.1 Scope.

This part prescribes the requirements necessary to implement 23 U.S.C. 158, which establishes the National Minimum Drinking Age.

§ 1206.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to clarify the provisions which a State must have incorporated into its laws in order to prevent the withholding of Federal-aid highway funds for noncompliance with the National Minimum Drinking Age.

§ 1206.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Alcoholic beverage means beer, distilled spirits and wine containing one-half of one percent or more of alcohol by volume. Beer includes, but is not limited to, ale, lager, porter, stout, sake, and other similar fermented beverages brewed or produced from malt, wholly or in part or from any substitute therefor. Distilled spirits include alcohol, ethanol or spirits or wine in any form, including all dilutions and mixtures thereof from whatever process produced.

Public possession means the possession of any alcoholic beverage for any reason, including consumption on any street or highway or in any public place or in any place open to the public (including a club which is *de facto* open to the public). The term does not apply to the possession of alcohol for an es-

established religious purpose; when accompanied by a parent, spouse or legal guardian age 21 or older; for medical purposes when prescribed or administered by a licensed physician, pharmacist, dentist, nurse, hospital or medical institution; in private clubs or establishments; or to the sale, handling, transport, or service in dispensing of any alcoholic beverage pursuant to lawful employment of a person under the age of twenty-one years by a duly licensed manufacturer, wholesaler, or retailer of alcoholic beverages.

Purchase means to acquire by the payment of money or other consideration.

§ 1208.4 Adoption of National Minimum Drinking Age.

(a) The Secretary shall withhold five percent of the amount required to be apportioned to any State under each of §§ 104(b)(1), 104(b)(2), 104(b)(5) and 104(b)(6) of title 23 U.S.C. on the first day of the fiscal year succeeding the first fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1985, in which the purchase or public possession in such State of any alcoholic beverage by a person who is less than twenty-one years of age is lawful.

(b) The Secretary shall withhold ten percent of the amount required to be apportioned to any State under each of §§ 104(b)(1), 104(b)(2), 104(b)(5) and 104(b)(6) of title 23 U.S.C. on the first day of each fiscal year after the second fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1985, in which the purchase or public possession in such State of any alcoholic beverage by a person who is less than twenty-one years of age is lawful.

(c) A State that has in effect a law which permits the purchase and public possession in the State of any alcoholic beverage by a person who is less than 21 years of age, but 18 years or older on the day preceding the effective date of the State law and at that time could lawfully purchase or publicly possess any alcoholic beverage in the State, will be deemed to be in compliance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section in each fiscal year in which the law is in effect, provided:

(1) The law must be in effect before the later of (i) October 1, 1986 or (ii) the tenth day following the last day of the

first session the legislature of the State convenes after April 7, 1986; and

(2) The State law otherwise makes unlawful the purchase and public possession in the State of any alcoholic beverage by a person who is less than 21 years of age.

[51 FR 10380, Mar. 26, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 31321, Aug. 18, 1988]

§ 1208.5 Period of availability of withheld funds.

(a) Funds withheld under § 1208.4 from apportionment to any State on or before September 30, 1988 will remain available for apportionment as follows:

(1) If the funds would have been apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(A) but for this section, the funds will remain available until the end of the fiscal year for which the funds are authorized to be appropriated.

(2) If the funds would have been apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(B) but for this section, the funds will remain available until the end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the funds are authorized to be appropriated.

(3) If the funds would have been apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1), 104(b)(2) or 104(b)(6) but for this section, the funds will remain available until the end of the third fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the funds are authorized to be appropriated.

(b) Funds withheld under § 1208.4 from apportionment to any State after September 30, 1988 will not be available for apportionment to the State.

[53 FR 31322, Aug. 18, 1988]

§ 1208.6 Apportionment of withheld funds after compliance.

Funds withheld under § 1208.4 from apportionment, which remain available for apportionment under § 1208.5(a), will be apportioned to any State that makes effective a law prohibiting the purchase or public possession in the State of any alcoholic beverage by a person who is less than 21 years of age before the last day of the period of availability as defined in § 1208.5(a). The funds will be apportioned to the State on the day following the effective date of the law.

[53 FR 31322, Aug. 18, 1988]

§ 1208.7 Period of availability of subsequently apportioned funds.

(a) Funds apportioned pursuant to § 1208.6 will remain available for expenditure as follows:

(1) Funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(A) will remain available until the end of the fiscal year succeeding the fiscal year in which the funds are apportioned.

(2) Funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1), 104(b)(2), 104(b)(5)(B), or 104(b)(6) will remain available until the end of the third fiscal year succeeding the fiscal year in which the funds are apportioned.

(b) Sums apportioned to a State pursuant to § 1208.6 and not obligated at the end of the periods defined in § 1208.7(a), shall lapse or, in the case of funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5), shall lapse and be made available by the Secretary for projects in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

[53 FR 31322, Aug. 18, 1988]

§ 1208.8 Effect of noncompliance.

If a State has not made effective a law prohibiting the purchase and public possession in the State of any alcoholic beverage by a person who is less than 21 years of age at the end of the period for which funds withheld under § 1208.4 from apportionment are available for apportionment to a State under § 1208.5, then such funds shall lapse or, in the case of funds withheld from apportionment under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5), shall lapse and be made available by the Secretary for projects in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

[53 FR 31322, Aug. 18, 1988]

§ 1208.9 Procedures affecting States in noncompliance.

(a) Every fiscal year, each State determined to be in noncompliance with the National Minimum Drinking Age, based on NHTSA's and FHWA's preliminary review of its statutes for compliance or non-compliance, will be advised of the funds expected to be withheld under § 1208.4 from apportionment, as part of the advance notice of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), normally not later than ninety days prior to final apportionment.

(b) If NHTSA and FHWA determine that the State is in noncompliance with the National Minimum Drinking Age based on their preliminary review, the State may, within 30 days of its receipt of the advance notice of apportionments, submit documentation showing why it is in compliance. Documentation shall be submitted to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC 20590.

(c) Every fiscal year, each State determined to be in noncompliance with the National Minimum Drinking Age, based on NHTSA's and FHWA's final determination of compliance or non-compliance, will receive notice of the funds being withheld under § 1208.4 from apportionment, as part of the certification of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), which normally occurs on October 1 of each fiscal year.

[53 FR 31322, Aug. 18, 1988]

PART 1212—DRUG OFFENDER'S DRIVER'S LICENSE SUSPENSION

Sec.

1212.1 Scope.

1212.2 Purpose.

1212.3 Definitions.

1212.4 Adoption of drug offender's driver's license suspension.

1212.5 Certification requirements.

1212.6 Period of availability of withheld funds.

1212.7 Apportionment of withheld funds after compliance.

1212.8 Period of availability of subsequently apportioned funds.

1212.9 Effect of noncompliance.

1212.10 Procedures affecting states in non-compliance.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 101-516; Pub. L. 102-143; delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 57 FR 35699, Aug. 12, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1212.1 Scope.

This part prescribes the requirements necessary to implement 23 U.S.C. § 159, which encourages States to enact and enforce drug offender's driver's license suspensions.

§ 1212.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to specify the steps that States must take in

order to avoid the withholding of Federal-aid highway funds for noncompliance with 23 U.S.C. 159.

§ 1212.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Convicted* includes adjudicated under juvenile proceedings.

(b) *Driver's license* means a license issued by a State to any individual that authorizes the individual to operate a motor vehicle on highways.

(c) *Drug offense* means:

(1) The possession, distribution, manufacture, cultivation, sale, transfer, or the attempt or conspiracy to possess, distribute, manufacture, cultivate, sell, or transfer any substance the possession of which is prohibited under the Controlled Substances Act, or

(2) The operation of a motor vehicle under the influence of such a substance.

(d) *Substance the possession of which is prohibited under the Controlled Substances Act or substance* means a controlled or counterfeit chemical, as those terms are defined in subsections 102 (6) and (7) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802 (6) and (7) and listed in 21 CFR 1308.11-15.

[57 FR 35999, Aug. 12, 1992; 58 FR 62415, Nov. 26, 1993; 59 FR 39256, Aug. 2, 1994]

§ 1212.4 Adoption of drug offender's driver's license suspension.

(a) The Secretary shall withhold five percent of the amount required to be apportioned to any State under each of sections 104(b)(1), 104(b)(3), and 104(b)(5) of title 23 of the United States Code on the first day of fiscal years 1994 and 1995 if the States does not meet the requirements of this section on that date.

(b) The Secretary shall withhold ten percent of the amount required to be apportioned to any State under each of sections 104(b)(1), 104(b)(3), and 104(b)(5) of title 23 of the United States Code on the first day of fiscal year 1996 and any subsequent fiscal year if the State does not meet the requirements of this section on that date.

(c) A State meets the requirements of this section if:

(1) The State has enacted and is enforcing a law that requires in all cir-

cumstances, or requires in the absence of compelling circumstances warranting an exception:

(i) The revocation, or suspension for at least 6 months, of the driver's license of any individual who is convicted, after the enactment of such law, of

(A) Any violation of the Controlled Substances Act, or

(B) Any drug offense, and

(ii) A delay in the issuance or reinstatement of a driver's license to such an individual for at least 6 months after the individual otherwise would have been eligible to have a driver's license issued or reinstated if the individual does not have a driver's license, or the driver's license of the individual is suspended, at the time the individual is so convicted, or

(2) The Governor of the State:

(i) Submits to the Secretary no earlier than the adjournment sine die of the first regularly scheduled session of the State's legislature which begins after November 5, 1990, a written certification stating that he or she is opposed to the enactment or enforcement in the State of a law described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section relating to the revocation, suspension, issuance, or reinstatement of driver's licenses to convicted drug offenders; and

(ii) Submits to the Secretary a written certification that the legislature (including both Houses where applicable) has adopted a resolution expressing its opposition to a law described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) A State that makes exceptions for compelling circumstances must do so in accordance with a State law, regulation, binding policy directive or Statewide published guidelines establishing the conditions for making such exceptions and in exceptional circumstances specific to the offender.

§ 1212.5 Certification requirements.

(a) Each State shall certify to the Secretary of Transportation by April 1, 1993 and by January 1 of each subsequent year that it meets the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 159 and this regulation.

(b) If the State believes it meets the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 159 and this regulation on the basis that it has en-

acted and is enforcing a law that suspends or revokes the driver's license of drug offenders, the certification shall contain:

(1) A statement by the Governor of the State that the State has enacted and is enforcing a Drug Offender's Driver's License Suspension law that conforms to 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3)(A). The certifying statement may be worded as follows: I, (Name of Governor), Governor of the (State or Commonwealth) of _____, do hereby certify that the (State or Commonwealth) of _____, has enacted is enforcing a Drug Offender's Driver's License Suspension law that conforms to section 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3)(A).

(2) Until a State has been determined to be in compliance with the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 159 and this regulation, the certification shall include also:

(i) A copy of the State law, regulation, or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting such law or regulation relating to the suspension, revocation, issuance or reinstatement or driver's licenses of drug offenders, and

(ii) A statement describing the steps the State is taking to enforce its law with regard to within State convictions, out-of-State convictions, Federal convictions and juvenile adjudications. The statement shall demonstrate that, upon receiving notification that a State driver has been convicted of a within State, out-of-State or Federal conviction or juvenile adjudication, the State is revoking, suspending or delaying the issuance of that drug offender's driver's license; and that, when the State convicts an individual of a drug offense, it is notifying the appropriate State office or, if the offender is a non-resident driver, the appropriate office in the driver's home State. If the State is not yet making these notifications, the State may satisfy this element by submitting a plan describing the steps it is taking to establish notification procedures.

(c) If the State believes it meets the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3)(B) on the basis that it opposes a law that requires the suspension, revocation or delay in issuance or reinstatement of the driver's license of drug offenders

that conforms to 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3)(A), the certification shall contain:

(1) A statement by the Governor of the State that he or she is opposed to the enactment or enforcement of a law that conforms to 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3)(A) and that the State legislature has adopted a resolution expressing its opposition to such a law. The certifying statement may be worded as follows: I, (Name of Governor), Governor of the (State or Commonwealth) of _____, do hereby certify that I am opposed to the enactment or enforcement of a law that conforms to 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3)(A) and that the legislature of the (State or Commonwealth) of _____, has adopted a resolution expressing its opposition to such a law.

(2) Until a State has been determined to be in compliance with the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3)(B) and this regulation, the certification shall include a copy of the resolution.

(d) The Governor each year shall submit the original and four copies of the certification to the local FHWA Division Administrator. The FHWA Division Administrator shall retain the original and forward two copies each to the Regional Administrator of NHTSA and FHWA. The Regional Administrators shall each retain one copy and forward one copy of the submission, with any pertinent comments, to their respective Washington Headquarters, attention of the Chief Counsel.

(e) Any changes to the original certification or supplemental information necessitated by the review of the certifications as they are forwarded, State legislative changes or changes in State enforcement activity (including failure to make progress in a plan previously submitted) shall be submitted in the same manner as the original.

§ 1212.6 Period of availability of withheld funds.

(a) Funds withheld under § 1212.4 from apportionment to any State on or before September 30, 1995, will remain available for apportionment as follows:

(1) If the funds would have been apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(A) but for this section, the funds will remain available until the end of the fiscal year for which the funds are authorized to be appropriated.

(2) If the funds would have been apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(B) but for this section, the funds will remain available until the end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the funds are authorized to be appropriated.

(3) If the funds would have been apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1) or 104(b)(3) but for this section, the funds will remain available until the end of the third fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the funds are authorized to be appropriated.

(b) Funds withheld under § 1212.4 from apportionment to any State after September 30, 1995 will not be available for apportionment to the State.

§ 1212.7 Apportionment of withheld funds after compliance.

Funds withheld under § 1212.4 from apportionment, which remain available for apportionment under § 1212.6(a), will be made available to any State that conforms to the requirements of § 1212.4 before the last day of the period of availability as defined in § 1212.6(a).

[57 FR 35999, Aug. 12, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 39256, Aug. 2, 1994]

§ 1212.8 Period of availability of subsequently apportioned funds.

(a) Funds apportioned pursuant to § 1212.7 will remain available for expenditure as follows:

(1) Funds originally apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5)(A) will remain available until the end of the fiscal year succeeding the fiscal year in which the funds are apportioned.

(2) Funds originally apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1), 104(b)(2), 104(b)(5)(B), or 104(b)(6) will remain available until the end of the third fiscal year succeeding the fiscal year in which the funds are apportioned.

(b) Sums apportioned to a State pursuant to § 1212.7 and not obligated at the end of the periods defined in § 1212.8(a), shall lapse or, in the case of funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5), shall lapse and be made available by the Secretary for projects in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

§ 1212.9 Effect of noncompliance.

If a State has not met the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3) at the end

of the period for which funds withheld under § 1212.4 are available for apportionment to a State under § 1212.6, then such funds shall lapse or, in the case of funds withheld from apportionment under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(5), shall lapse and be made available by the Secretary for projects in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 118(b).

§ 1212.10 Procedures affecting states in noncompliance.

(a) Each fiscal year, each State determined to be in noncompliance with 23 U.S.C. 159, based on NHTSA's and FHWA's preliminary review of its statutes, will be advised of the funds expected to be withheld under § 1212.4 from apportionment, as part of the advance notice of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), normally not later than ninety days prior to final apportionment.

(b) If NHTSA and FHWA determine that the State is not in compliance with 23 U.S.C. 159 based on the agencies' preliminary review, the State may, within 30 days of its receipt of the advance notice of apportionments, submit documentation showing why it is in compliance. Documentation shall be submitted to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(c) Each fiscal year, each State determined not to be in compliance with 23 U.S.C. 159(a)(3), based on NHTSA's and FHWA's final determination, will receive notice of the funds being withheld under § 1212.4 from apportionment, as part of the certification of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), which normally occurs on October 1 of each fiscal year.

PART 1215—USE OF SAFETY BELTS AND MOTORCYCLE HELMETS—COMPLIANCE AND TRANSFER-OF-FUNDS PROCEDURES

Sec.

- 1215.1 Scope.
- 1215.2 Purpose.
- 1215.3 Definitions.
- 1215.4 Compliance criteria.
- 1215.5 Exemptions.
- 1215.6 Review and notification of compliance status.

1215.7 Transfer of funds.

1215.8 Use of transferred funds.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 153; delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.50.

SOURCE: 58 FR 44759, Aug. 25, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1215.1 Scope.

This part establishes criteria, in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 153, for determining compliance with the requirement that States not having safety belt and motorcycle helmet use laws be subject to a transfer of Federal-aid highway apportionments under 23 U.S.C. 104 (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) to the highway safety program apportionment under 23 U.S.C. 402.

§ 1215.2 Purpose.

This part clarifies the provisions which a State must incorporate into its laws to prevent the transfer of a portion of its Federal-aid highway funds to the section 402 highway safety program apportionment, describes notification and transfer procedures, and establishes parameters for the use of transferred funds.

§ 1215.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

FHWA means the Federal Highway Administration.

Motor vehicle means any vehicle driven or drawn by mechanical power manufactured primarily for use on public highways, except any vehicle operated exclusively on a rail or rails.

Motorcycle means a motor vehicle which is designed to travel on not more than 3 wheels in contact with the surface.

NHTSA means the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

Passenger vehicle means a motor vehicle which is designed for transporting 10 individuals or less, including the driver, except that such term does not include a vehicle which is constructed on a truck chassis, a motorcycle, a trailer, or any motor vehicle which is not required on the date of the enactment of this section under a Federal motor vehicle safety standard to be equipped with a belt system.

Safety belt means, with respect to open-body passenger vehicles, including convertibles, an occupant restraint

system consisting of a lap belt or a lap belt and a detachable shoulder belt; and with respect to other passenger vehicles, an occupant restraint system consisting of integrated lap shoulder belts.

§ 1215.4 Compliance criteria.

(a) In order to avoid the transfer specified in § 1215.7, a State must have a law which makes unlawful throughout the State the operation of a motorcycle if any individual on the motorcycle is not wearing a motorcycle helmet.

(b) In order to avoid the transfer specified in § 1215.7, a State must have a law which makes unlawful throughout the State the operation of a passenger vehicle whenever an individual in the front seat of the vehicle (other than a child who is secured in a child restraint system) does not have a safety belt properly fastened about the individual's body.

(c) A State that enacts the laws specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will be determined to comply with 23 U.S.C. 153, provided that any exemptions are consistent with § 1215.5.

§ 1215.5 Exemptions.

(a) The following provisions shall be deemed to comply with 23 U.S.C. 153:

(1) Safety belt laws exempting persons with medical excuses, persons in emergency vehicles, persons in the custody of police, persons in public and livery conveyances, persons in parade vehicles, persons in positions not equipped with safety belts, and postal, utility and other commercial drivers who make frequent stops in the course of their business.

(2) Motorcycle helmet laws exempting riders in enclosed cabs.

(b) The following provisions shall be deemed not to comply with 23 U.S.C. 153:

(1) Safety belt laws exempting vehicles equipped with air bags.

(2) Motorcycle laws of less than universal application (e.g. laws applying only to minors or novice motorcycle operators) or whose enforcement is by any means other than primary enforcement.

(c) An exemption not identified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be

deemed to comply with 23 U.S.C. 153 only if NHTSA and FHWA determine that it is consistent with the intent of §1215.4 (a) or (b), as applicable, and applies to situations in which the risk to occupants is very low or in which there are exigent justifications.

§1215.6 Review and notification of compliance status.

(a) Review of each State's laws and notification of compliance status for fiscal year 1994 shall occur in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) NHTSA and FHWA will review appropriate State laws and notify States by certified mail of their initial assessment of compliance with 23 U.S.C. 153 by September 30, 1993.

(2) If NHTSA and FHWA initially find that a State complies with 23 U.S.C. 153, the notice shall so inform the State. Otherwise, the notice shall state the reasons for the non-compliance and shall inform the State that it may, within 30 calendar days after its receipt of the notice, submit documentation showing why it is in compliance to the Associate Administrator for Regional Operations, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20950. For each State initially found in non-compliance, NHTSA and FHWA will provide a final determination of compliance or non-compliance with 23 U.S.C. 153 by January 31, 1994.

(b) Review of each State's laws and notification of compliance status for fiscal year 1995 and beyond shall occur in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) NHTSA and FHWA will review appropriate State laws for compliance with 23 U.S.C. 153. States initially found to be in non-compliance will be notified of such funding and of funds expected to be transferred under §1215.7 through the advance notice of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), normally not later than ninety days prior to final apportionment.

(2) A State notified of non-compliance under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may, within 30 days after its receipt of the advance notice of apportionments, submit documentation showing why it is in compliance to the Associate Administrator for Regional

Operations, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20950.

(3) Every fiscal year, each State determined to be in non-compliance with 23 U.S.C. 153 will receive notice of the funds being transferred under §1215.7 through the certification of apportionments required under 23 U.S.C. 104(e), normally on October 1.

§1215.7 Transfer of funds.

(a) If, at any time in fiscal year 1994, a State does not have in effect the laws described in §1215.4, the Secretary shall transfer 1½ percent of the funds apportioned to the State for fiscal year 1995 under 23 U.S.C. 104 (b)(1), (b)(2) and (b)(3) to the apportionment of the State under 23 U.S.C. 402.

(b) If, at any time in a fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1994, a State does not have in effect the laws described in §1215.4, the Secretary shall transfer 3 percent of the funds apportioned to the State for the succeeding fiscal year under 23 U.S.C. 104 (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) to the apportionment of the State under 23 U.S.C. 402.

(c) Any obligation limitation existing on the transferred construction funds prior to transfer will apply, proportionately, to those funds after transfer.

§1215.8 Use of transferred funds.

(a) Any funds transferred under §1215.7 may be used for approved projects in any section 402 program area.

(b) Any funds transferred under §1215.7 shall not be subject to Federal earmarking of any amounts or percentages for specific program activities.

(c) The Federal share of the cost of any project carried out under section 402 with the transferred funds shall be 100 percent.

(d) In the event of a transfer of funds under §1215.7, the 40 percent political subdivision participation in State highway safety programs and the 10 percent limitation on the Federal contribution for Planning and Administration activities carried out under section 402 shall be based upon the sum of the funds transferred and amounts otherwise available for expenditure under section 402.

PART 1230—HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM STANDARDS—APPLICABILITY TO FEDERALLY ADMINISTERED AREAS

Sec.

1230.1 Scope.

1230.2 Purpose.

1230.3 Applicability.

1230.4 Requirements.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 402, 38 FR 12147, 49 CFR 1.48.

SOURCE: 38 FR 18665, July 13, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1230.1 Scope.

This part establishes requirements for implementation by Federal Departments or agencies of highway safety program standards set out in this chapter, in federally administered areas where a Federal department or agency controls highways open to public travel or supervises traffic operations.

§ 1230.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to ensure that uniform standards established to regulate highway safety activities apply uniformly throughout the United States to those highways and activities administered by a Federal agency.

§ 1230.3 Applicability.

Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 402, the highway safety program standards set forth in this chapter are applicable to Federal departments and agencies that control highways open to public travel within federally administered areas or supervise traffic operations on such highways, to the extent that they engage in activities covered by the highway safety program standards set out in this chapter.

§ 1230.4 Requirements.

(a) Each department or agency shall implement the highway safety program standards, to the extent that they are relevant to the activities of the department or agency. Implementation activities shall include but not be limited to:

(1) In cooperation with the FHWA and NHTSA, review of the department's or agency's activities to deter-

mine which are covered by the highway safety program standards.

(2) Review of the current status of those activities with regard to the relevant requirements of the standards.

(3) Development, submission to the FHWA and NHTSA, and periodic updating and implementation of a multiyear Comprehensive Plan for highway safety in accordance with the highway safety program standards.

(b) Each department or agency shall submit annually to the Secretary of Transportation a comprehensive report on the administration of its highway safety program for the preceding calendar year. The report shall be suitable for inclusion in the report to the President for transmittal to the Congress as required by section 202(a) of the Highway Safety Act of 1966 (Pub. L. 89-564), and shall include but not be limited to:

(1) Thorough statistical data on fatal, injury and property damage accidents which occurred within its federally administered area.

(2) The scope of observance of applicable Federal standards.

(3) The effectiveness of its highway safety programs.

PART 1235—UNIFORM SYSTEM FOR PARKING FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

Sec.

1235.1 Purpose.

1235.2 Definitions.

1235.3 Special license plates.

1235.4 Removable windshield placards.

1235.5 Temporary removable windshield placards.

1235.6 Parking.

1235.7 Parking space design, construction and designation.

1235.8 Reciprocity.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1235—SAMPLE REMOVABLE WINDSHIELD PLACARD

APPENDIX B TO PART 1235—SAMPLE TEMPORARY REMOVABLE WINDSHIELD PLACARD

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 100-641, 102 Stat. 3335 (1988); 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 104, 105, 109(d), 114(a), 135, 217, 307, 315, and 402(a); 23 CFR 1.32 and 1204.4; and 49 CFR 1.48(b).

SOURCE: 56 FR 10329, Mar. 11, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1235.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to provide guidelines to States for the establish-

ment of a uniform system for handi-capped parking for persons with disabilities to enhance access and the safety of persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

§ 1235.2 Definitions.

Terms used in this part are defined as follows:

(a) *International Symbol of Access* means the symbol adopted by Rehabilitation International in 1969 at its Eleventh World Congress on Rehabilitation of the Disabled.

(b) *Persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk* means persons who, as determined by a licensed physician:

(1) Cannot walk two hundred feet without stopping to rest; or

(2) Cannot walk without the use of, or assistance from, a brace, cane, crutch, another person, prosthetic device, wheelchair, or other assistive device; or

(3) Are restricted by lung disease to such an extent that the person's forced (respiratory) expiratory volume for one second, when measured by spirometry, is less than one liter, or the arterial oxygen tension is less than sixty mm/hg on room air at rest; or

(4) Use portable oxygen; or

(5) Have a cardiac condition to the extent that the person's functional limitations are classified in severity as Class III or Class IV according to standards set by the American Heart Association; or

(6) Are severely limited in their ability to walk due to an arthritic, neurological, or orthopedic condition.

(c) *Special license plate* means a license plate that displays the International Symbol of Access:

(1) In a color that contrasts to the background, and

(2) In the same size as the letters and/or numbers on the plate.

(d) *Removable windshield placard* means a two-sided, hanger-style placard which includes on each side:

(1) The International Symbol of Access, which is at least three inches in height, centered on the placard, and is white on a blue shield;

(2) An identification number;

(3) A date of expiration; and

(4) The seal or other identification of the issuing authority.

(e) *Temporary removable windshield placard* means a two-sided, hanger-style placard which includes on each side:

(1) The International Symbol of Access, which is at least three inches in height, centered on the placard, and is white on a red shield;

(2) An identification number;

(3) A date of expiration; and

(4) The seal or other identification of the issuing authority.

§ 1235.3 Special license plates.

(a) Upon application of a person with a disability which limits or impairs the ability to walk, each State shall issue special license plates for the vehicle which is registered in the applicant's name. The initial application shall be accompanied by the certification of a licensed physician that the applicant meets the § 1235.2(b) definition of persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk. The issuance of a special license plate shall not preclude the issuance of a removable windshield placard.

(b) Upon application of an organization, each State shall issue special license plates for the vehicle registered in the applicant's name if the vehicle is primarily used to transport persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk. The application shall include a certification by the applicant, under criteria to be determined by the State, that the vehicle is primarily used to transport persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

(c) The fee for the issuance of a special license plate shall not exceed the fee charged for a similar license plate for the same class vehicle.

§ 1235.4 Removable windshield placards.

(a) The State system shall provide for the issuance and periodic renewal of a removable windshield placard, upon the application of a person with a disability which limits or impairs the ability to walk. The State system shall require that the issuing authority shall, upon request, issue one addi-

tional placard to applicants who do not have special license plates.

(b) The initial application shall be accompanied by the certification of a licensed physician that the applicant meets the §1235.2(b) definition of persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

(c) The State system shall require that the removable windshield placard is displayed in such a manner that it may be viewed from the front and rear of the vehicle by hanging it from the front windshield rearview mirror of a vehicle utilizing a parking space reserved for persons with disabilities. When there is no rearview mirror, the placard shall be displayed on the dashboard.

§1235.5 Temporary removable windshield placards.

(a) The State system shall provide for the issuance of a temporary removable windshield placard, upon the application of a person with a disability which limits or impairs the ability to walk. The State system shall require that the issuing authority issue, upon request, one additional temporary removable windshield placard to applicants.

(b) The State system shall require that the application shall be accompanied by the certification of a licensed physician that the applicant meets the §1235.2(b) definition of persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk. The certification shall also include the period of time that the physician determines the applicant will have the disability, not to exceed six months.

(c) The State system shall require that the temporary removable windshield placard is displayed in such a manner that it may be viewed from the front and rear of the vehicle by hanging it from the front windshield rearview mirror of a vehicle utilizing a parking space reserved for persons with disabilities. When there is no rearview mirror, the placard shall be displayed on the dashboard.

(d) The State system shall require that the temporary removable windshield placard shall be valid for a period of time for which the physician has determined that the applicant will

have the disability, not to exceed six months from the date of issuance.

§1235.6 Parking.

Special license plates, removable windshield placards, or temporary removable windshield placards displaying the International Symbol of Access shall be the only recognized means of identifying vehicles permitted to utilize parking spaces reserved for persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

§1235.7 Parking space design, construction, and designation.

(a) Each State shall establish design, construction, and designation standards for parking spaces reserved for persons with disabilities, under criteria to be determined by the State. These standards shall:

(1) Ensure that parking spaces are accessible to, and usable by, persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk;

(2) Ensure the safety of persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk who use these spaces and their accompanying accessible routes; and

(3) Ensure uniform sign standards which comply with those prescribed by the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" (23 CFR part 655, subpart F) to designate parking spaces reserved for persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

(b) The design, construction, and alteration of parking spaces reserved for persons with disabilities for which Federal funds participate must meet the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.

§1235.8 Reciprocity.

The State system shall recognize removable windshield placards, temporary removable windshield placards and special license plates which have been issued by issuing authorities of other States and countries, for the purpose of identifying vehicles permitted to utilize parking spaces reserved for persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1235—SAMPLE REMOVABLE WINDSHIELD PLACARD



COLORS

SYMBOL & LEGEND — WHITE
BACKGROUND — BLUE

APPENDIX B TO PART 1235—SAMPLE TEMPORARY REMOVABLE WINDSHIELD PLACARD



COLORS
SYMBOL & LEGEND—WHITE
BACKGROUND—RED

SUBCHAPTER C—GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1250—POLITICAL SUBDIVISION PARTICIPATION IN STATE HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAMS

Sec.

1250.1 Scope.

1250.2 Purpose.

1250.3 Policy.

1250.4 Determining local share.

1250.5 Waivers.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 315, 402(b); and delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 41 FR 23948, June 14, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§1250.1 Scope.

This part establishes guidelines for the States to assure their meeting the requirements for 40 percent political subdivision participation in State highway safety programs under 23 U.S.C. 402 (b)(1)(C).

§1250.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to provide guidelines to determine whether a State is in compliance with the requirement that at least 40 percent of all Federal funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 402 will be expended by political subdivisions of such State.

§1250.3 Policy.

To assure that the provisions of 23 U.S.C. 402(b)(1)(C) are complied with, the NHTSA and FHWA field offices will:

(a) Prior to approving the State's Annual Work Program (AWP), review the AWP and each of the subelement plans which make up the AWP. The NHTSA Regional Administrator will review the 14½ safety standard areas for which NHTSA is responsible and the FHWA Division Administrator will review the 3½ safety standard areas for which FHWA is responsible. The narrative description for each subelement plan should contain sufficient information to identify the funds to be expended by, or for the benefit of the political subdivisions.

(b) Withhold approval of a State's AWP, as provided in Highway Safety Program Manual volume 103, chapter

III, paragraph 3c, where the program does not provide at least 40 percent of Federal funds for planned local program expenditures.

(c) During the management review of the State's operations, determine if the political subdivisions had an active voice in the initiation, development and implementation of the programs for which such sums were expended.

§ 1250.4 Determining local share.

(a) In determining whether a State meets the requirement that at least 40 percent of Federal 402 funds be expended by political subdivisions, FHWA and NHTSA will apply the 40 percent requirement sequentially to each fiscal year's apportionments, treating all apportionments made from a single fiscal year's authorizations as a single entity for this purpose. Therefore, at least 40 percent of each State's apportionments from each year's authorizations must be used in the highway safety programs of its political subdivisions prior to the period when funds would normally lapse. The 40 percent requirement is applicable to the State's total federally funded safety program irrespective of Standard designation or Agency responsibility.

(b) When Federal funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 402 are expended by a political subdivision, such expenditures are clearly part of the local share. Local safety project related expenditures and associated indirect costs, which are reimbursable to the grantee local governments, are classifiable as the local share of Federal funds. Illustrations of such expenditures are the cost incurred by a local government in planning and administration of project related safety activities, driver education activities, traffic court programs, traffic records system improvements, upgrading emergency medical services, pedestrian safety activities, improved traffic enforcement, alcohol countermeasures, highway debris removal programs, pupil transportation programs, accident investigation, surveillance of high accident locations, and traffic engineering services.

(c) When Federal funds apportioned under 23 U.S.C. 402 are expended by the State or a State agency for the benefit of a political subdivision, such funds may be considered as part of the local share, provided that the political subdivision benefitted has had an active voice in the initiation, development, and implementation of the programs for which such funds are expended. In no case may the State arbitrarily ascribe State agency expenditures as "benefitting local government." Where political subdivisions have had an active voice in the initiation, development, and implementation of a particular program, and a political subdivision which has not had such active voice agrees in advance of implementation to accept the benefits of the program, the Federal share of the cost of such benefits may be credited toward meeting the 40 percent local participation requirement. Where no political subdivisions have had an active voice in the initiation, development, and implementation of a particular program, but a political subdivision requests the benefits of the program as part of the local government's highway safety program, the Federal share of the cost of such benefits may be credited toward meeting the 40 percent local participation requirement. Evidence of consent and acceptance of the work, goods or services on behalf of the local government must be established and maintained on file by the State, until all funds authorized for a specific year are expended and audits completed.

(d) State agency expenditures which are generally not classified as local are within such standard areas as vehicle inspection, vehicle registration and driver licensing. However, where these Standards provide funding for services such as: driver improvement tasks administered by traffic courts, or where they furnish computer support for local government requests for traffic record searches, these expenditures are classifiable as benefitting local programs.

§ 1250.5 Waivers.

While the 40 percent requirement may be waived in whole or in part by the Secretary or his delegate, it is expected that each State program will generate political subdivision partici-

pation to the extent required by the Act so that requests for waivers will be minimized. Where a waiver is requested, however, it will be documented at least by a conclusive showing of the absence of legal authority over highway safety activities at the political subdivision levels of the State and will recommend the appropriate percentage participation to be applied in lieu of the 40 percent.

PART 1251—STATE HIGHWAY SAFETY AGENCY

Sec.

1251.1 Purpose.

1251.2 Policy.

1251.3 Authority.

1251.4 Functions.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 402; 23 U.S.C. 315; 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 45 FR 59145, Sept. 8, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1251.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe the minimum authority and functions of the State Highway Safety Agency established in each State by the Governor under the authority of the Highway Safety Act (23 U.S.C. 402).

§ 1251.2 Policy.

In order for a State to receive funds under the Highway Safety Act, the Governor shall exercise his or her responsibilities through a State Highway Safety Agency that has "adequate powers and is suitably equipped and organized to carry out the program to the satisfaction of the Secretary." 23 U.S.C. 402(b)(1)(A). Accordingly, it is the policy of this part that approval of a State's Highway Safety Plan will depend upon the State's compliance with §§ 1251.3 and 1251.4 of this part.

§ 1251.3 Authority.

Each State Highway Safety Agency shall be authorized to:

(a) Develop and implement a process for obtaining information about the highway safety programs administered by other State and local agencies.

(b) Periodically review and comment to the Governor on the effectiveness of highway safety plans and activities in the State regardless of funding source.

(c) Provide or facilitate the provision of technical assistance to other State agencies and political subdivisions to develop highway safety programs.

(d) Provide financial and technical assistance to other State agencies and political subdivisions in carrying out highway safety programs.

§ 1251.4 Functions.

Each State Highway Safety Agency shall:

(a) Develop and prepare the Highway Safety Plan prescribed by volume 102 of the Highway Safety Program Manual (23 CFR 1204.4, Supplement B), based on evaluation of highway accidents and safety problems within the State.

(b) Establish priorities for highway safety programs funded under 23 U.S.C. 402 within the State.

(c) Provide information and assistance to prospective aid recipients on program benefits, procedures for participation, and development of plans.

(d) Encourage and assist local units of government to improve their highway safety planning and administration efforts.

(e) Review the implementation of State and local highway safety plans and programs, regardless of funding source, and evaluate the implementation of those plans and programs funded under 23 U.S.C. 402.

(f) Monitor the progress of activities and the expenditure of section 402 funds contained in the State's approved Highway Safety Plan.

(g) Assure that independent audits are made of the financial operations of the State Highway Safety Agency and of the use of section 402 funds by any subrecipient.

(h) Coordinate the State Highway Safety Agency's Highway Safety Plan with other federally and non-federally supported programs relating to or affecting highway safety.

(i) Assess program performance through analysis of data relevant to highway safety planning.

PART 1252—STATE MATCHING OF PLANNING AND ADMINISTRATION COSTS

Sec.

1252.1 Purpose.

1252.2 Definitions.

1252.3 Applicability.

1252.4 Policy.

1252.5 Procedures.

1252.6 Responsibilities.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 402 and 315; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 1.50.

SOURCE: 45 FR 47145, July 14, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1252.1 Purpose.

This part establishes the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policy on planning and administration (P&A) costs for State highway safety agencies. It defines planning and administration costs, describes the expenditures that may be used to satisfy the State matching requirement, prescribes how the requirement will be met, and when States will have to comply with the requirement.

§ 1252.2 Definitions.

(a) *Fiscal year* means the twelve months beginning each October 1, and ending the following September 30.

(b) *Direct costs* are those costs which can be identified specifically with a particular planning and administration or program activity. The salary of a data analyst on the State highway safety agency staff is an example of a direct cost attributable to P&A. The salary of an emergency medical technician course instructor is an example of direct cost attributable to a program activity.

(c) *Indirect costs* are those costs (1) incurred for a common or joint purpose benefiting more than one program activity and (2) not readily assignable to the program activity specifically benefited. For example, centralized support services such as personnel, procurement, and budgeting would be indirect costs.

(d) *Planning and administration (P&A) costs* are those direct and indirect costs that are attributable to the overall development and management of the Highway Safety Plan. Such costs could include salaries, related personnel benefits, travel expenses, and rental costs.

(e) *Program management costs* are those costs attributable to a program area (e.g., salary of an emergency medical services coordinator, the impact evaluation of an activity, or the travel expenses of a local traffic engineer).

(f) *State highway safety agency* is the agency directly responsible for coordinating the State's highway safety program authorized by 23 U.S.C. 402.

§ 1252.3 Applicability.

The provisions of this part apply to obligations incurred after November 6, 1978, for planning and administration costs under 23 U.S.C. 402.

§ 1252.4 Policy.

Federal participation in P&A activities shall not exceed 50 percent of the total cost of such activities, or the applicable sliding scale rate in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 120. The Federal contribution for P&A activities shall not exceed 10 percent of the total funds the State receives under 23 U.S.C. 402. In accordance with 23 U.S.C. 120(1), the Federal share payable for projects in the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands shall be 100 percent. The Indian State, as defined by 23 U.S.C. 402 (d) and (1), is exempt from the provisions of this part. NHTSA funds shall be used only to finance P&A activities attributable to NHTSA programs and FHWA funds shall be used only to finance P&A costs attributable to FHWA programs.

[47 FR 15121, Apr. 8, 1982]

§ 1252.5 Procedures.

(a) P&A tasks and related costs shall be described in the P&A module of the State's Highway Safety Plan. The State's matching share shall be determined on the basis of the total P&A costs in the module. Federal participation shall not exceed 50 percent (or the applicable sliding scale) of the total P&A costs. A State shall not use

NHTSA funds to pay more than 50 percent of the P&A costs attributable to NHTSA programs nor use FHWA funds to pay more than 50 percent of the P&A costs attributable to FHWA programs. In addition, the Federal contribution for P&A activities shall not exceed 10 percent of the total funds in the State received under 23 U.S.C. 402.

(b) FHWA and NHTSA funds may be used to pay for the Federal share of P&A costs up to the amounts determined by multiplying the Federal share by the ratio between the P&A costs attributable to FHWA programs and the P&A costs attributable to NHTSA programs. For example: A State's total P&A costs are \$40,000. The State's share is 50 percent or \$20,000. To pay the remaining \$20,000, the State first ascertains the amount spent out of the total costs for each agency's programs, then applies the ratio between these two amounts to the \$20,000. If \$36,000 of the total costs are spent for NHTSA programs and \$4,000 for FHWA programs, the ratio would be 9/1 and the corresponding allocation of the Federal share would be \$18,000 to NHTSA and \$2,000 to FHWA.

(c) A State at its option may allocate salary and related costs of State highway safety agency employees to one of the following:

- (1) The administration and planning functions in the P&A module;
- (2) The program management functions in one or more Program modules; or
- (3) A combination of administration and planning functions in the P&A module and the program management functions in one or more program modules.

(d) If an employee is principally performing administration and planning functions under a P&A module, the total salary and related costs may be allocated to the P&A module. If the employee is principally performing program management functions under one or more program modules, the total salary and related costs may be charged directly to the appropriate module(s). If an employee is spending time on a combination of administration and planning functions and program management functions, the total salary and related costs may be

charged to the appropriate module(s) based on the actual time worked under each module. If the State highway safety agency elects to allocate costs based on actual time spent on an activity, the State highway safety agency must keep accurate time records showing the work activities for each employee. The State's record keeping system must be approved by the appropriate FHWA and NHTSA officials.

(e) Those tasks and related costs contained in the P&A module, not defined as P&A costs under §1252.2(d) of this part, are not subject to the planning and administration cost matching requirement.

[45 FR 47145, July 14, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 15121, Apr. 8, 1982]

§ 1252.6 Responsibilities.

During the Highway Safety Plan approval process, the responsible FHWA and NHTSA officials shall approve a P&A module only if the projected State expenditure is at least 25 percent (or the appropriate sliding scale rate) of the total P&A costs identified in the module. If a State elects to prorate P&A and program management costs, the appropriate NHTSA and FHWA officials must approve the method that the State highway safety agency will use to record the time spent on these activities. During the process of reimbursement, the responsible FHWA and NHTSA officials shall assure that Federal reimbursement for P&A costs at no time exceeds 75 percent (of the applicable sliding scale rate) of the costs accumulated at the time of reimbursement.

PART 1260—CERTIFICATION OF SPEED LIMIT ENFORCEMENT

- Sec.
- 1260.1 Purpose.
- 1260.3 Objective.
- 1260.5 Definitions.
- 1260.7 Adoption of national maximum speed limits.
- 1260.9 Formulation of a plan for monitoring speeds.
- 1260.11 Guidelines and evaluations of operations.
- 1260.13 Certification requirement.
- 1260.15 Certification content.
- 1260.17 Certification and statistical submital.

1260.19 Effect of failure to certify or to meet compliance standards.

1260.21 Penalty reduction and notification of noncompliance.

Appendix to Part 1260—Speed Monitoring Program Procedural Manual

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 118, 141, 154, 315 and delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 58 FR 54820, Oct. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1260.1 Purpose.

This part prescribes requirements for administering a program for monitoring speeds on public highways in order to provide reliable data to be included in a State's annual certification of speed limit enforcement.

§ 1260.3 Objective.

To establish a valid statistical method of measuring a sample of vehicle speeds on a sample of highways to estimate the percentage of vehicles exceeding the speed limit on highways posted at 55 mph and on highways posted at 65 mph with sufficient accuracy to support a determination of compliance by a State's motoring public with the National Maximum Speed Limits in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 154; to prescribe the compliance reporting requirements for the States; and to specify fund transfer provisions for noncompliance with the National Maximum Speed Limits.

§ 1260.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *FHWA* means the Federal Highway Administration.

(b) *Fiscal year* means the Federal fiscal year, consisting of twelve months beginning each October 1 and ending the following September 30.

(c) *Freeway* means a divided arterial highway for through traffic with full control of access and grade separated intersections.

(d) *Governor* means the Governor of any of the fifty States, Puerto Rico or the Mayor of the District of Columbia.

(e) *Highway* means all streets, roads or parkways under the jurisdiction of State, including its political subdivisions, open for use by the general public, and including toll facilities.

(f) *Interstate System* means the Interstate System described in 23 U.S.C. 103(e).

(g) *Local road* means a road which:

(i) Serves primarily to provide access to adjacent land,

(ii) Provides travel service over relatively short distances, and

(iii) Includes rural mileage not classified as part of principal arterial, minor arterial or collector roadway systems.

(h) *Motor vehicle* means any vehicle driven or drawn by mechanical power manufactured primarily for use on public highways, except any vehicle operated exclusively on a rail or rails.

(i) *National Maximum Speed Limits* mean the speed limits provided for the highways described in 23 U.S.C. 154.

(j) *NHTSA* means the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

(k) *Roadway Segment* means either a highway performance monitoring system sample section as defined by the States, a section of highway instrumented for another purpose on which required speed data may be collected, or a section of highway approximately five miles in length that is selected randomly from the universe of highway sections for each highway classification.

(l) *State* means any one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

§ 1260.7 Adoption of national maximum speed limits.

The Secretary of Transportation shall not approve any Federal-aid projects under 23 U.S.C. 106 in a State which fails to adopt or maintain maximum speed limits as follows:

(a)(1) The maximum speed limit shall be 65 mph or less on a highway located outside of an urbanized area of 50,000 population or more, either on the Interstate System, or on a highway:

(i) Which is constructed to Interstate standards in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 109(b) and connected to a highway on the Interstate System;

(ii) Which is a divided 4-lane fully controlled access highway designed on constructed to connect to a highway on the Interstate System posted at 65 miles per hour and constructed to design and construction standards as de-

termined by the Secretary which provide a facility adequate for a speed limit of 65 miles per hour; or

(iii) Which is constructed to the geometric and construction standards adequate for current and probable future traffic demands and for the needs of the locality and is designated by the Secretary as part of the Interstate System in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 139(c).

(2) The maximum speed limit on all other public highways in the State shall be 55 mph or less. Emergency and police motor vehicles may be authorized to operate at higher speeds when necessary to protect the public health and safety.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the speed limit on any portion of a highway shall be uniformly applicable to all types of motor vehicles using such portion of highway, if on November 1, 1973, such portion of highway had a speed limit which was uniformly applicable to all types of vehicles using it.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, a State may establish a lower speed limit for a motor vehicle operating under a special permit because of weight or dimension of such vehicle, including any load thereon.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, a State may specify nonuniform speed limits on any portion of a highway when the condition of the highway, weather, a crash, or other condition creates a temporary hazard to the safety of traffic on such portion of a highway.

§ 1260.9 Formulation of a plan for monitoring speeds.

(a) Each State shall develop a speed sampling plan following the guidelines in the Speed Monitoring Program Procedural Manual (SMPPM), FHWA, 1992, which is set forth in the appendix. The initial plan shall have two major parts. Part I shall provide details on how the State will select and instrument new speed monitoring sites. These details shall include identification of potential sites and schedules for equipment procurement, installation, and testing. Part II shall provide details on how the State will follow the guidelines provided in the SMPPM. Only part II of

the speed sample and monitoring plan, as described below, is required to be updated after the initial submission of the plan.

(b) At a minimum, the plan shall discuss the following subjects:

(1) Miles of highway posted at the National Maximum Speed Limit (NMSL) classified as follows:

(i) Miles of freeways posted at 55 mph;

(ii) Miles of freeways posted at 65 mph (including freeways with posted speed limits that are higher than 55 mph but lower than 65 mph);

(iii) Miles of nonfreeways posted at 55 mph;

(2) Number of sampling locations and their distribution by highway classification (55 mph freeways, 65 mph freeways and 55 mph nonfreeways), all of which shall be determined in accordance with the SMPPM. The minimum sample size needed by each State for each highway classification shall be determined in accordance with the SMPPM.

(3) Location of monitoring stations. The discussion of the location of the monitoring sites must include information on the functional classification of the highway where the monitoring station is located.

(4) Type and capabilities of speed measuring equipment to be used.

(5) Data collection. (i) Schedule. Speed monitoring sessions shall be scheduled evenly among the three-month periods of the year ending December 31, March 31, June 30, and September 30. Each monitoring station shall be monitored once per three-month period. The dates that monitoring is planned shall be included in the schedule. These dates may be changed if conditions at a site preclude the normal flow of traffic as indicated in clause (ii) of this subsection.

(ii) Field data collection. The choice of a data collection site within a given segment shall reflect the geometric design conditions of the segment. Data shall not be acceptable in determining compliance if conditions at a site are such that the normal flow of traffic is substantially restricted by activities such as highway construction, maintenance operations, extreme weather conditions, temporary lane closings, or

the presence of non-routine enforcement activity.

(iii) A 24-hour monitoring period shall be the duration of any individual speed monitoring session.

(6) Any deviation from the analysis methods described in the SMPPM.

(c) Data collection shall start October 1, 1994.

§ 1260.11 Guidelines and evaluations of operations.

(a) The State shall submit its initial speed monitoring plan to the FHWA Division Administrator on or before January 24, 1994. The plan shall be evaluated annually and revised as conditions dictate. The plan may also be revised at any time during the 12-month data collection period ending September 30 if the State elects to change its speed limit on eligible roads.

(b) Annual evaluations of the State's speed monitoring plan shall be submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator by December 1 following the close of the data collection period of each year beginning with December 1, 1994, so that changes to the plan called for by the evaluation can go into effect with the subsequent quarter beginning January 1. At a minimum, the evaluation shall discuss:

(1) Adjustments to the number of sampling locations in a State.

(2) Any other changes to the plan proposed by the State.

(c) Plan revisions called for during the data collection period due to a State changing its speed limit shall be submitted to the FHWA Division Administrator for approval, and may take effect retroactively to the date on which the speed limit was changed if such approval is granted.

§ 1260.13 Certification requirement.

Each State shall certify to the Secretary of Transportation before January 1 of each year that it is enforcing the National Maximum Speed Limit on all public highways in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 154. The certification shall be supported by information on activities and results achieved during the 12-month period ending on September 30 preceding the January 1 date by which certification is required.

§ 1260.15 Certification content.

The certification shall consist of the following elements:

(a) (1) A statement by the Governor of the State, or an official designated by the Governor, that the National Maximum Speed Limits on public highways in the State are being enforced. The certifying statement shall be worded as follows:

(Name of the certifying official), (position title), of the (State or Commonwealth) of _____, do hereby certify that the (State or Commonwealth) of _____, is enforcing the National Maximum Speed Limits.

(2) If this statement is made by an official other than the Governor, a copy of the document designating the official, signed by the Governor, shall also be included in the certification made under this part.

(b) A copy of any State law, regulation, administrative order, statement of policy or any other written instruction relating to enforcement of the National Maximum Speed Limits shall be included with the initial certification required by this rule. If there has been no change in the applicable State law, regulation, administrative order, policy statement or written instruction concerning National Maximum Speed Limit Enforcement, then a State may include a statement to that effect with the annual certification. If a change has occurred then a State need only submit a copy of the changed document with subsequent annual certifications. If a written enforcement policy on the National Maximum Speed Limits does not exist, a statement to that effect must also be included.

(c) Information relating to enforcement and monitoring as follows:

(1) Miles of highway with a 55 mph or 65 mph speed limit, by the following highway categories:

(i) Freeways posted at 55 mph;

(ii) Freeways posted at 65 mph (including freeways posted higher than 55 mph but lower than 65 mph); and

(iii) Nonfreeways posted at 55 mph.

(2) Number of citations issued by State agencies for violations of the 55 mph speed limit and 65 mph speed limit during each month of the 12-month period ending on September 30 before the date by which certification is required.

(3) Number of monitoring locations and monitoring sessions.

(4) Number of vehicles observed during monitoring sessions.

(5) Distribution of vehicle speed by each highway category listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(6) For freeways and nonfreeways posted at 55 mph—the percentage of vehicles exceeding each of the following speeds: 55, 60, 65, 70 and 75 mph.

(7) For freeways posted at 65 mph—the percentage of vehicles exceeding each of the following speeds: 65, 70, 75, 80 and 85 mph.

(8) The data must be reported as required in the SMPPM.

(d) A calculation of the State's compliance scores is as follows: The statewide percentage of vehicles exceeding 60, 65 and 70 mph on all 55 mph highways, and 70, 75 and 80 mph on all 65 mph highways, is derived from the speed sampling plan specified in § 1260.9, and adjusted using a single adjustment procedure to take into account potential error sources. The single adjustment formula is:

$$H = \frac{(A + B)}{2}$$

where: H=The percent exceeding x mph after adjustment

A=the percent of vehicles exceeding x mph, and

B=the percent of vehicles exceeding $+5$ mph

These percents shall be calculated to the precision of a tenth of one percent. The adjusted percentages, also calculated to the precision of a tenth of one percent, are then inserted into the compliance formula and the State's compliance score is calculated. The percentage of vehicles exceeding a speed is expressed in percentage form. For example, 48.5 percent is expressed in the formula as 48.5, not 0.485.

The State's compliance score is determined by summing the product of relative fatality and a measure of crash severity, as derived from the 1989-1991 National Accident Sampling System data and 1990 Fatal Accident Reporting System data, and the percentage of vehicles exceeding 5 mph, 10 mph and 15 mph over the speed limit for each of the three highway categories. The compliance score formula is:

Compliance score=

1.055 $\times$ (percentage >60 on 55 mph freeways)

+1.115 $\times$ (percentage >65 on 55 mph freeways)

+1.180 × (percentage >70 on 55 mph free-ways)	
+1.354 × (percentage >70 on 65 mph free-ways)	
+1.434 × (percentage >75 on 65 mph free-ways)	
+1.520 × (percentage >80 on 65 mph free-ways)	
+2.659 × (percentage >60 on 55 mph nonfreeways)	
+2.811 × (percentage >65 on 55 mph nonfreeways)	
+2.974 × (percentage >70 on 55 mph nonfreeways)	

The maximum allowable compliance scores are:

States with all highway categories.....	210
States with 55 mph freeways and 55 non-freeways.....	176
States with only 55 mph nonfreeways and 65 mph freeways.....	138
States with only 55 mph freeways.....	73

The State shall submit its compliance score in its annual certification statement.

§1260.17 Certification and statistical submittal.

(a) The Governor, or an official designated by the Governor, each year shall submit the certification to the FHWA Division Administrator. The FHWA Division Administrator will retain the original and forward two copies each to the Regional Administrators of FHWA and NHTSA. The Regional Administrators will each retain one copy and forward one copy of the submission, with any pertinent comments, to their respective Washington, DC Headquarters Chief Counsel.

(b) Any changes to the original certification or supplemental information necessitated by the review of the certifications as they are forwarded shall be submitted in the same manner as the original submission.

(c) The State is required to submit the information relating to enforcement, monitoring, and the compliance score as described in §1260.15 (c) and (d).

(d) The data required for the annual certification under §1260.15(c), with the exception of the speeding citation data required under §1260.15(c)(2), shall be submitted by each State to the FHWA Division Administrator on a quarterly basis for the 3-month periods ending December 31, March 31, June 30 and September 30 of each year. The submission of the July-September quarter

shall, in addition to the quarterly report, include a summary report of the entire year's speed monitoring data (starting from the previous October 1). This submission shall also include the State's annual citation information.

§ 1260.19 Effect of failure to certify or to meet compliance standards.

(a) If a State fails to certify as required by §1260.13, no Federal-aid highway project shall be approved under 23 U.S.C. 106 in that State.

(b) Notwithstanding the proper submission of the certification and information supporting the speed monitoring activities of any State, if the Secretary determines that a State's compliance score calculated pursuant to §1260.15(d) is greater than the maximum allowable compliance score as provided in §1260.15(d), an amount calculated under paragraph (c) of this section from funds apportioned to that State under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1), 104(b)(2), 104(b)(3), 104(b)(4) and 104(b)(6) shall be transferred to such State's highway safety grant program fund under 23 U.S.C. 402 for the fiscal year subsequent to the fiscal year in which the State submitted its certification and supporting information upon which the compliance score is calculated.

(c) The amount of funds transferred shall be calculated by penalty category as follows:

(1) For States with all highway categories:

(i) Penalty category 1. If the compliance score exceeds 210 but is less than 231, one-half of one percent of the funds shall be transferred.

(ii) Penalty category 2. If the score is at least 231 but is less than 252, one percent shall be transferred.

(iii) Penalty category 3. If the score is 252 or greater, one and one-half percent shall be transferred.

(2) For States with 55 mph freeways and 55 nonfreeways:

(i) Penalty category 1. If the compliance score exceeds 176 but is less than 194, one-half of one percent of the funds shall be transferred.

(ii) Penalty category 2. If the score is at least 194 but less than 211, one percent shall be transferred.

(iii) Penalty category 3. If the score is 211 or greater, one and one-half percent shall be transferred.

(3) For States with only 55 mph nonfreeways and 65 mph freeways:

(i) Penalty category 1. If the compliance score exceeds 138 but is less than 152, one-half of one percent of the funds shall be transferred.

(ii) Penalty category 2. If the score is at least 152 but is less than 166, one percent shall be transferred.

(iii) Penalty category 3. If the score is 166 or greater, one and one-half percent shall be transferred.

(4) For States with only 55 mph freeways:

(i) Penalty category 1. If the compliance score exceeds 73 but is less than 80, one-half of one percent of the funds shall be transferred.

(ii) Penalty category 2. If the score is at least 80 but less than 88, one percent shall be transferred.

(iii) Penalty category 3. If the score is 88 or greater, one and one-half percent shall be transferred.

(d) An additional one percent of the funds apportioned to the State under 23 U.S.C. 104(b)(1), 104(b)(2), 104(b)(3), 104(b)(4) and 104(b)(6) shall be transferred pursuant to subsection (b) of this section to the State's highway safety grant program fund under 23 U.S.C. 402 for the fiscal year subsequent to the fiscal year in which the State submitted its compliance score if the Secretary determines that the State's compliance score calculated pursuant to § 1260.15(d) is in the same or a higher penalty category as the State's compliance score submitted in the prior fiscal year, as provided by paragraphs (c) (1) through (4) of this section.

[58 FR 54820, Oct. 22, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 30698, June 15, 1994]

§ 1260.21 Penalty reduction and notification of noncompliance.

(a) If the FHWA and NHTSA Administrators determine that a noncomplying State's fatality rate, rounded to the nearest tenth, is at least ten percent below the national fatality rate, the Secretary shall reduce the amount of the apportionment transferred under § 1260.19 by one-third. The fatality rate is determined using fatality data con-

tained in NHTSA's Fatal Accident Reporting System Annual Report and vehicle-miles of travel data reported in FHWA's Annual Highway Statistics publication. The State's fatality rate will be based on data for the calendar year preceding the fiscal year in which its compliance score is greater than the maximum allowable compliance score.

(b) On the basis of the information provided by the State and other information in the possession of the Department, the Secretary will notify the Governor of the State of the transfer of apportionments and direct the transfer of said apportionments. A copy of that notification will be transmitted promptly to the State by certified mail.

(c) The State shall expend any transferred funds pursuant to §§ 1260.19(b) and 1260.19(d) for section 402 programs within that State. In no instance shall the transfer under § 1260.19(b) exceed the total section 402 apportionment for that fiscal year, prior to any penalty reduction, and in no instance shall the total transferred funds under §§ 1260.19(b) and 1260.19(d) exceed one and one-half times the total section 402 apportionment for any fiscal year.

[58 FR 54820, Oct. 22, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 30698, June 15, 1994]

APPENDIX TO PART 1260—SPEED MONITORING PROGRAM PROCEDURAL MANUAL

Purpose

The speed monitoring program is intended to provide reliable data to be included in a State's annual certification of National Maximum Speed Limit (NMSL) enforcement.

Legislation

Section 205 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 and Section 1029 of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) are the basis for speed monitoring activities related to the National Maximum Speed Limit.

Development and Documentation of Sampling Plan

Following the guidelines in this rule, each State shall develop a Speed Sampling and Analysis Plan for approval by the FHWA Division Administrator. The plan shall be reviewed annually, and updated if there are changes in the number or location of mon-

monitoring stations, or in the dates that data collection is planned. At a minimum, the plan shall include:

- Grouping of highways by three highway categories:

—Freeways posted at 55 mph

—Freeways posted at 65 mph

—Non-Freeways posted at 55 mph

- Number of miles of highway with a 55 or 65 mph speed limit, by above categories.

- Number of monitoring stations, sessions, location, and the direction that monitoring takes place (Northbound, Westbound, etc.).

- Any request for an exemption if a State proposes to limit the number of monitoring stations to a number no less than 30 percent higher than the maximum number of monitoring stations under the previous program. This request should include a justification as well as demonstrable assurances that the data integrity is being preserved.

- Type and capabilities of speed measuring equipment used.

- Functional classification of selected monitoring sites.

- Dates of planned data collection for each monitoring station.

- Any deviation from analysis methods recommended in this document.

Sampling Plan Prerequisites

The three types of data that must be assembled before a sampling plan can be developed are:

1. Miles of highway, by highway category, with a 55 or 65 mph speed limit.
2. Location of Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) sample sections.
3. Location of monitoring stations under old program.

Miles of Highway, by Highway Category, With a 55 mph or 65 mph Speed Limit

Miles of highway, by highway category, with a 55 or 65 mph speed limit will be used in the random selection of monitoring stations.

Highways will be grouped into the following categories:

—Freeways posted at 55 mph

—Freeways posted at 65 mph

—Non-Freeways posted at 55 mph

The monitoring category "non-freeways posted at 55 mph" will NOT include any facilities classified as "local," any unpaved roads, and any rural minor collectors.

Location of HPMS Sample Sections

The location of the HPMS sample sections will assist in the selection of monitoring stations. HPMS sections average five miles in length. Monitoring stations will be randomly selected from among the HPMS sample sections where the entire section is posted at 55 or 65 mph.

Location of Monitoring Stations Under the Old Program

The location of existing monitoring stations must be known. Since the old monitoring stations were selected randomly, many of those stations can be retained, under the procedures discussed in the section "Selection of Sample Sites".

Sampling Guidelines

This section presents a sampling plan designed to monitor the speeds vehicles travel on highways posting with a 55 mph or 65 mph speed limit. Monitoring stations will be randomly selected from road segments in three highway categories:

- 55 mph freeways.

- 65 mph freeways.

- 55 mph non-freeways.

The State shall be responsible for selecting the sites to be monitored in accordance with the procedures in this section.

The following issues are addressed:

- Determination of sample sizes;
- Selection of sample sites;
- Number of sampling sessions and length of monitoring period.

Determination of Sample Sizes

The number of monitoring stations required in each State is a function of the number of different highway categories, the variability in the number of vehicles using each highway type, and the number of vehicles exceeding the speed limit in each of the three different levels (exceeding 60, 65, 70 etc.). Data from past speed surveys indicate that speeds vary much more on 55 mph non-freeways than on 55 or 65 mph freeways. In addition, most States have much more 55 mph non-freeway mileage than 55 or 65 mph freeway mileage. Thus, most States will have more monitoring stations on non-freeways than on freeways.

Three tables have been developed to assist the States in determining sample sizes. The tables were derived using speed data from previous surveys. Estimates of sampling errors were calculated for the 55 mph freeway and 55 mph non-freeway monitoring categories. Since no data were available for 65 mph freeways, the assumption was made that the variability of speeds on this highway type were similar to the variability of speeds on the 55 mph freeways. An estimate of overall variance and percent of vehicles exceeding 55 mph were calculated using weighted averaging across the States examined. For the 55 mph freeways, the percent of vehicles exceeding 55 mph averaged 70.9 percent with an estimated population standard deviation of 21 percent. For the 55 mph non-freeways, the percent of vehicles exceeding 55 mph averaged 51.8 percent with an estimated population standard deviation of 40 percent.

Using these figures the sample size tables were created. The tables show sample sizes for each highway category as a function of the required precision and the number of road segments in each category. The sample sizes given in each table at the 7.5 percent level of precision are the *minimum* necessary in each category to meet the precision requirement of these guidelines.

TABLE 1.—FREEWAYS WITH 55 MPH SPEED LIMIT

Number of road segments	Number of highway segments to be sampled*
1	1
2-3	2
4-6	3
7-10	4
11-18	5
19-36	6
37-141	7
142 or more	8

* Precision based on one standard deviation and the percent of vehicles exceeding 55 equal to 70.9 percent.

TABLE 2.—FREEWAYS WITH 65 MPH SPEED LIMIT

Number of road segments	Number of highway segments to be sampled*
1	1
2-3	2
4-6	3
7-10	4
11-18	5
19-36	6
37-141	7
142 or more	8

* Precision based on data from 55 mph Freeways and the assumption that the two roadway categories are similar in variation.

TABLE 3.—NON-FREEWAYS WITH 55 MPH SPEED LIMIT

Number of road segments	Number of highway segments to be sampled*
1	1
2	2
3	3
4-5	4
6	5
7-8	6
9-10	7
11-12	8
13-14	9
15-16	10
17-19	11
20-22	12

TABLE 3.—NON-FREEWAYS WITH 55 MPH SPEED LIMIT—Continued

Number of road segments	Number of highway segments to be sampled*
23-25	13
26-29	14
30-34	15
35-39	16
40-45	17
46-53	18
54-62	19
63-74	20
75-88	21
89-108	22
110-137	23
138-180	24
181-253	25
254-406	26
407-950	27
951 or more	28

* Precision based on one standard deviation and the percent of vehicles exceeding 55 equal to 51.8 percent.

Table 1 should be used to determine the number of monitoring stations for freeways with 55 mph speed limits. For example, in a State with 120 freeway road segments at 55 mph, seven monitoring stations would be required to meet the precision level of 7.5 percent.

Similarly, Table 2 should be used for determining the number of monitoring stations for 65 mph freeways and Table 3 for 55 mph non-freeways. Continuing the example, if this State had 60 segments of 65 mph freeways then a sample of seven monitoring stations would be required on these roads. If the State had 1,000 segments of 55 mph non-freeways then 28 monitoring stations would be required on these roads.

If the total number of monitoring stations required by the above methodology is more than 30 percent higher than the maximum number of stations used on roads in the State's existing speed monitoring program, then the State can petition the Division Administrator for a reduced number of stations. The reduction in stations can be to a level no lower than 30 percent higher than the maximum number of stations under the old program. However, there can be no reduction in the number of stations required on freeways posted at 65 mph. Therefore, any reduction in the number of stations must come from the highway categories freeways posted at 55 mph and non-freeways posted at 55 mph.

In lieu of the sample size tables, States can use their own data from past speed surveys to calculate sample sizes for each of the highway categories. However, the State must document in their sampling plan that their level of precision meets the precision requirements in each highway category. For

55 mph freeways and 65 mph freeways, a relative error of 11 percent for the total percent of vehicles exceeding the speed limit is required. For 55 mph non-freeways, a 14 percent relative error for the total percent of vehicles exceeding the speed limit is required. Relative error is defined as one standard error divided by the estimate of the percent of vehicles exceeding the speed limit. For example, for 55 mph freeways, the percent of vehicles exceeding the speed limit was 71 percent. One standard error was estimated at 7.5 percent. The relative error would be calculated as:

Relative Error = Standard Error/Estimate,
Relative Error = $7.5/71 = 11$ percent.

If a State wishes to have a higher level of statistical reliability than a 7.5 percent level of precision, then the State can modify these monitoring requirements. The State can add monitoring stations or increase the number of days per year during which data are collected. The FHWA Division Administrator must accept the State's proposal before it can be implemented.

Selection of Sample Sizes

It is not feasible to select all new monitoring stations. Therefore, existing stations, including highway segments instrumented for other purposes such as weigh-in-motion or long term pavement monitoring, should be used to the maximum extent possible. States may either have too many or too few existing monitoring stations in each highway category. For example, many States may not have a sufficient number of stations on 65 mph freeways. Under the old monitoring program, all NMSL highways were divided into segments an average of about five miles long, and monitoring stations were randomly selected from these. A similar process will be used under the new monitoring program.

- Too few monitoring stations within a highway category. If more stations are needed, road segments should be chosen at random from all road segments in that category that currently do not have a monitoring station.

- Too many monitoring stations within a highway category. If a State has more stations in a monitoring category than required in the previous section, the State can choose to eliminate stations. However, the stations to be eliminated must be selected at random from the existing stations.

A random selection procedure for either alternative is provided in appendix A. For all new stations one of the two directions of traffic should also be chosen at random. On existing monitoring stations, monitoring should take place in the same direction as under the old program. As under the old program, monitoring will take place on all lanes of the highway segment chosen as the monitoring station.

Each year, the number of monitoring stations should be reviewed to determine if any changes are required. Events that could precipitate changing the number of monitoring stations include:

- An increase or decrease in the number of HPMS sample sections in a highway category; and
- The introduction or elimination of a 65 mph maximum speed limit in a State.
- A significant increase or decrease in the amount of 55 mph highways.

Number and Length of Sessions

Each monitoring station will be monitored four times a year, once in each quarter. This is necessary to account for seasonal variation in traffic.

A 24-hour monitoring period will be used to account for varying hourly traffic conditions and to facilitate the scheduling of data collection. It is expected that the number of vehicles counted during the 24-hour monitoring period will vary.

Data Collection

This section summarizes guidelines for data collection in the speed monitoring program. It is a brief outline of basic procedures that should be expanded on by each State in developing its speed monitoring program.

Organization

The program manager should be responsible for selection of monitoring sites, determining location of monitoring stations, obtaining necessary speed measurement equipment, scheduling equipment installation, scheduling data collection, managing data processing and analysis, and submission of required data and certifications. For the field operation a detailed schedule should be developed that includes as a minimum:

- Selection and location of stations;
- Date of permanent station installation;
- Date/time of equipment setup at each location;
- Date/time of equipment takedown at each location;
- Travel time;
- Makeup time for equipment malfunction; bad weather, etc; and
- Transfer of recorded data to program manager.

This schedule should be as comprehensive as possible so that each member of the data collection team knows what work is expected. This schedule should be coordinated with district or local engineers, and law enforcement officials so that data collection does not occur during construction/maintenance activities and periods of intensive enforcement that might affect vehicle speeds.

Selection and Location of Stations

Selection and location of stations should be as described in the Speed Sampling and Analysis Plan. Once sites are selected it must be determined which sites will be permanent monitoring stations and which ones temporary. Speed monitoring has been underway since the mid 1970s and is currently planned to extend at least until FY 1997. Thus it may be cost effective to seriously consider permanent monitoring stations. Equipment for permanent monitoring stations must be scheduled for loop installation. Temporary monitoring station equipment is installed and removed by the data collection team.

Installation of equipment at monitoring Stations—Segments which will have permanent monitoring stations should be surveyed to determine the optimum place for the installation of the monitoring station. The location of the monitoring station should be representative of typical conditions on the section. Situations to be avoided are:

- Near or at a sharp horizontal curve with a speed advisory plate less than the posted speed limit.
- Steep grades (i.e. greater than 4%).
- Within 1000 feet of a significant at-grade intersection.
- Within 1000 feet of an exit ramp or entrance ramp of an interchange.
- Anywhere within the interchange (defined as the distance from the beginning of a deceleration lane through the end of an acceleration lane).
- Where other unusual features exist that might influence vehicle speeds (e.g. a narrow bridge or railroad crossing).

Temporary monitoring stations should be subjected to the same criteria as permanent stations. In this case the field crew should drive the section (a minimum of twice) to become familiar with its characteristics and to identify any unusual conditions, in addition to those mentioned above, and any other criteria developed by the program manager. The criteria established for locating the monitoring station should be carefully followed since failure to do so may yield in speed data that could result in non-compliance due to data error and/or non-comparability.

Equipment Installation and Data Collection

Two common types of detectors are available to be placed on the roadways for speed monitoring. The first is the standard loop detector. Loop detectors are permanently placed in the pavement. The second type includes temporary sensors (e.g., tape switch, cable sensors) and pneumatic tubes. These sensors must be placed on the pavement just before the start of each speed monitoring station. Extreme care is needed in placing the cables on the pavement since all traffic

in one direction must be stopped to place the temporary sensors on the highway. The sensors are attached to the pavement by glue, tape, or both. There may be some problems installing the sensors during wet or cool weather. Both types of sensors perform well when properly placed on the highway. However, under heavy traffic conditions temporary sensors may be damaged.

Data recorders can be placed at a distance from the sensors where the recorder can be secured. The deployment of the data recorder and the temporary sensors can take up to four hours depending on traffic and weather conditions. A shorter deployment period would be needed if permanent loop detectors were already in place.

Review Highway Conditions—Prior to going to the monitoring site, the State should check with district and local engineers and local enforcement officials to determine if any maintenance/construction and/or enforcement activities are present or planned for the site. When the State personnel arrive at the designated site, they should determine the suitability of conditions at the site. Speed monitoring should not be attempted under the following conditions:

- Extreme weather conditions expected during the next 24-hour period (severe rainstorms, heavy snow accumulating or icy roadway);
- Presence of non-routine enforcement activity; or
- Construction/maintenance activity or other disruptive activities which affect the speed of vehicle passing the site.

If any of these conditions exist, the field personnel should immediately contact the program manager or his/her representative so that the session can be rescheduled.

1. *Document Speed Monitoring Station*—The field data collection crew document the exact location, equipment setup, and equipment used. The following information should be included in station documentation:

- Location of site;
- Station number;
- Session number;
- Equipment used;
- Field data collection crew names;
- Time of arrival at site;
- Sketch of site indicating
 1. Location of speed monitoring equipment (sensor, recorder, etc.)
 2. Director of traffic monitored
 3. Geometrics of highway (lane, width, shoulder width, etc.), and
 4. Other physical features;
- Calibration of equipment checklist completed (check manufacturer's literature); and
- Time equipment is turned on.

Once each year the manufacturer's recommended calibration procedures should be completed. Any discrepancy should be re-

ported to the program manager. No measurement should be taken with uncalibrated equipment.

2. End of Session Procedures—When the crew first arrives, they should determine if the equipment is still operating and run appropriate data checks. Any temporary speed monitoring equipment and all data recorders should be removed from the road and stored.

Scheduling the Data Collection

Data collection must account for variations in speed by the hour of the day, day of the week, and time of the year. To account for the hourly variation, all data collection sessions should be 24 hours long. At all monitoring stations one session of data will be obtained each quarter. All sessions should be evenly distributed by day of week. Data should not be collected on any monitoring station more than once on any day of the week in any one year.

Procedures for Obtaining and Recording Data—Data must be collected at each monitoring station to allow for the calculation of the following statistics:

- At monitoring stations on highways posted at 55 mph:
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 55 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 60 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 65 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 70 mph, and
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 75 mph.
- At monitoring stations on freeways posted at 65 mph:
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 65 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 70 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 75 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 80 mph, and
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 80 mph.
- The number of vehicles observed.

To determine the above statistics, each monitoring station must record a count of all vehicles and the speed of all vehicles that pass by the monitoring station in each 24-hour monitoring period.

Information on more categories of "percent exceeding" than is specified in the compliance formula is required to allow for error adjustments and to gather information on percent exceeding speed limit.

Data Analysis and Sample Design Evaluation

This section describes the procedures to be used in analyzing speed monitoring data. The main objective is to develop standard procedures applicable to all States. This section is divided into two parts:

- Computation of statistics related to the percentage of vehicles exceeding 55 mph, 60 mph, 65 mph, 70 mph, 75 mph, 80 mph, and 85 mph.
- Calculation of Compliance Score

Computation of Statistics

For monitoring stations on freeways and non-freeways posted at 55 mph it is necessary to compute the percentage of vehicles exceeding 55 mph, 60 mph, 65 mph, 70 mph, and 75 mph. For monitoring stations on freeways posted at 65 mph it is necessary to compute the percentage of vehicles exceeding 65 mph, 70 mph, 75 mph, 80 mph, and 85 mph.

The data in each category is then adjusted to account for the various errors inherent in the process. As under the old program (FY 1981 to FY 1993), a simplified adjustment will be used to take into account the potential error sources. The adjustment formula is:

$$H = \frac{(A + B)}{2}$$

where: A=the percent of vehicles exceeding x mph

B=the percent of vehicles exceeding x+5 mph, and

H=The percent exceeding x mph after adjustment

The adjusted percentages are then inserted into the compliance formula and the State's compliance score is calculated. The following examples demonstrates these calculations.

Example

Part 1—Percent Exceeding at One Station

The first two parts presents a computation of statistics on the percentage of vehicles exceeding 70 mph on freeways posted at 65 mph. The same procedure is to be used to calculate the percentage of vehicles exceeding 55 mph, 60 mph, 65 mph, 70 mph, and 75 mph on highways posted at 55 mph, and the percent of vehicles exceeding 65 mph, 70 mph, 75 mph, 80 mph, and 85 mph on freeways posted at 65 mph.

For each monitoring station, the proportion of vehicles exceeding 70 mph is computed by dividing the number of vehicles traveling in excess of 70 mph by the total number of vehicles measured during the four monitoring sessions. The percentage of vehicles exceeding 70 mph is derived simply by multiplying the proportion by 100.

Location Number 1

Quarter	Number of vehicles exceeding 70 mph	Total vehicles measured
1	2,936	9,786
2	3,473	11,875
3	3,616	12,429
4	3,229	11,064
Total	13,254	45,154

Percentage Exceeding 70 mph for Location Number 1:

$$100 \left(\frac{13,254}{45,154} \right) = 29.4$$

Part 2—Percent Exceeding for One Highway Category

The percentage exceeding 70 mph for each highway category is derived by summing the number of vehicles exceeding 70 mph for all the monitoring stations within the highway category, dividing this sum by the total number of vehicles measured in the highway category, and multiplying the result by 100.

Freeways Posted at 65 MPH

Location No.	Number of vehicles exceeding 70 mph	Total vehicles measured
1	13,254	45,154
2	15,519	56,549
3	8,410	35,831
4	18,374	61,143
5	14,291	48,784
Total	69,848	247,461

Percentage Exceeding 70 mph for Freeways Posted at 65 mph:

$$100 \left(\frac{69,848}{247,461} \right) = 28.2$$

Part 3—Simplified Adjustment

This adjustment is to be taken for each of the nine percentages exceeding that go into the base compliance score. Using the following percentages:

38.5 percent exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph Freeways

19.0 percent exceeding 65 mph on 55 mph Freeways

Calculate the adjusted percent exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph Freeways:

$$x = \frac{(38.0 + 19.5)}{2}$$

$x=28.8$, the adjusted percent exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph Freeways.

Part 4—Calculation of Compliance Score

Assume a State with all three highway categories has collected the following data:

38.5 percent exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph Freeways

19.0 percent exceeding 65 mph on 55 mph Freeways

9.1 percent exceeding 70 mph on 55 mph Freeways

1.5 percent exceeding 75 mph on 55 mph Freeways

28.2 percent exceeding 70 mph on 65 mph Freeways

10.2 percent exceeding 75 mph on 65 mph Freeways

3.3 percent exceeding 80 mph on 65 mph Freeways

0.9 percent exceeding 85 mph on 65 mph Freeways

27.0 percent exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph Non-Freeways

12.5 percent exceeding 65 mph on 55 mph Non-Freeways

4.9 percent exceeding 70 mph on 55 mph Non-Freeways

0.5 percent exceeding 75 mph on 55 mph Non-Freeways

Applying the simplified adjustment to these figures yield:

28.8 percent exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph Freeways

14.1 percent exceeding 65 mph on 55 mph Freeways

5.3 percent exceeding 70 mph on 55 mph Freeways

19.2 percent exceeding 70 mph on 65 mph Freeways

6.8 percent exceeding 75 mph on 65 mph Freeways

2.1 percent exceeding 80 mph on 65 mph Freeways

19.8 percent exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph Non-Freeways

8.7 percent exceeding 65 mph on 55 mph Non-Freeways

2.7 percent exceeding 70 mph on 55 mph Non-Freeways

These adjusted percent exceeding figures are used to calculate the compliance score as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Compliance Score} &= [(1.055 * 28.8) + (1.115 * 14.1) + (1.180 * 5.3) + (1.345 * 19.2) + (1.434 * 6.8) + (1.520 * 2.1) + (2.659 * 19.8) + (2.811 * 8.7) + (2.974 * 2.7)] \\ &= (30.38 + 15.72 + 6.25 + 25.82 + 9.75 + 3.19 + 52.65 + 24.46 + 8.03) \\ &= 176.3 \end{aligned}$$

Reporting Results

Summary speed statistics from each State's monitoring program are required to be submitted to the FHWA as part of the annual certification of NMSL enforcement. In addition, the current practice of submitting quarterly reports showing results of speed monitoring during the previous 3-month period will continue. The Speed Summary Report form at the end of this chapter shows the desired format for reporting both annual and quarterly speed summary data. In addition, on the Speed Summary Report form the compliance score is to be calculated. In the

annual certification, the following data must be reported:

- For freeways and non-freeways posted at 55 mph:
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 55 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 60 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 65 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 70 mph, and
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 75 mph.
- For freeways posted at 65 mph:
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 65 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 70 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 75 mph,
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 80 mph, and
 - Percent of vehicles exceeding 85 mph.

In addition to the above, the following must be determined for each highway category:

- Highway mileage posted at the NMSL,
- Number of vehicles observed,
- Number of monitoring locations,
- Number of monitoring sessions,

Data on freeways posted at 55 mph and non-freeways posted at 55 mph must be reported separately.

The data must be reported to the following precision:

- Number of Miles—Tenth of a Mile
- Number of Vehicles Observed—Exact Number of Vehicles
- Number of Locations—Exact Number of Locations
- Number of Sessions—Exact Number of Sessions

- Percent Exceeding 55 mph—Tenth of a Percent
- Percent Exceeding 60 mph—Tenth of a Percent
- Percent Exceeding 65 mph—Tenth of a Percent
- Percent Exceeding 70 mph—Tenth of a Percent
- Percent Exceeding 75 mph—Tenth of a Percent
- Percent Exceeding 80 mph—Tenth of a Percent
- Percent Exceeding 85 mph—Tenth of a Percent
- Compliance Score—1 Decimal Place

In addition, a distribution of vehicle speeds shall be reported for each highway category. The following categories shall be used in the reporting of the distribution of vehicle speeds:

- Number of vehicles at 40 mph and below;
- Number of vehicles from 41 to 45 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 46 to 50 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 51 to 55 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 56 to 60 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 61 to 65 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 66 to 70 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 71 to 75 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 76 to 80 mph;
- Number of vehicles from 81 to 85 mph;
- Number of vehicles at 86 mph and above.

These data should be reported on a formatted computer disk which will be provided to each State by the Division office.

SPEED SUMMARY REPORT

[Send quarterly report to Office of Highway Information Management HPIM-30]

[Send annual report to Office of Highway Safety HHS-32]

[Quarterly report/Annual report (circle one)—Quarter or Year _____ State _____]

Highway category	No. of miles	No. of vehicles observed	No. of locations	No. of sections	Percent exceeding					
					55 mph	60 mph	65 mph	70 mph	75 mph	80 mph
Freeways posted at 55 mph										86 mph
Freeways posted at 65 mph						XXXX	.....	.....	.....	XXXX
Non-freeways posted at 55 mph					XXXX	.....	.....	.....	.....	XXXX

XXXX—Data not to be reported.

CALCULATION OF COMPLIANCE SCORE
 [Send annual report to Office of Highway Safety HHS-32]
 [Annual Report—Year _____ State _____]

Highway category	Adjusted percent exceeding				
	60 mph	65 mph	70 mph	75 mph	80 mph
Freeways posted at 55 MPH	_____	_____	_____	XXXX	XXXX
Freeways posted at 65 MPH	XXXX	XXXX	_____	_____	_____
Non-freeways posted at 55 MPH	_____	_____	_____	XXXX	XXXX

XXXX—Data not to be reported.

Computation of Compliance Score

Percent Exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph

Freeways: _____ times

1.066= _____

Percent Exceeding 65 mph on 55 mph

Freeways: _____ times

1.115= _____

Percent Exceeding 70 mph on 55 mph

Freeways: _____ times

1.180= _____

Percent Exceeding 70 mph 65 mph

Freeways: _____ times

1.354= _____

Percent Exceeding 75 mph on 65 mph

Freeways: _____ times

1.434= _____

Percent Exceeding 80 mph on 65 mph

Freeways: _____ times

1.520= _____

Percent Exceeding 60 mph on 55 mph

Non-Freeways: _____ times

2.659= _____

Percent Exceeding 65 mph on 55 mph

Non-Freeways: _____ times

2.811= _____

Percent Exceeding 70 mph on 55 mph

Non-Freeways: _____ times

2.974= _____

Adjusted Compliance Score (sum of the scores for the nine highway categories)

DISTRIBUTION OF VEHICLE SPEEDS

[Send quarterly report to Office of Highway Information Statistics HPM-30, send annual report to Office of Highway Safety HHS-32]
[Quarterly Report/Annual Report (circle one)]—Quarter or Year _____ State _____

Recorded speeds	Number of vehicles measured											
	Freeways posted at 55 mph						Freeways posted at 65 mph					
	Rural			Urban			Rural			Urban		
	Int	Artri	Other	Int	Artri	Other	Int	Artri	Other	Int	Artri	Other
40 mph and below												
41 to 45 mph												
46 to 50 mph												
51 to 55 mph												
56 to 60 mph												
61 to 65 mph												
66 to 70 mph												
71 to 75 mph												
76 to 80 mph												
81 to 85 mph												
86 mph and Above												

Int—Interstate, Artri—Non-interstate Arterial, Other—Non-arterial.

Table of Random Numbers

This table consists of four pages, containing 2800 five-digit numbers organized in 200 rows by 14 columns. Numbers from this table may be selected by any random procedure. The procedure presented here consists of five steps:

1. Decide upon some arbitrary scheme of selecting the starting point (row, column) from the table. One method is to ask a person to select a number between 1 and 14. This will be the column number. Then ask a second person to select a number between 1 and 200. This will be the row number. A point (number) to start in the table has been selected.

2. Assign numbers 1 to 99,999 to all highway sections within a highway category from which the random selection will be made.

3. Decide upon some arbitrary scheme of selecting positional digits for each number chosen. If 500 is the highest sequence number used, you may decide to use the first, third, and fourth digit of each entry selected, and as a consequence a three-digit number is created from each entry choice.

4. If the number selected from the random number table is less than the highest sequence number, one highway section has been selected. If a number selected is greater than the highest sequence number or is a repeat of a number already selected, it should be passed over and the next number selected used. This process should continue until the desired number of highway sections have been selected.

5. A method should be designed to progress through the random number table from the first number selected. Any method can be used, but should be determined before the random numbers are selected. Continue whatever process is selected until the desired number of random numbers has been selected.

The following is an example that puts this procedure into practice.

Example

The problem is to randomly select 10 highway segments to be monitored from a population of 500 segments.

• Select starting point in the Random Number Table.

• a. Person one selected a number between 1 and 14, 7.

• b. Person two selected a number between 1 and 200, 3.

• Therefore, the starting point selected is row 3, column 7, random number 15179.

• Assign number to highway segment population 1 to 500.

• Selection of Position of Digits.

a. Since the highest sequence number is 500, three digits should be selected.

b. The first three digits from the random number table will be used to construct the random number.

• The highest number that can be used is 500, therefore, a number greater than 500 will be passed over. If the number 000 represents 1,000, and if it is encountered it will not be used as it is greater than 500.

• If a number appears more than once in a selection, it will not be selected the second time (or third time, fourth time, etc.).

• Selection of Random Numbers.

a. The progress through the random number table will be down the columns selected and up one of the columns on either side of the column used before.

b. Locate starting point row 3, column 7.

c. The first randomly selected number using the position of the digits in set 3 is 151. The next number is 394 (row 4, column 7). The next number, 604 (row 5, column 7), will not be used as it is greater than 500. Continue down the column selecting only numbers that are less than or equal to 500.

This process continues until all ten numbers have been selected. The result is the ten randomly selected highway segments listed below:

151
394
186
388
363
475
185
458
328
379

RANDOM NUMBER TABLE

Line Col.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1	10430	15011	01536	02011	81647	91646	69179	14194	62590	36207	20969	99570	91291	90700
2	22368	46573	25595	85393	30995	89198	27982	53402	93965	34095	52666	19174	39615	99505
3	24130	48360	22527	97265	76393	64809	15179	24830	49340	32081	30680	19655	63348	58629
4	42167	93093	06243	61680	07856	16376	39440	53537	71341	57004	00849	74917	97758	16379
5	37570	39975	81837	16656	06121	91782	60468	81305	49684	60672	14110	06927	01263	54613
6	77921	06907	11008	42751	27756	53498	18602	70659	90655	15053	21916	81825	44394	42880
7	99562	72905	56420	69994	98872	31016	71194	18738	44013	48840	63213	21069	10634	12952
8	96301	91977	05463	07972	18878	20922	94595	56869	69014	60045	18425	84903	42508	32307
9	89579	14342	63661	10281	17453	18103	57740	84378	25331	12566	58678	44947	05585	56941
10	85475	36857	43342	53988	53060	59533	38867	62300	08158	17983	16439	11458	18593	64952
11	28918	69578	88231	33276	70997	79936	56865	05859	90106	31595	01547	85590	91610	78188

RANDOM NUMBER TABLE—Continued

Line Col.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
12	63553	40961	48235	03427	49626	69445	18663	72695	52180	20847	12234	90511	33703	90322
13	09429	93969	52638	92737	88974	33488	36320	17617	30015	08272	84115	27156	30613	74952
14	10365	61129	87529	65689	48237	52267	67689	93394	01511	26358	85104	20285	29975	89898
15	07119	97336	71048	08178	77233	13916	47564	81056	97735	85977	29372	74461	28551	90707
16	51085	12765	51821	51259	77452	16308	60756	92144	49442	53900	70960	63990	75801	40719
17	02368	21382	52404	60268	89368	19885	55322	44819	01188	65255	56435	44919	05044	55157
18	01011	54092	33362	94904	31273	04146	18594	29852	71585	85030	51132	01915	92747	64951
19	52162	53916	46369	58586	23216	14513	83149	98736	23495	64350	94738	17752	35156	36748
20	07056	97628	33787	09998	42696	06691	76988	13602	51851	46104	88916	19509	25625	58104
21	48663	91245	85828	14346	09172	30168	90229	04734	59193	22178	30421	61666	99904	32912
22	54164	58492	22421	74103	40702	25306	76468	26384	58151	06646	21524	15227	98909	44592
23	32639	32363	05597	24200	13363	38005	94342	28728	35806	06912	17012	64161	18296	22851
24	29334	27001	87637	87308	58731	00256	45834	15398	46557	41135	10367	07694	36188	18510
25	02488	33062	28834	07351	19731	92420	60952	61280	50001	67658	32586	86679	50720	94963
26	81525	72295	04839	96423	24878	82651	66566	14778	76797	14780	13300	87074	79866	95725
27	29676	20591	68086	26432	46901	20849	89768	81536	86645	12659	92259	57102	80428	25280
28	00742	57392	39064	66432	84673	40027	32832	81362	98947	96067	64050	64584	96096	96253
29	05366	04213	25669	26422	44407	44048	37937	63904	45766	66134	75470	66520	34693	90448
30	91821	26418	64117	94305	26766	25940	39972	22209	71500	64568	91402	42416	07484	66618
31	00582	04711	87917	77341	42206	35126	74087	99547	81817	42607	43808	76655	62028	78630
32	00725	69884	62797	56170	86324	88072	76222	36086	84637	93161	76038	65855	77191	88006
33	69011	65797	95876	55293	18988	27354	26575	08625	40801	59920	29641	80150	12777	48501
34	25978	57948	29888	88604	67917	48708	18912	82271	65424	89774	33611	54262	85963	03547
35	09763	83473	73577	12908	30883	18317	28290	35797	05998	41688	34952	37888	38917	88050
36	91567	42595	27958	30134	04024	86385	29880	99730	55536	84855	29080	09250	79656	73211
37	17955	56349	90999	49127	20044	59931	06115	20542	18059	02008	73708	83517	36103	42791
38	46503	18584	18845	49618	02304	51038	20655	58727	28168	15475	56946	57042	20562	87398
39	92157	89634	94824	78171	84610	82834	09922	25417	44137	48413	25555	21246	35509	20468
40	14577	62765	35605	81263	39667	47358	56873	56307	61607	49518	89656	20103	77490	19062
41	98427	07523	33362	64270	01638	92477	69699	98420	08890	45585	46565	04102	46880	45709
42	34914	63976	88720	82765	34476	17032	87589	40836	32427	70002	70663	88963	77775	69348
43	70060	28277	39475	48473	23219	53416	94970	25832	69975	94884	19661	72828	00102	66794
44	53976	51614	06990	67245	68350	82948	11398	42878	80287	88267	47363	46634	06541	97809
45	76072	29515	40980	07391	58745	25774	22987	80059	39911	96189	41151	14222	60697	59663
46	90725	52210	83374	29992	65831	38857	50490	83765	55657	14361	31720	57375	56228	41546
47	64364	67412	33939	31926	14883	24413	59744	92351	97473	89296	35931	04110	23726	51900
48	08962	00358	31662	25388	61642	34072	81249	35648	56891	69352	48373	45578	78547	81798
49	95012	68379	93526	70765	10593	04542	76463	54328	02349	17247	28865	14777	62730	92277
50	15664	10493	20492	38391	91132	21999	59516	81652	27195	48223	46751	22923	32261	85653
51	16408	81899	04153	53381	79401	21438	83035	92350	36693	31238	59649	91754	72772	02338
52	18629	81953	05520	91962	04739	13092	97662	24822	94730	06496	35090	04822	86772	96289
53	73115	35101	47498	87637	99016	71060	88824	71013	18735	20286	23153	72924	35165	43040
54	57491	16703	23167	49323	45021	33132	12544	41035	80780	45393	44812	12515	89831	91202
55	30405	83946	23792	14422	15059	45799	22716	19792	09983	74353	68668	30429	70735	25499
56	16631	35006	85900	96275	32388	52390	16815	89298	82732	38480	73817	32523	41916	44437
57	96773	20206	42559	78985	05300	22164	24369	54224	35083	19687	11052	91491	60383	19746
58	38935	64202	14349	82674	66523	44133	00697	35552	35970	19124	63318	29686	03387	59646
59	31624	76384	17403	53363	44167	64486	64758	75366	76554	31601	12614	33072	60332	92325
60	78919	19474	23632	27889	47914	02584	37680	20801	72152	39339	34806	08930	85001	87820
61	03931	33309	57047	74211	63445	17361	62825	39908	05607	91284	68833	25570	38818	48820
62	74426	33278	43972	10119	89917	15665	52872	73823	73144	88662	88970	74492	51805	99378
63	09066	00903	20795	95452	92648	45454	09552	88815	15653	51125	79375	97596	16296	66092
64	42238	12426	87025	14267	20979	04508	64535	31355	88064	29472	47689	50974	52468	16634
65	16153	08002	26504	41744	81959	65642	74240	56302	00033	67107	77510	08625	28725	34191
66	21457	40742	29820	96783	29400	21840	15035	34537	33310	06116	95240	15957	16572	06004
67	21581	57802	02050	89728	17937	37621	47075	42080	97403	46626	68995	43805	33386	21597
68	55612	78095	83197	33732	05810	24813	86902	60397	16489	03264	88525	74268	05269	92532
69	44657	66999	99324	51281	84463	60563	79312	93454	68876	25471	93911	25650	12682	73572
70	91340	84979	46949	81973	37949	61023	43997	15263	80644	43942	89203	71795	99533	50501
71	91227	21199	33195	27022	84067	05462	35216	14486	29891	68807	41867	19591	91696	85085
72	50001	38140	66321	19924	72163	09538	12151	06878	91903	18749	34405	56087	82790	70925
73	65390	05224	72958	28609	81406	39147	25549	48542	42627	45233	57202	94617	23772	07896
74	27504	96131	83944	41575	10573	08619	64482	73923	36152	05184	94142	25299	84387	34925
75	37169	94851	39117	89632	00959	16487	65536	49071	39782	17095	02330	74301	00275	48280
76	11508	70225	51111	38351	19444	66499	71945	05422	13442	78675	84081	66938	93654	59894

RANDOM NUMBER TABLE—Continued

Line Col.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
77	37449	30382	06894	54690	04052	53115	62757	95348	78662	11163	81651	50245	34971	52924
78	46515	70331	85922	38329	57015	15765	97181	17869	45349	61796	86345	81073	49108	79860
79	30986	81223	42416	58353	21532	30502	32305	86482	05174	07901	54339	58861	74818	48942
80	63798	64995	46583	09765	44160	78128	83991	42865	92520	83591	80377	35909	81250	54238
81	82486	84846	99254	67632	43218	50076	21361	64816	51202	88124	41870	52689	51275	83556
82	21885	32906	92431	09060	64592	51674	64126	62570	26123	05155	59194	52799	28225	85762
83	60336	98782	70408	53458	13564	59089	26445	29789	82505	41001	12535	12133	14645	23541
84	43937	46891	24010	25560	86355	33941	25786	54990	71899	15475	95434	98227	21824	19585
85	97656	63175	98303	16275	07100	92063	21942	18611	43748	20203	18534	03862	78095	50136
86	03299	01221	05418	38962	55758	92237	26759	86367	21216	98442	08303	56613	91511	75928
87	79626	06486	03574	17668	07785	76020	79924	25651	83325	88428	85078	72811	22717	50585
88	85636	68335	47539	08129	65651	11977	02510	26113	99447	68645	34327	15152	55230	93448
89	18039	14367	61337	06177	12143	48609	32989	74014	64708	00533	35398	58408	13261	47908
90	06362	15656	60627	36478	65648	16764	53412	09013	07832	41574	17639	82163	60859	75567
91	79556	29088	04142	18268	15387	12856	66227	38358	22478	73373	88732	09443	82558	05250
92	92608	82674	27072	33234	17075	27698	98204	63863	11951	34648	88022	56148	34925	57031
93	23962	25835	40055	67006	12293	02753	14827	22235	35071	99704	37543	11801	35503	85171
94	09915	96306	05908	97901	28395	14186	00821	80703	70426	75647	76310	88717	37890	40129
95	50937	33300	26895	62247	69927	76123	50842	43834	86654	70959	78725	83872	28117	19233
96	42488	78077	69882	61657	34136	79180	97526	43092	04098	73571	80799	76536	71255	64239
97	46764	86273	63003	93017	31204	36692	40202	35275	57306	55543	53203	18098	47625	88684
98	03237	45430	55417	63282	90816	17349	88298	90183	36600	78406	06216	95787	42579	90730
99	00091	81482	52667	61583	14972	90053	89534	76036	49199	43716	97548	04379	46370	28672
100	38534	01715	94964	87288	65680	43772	39560	12918	86537	62738	19636	51132	25739	58947
101	13034	16334	74151	92027	24670	36665	00770	22878	02179	51802	07270	76517	97275	45960
102	21224	00370	30420	93883	96648	89428	41583	17562	63904	41548	49197	82277	24120	21210
103	99052	47887	81085	64933	66279	80432	65793	83287	34142	13241	30590	97760	35848	91983
104	00199	50993	98803	38452	87890	94624	68721	57484	67501	77638	44331	11257	71131	11059
105	80578	06483	28733	37867	07936	98710	98539	27186	31237	80612	44488	97819	70401	95419
106	92140	18312	17441	01929	18163	69201	31211	54288	39296	37318	65724	90401	79017	62077
107	97458	14229	12063	59611	32249	90466	33216	19358	02591	54263	88449	01912	07436	50813
108	35249	38646	34475	72417	60514	69257	12489	51924	86871	92448	86607	11458	30440	52639
109	38980	46600	11759	11900	46743	27860	77940	39298	97838	95145	32738	68038	89351	37005
110	10750	52745	38749	93565	58959	53731	89295	39602	39404	13198	59960	70408	29812	83126
111	36247	27850	73958	20673	37800	63835	71051	84724	52492	22342	78071	17458	96104	18327
112	70994	69896	99744	72438	01174	42159	11392	20724	54322	36923	70009	23233	65438	59685
113	96838	94702	11463	81148	81398	80431	90628	02016	85151	88598	47821	02065	82625	55825
114	72055	15774	43857	99805	10419	78939	25993	03544	21560	83471	43969	90770	22965	44247
115	24038	65541	85788	55835	38835	58399	13790	35112	01324	39520	76210	22467	83275	32286
116	74976	14631	35908	28221	39470	91548	12854	30166	09073	75887	36782	00268	97121	57676
117	35563	71628	70189	26436	63407	91178	90348	55359	80392	41012	36270	77786	89578	21059
118	35676	12797	51434	82978	42010	26344	92920	92155	58807	54644	58581	95331	78629	73344
119	74815	67523	72985	23183	02448	63594	98924	20633	58942	85961	07648	70164	34994	67662
120	45246	88048	65173	50969	91060	89894	38063	32819	68559	99221	49475	50558	34698	71800
121	78509	47089	86378	41797	11910	49672	88575	97966	32466	54728	81972	58975	30761	70781
122	19889	90332	04315	21358	97248	11188	39062	63312	52496	07349	79178	33692	57352	72862
123	42751	35318	97513	61537	54955	08159	00337	80778	27507	95478	21252	12746	37554	97775
124	11946	22681	45045	13964	57517	59419	58045	44067	58716	58840	45557	96345	33271	53464
125	96518	48688	20906	11090	48396	57177	83867	86464	14342	21545	46717	72364	86954	55580
126	35726	58643	76869	84622	39098	36083	72505	92265	23107	60278	05822	46760	44294	07672
127	39737	42750	84868	70536	84864	64952	38404	94317	65402	13589	01055	79404	19308	83623
128	97025	68492	58177	00409	80312	48028	26408	43591	75528	65341	49044	95495	81256	53214
129	62814	08075	09788	56350	76787	51591	54509	49295	85830	59860	30883	98660	96142	18354
130	25578	22960	15227	83291	41737	79599	96191	71845	86899	70694	24290	01551	80092	82118
131	68763	69576	88991	49682	46704	63362	56625	00481	73323	91427	15264	06969	57048	54149
132	17900	00813	64361	60725	88974	61005	99709	30686	26451	11528	44323	34778	60342	60388
133	71944	80227	63551	71109	05624	43836	58254	26180	32116	63403	35404	57146	10909	07346
134	54684	93691	85132	64399	29182	44324	14491	55226	78793	34107	30374	84829	51376	09559
135	25946	27623	11258	65204	52832	50680	22273	05554	99521	73791	85744	29278	70326	80251
136	01353	39318	44961	44972	91766	90262	58073	08606	51826	18893	83448	31915	97764	75091
137	99083	88191	27692	99113	57174	35571	99884	13951	71057	53961	81448	74909	07322	80960
138	52021	45406	37945	75234	24327	86978	22644	87779	23753	99926	63898	54886	18051	96314
139	78755	47744	43776	83098	03225	14281	83637	55984	13300	52212	58781	14905	46502	04472
140	25282	69108	56180	16257	22810	43609	12224	25643	89884	31149	85423	82531	34374	70873
141	11959	94202	02743	86847	79725	51811	12994	76844	05320	54236	53891	70228	38632	84776

RANDOM NUMBER TABLE—Continued

Line Col.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
142	11544	13792	98190	01424	30078	28197	55583	05197	47714	68440	22016	79204	36882	94451
143	05307	97912	68110	59812	95448	43244	31252	86880	13040	16458	43813	89416	42482	33939
144	76285	75714	89586	99296	52640	46518	55496	90754	88832	19937	57119	23251	55619	23679
145	55322	07589	39600	60886	63007	20007	68819	84184	61131	81429	80676	42807	78286	29015
146	78017	90028	90220	92503	83375	26986	74399	30850	88567	29169	72816	53357	15428	86932
147	44768	43342	20596	26331	43140	69744	82928	24988	94237	46138	77426	39039	55586	12655
148	25100	19336	14605	86603	51680	97678	24261	32464	86563	74812	80069	71674	15478	47642
149	83612	46623	62876	85197	07824	91392	58317	37726	84628	42221	10268	20692	15699	29167
150	41347	81666	82981	60413	71020	83658	02415	33322	66336	98712	46796	16308	28413	05417
151	38128	51178	75096	13609	16110	73533	42564	56870	29399	67834	91055	89917	51396	38801
152	60950	30455	73254	96067	50717	13878	03216	78274	65863	37011	91283	33914	91303	49326
153	90524	17320	29632	96118	75792	25326	22540	24904	80523	38928	91374	56597	97567	38914
154	46697	18278	67160	36408	97056	43517	84426	59650	20247	19293	20019	14790	02852	25819
155	18494	98209	81060	19486	65596	59787	47939	91225	98768	43668	00438	05548	09443	82897
156	65373	72984	30171	37741	70293	94094	87261	30056	58124	70133	18936	02138	58372	09075
157	40563	12843	04213	70925	96360	55774	76439	61788	52817	81151	52188	31940	54273	43032
158	51638	22238	56344	44587	83231	50317	74541	07719	25472	41602	77318	51455	57515	07633
159	69742	99303	62578	83575	30337	07488	51984	84316	42067	49692	29816	29101	03013	17348
160	58012	74072	67488	74580	47992	69482	58624	17106	47538	13452	22620	24260	40155	74716
161	18348	19855	42887	08279	43206	47077	42637	45806	00011	20682	14642	49984	94509	56380
162	59614	09193	58064	29086	44385	45740	70752	05663	29690	57454	99264	24142	74648	
163	75688	28630	39210	52987	62748	72658	98059	67302	72789	01869	13496	14663	87645	89713
164	13941	77802	69101	70061	35460	34578	15412	81304	58757	35498	94830	75521	00603	97701
165	96656	86420	96475	86458	54463	96419	55417	41375	76886	19008	66877	36934	59801	00497
166	03363	82042	15942	14549	38324	87084	19089	67590	11087	68570	22591	65232	85915	91499
167	70396	08390	69156	25496	13240	57407	91407	49160	07379	34444	94567	66035	38918	65738
168	47870	36605	12927	18043	53257	93796	52721	73120	48025	78074	95605	67422	41646	14557
169	79504	77608	22761	30518	28373	73898	30550	76684	77366	32276	04690	61667	64798	06276
170	46987	74841	50923	15339	37755	98995	40162	89561	89198	42257	11647	83083	48779	97907
171	14558	50789	35444	59030	87516	48193	02945	00822	48189	04724	21263	20892	92955	90251
172	12440	25057	01132	38611	28135	68089	10854	10097	54243	06480	50856	65435	79377	53880
173	32293	29938	68653	10497	98919	46587	77701	99119	93165	67788	17638	23097	21468	36592
174	10640	21875	72462	77981	56550	56999	87310	69643	45124	00349	25748	00844	96831	30651
175	47615	23169	36571	58972	20628	21788	51736	33133	72896	32605	41569	76148	91544	21217
176	18948	11128	71624	72754	49084	96303	27830	45817	67887	18062	87453	17226	72904	71474
177	21258	61092	86634	70335	92448	17354	83432	49808	66520	06442	59664	20420	39201	68549
178	15072	48853	15178	30730	47481	48490	41436	25015	49932	20474	53821	51015	79841	32405
179	99154	57412	09858	65671	80655	71479	63520	31357	58968	06729	34465	70685	04184	25250
180	08759	61089	23706	32984	35426	36666	63688	98844	37533	08269	27021	45886	22835	78451
181	67323	57839	61114	82182	47547	58023	64630	34886	98777	75442	95592	06141	45096	73117
182	09255	13986	84834	20784	72208	89393	34548	93438	88730	61805	78955	18952	48436	58740
183	36304	74712	00374	10107	85061	69228	81969	92216	03568	39630	81869	52624	50937	27954
184	15884	67429	86612	47367	10242	44880	12080	44309	48629	55105	86793	93173	00480	13311
185	18745	32031	35303	08134	33925	03044	59929	95418	04917	57596	24878	61733	92834	64544
186	72934	40086	88292	85728	38300	42323	64068	98373	48971	09049	59843	36538	05976	82118
187	17826	02944	20910	57862	80181	38579	24580	90529	52303	50436	29401	57824	86039	81062
188	27117	61399	50987	41399	81636	16663	15634	79717	94696	59240	25543	97989	63306	90946
189	93995	18678	90012	63645	85701	85289	62263	68331	00389	72571	15210	20789	44686	96176
190	67382	88421	08623	80725	62620	84162	87368	29560	00519	84545	08004	24526	41252	14521
191	04910	12261	37566	80016	21245	69377	50420	85658	55263	68667	78770	04533	14513	18099
192	81453	20283	79929	59839	23875	13245	46808	74124	74703	35769	95588	21014	37078	39170
193	19480	75790	48539	23703	15537	48885	02861	86587	74539	65227	90799	58789	96257	02708
194	21456	13182	74608	81011	55512	07481	93551	72189	78261	91206	89941	15132	37738	58284
195	89406	20812	46189	76376	25538	87212	12831	20748	57166	35026	16817	19121	18929	40828
196	09886	07414	55977	16419	01101	89343	13305	94302	80703	57910	36933	57771	42546	03003
197	86541	24681	23421	13521	28000	94917	07423	57523	97234	63951	42876	46829	09781	58100
198	10414	98941	06205	72222	57167	83902	07480	69507	10800	08858	07685	44472	64220	27040
199	49942	06683	41479	58982	56288	42853	92196	20632	62045	78812	35895	51851	83534	10889
200	23996	68882	42291	23374	24299	27024	67460	94783	40937	18861	26053	78749	46704	21983

CHAPTER III—NATIONAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SAFETY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
1309	Incentive grant criteria for alcohol traffic safety programs	526
1313	Incentive grant criteria for drunk driving prevention programs	532
1317	Innovative project grants	543
1325	Transition procedures from current to new National Driver Register	551
1327	Procedures for participating in and receiving information from the National Driver Register Problem Driver Pointer System	552

PART 1309—INCENTIVE GRANT CRITERIA FOR ALCOHOL TRAFFIC SAFETY PROGRAMS

Sec.

- 1309.1 Scope.
- 1309.2 Purpose.
- 1309.3 Definitions.
- 1309.4 General requirements.
- 1309.5 Requirements for a basic grant.
- 1309.6 Requirements for a supplemental grant.
- 1309.7 Requirements for a special grant.
- 1309.8 Award procedures.
- 1309.9 OMB approval.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 408; delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.50.

SOURCE: 51 FR 22279, June 19, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1309.1 Scope.

This part establishes criteria, in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 408, for awarding incentive grants to States that implement effective programs to reduce drunk driving and driving under the influence of a controlled substance.

§ 1309.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to encourage States to adopt and implement alcohol traffic safety programs by legislation or regulations which will significantly reduce crashes resulting from persons driving while under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances. The criteria established are intended to ensure that the State alcohol traffic safety programs for which incentive grants are awarded meet or exceed minimum levels designed to reduce drunk driving, or driving under the influence of a controlled substance.

§ 1309.3 Definitions.

(a) *Controlled substance* has the meaning given such term in section 102(6) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802(6));

(b) *Driving while intoxicated* means operating or being in actual physical control of a vehicle while the alcohol concentration in the blood or breath is 0.10 or more grams of alcohol per 100 milliliters of blood or 0.10 or more grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath, as determined by chemical or other tests,

(c) *Imprisonment* means confinement in a jail, minimum security facility, community corrections facility, inpatient rehabilitation or treatment center, or other facility, provided the individual under confinement is in fact being detained. It does not include house arrest.

(d) *Prompt* means that the period of time from arrest to suspension of a driver's license does not exceed 45 days.

(e) *Repeat offender* means any person who a law enforcement officer has probable cause under State law to believe has committed an alcohol-related traffic offense, and

(1) To whom is administered one or more chemical tests to determine whether the individual was intoxicated while operating the motor vehicle and who is determined, as a result of such tests, to be intoxicated, or

(2) Who refuses to submit to such a test as proposed by the officer, more than once in five years.

(f) *Suspension or revocation* means:

(1) For first offenses (other than refusals), the temporary debarring of all driving privileges for a term of not less than 90 days, or not less than 30 days followed immediately by a term of not less than 60 days of a restricted, provisional or conditional license. A restricted, provisional or conditional license may be issued only in accordance with a State law, regulation or binding policy directive establishing the conditions under which a restricted, provisional or conditional license may be issued or with Statewide published guidelines and in exceptional circumstances specific to the offender.

(2) For refusal to take a chemical test for first offenses, the temporary debarring of all driving privileges for a term of not less than 90 days.

(3) For second and subsequent offenses, including the refusal to take a chemical test, the temporary debarring of all driving privileges for a term of not less than one year or longer, subject to the requirements of § 1309.5, or § 1309.7 as appropriate.

[51 FR 22279, June 19, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 32383, Aug. 25, 1988]

§ 1309.4 General requirements.

(a) *Qualification requirements.* To qualify for a grant under 23 U.S.C. 408,

a State must, for each year it seeks to qualify:

(1) Submit an application to Regional Operations, NRO-01, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590 that demonstrates that it meets the requirements of §1309.5 and, if applicable, §1309.6, and includes certifications that:

(i) It has an alcohol traffic safety program that meets those requirements;

(ii) It will use the funds awarded under 23 U.S.C. 408 only for the implementation and enforcement of alcohol traffic safety programs;

(iii) It will administer the funds in accordance with 49 CFR part 18 and OMB Circulars A-102 and A-87 and

(iv) It will maintain its aggregate expenditures from all other sources for its alcohol traffic safety programs at or above the average level of such expenditures in fiscal years 1981 and 1982 (either State or Federal fiscal year 1981 and 1982 can be used); and

(2) After being informed by NHTSA that it is eligible for a grant, submit, within 120 days, to the agency an alcohol safety plan up to five years, as applicable, that describes the programs the State is and will be implementing in order to be eligible for the grant and that provides the necessary information, identified in §1309.5 and §1309.6 to demonstrate that the programs comply with the applicable criteria. The plan must also describe how the specific supplemental criteria adopted by a State are related to the State's overall alcohol traffic safety program.

(b) *Limitations on grants.* A State may receive a grant for up to five fiscal years subject to the following limitations:

(1) The amount received as a basic grant shall not exceed 30 percent of a State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for fiscal year 1983.

(2) The amount received as a supplemental grant shall not exceed 20 percent of a State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for fiscal year 1983.

(3) The amount received as a special grant shall not exceed 5 percent of a State's 23 U.S.C. 402 and 408 apportionment for fiscal year 1984.

(4) In the first fiscal year the State receives a basic or supplemental grant,

it shall be reimbursed for up to 75 percent of the cost of its alcohol traffic safety program adopted pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 408;

(5) In the second fiscal year the State receives a basic or supplemental grant, it shall be reimbursed for up to 50 percent of the cost of its alcohol traffic safety program adopted pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 408; and

(6) In the third, fourth and fifth fiscal years the State receives a basic or supplemental grant, it shall be reimbursed for up to 25 percent of the cost of its alcohol traffic safety program adopted pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 408.

[51 FR 22279, June 19, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 27615, July 22, 1987; 53 FR 32383, Aug. 25, 1988; 58 FR 21655, Apr. 23, 1993]

§ 1309.5 Requirements for a basic grant.

To qualify for a basic incentive grant of 30 percent of its 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for fiscal year 1983, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement the following requirements:

(a)(1) The prompt suspension, for a period not less than 90 days in the case of a first offender and not less than one year in the case of a repeat offender, of the driver's license of any individual who a law enforcement officer has probable cause under State law to believe has committed an alcohol-related traffic offense, and

(1) To whom is administered one or more chemical tests to determine whether the individual was intoxicated while operating the motor vehicle and who is determined, as a result of such tests, to be intoxicated, or

(ii) Who refuses to submit to such a test as proposed by the office.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first fiscal year the State receives a basic grant, a Law State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the prompt license suspension requirement.

(ii) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant, a Law State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this

section, data showing the number of licenses suspended, that the average length of the suspension terms for first offenders, first refusers, repeat offenders and repeat refusers meets the terms defined in §1309.3(f) and that the average number of days it took to suspend the licenses from date of arrest meets the definition for promptness in §1309.3(d). The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample. Data on the average length of the suspension term must not include license suspension periods which exceed the terms actually prescribed by the State, and must reflect terms only to the extent that they are actually completed. If the State's data do not meet the average license suspension terms defined in §1309.3(f), the State can demonstrate compliance with this element by submitting a plan showing how it intends to achieve these averages. If the State's data do not meet the average promptness requirement defined in §1309.3(d), the State can demonstrate compliance with this element by submitting data showing that the average time from arrest to suspension of a driver's license does not exceed 90 days and a plan showing how it intends to achieve a 45 day average.

(iii) For the purpose of this paragraph, *Law State* means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the prompt license suspension criterion.

(3)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first fiscal year the State receives a basic grant, a Data State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for the prompt license suspension requirement and data showing that it substantially complies with each element not specifically provided for in the State's law, regulation or binding policy directive.

(ii) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant, a Data State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, data showing the number of licenses suspended, that the average

length of the suspension terms for first offenders, first refusers, repeat offenders and repeat refusers meets the terms defined in §1309.3(f) and that the average number of days it took to suspend the licenses meets definition for promptness in §1309.3(d).

(iii) The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample. Data on the average length of the suspension term must not include license suspension periods which exceed the terms actually prescribed by the State, and must reflect terms only to the extent that they are actually completed.

(iv) For the purpose of this paragraph, *Data State* means a State that does not meet the definition of *Law State* in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section.

(b)(1) A mandatory sentence, which shall not be subject to suspension or probation, of imprisonment for not less than 48 consecutive hours, or not less than 10 days of community service for any person convicted of driving while intoxicated more than once in any five year period.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant, a Law State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the mandatory sentence criterion.

(ii) For the purpose of this paragraph, *Law State* means that the State has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the mandatory sentence criterion, including the requirement that the 48 hour term of imprisonment must be served consecutively.

(3)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant, a Data State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, data showing that it substantially complies with the consecutiveness requirement. The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample.

(1) For the purpose of this paragraph, *Data State* means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the mandatory sentence criterion, except that it need not specifically provide that the 48 hour term of imprisonment must be served consecutively.

(c)(1) Provide that any person with a blood alcohol concentration of 0.10 percent or greater when driving a motor vehicle shall be deemed to be driving while intoxicated.

(2) To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(d)(1) Increased efforts or resources dedicated to the enforcement of alcohol-related traffic laws and increased efforts to inform the public of such enforcement.

(2) To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit data showing that it has increased its enforcement and public information efforts.

11 FR 22279, June 19, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 32383, Aug. 25, 1988; 58 FR 21655, Apr. 23, 1993]

1309.6 Requirements for a supplemental grant.

(a) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 20 percent of its 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for fiscal year 1983, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a license suspension system which meets the requirements of § 1309.5, and

(b) Have in place and implement or adopt and implement eight of the following twenty-two requirements.

(1) Enactment of a law that raises, either immediately or over a period of three years, the minimum age for drinking any alcoholic beverage to 21. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(2) Coordination of State alcohol highway safety programs. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit information explaining how the work of the different State agencies involved in alcohol traffic safety programs is coordinated.

(3) Rehabilitation and treatment programs for persons arrested and con-

victed of alcohol-related traffic offenses. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law or regulation adopting this requirement, and a copy of the minimum standards set for rehabilitation and treatment programs by the State.

(4) Establishment of State Task Forces of governmental and non-governmental leaders to increase awareness of the problems, to apply more effectively drunk driving laws and to involve governmental and private sector leaders in programs attacking the drunk driving problem. To demonstrate compliance a State shall submit a copy of the executive order, regulation, or law setting up the task force and a description of how the interests of local communities are represented on the task force.

(5) A Statewide driver record system readily accessible to the courts and the public which can identify drivers repeatedly convicted of drunk driving. Conviction information must be recorded in the system within 30 days of a conviction, license sanction or the completion of the appeals process. Information in the record system must be retained for at least five years. The public shall have access to those portions of a driver's record that are not protected by Federal or State confidentiality or privacy regulations. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a description of its record system discussing its accessibility to prosecutors, the courts and the public and providing data showing that the time required to enter alcohol-related convictions into the system is not greater than 30 days. A State shall also submit information showing that the data is retained in the system for at least 5 years.

(6) Establishment in each major political subdivision of a locally coordinated alcohol traffic safety program, which involves enforcement, adjudication, licensing, public information, education, prevention, rehabilitation and treatment and management and program evaluation. In small States, local coordination may be demonstrated by showing that the interests of the local communities are recognized and coordinated by the State program. To demonstrate compliance, a

State shall submit a description of the number of programs, type of programs and percentage of the State population covered by such local programs.

(7) Prevention and long-term educational programs on drunk driving. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a description of its prevention and education program, discussing how it is related to changing societal attitudes and norms against drunk driving with particular attention to the implementation of a comprehensive youth alcohol traffic safety program, and the involvement of private sector groups and parents.

(8) Authorization for courts to conduct pre-or post-sentence screenings of convicted drunk drivers. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement and a brief description of its screening process.

(9) Development and implementation of State-wide evaluation system to assure program quality and effectiveness. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall provide a copy of the executive order, regulation or law setting up the evaluation program and a copy of the evaluation plan.

(10) Establishment of a plan for achieving self-sufficiency for the State's total alcohol traffic safety program. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall provide a copy of the plan. Specific progress toward achieving financial self-sufficiency must be shown in subsequent years.

(11) Use of roadside sobriety checks as part of a comprehensive alcohol safety enforcement program. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit information showing that it is systematically using roadside sobriety checks. In addition, a State shall provide a copy of its regulation or policy authorizing the use of roadside checks.

(12) Establishment of programs to encourage citizen reporting of alcohol-related traffic offenses to the police. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its citizen reporting guidelines or policy and data on the degree of citizen participation, e.g., number of citizen reports and the number of related arrests. A State can provide the necessary data based on a statistically valid sample.

(13) Establishment of a 0.08 percent blood alcohol concentration as presumptive evidence of driving while under the influence of alcohol. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(14) Adoption of a one-license/one-record policy. In addition, the State shall fully participate in the National Driver Register and the Driver License Compact. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of the order, regulation or law showing the State is a member of the Driver License Compact and has adopted a one-license/one-record policy, and is participating in the National Driver Register.

(15) Authorization for the use of a preliminary breath test where there is probable cause to suspect a driver is impaired. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(16) Limitations on plea-bargaining in alcohol-related offenses. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law or court guidelines requiring that no alcohol-related charge be reduced to a non-alcohol-related charge or probation without judgment be entered without a written declaration of why the action is in the interest of justice. If a charge is reduced, the defendant's driving record must reflect that the reduced charge is alcohol-related.

(17) Provide victim assistance and victim restitution programs and require the use of a victim impact statement prior to sentencing in all cases where death or serious injury results from an alcohol-related traffic offense. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a description of its victim assistance and restitution programs and its use of victim impact statements.

(18) Mandatory impoundment or confiscation of license plate/tags of any vehicle operated by an individual whose license has been suspended or revoked for an alcohol-related offense. Any such impoundment or confiscation shall be subject to the lien or ownership right of third parties without actual knowledge of the suspension or revocation. To demonstrate compli-

ance a State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(19) Enactment of legislation or regulations authorizing the arresting officer to determine the type of chemical test to be used to measure intoxication and to authorize the arresting officer to require more than one chemical test. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(20) Establishment of liability against any person who serves alcoholic beverages to an individual who is visibly intoxicated. To demonstrate compliance, a State shall submit a copy of the law or court decision of a State's highest court establishing that liability.

(21) Use of innovative programs. To demonstrate compliance a State shall submit a description of its program and an explanation showing that the program will be as effective as any of the programs adopted to comply with the other supplemental criteria.

(22) Rehabilitation and treatment programs for those arrested and convicted of driving under the influence of a controlled substance or research programs to develop effective means of detecting use of controlled substances by drivers. To demonstrate compliance with the rehabilitation and treatment portion of this criterion, a State shall submit a copy of its law or regulation adopting the requirement and a copy of the minimum standards set for these programs by the State. To demonstrate compliance with the research portion of this criterion, a State shall submit a description of its drugged driving research program and the research plan.

(c) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 10 percent of its 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for fiscal year 1983, a State must:

(1) Have in place and implement or adopt and implement a license suspension system which meets the requirements of § 1309.5, and

(2) Have in place and implement or adopt and implement four of the twenty-two requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) To qualify for a supplemental grant for a second and a third year, a State must:

(1) Show that it has increased its performance of each of the requirements it adopted in the prior year, and

(2) Adopt two more requirements from paragraph (b) of this section for each subsequent year, except that a State does not have to implement more than a total of fifteen criteria.

(e) To qualify for a supplemental grant for a fourth and fifth year, a State must:

(1) Show that it has increased performance in its overall alcohol countermeasures program, and

(2) Implement the same number of requirements from paragraph (b) of this section as were in place the previous year, except that a State does not have to implement more than a total of fifteen criteria.

[51 FR 22279, June 19, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 32384, Aug. 25, 1988]

§ 1309.7 Requirements for a special grant.

To qualify for a special grant of five percent of its 23 U.S.C. 402 and 408 apportionment for fiscal year 1984, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a statute which provides that:

(a) Any person convicted of a first violation of driving while intoxicated shall receive:

(1) A mandatory license suspension for a period of not less than ninety days; and

(2)(i) An assignment of one hundred hours of community service to be completed within three months; or

(ii) A mandatory minimum sentence of imprisonment for forty-eight consecutive hours;

(b) Any person convicted of a second violation of driving while intoxicated within five years after a conviction for the same offense shall receive:

(1) A mandatory minimum sentence of imprisonment for ten days to be served in no less than 48 consecutive hour segments within a ninety day period from conviction; and

(2) A mandatory license revocation for not less than one year;

(c) Any person convicted of a third or subsequent violation of driving while intoxicated within five years after a prior conviction for the same offense shall receive:

(1) A mandatory minimum sentence of imprisonment for one hundred and twenty consecutive days; and

(2) A mandatory license revocation of not less than three years; and

(d) Any person convicted of driving with a suspended or revoked license or in violation of a restriction due to a driving while intoxicated conviction shall receive:

(1) A mandatory sentence of imprisonment for thirty consecutive days; and

(2) Upon release from imprisonment, and an additional period of license suspension or revocation for not less than the period of suspension or revocation remaining in effect at the time of commission of the offense of driving with a suspended or revoked license.

§ 1309.8 Award procedures.

For each Federal fiscal year, grants under 23 U.S.C. 408 shall be made to eligible States upon submission of the alcohol safety plan and certification required by § 1309.4. Such grants shall be made until all eligible States have received a grant or until there are insufficient funds to award a grant to a State. Time of submission shall be determined by the postmark for certifications delivered through the mail and by stamped receipt for certifications delivered in person.

§ 1309.9 OMB approval.

The information collection requirements have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*). These requirements have been approved under control number 2127-0501.

PART 1313—INCENTIVE GRANT CRITERIA FOR DRUNK DRIVING PREVENTION PROGRAMS

Sec.

1313.1 Scope.

1313.2 Purpose.

1313.3 Definitions.

1313.4 General requirements.

1313.5 Requirements for a basic grant.

1313.6 Requirements for supplemental grants.

1313.7 Award procedures.

1313.8 States eligible under 410 prior to September 30, 1992.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 410; delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.50.

SOURCE: 57 FR 29011, June 30, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1313.1 Scope.

This part establishes criteria, in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 410, for awarding incentive grants to States that adopt and implement comprehensive drunk driving prevention programs which include measures that will improve the effectiveness of the enforcement of State drunk and drugged driving laws.

[57 FR 29011, June 30, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 21655, Apr. 23, 1993]

§ 1313.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to encourage States to adopt and implement comprehensive drunk driving prevention programs which include measures that will discourage individuals from operating motor vehicles while under the influence of alcohol. The criteria established are intended to ensure that the State drunk driving prevention programs for which incentive grants are awarded meet or exceed minimum levels designed to improve the effectiveness of the enforcement of State drunk driving laws. This part also encourages States to adopt and implement drugged driving prevention programs.

§ 1313.3 Definitions.

(a) *Alcoholic beverage* has the meaning given such term in § 1206.3 of this title, which implements section 158(c) of the National Minimum Drinking Age Act, 23 U.S.C. 158.

(b) A *comprehensive drunk driving prevention program* means a program that reflects the complexity and totality of the State's alcohol traffic safety problems, incorporates multiple approaches to these problems over a sustained period of time and ensures that public and private entities work in concert to address these problems. The program must include, at a minimum, the following components:

(1) Regularly conducted, peak-hour traffic enforcement efforts consisting of measures, such as roadside sobriety checkpoints or special DWI patrols;

(2) DWI prosecution, adjudication and sanctioning resources adequate to handle increased levels of DWI arrests;

(3) Other programs directed at forms of prevention other than enforcement and adjudication activities, such as school, worksite or community education; designated driver programs; transportation alternatives; responsible alcohol service programs; server training or treatment programs and

(4) A public information program designed to make the public aware of the problem of drunk driving and of the efforts in place to address it.

(c) *Controlled Substance* has the meaning given such term under section 202(6) of the Controlled Substances Act, 1 U.S.C. 802(6).

(d) *Fines or surcharges collected* means fines, penalties, fees or additional assessments collected.

(e) *Imprisonment* means confinement in a jail, minimum security facility, community corrections facility, inpatient rehabilitation or treatment center, or other facility, provided the individual under confinement is in fact being detained. It does not include house arrest.

(f) *Motor vehicle* has the meaning given such term in §659.5(c) of this title, which implements 23 U.S.C. 154, the National Maximum Speed Limit Act.

(g) *Open alcoholic beverage container* means any bottle, can, or other receptacle:

(1) Which contains any amount of an alcoholic beverage and

(2) (i) Which is open or has a broken seal or

(ii) The contents of which are partially removed.

(h) *Operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol or under the influence of alcohol while operating the motor vehicle* means operating a vehicle while the alcohol concentration in the blood or breath is 0.10 or more grams of alcohol per 100 milliliters of blood or 0.10 or more grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath, as determined by chemical or other tests.

(i) *Repeat offender* means any person who a law enforcement officer has probable cause under State law to believe has committed an alcohol-related traffic offense, and to whom is admin-

istered one or more chemical tests to determine whether the individual was under the influence of alcohol while operating the motor vehicle and who is determined, as a result of such tests, to be under the influence of alcohol, or who refuses to submit to such a test as proposed by the officer, more than once in any 5-year period beginning on or after December 18, 1991.

(j) *Serious bodily injury* means an injury, other than a fatal injury, which prevents injured persons from walking, driving or normally continuing the activities they were capable of performing before the injury occurred.

(k) With regard to an individual's driver's license, *suspension* or *revocation* means:

(1) For first offenses (other than refusals), the temporary debarring of all driving privileges for a term of not less than 90 days, or not less than 30 days followed immediately by a term of not less than 60 days of a restricted, provisional or conditional license. A restricted, provisional or conditional license may be issued only in accordance with a State law, regulation or binding policy directive establishing the conditions under which a restricted, provisional or conditional license may be issued or with statewide published guidelines and in exceptional circumstances specific to the offender.

(2) For refusal to take a chemical test for first offenses, the temporary debarring of all driving privileges for a term of not less than 90 days.

(3) For second and subsequent offenses, including the refusal to take a chemical test, the temporary debarring of all driving privileges for a term of not less than one year.

(l) With regard to an individual's registration and license plates, *suspension* and *return* means the temporary debarring of the privilege to operate or maintain a particular registered motor vehicle on the public highways and the confiscation or impoundment of motor vehicle or the motor vehicle's license plates for not less than the term(s) for which the individual's driver's license will be under suspension or revocation.

[57 FR 29011, June 30, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 21655, Apr. 23, 1993]

§ 1313.4 General requirements.

(a) *Qualification requirements.* To qualify for a grant under 23 U.S.C. 410, a State must, for each year it seeks to qualify:

(1) Submit an application to Regional Operations, NRO-01, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590 that demonstrates that it meets the requirements of § 1313.5 and, if applicable, § 1313.6, and includes certifications that:

(i) It has a drunk driving prevention program that meets those requirements;

(ii) It will use the funds awarded under 23 U.S.C. 410 only for the implementation and enforcement of drunk driving prevention programs;

(iii) It will administer the funds in accordance with 49 CFR part 18 and OMB Circulars A-102 and A-87 and

(iv) It will maintain its aggregate expenditures from all other sources for its drunk driving prevention programs at or above the average level of such expenditures in fiscal years 1990 and 1991 (either State or Federal fiscal year 1990 and 1991 can be used); and

(2) After being informed by NHTSA that it is eligible for a grant, submit to the agency, within 120 days, a drunk driving prevention plan for one or more years, as applicable, that describes the programs the State is and will be implementing in order to be eligible for the grant and that provides the necessary information, identified in § 1313.5 and § 1313.6, to demonstrate that the programs comply with the applicable criteria. The plan must also describe how the specific supplemental criteria adopted by a State are related to the State's overall drunk driving prevention program.

(b) *Limitation on grants.* A State may receive each grant for up to five fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1992, subject to the following limitations:

(1) The amount of a basic grant, under § 1313.5, shall equal 30 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, subject to the availability of funds.

(2) The amount of each supplemental grant, under § 1313.6, shall equal 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 appor-

tionment for FY 1992, subject to the availability of funds.

(3) In the first fiscal year a State receives a basic or supplemental grant, it shall be reimbursed for up to 75 percent of the cost of its drunk driving prevention program adopted pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 410.

(4) In the second fiscal year a State receives a basic or supplemental grant, it shall be reimbursed for up to 50 percent of the cost of its drunk driving prevention program adopted pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 410.

(5) In the third, fourth and fifth fiscal year a State receives a basic or supplemental grant, it shall be reimbursed for up to 25 percent of the cost of its drunk driving prevention program adopted pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 410.

[57 FR 29011, June 30, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 21655, Apr. 23, 1993]

§ 1313.5 Requirements for a basic grant.

To qualify for a basic incentive grant of 30 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement five of the following six requirements:

(a) *An expedited driver's license suspension or revocation system.* (1) An expedited driver's license suspension or revocation system for persons who operate motor vehicles while under the influence of alcohol which requires that:

(i) When a law enforcement officer has probable cause under State law to believe a person has committed an alcohol-related traffic offense and such person is determined, on the basis of a chemical test, to have been under the influence of alcohol while operating the motor vehicle or refuses to submit to such a test as proposed by the officer, the officer shall serve such person with a written notice of suspension or revocation of the driver's license of such person and take possession of such driver's license;

(ii) The notice of suspension or revocation referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section shall provide information on the administrative procedures under which the State may suspend or revoke in accordance with the objectives of this section a driver's license of a person for operating a motor

vehicle while under the influence of alcohol or refusing to submit to a chemical test and shall specify any rights of the individual under such procedures;

(iii) The State shall provide, in the administrative procedures referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, for due process of law, including the right to an administrative review of a driver's license suspension or revocation;

(iv) After serving notice and taking possession of a driver's license in accordance with paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the law enforcement officer shall immediately report to the State entity responsible for administering drivers' licenses all information relevant to the action taken in accordance with this paragraph;

(v) In the case of a person who, after December 18, 1991, is determined on the basis of a chemical test to have been operating a motor vehicle under the influence of alcohol or is determined to have refused to submit to such a test as proposed by the law enforcement officer, the State entity responsible for administering driver's licenses, upon receipt of the report of the law enforcement officer, shall:

(A) Suspend the driver's license of such person for a period of not less than 90 days if the person is a first offender; and

(B) Suspend or revoke the driver's license of such person for a period of not less than 1 year if the person is a repeat offender; and

(vi) The suspension and revocation referred to under paragraph (a)(1)(v) of this section shall take effect not later than 30 days after the individual first received notice of the suspension or revocation.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first fiscal year the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, a Law State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the expedited suspension system requirement.

(ii) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, a Law State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in

paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, data showing the number of licenses suspended; that the average length of the suspension terms for first offenders, first refusers, repeat offenders and repeat refusers meets the terms defined in §1313.3(k); and that the average number of days it took to suspend the licenses meets the 30-day requirement in paragraph (a)(1)(vi) of this section. The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample. Data on the average length of the suspension term must not include license suspension periods which exceed the terms actually prescribed by the State, and must reflect terms only to the extent that they are actually completed. If the State's data do not meet the average license suspension terms defined in §1313.3(k), the State can demonstrate compliance with this element by submitting a plan showing how it intends to achieve these averages.

(iii) For the purpose of this paragraph, "Law State" means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the expedited suspension system criterion.

(3)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first fiscal year the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, a Data State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for an expedited suspension system and data showing that it substantially complies with each element not specifically provided for in the State's law, regulation or binding policy directive.

(ii) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, a Data State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, data showing the number of licenses suspended, that the average length of the suspension terms for first offenders, first refusers, repeat offenders and repeat refusers meets the terms defined in §1313.3(k) and that the average number of days it took to suspend the licenses meet the 30-day requirement in paragraph (a)(1)(vi) of this section.

(iii) The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample. Data on the average length of the suspension term must not include license suspension periods which exceed the terms actually prescribed by the State, and must reflect terms only to the extent that they are actually completed.

(iv) For the purpose of this paragraph, "Data State" means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the expedited suspension system criterion, except that it need not specifically provide for each element of paragraphs (a)(1)(v) and (vi) of this section.

(b) *Per se law.* (1) For each of the first three fiscal years in which a basic grant is received based on this criterion beginning after September 30, 1992, provide that any person with an alcohol concentration of 0.10 percent or greater when driving a motor vehicle shall be deemed to be driving while intoxicated. For each subsequent fiscal year in which a basic grant is received based on this criterion, provide that any person with an alcohol concentration of 0.08 percent or greater when driving a motor vehicle shall be deemed to be driving while intoxicated.

(2) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent years the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, the State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(c) *A statewide program for stopping motor vehicles.* (1) A statewide program for stopping motor vehicles on a non-discriminatory, lawful basis for the purpose of determining whether or not the operators of such motor vehicles are driving while under the influence of alcohol.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first year the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, the State shall submit a comprehensive plan to conduct a program under which:

(A) Motor vehicles are stopped on a statewide basis;

(B) Stops are made not less than monthly;

(C) Stops are made by both State and local (county and city) police agencies and

(D) Effective public information efforts are made to inform the public about these enforcement efforts.

(i) The plan shall include guidelines, policies or operation procedures governing the statewide program for stopping motor vehicles and provide dates, approximate locations and participating police agencies for programs planned in the upcoming year.

(3) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent years the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, the State shall submit an updated plan for conducting its statewide program in the following year and information documenting that the prior year's plan was effectively implemented. The information shall document that programs were conducted and identify which police agencies were involved, and the dates, times and duration of these programs. It must also submit materials used or document activities conducted to publicize these programs.

(d) *A self-sustaining drunk driving prevention program.* (1) A self-sustaining drunk driving prevention program under which a significant portion of the fines or surcharges collected from individuals apprehended and fined for operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol are returned, or an equivalent amount of non-Federal funds are provided through the State's ordinary appropriations process or other ordinary State funding process which demonstrates the accountability of these funds, to those communities which have comprehensive programs for the prevention of such operations of motor vehicles.

(2) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent years the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, a State shall:

(i) Submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for a self-sustaining drunk driving prevention program, and for fines or surcharges to be imposed on individuals apprehended and fined for operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol;

(ii) Show at least two detailed examples of distinct and representative community programs that are comprehensive, as defined in § 1313.3(b);

(iii) Certify that a significant portion of the State's population resides in communities with comprehensive drunk driving prevention programs and list such communities;

(iv) Submit data (or a representative sample) showing the aggregate amount of fines or surcharges, as identified in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, which are actually collected, the aggregate amount of revenues actually returned or the equivalent amount provided to community drunk driving prevention programs under the State's self-sustaining system, the aggregate cost of the State's comprehensive drunk driving prevention programs and the portions of these costs that are non-Federal;

(v) Certify that these revenues, as identified in paragraph (d)(2)(iv) of this section, or the equivalent amount are being used to continue the operation of comprehensive drunk driving prevention programs; and

(vi) If the State is demonstrating compliance based on the equivalent amount of non-Federal funds it provides to communities, identify the source of these funds.

(3) For the purpose of this section, activities conducted by the State for the benefit of a community may be considered to have been returned or provided to that community, provided that the community benefitted has had an active voice in the initiation, development, and implementation of the activities for which such funds are expended. In no case may the State arbitrarily ascribe State agency expenditures as "benefitting local communities." Where communities have had an active voice in the initiation, development, and implementation of a particular activity, and a community which has not had such active voice agrees in advance of implementation to accept the benefits of the activity, the non-Federal share of the cost of these benefits may be considered to have been returned or provided to the community. Where no communities have had an active voice in the initiation, development, and implementation of a particular activity, but political subdivision requests the benefits of the activity, the non-Federal share of the cost of these benefits may be consid-

ered to have been returned or provided to the community. Evidence of consent and acceptance of the work, goods or services on behalf of the community must be established and maintained on file by the State, until all basic grant funds for that fiscal year have been expended and audits completed.

(e) *Minimum drinking age prevention program.* (1) An effective system for preventing operators of motor vehicles under age 21 from obtaining alcoholic beverages, which includes the issuance of drivers' licenses to individuals under age 21 that are easily distinguishable in appearance from drivers' licenses issued to individuals 21 years of age and older. The State must also:

(i) Provide public information to underage drivers;

(ii) Have a program for alcoholic beverage retailers and servers addressing both on- and off-premise consumption;

(iii) Have an overall enforcement strategy directed at the sale and purchase of alcoholic beverages involving individuals under the age of 21; and

(iv) Provide for a prevention program that enlists the aid of individuals under the age of 21.

(2) To demonstrate compliance in the first fiscal year the State receives a basic grant based on this criterion, a State shall submit a plan to conduct a minimum drinking age prevention program that covers the elements identified in paragraphs (e)(1) (i) through (iv) of this section. The State must also submit sample driver's licenses issued to persons both under and over 21 years of age.

(3) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant based this criterion, the State shall submit an updated plan for conducting a minimum drinking age prevention program in the following year and information documenting that the prior year's plan was effectively implemented.

(f) (1) A mandatory sentence, which shall not be subject to suspension or probation, of imprisonment for not less than 48 consecutive hours, or not less than 10 days of community service for any person convicted of driving while intoxicated more than once in any five year period.

(2) (i) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant, a Law State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the mandatory sentence criterion.

(ii) For the purpose of this subsection, "Law State" means that the State has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the mandatory sentence criterion, including the requirement that the 48 hour term of imprisonment must be served consecutively.

(3) (i) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a basic grant, a Data State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, data showing that it substantially complies with the consecutiveness requirement. The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample.

(ii) For the purpose of this subsection, "Data State" means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the mandatory sentence criterion, except that it need not specifically provide that the 48 hour term of imprisonment must be served consecutively.

[57 FR 29011, June 30, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 21666, Apr. 23, 1993]

§ 1313.6 Requirements for supplemental grants.

(a) Per se law for persons under age 21. (1) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a drunk driving prevention program which meets the requirements of § 1313.5, and provide that any person under age 21 with an alcohol concentration of 0.02 percent or greater when driving a motor vehicle shall be deemed to be driving while intoxicated and shall be subject to the temporary debarring of

all driving privileges for a term of not less than 30 days.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, a Law State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the per se law for persons under age 21 criterion.

(ii) For the purpose of this paragraph, "Law State" means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the per se law for persons under age 21 criterion.

(3)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, a Data State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the per se law for persons under age 21 criterion and data showing that the average length of the suspension term for offenders under this law meets or exceeds 30 days.

(ii) The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample. Data on the average length of the suspension term must not include license suspension periods which exceed the terms actually prescribed by the State, and must reflect terms only to the extent that they are actually completed.

(iii) For the purpose of this paragraph, "Data State" means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the per se law for persons under age 21 supplemental criterion, except that it does not specifically provide for the temporary debarring of all driving privileges for a term of not less than 30 days.

(b) *Program making unlawful open containers and consumption of alcohol in motor vehicles.* (1) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, a State must have in place and

implement or adopt and implement a drunk driving prevention program which meets the requirements of §1313.5, and make unlawful the possession of any open alcoholic beverage container, and the consumption of any alcoholic beverage, in the passenger area of any motor vehicle located on a public highway or the right-of-way of a public highway, except:

(i) As allowed in the passenger area, by persons (other than the driver), of any motor vehicle designed to transport more than 10 passengers (including the driver) while being used to provide charter transportation of passengers; or

(ii) As otherwise specifically allowed by such State, with the approval of NHTSA, but in no event may the driver of such motor vehicle be allowed to possess or consume an alcoholic beverage in the passenger area.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first fiscal year the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, a State shall submit a law, regulation, binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation, which provides for each element of the unlawful open container and anti-consumption of alcohol requirement. The State shall also identify and provide sufficient justification for the agency to approve any exception, other than the exception that is specifically permitted under subparagraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(ii) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, the State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, information showing that it is actively enforcing its open container and anti-consumption statute.

(c) *Suspension of registration and return of license plate program.* (1) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a drunk driving prevention program which meets the requirements of §1313.5, and provide for the suspension of the registration of, and the return to such State of the license

plates for, any motor vehicle owned by an individual who:

(i) Has been convicted on more than one occasion of an alcohol-related traffic offense within any 5-year period beginning after December 18, 1991; or

(ii) Has been convicted of driving while his or her driver's license is suspended or revoked by reason of a conviction for an alcohol-related traffic offense; except that

(iii) A State may provide limited exceptions to such suspension of registration or return of license plates, on an individual basis, to avoid undue hardship to any individual who is completely dependent on the motor vehicle for the necessities of life, including any family member of the convicted individual, and any co-owner of the motor vehicle, but not including the offender. Such exceptions may be issued only in accordance with a State law, regulation or binding policy directive establishing the conditions under which license plates may be released by the State or under statewide published guidelines and in exceptional circumstances specific to the offender's motor vehicle, and may not result in unrestricted return of the motor vehicle, unrestricted reinstatement of the registration or unrestricted return of the license plates of the motor vehicle.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first year the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, the State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the registration suspension and license plate return requirement.

(ii) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, the State shall submit, in addition to the information identified in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, data showing the number of registrations suspended and license plates returned under the State law, that the average length of the term for which the registration was suspended and the license plates returned meets the definition in §1313.3(1), and the number, reasons for and conditions under which hardship exemptions were granted. The State

must show that it is actively enforcing its law and that the hardship exceptions do not result in unrestricted return of the motor vehicle, unrestricted reinstatement of the registration or unrestricted return of the license plates of the motor vehicle. The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample.

(iii) If the State does not provide for the suspension of the registration and the return of the license plate, the State can demonstrate compliance with this element by showing that it instead provides for the immobilization, impoundment or confiscation of the vehicle.

(d) *Mandatory alcohol concentration testing program.* (1) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a drunk driving prevention program which meets the requirements of § 1313.5, and provide for mandatory alcohol concentration testing whenever a law enforcement officer has probable cause under State law to believe that a driver of a motor vehicle involved in a crash resulting in the loss of human life or serious bodily injury has committed an alcohol-related traffic offense.

(2)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first fiscal year the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, a Law State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for each element of the mandatory testing requirement.

(ii) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, a Law State shall submit, in addition to the information in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, data showing the number of drivers involved in these crashes and that, when there was probable cause to believe the driver had committed an alcohol-related traffic offense, substantially all of these drivers were tested for alcohol content and the results were reported to the State. The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample or surrogate measure.

(iii) For the purpose of this paragraph, "Law State" means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the mandatory testing criterion, including the requirement that enforcement officers must order and offenders must submit to testing upon a finding of probable cause.

(3)(i) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, a Data State shall submit a copy of the law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting the law or regulation, which provides for the alcohol concentration testing requirement. The State shall also submit data showing the number of drivers involved in these crashes and that, when there is probable cause to believe the driver had committed an alcohol-related traffic offense, substantially all of these drivers were tested for alcohol content and the results were reported to the State. The State can provide the necessary data based on a representative sample or surrogate measure.

(ii) For the purpose of this paragraph, "Data State" means a State that has a law, regulation or binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation which provides for each element of the mandatory testing criterion, except that enforcement officers may be authorized rather than required by law to order and offenders may be permitted to refuse to submit to testing upon a finding of probable cause.

(e) *Drugged driving prevention.* (1) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a drunk driving prevention program which meets the requirements of § 1313.5, and

(i) Provide for law concerning drugged driving under which:

(A) A person shall not drive or be in actual physical control of a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol, a controlled substance, a combination of controlled substances or any

combination of alcohol and controlled substances;

(B) Any person who operates a motor vehicle upon the highways of the State shall be deemed to have given consent to a test or tests of his or her blood, breath or urine for the purpose of determining the alcohol concentration or the presence of controlled substances in his or her body; and

(C) The driver's license of a person shall be suspended promptly, for a period of not less than 90 days in the case of a first offender and not less than one year in the case of any repeat offender, when a law enforcement officer has probable cause under State law to believe such person has committed a traffic offense relating to controlled substances use, and such person is determined, on the basis of one or more tests, to have been under the influence of controlled substances while operating a motor vehicle, or refuses to submit to such a test as proposed by the officer;

(ii) Have in effect a law which provides that:

(A) Any person convicted of a first violation of driving under the influence of controlled substances or alcohol, or both, shall receive a mandatory license suspension for a period of not less than 90 days and either an assignment of 100 hours of community service or a minimum sentence of imprisonment for 48 consecutive hours;

(B) Any person convicted of a second violation of driving under the influence of controlled substances or alcohol, or both, within five years after a conviction for the same offense shall receive a mandatory minimum sentence of imprisonment for 10 days and license revocation for not less than one year;

(C) Any person convicted of a third or subsequent violation of driving under the influence of controlled substances or alcohol, or both, within five years after a prior conviction for the same offense shall receive a mandatory minimum sentence of imprisonment for 120 days and have his or her license revoked for not less than three years; and

(D) Any person convicted of driving with a suspended or revoked license or in violation of a restriction imposed as a result of a conviction for driving

under the influence of controlled substances or alcohol, or both, shall receive a mandatory sentence of imprisonment for at least 30 days, and shall upon release from imprisonment receive an additional period of license suspension or revocation of not less than the period of suspension or revocation remaining in effect at the time of commission of the offense of driving with a suspended or revoked license;

(iii) Provide for an effective system for:

(A) The detection of driving under the influence of controlled substances;

(B) The administration of a test or tests to any driver who a law enforcement officer has probable cause under State law to believe has committed a traffic offense relating to controlled substances use; and

(C) In instances where such probable cause exists, the prosecution of those persons who are determined, on the basis of one or more tests, to have been operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of controlled substances and those persons who refuse to submit to such a test as proposed by a law enforcement officer; and

(iv) Have in effect two of the following programs:

(A) An effective educational program for the prevention of driving under the influence of controlled substances.

(B) An effective program for training law enforcement officers to detect driving under the influence of controlled substances.

(C) An effective program for the rehabilitation and treatment of those convicted of driving under the influence of controlled substances.

(2) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent fiscal years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, a State shall submit:

(i) A law, regulation, binding policy directive implementing or interpreting an existing law or regulation, which provides for each element of paragraphs (e)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section;

(ii) Evidence of the State's participation in the Drug Evaluation and Classification program or an equivalent program meeting standards for such program established by the International Association of Chiefs of Police;

(iii) Information and data showing that persons who fail or refuse to submit to required tests are being prosecuted; and

(iv) A description of either the State's drug education program or the State's drug treatment and rehabilitation program.

(3) *Prompt* means that the period of time from arrest to suspension of a driver's license does not exceed 45 days or does not exceed 90 days and the State submits a plan showing how it intends to achieve a 45-day average.

(f) *Per se level of 0.08.* (1) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992 in each of the first three fiscal years in which a basic grant is received beginning after September 30, 1992, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a drunk driving prevention program which meets the requirements of § 1313.5, and provide that any person with an alcohol concentration of 0.08 percent or greater when driving a motor vehicle shall be deemed to be driving while intoxicated.

(2) To demonstrate compliance in the first and in subsequent years the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, the State shall submit a copy of its law adopting this requirement.

(g) *Video equipment program.* (1) To qualify for a supplemental grant of 5 percent of the State's 23 U.S.C. 402 apportionment for FY 1992, a State must have in place and implement or adopt and implement a drunk driving prevention program which meets the requirements of § 1313.5, and provide for a program:

(i) To acquire video equipment to be installed in police vehicles and used in detecting persons who operate motor vehicles while under the influence of alcohol or a controlled substance;

(ii) To effectively prosecute those persons; and

(iii) To train personnel in the use of that equipment.

(2) To demonstrate compliance in the first year the State receives a supplemental grant under this paragraph, the State shall submit a plan for the acquisition and use of video equipment in

police vehicles for the enforcement of impaired driving laws, including:

(i) A schedule for the areas where the equipment has been and will be installed and used;

(ii) A plan for training enforcement personnel, prosecutors and judges in the use of this equipment; and

(iii) A plan for public information and education programs to enhance the deterrent effect of the equipment.

(3) To demonstrate compliance in subsequent years, the State shall submit information and data on the use and effectiveness of the equipment, and an updated plan for any acquisition and use of additional equipment.

[57 FR 29011, June 30, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 21655, 21657, Apr. 23, 1993; 59 FR 40474, Aug. 9, 1994]

§ 1313.7 Award procedures.

In each Federal fiscal year, grants will be made to eligible States upon submission and approval of the application and drunk driving prevention plan required by § 1313.4(a) and subject to the limitations in § 1313.4(b). The release of the full grant amounts shall be subject to the availability of funding for that fiscal year. If there are expected to be insufficient funds to ward full grant amounts to all eligible States in any fiscal year, NHTSA may release less than the full grant amounts upon initial approval of the State's application and plan and the remainder of the full grant amounts, up to the State's proportionate share of available funds, before the end of that fiscal year. Project approval, and the contractual obligation of the Federal government to provide grant funds, shall be limited to the amount of funds released.

[58 FR 21657, Apr. 23, 1993]

§ 1313.8 States eligible under 410 prior to September 30, 1992.

(a) A State which, before December 18, 1991, was eligible to receive a grant under 23 U.S.C. 410, and its implementing regulation, as in effect on December 17, 1991, may elect to receive in a fiscal year grants under such section 410, and implementing regulation, as so in effect, in lieu of receiving in such fiscal year grants under section 410, as

amended, and this regulation, except that such States shall be subject to § 1313.7 of this regulation.

(b) A State that received a basic grant, under section 410, after December 18, 1991 and on or before September 30, 1992, and that continues to meet the criteria for a basic grant, as in effect on September 30, 1992, shall be eligible for a basic grant under section 410, as amended on October 6, 1992.

[58 FR 21657, Apr. 23, 1993]

PART 1317—INNOVATIVE PROJECT GRANTS

- Sec.
 1317.1 Scope.
 1317.2 Purpose.
 1317.3 Solicitation of proposals.
 1317.4 Project eligibility.
 1317.5 Preapplication procedure.
 1317.6 Project review procedure.
 1317.7 Limitation on project funding.
 1317.8 Length of projects.
 1317.9 Project reporting.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1317

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2, Pub. L. 96-511, 94 Stat. 2819 (44 U.S.C. 3507); sec. 101 Pub. L. 97-364; 96 Stat. 1738 (23 U.S.C. 408); sec. 208, Pub. L. 95-599; 92 Stat. 2732 (23 U.S.C. 407); 49 CFR 1.48 and 1.50.

SOURCE: 45 FR 84038, Dec. 22, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 49 FR 10664, Mar. 22, 1984.

§ 1317.1 Scope.

This part establishes criteria and administrative procedures for awards of innovative project grants to States and their political subdivisions, and to non-profit organizations including volunteer groups.

§ 1317.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to encourage innovation in solving highway safety problems by funding highway safety projects that apply original or creative methods, use existing methods in original or creative ways, or use new techniques to evaluate existing methods.

§ 1317.3 Solicitation of proposals.

The agency shall publish a call for project preapplication submissions in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Commerce Business Daily, and newsletters of the National League of Cities, National As-

sociation of Counties, and National Association of Mayors. It shall forward solicitation announcements concurrently to all Governor's Highway Safety Representatives and to the regional offices of the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration.

§ 1317.4 Project eligibility.

Eligible projects include, but are not limited to those in following categories:

(a) Accident reduction areas, such as traffic enforcement, speed limit violations, alcohol and drug abuse, occupant restraint systems, motorcycle operation, pedestrian behavior, and roadside and roadway hazards.

(b) System support areas, such as vehicle inspection, driver licensing and education, traffic courts and records, emergency response systems, debris hazard control and cleanup, and public information and education.

(c) System development and improvement, such as problem analysis, cost effectiveness measures, evaluation methodology, management techniques, and citizen participation.

§ 1317.5 Preapplication procedure.

(a) To be considered for an innovative project grant, an agency or organization shall submit a preapplication as set out in Appendix A of this part.

(b) A nonprofit organization whose project involves activities in more than one State shall submit a preapplication directly to the NHTSA Associate Administrator for Traffic Safety Programs. Each other applicant shall, in addition, submit a copy of the preapplication to the State Highway Safety Agency for the State of which it is a constituent part or in which it is located.

(c) The State Highway Safety Agency shall promptly forward each preapplication, together with any comments it may have, to the appropriate NHTSA Regional Office. If the project involves safety activities related to highways, the NHTSA Regional Office shall forward the preapplication to the Federal Highway Administration Division Administrator for the State in which the preapplicant is located. The Regional Offices and the FHWA Divi-

sion Administrators shall comment on each project and promptly submit each one to the NHTSA Associate Administrator for Traffic Safety Programs.

§ 1317.6 Project review procedure.

(a) The agency shall review each preapplication to determine which ones warrant further development. The agency shall notify each preapplicant of its determination within 45 days of its receipt of the preapplication. The agency shall request detailed proposals that clarify and amplify the preapplications from those applicants whose projects were determined to warrant further development.

(b) The detailed proposals shall be forwarded to a panel of traffic safety experts whose members shall be selected based on their experience in relevant fields of endeavor. To the extent that funds permit, the agency will secure experts from outside the agency to assist in the proposal evaluation. The panel shall review the technical merits of each proposal and rank the proposals in accordance with the criteria of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) In reviewing any project the panel shall consider the following criteria:

- (1) The innovative character of the project;
- (2) The project's impact on highway safety;
- (3) Its feasibility in light of the facilities, resources, time and expertise available;
- (4) Its adaptability to other jurisdictions;
- (5) Its low cost or cost-effectiveness;
- (6) Its public acceptance and suitability for public participation;
- (7) Its freedom from the need for enabling legislation or governmental reorganization;
- (8) Its consistency with policies of curbing inflation and saving energy;
- (9) Its ability to unify existing highway safety programs;

(10) Its relationship to the 18 Highway Safety Program Standards; and

(11) Its suitability for evaluation.

(d) Based on the panel's review and ranking, the agency shall determine the projects to be funded and shall notify each applicant of its determination. The list of awards shall also be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

[45 FR 84038, Dec. 22, 1980; 46 FR 32, Jan. 2, 1981. Redesignated at 49 FR 10664, Mar. 22, 1984]

§ 1317.7 Limitation on project funding.

(a) A project funded under 23 U.S.C. 402 or 403 shall not be eligible for funding under the innovative grant program.

(b) The funds for any individual project in any fiscal year shall not exceed 10 percent of the funds appropriated for 23 U.S.C. 407 for the fiscal year in which the grant is awarded.

§ 1317.8 Length of projects.

Project operational periods exclusive of the planning and reporting phases shall be limited to three years. The agency may extend an approved project for a period of time not to exceed two years, based on the progress toward project objectives, justification for continued support, the reasonableness of the project budget for continuation, and the availability of Federal funds.

§ 1317.9 Project reporting.

Each grant recipient shall submit the following reports to the NHTSA Associate Administrator for Traffic Safety Programs: (a) Quarterly progress reports, (b) annual evaluation reports, and (c) a final project report. The agency shall forward copies of the reports, as appropriate, to the State Highway Safety Agency for the State of which the grantee is a constituent part or in which it is located.

APPENDIX

Standard and Optional Forms Facsimile Handbook

SF 424 (Page 1)

OMB Approval No. 90-70100

FEDERAL ASSISTANCE		2. APPLICANT'S APPLICATION	3. NUMBER	4. STATE APPLICATION IDENTIFIER	5. NUMBER
1. TYPE OF ACTION ☐ PREAPPLICATION ☐ APPLICATION ☐ NOTIFICATION OF AWARD (Reg.) ☐ REPORT OF FEDERAL ACTION	6. DATE Year month day 19	7. DATE Year month day 19	8. DATE Year month day 19	9. DATE Year month day 19	10. DATE Year month day 19
4. LEGAL APPLICANT/RESPONDENT a. Applicant Name b. Organization Unit c. Street/P.O. Box d. City e. State f. Contact Person (Name & telephone No.)		5. FEDERAL EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NO. a. NUMBER b. TITLE c. (Print Name/Title/Company)		6. FEDERAL EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NO. a. NUMBER b. TITLE c. (Print Name/Title/Company)	
7. TITLE AND DESCRIPTION OF APPLICANT'S PROJECT		8. TYPE OF APPLICANT/RESPONDENT A - State B - Locally Admin. Agency C - Interstate D - Federal E - Other (Specify)		9. TYPE OF ASSISTANCE A - Basic Grant B - Supplemental Grant C - Loan D - Other (Specify)	
10. AREA OF PROJECT IMPACT (Name of cities, counties, States, etc.)		11. ESTIMATED NUMBER OF PERSONS BENEFITING		12. TYPE OF CHANGE (For 11 a or 12 a) A - New B - Renewal C - Extension D - Other (Specify)	
13. PROPOSED FUNDING a. FEDERAL \$.00 b. APPLICANT \$.00 c. STATE \$.00 d. LOCAL \$.00 e. OTHER \$.00 f. TOTAL \$.00		14. CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS OF: a. APPLICANT b. PROJECT c. PROJECT START DATE Year month day d. PROJECT END DATE Year month day e. ESTIMATED DATE TO BE SUBMITTED TO FEDERAL AGENCY Year month day		15. TYPE OF CHANGE (For 11 a or 12 a) A - Increase Dollars B - Decrease Dollars C - Increase Dollars D - Decrease Dollars E - Continuation F - Other (Specify)	
16. FEDERAL AGENCY TO RECEIVE REQUEST (Name, City, State, ZIP code)		17. ESTIMATED DATE TO BE SUBMITTED TO FEDERAL AGENCY Year month day		18. ESTIMATED FEDERAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	
19. REMARKS ADDED ☐ Yes ☐ No		20. REMARKS ADDED ☐ Yes ☐ No		21. REMARKS ADDED ☐ Yes ☐ No	
22. THE APPLICANT CERTIFIES THAT: a. To the best of my knowledge and belief, data in this preapplication/application are true and correct; the document has been duly authorized by the governing body of the applicant and the applicant will comply with the attached conditions if the assistance is approved. b. If required by OMB Circular A-95 this application was submitted, pursuant to instructions therein, to appropriate departments and all responses are attached. (1) (2)		23. CERTIFYING SIGNATURE a. TYPED NAME AND TITLE b. SIGNATURE c. DATE SIGNED Year month day 19		24. APPLICATION RECEIVED IN Year month day 19	
25. AGENCY NAME		26. ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE		27. FEDERAL APPLICATION IDENTIFICATION	
28. ORGANIZATIONAL UNIT		29. ADDRESS		30. FEDERAL GRANT IDENTIFICATION	
31. ACTION TAKEN ☐ a. AWARDED ☐ b. SELECTED ☐ c. RETURNED FOR AMENDMENT ☐ d. DEFERRED ☐ e. WITHDRAWN		32. FUNDING a. FEDERAL \$.00 b. APPLICANT \$.00 c. STATE \$.00 d. LOCAL \$.00 e. OTHER \$.00 f. TOTAL \$.00		33. ACTION DATE Year month day 19 34. CONTACT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION (Name and telephone number) 35. STARTING DATE Year month day 19 36. ENDING DATE Year month day 19 37. REMARKS ADDED ☐ Yes ☐ No	
38. FEDERAL AGENCY A-95 ACTION		39. FEDERAL AGENCY A-95 OFFICIAL (Name and telephone no.)		40. FEDERAL AGENCY A-95 OFFICIAL (Name and telephone no.)	

401-102

STANDARD FORM 424 PAGE 1 (Rev. 4-77)
Prescribed by OMB Circular A-101

SECTION IV—REMARKS (Please reference the proper item number from Sections I, II or III, if applicable)

CONTINUED FROM SF 424 PAGE 1 (Rev. 4-79)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

This is a multi-purpose standard form. First, it will be used by applicants as a required facesheet for preapplications and applications submitted in accordance with OMB Circular A-102. Second, it will be used by Federal agencies to report to clearinghouses on major actions taken on applications reviewed by clearinghouses in accordance with OMB Circular A-95. Third, it will be used by Federal agencies to notify States of grants-in-aid awarded in accordance with Treasury Circular 1062. Fourth, it may be used, on an optional basis, as a notification of intent from applicants to clearinghouses, as an early initial notice that Federal assistance is to be applied for (clearinghouse procedures will govern).

APPLICANT PROCEDURES FOR SECTION I

Applicant will complete all items in Section I. If an item is not applicable, write "NA". If additional space is needed, insert an asterisk "*", and use the remarks section on the back of the form. An explanation follows for each item:

Items

1. Mark appropriate box Pre-application and application guidance is in OMB Circular A-102 and Federal agency program instructions. Notification of intent guidance is in Circular A-95 and procedures from clearinghouse. Applicant will not use "Report of Federal Action" box.
- 2a. Applicant's own control number, if desired.
- 2b. Date Section I is prepared.
- 3a. Number assigned by State clearinghouse, or if delegated by State, by areawide clearinghouse. All requests to Federal agencies must contain this identifier if the program is covered by Circular A-95 and required by applicable State/areawide clearinghouse procedures. If in doubt, consult your clearinghouse.
- 3b. Date applicant notified of clearinghouse identifier.
- 4a-4h. Legal name of applicant/recipient, name of primary organizational unit which will undertake the assistance activity, complete address of applicant, and name and telephone number of person who can provide further information about this request.
5. Employer identification number of applicant as assigned by Internal Revenue Service.
- 6a. Use Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number assigned to program under which assistance is requested. If more than one program (e.g., joint-funding) write "multiple" and explain in remarks. If unknown, cite Public Law or U.S. Code.
- 6b. Program title from Federal Catalog. Abbreviate if necessary.
7. Brief title and appropriate description of project. For notification of intent, continue in remarks section if necessary to convey proper description.
8. Mostly self-explanatory. "City" includes town, township or other municipality.
9. Check the type(s) of assistance requested. The definitions of the terms are:
 - A. Basic Grant. An original request for Federal funds. This would not include any contribution provided under a supplemental grant.
 - B. Supplemental Grant. A request to increase a basic grant in certain cases where the eligible applicant cannot supply the required matching share of the basic Federal program (e.g., grants awarded by the Appalachian Regional Commission to provide the applicant a matching share).
 - C. Loan. Self explanatory.
 - D. Insurance. Self explanatory.
 - E. Other. Explain on remarks page.
10. Governmental unit where significant and meaningful impact could be observed. List only largest unit or units affected, such as State, county, or city. If entire unit affected, list it rather than subunits.
11. Estimated number of persons directly benefiting from project.
12. Use appropriate code letter. Definitions are:
 - A. New. A submittal for the first time for a new project.
 - B. Renewal. An extension for an additional funding/budget period for a project having no projected completion date, but for which Federal support must be renewed each year.
 - C. Revision. A modification to project nature or scope which may result in funding change (increase or decrease).
 - D. Continuation. An extension for an additional funding/budget period for a project the agency initially agreed to fund for a definite number of years.
 - E. Augmentation. A requirement for additional funds for a project previously awarded funds in the same funding/budget period. Project nature and scope unchanged.
13. Amount requested or to be contributed during the first funding/budget period by each contributor. Value of in-kind contributions will be included. If the action is a change in dollar amount of an existing grant (a revision or augmentation), indicate only the amount of the change. For decreases enclose the amount in parentheses. If both

basic and supplemental amounts are included, breakout in remarks. For multiple program funding, use totals and show program breakouts in remarks. Item definitions: 13a, amount requested from Federal Government; 13b, amount applicant will contribute; 13c, amount from State, if applicant is not a State; 13d, amount from local government, if applicant is not a local government; 13e, amount from any other sources, explain in remarks.

14a. Self explanatory.

14b. The district(s) where most of actual work will be accomplished. If city-wide of State-wide, covering several districts, write "city-wide" or "State-wide".

15. Complete only for revisions (Item 12c), or augmentation (12b).

16. Approximate date project expected to begin (usually associated with estimated date of availability of funding).

17. Estimated number of months to complete project after Federal funds are available.

18. Estimated date preapplication/application will be submitted to Federal agency if this project requires clearinghouse review. If review not required, this date would usually be same as date in item 2b.

19. Existing Federal identification number if this is not a new request and directly relates to a previous Federal action. Otherwise write "NA".

20. Indicate Federal agency to which this request is addressed. Street address not required, but do use ZIP.

21. Check appropriate box as to whether Section IV of form contains remarks and/or additional remarks are attached.

APPLICANT PROCEDURES FOR SECTION II

Applicants will always complete Items 23a, 23b, and 23c. If clearinghouse review is required, Item 22b must be fully completed. An explanation follows for each item:

Items

22b. List clearinghouses to which submitted and show in appropriate blocks the status of their responses. For more than three clearinghouses, continue in remarks section. All written comments submitted by or through clearinghouses must be attached.

23a. Name and title of authorized representative of legal applicant.

23b. Self explanatory.

23c. Self explanatory.

Note: Applicant completes only Sections I and II. Section III is completed by Federal agencies.

FEDERAL AGENCY PROCEDURES FOR SECTION III

If applicant-supplied information in Sections I and II needs no updating or adjustment to fit the final Federal action, the Federal Agency will complete Section III only. An explanation for each item follows:

Items

24. Executive department or independent agency having program administration responsibility.

25. Self explanatory.

26. Primary organizational unit below department level having direct program management responsibility.

27. Office directly monitoring the program.

28. Use to identify non-award actions where Federal grant identifier in Item 30 is not applicable or will not suffice.

29. Complete address of administering office shown in Item 26.

30. Use to identify award actions where different from Federal application identifier in Item 28.

31. Self explanatory. Use remarks section to amplify where appropriate.

32. Amount to be contributed during the first funding/budget period by each contributor. Value of in-kind contributions will be included. If the action is a change in dollar amount of an existing grant (a revision or augmentation), indicate only the amount of change. For decreases, enclose the amount in parentheses. If both basic and supplemental amounts are included, breakout in remarks. For multiple program funding, use totals and show program breakouts in remarks. Item definitions: 32a, amount awarded by Federal Government; 32b, amount applicant will contribute; 32c, amount from State, if applicant is not a State; 32d, amount from local government if applicant is not a local government; 32e, amount from any other sources, explain in remarks.

33. Date action was taken on this request.

34. Date funds will become available.

35. Name and telephone no. of agency person who can provide more information regarding this assistance.

36. Date after which funds will no longer be available.

37. Check appropriate box as to whether Section IV of form contains Federal remarks and/or attachment of additional remarks.

38. For use with A-95 action notices only. Name and telephone of person who can assure that appropriate A-95 action has been taken—if same as person shown in item 35, write "same". If not applicable, write "NA".

Federal Agency Procedures—Special Considerations

A. *Treasury Circular 1082, compliance.* Federal agency will assure proper completion of Sections I and III. If Section I is being completed by Federal agency, all applicable items must be filled in. Addresses of State

Information Reception Agencies (SCIRA's) are provided by Treasury Department to each agency. This form replaces SF 240, which will no longer be used.

B. *OMB Circular A-95 compliance.* Federal agency will assure proper completion of Sections I, II, and III. This form is required for notifying all reviewing clearinghouses of major actions on all programs reviewed under A-95. Addresses of State and areawide clearinghouses are provided by OMB to each agency. Substantive differences between applicant's request and/or clearinghouse recommendations, and the project as finally awarded will be explained in A-95 notifications to clearinghouses.

C. *Special note.* In most, but not all States, the A-95 State clearinghouse and the (TC 1082) SCIRA are the same office. In such cases, the A-95 award notice to the State clearinghouse will fulfill the TC 1082 award notice requirement to the State SCIRA. Duplicate notification should be avoided.

5PREAPPLICATION FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE

PART II

1. Does this assistance request require State, local, regional or other priority rating? ☐ Yes ☐ No
2. Does this assistance require State or local advisory, educational or health clearance? ☐ Yes ☐ No
3. Does this assistance request require Clearinghouse review? ☐ Yes ☐ No
4. Does this assistance request require State, local, regional or other planning approval? ☐ Yes ☐ No
5. Is the proposed project covered by an approved comprehensive plan? ☐ Yes ☐ No
6. Will the assistance requested serve a Federal installation? ☐ Yes ☐ No
7. Will the assistance requested be on Federal land or installation? ☐ Yes ☐ No
8. Will the assistance requested have an effect on the environment? ☐ Yes ☐ No
9. Will the assistance requested cause the displacement of individuals, families, businesses, or farms? ☐ Yes ☐ No
10. Is there other related assistance for this project previous, pending, or anticipated? ☐ Yes ☐ No
11. Is the project in a designated flood hazard area? ☐ Yes ☐ No

PART III—PROJECT BUDGET

Federal Catalog Number (a)	Type of Assistance Loan, Grant, etc. (b)	First Budget Period (c)	Balance of Project (d)	Total (e)
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				

PART III—PROJECT BUDGET—Continued

Federal Catalog Number (a)	Type of Assistance Loan, Grant, etc. (b)	First Budget Period (c)	Balance of Project (d)	Total (e)
6. Total Federal Contribution		\$	\$	\$
7. State Contribution				
8. Applicant Contribution				
9. Other Contributions				
10. Totals		\$	\$	\$

PART IV—PROGRAM NARRATIVE STATEMENT

(Attach per instruction)

OMB Approval No. 80-R0187

INSTRUCTIONS

PART II

Negative answers will not require an explanation unless the Federal agency requests more information at a later date. Provide supplementary data for all "Yes" answers in the space provided in accordance with the following instructions:

Item 1—Provide the name of the governing body establishing the priority system and the priority rating assigned to this project.

Item 2—Provide the name of the agency or board which issued the clearance and attach the documentation of status or approval.

Item 3—Attach the clearinghouse comments for the application in accordance with the instructions contained in Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-95. If comments were submitted previously with a preapplication, do not submit them again but any additional comments received from the clearinghouse should be submitted with this application.

Item 4—Furnish the name of the approving agency and the approval date.

Item 5—Show whether the approved comprehensive plan is State, local or regional, or if none of these, explain the scope of the plan. Give the location where the approved plan is available for examination and state whether this project is in conformance with the plan.

Item 6—Show the population residing or working on the Federal installation who will benefit from this project.

Item 7—Show the percentage of the project work that will be conducted on federally-

owned or leased land. Give the name of the Federal installation and its location.

Item 8—Describe briefly the possible beneficial and harmful impact on the environment of the proposed project. If an adverse environmental impact is anticipated, explain what action will be taken to minimize the impact. Federal agencies will provide separate instructions if additional data is needed.

Item 9—State the number of individuals, families, businesses, or farms this project will displace. Federal agencies will provide separate instructions if additional data is needed.

Item 10—Show the Federal Domestic Assistance Catalog number, the program name, the type of assistance, the status and the amount of each project where there is related previous, pending or anticipated assistance. Use additional sheets, if needed.

Item 11—Contact the Federal agency concerning the provisions of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93-234).

PART III

Complete: Lines 1-5—Columns (a)-(e). Enter the catalog numbers shown in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance in Column (a) and the type of assistance in Column (b). For each line entry in Columns (a) and (b), enter in Columns (c), (d), and (e), the estimated amounts of Federal funds needed to support the project. Columns (c) and (d) may be left blank, if not applicable.

Line 6—Show the totals for Lines 1-5 for Columns (c), (d), and (e).

Line 7—Enter the estimated amounts of State assistance, if any, including the value of in-kind contributions, in Columns (c), (d), and (e). Applicants which

are States or State agencies should leave Line 7 blank.

Line 8—Enter the estimated amounts of funds and value of in-kind contributions the applicant will provide to the program or project in Columns (c), (d), and (e).

Line 9—Enter the amount of assistance including the value of in-kind contributions, expected from all other contributors in Columns (c), (d), and (e).

Line 10—Enter the totals of Columns (c), (d), and (e).

PART IV

The program narrative statement should be brief and describe the need, objectives, method of accomplishment, the geographical location of the project, and the benefits expected to be obtained from the assistance. The statement should be typed on a separate sheet of paper and submitted with the preapplication. Also attach any data that may be needed by the grantor agency to establish the applicant's eligibility for receiving assistance under the Federal program(s).

PART 1325—TRANSITION PROCEDURES FROM CURRENT TO NEW NATIONAL DRIVER REGISTER

Sec.

1325.1 Scope.

1325.2 Purpose.

1325.3 Definitions.

1325.4 General transition procedures.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 97-364, 96 Stat. 1740, as amended (23 U.S.C. 401 note).

§ 1325.1 Scope.

This rule provides procedures, in accordance with section 203(c)(1) of the National Driver Register Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-364), for the orderly transition from the system regarding the motor vehicle driving records of individuals as provided in Pub. L. 86-660 as amended (current NDR), to the system established in Pub. L. 97-364 (new NDR).

[50 FR 28196, July 11, 1985]

§ 1325.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide States with information concerning the procedures which the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration plans to follow to implement the new National Driver Register. This will ensure that participating States understand their rights and obligations during the transitional period which will

commence on the effective date of this rule and will terminate upon the establishment of a fully electronic Register system, but not later than April 30, 1995.

[50 FR 28196, July 11, 1985, as amended at 56 FR 41403, Aug. 20, 1991]

§ 1325.3 Definitions.

(a) *Problem Driver Pointer System (PDPS)*. System whereby the NDR serves as a conduit for retrieving information from the State which took adverse action against a driver (State of Record) and relaying that information, without interception, to the State requesting the information (State of Inquiry).

(b) *Pointer Record*. A report containing the following data:

(1) The legal name, date of birth (including day, month, and year), sex, (and if the State collects such data) height, weight, and color of eyes;

(2) The name of the State transmitting such information; and

(3) The social security account number, if used by the reporting State for driver record or motor vehicle license purposes, and the motor vehicle operator's license number of such individual (if that number is different from the operator's social security account number).

(c) *PDPS State*. A State which participates in the pilot test program or, upon completion of the pilot test program, in the PDPS, by submitting pointer records for inclusion in the NDR file and by providing information to States of Inquiry as a State of Record.

(d) *Non-PDPS State*. A State which operates under the current NDP by submitting complete substantive adverse driver licensing data to the NDR.

(e) *Match*. When the personal identifying information in an inquiry compares with the personal identifying information on a record in the NDR file such that there is a high probability that the individual identified on both records is the same person.

(f) *Fully Electronic Register System*—NDR system in which all States that are participating in the NDR have been certified by the agency as participating States.

(g) *Participating State*—A State that has notified the agency of its intention

to participate in the PDPS and has been certified by the agency as being in compliance with the requirements of the NDR Act of 1982 and § 1327.5 of this part.

[50 FR 28196, July 11, 1985, as amended at 56 FR 41403, Aug. 20, 1991]

§ 1325.4 General transition procedures.

(a) *Data to be Transmitted to NDR by PDPS States.* The chief driver licensing official in each PDPS State shall transmit to the NDR a pointer record regarding any individual against whom adverse action, as described in section 205 of Public Law 97-364, has been taken.

(b) *Data to be Transmitted to NDR by Non-PDPS States.* The chief driver licensing official in each non-PDPS State shall transmit to the NDR the full substantive adverse action data on any individual against whom adverse action, as described in Public Law 86-660 as amended, has been taken.

(c) *Data to be Received by PDPS States.* (1) When a match occurs with a pointer record on file from a PDPS State, the PDPS State of Inquiry will receive the pointer record response from the NDR and driver status information from the State of Record.

(2) When a match occurs with a record on file from a non-PDPS State, the PDPS State of Inquiry will receive the full substantive record from the NDR.

(3) When no match occurs, the PDPS State of Inquiry will receive from the NDR a response that no match was found to each inquiry that is either transmitted interactively or on behalf of a party other than the State, and no response to other inquiries.

(d) *Data to be Received by Non-PDPS States.* (1) When a match occurs with a record on file from a non-PDPS State, the non-PDPS State of Inquiry will receive the full substantive record from the NDR.

(2) When a match occurs with a record on file from a PDPS State, the non-PDPS State of Inquiry will receive the pointer record response from the NDR.

(3) When no match occurs, the non-PDPS State of Inquiry will receive from the NDR a response that no match was found to each inquiry that

is either transmitted interactively or on behalf of a party other than the State, and no response to other inquiries.

(e) *Accessibility of NDR Information.* (1) All requests for information from the NDR must be made by State chief driver licensing officials or Federal departments or agencies in connection with the issuance of licenses or permits to operate federally owned vehicles.

(2) All requests for information made by State chief driver licensing officials must pertain to driver licensing, be made on behalf of the Chairman of the National Transportation Safety Board or the Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration for purposes of requesting information regarding an individual who is the subject of an accident investigation conducted by the NTSB or Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety, or be made by a PDPS State. Requests from PDPS States may also be for the purposes of State driver improvement or transportation safety, as those terms are defined in 23 CFR 1327.3.

[50 FR 28196, July 11, 1985, as amended at 56 FR 41403, Aug. 20, 1991]

PART 1327—PROCEDURES FOR PARTICIPATING IN AND RECEIVING INFORMATION FROM THE NATIONAL DRIVER REGISTER PROBLEM DRIVER POINTER SYSTEM

Sec.

- 1327.1 Scope.
- 1327.2 Purpose.
- 1327.3 Definitions.
- 1327.4 Notification procedures.
- 1327.5 Conditions for becoming a participating State.
- 1327.6 Conditions and procedures for other authorized users of the NDR.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1327—ABRIDGED LISTING OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF MOTOR VEHICLE ADMINISTRATORS VIOLATIONS EXCHANGE CODE, USED BY THE NDR FOR RECORDING DRIVER LICENSE DENIALS AND WITHDRAWALS

APPENDIX B TO PART 1327—OMB CLEARANCE

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 97-364, 96 Stat. 1740, as amended (23 U.S.C. 401 note); delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.50.

SOURCE: 56 FR 41403, Aug. 20, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1327.1 Scope.

This part provides procedures for States to participate in the National Driver Register (NDR) Problem Driver Pointer System (PDPS) and for other authorized parties to receive information from the NDR. It includes, in accordance with section 204(c) of the NDR Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-364), procedures for a State to notify the Secretary of Transportation of its intention to be bound by the requirements of section 205 of the Act (i.e. requirements for reporting by chief driver licensing officials) and for a State to notify the Secretary in the event it becomes necessary to withdraw from participation. The rule also contains the conditions for becoming a participating State as well as conditions and procedures for other authorized users of the NDR.

§ 1327.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to implement the NDR Act of 1982, as amended.

§ 1327.3 Definitions.

(a) *Driver History Record* means a detailed description of an individual's driver record, used in the American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators' Commercial Driver's License Information System (CDLIS).

(b) *Driver Improvement Purposes* means information requests made by chief driver licensing officials in connection with the control and rehabilitation of drivers who are, based on their records, suspected of being or known to be problem drivers.

(c) *Driver License Abstract* means the complete driver history of a driver's convictions, revocations, suspensions, denials, cancellations, accidents and interactions with the driver control and driver improvement authorities. Also known as Motor Vehicle Record (MVR) or Transcript.

(d) *Driver Licensing Purposes* means information requests made by chief driver licensing officials to determine if individuals applying for original, renewal, temporary, or duplicate licenses have had their driving privileges withdrawn in some other State.

(e) *Driver Status Response* means a response which indicates whether a driver currently holds a valid license.

(f) *For Cause* as used in § 1327.5(a) means that an adverse action taken by a State against an individual was based on any violation listed in Appendix A, an Abridged Listing of the American Association of Motor Vehicle Administration (AAMVA) Violations Exchange Code, which is used by the NDR for recording license denials and withdrawals.

(g) *Fully Electronic Register System* means an NDR system in which all States that are participating in the NDR have been certified by the agency as participating States.

(h) *Interactive Communication* means an active two-way computer connection which allows requesters to receive a response from the NDR almost immediately.

(i) *Match* means the occurrence when the personal identifying information in an inquiry compares with the personal identifying information on a record in the NDR file such that there is a high probability that the individual identified on both records is the same person. See Probable Identification.

(j) *Non-Minimum Age Driver License Applicant* means a driver license applicant who is past the minimum age to apply for a license in the State making an NDR inquiry.

(k) *Non-PDPS State* means a State which operates under the old NDR by submitting complete substantive adverse driver licensing data to the NDR.

(l) *Participating State* means a State that has notified the agency of its intention to participate in the PDPS and has been certified by the agency as being in compliance with the requirements of the NDR Act of 1982 and § 1327.5 of this part.

(m) *Pointer Record* means a report containing the following data:

(1) The legal name, date of birth (including month, day, and year), sex, (and if the State collects such data) height, weight, and color of eyes;

(2) The name of the State transmitting such information; and

(3) The social security account number, if used by the reporting State for driver record or motor vehicle license purposes, and the motor vehicle operator's license number of such individual (if that number is different from the

operator's social security account number).

(n) *Probable Identification* means the occurrence when the personal identifying information in an inquiry compares with the identifying information on a record in the NDR file such that there is a high probability that the individual identified on both records is the same person. See Match.

(o) *Problem Driver Pointer System (PDPS)* means a system whereby the NDR causes information regarding the motor vehicle driving records of individuals to be exchanged between the State which took adverse action against a driver (State of Record) and the State requesting the information (State of Inquiry).

(p) *PDPS State* means a State which participates in the PDPS by submitting pointer records for inclusion in the NDR file and by providing information to States of Inquiry as a State of Record.

(q) *Rapid Response System* means an interactive inquiry capability of the NDR system used by non-PDPS States.

(r) *Remote Job Entry* means an automated communication method in which information is transmitted in batches (usually a large number of records) and responses are also transmitted in batches, all within a 24-hour period.

(s) *State of Inquiry* means the State submitting an inquiry to the NDR to determine if it contains information regarding a driver license applicant.

(t) *State of Record* means the State which took an adverse action against a driver and transmitted identification data regarding the driver to the NDR, in accordance with § 1327.5(a) of this part.

(u) *Substantive Adverse Action Data, substantive adverse driver licensing data and substantive data* mean data which give the details regarding a State's revocation, suspension, denial or cancellation of a driver's license, or the conviction of a driver, such as date, reason, eligible/restoration date, etc.

(v) *Transportation Safety Purposes* means information requests submitted on behalf of other parties authorized by the NDR Act of 1982, as amended, to receive NDR information.

(w) *Transition Period* means the period which began on July 11, 1985 and will continue until a fully electronic register system is established, but not later than April 30, 1995.

§ 1327.4 Notification procedures.

(a) *Participation.* (1) The chief driver licensing official of a State that wishes to participate in the NDR under the Problem Driver Pointer System (PDPS) shall send a letter to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) certifying that the State wishes to be considered a participating State, that it intends to be bound by the requirements of section 205 of the NDR Act of 1982 and § 1327.5 of this part, and what conversion steps, if any, it has already completed.

(2) Within 20 days after receipt of the State's notification, NHTSA will acknowledge receipt and provide detailed instructions to the State of the steps to be taken for converting and operating under the PDPS.

(3) NHTSA will establish a schedule for providing assistance to the States during their conversion process. The agency will assign priorities to the States based on the order in which complete notifications are received. In the event two or more complete notifications are received on the same date, the agency will assign priorities based on those States' relative stage of development towards completing the conversion process. A State's stage of development will be determined based on which one of the following groups it falls into, listed in descending order of priority, i.e., the first group will receive the highest priority, the second group will receive the next highest priority, etc.

(i) States that participated in the PDPS pilot test program (North Dakota, Ohio, Virginia and Washington);

(ii) States that have implemented the Rapid Response System;

(iii) States that have implemented the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act (CMVSA) requirements and intend to participate in the NDR interactively;

(iv) States that have implemented the CMVSA requirements and intend to participate in the NDR using remote job entry;

(v) States that have not progressed to one of the above stages.

(4) The chief driver licensing official of each State that has notified the agency of its intention to become a participating State will, at such time as it has completed all conversion steps, certify this fact to the agency.

(5) Upon receipt, review and approval of certification from the State, NHTSA shall certify the State as a participating State under PDPS.

(b) *Termination or cancellation.* (1) If a State finds it necessary to discontinue participation, the chief driver licensing official of the participating State will notify the agency in writing, providing the reason for terminating its participation.

(2) The effective date of termination will be no less than 30 days after notification of termination.

(3) NHTSA will notify any participating State that changes its operations such that it no longer meets statutory and regulatory requirements, that its certification will be withdrawn if it does not come back into compliance within 30 days from the date of notification.

(4) If a participating State does not come back into compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements within the aforementioned 30-day period, NHTSA will send a letter to the chief driver licensing official cancelling its certification.

(5) NHTSA will remove all records on file and will not accept any inquiries or reports from a State whose participation in the NDR has been terminated or cancelled.

(6) To be reinstated as a participating State after being terminated or cancelled, the chief driver licensing official shall follow the notification procedures in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (4) of this section.

(7) NHTSA will re-certify a State as a participating State upon determining that the State complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements for participation, in accordance with paragraphs (a)(2), (3) and (5) of this section.

(c) *After transition period ends.* (1) After the transition period ends, only participating States may participate in the NDR. NHTSA will remove all records on file and will not accept any

inquiries or reports from a State that has not been certified as a participating State at that time, unless the agency has granted the State an extension of time in accordance with the remainder of this paragraph.

(2) If a State will not be certified as a participating State by April 30, 1995, but wishes to continue participating in the NDR, it may request an extension of time. The State request shall:

(i) Be submitted, by February 28, 1995, to the Office of Chief Counsel, NCC-30, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590; and

(ii) Set forth the reasons for the request, the length of the extension requested and a plan showing how conversion will be completed by the proposed extension deadline.

(3) Upon receipt and review of the request, NHTSA will notify the State in writing of the agency's decision to grant or deny the request.

(4) A request for a renewal of an extension of time must be received by the agency no later than 30 days prior to the termination of the extension of time granted by the agency. A request for a renewal of an extension of time must meet the same requirements as the original request for an extension of time.

(5) If a request for a renewal of the extension of time which meets the requirements of § 1327.4(c)(2) is filed, the extension of time will continue until a decision is made on the renewal request.

§ 1327.5 Conditions for becoming a participating State

(a) *Reporting requirements.* (1) The chief driver licensing official in each participating State shall transmit to the NDR a report regarding any individual—

(i) Who is denied a motor vehicle operator's license by such State for cause;

(ii) Whose motor vehicle operator's license is canceled, revoked, or suspended by such State for cause; or

(iii) Who is convicted under the laws of such State of the following motor vehicle-related offenses or comparable offenses—

(A) Operation of a motor vehicle while under the influence of, or impaired by, alcohol or a controlled substance;

(B) A traffic violation arising in connection with a fatal traffic accident, reckless driving, or racing on the highways;

(C) Failure to render aid or provide identification when involved in an accident which results in a fatality or personal injury; or

(D) Perjury or the knowledgeable making of a false affidavit or statement to officials in connection with activities governed by a law or regulation relating to the operation of a motor vehicle.

(2) Any report regarding any individual which is transmitted by a chief driver licensing official pursuant to this requirement shall contain the following data:

(i) The legal name, date of birth (including day, month, and year), sex, (and if the State collects such data) height, weight, and color of eyes;

(ii) The name of the State transmitting such information; and

(iii) The social security account number, if used by the reporting State for driver record or motor vehicle license purposes, and the motor vehicle operator's license number of such individual (if that number is different from the operator's social security account number); except that

(iv) Any report concerning an occurrence identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section which occurs during the two-year period preceding the date on which such State becomes a participating State shall be sufficient if it contains all such information as is available to the chief driver licensing official on such date.

(3) These records, defined as pointer records, shall be transmitted by the chief driver licensing official to the NDR not later than 31 days after the adverse action information is received by the motor vehicle department or 6 months after the date on which such State becomes a participating State.

(4) No State will be required to report information concerning an occurrence which happened before the two-year period preceding the date on which the State becomes a participating State.

(b) *State of inquiry function for driver licensing and driver improvement purposes.* (1) The chief driver licensing official of a participating State shall submit an inquiry to the NDR for each first-time, non-minimum age driver license applicant before issuing a license to the applicant.

(2) The chief driver licensing official of a participating State may submit inquiries for other driver licensing and driver improvement purposes.

(c) *State of inquiry function for transportation safety purposes (on behalf of other authorized users).* The chief driver licensing official of a participating State shall provide for and establish routine procedures and forms to accept requests for NDR file checks from the following groups which are authorized to receive information from the NDR file through participating States:

(1) National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) and Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for accident investigation purposes. The Chairman of the NTSB and/or the Administrator of the FHWA shall submit requests for NDR searches in writing through the participating State with which previous arrangements have been made to process these requests. The chief driver licensing official shall provide to the requesting agency the NDR response indicating either Probable Identification (match) or No Record Found. In the case of a probable identification, the State of Record will also be identified in the response so that the NTSB or FHWA may obtain additional information regarding the individual's driving record.

(2) Employers and Prospective Employers of individuals licensed to drive a motor vehicle in the State (including Federal Agencies); Federal Aviation Administration regarding any individual who has applied for or received an airman's certificate; the Federal Railroad Administration and employers/prospective employers regarding individuals who are employed or seeking employment as railroad locomotive operators; and the U.S. Coast Guard regarding any individual who holds or who has applied for a license or certificate of registry under section 7101 of title 46 of the U.S. Code, or a merchant

mariner's document under section 7302 of that title.

(i) The procedures or forms developed by the chief driver licensing official to facilitate NDR searches for these authorized users shall provide for the request to be made by the individual or by the authorized user if the individual first consented to the search in writing. Any request to the chief driver licensing official and any written consent by the individual shall:

(A) State that NDR records are to be released;

(B) Specifically state who is authorized to receive the records;

(C) Be signed and dated by the individual or the individual's legal representative;

(D) Specifically state that the authorization is valid for only one search of the NDR; and

(E) Specifically state that the NDR identifies probable matches that require further inquiry for verification; that it is recommended, but not required, that the authorized recipient of the information verify matches with the State of Record; and that individuals have the right to request records regarding themselves from the NDR to verify their accuracy.

(ii) Any request made by an authorized user may include, in lieu of the actual information described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) (C) through (E) of this section, a certification that a written consent was signed and dated by the individual or the individual's legal representative, specifically stated that the authorization is valid for only one search of the NDR, and specifically stated that the NDR identifies probable matches that require further inquiry for verification; that it is recommended, but not required, that the authorized recipient of the information verify matches with the State of Record; and that individuals have the right to request records regarding themselves from the NDR to verify their accuracy.

(iii) The chief driver licensing official shall provide to the authorized user a response indicating either Probable Identification (match) or No Record Found. In the case of probable identification, the State of Record will also be included in the response so that the

authorized user may obtain additional information regarding the individual's driving record.

(3) Individuals who wish to learn what information about themselves, if any, is in the NDR file, or whether and to whom such information has been disclosed.

(i) Upon receiving a request for an NDR search from an individual for information concerning himself or herself, the chief driver licensing official shall inform the individual of the procedure for conducting such a search and provide the individual a request form which, when properly completed, will be forwarded to the NDR either by the chief driver licensing official or by the individual.

(ii) The request form provided by the chief driver licensing official to the individual must provide for the following:

(A) Full legal name;

(B) Other names used (nicknames, professional name, maiden name, etc.);

(C) Month, day and year of birth;

(D) Sex;

(E) Height;

(F) Weight;

(G) Color of eyes;

(H) Social Security Number (SSN) and/or driver license number (provision of SSN is voluntary);

(I) Individual's full address;

(J) Home and office telephone number (provision of telephone number is voluntary);

(K) Signature;

(L) Proof of identification—Acceptable forms of identification are driver's license, birth certificate, credit card, employee identification card, and other forms of identification normally accepted by the State; and

(M) Notarization—This is required only if the individual chooses to mail the request directly to the NDR.

(iii) Upon receipt of the individual's request for a NDR file check, NHTSA will search its computer file and mail the results (i.e., notification of no record found or copies of any records found) directly to the individual.

(iv) The chief driver licensing official shall advise the requesting individual to contact the Chief, National Driver Register by mail or telephone for guidance regarding the procedure for alter-

ation or correction of NDR-maintained records in the event he or she believes they are incorrect.

(d) *State of record functions.* The chief driver licensing official of a participating State shall implement the necessary computer system and procedures to respond to requests for driver record information. When a request to the NDR results in a match, the chief driver licensing official of a participating State shall also:

(1) Provide a driver status response interactively to the State of Inquiry or the NDR upon receipt of a request for this response from the NDR;

(2) Provide a Driver History Record from its file to the State of Inquiry upon receipt of a request for this record from the State of Inquiry; and

(3) Forward a driver license abstract (full motor vehicle record) to the State of Inquiry upon receipt of a request for this record either from the NDR or directly from the State of Inquiry, and to other authorized users upon receipt of a request directly from the user.

§ 1327.6 Conditions and procedures for other authorized users of the NDR.

(a) *NTSB and FHWA.* To initiate an NDR file check before a fully electronic Register system has been established, the National Transportation Safety Board or the Federal Highway Administration (Office of Motor Carriers) shall submit a request for such check to the State with which previous arrangements have been made, in accordance with procedures established by that State for this purpose. To initiate an NDR file check once a fully electronic Register system has been established, the NTSB or FHWA shall submit a request for such check to the participating State with which previous arrangements have been made, in accordance with procedures established by that State for this purpose.

(b) *Employers or prospective employers of motor vehicle operators (including Federal Agencies).* (1) To initiate an NDR file check, the individual employed or seeking employment as a motor vehicle operator shall either:

(i) Complete, sign and submit a request for an NDR file check directly to the chief driver licensing official of the participating State in which he or she

is licensed to operate a motor vehicle in accordance with procedures established by that State for this purpose; or

(ii) Authorize, by completing and signing a written consent, his or her employer/prospective employer to request a file check through the chief driver licensing official of the participating State in which the individual is licensed to operate a motor vehicle in accordance with the procedures established by that State for this purpose.

(2) The request for an NDR file check or the written consent, whichever is used, must:

(i) State that NDR records are to be released;

(ii) State as specifically as possible who is authorized to receive the records;

(iii) Be signed and dated by the individual (or legal representative as appropriate);

(iv) Specifically state that the authorization is valid for only one search of the NDR; and

(v) Specifically state that the NDR identifies probable matches that require further inquiry for verification; that it is recommended, but not required, that the employer/prospective employer verify matches with the State of Record; and that individuals have the right to request records regarding themselves from the NDR to verify their accuracy.

(3) Upon receipt of the NDR response, the employer/prospective employer shall make the information available to the employee/prospective employee.

(4) In the case of a match (probable identification), the employer/prospective employer should obtain the substantive data relating to the record from the State of Record and verify that the person named on the probable identification is in fact the employee/prospective employee before using the information as the basis for any action against the individual.

(c) *Federal Aviation Administration.* (1) To initiate an NDR file check, the individual who has applied for or received an airman's certificate shall either:

(i) Complete, sign and submit a request for an NDR file check directly to the chief driver licensing official of a participating State in accordance with

the procedures established by that State for this purpose; or

(ii) Authorize, by completing and signing a written consent, the FAA to request the file check through the chief driver licensing official of a participating State in accordance with procedures established by that State for this purpose.

(2) The request for an NDR file check or the written consent, whichever is used, must:

(i) State that NDR records are to be released;

(ii) State as specifically as possible who is authorized to receive the records;

(iii) Be signed and dated by the individual (or legal representative as appropriate);

(iv) Specifically state that the authorization is valid for only one search of the NDR; and

(v) Specifically state that the NDR identifies probable matches that require further inquiry for verification; that is recommended, but not required, that the FAA verify matches with the State of Record; and that individuals have the right to request records regarding themselves from the NDR to verify their accuracy.

(3) Upon receipt of the NDR response, the FAA shall make the information available to the airman for review and written comment.

(4) In the case of a match (probable identification), the FAA should obtain the substantive data relating to the record from the State of Record and verify that the person named on the probable identification is in fact the airman concerned before using the information as the basis for any action against the individual.

(d) *Federal Railroad Administration and/or employers or prospective employers of railroad locomotive operators.* (1) To initiate an NDR file check, the individual employed or seeking employment as a locomotive operator shall either:

(i) Complete, sign and submit a request for an NDR file check directly to the chief driver licensing official of a participating State in accordance with the procedures established by the State for this purpose; or

(ii) Authorize, by completing and signing a written consent, the FRA or

his or her employer/prospective employer, as applicable, to request a file check through the chief driver licensing official of a participating State in accordance with procedures established by that State for this purpose.

(2) The request for an NDR file check or the written consent, whichever is used, must:

(i) State that NDR records are to be released;

(ii) State as specifically as possible who is authorized to receive the records;

(iii) Be signed and dated by the individual (or legal representative as appropriate);

(iv) Specifically state that the authorization is valid for only one search of the NDR; and

(v) Specifically state that the NDR identifies probable matches that require further inquiry for verification; that it is recommended, but not required, that the employer/prospective employer or the FRA verify matches with the State of Record; and that individuals have the right to request records regarding themselves from the NDR to verify their accuracy.

(3) Upon receipt of the NDR response, the FRA or the employer/prospective employer, as applicable, shall make the information available to the individual.

(4) In the case of a match (probable identification), the FRA or the employer or prospective employer, as applicable, should obtain the substantive data relating to the record from the State of Record and verify that the person named on the probable identification is in fact the individual concerned before using the information as the basis for any action against the individual.

(e) *U.S. Coast Guard.* (1) To initiate an NDR file check, the individual who holds or who has applied for a license or certificate of registry, or a merchant mariner's document, shall either:

(i) Complete, sign and submit a request for an NDR file check directly to the chief driver licensing official of a participating State in accordance with the procedures established by that State for this purpose; or

(ii) Authorize, by completing and signing a written consent, the U.S. Coast Guard to request a file check through the chief driver licensing official of a participating State in accordance with procedures established by that State for this purpose.

(2) The request for an NDR file check or the written consent, whichever is used, must:

(i) State that NDR records are to be released;

(ii) State as specifically as possible who is authorized to receive the records;

(iii) Be signed and dated by the individual (or legal representative as appropriate);

(iv) Specifically state that the authorization is valid for only one search of the NDR; and

(v) Specifically state that the NDR identifies probable matches that require inquiry for verification; that it is recommended, but not required, that the U.S. Coast Guard verify matches with the State of Record; and that individuals have the right to request records regarding themselves from the NDR to verify their accuracy.

(3) Upon receipt of the NDR response, the U.S. Coast Guard shall make the information available to the individual for review and written comment before denying, suspending or revoking the license, certificate of registry, or merchant mariner's document of the individual based on that information and before using that information in any action taken under chapter 77 of title 46, U.S. Code.

(4) In the case of a match (probable identification), the U.S. Coast Guard should obtain the substantive data relating to the record from the State of Record and verify that the person named on the probable identification is in fact the individual concerned before using the information as a basis for any action against the individual.

(f) *Third Parties.* If a third party is used by any of the above authorized users to request the NDR check, both the individual concerned and an authorized representative of the authorized user organization shall sign a written consent authorizing the third party to act in this role. The written consent must:

(1) State that NDR records are to be released;

(2) State as specifically as possible who is authorized to request the records, and that such party is not authorized to receive NDR information;

(3) Be signed and dated by the individual (or legal representative as appropriate) and an authorized representative of the authorized user organization;

(4) Specifically state that the request authorization is valid for only one search of the NDR; and

(5) Specifically state that the NDR identifies probable matches that require further inquiry for verification; that it is recommended, but not required, that the authorized recipient of the information verify matches with the State of Record; and that individuals have the right to request records regarding themselves from the NDR to verify their accuracy. The third party may not, however, receive the NDR response to a file search.

(g) *Individuals.* (1) When a check of the NDR is desired by any individual in order to determine whether the NDR is disclosing any data regarding him or her or the accuracy of such data, or to obtain a copy of the data regarding him or her, the individual shall submit his or her request to a participating State in accordance with the procedures established by that State for this purpose.

(2) The individual will be asked to provide the following information to the chief driver licensing official in order to establish positive identification:

- (i) Full legal name;
- (ii) Other names used (nickname, professional name, maiden name, etc.);
- (iii) Month, day and year of birth;
- (iv) Sex;
- (v) Height;
- (vi) Weight;
- (vii) Color of eyes;
- (viii) Driver license number and/or Social Security Number (SSN) (provision of SSN is optional);
- (ix) Full address;
- (x) Signature;
- (xi) Proof of identification (acceptable forms of identification are driver's license, birth certificate, credit card, employee identification card, and other

forms of identification normally accepted by the State); and

(xii) Notarization (this is required only if the individual chooses to mail the request directly to the NDR).

(3) Individuals are authorized also, under the Privacy Act of 1974, to request such information directly from the NDR.

(4) Individuals seeking to correct an NDR-maintained record should address their request to the chief of the National Driver Register. When any information contained in the Register is confirmed by the State of Record to be in error, the NDR will correct the record accordingly and advise all previous recipients of the information that a correction has been made.

[56 FR 41403, Aug. 20, 1991; 56 FR 57255, 57374, Nov. 8, 1991]

APPENDIX A TO PART 1327—ABRIDGED LISTING OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF MOTOR VEHICLE ADMINISTRATORS VIOLATIONS EXCHANGE CODE, USED BY THE NDR FOR RECORDING DRIVER LICENSE DENIALS AND WITHDRAWALS

Code

DI Driving While Intoxicated Violations Pertaining to Intoxicants
 DI1 Driving while under the intoxicating influence of alcohol, narcotics, or pathogenic drugs.
 DI2 Driving while under the intoxicating influence of medication or other substances not intended to produce intoxication as a result of normal use.
 DI3 Refusal to submit to test for alcohol after arrest for driving while intoxicated or suspicion of intoxication.
 DI4 Illegal possession of alcohol or drugs in motor vehicle.
 DI5* Administrative per se.
 DI6* Driving while impaired.
 DI7* Driving a commercial motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol or a controlled substance.
 DS Disability
 DS1 Inability to pass one or more tests required for driver license.
 DS2 Operating a motor vehicle improperly because of physical or mental disability.
 DS3 Failure to discontinue operating vehicle after onset of physical or mental disability (including uncontrollable drowsiness).
 FA Fatality
 FA1 Violation of a motor vehicle law resulting in the death of another person.
 FE Felony

FE1 Using a motor vehicle as the device for committing a felony.
 FE2 Using a motor vehicle in connection with a felony.
 FE3 Using a motor vehicle to aid and abet a felon.
 FE4* Using a commercial motor vehicle in the commission of a felony.
 FE5* Using a commercial motor vehicle in the commission of a felony while transporting a hazardous material.
 FR Financial Responsibility
 FR1 Unsatisfied judgment.
 FR2 Failure to meet requirements for the security-following-accident provisions of the FR law.
 FR3 Failure to file future proof of financial responsibility following conviction for violation of motor vehicle law.
 HR Hit and Run
 Leaving the Scene
 Evading Arrest
 HR1 Failure to stop and render aid after involvement in accident resulting in bodily injury.
 HR2 Failure to stop and reveal identity after involvement in accident resulting in property damage only.
 HR3 Leaving the scene of an accident after providing aid or identity but before arrival of police.
 HR4 Evading arrest by fleeing the scene of citation or roadblock.
 HR5 Evading arrest by extinguishing lights (when lights required).
 HR6* Leaving the scene of an accident involving a commercial motor vehicle operated by such person.
 HV** Habitual Violator
 Not an AAMVA code. For NDR use only.
 MR Misrepresentation
 Contributory Violations
 MR1 Misrepresentation of identity or other facts to obtain a driver license. (If registration or title involved, see RT.)
 MR2 Displaying a driver license which is invalid because of alteration, counterfeiting, or withdrawal (revocation, suspension, etc.).
 MR3 Displaying the driver license of another person.
 MR4 Loaning a driver license.
 MR5 Obtaining or applying for a duplicate driver license during withdrawal.
 MR6 Misrepresentation of identity or other facts to avoid arrest or prosecution.
 RK Reckless, Careless, or Negligent Driving
 RK1 Heedless, willful, wanton, or reckless disregard of the rights or safety of others in operating a motor vehicle, endangering persons or property.
 RK2 Operating a motor vehicle without the exercise of care and caution required to avoid danger to persons or property.
 RK3 Transporting hazardous substances without required safety devices or precautions.

RV Repeated Violations

RV1 Recurrence of violations requiring mandatory action of the licensing authority as specified by law.

RV2 Accumulation of violations resulting in mandatory action of the licensing authority because of statutory point system.

RV3 Accumulation of violations resulting in discretionary action by the licensing authority.

RV4 Committing serious traffic violation involving a commercial motor vehicle operated by such person.

SP Speeding

SP1 Contest racing on public trafficway.

SP2 Prima facie speed violation or driving too fast for conditions.

SP3 Speed in excess of posted maximum.

SP5 Operating at erratic or suddenly changing speeds.

SP6* Excessive speeding in a commercial vehicle.

Unsatisfactory Judgment (See FR)

VR Violation of Restriction

Licensing Requirements

VR1 Driving while revoked.

VR2 Driving while suspended.

VR3 Driving while license denied.

VR5 Operating without being licensed or without license required for type of vehicle operated.

VR6 Allowing an unlicensed operator to drive.

*Recommended to AAMVA in response to a ballot on approval of a revision to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) D20.1, "States' Model Motorist Data Base".

**Habitual Violator (HV) code was added to the AAMVA Violations Exchange Code by the NDR to accommodate the many States who enacted an HV law after the AAMVA Violations Exchange Code was developed. To be adjudged a Habitual Violator normally requires having been convicted of three major violations.

[56 FR 41403, Aug. 20, 1991; 56 FR 57256, Nov. 8, 1991]

**APPENDIX B TO PART 1327—OMB
CLEARANCE**

The OMB clearance number of this regulation is OMB 2127-0001.

FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Subject Index

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

List of CFR Sections Affected

SUBJECT INDEX

CHAPTERS I AND II

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

EDITORIAL NOTE: This listing is provided for information purposes only. It is compiled and kept up-to-date by the Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation.

A

Part/Section

Abandoned:

Airspace facility	713, Subpart B
Frontage roads	620.203
Highway Right-of-Way	713, Subpart C
Mass transit facility	810, Subpart C
Signs	750, Subpart D
Utility facility	645, Subpart A
Vehicles	752

Access:

Airport.	620
Control on R-O-W defense roads	660, Subpart E
Handicapped parking	1235
Information Center	752
Joint occupancy	1.23
Reasonable access—trucks—National Network	658
Restoration of access	712, Subpart H
Right-of-way costs	710, Subpart C
Safety rest areas	752
Utility installations on R-O-W	645, Subpart B

Accident:

Airspace facilities	713, Subpart B
Construction zone	630, Subpart J
Employee safety contract provisions	633, Subpart B
Investigation and reporting (Guideline No. 18)	1204.4
Location identification & surveillance (Guideline No. 9) ..	1204.4
Motor carriers (See 49 CFR Chap. III)	
National network	658
Rail-highway issue	646, Subpart A
Safety design	625
Safety improvement program	924
Speed limit certification	1260
Utility facility-clear roadside	645, Subpart B

Accounting

140, Subpart C

Acquisition:

Function (right-of-way):

Administrative settlements, legal settlements, and court awards	712, Subpart D
Federal land transfers and direct Federal	712, Subpart E
Functional replacement of real property	712, Subpart F
General provisions and project procedures	712, Subpart B
Land service facilities	712, Subpart H
Negotiations	710.203(e)
Revolving fund	712, Subpart G

Acquisition—Continued

Junkyards	751
Outdoor advertising	750, Subpart D
Procedures for landscaping and scenic enhancement	752
Right-of-way by State	1.23(a)
Administrative settlement costs—contract claims	140, Subpart E
Advance construction of Federal-aid project	630, Subpart G
Advance right-of-way revolving funds	130, Subpart D
Advertising. See Highway beautification; Outdoor advertising	
Advertising for bids, Federal-aid contracts	635.107
Aesthetic considerations	620.203; 645, Subpart B; 771; 752
Agreement(s):	
See Contracts.	
Metropolitan planning organization	450
Airport and highway improvements	620, Subpart A
Airspace:	
Management	713, Subpart B
Use within R-O-W boundaries	1.23
Alcoholic beverages:	
Drinking age	1208
Motor carriers, driver use (See 49 CFR Chap. III)	
Antitrust violations. See 49 CFR part 29.	
Appalachian contracts	633, Subpart B
Appraisal	720, Subpart B; 710.304(r)
Approach and approach roads:	
Bridge improvement	924; 650, Subpart D
Bridge on Federal dam	630, Subpart H
Exclusive or preferential lanes on Interstate Systems	810, Subpart B
Railroad-highway projects	646, Subpart B
Archeological site	771
Areawide plan	230.103
Audit(s):	
Advance accounts from R-O-W revolving fund	130, Subpart D
Interagency expenses	140, Subpart H
Prenegotiation audits	172
Single audit requirements (see 49 CFR 90)	
State contract administration	140, Subpart H
Authorization to proceed on projects	630.114; 810
Automobile graveyard	751
Automobile transporters	658

B

"B-Train" assembly—specialized equipment	658
Beautification. See Highway beautification.	
Bicycle trails	652
Bids, contract	635, Subpart A
Bikeways and walkways in conjunction with Federal and Federal-aid highways	652
Billboards. See Highway beautification.	
Boat transporters—specialized equipment	658
Bond(s):	
Advance I.S. construction; interest costs	630, Subpart G
Reimbursement	140, Subpart F

Index to Chapters I and II

Bonus incentive payments for controlling outdoor advertising on the Interstate System	190
Bonus program	1.35; 750, Subparts A and G; 190
Bridge(s):	
Approach improvements	924; 650, Subpart D
Construction over Federal dams	630, Subpart H
Design	625
Discretionary candidate rating factor	650, Subpart G
Erosion control	650, Subpart B
Location and hydraulic design of encroachments on flood plains	650, Subpart A
National inspection standards	650, Subpart C
Natural disaster or catastrophic failure	668
Navigational clearances	650, Subpart H
Off-system roads	924.11
Pedestrian overpass and underpass	652
Railroad-highway	646.210
Replacement and rehabilitation (HBRR)	650, Subpart D
Structures and hydraulics	650
Brooks bill	172
Business enterprises, minority, in Federal-aid highway construction	230, Subpart B; 635, Subpart A
Buy America requirements	635.410
C	
Carpool	656
Carpool lane, motorcycle use	810
Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory	637, Subpart B
Certification acceptance	640
Certification of speed limit enforcement	1260
Certification on heavy vehicle use tax	669
Civil rights:	
Act, application to contracts	633, Subparts A and B; 635, Subpart A
Advertising for bids	635, Subpart A
Airspace management	713.204
EEO:	
Construction contract compliance	230, Subpart D
Federal and Federal-aid construction	230, Subpart A
Fellowship and scholarship grants	260, Subpart A
Project agreements	630, Subpart C
Right-of-way acquisition	710, Subpart D
SHA internal compliance program	230, Subpart C
State certification approval	640.5
Title VII Program and related statutes	200
Claims by Federal-aid contractors	635, Subpart A
Claims collection (owed to United States). See 49 CFR 89.	
Clean Air Act:	
Contract implementation	633, Subparts A and B
Environmental Impact Statement	771
Commercial motor vehicle (National Network)	658
Commuting:	
Carpool/Vanpool	656

Commuting—Continued

Bikeways	652
Compliance with Federal laws and regulations	1.36
Conflicts of interest	1.33
Construction:	
Engineering costs	140, Subpart B
Federal share	140, Subpart C
Noise	772
Sampling and testing of materials	637, Subpart B
Construction and maintenance:	
Certification acceptance	640
Contract procedures	635, Subpart A
Force account construction	635, Subpart B
General material requirements	635, Subpart D
Physical construction authorization	635, Subpart C
Reconstruction due to natural disaster	668
Reconstruction on relinquished off-system facility	620, Subpart B
Safety in work zones	630, Subpart J
Consultant(s), Engineering	172; 635, Subpart A
Consumer involvement	771
Contract(s):	
Federal-State agreements:	
Advertising control	190
Airspace	713.204
Forest highway	660.111
Project agreements	630, Subpart C
Construction contracts:	
Federal-aid:	
Appalachian program	633, Subpart B
Awards	635, Subpart A
Bids	635, Subpart A
Claims (expenses)	140, Subpart E
Consulting (engineering)	172
General procedures	635, Subpart A
Insurance	646.105
Required provisions	633, Subpart A
Special provisions	633, Subpart A
Subcontracting	635, Subpart A
Direct Federal:	
Forest highways	660, Subpart A
Labor provisions	633, Subpart C, App. A
Nonsegregated facilities	633, Subpart C
Required provisions	633, Subpart C
Required provisions:	
Anticollusion	635, Subpart A
Appalachian program	633, Subpart B
Appraiser contracts	720, Subpart B
Buy America	635.410
Federal contracts	633, Subpart C
Federal-aid contracts	633, Subpart A
Labor and employment	635, Subpart A
Other:	
Appraisals	720, Subpart B
Consultants	172
Contractor licensing and qualification	635, Subpart A
Insurance:	
Public liability	646, Subpart A

Index to Chapters I and II

Construction contracts—Continued	
Required provisions—Continued	
Insurance—Continued	
Railway and highway	646, Subpart A
Railroad agreements	646, Subpart B
Relocation	740
Small business participation	635, Subpart A
Time extensions	635, Subpart A
Utilities	645, Subpart B
Controlled substances—motor carriers. See 49 CFR Chap. III	
Controlled substances Act	1212
Convict labor	635, Subpart A
Copeland Act	633, Subpart B, App. B
Copyright	420.119
Court award (R-O-W acquisition)	712, Subpart D
Court deposits and interest reimbursement	710, Subpart C
Curb ramps	652
D	
Dams, Federal	630 H
Debarment/suspension (nonprocurement). See 49 CFR 29	
Defense access roads:	
Federal-aid Highway Systems	470, Subpart A
Federal land transfers and direct Federal acquisition	712, Subpart E
National defense highways	660, Subpart E
Defense Highways, National System of Interstate	470.105
Definitions	1.2
Design:	
Bikeways and walkways	652
Bridge construction	650, Subpart H
Defense access roads	660, Subpart E; 652
Hydraulic design of highway encroachment on flood plains	650.107
Pavement	500
Railroad-highway projects	646.214
Safety (Guidelines Nos. 9 and 12)	1204.4
Standards for Federal-aid highways	625
Direct Federal:	
Administering forest highways	660, Subpart A
Construction contracts	633, Subpart C
Emergency Relief	668, Subpart B
Forest highway	660, Subpart A
Highways for National Defense	660, Subpart E
Land acquisition	712.504
Directives, issuance of	1.32
Disadvantaged business enterprises:	
Contract procedures	635, Subpart A
Procurement of engineering and design related services ...	172
Supportive services	230, Subpart A
Disaster assistance	668
Discrimination. See Civil rights; Equal employment opportunity	
Displaced persons—relocation assistance (See 49 CFR 24)	
Distilled spirits (Drinking age)	1208
Diversions of highway revenue	1.28
Donations (23 U.S.C 323). See 49 CFR 24	

Drainage Guidelines	650, Subpart B
Drinking age, minimum	1208
Driver License:	
Guideline No. 5	1204.4
Motor carrier, commercial driver (See 49 CFR Chap. III) ..	
Suspension for drug offense	1212
Dromedary box, truck	658
Drug-free workplace requirements (Grants). See 49 CFR 29	420.119
Drug offense, driver license suspension	1212
Drug prohibition—motor carriers. See 49 CFR Chap. III	
Drug testing in workplace. See 49 CFR	40

E

Earthquakes, emergency relief	668
Easements, right-of-way	710, Subpart C
Education and training programs	260
Highway safety	260, Subpart A
Highway technology	260, Subpart A
Highway transportation research and education	260, Subpart A
State programs	260, Subpart D
Elderly and handicapped. See Handicapped persons facilities.	
Emergency relief program:	
Federal-aid highways	668, Subpart A
Federal roads	668, Subpart B
Energy conservation	630 A; 656
Engineering and design services	172
Engineering and traffic operations	620 to 668
Environment and R-O-W	710 to 771
Environmental impact & related procedures	771
Categorical exclusions (CE)	771.117
Constructive use of certain protected resources	771
Environmental assessment (EA)	771.119
Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)	771
Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI)	771.121
International actions	771.137
Section 4(f)—protection of parks, historic sites, etc	771.136
Equal Employment Opportunity:	
Construction contracts	633, Subpart A, App. A, B; 633, Subpart B, App. A, B; 230 A, B, and D; 172
Hometown or imposed plan	633, Subpart C
Right-of-way	710.404
Title VI compliance program	200
SHA internal program for compliance	230, Subpart C
Equipment:	
Acquire, use, & disposal (RD&T)	420
Publicly-owned, use of	635, Subpart A
Erosion control	650, Subpart B

F

Federal-aid:	
Construction contracts (other than Appalachian)	633, Subpart A
Contracts (Appalachian)	633, Subpart B
Emergency relief	668, Subpart A

Index to Chapters I and II

Federal-aid—Continued

Highway systems	470, Subpart A
Program approval and authorization	630, Subpart A
Projects—State legal expenses in contract claims	140, Subpart E
Federal land transfers and direct Federal acquisition	712, Subpart E
Federal-State cooperation, authority of State highway department	1.3
Federal-State relationship, certification acceptance	640
Federal Transit Administration (FTA):	
Planning assistance and standards	450
Special use highway projects	810
Fellowship and scholarship grants	260, Subpart A
Fiber optic cables	645, Subpart B
Flood(s):	
Emergency funds	668
Highway encroachment on flood plains	650, Subpart A
Hazard evaluation guidelines	650.103
Force account construction	635, Subpart B
Forest roads:	
Emergency funds	668
Highway administration	660, Subpart A
Forms:	
EEO - 4 (State highway agency EEO programs)	230, Subpart C
FHWA 47 (Statement of materials and labor.)	635, Subpart A
FHWA 186 (accounting statement, accrued unbilled costs)	640
FHWA 1175 (Schedule of projects supplementing advertising control bonus project)	190
FHWA 1273 (Required contract provisions, Federal-aid construction contracts	633, Subpart A, 230, Subpart B
FHWA 1405 (FHWA contracts and subcontracts awarded to minorities)	230.209
FHWA 1409 (Federal-aid highway construction contractor's semiannual training report)	230, Subpart A, App. E; 640
FHWA 1410 (Federal-aid highway construction semiannual training report)	230, Subpart A, App. F; 640
FHWA 1422 (Request for use of Federal-aid highway funds for education or training)	260 App.
FHWA 1424 (Outdoor advertising report)	750.308; 640
FHWA 1446 C (Final inspection and acceptance of Federal-aid project constructed under certification acceptance)	640.113
FHWA 1447 (Voucher for payment under CA)	640.113
FHWA 1451 (pavement marking program)	640
PR - 1 (Federal-aid program data)	260.405
PR - 2 (Federal-aid project agreement)	140, Subparts C and F; 420, Subpart A; 630, Subpart C, App. A and Subpart G; 260, 640
PR - 2.1 (Federal-aid project agreement; national cooperative highway research program)	630, Subpart C, App. C
PR - 2A (Modification of Federal-aid project agreement ...	420, Subpart A; 630, Subpart C, App. B; 640

Forms—Continued

PR - 20 (Voucher for work performed under provision of the Federal-aid and Federal Highway Acts, as amended)	140.610; 190
PR - 37 (Project status record)	640
PR - 45 (Bid price data)	640, App.
PR - 47 (Statement of materials and labor used by contractors on highway)	640, App.
PR - 1286 (Semiannual labor compliance enforcement report)	640
PR - 1316 (Required contract provisions, Appalachian development highway system)	633, Subpart B, App. B
PR - 1317 (Additional required contract provisions, Appalachian development highway system and local access road contracts other than construction contracts)	633, Subpart B, App. C
PR - 1391 (Federal-aid highway construction contractors annual EEO report)	230, Subpart A, App. C
PR - 1392 (Federal-aid highway construction summary of employment data)	230, Subpart A, App. D
Freedom of Information Act. See 49 CFR 7.	
Fraud. See 49 CFR 29.	
Fuel conservation	630, Subpart A

G

Gasoline taxes, diversion of funds (23 U.S.C. 126)	1.28
Geodetic markers	630, Subpart D
Geometric standards	476.2; 625; 630, Subpart J; 650, Subpart D
Grade crossing improvements	646, Subpart B; 924
Grants and cooperative agreements to State and local governments. See 49 CFR 18.	

H

Handicapped persons facilities:

Carpool/vanpool	656
Curb-cut ramps on bikeways and walkways	652
Environmental considerations	771
Fellowship and scholarship grants	260, Subpart A
Mass transportation. See 49 CFR 27.	
Parking	1235
Urban transportation planning. See 49 CFR 27.	
Hardship acquisition	712.204(d)
Hayden-Cartwright amendment (23 U.S.C. 126). See Diversion of highway revenue.	1.28
Hazards:	
Flood	650, Subpart A
High hazard location (Guideline No. 9)	1204.4
Pedestrian safety (Guideline No. 14)	1204.4
Railroad-highway (Guideline No. 12)	1204.4; 646, Subpart B
Reduction program	924

Index to Chapters I and II

Hearings, public:	
Environmental impact	771
Flood plain	771
Land acquisition	712.204(e)
Location and design of highways	771
Safety sanctions	1206.10
High occupancy vehicle (HOV) lanes	810
Highway beautification:	
Bonus program	190; 750, Subpart A; 1.35
Junkyard control and acquisition	751
Landscaping and roadside development	752
National standards for directional official signs	750, Subpart B
Outdoor advertising (acq. rights of sign and sign site owners)	750, Subpart D
Outdoor advertising control	750, Subpart G
Relinquishment	620.203
Signs exempt from removal	750, Subpart E
Specific information signs (see MUTCD)	655, Subpart F
Highway Safety Act	924; Chapter II
Highway safety plan	1200
Highway systems. See Systems.	470, Subpart A
Highway technology (educ. and training)	260, Subpart A
Historic preservation	771
Hometown plan	230.103; 230.115; 633, Subpart C
Hurricane, emergency relief	668
Hydraulic design of highway encroachment	650, Subpart A
I	
Imposed plan	230.103; 230.115; 633, Subpart C
Incentive/disincentive contract provisions	630, Subpart C
Incentive payments for controlling outdoor advertising on Interstate System	190
Indian reservation public road mileage	460.3
Information:	
Brochure of the land acquisition process	712.203(c)
Centers	752
Furnished by State highway departments	1.5
Freedom of Information Act. See 49 CFR 7.	
Signs	750; 655, Subpart F
Informational site(s)	750, Subpart A; 1.23(b); 1.35
Insurance:	
Intermodal facilities	500
Railroad worker compensation, public liability and property damage	140, Subpart I
Railroad-highway protective liability	646, Subpart A
International symbol of handicapped access	1235
Interstate Highway System	476
Acquisition of lands	712, Subpart E
Adjacent areas	750; 752
Advances to States	130, Subpart D
Agreements related to	1.23; 712, Subpart E; 752
General	476, Subpart A

Interstate Highway System—Continued

International boundaries	470, Subpart A
Withdrawal of interstate segments and substitution of public mass transit projects	476, Subpart D
Inventions	420
Irregularities in Federal highway program. See 49 CFR 29.	

J

Junkyard control and acquisition	751
--	-----

K

None.	
------------	--

L

Labor provisions, Direct Federal contract	633, Subpart C, App. A
Labor and employment	635, Subpart A
Laboratory, National Reference	637, Subpart B
Land acquisition	712
Land service facilities	712, Subpart H
Land transfers:	
Federal and direct Federal acquisition	712, Subpart E
Relinquishment on R-O-W	620, Subpart B
Landscape and roadside development	752
Landslides, emergency relief	668
Last resort housing. See 49 CFR 24.	
Length of trucks (National Network)	658
License plates, handicapped	1235
Licensing and qualification of contractors	635, Subpart A
Limitation on Federal participation	1.9
Liquidated damages rates	630, Subpart C

M

Maintenance: See also Construction and maintenance.

Defense roads	660, Subpart E
Forest highways	660.115
Interstate guidelines	635, Subpart E
Signs	750.707
State responsibility	1.27; 633.208
Management:	
Administration	1
Monitoring systems:	
Bridge	500, Subpart C
Highway Safety	500, Subpart D
Intermodal facilities and systems mgmt.	500, Subpart G
Pavement	500, Subpart B
Public transp. facilities & equipment	500, Subpart F
Traffic congestion	500, Subpart E
Traffic monitoring system for highways	500, Subpart H
Material(s):	
Produced by convict labor	635.417
Reference Laboratory	637, Subpart B
Selection	635.410; 635.411
Requirements on Federal-aid highway projects	635, Subpart D
Sampling and testing	637, Subpart B

Index to Chapters I and II

Material(s)—Continued

Sites (R-O-W)	710, Subpart C
Mass transit and special use hwy projects	810
Mass transit projects, interstate withdrawal for	476, Subpart D
Metric, Truck size and weight	658.15
Metropolitan planning organization (MPO)	450
Military Traffic Management Command	660, Subpart E
Minority business enterprises. See also 49 CFR 23	230, Subpart B; 420, Subpart A; 635, Subpart A
Missile route	660, Subpart E
Mobile homes—relocation assistance. See 49 CFR 24.	
Motor carrier. See 49 CFR Chap. III	
Motor carrier route designations (STAA 1982)	658
Motorcycle	630, Subpart A; 810; 1204.4; 1215
MUTCD	655, Subpart F

N

National bridge inspection standards	650, Subpart C
National cooperative highway research program (NCHRP)	
Project agreement	630, Subpart C, App. C
RD&T studies	420, Subpart B
National defense highways	660, Subpart E
National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)	771
National Highway Institute:	
Fellowship and scholarship grants	260, Subpart A
State and local education and training	260, Subpart D
National Minimum Drinking Age	1206
National Network (commercial vehicles)	658
National Reference Laboratory	637, Subpart B
National Standards:	
Bridge inspection	650, Subpart C
Directional and official signs	750, Subpart B
Outdoor advertising adjacent to Interstate System under 1968 bonus program	750, Subpart A
National System of Interstate and Defense Highways	470, Subpart A
Navigational clearances for bridges	650, Subpart H
Noise standards and procedures	772
Nonhighway public mass transit project	476.2
Nonsegregated facilities, contract provisions	633, Subpart A, App. B; 633, Subpart B, App. B, D

O

Off-system roads	924
OMB Circular A-87	420, Subpart A
OMB Circular A-102, Attachment N	810
OMB Circular A-110	420
Outdoor advertising:	
Acquisition of rights of sign and sign site owners	750, Subpart D
Bonus program 1.36; 190; 750.707	
Control	750, Subpart G
Directional and official signs	750, Subpart B

Outdoor advertising—Continued

Interstate System, incentive payments for controlling	190
Signs exempt from removal	750, Subpart E
Specific information signs (see MUTCD)	655, Subpart F

P

Parking facility	450; 476; 656; 810
Parking, handicapped	1235
Parks, protection of	771
Constructive use	771
Section 4(f)	771.135
Patented or proprietary items in material selection	635.411
Patents and inventions	420; 635.411
Pavement	626
New or reconstructed highways	655, Subpart F
Pavement Management System (PMS)	500
Payback, general	490
Payment procedures, See Parts 130 through 190.	
Payments, State request for	1.31
Payroll of public employees	140, Subpart G
Pedestrian facilities	652; 924
Pedestrian safety (Guideline No. 14)	1204.4
Permits, bridge construction	650, Subpart H
Planning:	
Assistance standards	450
Bicycle transportation	652
Carpool/vanpool	656
Energy conservation	630, Subpart A
Federal-aid systems	470, Subpart A
Highway systems	470
Interstate highway system	476
Metropolitan planning org	450
Pedestrian safety	652
Program administration	420
Property acquired by States for modified or terminated projects	490
Research, development & technology (RD&T)	420, Subpart B
Safety fund apportionment	460
Safety improvement program	924.9
Safety in work zones	630, Subpart J
SP&R program approval & authorization	420, Subpart A
Transportation improvement program (TIP)	450
Urban transportation	450
Plans:	
Highway safety plan (FHWA/NHTSA)	1251
Nominal value plan	750.305
Specifications and estimates (PS&E)	630, Subpart B
Plants for landscaping	752
Preconstruction procedures:	
Advance construction of Federal-aid projects	630, Subpart G
Bridges on Federal dams	630, Subpart H
Certification acceptance	640
Geodetic markers	630, Subpart D
Plans, specifications and estimates	630, Subpart B
Program and project procedures	630, Subpart A
Project agreements	630, Subpart C

Index to Chapters I and II

Preconstruction procedures—Continued

Traffic safety in work zones	630, Subpart J
Prison-made goods	635.417
Privacy Act, of 1974. See 49 CFR 10.	
Private sector engg & design firms	172
Procurement of services, supplies, and equipment	172
Program(s):	
Airports, civil and military	620, Subpart A
Appalachian highway	633, Subpart B
Apprentice and trainee	230, Subpart A; 260, Subparts A and D; 633, Subpart A
Approval and authorization	420, Subpart A; 630, Subpart A
Beautification	750
Bikeway	652
Bridge replacement and rehabilitation	650, Subpart D
Carpool/vanpool	656
Certification acceptance	640
Control of outdoor advertising	750
Discretionary bridge	650, Subpart G
Emergency relief	668, Subparts A and B
Equal employment opportunity	230
Forest highways	660, Subpart A
Hazard elimination	924
Innovative grants (NHTSA)	1317
Minority business	230, Subpart B
National defense	660, Subpart E
Planning & research administration	420
Public lands highways	667
Rail-highway crossings	924; 646, Subpart B
Research, Development & Technology (RD&T)	420, Subpart B
Safety improvement, highway	924
State and community safety grant (FHWA/NHTSA)	1206
Transportation Improvement Program (TIP)	450
Project approval:	
Certification acceptance	640
Project agreements	630, Subpart C
Project costs, matching fund waiver	140, Subpart C
Property management:	
Excess lands (R-O-W)	710, Subpart C
Modified or terminated projects	480
Real property leasing, rental, etc	710, Subpart C
Right-of-way	713, Subparts A, B, C
Standards (MPO), nonexpendable, tangible property	420, Subpart A
Property, replacement of	712, Subpart F
Proprietary products	635, Subpart D
Protective buying	712.204(d)
Public hearings. See Hearings.	
Public involvement/participation. See Hearings.	
Public lands:	
Bikeways/walkways funds	652.9
Emergency relief	668
Environmental procedures	771

Public lands:—Continued

Highway funds	667
Junkyard control	751
Preconstruction procedures agreement	630.304
R-O-W costs	710, Subpart C
Public road, definition	470.103
Public road mileage for apportionment of safety funds	460
Public transportation:	
Facilities and equipment mgmt system	500
Mass Transit	810
R-O-W for rail and mass transit	713, Subpart B

Q

None.

R

R-R-R work (non-Interstate)	625
Railroad(s):	
Consultant services for RR/highway crossing projects	1.11
Railroad-highway insurance protection	646, Subpart A
Railroad-highway projects	646, Subpart B
Reimbursement for railroad-highway projects	140, Subpart I
Safety at grade crossings	924
Ramps:	
Airspace facility structural support	713.204
Costs of curb-cut ramps on bikeways and walkways	652
Design for highway encroachments on flood plains	650, Subpart A
Environmental categorical exclusion, metering control device	771.117
Handicapped	1235
Ineligible under bridge program	650, Subpart D
Relinquish access control	620, Subpart B
Scales, size & weight	657.9
Utility installation	645, Subpart B
Randolph-Sheppard Act (vending machines)	752
Realignment of Federal-aid highway systems	470, Subpart A
Reconstruction. See Construction and maintenance	
Recordkeeping and reporting requirements	
Applicability (See 49 CFR 18)	
Certification of speed limit enforcement, OMB 2125-0027 ..	1260
Emergency relief, OMB 2125-0525	668
Highway Safety Improvement Program, OMB 04-R-2450 ...	924.15
Highway safety plan, OMB 2125-0003	1200.10
Management and monitoring systems, OMB 2125-0555	500
Minority, disadvantaged and women businesses	230, Subpart B
Planning program, OMB 2125-0028, 2125-0032, 2132-0529 ...	420
Project agreement, OMB 2125-0529	630.304
Relocation assistance and real property acquisition. See 49 CFR 24	
Traffic Safety Program (statewide statistics), OMB 04-R-5638	1204.4
Utilities:	
Accommodation policies, OMB 2125-0514	645.211
Agreements (permits), OMB 2125-0522	645.213
Develop and record costs, OMB 2125-0519	645.117
Eligibility statement, OMB 2125-0515	645.107

Index to Chapters I and II

Recordkeeping and reporting requirements—Continued Utilities—Continued

Processing procedures, OMB #2125-0633 645.119

Record retention:

Access requirements. See 49 CFR 18.
Bridge structure data 650.311
Certification of size and weight enforcement 657
Certification of speed limit enforcement 1260
Consultants for engineering services 172
Contractors and subcontractors with Federal-aid highway
construction contracts 633, Subpart A,
App. A; 633,
Subpart B, App.
B

Contractors and subcontractors with direct Federal-aid
highway construction contracts 633, Subpart C,
App. A

Contractors and subcontractors holding State highway
contracts other than competitively bid 172

Contractors with Federal-aid highway construction con-
tracts; EEO compliance 230, Subpart A,
App. A

EEO construction contract compliance 230.413

Forest highway projects 660.117

Negotiations for acquisition of real property 710.203

Railroad work reimbursement 1040.922

Sign ownership and compensable interest 750.306

State agencies administering relocation assistance pro-
grams. See 49 CFR 24.

State Hwy Agency using airspace for nonhighway pur-
poses 713.205

Vehicle (heavy) use tax 669

Regulations, Compliance with Federal laws 1.36

Reimbursement:

Administrative settlement costs—contract claims 140, Subpart E

Bond issue project 140, Subpart F

Construction engineering costs 140, Subpart B

Employment of public employees 140, Subpart G

Matching fund waiver 140, Subpart C

Railroad work and railroad-highway projects 140, Subpart I

Right-of-way 710, Subpart C

State highway agency audit expense—third party con-
tract costs 140, Subpart H

Relinquishment of highway facilities 620, Subpart B

Relocation assistance 740

Construction authorization, condition for 635, Subpart C

Uniform relocation assistance and real property acqui-
sition. See 49 CFR 24 740

Reporting requirements. See Recordkeeping

Research, Development & Technology 420, Subpart B

Rest area:

Directional & official signs 750, Subpart B

Environmental categorical exclusion 771.117

Guideline on Interstate System 625

Interstate System maintenance 635.505

Roadside facility 752

Scenic area R-O-W 645.209

Rest area—Continued

Utility service	635.205
Resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation (non-Interstate)	635
Revenue, diversion of	1.28
Ridesharing	656
Right-of-way:	
Acquisition function:	
Administration settlements, legal settlements and court awards	712, Subpart D
Federal land transfers and direct Federal acquisition	712, Subpart E
Functional replacement of real property	712, Subpart F
General provisions and project procedures	712, Subpart B
Land services facilities	712, Subpart H
Negotiations	710.203
Revolving fund	712, Subpart G
Airspace within R-O-W boundaries	1.23; 713, Subpart B
Appraisal function	720, Subpart B
Civil rights	710, Subpart D
Encroachments	1.23(b)
Flood plain	650, Subpart A
Interest to be acquired	1.23(a)
Mass transit	480; 810
Private lines (utility):	
Longitudinal R-O-W use	1.23(c)
R-O-W crossing	645, Subpart B
Property management function:	
Disposal of R-O-W	713, Subpart C; 490
Management of airspace	713, Subpart B
Real property acquisition	713, Subpart A
Rail transit facilities	810, Subpart C
Reimbursement provisions	710, Subpart C
Relinquishment of highway facilities	630, Subpart B
State highway department responsibilities	710, Subpart B
Use for highway purposes	1.23(b)
Use for nonhighway purposes	1.23(c); 480; 810
Utility use & occupancy	645, Subpart B
Roadside obstacles, (Guideline No. 12)	1204.4
Route designations (commercial vehicles)	656
Rules of procedure for invoking sanctions under the Highway Safety Act of 1966	1206
Rural area	470.103

S

Saddlemount combination (trucks)	658
Safety:	
Applicability to federally administered areas	Chapter II
Construction and operational improvements (FHWA/NHTSA)	1205
Highway safety improvement program	924
Innovative project grants (NHTSA)	1317
National minimum drinking age	1206
Political subdivision participation	1250
Public road mileage for apportionment of safety funds	490
Special bridge replacement and rehabilitation	650, Subpart D
State and community grant (FHWA/NHTSA)	1205
State Highway Safety Agency (FHWA/NHTSA)	1251

Index to Chapters I and II

Safety—Continued

State highway safety programs	1200
State matching of planning and administration costs (FHWA/NHTSA)	1252
Traffic control devices	655, Subpart F
Traffic control plan in work zones	630, Subpart J
Uniform guidelines for highway program	1204
Use of safety belts and motorcycle helmets	1215
Salary (SHA), reimbursement	140, Subpart G
Sampling and testing of materials and construction	637, Subpart B
Sanctions, highway safety	1206
Scenic enhancement	752
Scholarship grants (NHI)	260, Subpart A
Seat belt use laws	Chapter II
Secondary road plan	640
Sediment control	650, Subpart B
Sign(s):	
Bonus program	190; 750, Subpart A
Construction funding source signs	635.309
Construction zone signs	655, Subpart F
Directional sign on R-O-W	655, Subpart F
Highway beautification	750
National standards for specific information	655, Subpart F
Outdoor advertising	750
Railroad grade crossing	924; 655 F
Speed limit	1260
Traffic control devices	655, Subpart F
Size and weight	657; 658
Skid resistance (Guideline No. 12)	1204.4; 924
Small business participation	635, Subpart A
Special bridge replacement and rehabilitation	650, Subpart D
Speed limit	1260
Spirits (minimum drinking age)	1208
Standards:	
See Design standards for Federal-aid highways	625
Flood plain location and hydraulic design	650, Subpart A
Highway safety program standards for federally adminis- tered areas	1230
National bridge inspection	650, Subpart C
National standard for directional and official signs	750, Subpart B
National standard for regulation by States of outdoor ad- vertising adjacent to interstate	750, Subpart A
National standard for signs giving specific information in interest of traveling public (see MUTCD)	655, Subpart F
Noise standards and procedures	772
Planning assistance and standards:	
Transportation improvement program	450
Urban transportation planning	450
Procurement of services, supplies, or equipment	172
State audit expense—contract costs	140, Subpart H
State Highway Agency EEO programs	230, Subpart C
State improvement plan (SIP)	450
State internal audit responsibility (See 49 CFR 90)	
Statewide transportation improvement program (STIP)	450
Storms, emergency relief	668
Subcontracting:	
Federal-aid contracts	635, Subpart A

Subcontracting—Continued

Negotiated contracts	172
Substitution of public mass transit projects	476, Subpart D
Supportive services	230, Subparts A and B

Survey:

Certification acceptance	640.107
Civil Rights Act applicability	633, Subpart B, App. B
Contracts for	172; 635.105
Emergency relief damage	668
Engineering services	1.11(b)
Geodetic control	630.401
Outdoor advertising signs & junkyard	750.303

Systems:

Appalachian	633, Subpart B
Defense highways	470, Subpart A; 660, Subpart E
Federal-aid primary, secondary, and urban	470, Subpart A
Interstate system	476
Urban area boundaries	1.7

T

Tax:

Gasoline (23 U.S.C. 126)	1.28
Heavy vehicle use	669
License	1.28
Vehicle registration fee	1.28

Terminal, truck (National Network)	658
--	-----

Tidal waves, emergency relief	668
-------------------------------------	-----

Title VI program and related statutes—implementation and review procedures	200
--	-----

Toll:

Agreement provisions for toll facility	630.304
Certification acceptance, roads & bridges	640.105
Junkyard control	751.3
National Network, truck size & weight	658.5
Outdoor advertising control	750.702
Outdoor advertising sign removal	750.301
Plazas	460
Project agreement, form PR-2	630, Subpart C, App. A

Public road mileage apportionment	460
Speed limit certification on toll road	659.5

Withdrawal of I.S. & substitution not applicable to toll bridge, tunnel or approach	476, Subpart D
---	----------------

Traffic:

Congestion mgmt system	500
------------------------------	-----

Control devices:

Federal-aid and other streets	655, Subpart F
Manual	655, Subpart F
Railroad-highway grade crossing	646, Subpart B
Utility adjustments	645, Subpart B
Control plan in work zone	630, Subpart J
Highway safety improvement program	924
Monitoring systems for highways	500
National standards for specific information signs	655, Subpart F

Index to Chapters I and II

Traffic—Continued

Noise, abatement of	772
Traffic surveillance and control	655, Subpart D
Trail markers on Federal-aid highways	655.607
Training	260
Apprentices and trainees	633, Subpart A
Contract (minority, disadvantaged and women businesses)	230, Subpart B
Highway safety	260, Subpart A
Highway technology	260, Subpart A
Highway transportation research and education	260, Subpart A
Special provision	230, Subpart A, App. B
State education and training program	260, Subpart D
Transfer of R-O-W	620, Subpart B
Transportation:	
Improvement program	450
Management area (TMA)	450, 500
Urban planning	450
Transporter-erector route	660, Subpart E
Truck lanes	810.2
Truck size and weight	657; 658

U

Uneconomic remnant	710, Subpart C
Uniform procedures for State highway safety programs	1200
Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act. See 49 CFR 24.	740; 710.204
Uniform guidelines for State highway safety program	1204
Uniform traffic control devices,	655, Subpart F
United States Coast Guard bridge permit	650, Subpart H
Urban area	470.103
Urban area boundaries	1.7
Urban arterial routes	470.103
Urban collector routes	470.103
Urban Mass Transportation:	
Mass transit and special use highway projects	810
Nonhighway interstate substitution projects	476, Subpart D
Nonhighway public mass transit projects	810, Subpart D
Transportation improvement program (TIP)	450
Urban revitalization	480
Utilities:	
Accommodations of utilities	645, Subpart B
Consultant services	1.11
Real property reimbursement	710, Subpart C
Relocation and adjustments	645, Subpart A
Wetland drainage	645, Subpart B

V

Vanpools	656
Vehicle(s):	
Abandoned	752
Heavy vehicle use tax	669
Length limitations	658
Motor carrier. See 49 CFR Chap. III.	
Route designations (commercial)	658

Vehicle(s)—Continued

Size and weight certification	657
Weight limitations	658
Width limitations	658
Vending machines	752
Volcanoes, emergency relief	668
Voucher(s):	
Bonus project	190
Progress and final	140, Subparts A, F; 190; 630, Subpart G; 710.305

W

Wages	633, Subparts A and B, App. B; 140, Subpart G
Walkways and bikeways in conjunction with Federal and Federal-aid highways	652
Warranty and guaranty clauses	635.413
Water Pollution Control Act: See Federal-aid construction contracts (other than Appa- lachian).	633, Subpart A 657; 658
Weight and size	645, Subpart B
Wetland drainage (utility placement)	771; 777
Wetlands and coastal zones impacts	1235
Windshield placard, handicapped	476, Subpart D; 480
Withdrawal of interstate segments	230, Subpart B
Women business enterprises	630, Subpart J
Work zone, safety in traffic	

X

None.

Y

None.

Z

Zone, construction signs	655, Subpart F
Zone, work	630, Subpart J

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

(Revised as of April 1, 1995)

The Director of the Federal Register has approved under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51 the incorporation by reference of the following publications. This list contains only those incorporations by reference effective as of the revision date of this volume. Incorporations by reference found within a regulation are effective upon the effective date of that regulation. For more information on incorporation by reference, see the preliminary pages of this volume.

23 CFR CHAPTER I (PARTS 620 TO 699)

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

23 CFR

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

444 N. Capitol St., NW, Suite 225, Washington, DC 20001

Guide for Accommodating Utilities within Highway Right-of-Way, 1981	645.211
Interim Selected Metric Values for Geometric Design, 1993	625.4(a)
Policy on Access Between Adjacent Railroads and Interstate Highways, 1960.	625.4(a)
Policy on Design Standards—Interstate Systems, 1991	625.4(a)
Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 1990	625.4(a)
Policy on U-Turn Median Openings on Freeways, 1960	625.4(a)
Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Thirteenth Ed., 1983, and Interim Specifications, Bridges, 1986 through 1988.	625.4(b)
Standard Specifications for Movable Highway Bridges, 1988	625.4(b)
Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 1985 and Interim Specifications, Bridges, 1986 through 1988.	625.4(b)
Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Parts I and Part II, 1986.	625.4(c)
Bridge Welding Code (D1.5-88), AASHTO/AWS, 1988	625.4(b)

American Welding Society

2501 NW 7th St., Miami, FL 33125

AWS D 12.1-75 Reinforcing Steel Welding Code	625.3(b)
AWS D 1.4-79 Reinforcing Steel Welding Code	625.4(b)(4)

Federal Highway Administration

Washington, DC 20590

Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, FHWA, 1988, including Rev. 1, dated January 17, 1990 and Rev. 2, dated March 17, 1992, Rev. 3, dated September 3, 1993, Rev. 4, dated November 1, 1994; and Errata No. 1 to the 1988 MUTCD, Rev. 3, dated November 1994.	655.601(a)
Standard Alphabets for Highway Signs, FHWA, 1966, Reprinted May 1972.	625.3(c)

Title 23—Highways

23 CFR CHAPTER II (PARTS 1200 TO 1200)

NATIONAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SAFETY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

23 CFR

Federal Highway Administration

400 Seventh St., SW, Washington, DC 20590

Standard Alphabets, 1968 1204.4

General Services Administration

18th and F Streets, NW, Washington DC 20405

Federal Standard No. 595a, Color 13432 1204.4

Federal Standard No. 595a, Color 37038 1204.4

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(Revised as of March 15, 1995)

Title 1—General Provisions

- I Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)**
- II Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)**
- III Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300—399)**
- IV Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)**

Title 2—(Reserved)

Title 3—The President

- I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)**

Title 4—Accounts

- I General Accounting Office (Parts 1—99)**
- II Federal Claims Collection Standards (General Accounting Office—Department of Justice) (Parts 100—299)**

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

- I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)**
- II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)**
- III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)**
- IV Advisory Committee on Federal Pay (Parts 1400—1499)**
- V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)**
- VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)**
- VII Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (Parts 1700—1799)**
- VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)**
- IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)**
- XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Part 2100)**
- XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)**
- XV Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500—2599)**
- XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)**
- XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Part 3202)**
- XXVI Department of Defense (Part 3601)**

Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

Chap.	
XXXIII	Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Part 4301)
XL	Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 5001)
XLI	Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Part 5101)
XLVI	Postal Rate Commission (Part 5601)
XLVII	Federal Trade Commission (Part 5701)
XLVIII	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Part 5801)
LIII	Department of Education (Parts 6300-6399)
LIX	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Part 6901)
LXIII	Inter-American Foundation (Part 7301)
LXXVI	Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Part 8601)
LXXVII	Office of Management and Budget (Part 8701)

Title 6—(Reserved)

Title 7—Agriculture

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0—26)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture

- I Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)
- II Food and Consumer Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)
- III Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
- IV Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
- V Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
- VI Soil Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
- VII Consolidated Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
- IX Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
- X Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
- XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)
- XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)
- XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)
- XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.	
XVII	Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII	Rural Housing And Community Development Service, Rural Business and Cooperative Development Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Consolidated Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)
XXI	Foreign Economic Development Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2100—2199)
XXII	Office of International Cooperation and Development, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2200—2299)
XXV	Office of the General Sales Manager, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVI	Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)
XXVII	Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII	Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)
XXIX	Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)
XXX	Office of Finance and Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)
XXXI	Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII	Office of Grants and Program Systems, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII	Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV	Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXVI	National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII	Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)
XXXVIII	World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)
XXXIX	Economic Analysis Staff, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3900—3999)
XL	Economics Management Staff, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4000—4099)
XLI	National Agricultural Library, Department of Agriculture (Part 4100)
XLII	Rural Development Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I	Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice (Parts 1—499)
----------	---

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

Chap.

- I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)**
- II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)**
- III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Meat and Poultry Inspection, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)**

Title 10—Energy

- I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)**
- II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)**
- III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)**
- X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)**
- XI United States Enrichment Corporation (Parts 1100—1199)**
- XV Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (Parts 1500—1599)**
- XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)**

Title 11—Federal Elections

- I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—999)**

Title 12—Banks and Banking

- I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)**
- II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)**
- III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)**
- IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)**
- V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)**
- VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)**
- VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)**
- VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)**
- IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)**
- XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)**
- XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)**
- XV Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board (Parts 1500—1599)**
- XVI Resolution Trust Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)**
- XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)**

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

- I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)**
- III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)**

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

Chap.

- I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)**
- II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)**
- III Office of Commercial Space Transportation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)**
- V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)**

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Commerce (Parts 0—29)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Commerce and Foreign Trade

- I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)**
- II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)**
- III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)**
- IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)**
- VII Bureau of Export Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)**
- VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)**
- IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)**
- XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)**
- XII United States Travel and Tourism Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1200—1299)**
- XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)**
- XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)**
- SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements**
- XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)**
- SUBTITLE D—Regulations Relating to Telecommunications and Information**
- XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)**

Title 16—Commercial Practices

- I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)**
- II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)**

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

- I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)**

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges—Continued

Chap.

- II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)
- IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

- I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)
- III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)
- VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)
- XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

- I United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
- II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)
- III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

- I Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
- II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)
- III Social Security Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
- IV Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
- V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
- VI Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
- VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
- VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
- IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

- I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
- II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)
- III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

- I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
- II Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 200—299)

Title 22—Foreign Relations—Continued

- Chap.
- III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
 - IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
 - V United States Information Agency (Parts 500—599)
 - VI United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 600—699)
 - VII Overseas Private Investment Corporation, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 700—799)
 - IX Foreign Service Grievance Board Regulations (Parts 900—999)
 - X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
 - XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
 - XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
 - XIII Board for International Broadcasting (Parts 1300—1399)
 - XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
 - XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)
 - XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
 - XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 23—Highways

- I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)
- II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
- III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

- I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)
- II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)
- III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)
- V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

Chap.

- VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699)
- VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs and Section 202 Direct Loan Program) (Parts 300—399)
- IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—999)
- X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)
- XI Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1800—1899)
- XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)
- XV Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2700—2799)
- XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3699)
- XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

Title 25—Indians

- I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)
- II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
- III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)
- IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)
- VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Part 1001)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

- I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—799)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

- I Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—299)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

- I Department of Justice (Parts 0—199)

Title 28—Judicial Administration—Continued

Chap.

- III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)
- V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
- VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)
- VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

Title 29—Labor

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor

- I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)
- II Bureau of Labor-Management Relations and Cooperative Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)
- III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)
- V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)
- IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)
- X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)
- XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)
- XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)
- XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)
- XXV Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)
- XXVI Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 2600—2699)
- XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

- I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
- II Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)
- III Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
- IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)
- VI Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior (Parts 600—699)
- VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0—50)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

Chap.

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance

- I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)
- II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)
- IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
- VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)
- VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—Department of Defense

- I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
 - V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
 - VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
 - VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)
- ### **SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to National Defense**
- XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
 - XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
 - XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1800—1999)
 - XX Information Security Oversight Office (Parts 2000—2099)
 - XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
 - XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
 - XXVII Office for Micronesia Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
 - XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)
 - XXIX Presidential Commission on the Assignment of Women in the Armed Forces (Part 2900)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

- I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
- II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
- IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education

- I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
- II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)

Title 34—Education—Continued

Chap.

- III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599)
- VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
- VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700—799)
- SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Education
- XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35—Panama Canal

- I Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1—299)

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

- I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
- II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
- III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
- IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
- V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
- VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
- IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
- XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
- XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

- I Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
- II Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
- IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
- V Under Secretary for Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 500—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

- I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—99)

Title 39—Postal Service

- I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
- III Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

Chap.

- I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—799)
- V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts

- 50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50-1—50-999)
- 51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51-1—51-99)
- 60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60-1—60-999)
- 61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 61-1—61-999)

SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System

- 101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101-1—101-99)
- 105 General Services Administration (Parts 105-1—105-999)
- 109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109-1—109-99)
- 114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114-1—114-99)
- 115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115-1—115-99)
- 128 Department of Justice (Parts 128-1—128-99)
- 132 Department of the Air Force (Parts 132-1—132-99)

SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

SUBTITLE E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System

- 201 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation (Parts 201-1—201-99)

SUBTITLE F—Federal Travel Regulation System

- 301 Travel Allowances (Parts 301-1—301-99)
- 302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302-1—302-99)
- 303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Parts 303-1—303-2)
- 304 Payment from a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses (Parts 304-1—304-99)

Title 42—Public Health

- I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
- IV Health Care Financing Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior—Continued

Chap.

- I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—499)**
- II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)**

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

- I Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 0—399)**
- IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)**

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services, General Administration (Parts 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare

- II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)**
- III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)**
- IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)**
- V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)**
- VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)**
- VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)**
- VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)**
 - X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)**
- XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)**
- XII ACTION (Parts 1200—1299)**
- XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)**
- XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)**
- XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)**
- XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)**
- XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)**
- XXII Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission (Parts 2200—2299)**
- XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)**
- XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)**
- XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)**

Title 46—Shipping

Chap.

- I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)**
- II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)**
- III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)**
- IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)**

Title 47—Telecommunication

- I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)**
- II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)**
- III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)**

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

- 1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)**
- 2 Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)**
- 3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)**
- 4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)**
- 5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)**
- 6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)**
- 7 Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)**
- 8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)**
- 9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)**
- 10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)**
- 12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)**
- 13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)**
- 14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)**
- 15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)**
- 16 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)**
- 17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)**
- 18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)**
- 19 United States Information Agency (Parts 1900—1999)**
- 20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)**
- 21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)**
- 22 Small Business Administration (Parts 2200—2299)**
- 24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)**
- 25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)**
- 28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)**
- 29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)**
- 34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)**

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

Chap.

- 35 Panama Canal Commission (Parts 3500—3599)
- 44 Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 4400—4499)
- 51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)
- 52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
- 53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399)
- 57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
- 61 General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6100—6199)
- 63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)
- 99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

Title 49—Transportation

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation

- I Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)
- II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
- III Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)
- IV Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
- V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)
- VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)
- VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)
- VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)
- X Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

- I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
- II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
- III International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling) (Parts 300—399)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries—Continued

Chap.

- IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)**
- V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)**
- VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)**

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index

List of Agency Prepared Indexes

Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules

List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of March 15, 1995)

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
ACTION	45, XII
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register	1, I
Administrative Conference of the United States	1, III
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations	5, VII
Advisory Committee on Federal Pay	5, IV
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	36, VIII
African Development Foundation	22, XV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 57
Agency for International Development	22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 7
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agriculture Department	
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Consolidated Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service	7, XXXIV
Economic Analysis Staff	7, XXXIX
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Economics Management Staff	7, XL
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 4
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Finance and Management, Office of	7, XXX
Food and Consumer Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Forest Service	36, II
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Grants and Program Systems, Office of	7, XXXII
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Inspector General, Office of	7, XXVI
International Cooperation and Development, Office of	7, XXII
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
Operations, Office of	7, XXVIII
Rural Business and Cooperative Development Service	7, XVIII
Rural Development Administration	7, XLII
Rural Housing and Community Development Service	7, XVIII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service	7, XVII, XVIII
Secretary of Agriculture, Office of	7, Subtitle A
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII
Air Force Department	32, VII; 41, 132

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement	48, 53
Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of the Federal Inspector	10, XV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
AMTRAK	49, VII
American Battle Monuments Commission	36, IV
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission	5, IX
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board	36, XI
Arctic Research Commission	45, XXIII
Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, United States	22, VI
Army Department	32, V
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 51
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase From People Who Are	41, 51
Board for International Broadcasting	22, XIII
Census Bureau	15, I
Central Intelligence Agency	32, XIX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for	45, II, III, IV, X
Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission	45, XXII
Civil Rights, Commission on	45, VII
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Commerce Department	44, IV
Census Bureau	15, I
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Export Administration, Bureau of	15, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 13
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Weather Service	15, IX
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Secretary of Commerce, Office of	15, Subtitle A
Technology, Under Secretary for	37, V
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Travel and Tourism Administration, United States	15, XII
Commercial Space Transportation, Office of	14, III
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Commodity Futures Trading Commission	5, XLI; 17, I
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Consolidated Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII
Consolidated Farm Service Agency	7, VII
Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission	29, IX
Consumer Product Safety Commission	16, II
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service	7, XXXIV
Copyright Office	37, II
Cost Accounting Standards Board	48, 99

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Council on Environmental Quality	40, V
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Department	5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Air Force Department	32, VII; 41, 132
Army Department	32, V; 33, II; 36, III, 48, 51
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, I, XII
Defense Mapping Agency	32, I
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 2
Navy Department	32, VI; 48, 52
Secretary of Defense, Office of	32, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, XII
Defense Mapping Agency	32, I
Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board	10, XVII
Delaware River Basin Commission	18, III
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board	15, XIII
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Analysis Staff	7, XXXIX
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Economics Management Staff	7, XL
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Education, Department of	5, LIII
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of	34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Energy, Department of	10, II, III, X
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 9
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Property Management Regulations	41, 109
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Enrichment Corporation, United States	10, XI
Environmental Protection Agency	40, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 15
Property Management Regulations	41, 115
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission	29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Executive Office of the President	3, I
Administration, Office of	5, XV
Environmental Quality, Council on	40, V
Management and Budget, Office of	25, III; 48, 99
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Security Council	32, XXI; 47, 2

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Presidential Documents	3
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV; 47, II
Trade Representative, Office of the United States	15, XX
Export Administration, Bureau of	15, VII
Export-Import Bank of the United States	12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Farm Credit Administration	12, VI
Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation	12, XIV
Farmers Home Administration	7, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, I
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Communications Commission	47, I
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	5, XXII; 12, III
Federal Election Commission	11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	44, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 44
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council	12, XI
Federal Financing Bank	12, VIII
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	1, IV
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office	12, XVII
Federal Housing Finance Board	12, IX
Federal Information Resources Management Regulations	41, Subtitle E, Ch. 20
Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of	10, XV
Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority	5, XIV; 22, XIV
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Maritime Commission	46, IV
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XXVII
Federal Pay, Advisory Committee on	5, IV
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Federal Procurement Policy Office	48, 99
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, Subtitle C
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of	1, I
Federal Register, Office of	1, II
Federal Reserve System	12, II
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board	5, VI, LXXVI
Federal Service Impasses Panel	5, XIV
Federal Trade Commission	5, XLVII; 16, I
Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Federal Travel Regulation System	41, Subtitle F
Finance and Management, Office of	7, XXX
Fine Arts, Commission on	45, XXI
Fiscal Service	31, II
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Fishing and Whaling, International Regulatory Agencies	50, III
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Food and Consumer Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Foreign Service Grievance Board	22, IX
Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel	22, XIV

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Foreign Service Labor Relations Board	22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Forest Service	36, II
General Accounting Office	4, I, II
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
General Services Administration	
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 61
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 5
Federal Information Resources Management Regulations	41, Subtitle E, Ch. 201
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 101, 105
Federal Travel Regulation System	41, Subtitle F
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses	41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Travel Allowances	41, 301
Geological Survey	30, IV
Government Ethics, Office of	5, XVI
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Grants and Program Systems, Office of	7, XXXII
Great Lakes Pilotage	46, III
Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health and Human Services, Department of	45, Subtitle A
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for	45, II, III, IV, X
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 3
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Inspector General (Health Care), Office of	42, V
Public Health Service	42, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Social Security Administration	20, III
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Housing and Urban Development, Department of	24, Subtitle B
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 24
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of	12, XVII
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Inspector General, Office of	24, XII
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act	24, XV
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Secretary, Office of	24, Subtitle A, VII
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank	24, XI
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Independent Counsel, Office of	28, VII
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I
Indian Affairs, Office of Assistant Secretary	25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Information Agency, United States	22, V
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 19
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Information Security Oversight Office	32, XX
Inspector General	
Agriculture Department	7, XXVI
Health and Human Services Department	42, V

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Housing and Urban Development Department	24, XII
Institute of Peace, United States	22, XXVII
Inter-American Foundation	5, LXIII; 22, X
Intergovernmental Relations, Advisory Commission on	5, VII
Interior Department	
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 14
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 114
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Geological Survey	30, IV
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I
Indian Affairs, Office of Assistant Secretary	25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Minerals Management Service	30, II
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
National Indian Gaming Commission	25, III
National Park Service	36, I
Reclamation, Bureau of	43, I
Secretary of the Interior, Office of	43, Subtitle A
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section	22, XI
International Cooperation and Development, Office of	7, XXII
International Development, Agency for	22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 7
International Development Cooperation Agency, United States	22, XII
International Development, Agency for	22, II; 48, 7
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	5, XXXIII; 22, VII
International Investment, Office of	31, VIII
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada	22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling)	50, III
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
International Trade Commission, United States	19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission	5, XL; 49, X
James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation	45, XXIV
Japan-United States Friendship Commission	22, XVI
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries	20, VIII
Justice Department	28, I
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 28
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Property Management Regulations	41, 128
Labor Department	
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 29
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 50
Labor-Management Relations and Cooperative Programs, Bureau of	29, II
Labor-Management Standards, Office of	29, IV
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration	29, XXV

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Public Contracts	41, 50
Secretary of Labor, Office of	29, Subtitle A
Veterans' Employment and Training, Office of the Assistant Secretary for	41, 61; 20, IX
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
Labor-Management Relations and Cooperative Programs, Bureau of	29, II
Labor-Management Standards, Office of	29, IV
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Legal Services Corporation	45, XVI
Library of Congress	36, VII
Copyright Office	37, II
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III, LXXVII; 48, 99
Marine Mammal Commission	50, V
Maritime Administration	46, II
Merit Systems Protection Board	5, II
Micronesia Status Negotiations, Office for	32, XXVII
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Minerals Management Service	30, II
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
Minority Business Development Agency	15, XIV
Miscellaneous Agencies	1, IV
Monetary Offices	31, I
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development	24, XV
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	5, LIX; 14, V
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 18
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
National Archives and Records Administration	36, XII
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Capital Planning Commission	1, IV
National Commission for Employment Policy	1, IV
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	45, XVII
National and Community Service, Corporation for	45, XXV
National Council on Disability	34, XII
National Credit Union Administration	12, VII
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities	45, XI
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
National Indian Gaming Commission	25, III
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Labor Relations Board	29, I
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Mediation Board	29, X
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Park Service	36, I
National Railroad Adjustment Board	29, III
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)	49, VII
National Science Foundation	45, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 25
National Security Council	32, XXI
National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy	47, II
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Transportation Safety Board	49, VIII
National Weather Service	15, IX
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of	25, IV
Navy Department	32, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 52
Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation	24, XXV
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	5, XLVIII; 10, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 20
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XX
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Operations Office	7, XXVIII
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	5, XXXIII; 22, VII
Panama Canal Commission	48, 35
Panama Canal Regulations	35, I
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses	41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303
Peace Corps	22, III
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation	36, IX
Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration	29, XXV
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation	29, XXVI
Personnel Management, Office of	5, I; 45, VIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 17
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Postal Rate Commission	5, XLVI; 39, III
Postal Service, United States	39, I
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
President's Commission on White House Fellowships	1, IV
Presidential Commission on the Assignment of Women in the Armed Forces	32, XXIX
Presidential Documents	3
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary	37, IV
Public Contracts, Department of Labor	41, 50
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Public Health Service	42, I
Railroad Retirement Board	20, II
Reclamation, Bureau of	43, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Regional Action Planning Commissions	13, V
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Resolution Trust Corporation	12, XVI
Rural Business and Cooperative Development Service	7, XVIII
Rural Development Administration	7, XLII
Rural Housing and Community Development Service	7, XVIII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service	7, XII, XVIII
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council	47, II
Secret Service	31, IV
Securities and Exchange Commission	17, II
Selective Service System	32, XVI
Small Business Administration	13, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 22
Smithsonian Institution	36, V
Social Security Administration	20, III
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank	24, XI
Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States	5, XI
Special Counsel, Office of	5, VIII
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
State Department	22, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 6
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
Susquehanna River Basin Commission	18, VIII
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Technology, Under Secretary for	37, V
Tennessee Valley Authority	18, XIII
Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board	12, XV
Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury	12, V
Trade Representative, United States, Office of	15, XX
Transportation, Department of	
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Commercial Space Transportation, Office of	14, III
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 63
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 12
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Maritime Administration	46, II
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Secretary of Transportation, Office of	14, II; 49, Subtitle A
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
Travel Allowances	41, 301
Travel and Tourism Administration, United States	15, XII
Treasury Department	17, IV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 10
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Fiscal Service	31, II
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Investment, Office of	31, VIII
Monetary Offices	31, I
Secret Service	31, IV
Secretary of the Treasury, Office of	31, Subtitle A
Thrift Supervision, Office of	12, V
Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
United States and Canada, International Joint Commission	22, IV
United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section	22, XI
United States Enrichment Corporation	10, XI
Veterans Affairs Department	38, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 8
Veterans' Employment and Training, Office of the Assistant Secretary for	41, 61; 20, IX
Vice President of the United States, Office of	32, XXVIII
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Water Resources Council	18, VI
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII

List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 1986, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as section for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 1986, see the "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963, 1964-1972, and 1973-1985," published in seven separate volumes.

1986

23 CFR

Chapter I

	51 FR Page
11 Removed	32453
12 Revised	22932
140.301-140.313 (Subpart C) Re- moved	11577
172 Authority citation re- vised	22800
172.5 Amended	22800
172.7 (d) and (f)(2) revised	22800
172.9 (a) amended; (c) revised	22800
230.109 (b) amended	22800
420.101-420.117 (Subpart A) Re- vised	26382
450.300-450.306 (Subpart C) Re- moved	26382
476.2 (b)(9) amended	39748
476.310 (b) amended	39748
480 Revised	16018
511.4 (d) amended	22800
511.7 (d) amended	22801
625 Revised	16832
626.5 (a) amended; footnote 1 re- moved	16834
630.110 (g) revised	39748
630.112 (d) removed; (f) amend- ed	39748
630.1004 Footnote amended	16834
635 Authority citation re- vised	27534
635.107 (i) revised	27534
637.201-637.209 (Subpart B) Re- vised	40417
645.207 (b) amended	16834
650.301 Amended	16834

23 CFR-Continued

Chapter I-Continued

	51 FR Page
650.605 (a) amended	16834
655.107 (a) amended	39748
655.301-655.310 (Subpart C) Re- moved	32908
655.601 Revised	16834
655.603 (e) revised	16834
658.5 (e) interpretation	1368
658 Appendix A amended	20818
666.9 Amended; footnote 3 amend- ed	16834
669 Added	25364
771 Authority citation re- vised	39748
771.111 (b) amended	39748
771.115 (b)(4) amended	39748
810.4 (b)(4) footnote 1 amend- ed	16834
820 Removed	22801
922.13 (c) footnote 1 amended	16834

Chapter II

1208 Added	10380
------------------	-------

Chapter III

1309 Revised	22279
1325 Response to requests for re- consideration	11445

1987

23 CFR

Chapter I

	52 FR Page
230.204 Footnote 1 revised	36922
625.4 (b)(5) revised	36247

23 CFR—Continued

52 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

630.302 (h) through (j) redesignated as (i) through (k); new (h) added.....	31390
630.305 Revised	31390
633.101—633.104 (Subpart A) Revised.....	36920
635 Authority citation revised.....	36921
635.103 Revised	45172
635.104 (a) and (b) amended	45172
635.113 Revised	36921
635.126 Revised	36921
635.129 Added.....	36921
635.130 Added.....	36922
635.203 (b) amended; (f) added.....	45172
635.204 Revised	45172
635.205 Revised	45173
635.309 (d) amended; eff. 8-29-88.....	32669
Introductory text and (e) revised.....	45173
640.107 (d) amended.....	32669
650.109 Removed; eff. 8-29-88.....	32669
650.801—650.809 (Subpart H) Added	28139
655.601 (a) amended.....	7132
658 Interpretation.....	7834
Appendix A amended	35067
659 Authority citation revised.....	28693
659.11 Revised.....	28693
668.101—668.113 (Subpart A) Revised.....	21948
668.107 (b) corrected	32540
712.204 (c)(1) and (3) (ii) and (iii) amended.....	32669
(c)(3)(iii) amended; (c)(3)(iv) removed; eff. 8-29-88.....	32669
752.3 (e) added	34638
752.4 (a) and (b) revised; (e) added.....	34638
752.11 Revised.....	34638
771 Revised.....	32660
777.5 (a) amended.....	8250
777.7 (a)(2) and (c) amended	8250
790 Removed; eff. 8-29-88	32669
Chapter III	
1309.4 (a)(2) revised; (a)(3), (b) introductory text and (6) amended	27615

1988

23 CFR

53 FR
Page

Chapter I

1 Authority citation revised	18276
1.11 (a) amended.....	18276
140.904 (a) revised.....	18276
140.907 Added	18276
160 Removed.....	25484
260.407 (a) revised; (c) added	3745
625.5 (a)(11) added.....	15671
635 Authority citation revised.....	1922
635.124 (a) revised	1922
635.309 (k) corrected; (n) revised; (o) added	1921
635.417 Added	1923
645 Authority citation revised.....	2833, 24932
645.107 (a) introductory text, (b) and (c) revised; (k) added	24932
645.205 (b) and (c) redesignated as (c) and (d); new (b) added	2833
645.207 (m) revised.....	2833
645.209 (c) revised	2833
645.211 (a) revised; (e) and (f) added	2834
645.215 (d)(2) removed; (d)(3) redesignated as (d)(2); (b) revised.....	2834
646 Authority citation revised.....	32218
646.212 (a)(3) revised.....	32218
646.200—646.220 (Subpart B) Appendix added.....	32218
650 Policy statement	21637
Authority citation revised; subpart and section authority citations removed	32616
650.109 Correctly revised; eff. 4-5-88.....	11065
650.303 (a) footnote 1 amended; (e) added.....	32616
650.305 (b) revised; (c) added.....	32616
650.307 (a)(3) revised; (b)(3) and footnotes 3 and 4 added	32616
650.311 (b) revised.....	32617
655.601—655.607 (Subpart F) MUTCD availability; incorporation by reference	236
655.601 (a) amended.....	8626
657.17 (b) revised	12766
658 Authority citation revised.....	12148
658.1 Revised	12148
658.5 (m) and (n) added	2597
(f) amended.....	12148

List of CFR Sections Affected

23 CFR—Continued

53 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

(o) added.....	25485
(n) revised; (p) and (q) added.....	48636
658.9 (b)(5) revised.....	12148
658.11 (a) and (b) heading revised; (e) and (f) redesignated as (f) and (g) and revised; (c) and (d) redesignated as (e) and (c); new (c) heading revised; new (d) added.....	12148
658.13 (d) revised.....	2597
(c)(1) revised; (c)(2) removed; (c)(3) redesignated as (c)(2) and revised.....	2599
(d)(3) added.....	25485
(d)(2) added.....	48636
658.19 Revised.....	12149
658 Appendix A amended.....	28871
658 Appendix B added.....	2599
771.105 (e) corrected; eff. 4-5- 88.....	11065
771.113 (b) corrected; eff. 4-5- 88.....	11066
771.117 (d) introductory text and (12) footnote 3 and (e) cor- rected; eff. 4-5-88.....	11066
771.129 (a) corrected; eff. 4-5- 88.....	11066
771.135 (f)(2) and (m)(1) corrected; (g)(1) and (m)(1) correctly des- ignated; eff. 4-5-88.....	11066

Chapter II

1204—1230 (Subchapter B) Head- ing revised; eff. 10-1-88.....	11269
1204.4 Nomenclature changes; eff. 10-1-88.....	11269
1205 Authority citation re- vised.....	11269
1205.3 (a)(1) revised; (a)(6) added; (b) amended; eff. 10-1-88.....	11270
1208 Authority citation re- vised.....	31321
1208.4 (a) and (b) amended; (c) added.....	31321
1208.5 Revised.....	31322
1208.6 Revised.....	31322
1208.7 Added.....	31322
1208.8 Added.....	31322
1208.9 Added.....	31322

Chapter III

1309.3 (c), (d), (e), and (f) (1), (2), and (3) revised.....	32383
1309.4 (a)(2) introductory text, (i), and (iii) amended.....	32383

23 CFR—Continued

53 FR
Page

Chapter III—Continued

1309.5 (a) (2) and (b)(2) revised; (a)(3) and (b)(3) added; (b)(1) amended.....	32383
1309.6 (e) added.....	17695
(a), (b) introductory text and (c)(1) amended; (e) revised.....	32384

1989

23 CFR

54 FR
Page

Chapter I

625.2 (a)(2) amended.....	281
625.4 Introductory text and new (b)(6) added; (a) footnotes 1 and 2 removed; (b) (1), (2), (3) and (5) and (c)(2) revised.....	281
625.5 (a) (7) and (9), and (b) (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) revised; (a)(12), (b)(7) and (c)(5) added; (c) removed; (d) redesignated as (c).....	281
(b)(6) corrected.....	1844
(b)(8) added.....	25117
625 Appendix A amended.....	282
626 Revised.....	1357
635.107 (i) revised.....	26189
635.131 Added; eff. 5-1-89.....	4274
635.309 (c)(3) amended.....	47075
646 Authority citation revised; section authority citations re- moved.....	9039
Authority citation corrected.....	13369
655.601 (a) amended.....	3004
658 Appendix A amended.....	1930, 1931
Appendix A table amended.....	23977, 43291, 50367
659 Authority citation re- vised.....	25570
659.5 (e) added.....	25570
(e) removed.....	32968
659.7 (a) revised.....	25570
659.9 (b)(5)(ii), (7) (i) and (ii), and (c)(2) revised; (OMB num- ber).....	25570
659.13 Revised.....	25570
659.15 (a) and (d) revised.....	25570
659.17 (c) revised; (OMB num- ber).....	25571
659.19 (a), (b), and (d) revised; (e) added.....	25571
659.21 Revised.....	25571
710 Authority citation re- vised.....	47075
710.203 (f) amended.....	47075
710.304 (o)(3)(iii) amended.....	47075

23 CFR—Continued

54 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued	
712 Authority citation revised; subpart authorities re- moved	47076
712.204 (d)(5) amended	47076
712.404 Amended	47076
713 Authority citation revised; subpart and sectional authori- ties removed	47076
720 Authority citation re- vised	47076
720.201 Amended	47076
740 Authority citation re- vised	47076
740.1 Amended	47076
740.4 (d)(2)(ii) amended	47076
751.21 Amended	47076

1990

23 CFR

55 FR
Page

Chapter I	
140 Authority citation revised; sectional authority citations removed	35904
140.201—140.205 (Subpart B) Re- vised	35904
420 Authority citation re- vised	35402
420.101—420.119 (Subpart A) Re- vised	35402
625.5 (a)(3) revised	25828
630.701—630.711 (Subpart G) Re- vised	11903
640.107 (d) revised	4836
645.207 (b) amended	25828
645.211 Introductory text amend- ed	25828
655 Authority citation revised; subpart and sectional authori- ties removed	2374
655.601 (a) amended	2374
658.5 (r) added	22762
(s) and (t) added	32399
658.13 (f) revised	4998
(d)(1)(iii) revised	32399
658.19 (d) through (j) added	22763
658 Appendix A revised	17953
Appendix A corrected	19145
Chapter III	
1313 Added	1199

1991

23 CFR

56 FR
Page

Chapter I	
140 Authority citation revised; subpart and sectional author- ity citations removed	56577
140.906 (b)(2) revised	56578
172 Revised	19802
230 Appendix D amended	4721
635.101—635.126 (Subpart A) Re- vised	37004
658.13 (f) existing text redesign- ated as (f)(1); (f)(2) added	4165
771.135 (p) added; eff. 5-1-91	13279
777.11 (f) revised	14196
Chapter II	
1204.4 Amended	19278
1205.3 (c) added	50255
1235 Added; eff. 4-10-91	10329
Chapter III	
1313 Authority citation re- vised	19932
1313.3 (c) amended	19932
1313.5 (a)(1)(i)(F) revised; (a)(1)(ii)(B), (iii)(A), (2)(i) through (iii), (b) introductory text, (1)(i), (ii) and (2)(i) amend- ed	19932
1325 Authority citation re- vised	41403
1325.2 Amended	41403
1325.3 (b)(1), (2) and (3) amended; (b)(4) removed; (f) revised; (g) added	41403
1325.4 (a)(2) removed; (a)(1) redes- ignated as (a); (c)(1) and (e)(2) amended; (d)(2) revised	41403
1327 Added	41403
1327.6 (f) and (g) correctly des- ignated; (g)(2)(ii) cor- rected	57255
(e)(4) corrected	57374
1327 Appendix A corrected	57256

1992

23 CFR

57 FR
Page

Chapter I	
1.4 Removed	60728
1.11 (d) removed	60728
1.31 Removed	60728
1.34 Removed	60728
1.37 Removed	60728
1.38 Removed	60728

List of CFR Sections Affected

23 CFR—Continued

Chapter I—Continued

12 Removed	60728
17 Removed	60728
140.101—140.111 (Subpart A) Re-	
moved	60728
470.301—470.307 (Subpart C) Re-	
moved	60728
490 Removed	60728
635.109 (a)(2)(i) correctly des-	
ignated	10062
642 Removed	60728
650.305 (c) revised; interim	53281
650.501—650.515 (Subpart E) Re-	
moved	60728
650.601—650.609 (Subpart F) Re-	
moved	60728
655.101—655.109 (Subpart A) Re-	
moved	60728
655.601 (a) revised	53030
655.701—655.707 (Subpart G) Re-	
moved	60728
661 Removed	60728
666 Removed	60728
770 Removed	60728
771.135 (n)(i), (ii) and (iii) redesign-	
ated as (n)(1), (2) and	
(3)	12411
920 Removed	60728
922 Removed	60728
Chapter II	
1204.4 Amended	56991
1212 Added	35999
Chapter III	
1313 Revised; interim	29011

1993

23 CFR

Chapter I

140 Authority citation re-	
vised	6714, 39143
140.201—140.207 (Subpart B) Re-	
vised	39143
140.301—140.311 (Subpart C)	
Added	6714
450 Revised	58064
500—511 (Subchapter F) Heading	
revised; interim	63475
500 Added; interim	63475
Technical correction	64374
625 Authority citation re-	
vised	38298
625.4 (a)(2) revised	25939
(a)(1) revised	25943

23 CFR—Continued

Chapter I—Continued

(a)(3) through (11) redesignated	
as (a)(4) through (12); new	
(a)(3) added; interim	64897
625.5 (a)(13) added	38298
625 appendix A amended	25943
626 Removed; interim	63485
Technical correction	64374
635 Authority citation re-	
vised	38975
635.410 (b)(1) through (4) and	
(c)(1)(ii) revised	38975
635.417 (a) introductory text re-	
vised	38975
650.305 Regulation at 57 FR 53281	
confirmed	52666
655.601 (a) revised	65086
659 Removed	54819
Chapter II	
1200 (Subchapter A) Added	41033
1204.4 Supplements A through I	
removed	41037
1205.4 (c) and (e) removed; (d) re-	
designated as (c); introductory	
text, (a) and new (c) re-	
vised	41038
1212.3 (d) corrected	62415
1215 Added	44759
1260 Added	54820
Chapter III	
1309.4 (a)(2) removed; (a)(3) redesi-	
gnated as (a)(2); (a) introduc-	
tory text and (a)(1) re-	
vised	21655
1309.5 (a)(3)(i) redesignated as	
(a)(3)(iv); (a)(3)(i) revised; new	
(a)(3)(ii) and (iii) added	21655
1313 Regulation at 57 FR 29011	
confirmed	21655
1313.1 Amended	21655
1313.3 (d) revised; (i) redesignated	
as 1313.6(e)(3); (j) through (m)	
redesignated as (i) through	
(i)	21655
1313.4 (a)(2) and (b) removed; (a)(3)	
redesignated as (a)(2) and (c)	
redesignated as (b); (a) intro-	
ductory text, (a)(1) and new (b)	
revised	21655

23 CFR—Continued

56 FR
Page

Chapter II—Continued

1313.5 (d)(2) and (4) removed; (a)(3)(ii) redesignated as (a)(3)(iv), (c)(2)(i) through (iv) redesignated as (c)(2)(i)(A) through (D), (c)(2) introducto- ry text redesignated as (c)(2)(i) introductory text, new (c)(2)(i)(D) redesignated in part as (c)(2)(ii), and (d)(3) and (5) redesignated as (d)(2) and (3); introductory text, (a)(1)(vi), (3)(i) and new (d)(2) revised; (a) heading, (1) introductory text, (2)(i), (ii), (iii), new (3)(iv), (b)(1) and (c)(3) amended; new (a)(3)(ii), (iii) and (f) added.....	21656
1313.6 (b)(2) redesignated as (b)(2)(i); (a)(1), (b)(1), new (b)(2)(i), (c)(1), (2)(ii), (d)(1), (2)(i), (iii), (3)(i), (ii), (e)(1), (f)(1), and (g)(1) amended; (b)(2)(ii) and (c)(2)(iii) added; (e)(3) redesignated from 1313.3(i).....	21657
1313.7 Revised.....	21657
1313.8 Revised.....	21657

1994

23 CFR

56 FR
Page

Chapter I

172 Authority citation re- vised.....	64848
172.1—172.15 (Subpart A) Heading added.....	64848
172.3 Introductory text added; amended.....	64848
172.21—172.25 (Subpart B) Added.....	64848
420—480 (Subchapter E) Heading revised.....	37557
420 Revised.....	37557
511 Removed.....	37563
625 Authority citation cor- rected.....	14748
650 Authority citation re- vised.....	37938
650.201 Revised.....	37939
650.203 Revised.....	37939
650.206 Revised.....	37939
650.209 Revised.....	37939

23 CFR—Continued

56 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

650.211 Added.....	37939
655.409 (f) amended.....	33910
657 Authority citation re- vised.....	30418
657.11 Revised.....	30418
657.13 Revised.....	30418
657.15 Revised.....	30418
657.17 Revised.....	30418
658 Authority citation re- vised.....	30419, 36063
658.1 Revised.....	30419
658.5 Amended.....	30419
658.13 (d)(1)(i), (2)(i) and (e) amended; (d), (e) and (f) rede- signated as (e), (f) and (g); new (d), (e)(4) and (5) added.....	30419
658.15 (b) and (c) amended.....	30419
658.17 (f), (g) and (h) redesignated as (g), (h) and (i); new (f), (j) and (k) added; new (h) re- vised.....	30420
658.19 (a) revised.....	30420
658.23 Added.....	30420
658 appendix A amended.....	30421, 36063
appendix C added.....	30422
660.101—650.117 (Subpart A) Re- vised.....	30300
710 Authority citation re- vised.....	25327
710.203 (e)(3) revised.....	25327
710.204 Added.....	25327
710.304 (j)(5) amended.....	25327
712 Authority citation re- vised.....	25327
712.408 (a) revised.....	25327
712.806 (c)(1) revised.....	25327
713 Authority citation re- vised.....	25327
Authority citation corrected.....	30302
713.103 (h)(1) revised.....	25327
720 Authority citation re- vised.....	25327
720.202 (d)(2) revised.....	25327
Chapter II	
1205.3 (c) revised.....	64127
1212.3 (d) amended.....	39256
1212.7 Amended.....	39256
1260.19 (d) added.....	30698
1260.21 (c) revised.....	30698
Chapter III	
1313.6 (a) revised; interim.....	40474

List of CFR Sections Affected

1995

(Regulations published from January 1, 1995 through April 1, 1995)

23 CFR

Chapter I

635.410 Waiver.....	15478
655.601 (a) revised; interim	365
658 Authority citation re- vised.....	15214
658.17 (k) revised.....	15214

60 FR
Page

23 CFR—Continued

60 FR
Page

Chapter I—Continued

658.23 (b)(3) revised	15214
658 appendix A amended.....	15214
appendix C amended	15216
Appendixes A and C corrected	16571

Chapter III

1313.6 Regulation at 59 FR 40474 comment period reopened through 5-23-95	15479
--	-------



THE OSU COLLEGE OF LAW LIBRARY



3 2437 12130 8916